The Brass Band Bibliography

Flookburgh Village Hall Brass Band

14th edition, July 2021

Gavin Holman

Compiled by Gavin Holman, 1996-2021 - www.ibew.co.uk

This bibliography provides a comprehensive listing of around 10,250 published items about brass bands and associated subjects. It largely excludes articles from the brass band press, but does include selected online blog and other significant articles.
Previous published editions in 2009, 2012, 2014, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020

Contents

Brass Bands in General 4
General Brass Bands - United Kingdom 14
General Brass Bands - Australia 35
General Brass Bands - Canada 39
General Brass Bands - Eire 41
General Brass Bands - Germany 42
General Brass Bands - Japan 43
General Brass Bands - New Zealand 44
General Brass Bands - Switzerland 46
General Brass Bands - USA 47
General Brass Bands - Other Countries 58
Fiction 65
Children's fiction 67
Bandstands 69
Specific Brass Bands - United Kingdom 73
Specific Brass Bands - Australia 94
Specific Brass Bands - Canada 99
Specific Brass Bands - Eire 101
Specific Brass Bands - Netherlands 102
Specific Brass Bands - New Zealand 103
Specific Brass Bands - Switzerland 106
Specific Brass Bands - USA 109
Specific Brass Bands - other countries 117
Biographical 120
Methods & Performance 142
Music – published and manuscript 148
Pedagogy 161
Instrumentation & Scoring 166
Recording 168
Conducting 170
Health & Physiology 173
Brass Instruments & Instrumentalists in general 179
Cornets & Trumpets 200
Horns (tenor & alto) 207
Baritones & Euphoniums 209
Trombones 212
Tubas 219
Percussion 224
Other Bands and Ensembles in general 227
General other bands - United Kingdom 235
General other bands - Australia 241
General other bands - Austria 243
General other bands - Belgium 245
General other bands - Brazil 246
General other bands - Canada 249
General other bands - Finland 250
General other bands - France 251
General other bands - Germany 255
General other bands - Italy 260

General other bands - Japan 263
General other bands - Mexico 264
General other bands - Netherlands 267
General other bands - Portugal 268
General other bands - Serbia 270
General other bands - Slovenia 271
General other bands - South Africa 272
General other bands - Spain 273
General other bands - Switzerland 280
General other bands - USA 281
General other bands - other countries 300
Specific other bands - United Kingdom 313
Specific other bands - Australia 315
Specific other bands - Canada 316
Specific other bands - France 317
Specific other bands - Germany 318
Specific other bands - Italy 322
Specific other bands - Netherlands 327
Specific other bands - Norway 333
Specific other bands - Spain 337
Specific other bands - Sweden 345
Specific other bands - Switzerland 347
Specific other bands - USA 354
Specific other bands - other countries 364
Other Bands and Ensembles - the music 373
Journals and Periodicals 379
Music Subscription Journals 382

Brass Bands in General

Akehurst, Peter - *A View From The Stands (or: The Amateur Concert Wrecker's Handbook)* - Nova Music Ltd, 1990

Amis, John - Where there's muck there's brass - *Musical Opinion* - September/October 2007, pp. 70-121

Andersen, Eric - *How to Judge a Band/Solo Contest - One Adjudicator's Approach* - 2010

Anon - A Girls Brass Band - *The Young Woman* - S.W. Partridge, London, November 1914

Anon - Brass & Woodwinds Responsible repertoire choices for band - *Teaching Music* - Vol 21 (5), 2014, pp. 50

Anon - Brass Band as a Social Factor - *Music. A Monthly Magazine. Devoted to the Art, Science, Technic and Literature of Music* - 20, September 1901, p.242

Anon - Brass Bands - *Musician: Journal of the Musician's Union* - December 1985

Anon - Brass Bands - *The Musical Times and Singing Class Circular* - Vol. 27, No. 520 (Jun. 1, 1886), p. 358

Anon - Brass Standards: What Do You Get if You Cross Two Trombones, a Baritone Horn and a Tuba? For Four Freemasons, Playing in a Salvation Army Brass Band is the Perfect Complement to Being a Member of Standard Lodge - *Freemasonry Today* - No. 26, Summer 2014

Anon - *Makkin' Mewsic*

Anon - New Uses for Brass Band - *The Metronome* - Vol. 23, 1907, pp. 11-

Anon - Salvation plus music - *Newsweek* - 18 (15 Dec. 1941), pp. 69

Anon - *Sketches of Famous Bands* - F Richardson, Sibsey - 1896

Anon - Stay Brassy: Is the future bright for brass bands? - *Music teacher* - Vol. 94, No. 12, December 2015, pp. 28-28

Anon - *The Amateur Band Teacher's Guide And Bandsman's Advisor* - (compilation of articles from Brass Band News) - Wright & Round - 1889

Anon - The brass band as a social factor - *Music* - (Chicago), 20 (1901), pp. 242-244

Anon - *The Brass Band Movement, 1962-1982* - undergraduate thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2010 [available to undergraduates from the university dissertation archive]

Anon - *The Brass Band. A true and succinct account of the rise, progress, and character, of this celebrated troupe* - P. Dixon Hardy and Sons, Dublin, 1853

Anon - *The Development of the Brass Band in the 19th Century*

Anon - *The New Brass Age* - British Bandsman - 1971

Appleton, Liv - *The Twelve Days of Banding Christmas* - It's Not a Trumpet blog, November 2019 - [https://itsnotatrumpet.wordpress.com]

Avis, Robert W. - The Brass Band - *The Instrumentalist* - 16/3 (Nov 1961), pp. 31-66

Bacon, Gertrude - The Genesis of a Brass Band - *Good Words* - Volume 42, July 1901, pp. 471-475

Bahl, Herbert - Die Brass Band, in - *Zeitgenössische Musik in Ozeanien* - GRIN Verlag GmbH, Munich, 2004. ISBN: 978-3-638-39608-0

Bailey, Marion - *Chance of a Lifetime: Shaftesbury Homes and Arethusa - 150 Years* - Dianthus Publishing, 1996. ISBN: 0946604118

Bailey, P. - *Leisure and Class in Victorian England - Rational Recreation and the Contest for Control 1830-1885* - Methuen, London, 1987

Bainbridge, Cyril - *Brass Triumphant* - Frederick Muller, 1980 - ISBN: 0584103727

Bainbridge, Cyril - *Pavilions on the Sea - a History of the Seaside Pleasure Pier* - Robert Hale, London, 1986

Baker, Andrew - *Pulling the Heads off Rats: Exploring the Factors that Limit the Performance of Contemporary Music by Amateur Musicians in British Brass Bands* - Masters thesis, University of Huddersfield, 2015

Baker, Richard - Finding That Old Familiar Tune - *The Instrumentalist* - 42/2 (Sep 1987), pp. 84

Bale, Peter - *Brass Bands and the Salvation Army* - 2008

Ball, E. - The nature of the brass band - *Sounding Brass* - 1(1), (1972) pp. 13+

Ballou, R.E. - *A Guide for Brass Bands in the Pacific* - Institute for Polynesian Studies, Laie, Hawaii, 1982 - ISBN: 0939154293

Banks, E. - How to cope with contests and win! - *Brass International* - 10, (1982) pp. 20-21

Bannister, C. George - Brass Bands - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 76, No. 1112 (Oct., 1935), p. 930-945

Barz, G. F., & Cooley, T. J. (eds.) - *Shadows in the Field: New Perspectives for Fieldwork in Ethnomusicology* - Oxford University Press, 2008

Bashford, C. and Langley L. (eds.) - *Music and British Culture, 1785-1914: Essays in Honour of Cyril Ehrlich* - Oxford University Press, 2000. ISBN: 019816730X

Bashford, R. - Repertory: brass band - *Music in Education* - 42/349 (1978), pp. 249-250

Baugess, B. - The Historical Brass Movement - *Brass Ink: Newsletter of Brass Society Inc.* - Volume 1 (2), December 1990, pp. 1-3
Bebermeier, Carola; Kreutzfeldt, Clemens; & Traudes, Jonas - Musikalische Preisausschreiben 1820-1870 - Ein historischer Grundriss, in: Hentschel, Frank; Domann, Andreas; Bebermeier, Carola; Kreutzfeldt, Clemens; Marčić, Aleksander; Traudes, Jonas (eds.) - *Musikalische Preisausschreiben 1820 1870. Grundriss, Datenbank und Bibliografie auf Grundlage von Musikperiodika* - University of Cologne, 2020
Bendrups, Dan (ed.) - *Brass Bands in the Pacific: the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019
Berry, Lemuel - A Programmatic Approach Towards Organizing a Brass or Community Band - *Woodwind, Brass, & Percussion* - Vol. 21 (7), November 1982, pp. 6-9
Bevan, Clifford - *Encyclopedia of British Amateur Bands: their music, composers, conductors, soloists & patrons 1790-1914* - Piccolo Press, Winchester, 2014. ISBN: 978-1-872203-16-4
Black, T.F. - *Bandsmen and their Teeth* - SP&S Publications - 1965
Blakeman, Harriet - *Brassed Off: Gender Stereotypes and the Sexualisation of Instruments, on- and off-screen* - 100 Objects: Research at the School of Music, Cardiff University, August 2017
Blyth, Andrew James - *Music practice within The Salvation Army: its History, Significance and Relevance in the 21st Century* - M.Phil thesis, University of Salford, 2015
Boon, Brindley - *ISB: The Story of the International Staff Band of the Salvation Army, amd the Development of its Music* - Record Greetings, 1985 - ISBN: 0951040804
Boon, Brindley - *Play the Music, Play! The Story of Salvation Army Bands* - SP&S Publications - 1978
Boon, Brindley - *Sing the Happy Song: A History of Salvation Army Vocal Music* - Salvationist Publishing and Suppliers, London, 1978
Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - *Brass Unbound: Secret Children of the Colonial Brass Band* - Royal Tropical Institute, 2000
Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - The Minhassa Bamboo Brass Bands - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 77, 1992, pp. 38-47
Booth, Evangeline - How Music Helps The Salvation Army - *Etude* - 62 (7), July 1944, pp. 377
Booth, William - *All About the Salvation Army* - London, 1882
Borland, John E. - Brass Bands for Elementary Schools 1 - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 76, No. 1111 (Sep., 1935), pp. 822-823
Borland, John E. - Brass Bands for Elementary Schools 2 - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 76, No. 1112 (Oct., 1935), pp. 909-911
Borland, John E. - Brass Bands for Elementary Schools 3 - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 76, No. 1113 (Nov., 1935), pp. 993-996
Borowicz, Jon - The Mid-19th Century Brass Band: A Rebirth - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 2, Issue 1 (1990), pp. 123-131
Boyd, Laura - Doubly Useful: The role of bandsmen and music as preparatory and reparatory in France during the First World War - *Pack Up Your Troubles: Performance Cultures in the First World War* - Conference - University of Kent, 27-29 April 2016
Boyle, Stephen - Organizational identity and potential role conflict for professional musicians in military and service bands - *7th International conference on arts and cultural management* - Università Bocconi, Milano, Italy, June 29-July 2 2003
Boyle, Stephen - Organizational Identity Or Esprit De Corps? The Use of Music In Military And Paramilitary Style Organisations - *Proceedings of the 3rd International Critical Management Studies Conference* - 7-9 July 2003, Lancaster, UK
Bradley, Arthur - *On And Off the Bandstand: A Collection of Essays Related to the Great Bands, the Story of Jazz, And the Years When There Was Non-vocal Popular Music for Adults* - Universe, 2005
Bradley, Ian - Blowing for the Lord: the Salvation Army - *History Today* - vol 27. no 3 (1977) pp. 190-195
Brand, Geoffrey - The brass age - *Music (Journal of the Schools Music Association)* - 4/1 (1970), pp. 36-7
Brand, Geoffrey - The role of the professional in amateur music making - *Australian Journal of Music Education* - 25 (October 1979), pp. 15-16.
Brand, Geoffrey - *Training the School Brass Band - Brass Brochures number 5* - 1978
Brand, Violet - *Brass Bands In The Twentieth Century* - Egon, 1979 - ISBN: 0905858123
Brand, Violet & Brand, Geoffrey - *The World of Brass Bands* - Egon, 1986 - ISBN: 0905858360
Brass (& Military) Bands' Association of New Zealand - *General Rules and Contest Rules* - Simpson & Williams, Christchurch, 1893
Bridges, G.D. - *Pioneers in Brass* - CD-ROM edition. ISBN: 0916262057, available via www.trescottresearch.com

Bridges, G.D. - *Pioneers in Brass* - Sherwood Publications, Detroit - 1972
Bright, Clive - *Going Down: Low Pitch for the Brass Band*
Bright, Clive - The school brass band in high pitch - *Music in Education* - 30/317 (1966), pp. 30-31
Broadbent, Maxwell - Brass Bands - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 80, No. 1161 (Nov., 1939), p. 770
Brown, Matthew - *The Development of Brass Band Repertoire* - dissertation, Cardiff University, 1998
Brubaker, Mike - *Boys at Play* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 16 May 2013
Brucher, Katherine, & Reily, S.A. - Introduction: The world of brass bands, in: S. A. Reily & K. Brucher (Eds.), - *Brass bands of the world: militarism, colonial legacies, and local music making* - Ashgate, Farnham, pp. 1-32
Bryceson, Richard - Banding - in - *Everybody's Weekly* - 6th October 1945, p.12
Cahill, Brian - How to Get Your Band on the Internet - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 66, December 1996, pp. 11-12
Cameron, Kevin - Playing for Keeps - *MCA Music Forum* - 16 (3), May-July 2010, pp. 57-59
Camus, Raoul F. - Some nineteenth century band journals. - in - *Fetschrift zum 60. Geburtstag von Wolfgang Suppan, ed. Habla, B* - pp. 335-347. Tutzing Hans Schneider, 1993 - ISBN: 3795207401, 1993
Carse, Adam - Brass bands - *Monthly Musical Record* - 58 (1928), pp. 327
Carter, Stewart (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship* - Proceedings of the International Historic Brass Society Symposium, Amherst, 1995 (Bucina), Pendragon Press, 1997. ISBN: 0945193971
Cipolla, Frank J. - A Bibliography of Dissertations Relative to the Study of Bands and Band Music - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 15 (1), Fall 1979, pp. 1-31
Cipolla, Frank J. - A Bibliography of Dissertations Relative to the Study of Bands and Band Music: Addenda - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 16 (1), Fall 1980, pp. 29-
Clarke, George - *Bold as brass: a bandsman's tales* - United Writers, 1997. ISBN: 1852000759
Clover, David & Percival, Allen - School Bands - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 112, No. 1543 (Sep., 1971), p. 856
Cobb, Stephen - *Performance based portfolio encapsulating the performance profile of the international staff band of the Salvation Army with emphasis on the commisioning, premiering and recording of repertoire significant to the brass band genre* - D.M.A. Thesis, University of Salford, 2006
Coffman, Don D. - Banding together: New horizons in lifelong music making - *Journal of Aging and Identity* - 7(2), 2002. pp. 133-143
Coffman, Don D. & Higgins, Lee - Community music ensembles, in: McPherson, Gary E. & Welch, Graham F. (eds.), - *Music and Music Education in People's Lives: An Oxford Handbook of Music Education* - . Volume 1, Oxford University Press, 2018, pp. 844-859. ISBN: 978-0190674434
Coffman, Don D. & Mumford, M. - Community and school music wind bands: Making and maintaining effective, complementary and rewarding relationships, in: H. Schippers & N. Kors (Eds.), - *Proceedings of the 2002 ISME Commission on Community Music Activity* - . Rotterdam, Netherlands, 2002
Colmer, Geoff - *So you want to transcribe a classical work for brass band* - 2010 - available from http://www.scribd.com/doc/34321710/So-You-Want-to-Transcribe-a-Classical-Work-for-Brass-Band-do-you
Courtice, Kate (ed.) - *Band! Wind Ensembles, Brass & Concert Bands: A Global View* - [CD-ROM] - Panorama of 20th Century Classical Music, Volume 1 - Grenadilla, 2009
Coutts, Frederick Lee - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 6 (The Better Fight, 1914-1946)* - Nelson, London, 1973
Coutts, Frederick Lee - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 7 (The Weapons of Goodwill, 1946-1977)* - Nelson, London, 1986
Cowgill, Rachel and Holman, Peter (eds.) - *Music in the British Provinces, 1690-1914* - Ashgate Publishing, 2007. ISBN: 978-0754631606
Cox, Lindsay Charles - *Band for life: a humorous look at Salvation Army bands* - Salvo Publishing, Blackburn, Victoria, Australia, 2017
Cribb, Catrin & Gregory, Andrew H. - Stereotypes and Personalities of Musicians - *Journal of Psychology* - Vol. 133 (1), pp. 104-114
Crosby, Andy - *Andy's Trombone*
Dallas, K. - Brass bound - *Melody Maker* - 49 (7 Sep. 1974), pp. 41
de Korte, Jeremy - *The Poetry of Brass Bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, August 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

Dexter, Harry and Tobin, Raymond - Brass Bands, in - *The Music Lovers' Pocket Book* - Evans Brothers Ltd, 1960
Dodworth, Allen - The Formation of Bands - *Message Bird* - Vol. 1, 1849, pp. 9-
Droste, P. - Let's start a brass band - *School Musician* - 58, (Oct 1986) pp. 18-19
Dwight, John S. - Music in the Open Air - Brass Bands and Bands Non-military - *Dwight's Journal of Music* - Vol. 9, June 21 1856, pp. 93-94
Earhart, Will & Wagner, Samuel & Vincen, Charles - The Brass Band and How to Write for It - *Music Supervisors' Journal* - Vol. 12, no. 5, 1926
Ehrlich, Cyril & Russell, Dave - Victorian Music: A Perspective - *Journal of Victorian Culture* - vol. 3 (1), 1998, pp. 111-122
Etheridge, Stephen - *An Indicative Bibliography of Secondary Sources for the Social History of Music, With an Emphasis on Brass Bands*
Evans, Howard - Playing for a Higher Cause (Salvation Army 150th) - *Brass Band World* - (244) May 2015, pp. 29-31
Field, Douglas - The British are Coming - Again - *The Instrumentalist* - 44/2 Sep 1989, pp. 70-72
Fonder, Mark - Discover Your Band or Orchestra's Roots - *Music Educators Journal* - September 1990 vol. 77 no. 1 pp. 40-45
Fox, Iwan - Advertising for brass bands - *4BarsRest.com* - November 2008 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2008/art918.asp]
Fox, Iwan - Heroism and Hollywood - Brass bands and the sinking of the Titanic - *4BarsRest.com* - April 2020 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2020/1869.asp]
Fox, Iwan - O Happy Band! - Why mixing brass bands and political satire may never be a success - *4BarsRest.com* - August 2018 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1727.asp]
Fox, L.M. - *Instruments of Processional Music* - Lutterworth Press - 1967
Fred, Herbert W. - Band Literature: a Bibliography - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 17(2), Spring 1982, pp. 37
Friedrichs, H. - *Romance of the Salvation Army* - Cassell & Co., London, 1907
Gallardo Blanquer, José Luis - *Contribución a la cuantificación de parámetros acústicos en salas de ensayo de bandas de música* - PhD thesis, Politécnica de Valencia, 1998
Gaskell, Goddard - Brass Bands, in - *Everybody's Musical Companion* - Hugh Rigg Ltd., Southport, 1949
Gay, Bram - New music for the brass band - *Music in Education* - 34/341 (1970), pp. 28-29
Gay, Bram - The brass band - what now? - *Music in Education* - 34/344 (1970), pp. 205
Gear, Gillian Carol - *Industrial Schools in England 1857-1933 - Moral Hospitals or Oppressive Institutions?* - PhD thesis, University of London, 1999
Gee, Kate A. - *Lives and careers in music: a social identity perspective on brass music-making* - PhD thesis, University of Sheffield, 2010
Gerschefski, E. - To the brass band - *Modern Music* - 14 (1937), pp. 189-192
Gheorghiţă, Nicolae - *Musical Crossroads - Church Chants and Brass Bands at the Gates of the Orient* - Editura Muzicala, 2015. ISBN: 9734208918
Giles, Ray - *Here Comes the Band* - On the history of musical instruments and bands - Harper & Bros, London, 1936
Glover, E.N. - The Salvation Army International Staff Band - *The Instrumentalist* - 11 (June 1957), pp. 25
Golby, J.M. & Purdue, A.W. - *The Civilisation of the Crowd* - Batsford, London, 1984
Goodland, Norman - Rural Musicians - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 102, No. 1422 (Aug. 1961), pp. 490-491
Graham, Peter - *Music for Brass band* - thesis, Salford University, 1999
Gray, Lucy Anna - *The only girl in the brass section* - 18th March 2017 - http://www.etymnews.com
Grima, Joseph F. - Birth of a Band Club in the late nineteenth century - a case study - *Proceedings of History Week* - 1993, (7), pp. 117-126
Hammerton, Peter - *The Compère's Handbook* - the author, 2000
Hardy-Vallée, Michel - *Preconception and Prejudice in "Bandmaster Wheeler and Boys' Band, Community Movement, Pembroke"* - 2012
Harper, Philip - Bold and Brassy - *BBC Music Magazine* - June 2015, pp. 50-52
Harris, Richard Nyle - *Community Bands Primary Source Data Base (Newspaper, Period Books, Sheet Music, Other)*
Harrison, Scott D. - Women in Brass: Re-examining gendered involvement in music A preliminary report into musical preference stereotypes - *Proceedings of the 27th Australian Association for Research in Music Education* - Australian Association for Research in Music Education, Melbourne, 2005
Haynes, B. - *A History of Performing Pitch: The Story of 'A'* - Scarecrow, Lanham, 2002

Hazen, Margaret Hindle & Hazen, Robert M. - Brass bands in stereo - *Stereo World* - May-June 1987, pp14-22
Heaney, Claire - Easy to follow rules for brass band fundraising - *4BarsRest.com* - November 2018 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1750.asp]
Herbert, Trevor - Adolphe Sax, His Saxhorns and Their International Influence - conference proceedings: "Adolphe Sax, His Influence and Legacy: A Bicentenary Conference", Musical Instrument Museum in Brussels, 2014. - *Revue belge de Musicologie* - Vol. 70 (2016)
Herbert, Trevor - Bands and their relationship to mainstream art music, - *Brass Symposium 2004* - University of Durham, November 2004.
Herbert, Trevor - Brass at the periphery: the Salvation Army: paper to - *American Musicological Society Conference* - Boston, October/November 1998.
Herbert, Trevor - Brass instruments and the popular tradition, - *American Musicological Society* - conference, Toronto, 1-5 November 2000.
Herbert, Trevor - Gender Issues in Historic Brass Performance in the 16th and the 19th Centuries: paper to The - *Historic Brass Society Conference* - Amherst, Mass., August 1996
Herbert, Trevor - Methods of studying "dark areas" of nineteenth-century British music, - *Royal Society of Musicians conference* - Cardiff University, September 2003.
Herbert, Trevor - Nineteenth-century Bands and Mainstream Art Music: paper to the - *American Musicological Society* - New York City, 1995
Herbert, Trevor - Social History and Music History, in - *The Cultural Study of Music: a critical introduction* - (ed. Michael Clayton et al), Routledge, London, 2003 pp. 146-56. ISBN: 0415938449
Herbert, Trevor - The Salvation Army: God's perfect minstrels', - *Historic Brass Society* - conference, Berkeley, August 1999.
Herbert, Trevor - Volunteers, Salvationists And Committees: Consensus Versus Regulation in Amateur Victorian Brass Bands, in: Chastagner, Claude (ed.) - *La musique populaire des Iles Britanniques, 1835-1915* - Cahiers Victoriens et Edouardiens, 50 (1999), pp. 105-122. ISSN: 0220-5610
Herbert, Trevor & Sarkissian, Margaret - Victorian Bands and Their Dissemination in the Colonies - *Popular Music* - Vol. 16, No. 2, Core and Periphery: Routes in British Popular Music History 1850-1980 (May, 1997), pp. 165-179
Herbert, Trevor & Wallace, John - Aspects of Performance Practices: The Brass Band and Its Influence on Other Brass-Playing Styles, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 278-305
Hewitt, John - At the Brass Band Contest and the Rush Cart Festival - *Ambit* - No. 185, Summer 2006, pp. 38-42
Hindmarsh, Paul - On the March in the USA - *British Bandsman* - (5905) 19-Dec 2015, pp. 8-10
Hindmarsh, Paul - Standing upon giants' shoulders (125 years of British Bandsman editors) - *British Bandsman* - (5724) 30-Jun 2012, pp. 20-23
Hindmarsh, Paul - The British Bandsman: Standing upon Giants' Shoulders - *British Bandsman* - Issue 5967, September 2018, pp. 33-35
Hoffmann, Freia - Amazonen mit Blechinstrumenten - Adolphe Sax und der heilsame Einfluss der Lungengymnastik - *Üben & Musizieren* - 5 (2008), pp. 50–54
Hohstadt, Thomas - *Modern concepts in music for brass* - F.E. Olds, Fullerton, California, 1967
Holman, Gavin - Brass and Tobacco - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 19 October 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands in Africa – a brief introduction to a continent-wide topic* - February 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of the World - historical directory* - March 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Brass drawings – a look at the depiction of brass bands and bandsmen through the eyes of the cartoonist and illustrator* - March 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Brass on postage stamps - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 10 January 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Bum Notes – a look at some brassy raspberries* - July 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Cats and Dogs in Brass* - May 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Children as mutes – the practice of stuffing babies and young children into the bells of large brass instruments* - March 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu

Holman, Gavin - Hot air and brass bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Intemperance Bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 7 October 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Keep it in the Family - the Family Brass Bands that entertained the USA and UK in the late 19th and early 20th centuries* - October 2017. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Music of discipline and reform - the bands of children's orphanages, industrial schools and asylums* - July 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Musical postcards - how to get a tune through the mail* - August 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Oh, Listen to the Band - songs inspired by brass bands* - September 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Rabbits and antimacassars: raising money for band funds - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 November 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Researching the History of Brass Bands - a guide to the resources available* - February 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Sightless but full of sound – blind band musicians of the past* - February 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Strange and head-scratching - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 4 October 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Test piece blues - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 19 October 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 3rd edition, November 2014. [2,400 entries]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 4th edition, January 2017. [3,100 entries]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 5th edition, May 2018. [4,340 entries]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 6th edition, October 2018. [5,450 entries]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 7th edition, February 2019. [5,980 entries]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 8th edition, May 2019. [6,446 entries]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 9th edition, August 2019. [6,738 entries]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 10th edition, January 2020. [7,200 entries]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 11th edition, April 2020. [7,635 entries]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 12th edition, October 2020. [8,355 entries]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 13th edition, April 2021. [9, 349 entries]
Holman, Gavin - *The Brass Band Bibliography* - 14th edition, July 2021. [10, 259 entries] Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *The poetry of brass bands* - May 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Women and Brass: the female brass bands of the 19th and 20th centuries* - December 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - テューバ・パパたちの幼児虐待？赤ちゃんミュート [Old British and American photos taken by pushing babies and children into the tuba bell] - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 477, May 2021, pp. 80-85 [http://pipers.co.jp]
Holz, Richard E. - The Salvation Army's premier band - the International Staff Band of London, England - *The School Musician* - 28 (Apr. 1957), pp. 24-25
Holz, Ronald Walter and Steadman-Allen, Ray - *Brass Bands of the Salvation Army - Their Mission and Music - Vol. 1* - Streets Publishers, Stotfold, Hitchin, Herts, 2006 - ISBN: 0955198847
Holz, Ronald Walter and Steadman-Allen, Ray - *Brass Bands of the Salvation Army - Their Mission and Music - Vol. 2* - Streets Publishers, Stotfold, Hitchin, Herts, 2007
Horne, Nigel - *The past and future of brass bands*
Horridge, G.K. - *The Salvation Army, Origins and Early Days 1865-1900* - Ammonite Books, Godalming, 1993
Horwood, Wally - A blitz on the diehards - *Crescendo International* - 20 (Feb. 1982), pp. 4
Horwood, Wally - Musical musings - *Crescendo International* - 21 (Dec. 1982), pp. 8 +
Horwood, Wally - Transposition - the logical approach: working with a brass band - *Crescendo International* - 10, (Jan 1972) pp. 39
Howarth, Elgar - *What a Performance!* - Robson Books - 1988
Hronek, Betj - Internet for Brass Bands - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 60, June 1995, pp. 10
Husting, Lauren - *Brassy Ladies Through the Ages* - Women's History Month 2016, March 2016

Ingamells, Andy - *Up Down Left Right* - Responses to open invitation to conduct a Salvation Army brass band - Saturday March 11th 2017
Jackson, Brian & Marsden, Dennis - Brass Bands, in S. Frith (ed) - *Popular Music: Critical Concepts in Media and Cultural Studies* - Vol. 3 of Popular Music Analysis, Routledge, 2004, pp. 264-278
Jameson, I. - Bandkraft - *Music Teacher and Piano Student* - 58 (Jul. 1979), pp. 25
Jones, Courtney - A Community Bands Together - *The Brass Herald* - (48) May-July 2013, pp. 74-75
Jones, Richard - Am I Brassed Off? - Drinking and Brass Playing in a Symphony Orchestra and a Brass Band - *10th European Ethnology Conference, "Music and Cultural Mediation"* - University of Sheffield, October 4 2005
Jones, Richard - *There's No Place Like Home: The Role of Instrumentation in the Culture of the Brass Band* - British Forum of Ethnomusicology, "Musical Instruments", Horniman Museum, London, December 4 2004
Jones, Richard - *We Can't go on Together with Suspicious Minds: A Fieldwork Retrospective* - British Forum of Ethnomusicology, University of Aberdeen, April 16 2004
Kahler, Elyse T. - *Brass Band History and Idiomatic Writing in Brass Music* - MA Thesis, University of North Texas, 2013
Kauffman, Roland - *Brass Band - Musikstil oder Lebenseinstellung* - 1998
Kemp, C. - A "brash" American meets British brass - *Brass and Percussion* - 1, (1973) pp. 16+
King, Carole - *Marching with Music* - Eastbourne, 1963
Klepke, Steef Jr. - *Ever Heard the Sound?* - 2010. ISBN: 9789460897979
Lawler, Stephen - *Development of the brass band genre in the nineteenth century* - MMus thesis, University of Adelaide, [in progress, 2019]
Leidzen, Erik - Some brass tacks about brass bands - *The Instrumentalist* - 15 (Nov. 1960), pp. 45-46
Limbrick, Gudrun J. - *Inside the Gates of Children's Cottage Homes* - WordWorks, Birmingham, 2018. ISBN: 978-1903210253
Limbrick, Gudrun J. - *The Children of the Homes: A Century of Erdington Cottage Homes* - WordWorks, Birmingham, 2012. ISBN: 978-1903210284
Lodge, E.A. - *The Brass Band at a Glance: A chart arranged in score showing pitch, compass and capabilities of all brass band instruments, etc* - -Huddersfield - 1895
Lowe, Geoffrey M. - Brass bands, cave men and community wellness: Using evolutionary biology as a framework for understanding the motivation of community music groups - *e-Journal of Studies in Music Education* - 9(2), 2013, pp. 64-77
Lowes, Ian & Gomersall, Tom - *Brass Band Players Manual* - Camden Music, London - 1995
Malcolmson, Robert - *Popular Recreations in English Society 1700-1850* - Cambridge University Press, 2010. ISBN: 0521295955
Martin, Stephen H. - Brass bands and the Beni phenomenon in urban East Africa - *African Music* - 7 (1), 1997, pp. 72-81
Mattison, David - Sweet old tunes - *Brass International* - 10/2 (1982), pp. 16-18; 10/3 (1982), pp. 14-15
McAllister, Annemarie - Temperance battle songs: the musical war against alcohol - *Popular Music* - Volume 35, Issue 2 (Music and Alcohol), May 2016, pp. 191-206
McAllister, Annemarie - The Alternative World of the Proud NonDrinker: nineteenthcentury public displays of Temperance - *Social History of Alcohol and Drugs* - Volume 28 (2), 2014, pp. 1-36
McCosh, D.S. - *McCosh's guide for amateur brass bands, containing instruction in the elementary principles of music* - . To which is added a short treatise explanatory of the duties of a drum major, together with the most important positions in band drill, by Major F.W. Putnam - Lyon & Healy, Chicago, 1880.
McCulloch, Nigel - *The Bandsman's Prayer* - 1996
McGinnis, Emily J. - Female Participation in Brass Bands: International Perspectives - *ITG 2016* - International Trumpet Guild 41st Annual Conference, Anaheim, California, 31 May - 4 June 2016
McGratton, Alexander - Musical Education and Ensemble Performance on Industrial Training Ships During the Second Half of the Nineteenth Century - *10th Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth Century Britain* - Royal Conservatoire of Scotland, Glasgow, July 2015
McKay, George - A soundtrack to the insurrection: street music, marching bands and popular protest - *Parallax* - Volume 13 (1), 2007 [Inchoate Cartographies], pp. 20-31
Moore, Stephen S. - *The School Band-Book* - [Music Practice Series] - Thomas Nelson & Sons, 1936
Morgan, Horace - That's how brass bands were born - *Coal Magazine* - (January 1948), pp. 15
Morris, Jessica - So much more than Just Brass: humble idea that's changing the face of The Salvation Army - *Others - connecting Salvos in mission* - Vol. 1 (2), March 2017, pp. 14-19
Moule, James - *Maintenance and Repair of Brass Bands - A Workshop Manual* - St. George Brass Band, Australia

Mulholland, Robert - Nurturing top brass at an early age - *Preserve Harmony* - [The Worshipful Company of Musician] Issue 39, Autumn 2009, pp. 7-8
Mutum, Tim - Changing the face of popular music for bands (Gordon Langford) - *British Bandsman* - (5872) 02-May 2015, pp. 8-9
Mutum, Tim - HMV and brass bands - *British Bandsman* - (5763) 31-Mar 2013, pp. 25
Neilson, James - The Salvation Army band - *Etude* - 67 (1), January 1949, pp. 19-20
Nesbitt, Rob - *An off beat guide to banding stereotypes* - [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2009/1040.asp]
Nickalls, Susan - Brass Explosion [Scottish brass bands] - *Classical Music* - 2013, pp. 58-59
Odell, J. - *Rebirth brass band keep it goin' like a heartbeat* - 2014
O'Loughlin, Niall - Brass Band - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 124, No. 1681 (Mar., 1983), p. 177
Olsen, Walter K. - The Silver Cornet Band - *The Etude* - Vol. 62 (5), May 1944, pp. 271-272
Pacchiana, J. - Battle of the Brass Bands - *The Instrumentalist* - 41, (May 1987) pp. 80+
Parker, Roy - Boys' bands in children's homes: a fragment of history - *Journal of Children's Services* - Vol. 11 (1), 2016, pp. 73-84
Pascucci, Vito - Where is the Silver Cornet Band? - *Music Journal* - Vol. 23 (1), January 1965, pp. 42-43, 90
Paynter, John P. - From the Village Green to the Concert Hall and a New Kind of Music - *The Instrumentalist* - 33(3), October 1978
Pitts, Stephanie E. - Leisure-Time Music Groups and Their Localities: Exploring the Commercial, Educational, and Reciprocal Relationships of Amateur Music-Making - *Music and Letters* - 10 December 2019
Porteous, Richard - *The bandmaster's atlas, displaying the scale, compass, and notation of every wind instrument employed in military and brass bands.* - London, 1854
Prahms, Wendy - *Newcastle Ragged and Industrial School* - Tempus, Stroud, Gloucestershire, 2006. ISBN: 978-0752440880
Pratt, Will - *A Funny Thing Happened On...The Way! - Humor in The Salvation Army* - Winepress Publishing, USA, 1996. ISBN: 0854126422
Pugh, Gillian - *London's Forgotten Children: Thomas Coram and the Foundling Hospital* - The History Press, Stroud, 2007. ISBN: 978-0752442440
Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *Brass bands of the world: militarism, colonial legacies, and local music making* - Ashgate, 2013. ISBN: 9781409444220
Reinhart, Carole Dawn - Blowing Her Own Trumpet - *spiel|mach|t|raum - Frauen an der mdw 1817-2017* - January 2019 [https://www.mdw.ac.at/spielmachtraum/]
Richards, Paul - Loving the Brass Band Life - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - June 2016, pp. 62-
Robinson, Richard - Brass is Cool! - *Nordic Sounds* - No. 3, 1997, pp. 8-12
Robinson, Richard J.B. - Mozart and the Brass Band - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 133, No. 1795 (Sep., 1992), p. 440
Rogelstad, Mary - The Women in the Brass Section: How They Found Success - *Cued In - the JW Pepper Blog* - March 13, 2019
Sandall, R. - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 1 (1865-1878)* - Nelson, London, 1947
Sandall, R. - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 2 (1878-1886)* - Nelson, London, 1950
Sandall, R. - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 3 (Social Reform And Welfare Work, 1883-1953)* - Nelson, London, 1955
Sandall, R. - The Trumpeters Sounded, in - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 1* - Nelson, London, 1947, pp. 113-120
Sawhill, C. - A famous brass band festival - *Music Journal* - 13 (1959), pp. 16+
Scholes, Percy & Longford, WW - A neglected force: the brass band, in - *Everyman and his Music* - pp. 23-25, Waverley Book Co., 1910
Schwalbe, S. H. - Brass Bands in Schools - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 76, No. 1113 (Nov., 1935), pp. 1021-1022
Sheldon, Nicola - Civilising the Delinquent and the Neglected: The Role of the Industrial School - *History of Childhood Colloquium* - 21 June 2008, Oxford
Sheldon, Nicola - The musical careers of the poor: the role of music as a vocational training for boys in British care institutions 1870-1918 - *Journal of the History of Education Society* - Volume 38, 2009, Issue 6, pp. 747-759
Shoults, Charles R. - The Romance of Salvation Army Brass Bands - *The Instrumentalist* - 18/2 (Sep 1963), pp. 52
Siedl, Anton - The evolution of the brass band, in - *Music of the Modern World* - vol. 16, Appleton & Co., New York, 1895

Slater, Richard - *History of SA Music* - unpublished manuscript [part 1, vocal, 189 pp. ; part 2, instrumental, 121 pp.]
Slater, Richard - *The SA Dictionary of Music* - S.P. & S., London, 1925
Smith, Bernard J. - The Salvation Army brass band - *The Instrumentalist* - 5 (Nov. 1950), pp. 12-14; (Jan./Feb. 1951), pp. 30+
Smith, G. Douglas - The British Brass Band and the American Churchestra - *Review and Expositor* - Vol. 83 (2), May 1986, pp. 275-287
Smith, S.J. - Beyond geography's visible worlds: A cultural politics of music - *Progress in Human Geography* - 21(4), August 1997, pp. 502-509
Sousa, John Philip - Why the World Needs Bands - *Etude Magazine* - 48 (9), September 1930, pp. 613-614, 657
Southall, Helen (née Terry) - Brass Bands, Sol-Fa and Synthesisers, in - *Community Music and New Technology Conference* - Liverpool, July 10-11, 1999, pp. 31-35
Sparks, Harry - *With a Thousand Bands - 50 Years in a Salvation Army Band* - The author, 1992. ISBN: 096449404
Sprokkereef, William - The International Music Editorial Department 1883-2013 - *SA Bandsman* - (22) March 2013, pp. 14
Steadman-Allen, Joy - *Notes on the Use and Development of SA Music in its Worship Forms* - Thesis, Trent Park College, University of London, 1970
Steadman-Allen, Ray - National Music School Reflections - Part 1 - The Hadleigh Years - *SA Bandsman* - (24) May 2013, pp. 12-13
Steadman-Allen, Ray - One Hundred Years of Music Publishing - *The SA 1976 Yearbook* - S.P. & S., London, 1976
Steadman-Allen, Ray - The Evolution of Salvation Army Music - *The Musician* - (July 1965 - February 1966)
Stebbins, R.A. - Music Among Friends: The Social Networks of Amateur Musicians - *International Review of Sociology* - Series II, April-August, 1976, pp. 52-73
Stebbins, R.A. - Music Among Friends: The Social Networks of Amateur Musicians, in: Foster, Arnold W. & Blau, Judith R. (eds.) - *Art and Society: Readings in the Sociology of the Arts* - State University of New York Press, 1989, pp. 227-?. ISBN: 07914901170
Sutherland, H. - The Brass Band - *Ainslee's Magazine* - (9), April 1902, p.265
Sutherland, H. - *They Blow Their Trumpets* - Macmillan, London, 1959
Sweby, E. Charles - Music through the band - *Music Teacher* - 52, (Feb 1973) pp. 17
Tahmir, Mohamad Zulkarnain bin - *Perceptions on the Importance of Note Reading for Brass Band Training Amongst Band Instructors* - Research Project MUF655, Universiti Teknologi Mara, 2017
Thieme, Elisa Valerie - *An Analysis of the Film "Brassed Off"* - Grin Verlag, München, 2013. ISBN: 978-3-656-82827-3
Thomas, John Ormond - There's a Man in that Box - *Picture Post* - Vol. 43 (10), June 4, 1949, pp. 26-28
Thomas, Roger - *Brass* - Heinemann Library, Chicago, 2001 [children's]
Varela, Raquel - Work as struggle field against depression: about the film "Brassed Off" - *Escena y Pantalla - Representaciones Culturales del Pasado Industrial* - conference, Mieres, Gijón/Xixón, Spain, 14-17 November 2018
Vertrommen, Luc - The Fanfare Wagnerienne - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (11) Dec-Jan 2005/6, pp. 58-59
Vertrommen, Luc - The Fanfare Wagnerienne - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (12) Feb-Apr 2006, pp. 58-60
Vilhelmsen, Ingebjørg - *Contest Music for Brass Band* - Masters thesis, Universitet i Oslo, 2017
Vincent, Charles - *The Brass Band And How To Write For It* - Winthrop Rogers - 1908
Vittum, D.A. - *Vittum's musical advocate: an independent musical journal, devoted to the interests of brass bands, orchestras, and the musical public* - D.A. Vittum, Meredith, New Hampshire, 1881
Wagner, Christoph - Altes Blech rostet nicht: Durch Emigration, Kolonialismus, und Missionstätigkeit verbreitete sich die Blasmusik über die ganze Welt - *Neue Zeitschrift für Musik* - Vol. 160 (4), July-August 1999, pp. 56–59
Waites, Bernard - Brass Bands - *Popular Music* - Vol. 1, January 1981, pp. 210-211
Walters, Harold - Ready for the Downbeat- - *The Instrumentalist* - 15/4 (Dec 1960), pp. 29
Watson, Julian Perry - *Starting a British Brass Band* - Yamaha Musical Products, 1984, 24pp
Watson, Julian Perry - *The care and feeding of a community British brass band* - Boosey & Hawkes, Farmingdale, New York, 1986
Watts, Keith - *Repertoire for the Beginner and Intermediate School Band - Brass Brochures number 6* - 1978

Weast, Robert D. - The Brass World (1965-1976) - *Brass Bulletin* - 116, IV 2001, p58-63
Wegman, Rob C. - Historical Musicology: Is it still possible? - in M. Clayton, T. Herbert & R. Middleton (eds.) - *The Cultural Study of Music: a critical introduction* - Routledge, 2003, pp. 136-145
Westrup, J. A. - Bandsmen's Huts and Suburban Vestries - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 102, No. 1418 (Apr., 1961), pp. 228-229
Wiggins, Arch R. - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 4 (1886-1904)* - Nelson, London, 1964
Wiggins, Arch R. - *The History of the Salvation Army - volume 5 (1904-1914)* - Nelson, London, 1968
Wright, Frank - Brass band - *Musik der Zeit* - 4 (1953), pp. 40-41
Wright, Ian W. - *A Book of Banding Anecdotes* - [produced to raise funds for Hathersage Brass Band]
Wright, Ian W. - *Well I'm Blowed! - Notes from the Brass Band* - i2f Publishing, 2012. ISBN: 978-0956361783
Žarskienė, Rūta - Sounds of Brass Instruments: Functionality, Aesthetics, Meaning - *21st Symposium of the ICTM Study Group - Musical Instruments* - Academy of Music, University of Sarajevo, Bosnia and Herzegovina, 5-8 April 2017 [International Council for Traditional Music]
Zealley, Alfred Edward and Hume, J Ord - *Famous Bands of the British Empire: Brief Historical Records of the recognised leading Military Bands and Brass Bands in the Empire* - J.P. Hull, London - 1926

General Brass Bands - United Kingdom

Albery, W. - Old Sussex Amateur Bands - *Sussex County Magazine* - 18(12), 1944, pp. 314-20

Alexander, J. - *A Short History of the Scottish Amateur Band Association and Full Contest Record* - Mailer & Marr, Musselburgh, 1928

Amsel-Arieli, Melody - British Brass Bands - *Family Tree Magazine* - 26(13) Autumn 2010, pp. 42-44

Anon - A Musical Prize Fight - *All the Year Round* - 12 November 1859, pp. 65-68

Anon - *A Short History of the Brass Band Movement in England* - c. 2010

Anon - Annual brass band contest at the Zoological Gardens, Bellevue - *Musical World* - 50 (1872), pp. 607-8

Anon - Article on the Hardraw Scar Brass Band Contest - *The Dalesman* - 52(6), September 1990

Anon - *Bands of the Millennium* - North of Ireland Bands Association, 2000

Anon - *Banging the Drum: The Story of Boys' Brigade Bands* - Boys' Brigade, London, 1980

Anon - Battle of the Brass Bands at Hardraw Scar - *Country Living* - April 1990

Anon - *Brass Band Contest at Shepley - 25th July 1896*

Anon - Brass Band Contests - *Magazine of Music* - = Vol. 13 (10), October 1896, p.646-647

Anon - Brass Bands - *The Dalesman* - December 2014

Anon - Brass Bands [report of a talk by Bryan Hughes] - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 27, Winter 2002, p.16

Anon - Brass Bands and Banners: Gala day in the coal mining community - *Best of British (Past & Present)* - May 2008

Anon - *Brass Bands at Belle Vue* - July 1894

Anon - Brass bands north-east of Manchester - *In Britain Magazine* - (British Tourist Authority), May 1987, p.55

Anon - Brass Bands: I. Introductory - *Magazine of Music* - Vol. 9 (4), April 1892, p.62-63

Anon - Brass Bands: III. Contests - *Magazine of Music* - Vol. 9 (6), June 1892, p.102-103

Anon - Brass Bands: IV. Interview with an Adjudicator - *Magazine of Music* - Vol. 9 (7), July 1892, p.127

Anon - Britain's Brass Bands: A Working-Class Tradition on the Wane - *All Things Considered* - March 6, 2013, National Public Radio, Inc.

Anon - Career of the great saxhorn quintet - *The New York Times* - February 1882

Anon - Champion brass - *Illustrated London News* - Vol. 262, October 1974, pp. 85-88

Anon - *Coronation Gardens - the oral history of an urban park* - Waltham Forest Memories no. 7, Waltham Forest Oral History Workshop, October 2002

Anon - Facing the music with brass band specialist Sounds Travel - *CBW - Coach & Bus Week* - Issue 1443, 6 October 2020

Anon - *Fiftieth West of England Bandsmen's Festival* - Bugle, Cornwall, 15th June 1974, 50pp (complete details of the previous 49 festivals)

Anon - Great Brass Band Contest at the Crystal Palace - *Morning Chronicle* - 11 July 1860

Anon - *Handel and Brass* - [www.crystalpalacebowl.com]

Anon - *History of Burley and District Brass Bands* - Burley Community Library, Burley-in-Wharfedale, 2018

Anon - *House of Commons debates - Brass Bands* - Hansard, 21 July, 2008

Anon - How to form a village brass band: three essentials and some desirables - *Glasgow Weekly Mail* - Saturday 24th January 1903

Anon - *Introduction to the History of Music in Worthing (Including Brass Bands)* - West Sussex County Library Service, 1984 [held in Worthing Library, Local Information Section]

Anon - *List of Prize Winners (with selections of music)* - from commencement of Brass Band Contests held at Belle Vue Gardens, Manchester - Manchester - 1909

Anon - *List of Prize Winners of Belle Vue Contests from the Commencement in 1853* - [through to 1969] - Belle Vue Gardens, Manchester - 1970

Anon - *Malton and Norton Bands of Music* - 1994 [copy held at North Yorkshire Record Office]

Anon - National Brass Band Contest - 1860 - *Morning Chronicle* - July 11th 1860

Anon - National Music School Reflections - Part 2 - The Tylney Hall Years - *SA Bandsman* - (25) June 2013, pp. 12-13

Anon - National Music School Reflections - Part 3 - The Cobham Years - *SA Bandsman* - (26) July 2013, pp. 12-13

Anon - National Music School Reflections - Part 4 - The Bearwood Years - *SA Bandsman* - (27) August 2013, pp. 12-13

Anon - *Norfolk Wherry Brass Musical Joke Book* - The Band, 2004

Anon - *Northern Ireland Bands Association* - NIBA, 2000

Anon - Our Man in London: Salvation Army Bands - *New Yorker* - 40 (24 Oct. 1964), pp. 47-49

Anon - *Rules of the North Wales Brass Band Association* - W. Williams, Holywell, n.d.
Anon - *Setting an agenda for change* - paper to SBBA conference, 2007
Anon - *Southwest Brass Band Association* - (History of the association) - 1996
Anon - Taking a brass band to Italy, in - *Prep School* - Issue 67, 2010, 13. Incorporated Association of Preparatory Schools. ISSN: 0963-8601
Anon - The Famed Distin Family - *The New York Times* - 7 August 1881
Anon - The National Brass Band Festival - *Musical Times* - 77 (1936), pp. 936-937
Anon - *Town Bands [Barcaldine]*
Appleton, Liv - *Contest Day - A Parody* - October 2018
Armsby, Heather - *The gendered stereotypes of the British brass band* - presentation to Open University Music Department Open Day, 20th May 2015
Armsby, Heather - *The role of women in the British brass band* - Thesis, Open University, in progress 2018
Ashton, Teddy - *Tum Fowt Sketches No. 30: Formin a Brass Band at Tum Fowt* - Pendlebury & Sons Ltd, Bolton [Teddy Ashton was a pen name of Charles Allen Clarke (1863–1935)]
Aspin, Chris - Music, in - *The First Industrial Society: Lancashire, 1750-1850* - pp. 172-174, Helmshore Local History Society, 1969. ISBN: 1859360165
Atter, Mary - Band Wives' Alphabet - *Crescendo* - Quarterly Magazine of the Hanwell Band, n.d.
Avis, Robert W. - The British brass band - *The Instrumentalist* - 24 (Nov. 1969), pp. 57-61
Banfield, Stephen - Musical Incorporation: Bands and Choirs, in: - *Music in the West Country: Social and Cultural History across an English Region* - Boydell Press, 2018, pp. 64-150. ISBN: 978-1783272730
Barrett, W.A. - The Brass Band Contest [poem] - *Huddersfield College Magazine* - No. 8, Vol. 5, May 1878, pp. 201-204
Bastick, Desmond - *Trumpet Call* - The Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry, Walkden, 1973
Bath, Hubert - Judging a Brass Band Contest - *[unknown magazine]* - c. 1926, pp. 31
Bazin, F. - *Music in the Isle of Man up to 1896, with a special study of nineteenth-century church music* - PhD, The University of Liverpool, 1995
Bell, Carrie - Brassed Off - Playing in a Coal Miner's Brass Band - *Windplayer* - 1997, pp. 6, 36
Bennett, Elizabeth & McKay, George - *Annotated Bibliography - From Brass Bands to Buskers: Street Music in the UK* - Arts & Humanities Research Council report, 2019
Bennett, Elizabeth & McKay, George - *From brass bands to buskers: street music in the UK* - Arts & Humanities Research Council report, 2019
Bent, Maurice V. - *The Musical Traditions of Dean* - Volume 1 - M.V. Bent Publishing, 1997. ISBN: 0951376314
Bevan, Clifford - Brass Band Contests: Art or Sport?, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030, pp. 102-119
Bevan, Clifford - *Music and musicians in Marylebone 1562-2005* - Piccolo Press, Alresford, Hants, 2018. ISBN:978-1872203010
Bevan, Clifford - *Tales from the Bandroom* - Piccolo Press, Winchester. ISBN: 978-1-872203-35-5
Boardman, Phil - The Development of Brass Bands in the Leigh and District area - *Past Forward* - [Wigan Archives and Museums] No. 76, August-November 2017, pp. 26-27
Boardman, Phil - *The emergence of a working class identity in western art music: an examination of the growth of the brass band medium in Northern England in the late 19th century* - Thesis, Salford University, 2019
Boosey & Hawkes (Canada) Ltd - *Brass By Besson: Over 100 Years of Know-How - The Besson Story* - Boosey & Hawkes (Canada) Ltd., Toronto, Canada, 1953
Booth, Daphne - *20th century music in Ruardean or a trumpet shall sound* - 2000
Booth, Kathryn A. - *A Village Affair: the story of Millbrook Band Contest through the eyes of Sam Whitlock - Millbrook's man* - Karthryn Booth, 2011
Boulter, Doreen - Brass Bands in Wigston - *Greater Wigston Historical Society Transactions* - No. 56, c.1990
Bourke, Judith Kinnison - Brass Bands and Family History - *Family Tree Magazine* - 12(6), April 1996, p51
Bourke, Judith Kinnison - *Brass Bands in Sussex: Were They a Form of Social Control?* - BA History Thesis, University of Sussex, 1999
Bowes, R. - *The Musical Salvationist* - 1989

Bradford Museums Education Service - *Brass roots: 150 years of brass bands: information pack* - Bradford Museums Education Service with the Edinburgh University Collection of Historic Musical Instruments - 1989
Brand, Violet - Brass Bands: At Work and Play, in Jennings, P. - *The English Difference* - Aurelia, 1974
Brand, Violet - British brass bands - amateur music with a professional touch - *The Instrumentalist* - 26 (Apr. 1972), pp. 18-21
Brand, Violet - *The Story of the National* - British Bandsman - 1971
Brand, Violet & Brand, Geoffrey - *The Bandsman's Diary* - Egon Publishers (Issued from 1981 - 1998)
Brass Band World - *BBW Brass Band Diary* - (Issued from 1999 - 2003)
Bridge, Joseph C. - Town waits and their tunes - *Proceedings of the Musical Association* - 54th Session, (1927-1928), pp. 63-92
Bright, Julian - The Wealdstone Brass Academy - *SA Bandsman* - (33) February 2014, pp. 10-11
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1975-76) - Number 1*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1978-79) - Number 2*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1980-81) - Number 3*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1987) - Number 4*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1988-89) - Number 5*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1990-91) - Number 6*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1992-93) - Number 7*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1994) - Number 8*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1995) - Number 9*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1996) - Number 10*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1997) - Number 11*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1998) - Number 12*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (1999) - Number 13*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (2000) - Number 14*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (2001) - Number 15*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (2002) - Number 16*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (2003) - Number 17*
British Federation of Brass Bands - *Directory of British Brass Bands (2006) - Number 18*
Brown, Archibald C. - The Volunteer Band - *East Anglian Magazine* - 19 (1960), pp. 166-70
Brownless, Neil - *How has the brass band movement developed over the last 200 years and what could the future hold?* - MMus thesis, Royal Welsh College of Music & Drama, 2020
Bruce, Frank - There were bands, bands everywhere: working in the leisure industry 1916-1950 - *Scottish Labour History Society Journal* - 32 (1997) pp. 40-60.
Bruley, Sue - Jazz marching bands & coalfield areas - historical - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration* - University of York, 10-11 July 2018
Brush, John - Early Brass Bands and Contests in Cornwall - *Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community* - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall
Burns, Canon Jim - *The History And Memories of the Whit Walks in and around Manchester - with banners and bands* - Countyvise, 2013, ISBN: 978-1906823849
Bushby, David - *Bands in St Neots and District 1840-1958* - the author, 1997
Butterworth, Arthur - Percussion and the Brass Band - *MusicWeb International* - October 2001 [http://www.musicweb-international.com]
Butterworth, Arthur - The brass band - a cloth cap joke? - *Music in Education* - 34/342 (1970), pp. 78-79; 34/343 (1970), pp. 152-153
Butterworth, Arthur - The Brass Band in Britain - *MusicWeb International* - July 2008 [http://www.musicweb-international.com]
Bythell, Duncan - Provinces versus Metropolis in the British Brass Band Movement in the Early Twentieth Century: The Case of William Rimmer and His Music - *Popular Music* - Vol. 16, No. 2, Core and Periphery: Routes in British Popular Music History 1850-1980 (May, 1997), pp. 151-163
Bythell, Duncan - *The Peoples' Music - A History of the British Brass Band* - Lecture, with Towcester Studio Band, Towcester Town Hall, 13 November 2010
C.S.I.R.O - Brass Bands - in, - *Miners Welfare in Nottinghamshire* - 1958
Cade, Sue - Listen to the Band [Devon town bands] - *Devon Life* - December 2015, pp. 218-219
Caisley, L. - Brass bands in school - *Sounding Brass* - 1(1), (1972) pp. 23
Caisley, L. - Coming of Age - *Sounding Brass* - 2(3), (1973) pp. 91-2
Canty - Effective Army Bands - *The Bandsman, Songster and Local Officer* - Number 94, Volume 3, pp. 4

Carter, David A. - *Brass band handbook* - Boys' Brigade National Brass Band Association, 1987
Catelinet, Philip - The British concept of brass - *The School Musician* - 29 (Feb. 1958), pp. 10-23
Cawdell, David - Brass Bands in Suffolk - *Suffolk Review* - (Suffolk Local History Council) - New Series 59, Autumn 2012, pp. 12-14
Cawdell, David - *Grandad Played the Cornet: A History of Bands in North East Essex* - The Author, 2007. Available from d.cawdell@btinternet.com
Cawdell, David - *Harwich Bands*
Cawdell, David - Strike the Right Note - *Ancestors* - (41) January 2006, pp. 17-21
Cawdell, David - *The Village Brass Band: A History of Village Bands in Suffolk* - The Author, 2011. Available from d.cawdell@btinternet.com
Cawdell, David - Tracing Brass Banders - *Practical Family History* - (100) April 2006, pp. 52-55
Chamberlain, Les - Ten towns when you can listen to the top bands (Whit Friday) - *Country Quest* - Vol. 24 No. 12, May 1984, pp. 41
Chandler, C.H. - Temperance Brass Bands - *The British Workman and Home Companion for 1910* - (55th volume) - S.W. Partridge & Co., London, 1910 - [Wingates, pp. 43; Rushden's Musical Shoemakers, pp. 51; The Tuneful Weavers of Burnley, pp. 65; Nazebottom, pp. 77; Carlton, Yorks, pp. 77; Atherton's Young Men, pp. 88; The Plucky Colliers of Lower Ince, pp. 99; S. Nottingham, pp. 120; Rothwell, pp. 126; The Musical Bootmakers of Raunds, pp. 142.]
Clark, Ken - Bold as brass - a tribute to brass bands in West Herts - *Hertfordshire Countryside* - Vol 59 (541), May 2004, pp. 32-33
Clay, John H. - The History of Brass Bands [talk on 12th December 2002], in - *The Scrivener, Journal of Halifax, Calderdale Family History Society* - March 2003, pp. 9-11
Cockcroft, William R. - Police Bands, in - *From cutlasses to computers: the police force in Liverpool 1836-1989* - SB Publications, Liverpool, 1991
Coggrave, Sarah - *Celebrating Brass Bands in the Daily Herald Archive* - Science + Media Museum, 21 May 2018 [https://blog.scienceandmediamuseum.org.uk/brass-bands-daily-herald-archive/]
Cook, Kenneth - *Music Through The Brass Band* - Hinrichsen - 1953
Cook, Kenneth - *Oh Listen To The Band* - Hinrichsen - 1950
Cook, Kenneth - *The Bandsman's Everything Within* - Hinrichsen - 1950
Cooper, T.L. - *Brass Bands of Yorkshire* - Dalesman Books, 1974 - ISBN: 0852061951
County Durham Books - *Banners and Brass - Images of Durham Miners' Gala* - County Durham Books, 2006, ISBN: 1897585926
Cox, B.G. - *Strike Up the Band - a Short History of Brass Banding in Blandford Forum* - Blandford Forum Museum, 1987
Craven, Joseph - The Brass Bands of Stanbury, in - *A Brontë Moorland Village and its People: A History of Stanbury* - Rydal Press, Keighley, 1907, pp. 129-133
Crewdson, Richard - *Apollo's Swan and Lyre: Five Hundred Years of the Musicians' Company* - Boydell Press, 2000. ISBN: 978-0851157665
Croke, Leo - *Standard Directory of Brass and Military Bands* - Musical Distributors - 1939
Crookston, Kenny - The Development and Resources of Brass Bands - *IAML Virtual Annual Study Event - Music Happens in Performance* - VASE21, International Association of Music Librarians, 13-15 April 2021
Crookston, Peter - *The Pitmen's Requiem* - McNidder & Grace, Northumbria Press, Pembroke Dock, 2010. ISBN13: 9781904794486 . [including how Robert Saint's famous brass band composition 'Gresford' - the Miners' Hymn - became a requiem for mining communities and their way of life]
Crossley-Holland, Peter - Brass Bands, in - *Music in Wales* - Hinrichsen Edition, London, 1948, pp. 117-120
Cudworth, W. - *Music in Bradford* - Bradford, 1885
Darwall, Rev. L.J.T. - Scoring for a village brass band - *The Organist and Choirmaster* - Vol. 10, March 1903, pp. 259
Deeks, Roger - *Tradition, Culture and Persistence of Brass Bands in the Forest of Dean* - talk to the Forest of Dean Local History Society, 13th February 2016
Delgado, Alan - *Victorian Entertainment* - David & Charles, Newton Abbott, 1971. ISBN: 0715351613
Demaine, Robert - *Individual and institution in the musical life of Leeds 1900-1914* - PhD Thesis, University of York, 2000
Duckworth, Charles - Brass Bands in and around Buckley - *Buckley: The Magazine of the Buckley Society* - No.8, March 1983, pp. 3-9
Dunleavy, John - Brass bands, bagpipes and banners: the Manchester Whit Friday walk - *Lancashire Local Historian* - 11 (1996) pp. 27-33.

Durance, Jillian - The band has rendered valuable service: Victorian brass bands on the home front during the Great War - *Victorian Historical Journal* - Volume 86, Issue 1 (Jun 2015), p.121-140
Dutton, Brent - British Brass Band Championships - *T.U.B.A. Journal* - 7 (4) (Spring 1980), pp. 11-14
Ehrlich, Cyril - *The Music Profession in Britain Since the Eighteenth Century: A Social History* - Clarendon, Oxford, 1985
Elbourne, R. - *Music and tradition in early industrial Lancashire, 1780-1840* - (Mistletoe series) - D.S. Brewer, Woodbridge, 1980
Elliot, J.H. - Brass music in development - *Monthly Musical Record* - 67 (1937), pp. 34-35
Elliot, J.H. - Music for brass - *Monthly Musical Record* - 62 (1932), pp. 105-6
Elliot, J.H. - The All-Brass Ensemble - *Music & Letters* - Vol. 12, No. 1 (Jan., 1931), pp. 30-34
Elliot, J.H. - *The Modern Brass Band and its Music*
Elliott, Christopher - Facts about brass bands - *East Anglian Magazine* - 11 (1), June 1952, pp. 534-8
Ennis, John - Harry Mortimer Rules the Resounding Brass - *John Bull* - 3rd April 1954, pp. 21-22
Entwistle, Dorothy - The Whit Walks of Hyde: Glorious Spectacle, Religious Witness, and Celebration of a Custom - *Journal of Religious History* - Vol. 36, No. 2, June 2012, pp. 204-233
Etheridge, Stephen - Bands, Beer and Adjudicators: Northern Brass Band Contests, Moral Economy and the Carnival Day - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 6 September 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]
Etheridge, Stephen - *Bandsmen & the Rush to the Colours: September, 1914* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/05/13/bandsmen-the-rush-to-the-colours-september-1914/
Etheridge, Stephen - Bandsmen, Brass Band Uniforms and Nineteenth-Century Militarism: Southern Pennine Bandsmen and Stereotypes of Military Masculinity, c. 1840-1914, in Barbara Leonardi (ed.) - *Intersections of Gender, Class, and Race in the Nineteenth Century and Beyond* - Macmillan, Palgrave, 2018, pp. 193-217. ISBN: 978-3-319-96769-1
Etheridge, Stephen - *Brass Band Contests and Railway Travel: Mobility, Audience Support and Sporting Comparisons* - see: https://bandsupper.wordpress.com
Etheridge, Stephen - *Brass Band Music, Contests and Entertainment in Manchester's Public Parks in World War One: Reinventing Repertoire, Patriotism and Tradition?* - at A 'Great Divide' or a Longer Nineteenth Century? Music, Britain and the First World War - St John's College, University of Durham - 21st January 2017
Etheridge, Stephen - *Brass Bands Around Huddersfield c1840—1914: Inventing Myths of Northernness and Class in an Industrial Landscape* - talk at Kirklees Libraries' Lunchtime Club, 15 September 2020
Etheridge, Stephen - Brass Bands in the Southern Pennines, 1857-1914: The Ethos of Rational Recreation and Perceptions of Working-Class Respectability', in, Anne Baldwin, Chris Ellis, Stephen Etheridge, Keith Laybourn and Neil Pye (Eds) - *Class, Culture and Community: New Perspectives in Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Labour History* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, Newcastle-Upon-Tyne, 2012, pp. 37-54.
Etheridge, Stephen - Brass Bands: a Northern working class cliché?, in - *Northern Soul Webzine* - [http://www.northernsoul.me.uk] - 06-Aug-16
Etheridge, Stephen - Conversion Narratives of Salvation Army Brass Bands, c.1840-1914 - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 12 May 2015
Etheridge, Stephen - *Dancing was afterwards indulged in, and kept up until a late hour: The Pennine Brass Band as the social cement of the community* - Royal Musical Association Research Students' Conference, Surrey University, 3-6 January 2008
Etheridge, Stephen - *Higham's of Manchester: Brass Instruments, Retail & Military Imagery in an Empire-Building Society* - Making Music in Manchester during WW1 - https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/07/23/highams-of-manchester-brass-retail-military-imagery-in-an-empire-building-society/
Etheridge, Stephen - *Introduction to Brass Bands in and Around Manchester pre-1914* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/04/29/introduction-to-brass-bands-in-and-around-manchester-pre-1914/
Etheridge, Stephen - Marching, tradition and fancy dress: The Whit Friday Brass Band Contests, in - *Northern Soul Webzine* - [http://www.northernsoul.me.uk] - June 27, 2017
Etheridge, Stephen - Music as a Lifelong Pursuit for Bandsmen in the Southern Pennines, ca.1840-1914: Reflections on Working-Class Masculinity - in, Catherine Haworth and Lisa Colton (Eds.) -

Gender, Age and Musical Creativity - pp. 83-100. Ashgate, Farnham, 2015, ISBN: ISBN 978-1-4724-3085-4

Etheridge, Stephen - *Music-Making in Manchester During World War One* - a multi-faceted project based at the Royal Northern College of Music, including articles on brass bands. See: https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/

Etheridge, Stephen - Northern Brass Bands and Christmas Carols: a Victorian tradition in the 21st century, in - *Northern Soul Webzine* - [http://www.northernsoul.me.uk] - December 19, 2017

Etheridge, Stephen - *Parklife: Victorian Bands and their Role in Parks, 'The Green Lungs of the City'* - see: https://bandsupper.wordpress.com

Etheridge, Stephen - Reflections on Brass Bands and Christmas Carols: A Continuation of Victorian 'Banding' Traditions - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 3 December 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]

Etheridge, Stephen - *Slate-grey rain and polished euphoniums: The Pennine Brass Band 1840-1928; social and musical influences that created a working-class cultural, and regional northern identity* - MA Social and Cultural History Thesis, Leeds Metropolitan University, September 2006.

Etheridge, Stephen - *Slate-Grey Rain and Polished Euphoniums: The Southern Pennine Brass Band, the Working Class and the North, c. 1840-1914* - PhD Thesis, Huddersfield University, 2014.

Etheridge, Stephen - Southern Pennine Brass Bands and the Creation of Northern Identity, c. 1840-1914: Musical Constructions of Space, Place and Region - *Northern History* - November 2016, pp. 1-18.

Etheridge, Stephen - Southern Pennine Brass Bands, c.1840-1914: inventing myths of northernness and class in an industrial landscape - *Lancashire Local History Federation Conference* - Nelson House, Burnley, 29 February 2020

Etheridge, Stephen - The 1859 Volunteer Force and the Funding of Local Brass Bands - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - June 2015

Etheridge, Stephen - *The Annual Band Supper: An Exploration of Brass Bands Through Social History and Musicology* - blog of articles: see: https://bandsupper.wordpress.com

Etheridge, Stephen - *The Belle Vue Brass Band Contest, 1914: Bandsmen, Contests, Genealogy & Social Networks* - Making Music in Manchester during WW1 - https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/08/18/the-belle-vue-brass-band-contest-1914-bandsmen-contests-genealogy-social-networks/

Etheridge, Stephen - *The Belle Vue Brass Band Contest, 1915: The Creation of Musical Heroes on the Manchester Stage* - Making Music in Manchester during WW1 - https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/07/10/the-belle-vue-brass-band-contest-1915-the-creation-of-musical-heroes-on-the-manchester-stage/

Etheridge, Stephen - The Early Development of Brass Bands, c.1830-1870: Instrumentation and Organisation - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 12 May 2015

Etheridge, Stephen - *The Feminine Touch: Women, Brass Bands, and Musical Identities, c.1940-1960* - paper presented at the Carnivals, Pageants & Street Parades Study Day, University of York, 27 April 2018

Etheridge, Stephen - The Mournful Sounds of a Cornet - Music as a lifelong pursuit for bandsmen in the Southern Pennines, c.1850-1914: Reflections on working-class musical traditions and the reinforcement of working-class masculinity through these traditions - *Gender, Musical Creativity and Age Conference* - University of Huddersfield, Centre for the Study of Music Gender and Identity, 6-7 October 2012.

Etheridge, Stephen - *The Whit-Friday Brass Band Contests: Continuation and Tradition* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/05/27/the-whit-friday-brass-band-contests-continuation-and-tradition/

Etheridge, Stephen - *Where the Brass Band is Beloved: the Pennine Brass Band and the Working Class, a Study of Cultural and Regional Association c1840-1910* - The Historical Association, Bolton Branch, 13 September 2010

Etheridge, Stephen - *Women at Brass Band Contests in the First Year of World War One: Challenging a Traditional Homosocial Arena* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/07/25/women-at-brass-band-contests-in-the-first-year-of-world-war-one-challenging-a-traditional-homosocial-arena/

Etheridge, Stephen - *Working - Class Brass Bands in Yorkshire, 1856 -1914: Perceptions of Respectability, Perceptions of Control?* - New Research into the History of Yorkshire - The Royal Hotel, Hull, Saturday November 7th 2009

Evans, A. Leslie - Brass bands of Cwmavon - *Transactions of the Port Talbot Historical Society* - Vol. 4 (1), 1990, pp. 95-99
Evans, V. - *Durham County Brass Band League Golden Jubilee 1940-1990* - County Durham Books, 1992 - ISBN: 1897585004
Farmer, Henry George - *The History of the Brass Band Movement* - -University of Glasgow, Farmer Manuscripts 99/2
Farr, Ray - *The Distin Diaries* - 2014
Farr, Ray - *The Distin family and its influence on the development of the brass band movement in nineteenth-century Britain* - Thesis, Durham University, 2012
Farr, Ray - *The Distin Legacy: The Rise of the Brass Band in 19th-Century Britain* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2013. ISBN: 9781443842402
Finnegan, Ruth - The Brass Band World, in - *The Hidden Musicians: Music-making in an English Town* - Cambridge University Press, 1989, pp. 47-57 - ISBN: 0521360668
Forfar Instrumental Band - *Championship Contest Results from 1895-1966* - Scottish Amateur Band Association, 1966
Forman, Charles - Brass Bands, in - *Industrial Town - Self Portrait of St Helens in the 1920s* - Cameron and Tayleur, 1978, pp. 185-187
Fox, Iwan - Brass Band Contests and the Law of the Land- - *4barsrest.com* - June 2012 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2012/1317.asp]
Fox, Iwan - Peel Park Contest, Bradford, 1858 - *4BarsRest.com* - December 2011 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2011/1284.asp]
Fox, Iwan - The curious case of the contest that never was - *4BarsRest.com* - February 2010 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2010/1102.asp]
Fox, Iwan - The WD & HO Wills Contests - *4BarsRest.com* - January 2010 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2010/1092.asp]
Fox, Iwan - Time, Taste and Technology: The demise of Listen to the Band- - *4barsrest.com* - January 2018 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1687.asp]
Fox, Michael & Peter - Bands and Band Contest, in - *A Saddleworth Whitsuntide* - Michael & Peter Fox and St Chad's Church, Saddleworth, 1990. pp. 8-11
Freeman-Atwood, Jonathan - Putting the Brit into Brass - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 101 (1998), pp. 54-60
Fregni, Francesca & Harvey, Rebecca - Brass bands: Building communities through music and co-operatives - *Co-Op News* - 4 December, 2014
French, Gillian - Brass bands in the Scottish Borders Common Ridings - *Taking Part - European Seminar in Ethnomusicology* - University of Aberdeen, 15-19 September, 2011
French, Gillian - *Follow the Band: Community Brass Bands in the Scottish Borders* - PhD Thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2014
French, Gillian - The development of community brass bands in the Scottish Borders - *Musica Scotica Eleventh Annual Conference* - Stirling Court Hotel, University of Stirling, April 2016
Galloway, William Johnson - *Musical England* - Christophers, London, 1910
Gammon, Vic - *Popular Music in Rural Society: Sussex 1815-1914* - D.Phil Thesis, University of Sussex - 1985
Gammon, Vic and Sheila - From 'Repeat and Twiddle' to 'Precision and Snap': The Musical Revolution of the Mid-Nineteenth Century, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030, pp. 120-144
Gammon, Vic and Sheila - The Musical Revolution of the Mid-Nineteenth Century: From 'Repeat and Twiddle' to 'Precision and Snap', in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 122-154
Gartside, P. - *Guidelines on Brass Band Sponsorship* - Millom, 1996 - ISBN: 1900821109
Gay, Bram - The bands on the promenade: the first brass band Prom - *The Listener* - Vol. 92, Aug 1, 1974, pp. 148
Goldstein, Jack - The Valley's Again Red: The Fallout of the UK Miners' Strike on The British Brass Band Movement and the Paths Towards a Progressive Resuscitation - *Exploring Musical Practice* - British Forum for Ethnomusicology + Royal Musical Association Research Students' Conference - 5-7 January, 2017, Canterbury Christ Church University, UK
Gomersall, Paul - *Brass Bands of the Northern Contesting Area* - The author, 2009
Gosden, P.H.J.H. - *The Friendly Societies in England 1815-1875* - Manchester University Press, 1961
Graves, Charles - The £.s.d. of Bands - *Sphere* - 13 July 1935
Greenhalgh, Alec - *Hail Smiling Morn: Whit Friday Brass Band March Contests 1884-1991* - Oldham Leisure Services, 1992 - ISBN: 0902809172

Greenhalgh, Alec - *Playing's only a part of it...* - Brass Band stories collected by Alec Greenhalgh - anecdotes from many luminaries of the brass band movement - Burnedge Press, Oldham, 1986
Greenhalgh, D. - Around the bandstand - *East London Record* - (East London History Society) - 7 (1984), pp. 14-20
Griffith, D. - *A Musical Place of the First Quality - a History of Institutional Music-Making in York, c.1550-1989* - Ph.D. thesis, University of York - 1990
Griffith, D. - *A Musical Place of the First Quality - a History of Institutional Music-Making in York, c.1550-1990* - York Settlement Trust, 1993, ISBN: 0951922939
Guion, David M. - An experimental brass band in 1832 - *Musicology for Everyone* - 10 February 2010
Guion, David M. - *Wind Bands in Towns, Courts, and Churches from the Middle Ages to the Baroque*
Haden, H. Jack - Blue Ribbons and Brass Bands (Part One) - *The BlackCountryman magazine* - Spring 1983, Vol.16 No.2, pp. 26-31
Haden, H. Jack - Blue Ribbons and Brass Bands (Part Two) - *The BlackCountryman magazine* - Summer 1983, Vol.16 No.3, pp. 40-46
Hailstone, Alf - The Brass Bands of England - *This England* - 25(2), Summer 1992, pp. 48-50
Hailstone, Alf - The British bandsman - *T.U.B.A. Journal* - 14/2 (Nov. 1986), pp. 16
Hailstone, Alf - *The British Bandsman Centenary Book: A Social History of Brass Bands* - Egon, 1987 - ISBN: 0905858395
Hailstone, Alf - Ye Anciente Christmasse Waites - *British Bandsman* - 22 Dec 1984, p5
Hall, Duncan - *A pleasant change from politics: the musical culture of the British labour movement, 1918-1939* - PhD Thesis, University of Warwick, 2000
Hall, Michael (ed.) - *Towards a shared future (5): Ulster's marching bands* - Island Pamphlets No. 105, Island Publications, Belfast, 2014
Hall, Reg - Church bands and village bands, in: - *I Never Played to Many Posh Dances - Scan Tester, Sussex musician, 1887-1972* - Musical Traditions, supplement 2, 1990, pp. 101-106 - Musical Traditions, Rochford. ISSN: 0265-5063
Hall, Sally A. - *The Southern Counties amateur brass & reed bands association - the eighteenth contest*
Hammond, David - Breaking in the young hands: the dependence on band boys, in: - *British Army Music in the Interwar Years: Culture, Performance, and Influence* - The Cloister House Press, 2020, pp. 67-106. ISBN: 978-1913460051
Hammond, Linda - *Juvenile delinquents or just poor children? : A genealogical and social study of the Devon & Exeter Boys Industrial and Reformatory Schools (1875-1905)* - MSc thesis, University of Strathclyde, 2016
Hanna, Emma - *Sounds of War: Music in the British Armed Forces during the Great War* - Cambridge University Press, 2020. ISBN: 978-1108480086
Haweis, Rev. Hugh Reginald - Brass Bands, in: - *Music and Morals* - Longmans Green & Co., London, 1871 and 1903, pp. 538-541
Haymonds, Alison (ed.) - *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire* - Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552
Hazell, C. - Not so much a brass band, more a way of life - *Sounding Brass* - 1(3), (1972) pp. 84-87
Hazelman, Herbert - The British brass band - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 16 (1), September 1961, pp. 59-60
Helme, Chris - Good footballers preferred (brass banding in 1909) - *British Bandsman* - (5569) 11-Jul 2009, pp. 8-9
Helme, Chris - Reminiscences of Belle Vue - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 84, June 2001, pp. 34-36
Helme, Chris - *Reminiscences of Belle Vue* - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017
Helme, Chris - The lost art of slow melody playing - *British Bandsman* - (5690) 05-Nov 2011, pp. 6-7
Helme, Chris - *What Brass Bands Did for Me* - The History Press Ltd, 2009, ISBN-13: 9780752449821
Helme, Chris - When friendly rivalry boils over - Wyke bands - *British Bandsman* - (5623) 24-Jul 2010, pp. 6-7
Henley, Peter - *Aber Prom: a pictorial history of events and entertainment on Aberystwyth Promenade* - Y Lolfa, Talybont, 2007. ISBN: 978 086243 984 2
Henry, Marion - Brass Bands and deindustrialisation in British coalfields, early 1960s - 1984 - *Escena y Pantalla - Representaciones Culturales del Pasado Industrial* - conference, Mieres, Gijón/Xixón, Spain, 14-17 November 2018
Henry, Marion - Cultures ouvrières et musiques populaires en Grande-Bretagne: le cas des brass bands miniers de 1945 au milieu des années 1970 - *Volume! La revue des musiques populaires* - Volume 16 (1), 2019, pp. 145-160

Henry, Marion - Les usages politiques et formes de politisation des cultures minières britanniques (1945 - début des années 1960): le cas des brass bands - *Cahiers Jaurès* - Volume 230 (4), 2018 , pp. 91-107
Henry, Marion - Oral History and Mining Culture in deindustrialisation context: the narratives of miner-musicians, early 1960's-1984 - *Oral History @Work: Recording Change in Working* - Annual Conference of the Oral History Society, Swansea University, 5-6 July 2019
Henthorn, Susan Kay - *British brass bands: a guide to the literature* - M.A.E. Thesis, Kent State University, 1989
Herbert, Trevor - Amateur Bands, their Localities, and their Challenges - the Lessons of History, in: Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *The Routledge Companion to the Study of Local Musicking* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1-138-92011-8
Herbert, Trevor - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030
Herbert, Trevor - Brass and military bands in Britain - performance domains, the factors that construct them and their influence, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. - *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.
Herbert, Trevor - Brass bands and orchestral brass sections, - *Music Teacher: Teaching Brass* - April 1998, pp. 14-16.
Herbert, Trevor - Brass bands and other vernacular traditions, in: - *The Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press - 1997, pp. 177-192
Herbert, Trevor - Brass Bands and Social Trends in Victorian Britain: paper to the - *16th International Congress of the International Musicological Society* - London, August 1997
Herbert, Trevor - Cultures of brass playing in Britain in the 19th and 20th centuries: paper to the - *23rd Annual Historic Brass Society Festival* - Converse College, Spartanburg, South Carolina, August 2007
Herbert, Trevor - Cyfartha Castle: The origin of the species - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 97, 1 - 1997, pp. 38-44
Herbert, Trevor - Enderby Jackson's Crystal Palace Brass Band Contests', - *Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - conference, University of Durham, July 1999.
Herbert, Trevor - God's Perfect Minstrels: The Bands of the Salvation Army, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 187-216
Herbert, Trevor - Kneller Hall: the establishment of a "national" military music education, - *Music in 19th -Century Britain* - conference, Royal College of Music, July 2001.
Herbert, Trevor - Land of whose fathers?: Caradog, charisma and the Welsh musical tradition: paper to the - *Identities and Differences: Music and Cultures Conference* - University of Newcastle, 17 February 1999.
Herbert, Trevor - Late Victorian and Edwardian Bands in Wales and Establishment Attitudes: paper to the - *1994 Inaugural Conference of the Welsh Music History Centre*
Herbert, Trevor - Late Victorian Brass Bands and Cymmrodorian Attitudes - *Welsh Music History* - Vol. 1, January 1996, pp. 1-11
Herbert, Trevor - Military music and the musical infrastructure in Britain c.1780-c.1860: paper to the - *Sixth Biennial Conference on Music in 19th-Century Britain* - University of Birmingham, July 2007
Herbert, Trevor - Military music articles in the Farmer Collection, in Carl Cowl & Sheila M. Craik (ed.), - *Henry George Farmer: A Bibliography,* - Glasgow University Library, 1999, pp. XVII-XXI, ISBN 0852616902.
Herbert, Trevor - Music in the Salvation Army before 1918', - *Institute of Historical Research* - University of London, November 1999.
Herbert, Trevor - Nineteenth Century Bands: Making a Movement, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 10-67
Herbert, Trevor - Nineteenth Century Bands: The Making of a Movement, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030, pp. 7-56
Herbert, Trevor - Public Military Music and the Promotion of Patriotism in the British Provinces, c. 1780-c. 1850 - *Nineteenth-Century Music Review* - Volume 17 (3), 2020, pp. 427-444
Herbert, Trevor - Reconstructing the Cyfarthfa Sound: paper to the - *1995 International Historic Brass Symposium* - Amherst, Massachusetts

Herbert, Trevor - The brass band movement, - *History of brass band music* - conference, University of York, 4 February 2000.
Herbert, Trevor - *The British brass band a musical and social history* - Oxford University Press, 2000. ISBN: 0198166982
Herbert, Trevor - The cornett-sackbut ensemble in England in the 17th century', - *Flanders Early Music Festival* - Utrecht, August/September 2000.
Herbert, Trevor - The origin of the species: the repertoire of the Cyfarthfa Band - *Brass Bulletin* - 97 (1997), pp. 38-44
Herbert, Trevor - *The origins of the brass band and its importance to Wales* - South Wales Miners' Library Annual Lecture - Palace of Culture, Onllwyn Welfare Hall, 20 June 2019
Herbert, Trevor - The Origins of the Brass Band Movement: paper to the - *1991 Historic Brass Society Conference* - Amherst, Massachusetts
Herbert, Trevor - The Performance Culture of Victorian Brass Bands, - *British Association for Victorian Studies* - Lancaster, September 2001.
Herbert, Trevor - The practice and context of a private Victorian brass band, in Bennett Zon (ed.) - *Nineteenth-century British music studies* - (First Music in Nineteenth-century Britain conference held at the University of Hull, July 1997) - Ashgate, Aldershot, 1999, pp. 105-18, ISBN 184012596
Herbert, Trevor - The Reconstruction of Nineteenth Century Band Repertory: Towards a Protocol; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceeding of the International Historic Brass Symposium, Amherst 1995* - Pendragon Press, New York, 1997, pp. 185-213
Herbert, Trevor - The repertory of a Victorian provincial brass band - *Popular Music* - 9/1 (1990), pp. 117-132
Herbert, Trevor - The Robert Minter Archive as a Profile of Natural Trumpet Repertory: paper to the - *1992 Historic Brass Society Conference* - Amherst, Massachusetts
Herbert, Trevor - The virtuosi of Merthyr - *Llafur: The Journal of Welsh Labour History* - 5/1 (1988), pp. 60-69
Herbert, Trevor - *Victorian brass bands and the influence on them of the Welsh valleys* - Christmas Lecture, Gwent Archives, Ebbw Vale, 23 November 2016
Herbert, Trevor - Victorian Brass Bands: Class, Taste and Space, in G. Reynolds et al (eds.), - *The Place of Music: Music, Space and the Production of Place* - Longman, 1998, pp. 104-128, ISBN 1572303131
Herbert, Trevor - Victorian Brass Bands: The Establishment of a "Working Class Musical Tradition" - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 4 (1992), pp. 1-11
Herbert, Trevor & Barlow, Helen - Amateurs, Brass Bands and the 1859 Rifle Volunteers, in - *Music & the British Military in the Long Nineteenth Century* - Oxford University Press, 2013 - ISBN: 0199898316
Herbert, Trevor & Myers, Arnold - Music for the multitude: accounts of brass bands entering Enderby Jackson's Crystal Palace contests in the 1860s - *Early Music* - Volume 38, Number 4, November 2010, pp. 571-584
Hibberd, Gillian - *British Brass Bands: Their History and Role in the Culture of Britain at the Start of the Twentieth Century* - MA Research Project, University of Brighton, 2006
Hill, Arthur F. - The Waits: Notes on their Origin and History - *Handbook of the Worshipful Company of Musicians* - 3rd edition, 1915
Hill, Christopher - *Primitive Methodist Brass Bands* - http://www.myprimitivemethodists.org.uk - 6 September 2016
Hill, Julie - Brass banding - a family affair - *British Bandsman* - (5780) 27-Jul 2013, pp. 10-11
Hind, Harold Charles - *The Brass Band* - Hawkes & Son, London, 1934
Hind, Harold Charles - The Brass Band, in - *Practical music for all* - a symposium by Walter G. Bergmann [and others] - Hinrichsen Edition, London, 1948
Hind, John Richard - *Churches, chapels and communities: comparative studies in County Durham 1870-1914* - PhD thesis, University of Durham, 1997
Hinton, Suzanne - Brighton's French Festival of Music - *French Brighton* - 9 February 2020 [https://suzannehinton.uk]
Hinton, Suzanne - Brighton's French Festival of Music, 1881 (2) - *French Brighton* - 28 February 2021 [https://suzannehinton.uk]
Hinton, Suzanne - Hospitality is the fertiliser of the soul - *French Brighton* - 4 October 2020 [https://suzannehinton.uk/about/brighton-and-the-french/]
Hirst, David - Sponsorship - a beginning and an end? - *Brass Band World* - (293) April 2020, pp. 16-17
Holley, T.F. - Fochriw, Pontlottyn and Rhymney Brass Bands - *Gelligaer* - Vol 16 (2007), pp. 50-74 - Gelligaer Historical Society

Holley, T.F. - Formation of the South Wales and Monmouthshire Brass Bands Association, 1891 - *Merthyr Historian* - Vol. 26 (2014). ISBN: 978 0992981006
Hollingshead, John - Musical Prize Fight - *All The Year Round* - Vol 2, 1859, pp. 65-68
Holman, Gavin - 19th Century Circus in the British Isles - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 51 (3), May/June 2021, pp. 6-7
Holman, Gavin - A Musical Prize Fight at Loftus, 1859 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *A Pig and a Tale of Several Brass Bands* - February 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *A Souvenir of Grieg – a manuscript bringing together two bands, an arranger and a professional conductor on a singular occasion* - April 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *A Trumpet Prize for an Unknown Band* - February 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Alternatives to marching & hazardous journeys - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Alton Towers – 1930's, not a rollercoaster in sight - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 July 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Brass band concert programmes on postcards - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 18 October 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Brass bands and V.E. Day celebrations - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 7 May 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of Scotland - historical directory* - March 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of the British Isles - historical directory* - March 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of Wales - historical directory* - March 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Brass, coal, banners, marching and music: colliery bands and the Durham Miners' Gala or "Big Meeting"* - October 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *British Brass Bands - historical directory* - January 2016. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - British Isles 19th Century Circus Bands: Part 1, 1838-1863 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 51 (4), July/August 2021
Holman, Gavin - British Isles 19th Century Circus Bands: Part 2, 1864-1883 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 51 (5), September/October 2021
Holman, Gavin - British Isles 19th Century Circus Bands: Part 3, 1884-1887 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 51 (6), November/December 2021
Holman, Gavin - *Charles Godfrey Jnr. - the insult that lasted nine years* - April 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Early Harrogate Bands* - Talk given to the National Association of Brass Band Conductors, 2002. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Excelsior! - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 12 May 2021 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Explain masculine & feminine rhythms - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Extinct Brass Bands - a record of over 5,000 bands that are no longer in existence* - Internet Bandsman's Everything Within, November 2011
Holman, Gavin - *Fighting at home – the brass bands that became part of the civil defence war effort on the home front during WW2* - June 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Film, Television and Video productions featuring brass bands* - November 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Hello, Hello, Hello – the brass bands that made arresting music for their audiences* - October 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - High and low pitch - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 11 January 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *How Many Brass Bands? – An analysis of the distribution of bands in Britain and Ireland over the last 200 years* - March 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu

Holman, Gavin - Inverness - a look at its brass bands from the 1840's to 1936 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 21 May 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *James Ollerton's Registration Card - a bandsman's contesting life in a few rubber stamps* - May 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Judith Potter's Scrapbook - brass banding memories in the Forest of Dean* - [personal memories] - May 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Local Musicians: a look at the history of the brass band movement* - talk presented to Boroughbridge Historical Society, 12th September 2017. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Mary Simm's Scrapbook 1952* - [personal memories] - May 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Matrimony and Music - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 29 January 2021 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - More brass band rules – from the USA in 1853 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 19 June 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Morpeth Band Festival 1895 – almost the end of a great tradition* - 2 July 2019 - Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Music to roll along by - bands that entertained the Victorian and Edwardian roller skaters* - January 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Musical Jack Tars - Brass bands on board Royal Navy ships in the 19th and early 20th centuries* - November 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *National Brass Band Championships - 1954* - [souvenir album] - May 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Police band cartoons - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 May 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Punishments - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 18 September 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Roll up! Roll up! - 19th century circus and other professional bands in the British Isles* - November 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Some early brass band contests pictured - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 29 July 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Spa Brass - a History of Brass Bands in Harrogate* - May 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - The brass bands of Boroughbridge - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 October 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - The Crystal Palace and bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 15 April 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - The Douglas Colliery Prize Silver Band North Tour – July 1929 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - March 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - The first National Brass Band Contest - 1860 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 April 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - The Iles and Mortimer Medals - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 May 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - The long and short of it - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 21 February 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - The Nationals in 1910 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 15 March 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *The origins of Brass Band Associations* - February 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *The Pilgrim Hall contest: a snapshot of Edwardian banding life in London* - March 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *The works brass band - a historical directory of the industrial and corporate patronage and sponsorship of brass bands* - January 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Thirsty work – brass bands and the temperance movement in the 19th century* - March 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Tissue paper commemorative programmes and napkins* - July 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Ups and Downs - the patterns of band engagements over the year - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 18 February 2021 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Holman, Gavin - *What did the Champions look like? – 50 Years of National Brass Band Champions* - May 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Music and Musicians for the People: Scottish International Exhibitions, 1886 & 1888 - The brass bands and their contests* - February 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Strange band engagements* - April 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *The Development of the Brass Band in the 19th Century* - August 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holz, Richard E. - The brass band tradition - *Music Journal* - 19 (Apr. 1961), pp. 63 +
Honey, Derek - Brass Bands, in - *The Changing Faces of Witney* - (Book 2, Series no. 44), Robert Boyd, 2000
Hume, James Ord - *Chats on Amateur Bands* - -Richard Smith & Co., London - 1900
Hunt, Phillip - Lef a Vrest. Brass Bands, how they originated - *Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community* - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall
Hyde, Norman - Brass Bands in, - *Music Hath Charms: Some Aspects of the Music of the British Isles* - Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh, 1956
Ingelby, Mary - The Sound of Brass - *Country Matters: A Magazine for the People of Hull and East Yorkshire* - 1(8), Nov-Dec 1973, pp. 34-36
Ingle, George - *A History of R.V. Marriner Ltd., Worsted Spinners, Keighley* - MPhil Thesis, Bradford University, 1974
Jack, Steve - Needles, lights, lasers and 'Auntie' - recording the National Championships - *Brass Band World* - (207) September 2011, pp. 31-33
Jackson, Brian & Marsden, Dennis - Brass Bands, in - *Working Class Community: Some General Notions Raised by a Series of Studies in Northern England* - Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, 1968, pp. 21-38
Jackson, David W. - The history of the wind and brass bands in King's Lynn - *Norfolk Fair* - Vol 5 (1), May 1972, pp. 28-31
Jackson, Enderby - A Memorable Day at Burton Constable - *Musical Opinion and Music Trade Review* - October 1896
Jackson, Enderby - The origin and promotion of brass band contests - *Musical Opinion* - March 1896 to July 1897
Jenkins, Alan - Brass Bands on TV - *Brass Band World* - (227) September 2013, pp. 24-27
Jennison, George - The Championship Brass Band Competitions, in: - *The Making and Growth of the Famous Zoological Gardens, Belle Vue, Manchester And The History of its Competitors - A Century of Lancashire Open-Air Amusements 1825-1925* - The Author, 1929 - Edited and compiled by Zoe Willock, Chetham's Library, Manchester, 2013, pp. 54-57
Jessop, Eric Longford - *Barnsley Brass - echoes of Barnsley & District Brass Bands* - Pen and Sword Books, 2006. ISBN: 1845630211
Johnson, Eric - *The Bands Play On!: A History of Burton Bands* - Tempus Publishing, 2003. ISBN: 0752430793
Johnson, William V. - The British brass band - *The Instrumentalist* - 34 (4), November 1979, pp. 25-29
Johnson, William V. - *The British brass band* - College Band Directors National Association, Waco, Texas
Johnstone, Hugh - *Origin of Brass Bands in Scotland and a History of the Scottish Amateur Brass Band Association, Founded 1895* - thesis, 1995
Johnstone, W. - The brass band movement - *Making Music* - 77 (Autumn 1971), pp. 10-12
Johnstone, W. - The brass band movement - *Sounding Brass* - 2(4), (1973) pp. 116-118
Jones, Emyr - Musical Moments of Joe Double B - *Country Quest* - Vol. 6 (3), October 1965, pp. 9-10
Jones, Geraint V. - *Cyrn y Diafol: Golwg ar Hanes Cynnar Bandiau Pres Chwarelwyr Gwynedd* - [An overview of the brass bands of Gwynedd quarrymen] - Gwasg Gwynedd, 2004, ISBN: 0860742105. (Welsh language only)
Jones, Ian - *Brass Bands In York 1833-1914* - Borthwick Institute of Historical Research, Paper #85, University of York - 1995
Jones, Richard - Bonding through 160 years of popular massed bands concerts - *Brass Band World* - (295) June 2020, pp. 20-21
Kapitol Promotions - *The National Rules of the National Brass Band Championships of Great Britain and Brass Band Players Registry Rules* - January 2018

Kennedy, David - *Tutbury's Variations - A History of wind and brass bands in a Staffordshire village* - D. & T.P Kennedy, Burton-on-Trent, 2002
King, Carole - *The leisure activities of the rural working classes with special reference to Norfolk 1840-1940* - M.Phil thesis, University of East Anglia, 2015
Kinnon-Brettle, Rob - *The Salvation Army at the Movies* - Kinnon Publishing, 2020. ISBN: 978-1838222802
Kynaston, Lt. Col. A. - *Shrewsbury Flower Show - A record of the bands and their Conductors 1875-1993* - Shrewsbury Horticultural Society, 1993
Langwill, Lyndesay G. - The Waits. A Short Historical Study, in: Hinrichsen, Max (ed) - *Hinrichsen's Musical Year Book, Volume VII* - Hinrichsen Edition, London, 1952, pp. 170-182
Large, W.L. - *East End Brass Band [Newcastle-upon-Tyne] Rules etc.* - Byker, 1895
Lawrence, Ian - *Brass In Your School* - Oxford University Press - 1973
Lee, Edward - *Music of the People: A Study of Popular Music in Great Britain* - Barrie & Jenkins - 1970
Lee, John - Weardale Brass Bands, in - *Weardale - Memories and Traditions* - Ramsden Williams, Consett, 1950, p.189-195
Lewis, Alan - *The Brass Bandmaster* - Village Publications - 1996, ISBN: 0952328798
Lewis, Ted - *Northallerton Brass and Bands of Music 1797-1993* - Ted Lewis, 1994
Lewis, W.J. - The origin of village bands - *Sounding Brass* - 1 (2), (1972) pp. 49
Lindley, Charlotte - *How is the Changing Status of Women Altering the Culture and Heritage of Brass Bands?* - University of Bangor
Littlemore, Allan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1987* - Rakeway Music - 1987
Littlemore, Allan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1988* - Rakeway Music, 1988 - ISBN: 0951196111
Livings, Henry - *That The Medals And The Baton Be Put On View* - David & Charles - 1975
Locke, Will - *Steadily Forward March: History of Salvation Army Brass Bands in Somerset* - Southport, 1984
Lomas, Mike J. - *Amateur Brass and Wind Bands in Southern England Between the Late 18th Century and circa 1900* - PhD thesis, Open University, Milton Keynes - 1990
Lomas, Mike J. - *Brass and wind bands in southern England in the mid-nineteenth century* - [conference paper presented to Royal Musical Association Postgraduate Research Conference, December 1988]
Lomas, Mike J. - Militia and Volunteer Wind Bands in Southern England in the Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - 67(271) (Autumn 1989), pp. 154-166
Lomas, Mike J. - Secular civilian amateur wind bands in southern England in the late 18th and early 19th centuries - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 45 (1992), pp. 78-98
Lomas, Mike J. - *Victorian attitudes to bands* - [conference paper presented at the Open University Music Research Day, October 1987]
Lord, Tim - *The Brass Band in the Primary School - Brass Brochures number 3* - 1978
Lund, Brian - Let's Listen to the Band - *Picture Postcard Monthly* - No. 351, July 2008, pp. 30-32
Mackerness, E.D. - The Victorian Era: National Education and Musical Progress II, in - *A Social History of English Music* - Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1964, pp. 164-169
Maconie, Stuart - Striking up the Band, in - *Pie at Night: In Search of the North at Play* - Ebury Press, 2015, pp. 276-308. ISBN: 978-0091933814
Mamminga, Michael - British Brass Bands - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 58, No. 3 (Nov., 1971), pp. 82-83
Mamminga, Michael Arthur - *British Brass Bands* - Ph.D., Music Education, Florida State University - 1973
Mann, Bob - *Magical Brass Band Contest* - Longmarsh Press, Totnes, Devon
Mansell, Tony - Brass Bands - A Way of Life - *Cornish World* - 46 (June/July 2006), pp. 40-47
Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands A to C* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands D to F* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands G to I* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands J to L* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands M to O* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]

Mansell, Tony - More Than a Hobby [Cornish Brass Bands] - *Old Cornwall* - XIII (10), Spring 2008, pp. 6-12
Mansell, Tony - *Music Kernow – Contesting* - Cornish Story, 4 July 2018 [cornishstory.com]
Mansell, Tony - *Music Kernow – Just Brass* - Cornish Story, 20 August 2017 [cornishstory.com]
Mansell, Tony - The Brass Band as part of our Cornish history, culture and heritage - *Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community* - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall
Manton-Myatt, Brian - Pitch Today Means A440, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 42-47
Margetson, Stella - *Leisure and Pleasure in the Nineteenth Century* - Cassell, London, 1969
Marr, Robert A. - *Music and Musicians at the Edinburgh International Exhibition 1886* - T.A. Constable, Edinburgh - 1887
Marr, Robert A. - *Music for the People: A retrospect of the Glasgow International Exhibition, 1888* - - Menzies & Co., Edinburgh - 1889
Martin, John - Brass Bands - A Salvationist perspective - Part 3 - Regent Hall Band - *SA Bandsman* - (15) August 2012, pp. 14
Martin, P. - Heavy Metal [band contesting] - *Sunday Times Magazine* - May 10, 1998, pp. 12-18
Massey Music and Gramophone Record Library - *List of brass and military band works available for loan* - Burnley Public Libraries, Lancashire, 1971, ISBN: 0950126845
Mayes, R.M. - Brass Bands in South Shields - *Education* - 22nd October 1965, pp. 812-813
McLaren, Alan - *A Brief History of Brass Bands in Scotland* - Scottish Brass Band Association, 2020
McLaren, Alan - *The History of Midlothian's Brass Bands* - The Author, Loanhead, Midlothian, 2016
Mellor, Mary & Stephenson, Carol - The Durham Miners' Gala and the spirit of community - *Community Development Journal* - Volume 40 (3), July 2005, pp. 343-351
Merryweather, James - *York Music: The Story of a City's Music from 1304 to 1896* - Sessions Book Trust, Ebor Press, York, 1988
Miller, Joyce & Griffin, Lloyd (eds.) - *Strike up the Band - Memories of brass bands in West Lothian* - Thelma Heritage & Reminiscence, The Living Memory Association, Livingston, 2019
Mills, Judith - *Concerts in the Parks* - The Social World of Nottingham's Green Spaces - 24 February 2016
Mitchell, W.R. - A Century of Banding - in - *Music of the Yorkshire Dales* - Castleberg, Settle, 1997, pp. 88-97. ISBN: 1871064732
Morgans, David - *Music and Musicians of Merthyr and District* - 1922
Morley, Shaun - Bands deployed at Club Days and Hospital Sundays - *Oxfordshire Friendly Societies, 1750-1918* - Oxfordshire Record Society, vol. 68, Appendix 3, Finstock, 2011. ISBN: 978 0902509733
Morris, R. Vaughan - The National Brass Band Festival, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 31-36
Mortimer, Harry - ABC of Brass Bands - *Radio Times* - October 11-17, 1953
Morton, Patricia Marie - *The Volunteer Rifle Movement in England, 1859 to 1863* - PhD thesis, University of Toronto, Canada, 1976
Moses, Sarah & Senkova, Michaela - *Exploring the Brass Band Archive* - Brass Bands England, April 2021
Mullen, John - Music in the home in Britain, 1900 to 1925 - *From Parlour Sing-songs to Iplayers: Experiencing culture in the 20th and 21st century homes* - Expert Workshop, University of Lincoln, Lincoln, 22-23 May 2014
Murfin, Lyn - Brass Bands, in: - *Popular Leisure in the Lake Counties 1870-1939* - Manchester University Press, 1990, pp. 185-188
Musgrave, M. - The Brass Band Movement, in - *The Musical Life of the Crystal Palace* - (p. 194-201), Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1995
Musgrove, Frank - The Rise of a Northern Musical Élite - *Northern History* - Volume 35, Issue 1 (1 January 1999) , pp. 50-76
Mussett, N.J. - *Cadets at Giggleswick, 1910-80: An Illustrated History* - Kirkdale Publications (Dec 1980). ISBN: 0907089011
Mutum, Tim - A Century of the Nationals - *British Bandsman* - (5686) 08-Oct 2011, pp. 20-23
Mutum, Tim - Changing Musical Times [Band tours, part 2] - *British Bandsman* - (6052) 2 July 2020, pp. 16-21
Mutum, Tim - Diamond Edition - 75th Modern-Day "National" - *Brass Band World* - Issue 287, September 2019, pp. 16-19

Mutum, Tim - Entertaining the Masses [Band tours, part 1] - *British Bandsman* - (6051) 26 June 2020, pp. 18-23
Mutum, Tim - Is the end of the contest day programme nigh? - *4barsrest.com* - 31 July 2018
Mutum, Tim - Lights, Camera, Action [Granada TV Band of the Year Festival] - *British Bandsman* - (6080) 11 February 2021, pp. 18-21
Mutum, Tim - Mining the Music - *British Bandsman* - (5916) 5-Mar 2016, pp. 8-9
Mutum, Tim - Musical Magic at Morris Motors Club [Solo & Quartet Championships] - *British Bandsman* - (6029) 23 January 2020, pp. 21-24
Mutum, Tim - One Player, One Band - One Conductor, As Many Bands As You Like! [contesting rules] - *British Bandsman* - (5963) March 2018, pp. 28-31
Mutum, Tim - Regionals - the Bedrock of UK Contesting - *British Bandsman* - (5915) 27-Feb 2016, pp. 15-17
Mutum, Tim - The glass house that became a Mecca for brass bands (1) - *British Bandsman* - (6000) 30 May 2019, pp. 34-37
Mutum, Tim - The glass house that became a Mecca for brass bands (2) - *British Bandsman* - (6001) 6 June 2019, pp. 26-29
Mutum, Tim - The Great War - a turning point for British banding - *Brass Band World* - (279) November 2018, pp. 18-21
Mutum, Tim & Robinson, Don - Brass Bands at War - *British Bandsman* - (5832) 26-Jul 2014, pp. 5-7
National School Brass Band Association - *Handbook no. 1* - Hinrichsen Edition, London - 1953
Neave, David - *East Riding Friendly Societies* - East Yorkshire Local History Society, Clifford & Ward, 1988. ISBN: 900349417
Neave, David - *Mutual Aid in the Victorian Countryside: Friendly Societies in the Rural East Riding 1830-1914* - Hull University Press, 1991. ISBN: 0859584887
Neesam, Malcolm - *Music Over the Waters - How music at Harrogate Spa led to the establishment of the International Festival and its fifty year history to 2016* - Harrogate International Festivals, 2018. ISBN: 978-0951096963
Nettel, R. - The influence of the industrial revolution on English music - *Proceedings of the Royal Music Association* - Volume 72, Issue 1, 1945, pp. 23-40
Newborough, Gary - *Brass Bands in the 1990's* - : a report on the first national conference held at the Abbey Hotel, Great Malvern on 10 and 11 February 1990 - British Federation of Brass Bands - 1990
Newsome, Roy - Belle Vue and brass bands - *Manchester Sounds. Journal of the Manchester Musical Heritage Trust* - Volume 2 (2001), pp. 5-31
Newsome, Roy - *Brass Bands: from the Second World War to the Present Day* - Ashgate, Aldershot, 2005. ISBN: 0754607178
Newsome, Roy - *Brass Roots: A Hundred Years of Brass Bands and Their Music, 1836-1936* - Ashgate, Aldershot, 1998 - ISBN: 1859281680
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 1 - Early Bands and Their Instruments - *The Brass Herald* - (4) May-July 2004, pp. 20-21
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 10 - The Final Installment - or is it? - *The Brass Herald* - (14) Aug/Sep 2006, pp. 58-59
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 2 - The Arrival of the all-brass band - *The Brass Herald* - (5) Aug/Sept 2004, pp. 28-29
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 3 - Early Contests - *The Brass Herald* - (6) Oct-Jan 2004, pp. 60-62
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 4 - Belle Vue Contest 1853-1946 - *The Brass Herald* - (8) May-July 2005, pp. 56-57
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 5 - More on the Major Contests - *The Brass Herald* - (9) Aug-Sept 2005, pp. 56-57
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 6 - National Brass Band Championships, - *The Brass Herald* - (10) Oct-Jan 2005, pp. 56-57
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 7 - Eric Ball, Harry Mortimer and Denis Wright - *The Brass Herald* - (11) Dec/Jan 2005/6, pp. 54-55
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 8 - Modern Repertoire & Instrumental Development - *The Brass Herald* - (12) Feb/Apr 2006, pp. 54-55
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band - Part 9 - Back to Contests - *The Brass Herald* - (13) May/Jul 2006, pp. 56-57
Newsome, Roy - *The 19th Century Brass Band in Northern England: Musical and Social Factors in the Development of a Major Amateur Musical Medium* - Thesis, University of Salford, 1999

Newsome, Roy - *The Modern Brass Band: From the 1930s to the New Millennium* - Ashgate, Aldershot, 2006 - ISBN: 0754607178 (pbck), 075460716X (hbck)
Newsome, Roy (ed.) - *The Brass Band Annual* - 1990. ISBN: 0863171605
Nicholls, Robert - *Looking Back At Belle Vue* - Willow Publishing, Altrincham - 1989
Nicholls, Robert - *The Belle Vue Story* - N Richardson - 1992, ISBN: 1852160705
Odello, Denise - British Brass Band Periodicals and the Construction of a Movement - *Victorian Periodicals Review* - Volume 47, Number 3, Fall 2014, pp. 432-453
Odello, Denise - Musical Athleticism: Victorian Brass Band Contests and the Shaping of Working-Class Men - *Nineteenth-Century Contexts: An Interdisciplinary Journal* - Volume 38, Issue 2, 2016, pp. 141-154
Odello, Denise - *Re-Contextualizing Music: Emergent Community and Values in the Brass Band Movement of Nineteenth-Century England* - Ph.D dissertation, musicology, University of California, Santa Barbara, 2005
O'Hara, Suzy - *Review of Cycles of Brass by Attaya Projects* - Attaya Projects, 2015
O'Reilly, Carole - We Have Gone Recreation Mad: The Consumption of Leisure and Popular Entertainment in Municipal Public Parks in Early Twentieth Century Britain - *International Journal of Regional and Local History* - 8(2), 2013, pp. 112-128.
Osborn, Christopher - *Faster, Higher, Louder: The Effects of Competition on the British Brass Band Movement 1913-2013* - PhD thesis, Lancaster University, 2018
Ounsley, Karen Esme - *Bands and orchestras in the major northern seaside resorts of England, 1865-1911: a socio-cultural history* - Thesis, University of Hull, 2009
Owen, Kenneth G. - *A History of the Brass Bands of Royal Leamington Spa* - Kenneth Owen, 2013
Owen, Kenneth G. - *Brass Bands of Warwickshire* - Leamington Spa History Group, 2019
Owen, Kenneth G. - *Leamington Spa Brass Bands: A Brief History* - Leamington Spa History Group, 2013
Palmer, Adam - *Brass bands* - Longman music topics, Harlow, 1989 - ISBN: 05822073049
Palmer, Russell - *British Music* - (Includes entries for figures in the brass band movement and the major bands of the day) - Skelton Robinson, 1947
Parfitt, Richard - Come Along and Join the British Army: Music, Performance and Nationalist Ireland during the First World War - *Pack Up Your Troubles: Performance Cultures in the First World War* - Conference - University of Kent, 27-29 April 2016
Peach, Howard - Musical musings - *Around the Wolds* - No.106, Feb-Mar 2006, p.11-13
Pearsall, Ronald - *Edwardian Popular Music* - David and Charles, Newton Abbott, 1975
Pearsall, Ronald - *Victorian Popular Music* - David and Charles, Newton Abbott, 1973
Pearson, Ken - Brass Bands of Lincolnshire - *Lincolnshire Life* - vol. 5 (6), January/February 1966, pp. 61-64
Pearson, Ken - March of the Sibsey Farmer - *Lincolnshire Life* - vol. 6 (1), March 1966, pp. 39-41
Pearson, Ken - Some people look down their noses at the County Contest - they're such robust affairs [annual Lincolnshire Brass Band Association's Contest] - *Lincolnshire Life* - Vol 6 (2), April 1966, pp. 39-41
Percival, Arthur - Brass Bands and Cheesecakes - in - *The Dalesman - A Celebration of 50 years* - edited by David Joy - Pelham Books, 1989. ISBN: 0720718651.
Perrins, Barry - *Brass Band Digest* - Egon, 1984 - ISBN: 090585828X
Perrins, Barry - What is a brass band? - *Brass Bulletin* - 25 (1- 1979), pp. 63-70
Picken, Trevor G. - *Where's there's Muck there's brass - a History of Brass Bands in Gloucestershire* - talk and presentation, 2009-2017
Pickles, Bob - *Battles of the Bands (Wyke bands)* - Brighouse Publishing, Brighouse, 2012
Pointon, Alan - Brass Bands in Brown Edge - *Staffordshire History Journal* - Volume 16 (Summer 1992), pp 27-29
Powell, Dean - *Musical Rhondda* - Images of Wales, Tempus Publishing, 2000. ISBN: 0752418742
Rainbow, Bernarr - *The Land Without Music: Musical Education in England 1800-1860 and its continental antecedents* - Novello, London, 1967
Read, David - *British Open Brass Band Championships: A Record of Results and Test Pieces From its Commencement in 1853* - 2003
Redfern, Nick - *Land of Hope and Bloody Glory: The Affirmation of British National Identity in Brassed Off* - Paper presented at Bradford International Film Festival, 2007
Reeves, Scott - The Music of the Mines: How Brass Bands Powered the Workers of the Industrial Revolution - *British Heritage Travel* - Vol. 39, Issue 3, May-June 2018, pp. 56-61
Reynolds, Jane - Brass bands: soundtrack of summer: where to hear the best of British Brass - *British Heritage* - 2015, Vol.36(2), pp. 18-20

Rhodes, Stephen L. - The British Brass Band, in: - *A History of the Wind Band* - 2007
Richardson, Michael - *The Durham Miners' Gala 1935-1960* - Breedon Books Publishing, Derby, 2001. ISBN: 1859832385
Richmond, Neil - *Music at the Spa* - Harrogate, 2001
Roberts, John - A Victorian Bandmaster - *Family Tree Magazine* - 21(11) October 2005, pp. 74-76
Rodmell, P. (ed.) - *Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain: Music and Institutions in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - Abingdon, 2012
Rogerson, Bert - A Touch of Local Brass - *Eccles and District History Society Lectures* - 1977-78, pp. 4.1-4.4
Rollins, Jaime - *Lullabies and Battle Cries: Music, Identity and Emotion Among Republican Parading Bands in Northern Ireland* - Berghahn Books, 2018. ISBN: 978-1785339226
Rose, Algernon S. - *Talks With Bandsmen: A Popular Handbook for Brass Instrumentalists* - Wm. Rider & Son - 1895
Rumble, Polly - *The brass band community and what its future holds* - Essay, King's High School, Warwick, 2019
Rush, Len - Miltary Bands, Brass Bands and Silver Bands, in - *The Backward Person's Guide to Music* - Elek Books, London, 1960
Russell, Dave - Amateur Musicians and their Repertoire, in S. Banfield (ed.) - *The Blackwell History of Music in Britain: The Twentieth Century* - Blackwell, 1995, pp. 154-176
Russell, Dave - Music and Northern Identity, 1890-1965, in, Kirk, N. (ed.) - *Northern Identities, Historical Interpretations of 'The North' and 'Northernness'* - Aldershot, 2000, pp. 23-46
Russell, Dave - Music in Huddersfield, c.1820–1914, in Haigh, H. A. (ed.) - *Huddersfield: A Most Handsome Town: Aspects of the History and Culture of a West Yorkshire Town* - Huddersfield, 1992
Russell, Dave - Musicians in the English Provincial City, Manchester c. 1860-1914, in, Bashford C. and Langley L. (eds.) - *Music and British Culture, 1785-1914: Essays in Honour of Cyrill Ehlrich* - Oxford, 2000) pp. 235-534
Russell, Dave - *Popular Music in England 1840-1914, A Social History* - Manchester University Press, 1987 - ISBN:0719023610
Russell, Dave - Popular musical culture and popular politics in the Yorkshire textile districts, 1880-1914 - in - *Leisure in Britain 1780-1939* - (ed. Walton, J. K.; Walvin, J.) pp. 99-116, 1983. ISBN: 0-7190-0912-X
Russell, Dave - See, the conquering hero comes! Sound the trumpets, beat the drums: music and sport in England, 1880-1939 - *Sport in Society* - 2014, Vol.17(3), p.303-319
Russell, Dave - *The Popular Music Societies of the Yorkshire Textile District 1850-1914; A Study of the Relationship Between Music and Society* - D.Phil Thesis, University of York, 1979
Russell, Dave - What's Wrong With Brass Bands? Cultural Change and the Band Movement 1918-c.1964, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030, pp. 57-101
Russell, Dave - What's Wrong With Brass Bands? Cultural Change and the Band Movement 1918-c.1964, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 68-121
Russell, J.F. & Elliot, J.H. - *The Brass Band Movement* - Dent - 1936
Rutland, Harold - Resounding Brass - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 99, No. 1384 (Jun., 1958), pp. 315-316
S.B.B.A. - *That Was ... 2020 ... That Was!* - Scottish Brass Band Association, 2021
Salmon, Rachel - Recreation, Respectability and Rebellion - Brass Bands 1880-1914 - *The Brass Herald* - (54) August 2014, pp. 74-75
Salmon, Rachel - *Recreation, Respectability and Rebellion - Brass Bands, 1880-1914* - Dissertation, University of Derby, 2013
Saunders, Graham - Where There's Brass, There's Muck - Or Is There? [A brief history of the brass band movement] - *Lincolnshire & Humberside Arts Diary* - November-December 1977
Scholes, Percy - The Brass Band Movement, in: - *The Mirror of Music* - (Extracts from "Musical Times" 1844-1944) - Novello, London, 1947, pp. 497-498
Scott, Jack L. - *The Evolution of the Brass Band and its Repertoire in Northern England* - PhD thesis, University of Sheffield - 1970
Scottish Amateur Band Association - *Championship Contest Results from 1895-1994* - Scottish Amateur Band Association, Falkirk, 1994
Scowcroft, Philip L. - The history of the brass band movement up to 1914: Doncaster's contribution, In Elliott, Brian, - *Aspects of Doncaster: discovering local history* - Wharncliffe, Barnsley, 1997, pp. 111-18.

Scowcroft, Philip L. - *Thorne Music and Musicians* - Thorne Local History Society Occasional Paper, no. 16, 1994
Seymour, Christopher Howard - *Aspects of musicality in the industrial regions of Lancashire and Yorkshire between 1835 and 1914, with reference to its educational, sociological and religious basis.* - MA thesis, University of Durham, 1986
Sharma, Elizabeth - *Live Music! Brass* - Wayland, Hove, 1992 - ISBN: 0750204494 [children's]
Shelton, Kelda Roanne - *Brassed Off? The Sustainability of the British Brass Banding Movement in the 21st Century* - 2002
Shercliff, W.H. - Sounding Brass, in - *It Happened Round Manchester: Entertainments* - University of London Press, 1968, pp. 31-33
Shute, David & Wallace, John - Brass in British Culture - Is It Extinct? - *Brass Bulletin* - 1998, pp. 112-117
Slevin, Felix ("Martindale") - *Mr Pubprop (The Man Who Knows it All!) on Brass Bands, Bandsmen and Other Things* - Bandsman's Press Ltd., 1942
Smith, Adrian (ed.) - Brass Bands, in - *Music Making in the West Riding of Yorkshire: the exploration of a unique musical phenomenon* - R.H. Wood, 2000, pp. 126-170 - ISBN: 0953988503
Smith, Julian - *A discussion of the hostility towards contemporary music within the modern brass band movement* - BMus thesis, Goldsmiths, University of London, 1996
Smith, Rob - Wonderbrass: Building a Community Through Music - *Taking Part - European Seminar in Ethnomusicology* - University of Aberdeen, 15-19 September, 2011
Sparks, Bernard - Giving God the Best Tunes - Salvation Army Music [in Berkshire], in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) - *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire* - Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 157-158
Springfield, L. - Brass Band Contests - *Strand Musical Magazine* - (2), November 1895, p.329
Stewart, J. - *Gatehouse brass and other bands* - Kircudbright, 1921
Stewart, John Hall - The British Brass Band - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 37, No. 5 (Apr., 1951), pp. 30-32+51-53
Stewart, S. - *The Central London District Schools 1856-1933: A Short History* - Hanwell Community Association, Hanwell, 1980
Sugden, John - Brass Bands [Linthwaite & Meltham Bands & Edwin Swift], in: - *Slaithwaite Notes Past and Present* - John Heywood, Manchester, 1905, Chapter XVI, pp. 50-53
Sutcliffe-Smith, J. - *A Musical Pilgrimage in Yorkshire* - Richard Jackson, Leeds, 1928
Sutcliffe-Smith, J. - *The Music of the Yorkshire Dales* - Richard Jackson Ltd, Leeds, 1930
Sweby, E. Charles - Brass Bands in Schools: Conclusion - *Music In Education* - Sept/Oct 1970
Sweby, E. Charles - *Brass Bands in Secondary Schools - Brass Brochures number 4* - 1978
Tangye, Michael - Some Victorian and Edwardian Bands - *Old Cornwall* - XV (3), Autumn 2016, pp. 23-29
Taylor, A. - Brass on the box - *Sounding Brass* - 2(2), (1973) pp. 56-58
Taylor, A.R. - *Brass Bands* - Granada Publishing, 1979 - ISBN: 0246110821
Taylor, A.R. - *Labour And Love: An Oral History of the Brass Band Movement* - Elm Tree Books, 1983 - ISBN: 0241111323
Taylor, Dennis - *English Brass Bands and their Music, 1860-1930* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2011. ISBN: 978 1443826419
Taylor, Dennis - *The Heritage of the North East Brass Band Movement* - The Author, 2008. Available, at £12.50 including p&p, from the author, tel: 0191 528 4365, or email: freden@ntlworld.com
Thomas, David Samuel - *Critical influences affecting the contemporary brass playing community* - D.Ed. Thesis, Institute of Education, University of London, 2011
Thompson, Ceri - A Dreadful Noise: Marching bands in the Big Pit collections - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration* - University of York, 10-11 July 2018
Thompson, K. - *Wind bands and brass bands in school and music centre* - Cambridge University Press - 1985. ISBN: 0521277507
Thompson, Raymond - *The Brass Band Uniform* - presentation at Gourock Rotary Club, 7th April 2011
Thompson, Raymond - *Tubes and Valves and Karl Marx: The Curious History of the Brass Band* - presentation at 3Ls [Learning in Later Life Students' Association], Insight Institute, Glasgow, 21 Mar 2018
Tilley, Michael J. - *Labour or love?: a brass band in crisis: a sociological perspective* - M.Ed. Thesis, Cardiff, 1987
Tomaney, John - After Coal: Meanings of the Durham Miners' Gala - *Frontiers in Sociology* - Volume 5 (32), May 2020

Topp, Katie - The limits of cultural diversity in arts policy: the example of the forgotten brass bands - *Cultural Policy, Criticism and Management Research* - City University London - Issue 2, August 2007
Townend, Karen Elizabeth - *What effects have recent socio-economic changes had on the brass band tradition in West Yorkshire?* - BA Music Dissertation, Bretton Hall College, West Yorks, 1997
Turner, Jeffrey - *Brass Bands in the Holme Valley - A Glimpse into the Brass Band Movement and Bands in the Holme Valley* - The author, 2015
Tweddle, A.H. - The Monstre Brass Band Festivals: Morpeth in the 19th Century - *Tyne & Tweed* - Vol. 46, 1991/1992, pp. 43-45
University of Huddersfield - Heritage Quay - *Slaithwaite Brass Band Archive* - Music forming part of the Slaithwaite Brass Band Music Collection in addition to items donated to Slaithwaite Brass Band by St. Hilda's Colliery Band
van Ess, Donald Harrison - Band Music - in Temperley, Nicholas (ed) - *The Romantic Age 1800-1914* - Athlone History of Music in Britain, volume 5 - Athlone Press, London, 1981 - ISBN: 048513005X
Vickers, Peter - *Popular entertainment in the Longridge area in the 19th and early 20th centuries*
Wade-Matthews, Max - *Musical Leicester* - Heart of Albion Press, Wymeswold, 1998. ISBN: 1872883516
Walker, Matthew - *The Brass Bands of Bolton* - Matthew Walker, 2008. ISBN: 9780955536915
Walker, PJ - Sussex Amateur Bands: Will there be a revival? - *Sussex County Magazine* - XIX, no.3 (March 1945), pp. 62-65
Wallace, John; Moscardini, Lio; Rae, Andrew; & Watson, Alan
Music Education - *Following the Science: A systematic literature review of studies surrounding singing and brass, woodwind and bagpipe playing during the COVID-19 pandemic* - Music Education Partnership Group, Scotland, November 2020
Walmsley, Trevor - *You And Your Band: A Practical Guide To Better Banding* - Two Ways, 1986, 48pp. Foreword by Harry Mortimer, including "The Player; Playing; The Conductor; The Adjudicator; The Contest Organiser;The Secretary; The Treasurer; The Librarian"
Ward, Anthony J. - *Strike Up The Band: Two centuries of music in Dunstable and District* - The Book Castle, Dunstable, 2003. ISBN: 1903747228
Weir, C. - *Village And Town Bands* - Shire Publications - 1981
Weston, Stephen J. - *The Instrumentation and Music of the Church Choir-Band in Eastern England, with Particular Reference to Northamptonshire, during the Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries* - PhD thesis, University of Leicester, 1995
Whan, Michael - *The Development of Brass Bands in Northern Ireland* - Dissertation, 2014
Wharton, R. and Clarke, A. - *The Crown Street Comic Band* - Bradford, 1977
Wharton, R. and Clarke, A. - The Tommy Talker Bands of the West Riding - *Musical Traditions* - No. 1, Mid-1983
Wharton, R. and Clarke, A. - *The Tommy Talker Bands of the West Riding: The History and Development of a working class entertainment* - Wharton and Clarke, Bradford, 1979
Wheaton, Cyril - *A Heritage of Local Music* - (Irlam and Cadishead bands) - Irlam, Cadishead and District Local History Society, 1981
White, John Mark - *National brass band centre, Bretton Park, West Yorkshire* - Dissertation: Graduate Diploma in Architecture, Leeds Metropolitan University, 1998.
Whitehead, Lance - The House Band of the Marquis of Breadalbane c 1804–60 - *10th Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - Royal Conservatoire of Scotland, 8-10 July 2015
Whitehead, Lance - The House Bands of the Marquises of Breadalbane c 1804-60 - *The Galpin Society Journal* - March 2017, Volume 70, pp. 179-197
Whitlock, Sam E. - *Millbrook Whit Friday Band Contest: The First 20 Years - A record of competing bands, marches and prizewinners 1953-1972* - The Author, 1973
Wilby, Dennis - Fifty Years of Change - Radical changes in the brass band movement - *The Brass Herald* - (34) Aug-Sept 2010, pp. 66-68
Wilby, Dennis - Sponsorship - Deal or No Deal - *The Brass Herald* - (45) October 2012, pp. 72-74
Wilkinson, T. W. - Brass Band Contests - *Good Words* - Volume 42, September 1901, p.593
Williams, Angharad - Abertillery Town Band's 50th Anniversary: Why is Brass Banding ignored in Wales? - *Wales since 1945 [Student writing on post-1945 Welsh History]* - Swansea University, November 2020
Williams, Beryl R. - *They Shall Have Music - The story of the WAAF Voluntary Marching Bands from 1939* - Brigwill, Surbiton, 1995, ISBN: 0952572907
Williams, Huw - Brass bands, jazz bands, choirs: aspects of music in Merthyr Tydfil - *Merthyr Historian* - Vol. 3 (1980). ISBN: 0950484520

Wills, Simon - Where There's Men There's Brass - *BBC Music Magazine* - Vol. 8 (12), 2000, pp. 43
Witherow, Jacqueline - Band Development in Northern Ireland: Ethnographic Researcher to Policy Consultant - *Anthropology in Action* - 13 (1-2), 2006, pp. 44-54
Witherow, Jacqueline - *Marching Bands in Northern Ireland* - a study carried out on behalf of the Department of Culture, Arts and Leisure in partnership with the Confederation of Ulster Bands, 2012
Witherow, Jacqueline - *The 'War on Terrorism' and Protestant Parading Bands in Northern Ireland* - 2007
Withey, Linda - Brass Roots: Whit Friday in Saddleworth, “the Greatest Free Show on Earth” - *International Journal of Regional and Local History* - Volume 15 (1), 2020
Wood, Muriel - *More Food from the Land of Puff & Blow [Dobcross Band Club]* - Richard Boyes & Co Ltd, 1985
Wood, Sam B. - *Brass Bands 70 Years Ago* - 1974 [held at the West Yorkshire Archive Service, Leeds]
Wood, Tom - British Brass Bands: 1. Music for the workers - *Practical Family History* - (72) December 2003, pp. 30-32
Wood, Tom - British Brass Bands: 2. Records of bands and bandsmen - *Practical Family History* - (73) January 2004, pp. 22-24
Woodhouse, Harry - *Face The Music - The Story of Church and Chapel Bands in Cornwall* - Cornish Hillside, 1997. ISBN: 1900147084
Woods, Liz - Bugle Band Contest, in - *Cornish Feasts and Festivals* - Alison Hodge, Pocket Cornwall, 2013. ISBN: 9780906720875
Workers' Music Association - Brass Bands, in - *Policy for Music in Post War Britain* - Workers' Music Association, 1945, p. 17-18
Worksop Miners Welfare Band - *Bands in the Mining Industry* - c. 2015
Wright, D. - *Brass Band Tuning* - Wright and Round, Gloucester, 1933
Wright, D. - *The Complete Bandmaster* - Pergamon - 1963
Wright, Frank - Who Wants to be an Adjudicator, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 15-19
Wright, Frank (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957
Wyatt, Ken - *Bernard Shaw and the Salvation Army Band* - April 2020
Yates, Andrew - The Battle of the Bands - most democratic gathering in the world of music - *Western Mail & Echo* - 1938
Young, Kenneth - *Music's great days in the spas and watering-places* - Macmillan, 1968
Young, P.M. - *A History of British Music* - Ernest Benn - 1967
Zealley, Alfred Edward - The Great British Brass Band Movement - *Etude* - 66 (9) (1948), pp. 534-535

General Brass Bands - Australia

Anon - 100 Years Old - Brass Bands in Burnie - *Tasmanian Ancestry Journal* - Vol. 11, No. 4, March 1991, pp. 164-165. The Genealogical Society of Tasmania

Anon - *Back to South Street* - Ballarat, 1951 [poem]

Anon - *History and Pictures of Brass Bands in Inverell* - Inverell Shire Council, 1981

Austin, C. G. - Early history of music in Queensland - *Journal of the Royal Historical Society of Queensland* - Vol. 6, no. 4 (1962), pp. 1052-1067

Bailey, Keith - *Cornets on the Copper Fields: a history of Brass Bands in the copper Triangle* - Kadina Wallaroo Moonta Band , Adelaide, Australia - 1998

Beaumont, Joanne - *The brass band culture as practised by town brass bands in New South Wales between 1918-1939* - B. Mus. (Musicology) (Hons.) Thesis, Sydney Conservatorium of Music, 1996

Blackman, L.A. - A history of the Royal South Street Society of Ballarat - *The Victorian Historical Magazine* - Vol. 37, 1966, pp. 5-21

Bolton, Barbara - Clattering Drums - in - *Booth's Drum. The Salvation Army in Australia 1880-1980* - Hodder and Stoughton, Sydney, 1980, pp. 161-174. ISBN: 0340257717

Burges, George - *The First Fifty Years - Bands in New South Wales* - Bandsman's Yearbook, 1938

Bythell, Duncan - Brass Bands, in - *The Oxford Companion to Australian Music* - Melbourne, OUP, 1995, 1997, pp. 78-80

Bythell, Duncan - Class, Community and Culture: the case of the brass band in Newcastle - *Labour History* - (Australia), 67 (1994), pp. 144-50

Bythell, Duncan - The Brass Band in Australia: The Transplantation of British Popular Culture 1850-1950, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *Bands: The Brass Band Movement in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Open University Press, 1991 - ISBN: 0335097030, pp. 145-164

Bythell, Duncan - The Brass Band in the Antipodes: The Transplantation of British Popular Culture, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 217-244

Carnes, Phil - *The history of Queensland brass bands before and during the twentieth century* - Queensland Band Association, Brisbane, 2000

Casagrande, Amanda - An overview of brass banding in Australia - *4BarsRest.com* - July 2004 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/art396.asp]

Coffman, Don D. - Voices of experience: Interviews of adult community band members in Launceston, Tasmania, Australia - *International Journal of Community Music* - 23(1) (2006), pp. 37-47

Cole, Malcolm - Community music education in Cairns: 1920 to 1950, in - *Magnetic Resonance and Research Conversations: Proceedings of the 2010 XXXVIInd and 2011 XXXIIIrd Annual Conferences* - pp. 82-100. From: 2010 ANZARME conference: magnetic resonance, 3 - 6 July 2010, Townsville, QLD, Australia

Collins, Brendan - Australian Brass Band Rules Britannia in 1924 - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 91, 3 - 1995, pp. 26-33

Collins, Mervyn E. & Taylor, Howard - Brass Banding Down Under - part 1 - *British Bandsman* - (5988) 7-Mar-2019, pp. 26-29

Collins, Mervyn E. & Taylor, Howard - Brass Banding Down Under - part 2 - *British Bandsman* - (5989) 14-Mar-2019, pp. 24-27

Cronk, Theresa - *Musicians under fire* - talk at the Australian War Memorial, 25 August 2017

de Korte, Jeremy - *A room to call their own: the space and place for bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, September 2020 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

de Korte, Jeremy - *Affiliation and location: The Victorian Bands' Association to the Victorian Bands' League* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

de Korte, Jeremy - *Australian society and brass bands: The Pneumonic Influenza pandemic of 1919* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, June 2020 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

de Korte, Jeremy - *Bands on Australian islands: unique challenges in unique environments* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, January 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

de Korte, Jeremy - *Brass bands and Christmas cheer: compliments of the season* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

de Korte, Jeremy - *Brass bands of the New South Wales Central West: Part 1: Bands for every town* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

de Korte, Jeremy - *Brass bands of the New South Wales Central West: Part 2: Association and competition* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

de Korte, Jeremy - *Choosing music and grading bands: The unenviable tasks of band associations and their music advisory boards* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, May 2020 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Community Bands: the history of brass and concert bands in Victoria, particularly in Nillumbik and Banyule, and how music brought communities together* - Talk at Eltham Library, Eltham, Victoria, 26 October 2019
de Korte, Jeremy - Do you want to continue playing music? Consider the community band - *Interlude* - 15(3), 2010, 27-31
de Korte, Jeremy - *Drummers and drums: perceptions of percussion in early Australian bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2020 [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Early female brass bands in Australia: they were rare but they made their mark* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, April 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Finding National consensus: how State band associations started working with each other* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, June 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Former brass bands of the City of Yarra: A brief history* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Influences from Britain: James Ord Hume and "The Besses Effect"* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, February 2021 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Instruments, sheet music and uniforms: how the bands of old obtained the essentials* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, May 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *International band tours of the early 1900's: bringing music to Australia* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, October 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Legitimate quirks of instrumentation: The inclusion of woodwinds in brass bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, July 2020 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Names and status: the rare National and State bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Providing historical context: "thirty" in the life of a band* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2020 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Testing times: the resilience of Australian bands during the Great Depression* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, October 2020 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *The first South Street band contest in October, 1900* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Trans-continental connections: the brass bands of Broken Hill and Kalgoorlie* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, September 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Trans-Tasman connections: the lure of competition and performance. Part One – New Zealand Bands in Australia* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, August 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Trans-Tasman connections: the lure of competition and performance. Part Two – Australian Bands in New Zealand* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, August 2019 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *Victorian State school brass bands: their legacy lives on* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, April 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
English, Helen - Blackface at Work and Play: Amateur Minstrel Groups in the Hunter Valley, 1840-1880 - *Musicology Australia* - Vol. 41 (1), 2019, pp. 1-21
English, Helen - Migrant Musicians and their Impact on the Emerging Music Making of the Hunter Valley, in: Fabian, Dorottya & Napier, John (eds.) - *Diversity in Australia's Music: Themes Past, Present, and for the Future* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2018, pp. 73-100. ISBN: 978-15275-05773
English, Helen - *Music as a Resource for World Building in Newcastle, NSW, 1870-79* - PhD thesis, University of Newcastle, NSW, 2016
English, Helen - Music's Affordances in the Settler Context: Brass Bands and the Self, Body and the Social, in: - *Music and World-Building in the Colonial City: Newcastle, NSW, and its Townships, 1860–1880* - [Chapter 4] - Routledge, 2020. ISBN: 978-0367077648
English, Helen - Musical Entertainment in Newcastle, New South Wales, in the 1870s: Audience Identity, Power and Cultural Ownership - *Crossroads* - Vol. VI (11), 2013, pp. 73-83 (Special issue: 2011 Perspectives on power conference)
English, Helen - Music-making in the Colonial City: Benefit Concerts in Newcastle, NSW in the 1870s - *Musicology Australia* - Vol. 36 (1), 2014, pp. 53-73

English, Helen; Monk, Sarah; & Davidson, Jane W. - Music and world-building in Newcastle, New South Wales, Australia - *International Journal of Community Music* - Vol. 11 (3), December 2018, pp. 245-264
Erickson, Frederick John - *The Bands and Orchestras of Colonial Brisbane* - PhD thesis, University of Queensland, 1987
Fagg, Peter - *A Brief History of the Brass Bands of Orbost, Australia 1889-1975* - The author, 1975
Farrant, Jean - Boulder bands win at Ballarat, 1904/ 1905, in [Layman, Lenore and Stannage, Tom (eds). Celebrations in Western Australia] - *Studies in Western Australian History* - no.10, Apr 1989, pp. 107-113
Flack, George - *Marist Brass: A Century of Music and March 1910-2010* - Bendigo, 2010
Fox, Iwan - Our Antipodean friends - Has the Open sun set on the banding outposts of Empire? - *4BarsRest.com* - July 2014 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2014/1457.asp]
Greaves, Jack - *Papers of Jack Greaves, Collection: 1857-2008* - research files on individual Australian and English brass bands, military and services bands, individual bandsmen, composers, and drum majors; Australian compositions; subject files on aspects of band life; correspondence; photographs; band ledgers and registers; and, scrapbooks - National Library of Australia
Greaves, Jack & Earl, Chris - *Legends in Brass - Australian Brass Band Achievers of the 20th Century* - Muso's Media, 2002. ISBN: 095969403X. (PO Box 188, Kangaroo Flat, Australia 3555)
Hammond, R.M. - *Brass bands in Colac 1878-1989* - Star Printing, Australia, 1990
Harrison, Colin - *Bandsmen of WW1* - poster - Skunkworks Productions, 2021
Holden, Robert - *And the Band Played On: How Music Lifted the Anzac Spirit in the Battlefields of the First World War* - Hardie Grant Books, London, 2014. ISBN: 978 1742705620
Holden, Robert - And the band played on: music is to a city or nation's spirit what ammunition is to their army - *Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 54 (4), 2013, pp. 13-19
Holman, Gavin - *Last, by a country mile – a British adjudicator's remarks explain the Oddfellows Band's placing at Rockhampton, Queensland* - August 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Langdon, D. - Brass bands - *Richmond & Burnley Historical Society Newsletter* - 31(5), 2014, pp. 2 & 4-6
Longworth, Jim - Blowing the railway brass [Brass bands and railways in New South Wales] - *Australian Railway History* - Volume 61 (877), November 2010, pp.385-387
Madden, Dudley - *A History of Hobart's Brass Bands and Most Impressive Musicians* - Davenport, Tasmania, 1986, ISBN: 1862521670
Martin, Toby - They surprised them with national airs: Aboriginal brass bands, tourism and sentimental colonialism, in: Linehan, Denis; Clark, Ian D.; & Xie, Philip F. (eds.) - *Colonialism, Tourism and Place - Global Transformations in Tourist Destinations* - Edward Elgar Publishing, 2020, pp. 58-76. ISBN: 9781789908183
Metherell, Terry - *Manly's Famous Brass Bands* - 2003
Mills, G.G. - *The boys in the band: A study in the cultural creation of community* - PhD Thesis, Department of Sociology, School of Behavioural Sciences, Macquarie University, Sydney, NSW, 1984
Mullen, C.C. - Brass Bands have played a Prominent Part in the History of Victoria - *The Victorian Historical Magazine* - 36 (1), 1965, pp. 30-47
Mullen, C.C. - *Mullen's Bandsmen of South Street (1900-1951)* - C. Mullen, Abbottsford, Victoria, Australia - 1951
O'Connell, John Morgan - *Commemorating Gallipoli Through Music: Remembering and Forgetting* - Lexington Books, 2017. ISBN: 978-1498556200
Pagett, Peter - *A history of brass bands in Maryborough* - Thesis, B. Music Perf., Queensland Conservatorium, Griffith University, 2007
Paterson, Lindsay R. - *Lindsay's Brass Band History* - Melbourne, Australia, 2002
Penridge, Helen - Echoes of home: Park music culture in colonial Brisbane - *Queensland History Journal* - Vol. 22, No. 6, Aug 2014, pp. 468-479
Pinner, Mark - *A history of brass bands in New South Wales 1788-1901* - MA (Hons) Thesis, Macquarie University (Division of Humanities, Department of Contemporary Music Studies), 2004
Pinner, Mark - *Brass Bands in Colonial New South Wales: A Social History* - Fernmill Books, Australia, 2021. ISBN: 978-0-646-83377-4
Pope, Sandra - *Bowling alone meets Brassed Off: the importance of brass bands in Daylesford and district* - PhD thesis, University of Ballarat

Pope, Sandra - Brass Bands in Victoria, 1890–1914 - *Review - the Center for Studies in Australian Music* - No. 22, October 2007, pp. 9
Rick Wilson & Co. - *Brass banding in Australia* - Rick Wilson & Co., Australia, 1975
Roberts, Mick - *Town Bands: Binding a Community* - 2015 - [https://lookingbackwithmickroberts.wordpress.com]
Sheppard, David; Rugers, Frank; & Bedwell, Robert - *SWOT Analysis of brass bands* - Music in Australia KnowledgeBase, 2008
Skinner, Anthea - The Recruiting and Training of Apprentice Musicians in the Australian Military in the 1950s - *Eras Journal* - Vol. 17 (1), pp. 92-105
Sobey, Graham - *History of brass bands on the Copper Coast* - paper presented at Kernewek Lowender, Cornish Association of South Australia, 18th May 2017
Sokolowski, Sigmund - *Percy Code and the Band Movement In Australia* - M.Mus. (Prelim) thesis, University of Melbourne, 1989
Stirling, Arthur - *Brass Band histories; Australia, 1892-1976* - [manuscript] - Geelong Heritage Centre
Stirling, Arthur - *Geelong Bands: Band Performances and History* - the author, 1991
Tarling, Lowell - Why should the Devil have all the good music?, in - *Thank God for the Salvos: The Salvation Army in Australia 1880-1980* - (p. 84-99), Harper and Row, Sydney, 1980
Thompson, Sue - *Lilydale Band Rotunda: A Lilydale Landmark* - Lilydale and District Historical Society, 1997
Watson, Amanda & Forrest, David - The bands culture in Victoria, Australia: live music benefits career paths, employment and community - *Australian Journal of Music Education* - No. 2, July 2012, pp. 71-
Whiteoak, John - A Good Black Music Story? Black American Stars in Australian Musical Entertainment Before 'Jazz', in: Stephen Loy, Julie Rickwood, & Samantha Bennett (eds.) - *Popular Music, Stars and Stardom* - ANU Press, Australian National University, Canberra, Australia, 2018, pp. 37-54. ISBN: 978-1760462123
Whiteoak, John - Australian Brass Band History and the Arthur Stirling Collection - *Continuo: Journal of the International Association of Music Libraries, Archives and Documentation Centres, Australian Branch* - La Trobe University, Melbourne, Volume 24, 1995, pp. 29-35, 1995
Whiteoak, John - Early Australian Brass Band Music as Pop, (conference paper, in) - *Changing sounds new directions and configurations in popular music* - International Association for the Study of Popular Music, Sydney, Australia, July 1999, pp. 177-182. University of Technology, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, Sydney, 2000. ISBN: 1863653643
Whiteoak, John - Early Brass Band Music: A Missing Chapter in Early Australian Popular Music Histeography - *ICTM 33rd World Conference and MSA 18th National Conference* - Canberra School of Music 5-11 Jan 1995, Australian National University, Canberra, ACT, 1, 1995
Whiteoak, John - Pity the bandless towns: Brass banding in Australian rural communities before World War Two - *Rural Society Journal* - 13(3), 2003, pp. 287-311
Whiteoak, John - Popular Music, Militarism, Women, and the Early 'Brass Band' in Australia - *Australasian Music Research* - Volume 6, Issue 2001; 2002; pp. 27-48
Whiteoak, John - The Big Brass Band Battle - Francesca Folk-Skolaro (ed) - *Brunswick Stories and Histories* - Brunswick Community History Group, 1999, p.47-9
Whiteoak, John - The development of Australian Circus Music - *Australasian Drama Studies* - 35 [Oct 1999] p.59-72. A special circus issue edited by Mark St Leon - article is about early Australian circus band history, performance practice, band functions, structure and repertoire
Whiteoak, John and Scott-Maxwell, Aline (eds) - *Currency Companion to Music and Dance in Australia* - Currency House, Sydney, 2003. [Brass Bands pp. 90-96] - also related articles, including Bugle bands, Drum and fife bands, Concert band, Military (band) music, Rotundas, 'German' bands, Circus bands etc.]
Whiteoak, John, & Earl, C. - Brass Bands, in: J. Whiteoak & A. Scott-Maxwell (Eds.), - *Currency Companion to Music & Dance in Australia* - (pp. 90-96) - Sydney: Currency House, Sydney, 2003

General Brass Bands - Canada

Collingwood & District Historical Society - *Music in the Streets; Collingwood's Town Bands* - presentation by the Collingwood & District Historical Society, Ontario, Canada, 6 January 2014

Collins, Robert - A Divine Melody, in - *The Holy War of Sally Ann: the Salvation Army in Canada* - (p. 174-181), Western Producer Prairie Books, Saskatoon, 1984

Drew, Leslie A. - Indian Concert Bands - *Beaver* - No. 302, Summer 1971, pp. 26-29

Field, Douglas - Brass bands - alive and well in Toronto - *Canadian Band Directors' Association Journal* - Volume 5 (3), Spring 1981, pp. 16-18

Foote, Albert - B.C.'s Silver Cornet Bands - *Vancouver Sun* - 11 March 1939, pp. 3

Gaudry, Danielle - Les débuts des ensembles de musique de chambre pour instruments à vent - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 12 (1), 2013, pp. 25-27

Gordon, Tom - *Inuit Music and Musicians in Moravian Labrador* - [https://www.arcticfocus.org/stories/inuit-music-and-musicians-moravian-labrador/]

Gordon, Tom - Leader of the Band - *Newfoundland Quarterly* - CVI:2, Fall 2013, pp. 43-46

Gordon, Tom - *Moravian musical traditions of Inuit Labrador* - [booklet accompanying CD recording: Ahâk! Ahâk! Moravian Music of the Labrador Inuit] - Back on Track Audio Publication Series, Research Centre for the Study of Music, Media and Place, Memorial University of Newfoundland, 2018

Gresko, Jacqueline - Roman Catholic Indian Brass Bands 1866-1915 - *British Columbia Historical News* - Vol. 16(2), Winter 1983, pp. 12-15

Hinrichs, Maja - *Moravian Tradition in Labrador: 1752 Until Today* - Ottawa, Canada, 2017

Hodgson, R.W. - Indians are Doing Much for Best in Band Music - *Vancouver Province* - 11 October 1924, pp. 33

Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of Canada - historical directory* - March 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu

Madden, J.R. - *The History of Bands in the Canadian Army* - Historical Section (G.S.) Army Headquarters, Report no.47, 1952

Manning, Mary E. - *Brazen sounds of long ago: Streetsville' brass bands of the 19th century - a brief history* - [available in the Mississauga Ontario archives]

Mantie, Roger - A Preliminary Study of Community Bands in Ontario - *Canadian Winds* - Spring 2009, pp. 59-62

Mantie, Roger - A Study of Community Band Participants: Implications for Music Education, in - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - No. 191 (Winter 2012), pp. 21-43

Mantie, Roger - Bands and/as Music Education: Antinomies and the Struggle for Legitimacy - *Philosophy of Music Education Review* - Volume 20 (1), April 2012, pp. 63-81

Mantie, Roger - Mirror, Mirror on the Wall: 42 Years' of Pictures in Canadian Band Journal and Canadian Winds/Vent canadiens - *Canadian Winds* - Spring 2020, pp. 25-28

Mantie, Roger - Striking Up the Band: Music Education Through a Foucaultian Lens - *Action, Criticism & Theory for Music Education* - [Mayday Group] - Volume 11 (1), March 2012, pp. 99-123

Mattison, David - On the March: Indian Brass Bands, 1866-1916 - The first photographic survey of native Indian brass bands - *British Columbia Historical News* - Volume 15 (1), (1981) pp. 6-14.

McIntosh, Dale - *A Documentary History of Music in Victoria, British Columbia* - University of Victoria, B.C., 1981. Volume I: 1850-1899; Volume 2: 1900-1950. ISBN: 978-0888783585

McIntosh, Dale - Some early bands in British Columbia - *British Columbia Music Educator* - Vol 24, Winter 1980

McIntosh, Dale - The Wind Band, in: - *History of Music in British Columbia 1850-1950* - Sono Nis Press, Victoria, BC, Canada, 1989, pp. 17-62. ISBN 0-919203-99-X

Neylan, Susan and Meyer, Melissa - Here Comes the Band!: Cultural Collaboration, Connective Traditions, and Aboriginal Brass Bands on British Columbia's North Coast, 1875-1964 - *BC Studies* - No. 152, Winter 2006/07, pp. 35-66

Oehlerking, Darrin - Bands of the North West Mounted Police - *Kongressbericht Hammelburg* - Germany, 2014

Overhill, Daphne - *Sound the Trumpet: The Story of the Bands of Perth 1852-2002* - A. Rosenthal, Toronto, 2002. ISBN: 0973127007

Smith, Michael Purvis - Ideas for Collecting and Organizing Your Band's History - *Fanfare: Canadian Band Association (Ontario) e-newsletter)* - Volume 5, Issue 4, Winter 2010

Stride, Brian - *History of Brass Bands in British Columbia* - research project [http://www.vabbs.org/hist_bb_bc.php]

Tarling, Walter - *Bands in the Comox Valley* - presentation to Comox Valley Historical Society, 17 September 1980

Wasiak, Edwin Bruce - Early Wind Bands in Saskatchewan (1878-1913) - *Canadian Winds: The Journal of the Canadian Band Association* - Vol. 10 (1), Fall 2011, pp. 23-28

Wasiak, Edwin Bruce - Lessons Learned from History: Growth and Development of School Bands in Saskatchewan, Canada, in Rosevear, Jenny & Bourne, Warren (eds.) - *Conference Proceedings: A Musical Odyssey; a Journey of Discovery in Music Education* - Australian Society for Music Education, Adelaide, 2001, pp. 239-257

Wasiak, Edwin Bruce - School Bands in Saskatchewan, Canada: A History - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol 21, 2000, pp. 112-31

Wasiak, Edwin Bruce - *The historical development of school bands in Saskatchewan: a study of four selected school divisions* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1996

General Brass Bands - Eire

Borgonovo, John - Political Percussions: Cork Brass Bands and the Irish Revolution, 1914-1922, in: Santino, Jack (ed.) - *Public Performances: studies in the carnivalesque and ritualesque* - (Series: Ritual, festival and celebration; volume 4) - Utah State University Press, Boulder Colorado, 2017. ISBN: 9781607326342

Borgonovo, John - Political Percussions: Cork's Marching Bands in War and Revolution, 1914-1922 - *Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Conference on Holidays, Ritual, Festival, Celebration and Public Display* - Utah State University Press, Logan, 2013

Borgonovo, John - Politics as Leisure: Brass Bands in Cork, 1845-1918, in: Lane, Leeann & Murphy, William (eds) - *Leisure and the Irish in the Nineteenth Century* - Society for the Study of Nineteenth Century Ireland, Liverpool University Press, 2015, pp. 23-40. ISBN: 9781781381823

Bretherton, George - The Battle between Camival and Lent: Temperance and Repeal in Ireland, 1829-1845 - *Histoire Sociale / Social History* - Vol. 27, No 54 (1994), pp. 295-320

Conneely, Darragh - Band Warfare [temperance bands in Cork]- - *Cork Independent* - Thursday 25th February, 2016

Cunningham, J. - Brass and reed bands, in: White, Harry & Boydell, Barra (eds.) - *The Encyclopaedia of Music in Ireland* - Volume 1 - University College Dublin Press, Dublin, 2013, p.125. ISBN: 978-1906359782

D'Arcy, Fergus A. - Music for the masses: John Spratt's Brass Band and the brass band movement in 19th century Ireland: some explorations - *Sound Post* - Musician's Union of Ireland, Volume 18 (3), Autumn 2020, pp. 7-12

Dawson, Timothy - The City Music and City Bands - *Dublin Historical Record* - Vol. 25, No. 3 (June 1972), pp. 102-116

Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands of Ireland - historical directory* - March 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu

Holman, Gavin - St Patrick's Day - a quiet celebration of the bands of Ireland's past - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 17 March 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Kearney, Aiveen - *Temperance bands and their significance in nineteenth century Ireland* - M.A. thesis, University College Cork, 1981

Lane, Fintan - Music and violence in working class Cork: the "Band nuisance", 1879-1882 - *Saothar - Journal of the Irish Labour History Society,* - Issue 24, 1999, pp. 17-32

McGrath, John - Music and politics: Marching Bands in late nineteenth-century Limerick - *North Munster Antiquarian Journal* - Volume 6, 2006, pp. 97-106

Pendergast, Jean - Cork bands and the Great War, in: Gerry White & Brendan O'Shea - *A great sacrifice: Cork servicemen who died in the Great War* - Cork, 2010, pp. 155-164

Williams, Emma Louise - Band Contests: An Insight into Brass Bands in Ireland - *Aontas Ceoleolaíochta na hÉireann 10ú Comhdháil Bhliantúil [Tenth Annual Conference of the Society for Musicology in Ireland]* - Institiúid Teicneolaíochta Dhún Dealgan [Dundalk Institute of Technology], 15-17 June 2012

Williams, Emma Louise - *Brass Bands in Ireland: Musical Heritage and Cultural Context* - PhD thesis, University College Dublin, 2016

General Brass Bands - Germany

Ammersbach, S. - *Nicht mehr im Trend? Eine Studie zur Zufriedenheit und Abbruch- und BleibeMotivation von Jugendlichen in Blaskapellen* - Hochschule für Musik, Würzburg, 2000

Ammersbach, S. & Lehmann, A. - *Warum sie gehen oder bleiben - Eine Studie zur Situation von jugendlichen in Blaskapellen. Eintritts- und Austrittsmotiven bei Jugendlichen in Blaskapellen* - Hochschule für Musik, Würzburg, 2001

Brixel, E. & Suppan, W. - *Bericht über die Erste Internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik* - H. Schneider Verlag, Tutzing, 1974

Büttner, Manfred; Pesta, Dagmar and Benz, Werner - *Mit Drommeten und Pauken, Hörnern und Posaunen: Festschrift für Werner Benz zum 65 Geburtstag* - E. Kuhn, Berlin, 2001. Musicologica Berolinensia; Bd. 8. ISBN: 3928864823

Elbert, F. - *Eine Studie über Abbrecher in Musikvereinen. Motive und Hintergründe* - Hochschule für Musik, Würzburg, 2005

Joas, Peter - *Studien Zur Geschichte Der Blasmusik Im 20. Jahrhundert* - Staatliche Hochschule für Musik und darstellende Kunst, Stuttgart, 1985

Kramer, Ursula - Internationale Tagung "Blas- und Bläsermusik- Beziehungen zur Öffentlichkeit im 19. und 20. Jahrhundert- Die Bedeutung für Bildung, Kultur, Politik und Militär" - Mainz, 10 - 15 July 1996 - *Die Musikforschung* - Vol. 50 (1), 1997, pp. 90-91

Pesta, Dagmar - *Johannes Kuhlos Einfluss auf die Entwicklung der evangelischen Posaunenchöre* - E. Kuhn, Berlin, 1999. ISBN: 3928864610

Waldmann, Friedrich - *Arbeiterlied, Marsch- und Blasmusik, SBZ/DDR : Dokumentationen von Lied der Zeit u. VEB Deutsche Schallplatten, Tonträgerkopierung Erfurt ab 1945 bis 1990* - Niederstetten Württ , 2010. ISBN: 9783932040689

Waldmann, Friedrich - *Blas- und Marschmusik auf Schallplatten in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland ab 1945 bis 1990* - Niederstetten Württ , 2011. ISBN: 9783932040672

Waldmann, Friedrich - *Blas- und Marschmusik in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland auf Schallplatten/CDs 1946 bis 2002* - Niederstetten Württ, 2005

General Brass Bands - Japan

Abe, Kan'ichi; Hosokawa, Shûhei ; Tsukahara, Yôko ; Tôya, Mamoru ; and Takazawa, Tomomasa (eds.) - *Brass band-no Shakai-shi: Gungakutai-kara Uta-ban-e* - Tokyo: Seikyû-sha, Tokyo, 2001. (A social history of brass bands in Japan.)

Devery, Michael - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (49) Aug-Sept 2013, pp. 40-41

Devery, Michael - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (50) Oct-Nov 2013, pp. 76-78

Groulx, Timothy J. - American Influences on Japanese Bands - *Music Education Research International* - Volume 3, 2009, pp. 1-12

Hebert, David G. - Alchemy of Brass: Spirituality and Wind Music in Japan, in: Richards, E. Michael & Tanosaki, Kazuko (eds.)- - *Music of Japan Today* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, Newcastle, 2008, pp. 236-244. ISBN: 978-1847185624

Hebert, David G. - *Conducting Japanese Wind Music: Analytical and Phenomenological Insights* - paper presentation, International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), Echternach, Luxembourg, July 10-15, 2008

Hebert, David G. - Hoshina and Ito: Japanese Wind Band Composers - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 37, No. 1, 2001, pp. 61-77

Hebert, David G. - Japanese Wind Bands in International Perspective - *Japanese Band Directors Association Journal* - Vol. 13, 2007, pp. 35-46

Hebert, David G. - *Music Competition, Cooperation and Community: An Ethnography of a Japanese School Band* - Doctoral dissertation, University of Washington, 2005. ISBN: 0496975889

Hebert, David G. - *Wind Bands and Cultural Identity in Japanese Schools* - Springer, 2011. ISBN: 978-9400721777

Hiramatsu, H. et al. (eds.) - *Zen nihon suisogaku 60-nenshi [A 60-Year History of the All-Japan Band Association]* - Shadan Houjin Zen Nihon Suisogaku Renmei, Tokyo, 1998

Hosokawa, Shûhei - Buraban, jinta, chindonya: Burasubandokaramita Nihonnokindaika [Buraban, jinta, chindonya: Modernization of Japan from the perspective of brass bands], in: J. Konishi, M. Naka, & S. Shimura (eds.), - *Ongaku bunkagakuno susume: Ima, kokoniaru ongakuwo rikaisuru tameni [Music cultural studies recommendations: To understand the music here and now]* - Nakanishiya, Kyoto, 2007, pp. 21-36

Kajita, Seishichi - *Bôchô suisôgakushi: Perî kantai raikô kara daijûhachikai Kokumin Taiiku Taikai made* - Kajita Seishichi, Heisei 1, Yamaguchi-shi, 1989

Kubo, Tomomi - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* - (51) Dec-Jan 2013/4, pp. 76-77

Kubo, Tomomi - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 4 - *The Brass Herald* - (52) Feb-Apr 2014, pp. 83

Nakayama, F. - Korega burasubandoda: Pato 1 – Burasubandoto suisogakuwa chigau [This is the brass band: Part 1 – Brass bands and wind bands are different] - *Band People* - 16, 1995, pp. 12–14

Sato, Taku - 管楽器のある風景　救世軍バンド秘話 [A History of the Salvation Army Bands in Japan] - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 6, 1982 [http://pipers.co.jp]

Satoh, T. - Salvation Army in Japan - *Brass Bulletin* - 52 (1985), pp. 30-34

Suzuki, H. - Korega burasubandoda: Pato 2 – Kyuseigun Bandotte nanda? [This is the brass band: Part 2 – What is the thing called Salvation Army Band?] - *Band People* - 16, 1995, pp. 15–18

Tonoshita, Tatsuya - *Japanese wind band history [日本の吹奏楽史]: 1869-2000* - Seikyūsha, Tokyo, 2013. ISBN: 978-4787273444

Yamamoto, Takeo - Brass Bands in Japan - Part 5 - *The Brass Herald* - (53) May-July 2014, pp. 84-86

General Brass Bands - New Zealand

Adams, Peter H. - The new brass band: stylistic pluralism and local vernacular, in - *Dunedin soundings: place and performance* - edited by Dan Bendrups and Graeme Downes. Dunedin: Otago University Press, 2011. ISBN: 9781877578229

Anon - Music and spectacle: band contest at Christchurch - *New Zealand Listener* - 17 (Feb 1950) p.6-7

Anon - *The Geraldine Silver Band & early brass bands in South Canterbury*

Ansley, Bruce - A Brass Renaissance - *New Zealand Listener* - Volume 195 (3355), 28 Aug 2004, pp.38-39

Beeston, John - History of the Waihi Brass Bands - *Ohinemuri Regional History Journal* - No. 14, Oct 1970, p.30-31. ISSN::0472-6480

Bendrups, Dan and Hoddinott, Gareth - Brass Bands and Orchestras in New Zealand: Band Participation as Seen by Orchestral Brass Musicians - *Journal of Music Research* - no.32, 2007, p.73-83. ISSN: 1038-4006

Bodkin-Allen, Sally - The Sound of the "Invercargill March": Young People and Brass Bands in Southland, in: Bodkin-Allen, Sally (ed.) - *Making Music at the Bottom of the World in Southland, Aotearoa/New Zealand* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2020. ISBN: 978-1-5275-4521-2

Bourke, Chris - *Good-bye Maori-land: the songs & sounds of New Zealand's Great War* - Auckland University Press, 2018. ISBN: 978-1869408718

Campbell, Margaret - *Music in Dunedin* - Charles Begg & Co., 1945

Clayworth, Peter - Brass and pipe bands, in: - *Te Ara - the encyclopedia of New Zealand* - http://www.teara.govt.nz

Clayworth, Peter - *The People's Music: The Birth and Growth of New Zealand's Brass Band Movement 1840s-1920s* - talk given at the National Library of New Zealand, Wellington, Friday 24th March 2017

Cross, William Henry - *The brass & pipe bands of the Clutha District* - Balclutha, 1998

Dell, Kevin - *Band administration resource kit* - Brass Bands Association of New Zealand, Wellington, 2010

Dewe, Denis - *Endeavour: adventures in brass and percussion playing under the aegis of the New Zealand Brass Bands Association 1980-1995* - Brass Bands Association of New Zealand, Wellington, 1997

Doyle, Peter - Arrowtown Brass Bands - *The Queenstown Courier [New Zealand]* - Issue no. 94, Summer 2015, pp. 20-22

Harvey, Douglas Ross - Bands and Bandsmen, in - *A Bibliography of writings about New Zealand Music published to the end of 1983* - Chapter 10 (citations 1946 - 2147) pp. 170-? - Victoria University Press, 1985. ISBN: 0864730292

Hebert, David G. - *Intercultural Music Transmission in the History of New Zealand Brass Bands* - paper presentation, Society for Ethnomusicology 53nd Annual Conference, Middletown, CT, October 25-28, 2008

Hebert, David G. - Music Transculturation and Identity in a Maori Brass Band Tradition, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X

Hebert, David G. - Music Transculturation and Identity in a Maori Brass Band Tradition. In R. Camus & B. Habla, Eds. - *Alta Musica* - 26 (2008), Schneider (for IGEB: International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music), pp. 173-200

Hebert, David G. - *Music Transmission Among Polynesian Brass Bands of New Zealand* - paper presentation, Society for Ethnomusicology, 51st Annual Conference, 2006.

Hebert, David G. - *Music Transmission Among Polynesian Brass Bands of New Zealand* - Thesis - Boston University, 2006

Hebert, David G. - Music transmission in an Auckland Tongan community youth band - *International Journal of Community Music* - 1(2), 2008, pp. 169-188

Hebert, David G. - *Transculturation in New Zealand Brass Bands* - paper presentation, International Wind Music Conference - Away From Home: Wind Music as Cultural Identification, International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), 2006

Hebert, David G. - Transculturation of Wind Band Music: The Case of a Maori Band in Tokyo, 1924 - Part I - *Japanese Band Directors Association Journal* - Vol. 14, 2008

Hebert, David G. - Transculturation of Wind Band Music: The Case of a Maori Band in Tokyo, 1924 - Part II - *Japanese Band Directors Association Journal* - Vol. 15, 2008

Holcroft, M.H. - Listen to the Band, in - *New Zealand's Heritage* - part 70, 1972, pp. 1956-1960

King, W.S.. - The beginnings of New Zealand Bands - *Maestro* - 3 (April 1946), p.12-13
New Zealand Brass Bands Association - *Drill Training Guide* - New Zealand Brass Bands Association, 1994
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - 100 noteworthy years - *Skyway* - 14 (May 1980), p.13-17
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - *Challenging Brass: 100 years of brass band contests in New Zealand* - Powerbrass Music, Takapuna, New Zealand - 1980
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - Reminiscing into the past - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 5 (4) Feb 1961, p.6
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The brass band movement in New Zealand - *Mouthpiece* - Vol. 6 (4), May 1962, p.15
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - *The Music of the People: The Story of the Band Movement in New Zealand 1845-1963* - C.R. Mowat, Christchurch, New Zealand - 1963
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The origin and development of the brass band movement - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 4 (3) Nov 1959, p.9
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The origin and development of the brass band movement - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 5 (2) Aug 1960, p.18
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The origin and development of the brass band movement - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 5 (3) Nov 1960, p.10
Newth, Kim - Blow Your Mind - *Avenues [Christchurch]* - Number 72, May 2010, pp. 20-22
Nichol, Dave - The Taranaki Brass and Pipe Bands Union as it was in the Beginning - *Mouthpiece* - Vol. 2 (3), November 1957, pp. 12-
Nichol, Elizabeth F. - Some specialist New Zealand music organisations - *Crescendo [Auckland]* - Number 27, December 1990, pp. 7-13
Sampson, Kennedy - New Zealand Salvation Army Banding in World War One - *Australasian Journal of Salvation Army History* - Vol. 1 (1), March 2016, pp. 120-131. ISSN: 2206-2572
Walsh, Francis - Keeping Your Lip In - *Metro [Auckland]* - Number 314, September 2007, pp. 34-36

General Brass Bands - Switzerland

Anon - *Blasmusik - Portraits von 31 Musikvereinen im Amt Willisau und dem angrenzenden Rottal* - Buchverlag Willisauer Bote, Willisau, 1986. ISBN: 390922105X

Bamert, U. - *Blasmusik in der Schweiz. Maturaarbeit* - Kollegium Noulen, Noulen, 1982

Biber, Walter - *Von der Bläsermusik zum Blasorchester. Geschichte der Militärmusik und Blasmusik in der Schweiz* - Maihof Verlag, Luzern, 1995. ISBN: 3-9520756-1-2

Bossard, W.; Emmenegger, C.; Gnos, J.; Landau, A.; Rorato, M.; & Voll, P. - *Nachwuchsprobleme in Schweizer Blasmusikvereinen* - MHS/Institut F&E & HSA/Institut WDF, Luzern, 2004

Forrer, Christina - *Jugendförderung in Blasmusikvereinen des Kantons St. Gallen* - thesis, Pädagogische Hochschule St. Gallen, 2015

Frei, H. - *Schweizer Blasmusik im 20. Jahrhundert* - Frei, Mellingen, 1987. ISBN: 3-905655-06-3

Frei, H. - *Schweizer Märsche, Schweizer Marschkomponisten Ein Lexikon* - Frei, Mellingen, 1988. ISBN: 3-905655-01-2

Frei, H. - *Unsere Blasmusik* - Frei, Mellingen, 1989. ISBN: 3-905655-02-0

Hauswirth, Felix - *Kleine Geschichte der geblasenen Musik* - Ruh, Adliswil, 1987

Heininger, Heinz - *Der Schweizerische Brass Band Wettbewerb: 1972-2004: Diplomarbeit [im Fach] Blasorchesterdirektion* - Diplomarbeiten der Hochschule für Musik (Musikhochschule) Basel, 2005

Hermann, Emil - *Die Geschichte der Brass Band* - Obrasso-Verlag, Wiedlisbach, 2002

Kaufmann, Roland - *Brass Band - Musikstil oder Lebenseinstellung* - Brass Band Full, 1998

Lüssi, P. - *Schweiz. Blasmusikliteraturführer* - Da Capo, Arth, 1993

Moren, Jocelyne - Brass Bands in Switzerland - Part 1 - 1947-1980 - *The Brass Herald* - (34) August 2010, pp. 40-41

Moren, Jocelyne - Brass Bands in Switzerland - Part 2 - 1980 to present - *The Brass Herald* - (35) October 2010, pp. 41-43

Moren, Jocelyne - Brass Bands in Switzerland - Part 3 - Now and then what - *The Brass Herald* - (39) August 2011, pp. 40-43

Schmid-Müller, Josef, Wicki-Emmenegger, Franz - *50 Jahre Veteranen-Vereinigung des Luzerner Kantonal-Blasmusikverbandes 1961-2011: ein Querschnitt durch das Blasmusikwesen im Kanton Luzern* - Druckerei Schüpfheim, Schüpfheim, 2011

Steiner, René - *Schwyzer Kantonal Musikverband: Blasmusik für Jung und Alt - 100 Jahre SKMV 1903-2003* - Schwyzer Kantonal Musikverband, Triner, 2004

General Brass Bands - USA

Albrecht, Edna - Let There Be Music [town bands of Afton, NY] - Charles J. Decker (ed.) - *Centennial Revisited - Collection of Articles from the "Afton Enterprise" for the Centennial of the Town of Afton, 1957* - Afton Historical Society, 1995

Allen, Jim - *The Norwich area cornet bands* - Tall Tree Tales, Norwich, Ohio, 1991

Allen, Stephen - Ginormous Explosion: NABBA and the Internet - *Brass Band World* - Issue 230, December 2014/January 2014, pp. 20-23

American Brass Band Association - American Brass Bands - A Brief Historical Summary - *The Shepherd's Crook* - newsletter of the American Brass Band Association, May 2004

Anon - 110 Years Later - and the band plays on - *Beautiful Ohio* - 1962

Anon - *19th Century Bands of Grand Rapids* - Grand Rapids Historical Commission, 2014

Anon - A brief history of the American Brass Band and Orchestra - *The History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations: Biographical* - American Historical Society, Inc., 1920, pp. 179-180

Anon - Brass bands - *Civil War Digital Digest* - Volume 5 (3) - 30 January 2019 [http://civilwardigitaldigest.com - https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7cPbuTLVYJQ]

Anon - *Brass Bands of Scott County* - Scott County History Blog - Scott County Historical Society, Shakopee, MN, June 16, 2017 [https://scottcountyhistoryblog.wordpress.com]

Anon - *David Wallis Reeves' American Band Collection 1857-1968* - catalogue of items, Providence Public Library, Rhode Island [Special Collection 026-02]

Anon - Louisiana Brass Bands - *The Second Line* - [New Orleans Jazz Club], Summer 1983

Anon - Music of the Little Cities: Coal Dust, Culture and Cause for Congregation - *Black Diamond Press - Newsletter of the Little Cities of Black Diamonds Council* - [Shawnee, Ohio] - Volume 7 (2), Fall 2012, pp. 1-4

Anon - *Oom Pah Pah: the great American band* - New York Historical Society, 1982

Anon - Putting Life Into Small Town Communities via the Band A Chance for Local Musical Talent - *Indiana Farmer's Guide* - 13 November 1920, pp. 20-21

Anon - Reminiscences of Ye Ancient Bandmaster - *American Music and Art Journal* - Vol. 29 (1), January 18, 1913

Anon - Strike Up the Band! - *Kishacoquillas Valley Historial Society Newsletter* - Volume 1 (1), Spring 2014, pp. 1-8

Anon - The Bands of New York - *Musical Trade Review* - 2 (1876), pp. 126-7

Anon - *Town Bands* - [video] - held at New Hampshire Historical Society - 27 January 1997

Anstead, W.H. - *Instructive Advice for the Guidance of Amateur Bands* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1896

Askins, Alice - *Home Music: 19th Century Bands in Geneva* - Geneva Historical Society, Geneva, New York, November 18th, 2016 - [https://genevahistoricalsociety.com]

Aubin, Gary - *A history of Vermont town bands* - thesis, Norwich University, Northfield, Vermont, 1993

Barber, Carolyn A. - *The circus band: it's history and repertoire* - Northwestern University, Chicago, 1995

Barnes, Bruce Sunpie & Breunlin, Rachel - *Talk That Music Talk: Passing on Brass Band Music in New Orleans the Traditional Way* - Center for the Book at the University of New Orleans, 2014. ISBN: 978-1608011070

Benoit, John - *Iowa's Town Bands, 1890-1930* - [collection of information and pictures - http://iowastownbands.com]

Berger, Kenneth Walter - The American brass band? Yes! - *The Instrumentalist* - 15 (Nov. 1960), pp. 44

Bishop, John J. - *The history of bands in Union City, Tennessee* - MMus thesis, Florida State University, 1954

Blecha, Peter - *Music in Washington: Seattle and Beyond* - Arcadia Publishing, 2007. ISBN: 978 0738548180

Bliss, Amy Schumaker - The Brass Band Bridge and J. Perry Watson: A Link to the Beginning of the North American British Brass Band Movement - *Journal of the World Association for Symphonic Bands and Ensembles* - Vol. 21, 2014, pp. 129- 137. ISSN: 1435-5795

Block, W.T. - Bands of South East Texas - *Beaumont Enterprise* - Saturday August 28, 1999

Bowman, Bob - Bands of Deep East Texas - *Lufkin Daily News* - February 22, 2007

Braathan, Sverre O. - Chords and Cues (Bands and Band leaders) - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 15 (5), Sep/Oct 1971, pp. 4-15

Braathan, Sverre O. - Circus Windjammers - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 15 (3), May/June 1971, pp. 12-23

Braathan, Sverre O. - Red Wagon Rhythms - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 39 (6), Nov/Dec 1995, pp. 34-39
Braathen, Sverre O. - Here Comes The Circus! Rise & Fall of the Circus Band - *Instrumentalist Magazine* - 1958
Brand, Jean - Home Town Bands Popular Throughout Missouri History - *Missouri Historical Review* - Volume 45 (4), July 1951, pp. 380-382
Branstine, Wesley R. - *The Moravian Church and Its Trombone Choir in America, a Lecture Recital, Together with Three Recitals of Selected Works by W. Presser, R. Monaco, L. Bassett, P. Bonneau, E. Bozza, R. Dillon and Others* - DMA thesis, North Texas State University, 1984
Broadberry, Gilden R. - Music in Chautauqua County - *New York History* - Vol. 16, No. 1 (January 1935), pp. 75-83
Brown, James H. - Some Pioneer Brass Bands Hereabouts - *Battle Creek, Michigan newspaper* - August 14, 1931
Brown, Philip - *Brass Music During the American Revolutionary Era* - DMA thesis, University of Washington, 2007
Brubaker, Mike - *On the Road in White City, Kansas* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 13 June 2014
Brubaker, Mike - *The Bandwagon* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 6 July 2012
Buechner, Alan - Long Island's Early Brass Bands - *Long Island Forum* - Volume 45, June 1982, pp. 106-111
Bullock, Waymon - Community Bands - *Meet the Masters - Vol. 1 - Living Legends of East Texas* - Texas Bandmasters Association Clinic, July 27, 2009, pp. 3-8
Burgess, Phillipa Edith - *An Examination of Function, Venue, and Sources in the Repertoire of Mid-Nineteenth-Century American Brass Bands* - Ph.D. dissertation, historical musicology, University of Kentucky, 1997
Burgess, Phillipa Edith - Popular Opera and Bands in the American Civil War, in - *Opera and the Golden West: The Past, Present, and Future of Opera in the U.S.A.* - edited by John Louis DiGaetani and Josef P. Sirefman, Dickinson University Press, 1994, pp. 63-70
Camus, Raoul F. - A Re-evaluation of the American Band Tradition - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 7, Fall 1970, pp. 5-6
Camus, Raoul F. - The Brass Band in the Nineteenth Century, in - *On Bunker's Hill: Essays in Honor of J. Bunker Clark* - Detroit Monographs in Musicology, Vol. 50, 2007, pp. 27-44. Harmonie Park Press, 2007
Camus, Raoul F. - The Early American Wind Band: Hautboys, Harmonies and Janissaries - In: Cipolla, FJ & Hunsberger, D (ed) - *The Wind Ensemble and its Repertoire: Essays on the 40th Anniversary of the Eastman Wind Ensemble* - University of Rochester Press, 1994, ISBN:1878822462
Camus, Raoul F. - The Heritage: Band Music of Colonial America - *Music Journal* - 29, no.6 (1971), pp. 18
Carleton, George - The Female Cornet Player - *The Era Almanack* - January 1882, pp. 75-76
Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 1 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 20 (1), 1939, pp. 38-50
Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 2 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 20 (3), 1939, pp. 69-171
Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 3 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 21 (2), 1940, pp. 83-91
Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 4 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 22 (3), 1941, pp. 267-270
Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 5 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 23 (2), 1942, pp. 128-137
Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 6 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 23 (4), 1942, pp. 268-277
Carleton-Squires, Miriam Stanley - Music of the Pioneer Days in Nebraska, part 7 - *Nebraska History* - Volume 24 (4), 1943, pp. 267-276
Carli, Philip - *Synergy in America's early talking machine industry: Technological, commercial, cultural, and musical factors in band and orchestral recordings, 1894–1917* - thesis, 2003
Carlisle, John - Brass Bands in Early Iowa - *Annals of Iowa* - Volume 33 (6), October 1956, pp. 440-444. Quarterly Publication By The Iowa State Department of History and Archives

Chalabala, Mark S. - *Playing Favorites: The Musical Fabric of Small Towns (an in-depth view of brass bands in stereoview)* - USA, 2010
Chatwin, Jerry M. - *Establishing a British brass band in the American college curriculum* - M.M. Project, Brigham Young University. Dept. of Music, 1988
Child, Bert B. - Civil War Musicians - *The Annals of Iowa* - Vol. 25, 1943, pp. 122-128
Clark, L. Gene - *Banding Together: A Celebration of Music and Community [videorecording]* - Undergraduate Honors Thesis, Franklin and Marshall College, 2006
Coen-Mishlan, Kristin - Gender Discrimination in the Band World: A Case Study of Three Female Band Directors - *Excellence in Performing Arts Research* - Volume 2, article 1, 19 June 2015
Contorno, Nicholas - Bands of the Civil War - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 59 (9), 2005, pp. 44, 46, 48, 50
Copeland, Jennie F. - Brass Bands, in: - *Every Day But Sunday - the Romantic Age of New England Industry* - Stephen Day Press, Mansfield, Massachusetts, 1936, Chapter 19, pp. 220-232
Cotton, Karen - A Little History Lesson in Wyoming Brass - *Wyoming Tribune-Eagle* - September 2, 2005
Croall, Barbara - *Drumming the Heartbeat - how indigenous peoples of North America have continued to shape the Brass Band genre - a topic introduction and study guide for teachers and high school students*
Davis, James A. - *Music Along the Rapidan: Civil War Soldiers, Music, and Community During Winter Quarters, Virginia* - University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, Nebraska, 2014. ISBN: 9780803245099
de Simone, Mariano - *Doo-dah! doo-dah! - musica e musicisti nell'America dell'Ottocento: afro-americani e minstrel show: popular music e tradizione irlandese: brass bands e canzoni della guerra civile* - Arcana, Rome, 2002. ISBN: 8879662678
Desmond, J. - Tubas, Cornets and Bibles: Bands of the Salvation Army - *New York Times Magazine* - (29 Apr 1945), pp. 22-23
Dodworth, Harvey B. - Band Music Then and Now - *American Art Journal* - 31 (July 1880), pp. 1
Dyer, Karen M. - Musical Expression on the Great Plains: Nebraska, 1854-1904 - *American Music* - Vol. 3, No. 2 (Summer, 1985), pp. 143-151
Eaton, Aurore - Baldwin's Cornet Band joins the Civil War - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 22 April 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Bidding farewell to the Third NH Regiment Band - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 8 July 2018
Eaton, Aurore - E.T. Baldwin and his Cornet Band - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 15 April 2018
Eaton, Aurore - E.T. Baldwin, elevating music in Manchester - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 1 May 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Fisherville gets a brass band - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 3 June 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Fisherville's second town band shines - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 10 June 2018
Eaton, Aurore - New Hampshire's Civil War military bands played on - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 8 April 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Parting notes on New Hampshire's Civil War bands - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 29 July 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Civil War begins and Dignam's band steps up - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 15 May 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Manchester Cornet Band joins the Fourth NH Regiment - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 22 May 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Post Band at Hilton Head is a Granite State product - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 15 July 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Post Band at war's end - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 22 July 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Third NH Regiment Band leaves for war - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 17 June 2018
Eaton, Aurore - The Third Regiment and its brass band head down South - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 24 June 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Third NH Regiment musicians take part in the Battle of Secessionville - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 1 July 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Walter Dignam and the Manchester Cornet Band - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 8 May 2018
Eaton, Aurore - Walter Dignam leaves behind a musical legacy - *New Hampshire Union Leader* - 29 May 2018
Edelbrock, Dennis - Honor to Our Soldiers and Filming the Movie Lincoln - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 8, 20 May 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]

Elrod, Mark - Military Bands and Bandsmen, 1861-1865 - *Military Images Magazine* - November-December 1983, pp. 16-29
Ericson, Jack T. - Seneca Cornet Bands - *Conference on Iroquois Research* - Cortland, New York, Hope Lake Lodge, Greek Peak Mountain Resort. 5-7 October, 2012
Erwin, Paul Francis - Bands, Bandmasters and Bandstands: A Search for Public Support in Democracy - *Journal of American Culture* - 9(3), Fall 1986, pp. 55-60
Estabrook, Charles - Our Old Brass Bands - *Historical Papers* - Historical Society of Newburgh Bay and the Highlands, Newburgh, New York - No. 6, 1900, pp. 24-34
Ewing, Melissa - *Examining the Under-Representation of Female Euphonium Players in the USA* - thesis, University of North Texas, 2020
Faucett, Bill F. (ed.) - *Music in America, 1860-1918* - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, NY, 2008
Fehr, Erin (Yup'ik) & Troutman, John - *Sousa on the Rez: Native American Brass Bands and Beyond* - lecture presented at the Smithsonian National Museum of the American Indian, 18 July 2019
Felts, Jack - *Bands of the American Civil War* - PhD dissertation
Felts, Jack - Some Aspects of the Rise and Development of the Wind Band During the Civil War - *Journal of Band Research* - 3 (Spring 1967), pp. 38
Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and its Sounds - *Journal of Band Research* - 3 (Fall 1967), pp. 28
Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and Its Sounds - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 2, 31 March 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and its Sounds - Part I - *Journal of Band Research* - 4 (2), 1968, pp. 36-44
Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and its Sounds - Part II - *Journal of Band Research* - 5 (1), 1968, pp. 8-14
Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and its Sounds - Part II Continued - *Journal of Band Research* - 5 (2), 1969, pp. 4-10
Fennell, Frederick - The Civil War: Its Music and its Sounds - Part III - *Journal of Band Research* - 6 (1), 1969, pp. 46-58
Fennell, Frederick - The History of American Bands - *The Instrumentalist* - October 2000, pp. 66-68.
Ferguson, Benny Pryor - *The Bands of the Confederacy: an examination of the musical and military contributions of the bands and musicians of the confederate states of America* - PhD Dissertation, North Texas State University, 1987
Fleck, Hattie C. - The oldest American brass band - *Etude* - Vol. 55 (5), May 1937, pp. 304
Flint, Richard W. - The Evolution of the Circus in Nineteenth-Century America, in: Matlaw, Myron (ed.) - *American Popular Entertainment: Papers and Proceedings of the Conference on the History of American Popular Entertainment [New York, November 1977]* - Greenwood Press, 1979
Flor, Gloria J. - The British Brass Band in the United States - *School Musician* - 58, (Dec 1986) pp. 18-20
Force, Kenneth R. & Moon, John C. - *British Band Concepts in America* - Valencia Press, New York, 1967
Foreman, George C. - A war of blasters: The great Coney Island cornet/trombone confrontation of 1880, in - *On Bunker's Hill: Essays in Honor of J. Bunker Clark* - Detroit Monographs in Musicology, Vol. 50, 2007. Harmonie Park Press, 2007
Frak, C.A. - The American brass band - it makes great sense - *The Instrumentalist* - 15 (8), April 1961, pp. 32
Frederick, Matthew David - The history, the lives, and the music of the Civil War brass band - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - 34, no. 2, 2010, pp. 24-29
Frederick, Matthew David - *The history, the lives, and the music of the Civil War brass band* - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 2004
Garofalo, Robert & Elrod, Mark - Mostly Brasses [An Essay on Civil War Brass Bands] - *Woodwind World: Brass and Percussion* - Volume 20 (1), January-February 1981, pp. 8-10
Garofalo, Robert Joseph - Heritage Americana: Reflections on the Performance Practices of Mid-Nineteenth Century Brass Bands - *Journal of Band Research* - 17(1) (Fall 1981), pp. 1-26
Garofalo, Robert Joseph & Elrod, Mark - *A Pictorial History of Civil War Era Musical Instruments and Military Bands* - Pictorial Histories Pub. Co., Charleston, WV, 1985, ISBN: 0933126603
Gay, Bill - 45 Years of Forming Civil War Brass Bands - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 31, 13 January 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Gerard, Philip - Battle of the Bands, in - *The Last Battleground: The Civil War Comes to North Carolina* - University of North Carolina Press, 2019, pp. 64-70. ISBN: 978-1469649566
Giardino, Dominic - 18th and 19th Century Military Music in America - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 1, 10 June 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]

Grabb, John R. - Musical Entertainment Through the Years [Chillicothe, Ohio, bands] - *Chillicothe Jaycees Old Fashioned 4th of July Celebrations* - July 1984
Graham, Alberta Powell - *Great Bands of America* - Thomas Nelson, New York, 1951
Graham, Alberta Powell - The Salvation Army Band, in - *Great Bands of America* - Thomas Nelson, New York, 1951 pp. 134-5
Graziano, John - New York Bands in the Nineteenth Century, in: Cipolla, Frank J. & Hunsberger, Donald (eds.) - *Wind Band Activity In and Around New York ca. 1830-1950* - Alfred Publishing, 2006. ISBN: 978-0739038925. pp. 31-47
Hamblen, David - Early Boston Bands - *Journal of Music* - 24 (December 1966), pp. 32-33
Hart, Arthur - In 19th century Idaho, brass bands were soothing music to the residents' ears - *Idaho Statesman* - 24 November 2018
Hartz, Jason Michael - The Community Band in Appalachia - *Appalachian Studies Association Conference, "Many Mountains, Many Musics"* - 28 March 2015
Hash, Phillip M. - *Development of School Bands in Illinois: 1863-1930* - Ed.D thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2006
Hash, Phillip M. - Tournaments of the Michigan State Band Association: 1877-1884 - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - April 2017, pp. 34-57. DOI: 10.1177/1536600617706362
Hazen, Margaret Hindle - *Guide to the Hazen collection of band photographs and ephemera, ca. 1818-1931* - Archives Center, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution - 1990
Hazen, Margaret Hindle & Hazen, Robert M. - *Music Men: Illustrated History of Brass Bands in America* - Smithsonian Institute - 1987
Heath, Frank - *History Through Music: Iowa Town Bands, 1860 to 1920* - series of presentations to societies - 2013
Heath, Frank - Iowa Brass Bands - *Iowa Bandmaster Magazine* - Vol. 71 (2), Fall, 2012, pp. 33-35
Heath, Frank - *Iowa Town Bands, 1850-1920: They Furnished Good Music* - the author, 2017
Heath, Frank - Let Us Have a Band! From pioneer days through the early 1900s, bands were all the rage in Iowa. Here's to the rock stars of the frontier! - *The Iowan Magazine* - May/June 2016
Herak, Diana Droste - *25 Years of NABBA History* - Columbus, Ohio, 2007
Herak, Diana Droste - *A Survey of Active Brass Bands in the State of Ohio* - M.A. Thesis, Ohio State University, 1999
Herbert, Trevor - Sousa, the Band and the 'American Century', - *Journal of the Royal Musical Association* - Volume 135, Issue 1, 2010, pp. 183-90
Herbert, Trevor - The Invincible Eagle: John Philip Sousa's 1900 British tour, - *Institute of Historical Research* - University of London, October 2002.
Herbert, Trevor - The migrants return: the British reception of John Philip Sousa's Band, - *17th International Congress of the International Musicological Society* - Leuven, Belgium, August 2002.
Herbert, Victor - Artistic Bands, in: Anton Seidl (ed.) - *Music of the Modern World* - D. Appleton and Co., New York, 1895, pp. 120
Hersey, Joanna Ross - An Attraction of Unusual Merit: Women's Bands on the Vaudeville Stage, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 73-94
Hersey, Joanna Ross - *Anything I Can Do For My Country - North American Women's Military Bands in World War II* - resources
Hersey, Joanna Ross - Education and Separate Spheres - All female Chamber Ensembles, Orchestras, Wind and Brass Bands Begin - *The International Women's Brass Conference*
Hersey, Joanna Ross - Intersectional Brass History - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 32, 27 January 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Hersey, Joanna Ross - *Such unfeminine instruments - Women brass musicians in America before 1940* - Thesis, 2006
Hersey, Joanna Ross - The Entertainment Value of Novelty: Women Brass Musicians on the Vaudeville Stage - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 20, 2008, pp. 155-173
Hersey, Joanna Ross, et al. - Women's Bands Strike a Chord - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 95 (2), December 2008, pp. 6-11
Holman, Gavin - *Brass Bands & Cornet Bands of the U.S.A. - a historical directory* - January 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Circus Bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 7 October 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Holman, Gavin - Cornet bands of the USA - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 11 April 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Illinois Band? - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 May 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - The first American band contest? - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 February 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Hosler, Ned Mark - *The brass band movement in North America: a survey of brass bands in the United States and Canada* - PhD. Thesis, Ohio State University, 1992
Howe, Sondra Wieland - Ladies Brass Bands in Minnesota and Wisconsin, 1890-1925 - *NAfME Music Research and Teacher Education National Conference* - Atlanta, Georgia, Thursday, 22 March 2018
Howe, Sondra Wieland - Ladies Brass Bands in Minnesota, 1890-1925 - *Midwinter Clinic of MMEA (Minnesota Music Educators Association)* - February 22-24, 2018, Minneapolis, Minnesota
Howe, Sondra Wieland - Ladies Brass Bands in the Midwest, 1900-1920 - *SAM (Society for American Music) Conference* - March 4, 2018
Howe, Sondra Wieland - Town Bands, 1880-1920, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 51-72
Huey, William G. - Making music: Brass Bands on the Northern Plains, 1860-1930 - *North Dakota Historical Quarterly* - Vol. 54 (1), Winter 1987, pp. 3-14
Hunt, Jane - The Band Plays On - *Concord Monitor* - Concord, New Hampshire, 1988
Jackson, Stephen T. - Strike up the band(s) at turn of 20th century - *The Herald Bulletin* - Anderson, Indiana, September 3, 2017
Jamieson, Wilma G. - Musical Life of the Six Nations, in - *Six Nations Indians Yesterday and Today* - Six Nations Agricultural Society, 1942, pp. 30-33
Kaminski, Joseph S. - Social Media and YouTube as Means of Broadcasting Communist Nationalism and Solidarity among the Chinese Brass Bands of New York City - *RadioAsiaPasifika: Cultural Broadcasting in the Asia-Pacific Region* - conference, University of Nottingham, 19-20 October 2018
Kanes, Candice - *Strike Up the Band* - [community bands in Maine] - Maine Memory Network [https://www.mainememory.net]
Kansas Historical Society - Community Bands - *Kansapedia* - March 2009 - [https://www.kshs.org]
Kansas Museum of History - *They're Playing Our Song: Community Bands in Kansas* - [https://www.kshs.org]
Keegan, Jordan - Sassy & Brassy: Ladies' Brass Bands of the 19th Century, in: - *The Gender of Jazz - Contextualizing All-Girl Jazz Bands of World War II* - MA thesis, University of Georgia, 2016, pp. 14-28
Kelley, Bruce C. and Snell, Mark A. - *Bugle resounding: Music and musicians of the Civil War era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, Missouri, 2004
Kitchen, Robert - 19th Century Circus Bands and Music - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 29 (5), Sep/Oct 1985, pp. 14-17
Knauss, Zane - No Trouble in River City - *The Instrumentalist* - 44/4 (Nov 1989), pp. 29
Kneeburg, Don - *Oom Pah Pah: Brass Bands of Wyoming* - lecture - Wyoming State Museum, Cheyenne, WY, 8 September 2005
Larry, Don - *Arizona 'in full blast': the brass band era in the old west* - Arizona Historical Convention, 2012
Larry, Don - Arizona Territorial Brass Band History - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
Larry, Don - Brass Bands from the Mining Boom Era - talk on - *Hearing the Century - Voices of Arizona's Past and Present* - 3 February 2012 [http://www.hearingthecentury.org/brass-bands/]
Larry, Don - Sister Territories in Brass: Harmonious Duet for New Mexico and Arizona Territories - *55th Annual Arizona History Convention* - Prescott Resort & Conference Center, Arizona, April 10-12, 2014
Larry, Don - Sisters in Brass: A Harmonious Duet for New Mexico and Arizona Territories - *Arizona - New Mexico History Convention* - Little America Hotel, Flagstaff, Arizona, 20-22 April 2017
Larry, Don - *The History of the Brass Band Movement of the Arizona Territory* - Arizona Centennial Conference - Pointe Tapatio Cliffs Hilton, April 20 2012
Larson, Danelle D. - A Survey of All-Female Drum and Bugle Corps featuring the Hormel Girls, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 153-168

Lee, Noah Aquilla, Jr. - *The Development of Bands from the Baroque Period to the Present* - MMus thesis, North Texas State College, 1951
Leedom, Elizabeth - Brass Bands of the Mother Lode - *The Modesto Bee* - August 6, 1978
Leiser, Amy - Town bands became a source of community pride [Monroe County, PA] - *Pocono Record* - 26 August 2012
Lewis, H.M. - How the Cornet became a Trumpet: The Instruments and Music of a Transitional Period in American Music 1880-1925 - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - September 1991, pp. 17-23
Lewis, H.M. - *Town Bands in Johnson County, Arkansas* - 1985
Lieser, Amy - *Town bands source of community pride* - Monroe County Historical Association, Pennsylvania, 2012
Lincoln, Jean - Bands, in: - *Music in Michigan before 1860* - MMus thesis, Michigan State College, 1939, pp. 97-113
Ludlam, Jim - Sounds of the Past: Brass Band Music of the American Civil War - presentation at - *All Eastern NAfME Convention* - = Atlantic City, New Jersey, April 2017
Ludlam, Jim - *The History of Community Bands in Salem County, New Jersey* - the author, 2021
Luper, Albert T. - Civil War Music - *Civil War History* - Volume 4 (3), September 1958, pp. 211-349
Lush, Paige Clark - *Music and Identity in Circuit Chautauqua: 1904-1932* - PhD thesis, University of Kentucky, 2009
Lush, Paige Clark - *Music in the Chautauqua Movement: From 1874 to the 1930s* - McFarland & Co Inc, Jefferson, NC, USA, 2013. ISBN: 9780786473151
Lyon & Healy - *Lyon & Healy Band Catalog: Being a Complete Guide to the Proper Selection of Band Instruments and to the Successful Formation and Equipment of Brass Bands, with Net Prices and Special Offers of Free Trial of all Instruments and Easy Terms for Payments in Monthly Installments* - Lyon & Healy, Chicago, Illinois, 1913
Lyon & Healy - *Lyon & Healy Band Instruments, Uniforms, Trimmings* - Chicago, Illinois, 1880
Lyon & Healy - *The Brass Band, or The Tale of Two Towns* - Lyon & Healy, Chicago, Illinois, 1909
Lyon, George W. - *Community Music in Alberta* - University of Calgary Press, Calgary, 1999. ISBN: 1895176832
Martin, Michael D. - Band Schools of the United States: A Historical Overview - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 21, No. 1 (Oct 1999), pp. 41-61
Mathiesen, Penelope - The Sewards and Bloomington Bands - *Monroe County Historian* - October 2008, pp. 5-6
Maybery, Paul G. - *The Story of Brass Bands in America* - Vintage Band Festival Presents - Northfield, Minnesota, 2015
Mazzola, Sandy Raymond - Bands and Orchestras at the World's Columbian Exposition - *American Music* - Vol. 4 (4), Winter 1986
Mazzola, Sandy Raymond - Bands, Early and Golden Age - *Encyclopedia of Chicago* - 2005
Mazzola, Sandy Raymond - Chicago Concert Bands at the Turn of the Century - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 29 (1), Fall 1993, pp. 1-13
Mazzola, Sandy Raymond - *When Music is Labor: Chicago Bands and Orchestras and the Origins of the Chicago Federation of Musicians, 1880-1902* - PhD Thesis, Northern Illinois University, 1984
McKinley, Edward H. - *Marching to Glory: the History of the Salvation Army in the United States of America* - Harper & Row, San Francisco, 1980
McMillan, Christina - A History of Music in Newcomerstown - *Newcomerstown News* - Newcomerstown, Ohio, 19 October 2016
McMullen, John Rex - *A History of Music in Aurora, Illinois* - DME thesis, Chicago Musical College, 1955
Mendyk, Lee A. - The Chatfield Brass Band Free Music Lending Library - *The Instrumentalist* - 37/3 (Oct 1982), pp. 21
Merrick, W.N. - Evolution of the Circus Band - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 19 (6), 1989, pp. 13-14
Michaelson, Jerrold Max - *A History of Bands in Marquette, Michigan, 1866-1930* - Ph.D. in Music History and Literature, University of Florida, 1981
Miller, Nathan - *Inside Outside: The Cultural Paradox of Salvation Army Brass Bands In America During the Age of Nationalism* - PhD thesis, University of Kentucky, 2020
Miller, Nathan - Salvation Army Brass Bands and High Bridge Brass - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 33, 10 February 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Miller, Ralph - Are All Bandsmen a Blessing? - *The Counselor* - February 1929, pp. 19-21

Moe, Nathanael - *The Development of the Brass Band Movement in North America: An Analysis of the Structure, History, and Condition of Active British-Style Brass Bands* - DMA thesis, Texas Tech University, 2020
Morrison County Historical Society - *Local Beat - the Music of Morrison County, Minnesota* - Morrison County Historical Society, 2008
Muntefering, Scott - Women's Bands in Iowa: the Keota Ladies' Band (1908-1918) and the Knoxville Girls' Band (1915-1919) - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
Newsom, Jon - The American brass band movement - *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* - 36/2 (Spring 1979), pp. 114-139 [included with this issue was a 7" recording of "Captain Finch's Quickstep" by CS Grafulla, played by 'Music of the Civil War Era' conducted by Frederick Fennell
Newsom, Jon - The American brass band movement in the Mid-Nineteenth Century, in: Frank J. Cippola (ed.) - *Donald Hunsberger, and Eastman Wind Ensemble: The Wind Ensemble and Its Repertoire: Essays on the Fortieth Anniversary of the Eastman Wind Ensemble* - University of Rochester Press, 1994
Newsom, Jon - *The American brass band movement: A Historical Overview* - The Library of Congress
Nicholls, David - *The Cambridge History of American Music* - Cambridge University Press, 1998. ISBN: 978 0521454292
Niemisto, Paul - A Brief History of the Finnish Brass Band - *Historic Brass Society Newsletter* - 1997, pp. 13-16
Niemisto, Paul - *Cornets and Pickaxes: Finnish Brass on the Iron Range* - AP Finnish Anerican Music Publishing, 2013. ISBN: 978-1467575270
Niemisto, Paul - Finnish Brass bands in Northern Minnesota, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 415-428. ISBN: 3795211271
Niemisto, Paul - *The Finnish immigrant brass bands in Northern Minnesota* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 2004
Niemisto, Paul - *The Finnish immigrant brass bands on Minnesota's Iron Range* - St Olf College, Northfield, MN, 2004. ISBN: 0493666850
Nixon, Amy Nash - Northeast Kingdom History of Community Bands - Part 1 - *Vermont's Northland Journal* - Vol. 15 (5), Issue 173, August 2016, pp. 25-29
Nixon, Amy Nash - Northeast Kingdom History of Community Bands - Part 2 - *Vermont's Northland Journal* - Vol. 15 (6), Issue 174, September 2016
Pakkala, Alaine - The Finnish-American Bandsman - *Suomen Silta, the Finland Society Magazine* - Vol. 4, Helsinki, 1985
Pakkala, Alaine - The Instrumental Music of the Finnish-American Community in the Great Lakes Region 1880-1930 - *Siirtolaisuus [Migration]* - Siirtolaisuusinstituutti - Vol. 3, 1983, pp. 1-11
Parker, B - *Meet the Band: Celebrating Over 200 Years of Community Bands* - DVD, 2004/2015?
Peterson, Eric Alan - *The future and value of brass bands in America* - M.M. Ed. Thesis, University of Kansas, Art and Music Education and Music Therapy, 1994
Peucker, Paul - The Role and Development of Brass Music in the Moravian Church, in: - *The Music of the Moravian Church in America* - (edited by Nola Reed Knouse) - Chapter 6, pp. 169-188. University Rochester Press, 2008
Pfening, Fred D. - Bandwagons, The Jewel of the Circus Parade - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 53 (6), Nov/Dec 2009, pp. 44-50
Ping, Nancy - *Brass Bands and Band Musicians in Antebellum Wilmington, N.C.* - presentation at the Spring Meeting, Southeast Chapter, American Musicological Society, College of Charleston, April 19, 1980
Pope, Edgar W. - Sounds of Power and Community: The Meanings of Band Music in New Hampshire - *Hokusei Review (Junior College)* - Hokusei Gakuen University - No.7, 2009
Poster, Jack Howard - *The brass band* - D.M.A. Thesis, Claremont Graduate University, 2000
Proksch, Bryan - *A History of American Bands in Source Documents 1835-1935* - GIA Publications, Chicago, 2021
Proksch, Bryan - Music and Oil in Beaumont: A History of the Magnolia Petroleum Band - *Journal of Texas Music History* - Volume 19 (1), 2019, pp. 8-19
Proksch, Bryan - *Music and Oil in Beaumont: The Magnolia Petroleum Band and John Philip Sousa* - lecture delivered at Lamar University, Texas, 12 November 2019
Proksch, Bryan - *The Magnolia Petroleum Band and the Industrial Bands Movement of the 1920s* - lecture delivered in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, September 28 2018

Proper, David R. - A Joyful Noise, Sounding Brass and Tinkling Cymbal: The Late-Nineteenth-Century New England Town Band, in: Peter Benes (ed.) - *New England Music: The Public Sphere, 1600 - 1900* - Dublin Seminar for New England Folk Life Annual Proceedings, June 1996, pp. 160-175
Puffenbarger, John L. - *From Town Band to School Bands: A Brief History* - West Virginia Music Educators Association, Winter 2007
Quigley, Barbara - Strike Up the Band - *Traces of Indiana and Midwestern History* - Fall 2008, pp. 14-19
Rannells, William W. - A History of Brass Bands from the First Organization in Rochester until the Present Time - in: Miller, Marguerite - *Home Folks Vol. 2* - Rochester, Indiana, 1911, pp. 35-49
Reeves, David Wallace - *History of the American Brass Band* - 1896
Rehrig, William H. - Around the World with Sousa - *The Brass Herald* - (52) February 2014, pp. 38-39
Rehrig, William H. - Around the World with Sousa (1911) - *The Brass Herald* - (75) October-November 2018, pp. 84-85
Rehrig, William H. - Summer Band Concerts by the Sea: From Pryor to Bryan and the Asbury Park Municipal Band - *The Brass Herald* - (58) May-July 2015, pp. 76-78
Rehrig, William H. - The 1929 Sousa Band Tour: A lost march, a derailment and bronchitis - *The Brass Herald* - (55) October 2014, pp. 45
Rehrig, William H. - Why are Sousa's Marches so Popular? - *The Brass Herald* - (53) May 2014, pp. 40-41
Reynolds, David - Brass Bands and Copper Kings - *Montana: The Magazine of Western History* - Vol. 52 (3), Autumn 2002, pp. 62-65
Reynolds, G. - The American brass band movement - *The School Musician* - 32 (Feb. 1961), pp. 16 +
Reynolds, Niles - *A Musical History of the Klamath Basin: Early Community Bands* - Klamath County Museum, 2020. ISBN: 978-0578726342
Reynolds, Williams - Circus Band Memories - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
Robbins, Ted - *A repository of notes and structured data for the history of Utah martial and brass bands* - [https://github.com/todrobbins/utah-martial-bands]
Rohner, Traugott - Let's examine the possibilities of the American brass band - *The Instrumentalist* - 15 (1), September 1960), pp. 50-51
Romaine, Lawrence B. - A New England Town Band, 1843-1860 - *Old Time New England* - Vol. 43 (3), 1953, pp. 80-83
Rorick, David R. - *The nineteenth-century American cornet band: its origins, development, instrumentation, and literature* - D.M.A. Thesis - Catholic University of America, 1978
Rosengren, William - Regimental Bands in the Civil War (marching brass bands) - *Journal of American & Comparative Cultures* - Volume 24, Issue 1-2, Spring-Summer, 2001, p.191-205
Saastamoinen, E. - *A Word about Finnish-American Music Activity* - the author, 1921 [translated by Paul Niemisto]
Schmidt, Warren - *A Band of Bands* - [town bands around Altenburg, Missouri] - Lutheran Heritage Center and Museum, 2018 [https://lutheranmuseum.com/2018/08/12/a-band-of-bands/]
Schroeder, Jon - *Celebrating 150 Years of Minnesota Community Bands*
Schwartz, Richard I. - The African American Contribution to the Cornet of the Nineteenth Century: Some Long-Lost Names - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 2000
Schwartz, Richard I. and Iris J. - Bands and Cornet Soloists at the St. Louis World's Fair of 1904 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 20, 2008, pp. 175-204
Schwartz, Richard I. and Iris J. - *Bands at the St Louis World's Fair of 1904: Information, Photographs and Database* - 2003
Schwartz, Scott - Illinois, Sousa & Birth of School Bands - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol. 49 (6), November/December 2019, pp. 6-9
Scott, Kenton - *History of Bands in Western Pennsylvania* - the author, 2020
Seward, Fred A. - *History of Town Bands in Bloomington, Indiana* - presentation to Monroe County Historical Society, 11 January 1940
Shilling, Samuel P. - *Mercer community bands, 1897-1993: an historic chronology listing of Mercer borough community bands, 1897-1993* - the author, Mercer, Pennsylvania, 1993
Shive, Clyde S. - The "First" Band Festival in America - *American Music* - Vol. 15, No. 4 (Winter, 1997), pp. 446-458
Sholin, Sylvia Jane - *The history and development of the Salvation Army brass band in the United States* - M.A., Music Thesis, California State University, Sacramento, 1981
Shrumm, Regan - *The founders of all-female brass bands* - Smithsonian Music Essays
Siler, Nathan John - *A History of the CCM Brass Choir* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2012

Siragusa, Peter C. - *The organization, administration, and function of bands in selected New England colleges* - MME thesis, Boston University, 1965
Skipper, John - *History of the North Iowa Band Festival* - Mason City Chamber of Commerce, Iowa, 2018
Smith, Brian F. - *Bandstands To Battlefields: Brass Bands in 19th Century America* - Corner House Historical Publications, Gansevoort, New York, 2004. ISBN:0879281383
Smith, Brian F. - *The Town Brass Band - A Popular Movement of Mid-19th Century American Society* - Rhode Island Committee for the Humanities, Providence, Rhode Island, 2001
Smith, Bryant Whiteside - Brass Bands: A Cultural Bridge Between Mormon Utah and the Eastern United States - *Mormon History Association - 50th Annual Conference* - 4-7 June, 2015, Provo, Utah
Smith, Bryant Whiteside - *Mormon brass bands and the Westward migration, 1830-1920, including an edition and transcription of "The Capstone March" by Charles John Thomas* - Thesis, University of North Colorado, 2012
Smith, Bryant Whiteside - The Unique Contributions of Brass Bands in Nineteenth-Century Mormon Culture and Worship - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 50, No. 2, Spring 2015, pp. 54
Smith, Fanny Morris - The Evolution of the Brass Band - *Music of the Modern World* - Volume 1, 1895, pp. 121-124
Smith, Kayla - *Celebrating Osceola's Marching Bands* - Osceola County Historical Society, Florida, 17 January 2017 - [http://blog.osceolahistory.org]
Spinner, Codee - Chamber Music, Brass Bands, and Division in the U.S. Women's Suffrage Movement (1900–1920) - *Centennial Reflections on Women's Suffrage and the Arts - Local: National: Transnational* - Conference, University of Surrey, Guildford, 29-30 June 2018
Steiner, Marty - The Great American Brass Band Festival - *School Band and Orchestra* - 20(7), July 2017, pp. 18-25
Stivers, Davison Lorraine - *The brass choir - Its instruments, history, literature and value to school instrumental music* - Mmus thesis, University of Southern California, 1954
Stoner, Gerry - Music in Our Past [bands of Schoharie County, NY] - *Gilboa Historical Society Newsletter* - Volume 13 (2), Summer 2011, pp. 29-31
Sullivan, Jill M. - A Century of Women's Bands in America - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 95, No. 1 (Sep. 2008), pp. 33-40
Sullivan, Jill M. - Parading Women: The Commodification of Women's Military Bands during World War II, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 229-268
Sullivan, Jill M. - Paula Crider, in: K. H. Burns (ed.) - *Women and Music in America Since 1900: An Encyclopedia* - Greenwood Press, Westport, Connecticut, 2002, pp. 138-139
Sullivan, Jill M. - Women Music Teachers as Military Band Directors during World War II - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 39(1), January 2017, pp. 78-105. DOI: 10.1177/1536600616665625
Sullivan, Jill M. & Spears, Amy E. - All-Female School Bands: Separate Spheres and Gender Equality, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 95-126
Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4
Taylor, Mark Amdahl - *British-Style Brass Bands in U.S. Colleges and Universities* - Thesis, Doctor of Musical Arts, University of North Texas, 2016
Taylor, Sandi (ed.) - Those Magnificent Brass Bands - *Frontier Chronicles - The History Magazine of the Old West* - January (or February) 1994
Terpening, Virginia L. (ed.) - Focus - Strike Up the Band - *Indiana Junior Historian* - [Indiana Historical Bureau] - January 1992, pp. 1-12
Thomas, Sheila - *The Effect of Music on the Civil War* - MA thesis, California State University Dominguez Hills, 2002
Thompson, Reed Paul - *Eighty Years of Music in St. George, Utah, 1861-1941* - MA thesis, Brigham Young University, 1952
Troiano, Christopher - From Antiquity to Academia - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 39, 5 May 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Turner, Mark - *Loss and Continuity in the Brass Bands of Nunatsiavut* - paper, 5th Bethlehem Conference on Moravian History & Music, 27th-29th October 2016, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, USA

van Epps, Percy M. - Report on brass bands, in - *Contributions to the History of Glenville* - Glenville, New York, 1926
van Epps, Percy M. - *The Brass Bands of Glenville - Being the Eighth Report of the Town Historian* - Glenville Town Board, Glenville, New York, 1934
Vermont Historical Society - *Town Bands, 1946* - Green Mountain Chronicles No. 49 [radio programme, available from http://vermonthistory.org] - 1987
Wagner, Matthew - *Union County Town Bands 1890 to 1935* - presentation to Union County Historical Society, Lewisburg, PA, 12 April 2007
Warfield, Patrick - Making the Band: The Formation of John Philip Sousa's Ensemble - *American Music* - Vol. 24, No. 1 (Spring, 2006), pp. 30-66
Weaver, John J. - Cornet bands of Centre County - *Millheim Journal* - Millheim, Pennsylvania, October 1928
Weil, Ann - *John Philip Sousa - Marching Boy* - Bobbs-Merrill Co., Indianapolis, 1959 [children's]
West, Marian - March of the brass band - *Munsey's Magazine* - Volume 25, No. 5 (August 1901), pp. 640-645
Wilbert, Norman - Circus Bands from The Good Old Days - part 1 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 15 (4), 1985, pp. 6-8
Wilbert, Norman - Circus Bands from The Good Old Days - part 2 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 15 (5), 1985, pp. 14-15
Williams, David A. - Competition and Music - Who are the Winners? A review of the literature - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 15 (1), November 1996, pp. 16-21
Winston, Diane H. - *Boozers, brass bands, and hallelujah lassies: the Salvation Army and American commercial culture, 1880-1918* - Ph. D. Thesis, Princeton University, 1996
Wong, Melia - *The air seems to infatuate the ear: Confederate Anthems, Union Battle Cries, and their Respective Contrafacta* - thesis, Claremont McKenna College, 2019
Wyatt, Ken - *Sousa and that 'boundless salvation'* - July 2017
Yarberry, Glen A. - An Overview of the Past, Present and Future of the Band Movement in America - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 14 (2), Spring 1979, pp. 1-19
Yeo, Douglas - Brass Banding in North America - Alive, Well, and Growing! - *The Brass Herald* - (16) Dec-Jan 2006/7, pp. 34-35

General Brass Bands - Other Countries

Austria

Aichinger, Petra - *Vom Bläserensemble zur Blasmusik. Ein Überblick der Entwicklung des zivilen Blasmusikwesens in Österreich* - Thesis, Universität Wien, 2009

Anzenberger, Friedrich - *NÖBV, Niederösterreichischer Blasmusikverband: die Geschichte des Niederösterreichischen Blasmusikverbandes* - NÖBV, Stadt Haag, 1999

Anzenberger, Friedrich - *Österreichischer Blasmusik Verband - Faszination. Generationen. Leidenschaft. 70 Jahre Verbandgeschichte im Überblick 1951 bis 2021* - Österreichischer Blasmusikverband, 2021

Oberle, Iris & Sebastian, Martin - Wie die Brassmusik nach Östereich kam - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - April/May 2019, pp. 7-11

Sharif, Malik - The Politics of Participation in an Austrian Alternative Brass Band - *Taking Part - European Seminar in Ethnomusicology* - University of Aberdeen, 15-19 September, 2011

Steinbrecher, Bernhard - Boundlessly Different – Popular Brass Music in Austria - *Journal of Popular Music Studies* - Volume 32 (4), 2020, pp. 118 - 147

Belgium

Anon - *Guide Vade-Mecum des sociétés chorales, fanfares, harmonies, symphonies, conservatoires, académies, écoles, professeurs, artistes-musiciens et orchestres de Belgique* - Le Diapason, Bruxelles, 1909

Commission royale belge de folklore - *Sociologie de la musique populaire, harmonies et fanfares* - [comptes-rendus / du Festival du folklore de Marche-en-Famenne, les 19, 20 et 21 mai 1967] - Contributions au renouveau du folklore en Wallonie, Volume 5, Ministère de la culture française, 1971

Holemans, Oscar - *De fanfare: een ontledende studie der fanfaremaatschappij: met wenken en raadgevingen ten behoeve van onze muziekkringen* - Standaard-boekhandel, Brussels, 1943

Lontie, Joëlle - *Musique et société: le cas des fanfares de Binche de 1838 à 1970* - PhD thesis, Université Catholique de Louvain, 1987

Van Schingen, Elise - *Musique charbonnière: Les harmonies et fanfares implantées dans le monde ouvrier du Hainaut à la Belle Époque* - PhD thesis, University of Louvain, 2019

Vandecaveye, Marie & Delodder, Hanne - The 'En avant, marche!' project: digitising majorette and brass band archives in Belgium and the associated exhibition and public engagement - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration* - University of York, 10-11 July 2018

Vermote, Gwenny - *Harmonies, fanfares en brassbands in de provincie Antwerpen* - Snoeck-Ducaju & Zoon, Gent, 1992. ISBN: 9053490302

Vertommen, Luc - *Some missing episodes in brass (band) history* - Band Press VOF, Zaventem, Belgium, 2012

Wayembergh, Françoise - *Harmonies et fanfares en Hainaut occidental* - Casterman, Tournai, 1982

Zacharella, Alexandra - The Fanfare Orchestra: An Inside look into Flemish Brass Bands - *College Music Society - South Central Chapter* - Virtual Conference, March 2021

Brazil

Binder, Pereira - *Bandas Militares no Brasil: difusão e organização entre 1808-1889* - MA Thesis, Instituto de Artes da Universidade Estadual Paulista, São Paulo

Cook Islands

Bendrups, Dan & Cuttriss, Stephen - Brass Band Music in the Cook Islands: A Biographical Account, in: Bendrups, Dan (ed.) - Brass Bands in the Pacific - *the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019

Croatia

Buble, Nikola - Dalmatinske narodne glazbe i identitet [Dalmatian national brass-bands and identity] - *Bašćinski glasi: Južnohrvatski etnomuzikološki godišnjak* - Volume 9-10 (1), 2009, pp. 443-454
Novosel, Ottone - Prilog Povijesti Gradske Limene Glazbe u Križevcima do 1982. Godine [Contribution to the History of the Brass Bands in the City of Križevci until the Year 1982] - *Cris: casopis Povijesnog drustva Križevci* - 7.1 (2005), pp. 134-138.

Czech Republic

Anon - Czech brass band music - *Music News from Prague*, 2-3 (1981), pp. 6
Hancl, Thomas - Brass bands in Czechoslovakia - *Journal of Band Research*, 6/1 (1969), pp. 42-45

Denmark

Andersen, Birgit - *Dansk brass band - en statusrapport om repertoire og støttemuligheder* - Aarhus Universitet, Aarhus, 1985
Pedersen, Erik Agerskov - *FDF musikken gennem tiderne* - 1989

Finland

Fransman, Holger - The brass band tradition in Finland - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 53, 1 - 1986, pp. 49-51
Karjalainen, Kauko - Band and brass traditions in Finland - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 28 (4), Summer 2001
Karjalainen, Kauko - Brass Achieves Respectability - *Brass Bulletin* - No 53, 1986, pp. 36-38
Karjalainen, Kauko - The Brass Band Tradition in Finland - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol 9, 1997, pp. 83-96
Karvonen, Arvi - Amerikan suomalaisten soittokunnista ja kuoroista [About the American Finnish Bands and Choirs] - *Suomen Musiikkilehti* - Vol. 4, 1923
Niemisto, Paul - Finland's brass band repertoire in the autonomous era, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 75-96. ISBN: 3795211271
Nikkanen, Nelli - *Tie hyvään esiintymiseen: esiintymisjännityksen kanssa valmistautuminen esiintymiseen* - BA thesis, Tampereen ammattikorkeakoulu, Finland, 2019
Willgren, Johan - Hieman torvisoittokunnistamme [A Little about our Brass Bands] - *Säveleitä* - 31 December 1909

France

Bergna, C. et al - Le Brass Band: un autre style, une nouvelle pédagogie - *Journal de la Confédération Musicale de France* - 476, June 1998
Bergna, C. et al - Les cuivres à l'heure du Brass Band - *Journal de la Confédération Musicale de France* - 450, February 1994
Boisson, F. - *De Chalons à Brighton - Voyage d'une Société musicale Française en Angleterre, 1881* - [translated by Suzanne Hinton, 2021]
Brisse, Eric - Le Brass Band en France - *European Brass Band Association Conference* - Freiburg, Germany, 1 May 2015
Cordellier, B. et al - L'école des cuivres - *Journal de la Confédération Musicale de France* - 458, June 1995
Dehaine, Benoit - *Le Brass Band en France: son histoire, sa culture, son avenir* - thesis, Conservatoire National Supérieur de Musique et Danse de Paris, 2020
Dubois, Vincent; Méon, Jean-Matthieu; and Pierru, Emmanuel - *Les mondes de l'harmonie. Enquête sur une pratique musicale amateur* - (The Sociology of Brass bands. An Amateur Music Between Cultural Domination and Autonomy)- La Dispute, Paris, 2009
Dubois, Vincent; Méon, Jean-Matthieu; and Pierru, Emmanuel - Quand le goût ne fait pas la pratique: Les musiciens amateurs des orchestres d'harmonie - *Actes de la Recherche en Science Sociales* - No. 181-182, 2010/1-2, pp. 106-125
Ellis, Katharine - The Fair Sax: Women, Brass-Playing and the Instrument Trade in 1860s Paris - *Journal of the Royal Musical Association* - Vol. 124, No. 2 (1999), pp. 221-254

Herbert, Trevor - Paris, the factory of ideas: keynote paper to the - *Cité de la Musique/Historic Brass Society conference,* - Paris, the factory of ideas: the influence of Paris on brass instruments c.1840-c.1930, Cité de la Musique, Paris, June-July 2007
Rauline, Jean-Yves - L'exotisme à travers les partitions & les transcriptions pour harmonies & fanfares au xixe siècle: perspectives comparatives - *La Musique et l'exotisme* - Conference, Rouen, France, March 2016
Rauline, Jean-Yves - *Les sociétés musicales de Haute-Normandie (1892-1914)* - Presses du Septentrion, Lille, 2001
Rauline, Jean-Yves - *Les sociétés musicales en Haute-Normandie (1792-1914): contribution à une histoire sociale de la musique* - PhD thesis, Paris-Sorbonne University, Paris 4, 2000
Rauline, Jean-Yves - Pratique musicale amateur et plaisir: L'exemple des associations musicales au XIX e siècle - *La Musique et le plaisir* - Conference, Rouen, France, March 2017
Scott, Hannah - *Psalm-Screamers and Braying Brass Bands: Evangelicalism in the Nineteenth-Century French Soundscape*
Sothier, Isabelle - *Les Brass Bands* - the author, (Projet Personnel en Humanités - INSA 5ème année Biochimie), 1999

Ghana

Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. & Gales, Fred - *Brass Bands in Ghana* - Washington DC, 1991
Maclean, George Asabre - The Roots of Brass Bands in Ghana: The Premier Brass Band in Winneba - *Journal of African Arts & Culture* - Vol. 2 (2), December 2018, pp. 53-67
Phyfferoen, Dominik - *Brass Band Music from Winneba - Contemporary idioms of music making* - http://music.africamuseum.be/, 2005
Rumbolz, Robert Charles - *A vessel for many things: brass bands in Ghana* - Ph.D., Wesleyan University, Connecticut, 2000
Rumbolz, Robert Charles - An African Brass Band - *Ethnomusicology* - Vol. 52 (3), Fall 2008, pp. 513-515

Indonesia

Marbun, Lasnointer - *Fungsi Brass Band Dalam Liturgi Gereja Bala Keselamatan Di Yogyakarta* - Thesis, Institut Seni Indonesia Yogyakarta, 2016
Munger, Jennifer Hepzibah - *Nostalgia for modernity: Brass bands and the making of Minahasa, Indonesia* - PhD Thesis, The University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2009
Takari, Muhammad & Purba, Elisabeth - The Study of Organizational, Production, and Marketing Management in Mangampu Tua and Tambunan Brass Band Ensamble Groups at Medan - *Proceedings of the 2nd Economics and Business International Conference (EBIC 2019)* - Economics and Business in Industrial Revolution 4.0, SCITEPRESS, 2021, pp. 43-50. ISBN: 978-9897584985

Lithuania

Batavičius, A. - *Tauragės apskrities dūdų orkestrai (Brass Bands of the Tauragė District)* - A. Batavičius, Tauragė, 1995
Batavičius, A. & Miknevičius, M. - Kariniai orkestrai Lietuvos Didžiojoje Kunigaikštystėje (Military Bands in the Grand Duchy of Lithuania) - *Naujoji Romuva* - Volume 3 (536), 2001, pp. 52–57
Gaidelienė, J. - Pučiamieji orkestrai: praeitis ir šiandiena (Brass Bands: Past and Present) - *Panevėžio balsas* - 12 February 2002, pp. 7
Radzevicius, Algirdas - Orchestres à vent en Lituanie/Blasorchester in Litauen - *Brass Bulletin* - 1997, pp. 94-97
Żarskienė, Rūta - Dęte orkiestry i zespoły w tradycyjnej kulturze Żmudzi, Litwa [Brass Ensembles and Brass Bands in the Traditional Culture of Samogitia Region, Lithuania] - *Łódzkie Studia Etnograficzne* - Vol. 57 (1), 2018, pp. 95-116
Żarskienė, Rūta - Hymns with brass: Phenomenon, performance, ritual - *Expressions and Impressions - Personal and Communal Aspects of Traditional Singing* - conference, 7-9 November 2018, Estonian Literary Museum, Tartu, Estonia
Žarskienė, Rūta - Pučiamųjų instrumentų orkestrai Žemaitijos etninėje kultūroje [Brass Bands in Ethnic Culture of Samogitia], in: V. Jocys (ed.) - *Žemaičių kultūros savastys* - II - Epochų jungtys - Šilalės kraštiečių draugija, Vilnius, 2013, pp. 79–90

Žarskienė, Rūta - The Origin, Development, and Disappearance of Tradition - Brass Bands in Lithuania, in: Pál Richter (ed.) - *Musical Traditions - Discovery, Inquiry, Interpretation, and Application* - XXVI European Seminar in Ethnomusicology, Institute of Musicology, Budapest, 2010, pp. 152-166

Žarskienė, Rūta - The Role of Brass Bands in Funeral Rituals of Samogitia, in: Gisa Jähnichen (ed.) - *Studija instrumentorum musicae popularis* - Vol. 3 (New series), MV-Wissenschaft, Münster, 2013, pp. 387–402

Mexico

Acevedi-Rodrigo, Ariadna - Playing the Tune of Citizenship: Indian Brass Bands in the Sierra Norte de Puebla, Mexico, 1876-1911 - *Bulletin of Latin American Research* - Vol. 27, no. 2, 2008, pp. 255-272

Silva, Vilka Elisa Castillo - Blowing the Tradition: Women Performing in the Banda Sinfonica de Marina-Armada de Mexico, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 325-352

Nepal

Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - And the band played on (Nepalese brass bands) - *Natural History* - Sept, 1991, Vol.(9), p.38-48

Netherlands

Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - *Bewogen koper: van koloniale kapel tot wereldblaasorkest* - De Balie, Amsterdam, 1993. ISBN: 9066171146

Clements, G. - *De financiële positie van HAFABRA-orkesten in Zuid-Holland, regio 'De Waarden'* - 2005

Grootemaat, Peter - *Met muziek op mars : Nederlandse militaire tamboerkorpsen en andere muziekformaties van 1945 tot 2003* - Europese Bibliotheek, Zaltbommel, 2003. ISBN: 9028835512

Grootemaat, Peter - *Op mars met muziek: Nederlandse (semi-)militaire tamboer- en muziekkorpsen van 1945 tot 2009* - Grafistar, Lichtenvoorde, 2009. ISBN: 978-90-814782-1-2

Hanssen, Simoon - *Blaasmuziek leeft - Een onderzoek naar de concoursdeelname van Limburgse fanfares, harmonieën en brassbands* - Limburgse Bond van Muziekgezelschappen, 2008

Hendriks, Linda & Boele, Evert Bisschop - *Orkesten onder druk? Op zoek naar trends & ontwikkelingen in de HaFaBra-sector in Noord-Nederland* - Lifelong Learning in Music, 2015

Matthys, Jan; Delodder, Hanne; Libert, Marijke; & Vanfleteren, Stephan - *En avant, marche! Over majorettes, harmonies, fanfares en andere blaasorkesten* - Uitgeverij Kannibaal, Veurne, 2012. ISBN: 978-9491376245

Norway

Anon - *Musikkorpsenes århundre - Norges Musikkorps Forbund 1918-2018* - ISBN: 978 82 53303581

Een de Amoriza, Silje - *Musikkorpsenes århundre: Norges musikkorps forbund 1918-2018* - John Grieg, 2018. ISBN: 9788253303581

Hansen, Morten E. - *Brass Band Historien og Repertoaret* - 2019

Ingskog, Eddie A.; Løken, Knut; Reitehaug, Jan; & Thesen, Bjarne Haug - *Norske musikkorps* - Volume 1 - Notabene Forlag A/S, 1990

Ingskog, Eddie A.; Løken, Knut; Reitehaug, Jan; & Thesen, Bjarne Haug - *Norske musikkorps* - Volume 2 - Notabene Forlag A/S, 1990

Vollsnes, Arvid O.; Aksnes, Hallgjerd; Nesheim, Elef & Pedersen, Morten Eide (eds.) - *Norges Musikkhistorie 5: 1950-2000. Modernisme og mangfold* - Aschehoug, Oslo, 2001

Vollsnes, Arvid O.; Benestad, Finn; Grinde, Nils & Herresthal, Harald (eds.) - *Norges Musikkhistorie 2: 1814-1870. Den nasjonale tone* - Aschehoug, Oslo, 1999

Vollsnes, Arvid O.; Edwards, Owain; Karevold, Idar & Ledang, Ola Kai (eds.) - *Norges Musikkhistorie 1: Tiden før 1814. Lurklang og kirkesang* - Aschehoug, Oslo, 1999

Vollsnes, Arvid O.; Grinde, Nils & Herresthal, Harald (eds.) - *Norges Musikkhistorie 3: 1870-1910. Romantikk og gullalder* - Aschehoug, Oslo, 1999

Vollsnes, Arvid O.; Holen, Arne & Kleiberg, Ståle (eds.) - *Norges Musikkhistorie 4: 1914-1950. Inn i mediealderen* - Aschehoug, Oslo, 2000
Wie, Einar M. & Erichsen, Petro - *Musikk-korpsene i Norge* - Scala Forlag, Oslo, 1956

Palau

Abels, Birgit - A Brief History of Brass Bands in Palau, in: Bendrups, Dan (ed.) - Brass Bands in the Pacific - *the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019

Papua New Guinea

Holman, Gavin - Eating people is wrong - blow a trombone instead - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 5 August 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Peru

Katz-Rosene, Joshua - Peruvian Brass - *Froots* - Vol. 33 (5/6), Nos. 341/342, November/December 2011, pp. 45-48
Katz-Rosene, Joshua - The Cultural Positioning of the Banda de Músicos in the Central Andes of Peru - *Latin American Music Review* - Vol. 35 (2), Fall/Winter 2014, pp. 260-288
Katz-Rosene, Joshua - *Versatility, tradition, and modernity in the Andean banda de musicos* - M.A. Dissertation, University of California, Santa Cruz, 2000
Yep, Virginia - *Die Bandas eine Instrumentalpraxis und ihre Bedeutung für das Musikleben in Bajo Piura (Nordperu)* - thesis, Freie Univ., Berlin, 2001
Yep, Virginia - *Sin banda no hay fiesta: música del Bajo Piura* - Universidad de Lima, Lima, 2015

Philippines

Rubio, H. - Development of the brass band in the Philippines - *Philippine Music Festival* - 1959
Sriruksoongnern, Nikom; Pumipuntu, Sangkom; & Pumipuntu, Chaloey - Guidelines for the Development and Inheritance of Community Brass Bands to Promote the Culture and Economy of Communities in Thailand and the Philippines - *European Journal of Business and Social Sciences* Vol 1 (8), 2012, pp. 38-43

Poland

Kierzkowski, Maciej - *Blowing the Spirit: the tradition of brass band performances at funerals in Poland* - Contemporary Religion in Historical Perspective, Open University, 2018
Kierzkowski, Maciej - *Brass band contests in Poland as an expression of socio-musical movement* - conference presentation
Kierzkowski, Maciej - Brass bands contests in Poland as an expression of socio-musical movement - *Łódzkie Studia Etnograficzne* - Vol. 57, 2018, pp. 149-158
Kierzkowski, Maciej - *The history of brass bands of Poland* - see: https://brassbands.wordpress.com
Kierzkowski, Maciej - *The history of brass bands of Poland* - Thesis, Open University, in progress 2018

Russia

Nezhinsky, O.M. - *Детский духовий оркестр* [Children's Brass Band] - Moscow, 1981
Smith, André M. - Brass in Early Russia: From the Beginnings to the Birth of Victor Ewald - *Journal of the International Trumpet Guild* - 18 (2), December 1993, pp. 4-20

Samoa

Moyle, Richard - We are like someone completely dead and lack a father, Your Excellency: Bandsmen Sucking Up and Blowing Out in German Samoa, in: Bendrups, Dan (ed.) - Brass Bands in the Pacific - *the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019

Solomona, Sala Seutatia Telesia Mata'utia Pene & Bendrups, Dan - Exploring Samoan Brass Bands: Notes on their Development and Performance Practices after Independence, in: Bendrups, Dan (ed.) - Brass Bands in the Pacific - *the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019

Serbia

Kay, Matthew James - *A Return to Brotherhood: Nationalism, Globalization and the Negotiation of Identity in Romani Brass Band Music in Serbia* - MMus thesis, Michigan State University, 2019
Petrović, Daliborka et al - Work conditions and health status of members of a brass band - *Vojnosanitetski Pregled*, 37(3), May-Jun 1980, pp. 180-3
Petrović, Daliborka; Haralampiev, K.; Milićević, S.; Gavanski, N.; & Anicić, S. - Noise and injuries in members of a military brass band - *Vojnosanitetski Pregled*, 36(1), Jan-Feb 1979, pp. 26-9

Slovakia

Kollár, Lukáš - *Dychová hudba na Slovensku. Historický vývoj,regionálne a organizacné clenenie, herné príležitosti a zastúpenie v médiách* - (Brass-band music in Slovakia. Historical development, regional distribution and organizational structuring, performance opportunities and broadcasting in media) - Thesis, Masaryk University, 2011
Kollár, Lukáš - *K otázke vzniku, pôsobenia a tvorby pre dychové harmónie v strednej Európe* - thesis, Univerzity Komenského, Bratislava, 2007
Kollár, Lukáš - *Tradícia dychovej hudby na Hornej Nitre* - thesis, Univerzity Komenského, Bratislava, 2008
Koukal, Milan - *Dechovka* - Slovart, Zlín, 2007. ISBN: 978-80-7209-909-
Turčanová, Barbora - Vývoj dychovej hudby na slovensko-moravskom pomedzí po roku 1948 [Development of brass music on the Slovak-Moravian border after 1948] - *Studentská Antropologická Konference* - Západočeská Univerzita Plzeň, 7 November 2019

South Africa

Eriksen, Kirstie - *The structures, playing techniques and teaching methods of four community brass bands in the Cape Peninsula* - M, Mus. thesis, South African College of Music, University of Cape Town, 2012
Kierman, Pamela Elizabeth - *Community Brass: Its role in music education and the development of professional musicians in the Western Cape* - Master of Music Dissertation, Stellenbosch University , South Africa, 2009
Maphakela, I. - *Exploring the lived brass band playing experiences of music students at the North-West University* - School of Music of the North-West University, Potchefstroom Campus, 2015
Tobias, Michael Charles Peter - *An investigation of community music in the Northern Areas of Port Elizabeth :a case study of five community bands* - M. Mus Thesis, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, 2013
Whittaker, Laryssa - *Beyond "Mzansi Golden Economy": inequality, wellbeing, and the political economy of music as youth development in South Africa* - PhD thesis, Royal Holloway, University of London, 2014
Whittaker, Laryssa - Rehearsing Values - Processes of Distinction in the Field Band Foundation of South Africa, in: Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *The Routledge Companion to the Study of Local Musicking* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1-138-92011-8

Spain

Rocamora, Eduardo Llopis - *El Primer Certamen - La Constancia de Catral en el Concurso de Bandas Civiles de Orihuela (1907)* - the author, 2011

Sweden

Granstrom, Jimmy & Rosqvist, Leif - *Delightful Brass Band music - tunes from the past?* - New Sweden Cultural Heritage Society

Heiling, Gunnar - *Spela snyggt och ha kul: Gemenskap, sammanhållning och musikalisk utveckling I en amatörkester [Play well and have fun. Community, group-coherence and musical development in an amateur brass band]* - Dissertation: Malmö Academy of Music, Lund University, 2000
Lindh, Gisela - *Civila musikkårer i landskapet Värmlands bruksorter - Betydelsen av faktorerna ekonomi, rekrytering, musik och kulturskolan, samt studieförbunden för musikkårernas överlevnad* - Thesis, Karlstads Universitet, 2015
Nilsson, Ann-Marie - Blås på svenska - *Svenska samfundet för musikforskning* - Volume 4, 2001
Nilsson, Ann-Marie - Blasmusik auf Adelsnäs in Südschweden (ca. 1830-1875) - *Alta musica* - Volume 28, 2010, pp. 311-336. ISBN: 978-3795212957
Nilsson, Ann-Marie - Instrumentbesättning i svenska blåsoktetter före c: a 1920 - *Svensk tidskrift för musikforskning - STM* - 1994-95, pp. 69-104
Nilsson, Ann-Marie - *Musik till vatten och punsch: kring svenska blåsoktetter vid brunnar, bad och beväringsmöten* - Gidlunds förlag, Möklinta, 2017. ISBN: 978-9178449637
Vallgren, Louise - *Att arbeta med barn i blåsorkester: Fyra lärare om sitt ledarskap av ensemblespel* - thesis, Karlstads Universitet, 2014

Tonga

Aldred, Helen Mary - *Ifi palasa: brass bands in Tonga* - MMus Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, 1997
Kaeppler, Adrienne L. - Tongan Brass Bands: An Expanding Tradition, in: Bendrups, Dan (ed.) - Brass Bands in the Pacific - *the world of music (new series)* - a journal of the department of musicology, Georg August University, Göttingen - Volume 8, number 2, 2019
Kammerer, David M. - *Make a Joyful Noise Unto the Lord: Brass Bands and Cultural Identity in Tonga's Christian Kingdom* - Thesis, Ph.D. in Ethnomusicology, University of Hawaii at Manoa, 2008, ISBN: 1109033214

Uganda

Harvey, Peter - *The Commonwealth Bands Together [brass bands in Uganda]* - Commonwealth Foundation, TCR Project 7, Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, Kampala, Uganda, 2007
O'Luanaigh, Cathal - *Hitting the Right Notes: Music as a Tool in Community Development in Uganda* - MA thesis, Oxford Brookes University, 2013
van Cooten, Jack - *Music to the Rescue: Using Brass Band Music to Stimulate Youth Agency for Street Children and Incarcerated Children in Kampala, Uganda* - MSc International Development Studies, University of Amsterdam, 2014

Ukraine

Romanovsky, Vladimir Ivanovich - З історії розвитку духових оркестрів в Україні: XVII - початок XXI століть [History and development of brass bands in Ukraine: XVII - the beginning of the XXI centuries] - *Мистецтвознавчі записки* - Issue 20, 2011, pp. 63-70

Fiction

Ackworth, John [Frederick Robert Smith] - The Knocker-Upper, in: - *Clogshop Chronicles* - 1896
Anon - *A Book of Brass Band Anecdotes*
Anon - *History of Finius P. Cockwinkle's Chutney Works Band* - 2002
Anon - Sousaphone Hero - *The Onion* - 1 August 2007
Anon - The Quaggle Brass Band - *The Musical Standard* - 14 September 1901, pp. 169-170
Backhaus, Patricia - *Royal Pageant* - [Concert Band Mysteries 2] - the author, 2019
Backhaus, Patricia - *The Last Rose of Summer: A Concert Band Mystery with Recipes* - [Concert Band Mysteries 1] - the author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1973449836
Baker, Nicholson - Playing Trombone [a short story] - *The Atlantic Monthly* - March 1982, p39-58
Barclay, Robert - *Jacob the Trumpeter* - Olympia Publishers, 2018. ISBN: 978-1-78830-018-6
Bean, David - *Sounding Brass* - Fontana, 1980
Blythe, Angela - *Bold as Brass* - Book 4 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1980715870
Blythe, Angela - *Brass in the Blood* - Book 6 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1719812573
Blythe, Angela - *Brass Neck* - Book 3 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1976987564
Blythe, Angela - *Seven Bells* - Book 5 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1983143359
Blythe, Angela - *Silver Banned* - Book 2 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2017. ISBN: 978-1973135180
Blythe, Angela - *Sticky Valves* - Book 1 of the Saddleworth Vampire Series - The Author, 2017. ISBN: 978-1549622250
Bonehill, Captain Ralph - *The Young Bandmaster; or, Concert Stage & Battlefield* - Grosset & Dunlap, New York, 1900
Buachalla, Seán Ó - *Ballylanders Brass Band Formed in the Year 1886*
Bunyan, Jack - *Badly Conducted* - H & J Echo Books, 2019. ISBN: 978-1527249233
Bunyan, Jack - *The Walls of Jericho* - the author, 2013. ISBN: 978-1700438409
Calvert, Robin - *The Black Grimes Colliery Band Presents... The Screenplay* - Createspace, 2016. ISBN: 1530512514
Catherall, Arthur - *Vibrant Brass* - JM Dent & Sons - 1954
Cooper, John Arthur - *The Contest* - the author, 2018
Curtis, M. - *Laughing Brass Opus 2* - (Cartoons) - Egon - 1987
Curtis, M. - *Laughing Brass* - (Cartoons) - Egon - 1983
Duncan, Alice - *Wild Dream* - Dell?, 1997?, ISBN: 044022361X (A romance/comedy - inspired by the Americus Brass Band)
Edwards, Rob & Edward, Phil - *Life Divine* - Decorum Productions, 2011. ISBN: 978-1460956588
Etheridge, Stephen - A Working-Class Trombone Player's Moral Dilemma: Faith, or Socializing with Bands? - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 23 April 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]
Googins, Nick Fuller - The Working-Class Brass Band - *Southern Review* - [Louisiana State University Press] Volume 57 (2), Spring 2021, pp. 274-288
Hovey, Dean L. - *Whistling Sousa: A Whistling Pines Mystery* - the author, 2013. ISBN: 978-1938382048
Johnson, Eric - *Follow The Tame - Collected Verse (Including Dialect)* - Mossley Band, 1976. [The Awakening; Pots and Pans; On a Pennine Hill; A Summer Evening at Kiln Green; Mossley; Whit Friday; A Friend Remembered; Eawt O' Step; A Reet Gud Neet; The Mossley Band; Th' Belle Vue September; Taitu Pie; The Saga of Sam; Th' Gradliest Day o' th' year; Curiosity; Winter; A Neet Eawt; A Kesmus Visitor; Kesmus Eve.]
Johnson, Larry E. - *Our Village Band - a one-act novelty for band organizations* - Denison's Specialities, T.S. Denison & Co., Chicago, U.S.A., 1923
Jones, Geraint V. - *Band yr Hendra - wmpa-wmpa!* - Gwasg Carreg Gwalch, Llanrwst, 2004. ISBN: 0863819214
Kingman, Lee - *The Village Band Mystery* - Doubleday & Co., 1956
Markham, Lynne - *The Closing March* - Mammoth, London, 1997. ISBN: 0749728760
Monghan, Joan - Silver and Brass - *Woven in Lancashire- Some Lancashire Dialect Poems* - Landy Publishing Company, 1983. ISBN: 0950769223

Moss, Jim - *In Tune with Mutt and Bone* - [200 cartoons] - The Salvation Army, 2002. ISBN: 0854127003
Nevin, Mike R. - *Hilda and the brass band* - the author, 2017
Panhandle, Derek - *The Ainley Top Bandstand* - 2013
Parris, Emily M. - *Strike Up the Band!: A book of Poetry about Band Concerts* - Parris Publishing, Kansas City, Missouri, 2016
Pitfield, Thomas - *Limusics* - (Limerics About Music) - Studio Music - 1984
Redhead, Gwenyth J. - *The Bandmaster: the book of the play* - The Salvation Army (Canada and Bermuda), Ontario, 1981. ISBN: 0888570260
Smith, Doreen - *Coals Made Brass* - The author, 2002 [poems]
Stone, Harley - *Brassology - a musical lesson in three parts [Harley's Angels striking a blow for instrumental knowledge]* - the author, 2019
Stott, Bill - *The Crazy World of Music* - (Cartoons) - Exley, Watford - 1988, ISBN: 1850151113
Stratemeyer, Edward - *The Young Bandmaster* - Alger Series No 119, Street & Smith
Sykes, Eric - *The Great Crime of Grapplewick* - Macmillan, London, 1984. ISBN: 0333347803
Taylor, Stewart - *The Band Played On (The Village Fables, book 1)* - 2013
Tenery, Jan - *Brass Roots - a Novel* - ArchwayPublishing, 2015. ISBN: 978-1480821989
Thierry, Michael - *Bandstand Tales* - the author, 2020. ISBN: 978-1527273603
Thompson, Victor H. - *The Trumpets of Jericho: A Romantic Novel About Bands and Musicians in the American Civil War* - Authorhouse, 2004. ISBN: 1418491128
Tromp, Paula & Jones, Paulette - *The Brass Band Gig* - Your Time Publishing, 2012. ISBN: 0984702474
Vale, Christine - *Brassy Women* - Book Guild Publishing, Brighton, 2009. ISBN: 9781846242984
Vale, Christine - *The Brass Bass Legacy* - Rossendale Books, 2011. ISBN: 9781906801540
Vestdijk, Simon - *The garden where the brass band played* - Heinemann, London, 1965
Wadsworth, Janet C. - *Punchinello and Other Bandroom Brawls* - Kirklees Music, 2005, ISBN: 1904908365 - fictional anecdotes based on real-life banding stories
West, Edward - The Brass Band Contest at the Crystal Palace - *Records of 1861* - West, 1862 [a fragmentary history of 1861 in verse]

Children's fiction

Acus, Leah Kunkle & Burns, Ayleen Hilt - *The Family Band* - Leah Acus, 2019. ISBN: 978-1733590112
Andres, Marco - *La Trompeta de Mi Tio* - Vamos a Hacer Musica!, PowerKids Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-1538332535
Anon - *Sooty and the T.V. Town Band* - Purnell Books, 1970. SBN: 36101564X
Bechdolt, Jack - *Little Boy with a Big Horn* - Golden Books, 1999. ISBN: 0307106802
Bliss, Amy Schumaker - *Amy's Brass Band* - BookBaby, 2019. ISBN: 978-1543960617
Bonsper, Pam - *The Big Brass Band* - AroSage, 2014
Brown, Margaret Wise - *The little brass band* - Harper, New York, 1955
Butterworth, Ben - *Tommy's Tuba* - Ladybird, 1981. ISBN: 0721406742
Carlson, Nancy - *Loudmouth George and the Cornet* - Lerner Publishing Group, 1998. ISBN: 1575052350
Cline, Thornton - *The Amazing Incredible Shrinking Trumpet* - Centerstream Publications, 2017. ISBN: 978-1574243567
Cooper, Samantha - *Timmy the Tuba: In Who's Timmy?* - AuthorHouse, 2014
Cooper, Stuart - *Ben Bear and his Shiny Trumpet* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2012. ISBN: 978-1477646212
Costello, David Hyde - *Little Pig Joins the Band* - Charlesbridge Publishing, 2014. ISBN: 978-160734565
Cunliffe, John - *Postman Pat and the Tuba* - Scholastic, 1994. ISBN: 978-0590541640
Cunliffe, John - *Tots and the brass band* - Hippo, 1995, ISBN: 0590559427
Darbyshire, Bramwell - *Woodland Citadel* - (Illustrated by James Moss) - Salvationist Publishing and Supplies, London, 1959. A record of the activities of the Woodland Citadel - a corps in which the Band Leader is an owl and trombones are played by Badgers; meetings are attended by moles, jays, worms...and one special visitor is a rhino!
Darke, Marjorie - *The big brass band* - Minnow books, Kestrel Books, 1976, ISBN: 0722651325
Domnauer, Teresa - *Moo-Moo Went the Tuba* - Lithgow Palooza Readers, Demco Media, 2005. ISBN: 978-0606340229
Duncan, Edgar - *Band Cramp* - Lulu, 2015. ISBN: 978-1326467746
Etchells, David - *Tommy's Magic Trumpet* - Michael Terence Publishing, 2019. ISBN: 978-1912639823
Fenn, Clive R. - Bingo's Brass Band - *The Champion Annual* - 1925
Fleming, Margaret - *Tillie's Tuba* - Grammar Tales, Scholastic Teaching Resources, 2004. ISBN: 978-0439458191
Friedman, Laurie - *Play It Again, Mallory* - Darby Creek, 2014. ISBN: 978-1467709361
Geoghegan, Ged - *The Harmonious Brass Band*
Guidone, Thea - *Drum City* - Tricycle Press, 2014. ISBN: 978-0385387309
Hanson, Anders - *La Tuba del Rinoceronte* - Realidad y Ficcion, SandCastle, 2006. ISBN: 978-1599286655
Hill-Trevor, Caroline - *Sam's brass band* - Heinemann Children, 1991, ISBN: 1855911116
Horgar, Fartein - *Robin og trompeten* - Eide forlag, Bergen, 1993. ISBN: 82 51404428
Huckeby, Ed - *Judy Plays the Tuba, Johnny Plays the Flute* - Tate Publishing, 2013. ISBN: 978-1621474807
Isadora, Rachel - *Ben's Trumpet* - William Morrow, 1999. ISBN: 0688109888
Isherwood, Shirley & Cartwright, Reg - *The Band Over the Hill* - Red Fox, 1999. ISBN: 0091767539
Jahnke, Tom - *Little Town Band: A Musical Tale* - Bookbaby, Chatham, Massachusetts, 2019. ISBN: 978 1543961393
Lagarde, J. - *Dandy the Bandmaster* - [children's pop-up book] - Hemma, printed in Belgium (S. 4138/13)
Le Huche, Magali - *Poppy and the Brass Band: With 16 musical instrument sounds* - Walter Foster, 2017. ISBN: 978-1633224025
Lehman, James H. - *Owl and the Tuba* - Brotherstone Pub, 1991. ISBN: 1878925024
Lewis, Kevin - *KJ's Adventures: KJ learns to play the Trumpet* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2017. ISBN: 978-1975843403
London, Jonathan - *Froggy Plays in the Band* - Penguin Books, 2004. ISBN: 978-1101653418
Loske, Judith - *A Suitcase, a Cat and a Tuba* - Minedition, 2012. ISBN: 978-9881595348
Luiz, Gustavo - *O Mistério da Tuba* - Coleção Dó-Ré-Zi, Editora Melhoramentos, Brazil, 2019. ISBN: 978-8506087107
Martin, Ann M. - *Karen's Tuba* - Baby-Sitters Little Sister #37, Little Apple, 1993. ISBN: 0590456539
Masters, Susan Rowan - *Libby Bloom* - Redfeather Books, Henry Holt & Co, 1995. ISBN: 0805033742
Middleton, Charlotte - *Tod and the Trumpet* - Collins, 2011. ISBN: 978-0007412976

Miller, Olive Beaupre - *Engines and brass bands: Waubonsie tales* - Doubleday, New York, 1933
Niebuhr, Lydia Emma - *Two Trumpets for Mr. Wesker* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2015. ISBN: 978-1502901712
Norcliffe, James - *Under the rotunda* - (featuring the Blackwater Creek Silver Band) - Hazard Press, Christchurch, N.Z. - 1992
Riddle, Tohby - *Arnold Z Jones Could Really Play the Trumpet* - Puffin Books, 2000. ISBN: 978 0140567489
Scarry, Richard - *Richard Scarry's Best Brass Band Ever! 19 Fun Flaps to Lift! Play-a-Sound* - Publications International, Ltd., 2001. ISBN: 0785347534
Smax, Willy - *Benny and the Brass Band* - Orion Children's Books, 1999 - ISBN:1858817137
Stapler, Sarah - *Trilby's Trumpet* - Harpercollins Childrens Books, 1988. ISBN: 0060258276
Stevenson, Peter - *Braithwaite's original brass band* - (Members of Braithwaite's Original Brass Band find themselves on planet inhabited by a monster who collects the world's best bands) - Dent, London, 1981 - ISBN: 046006956X
Stone, Tiffany - *Tallulah Plays the Tuba* - Annick Press, Canada, 2019, ISBN: 978-1773213071
Takeda, Ayana - *Sound! Euphonium: Welcome to the Kitauji High School Concert Band* - Little Brown, New York, 2017. ISBN: 978-0316558594
Tarrant, Audrey - *Pip Squeak Joins The Band* - The Medici Society, London, 1976. SBN: 855030372
Vardaros, Jenisa R. - *Marla and the Sound of the Trumpet* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2017. ISBN: 978-1542864589
Waddell, Martin - *Bert's Band* - Harper Collins, 2005. ISBN: 978-0007185818
Wilbur, Helen L. - *A Tuba Christmas* - Sleeping Bear Press, 2018 ISBN: 978-1585363841
Wilson, Barbara Ker - *The Wonderful Cornet* - illustrated by Raymond Briggs, (Antelope Books) Hamish Hamilton, London, 1958
Zeppa, Talaylin - *Teddy the Tuba* - Xlibris, 2011. ISBN: 978-1456869083

Bandstands

Allain, Jean-Marie - *Kiosques* - Ecomusée de la région de Fourmies-Trélon, Fourmies, 1988. ISBN 2-904857-01-X

Amherst Planning Department - *Bandstands on the Amherst Town Common - An Historical Summary* - Amherst, Massachusetts, April 2003

Anon - *A "New Deal" for a 75 Year Old WPA Bandshell* - Roxbury, Pennsylvania

Anon - A short history of Northampton Square and the bandstand - *Reopening of the Northampton Square Bandstand* - City University, London, 9 July 2011

Anon - *Alexandra Park Bandstand* - Bundaberg Regional Council Local History Register, Bundaberg, Australia

Anon - De La Warr bandstand - *The Structural Engineer* - Vol. 79 (17), 2001, pp. 15-16

Anon - *Five ways to use the Bandstand and Amphitheatre as a learning resource for primary schools* - Kelvingrove Bandstand and Amphitheatre, 2015

Anon - *History of the Glen Huntington Bandshell* - Boulder Civic Area, Boulder, Colorado, 2018

Anon - *L'ancien kiosque à musique de la Place Wilson [Brest]* - n.d.

Anon - *M317 Design for a bandstand at The Bowes Museum, Barnard Castle, County Durham* - Mackintosh Architecture, University of Glasgow, 2014

Anon - *MacFarlane's Architectural Ironwork* - Scottish Ironwork Foundation, Harlaw Heritage, 2006

Anon - *Magdalen Green bandstand, 1890-1990* - West End Community Council, Dundee, 1990. ISBN: 0951584103

Anon - Minnesota Bandstands - *Preservation Matters* - Vol. 1 (4), July 1985, pp. 1

Anon - Niall McLaughlin's bandstand at the De La Warr Pavilion, Bexhill-on-Sea - *Architects' Journal* - Vol. 216 (2), 2002, pp. 34-37

Anon - *Oral history about Swan Hill Band Rotunda, built about 1917* - Swan Hill Regional Library, 1985

Anon - The History of Harpers Ferry Bandstand/Gazebo - *Harpers Ferry Community Newsletter* - Vol. 14 (4), May 2017, pp. 4

Anon - *The Palfrey Bandstand* - [history and reconstruction] - Walsall Council, 2007

Atkinson, Derek - *History of the Deal Memorial Bandstand Trust* - 1993

Bassi, Raffaella & Bazzocchi, Lorenzo - Gazebo People - Il ritrovo la festa - *Arredo & Città* - Number 2, 2005

Bassi, Raffaella & Bazzocchi, Lorenzo - Gazebo! Storia di un successo senza confini - *Arredo & Città* - Number 1, 2005

Boisvert, Thierry - *Que sont vos kiosques devenus? Histoire des kiosques à musique en Dordogne & Lot et Garonne* - Association pour la Diffusion Musicale en Dordogne / Association pour la Diffusion Musicale en Lot et Garonne, 1990. ISBN: 269502903-1-0

Bradbury, Maurice - *Pavilions For Music: Bandstands (Number 5)* - 2000

Brockhouse, Brenton - *Band Rotundas South Australia* - Albumworks, 2016

Choo, Thereis - Uncovering the History of the Bandstand - *Gardenwise - magazine of the Singapore Botanic Gardens* - Vol. 39, July 2012, pp. 7-8

Clapham Society and Friends of Clapham Common - *The Clapham Bandstand: the Story of the Restoration* - Clapham Common Bandstand Restoration Fund, 2007

Coke, David E. & Borg, A. - *Vauxhall Gardens - a History* - Yale University Press, London, 2011. ISBN: 0300173822

Conlin, Jonathan (ed.) - *The Pleasure Garden, from Vauxhall to Coney Island* - Penn Studies in Landscape Architecture, University of Pennsylvania Press, 2012. ISBN: 0812244389

Conway, Hazel - *People's Parks - the Design and Development of Victorian Parks in Britain* - Cambridge University Press, 1991. ISBN: 0521390702

Conway, Hazel - The Royal Horticultural Society Bandstand Mystery: Or, What Happened to the First Cast-Iron Bandstands? - *Garden History* - Vol. 29 (2), Winter, 2001, pp. 214-216

Corfield, Penelope J. - *Vauxhall and the Invention of Urban Pleasure Gardens* - History and Social Action Publications, 2008. ISBN: 0954894332

Corfield, Penelope J. - *Vauxhall: Sex and Entertainment: London's Pioneering Urban Pleasure Garden* - History and Social Action Publications, 2012

Cox, Gordon - Eastleigh's Bandstand - *Eastleigh & District Local History Society - Occasional Paper* - No. 37, 1991

Crézé, Rémi & Dantec, Elena - *Le Kiosque du Thabor* - Editions Apogée, Rennes, 2011. ISBN: 978-2-84398-4068

Curl, James Stevens - *Spas, Wells, and Pleasure Gardens of London* - Historical Publications Ltd, 2010. ISBN: 1905286341

de Harlez de Deulin, Nathalie - *Les Kiosques À Musique* - [Héritages de Wallonie, collection dir. par Marie-Laure Roggemans] - Perron, Liège, 1992. ISBN: 2-87114-082-X
de Korte, Jeremy - *For bands and for community: admire the rotunda* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, December 2020 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
Dixon, David J. - *Bandstands: A Search for Indiana's Historic Architecture, a Search of Central and Northern Indiana's Historic Bandstands* - Muncie, Indiana, 1979
Dobraszczyk, Paul - *Iron, Ornament and Architecture in Victorian Britain: Myth and Modernity, Excess and Enchantment* - Routledge, 2014. ISBN: 1472418980
Donachie, Jocelyn - Social engineering: an exploration of how a bandstand and a street drinking fountain exemplify the intersection of ornate design and social reform in nineteenth-century London - *Vides* - [Oxford University Department of Continuing Education] - Volume 8, Spring 2020, pp. 175-191
Downing, Sarah-Jane - *The English Pleasure Garden: 1660-1860* - Shire Publications Ltd, 2009. ISBN: 0747806993
Fox, Barbara Merrill - *Lest We Forget: Band Stands of Maine: An Illustrated History* - Foxrun Associates, Bar Harbor, Maine, 2003. ISBN: 097416710X
Friends of Scarr Bandstand - *The Scarr Bandstand at Sling* - Friends of Scarr Bandstand, 2017
Gavee, Jit - กระโจมแตร: สั้งคีตสถาน จุดรวมจิตวิญญาณเพลงแตร [Marquee trumpet: Sanctuary of the Chut, together with the trumpet song] - *Music Journal* - [Mahidol University, Nakhonpathom, Thailand] - Volume 25 (12), August 2020, pp. 8-13
Griffiths, D. - *Secured for the Town: the Story of Huddersfield's Greenhead Park* - Friends of Greenhead Park, Huddersfield, 2011
Heiman, Elmer - Brief History of the Bandstand - *Town of Darien, New York - Terquasquicentennial 1832-2007, Celebrating 175 Years* - pp. 61-69
Hill, Ian - *Rouken Glen: Bandstand 2015 - Data Structure Report* - Archaeology Scotland/East Renfrewshire Council, 2015
Hodgkin, Douglas I. - *Kennedy Park Bandstand/Gazebo* - Lewiston, Maine, USA - 2011
Hogben, Susan - *Weymouth's Victorian bandstands* - [Victorian Tales from Weymouth and Portland] - November 2013 - [https://susanhogben.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Bandstands – a Selected Bibliography* - May 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Jordan, Harriet - Public Parks, 1885-1914 - *Garden History* - 22 (1), 1994, pp. 85-113
Kamphoefner, Henry L. - The Acoustics of Music Shells - *Progressive Architecture* - September 1945
Kingwell, Pat - *Music and Southwark Park: a Little History from the Early Years to the First World War* - Compiled for The Friends of Southwark Park and Bermondsey Beat - 2007
Kippin, Mick - Cheltenham's bandstands - *Cheltenham Local History Society Journal* - 13 (1997)
Kippin, Mick - Cheltenham's bandstands - *Gloucestershire History* - 18 (2004), pp. 11-16
Landscape Research LLC - *Langford Park Bandstand - Historic Significance Evaluation [Langford Park, St. Paul, Ramsey County, Minnesota]* - Saint Paul Department of Parks and Recreation, September 2018
Lang, Anthea - *Saltwell Park - The Story of the People's Park* - Summerhill Books, 2013. ISBN: 1906721653
Langlais, Sophie - *Les kiosques à musique en Charente-Maritime* - Association des sociétés et écoles de musique de la Charente-Maritime (ASSEM 17), 1999
Larry, Don - The Jewel on Prescott's Courthouse Plaza - *Territorial Times: Prescott Arizona Corral of Westerners International* - Issue 15, Vol. 8 (1), pp. 1-8
Lost Art Ltd. - *South Shields: South Marine Park Bandstand Restoration* - Lost Art Ltd
Lost Art Ltd. - *Swanage - The Bandstand: Background, condition report, specification & methodology for specialist restoration* - Lost Art Ltd, 2018
MacGill, Lynn - The Emergence of Public Parks in Keighley, West Yorkshire, 1887-93: Leisure, Pleasure or Reform? - *Garden History* - Vol. 35 (2), Winter 2007, pp. 146-159
Matillat, René - *Au temps des kiosques à musique* - 1988
Moireau, Jean-Claude - *Kiosques à musique en Bourgogne* - ASSECARM de Bourgogne, Dijon, 1992. ISBN: 2-904173-06-04
Moorson, Norman - *Middlesbrough's Albert Park - History, Heritage and Restoration* - Wharncliffe Books, 2002. ISBN: 1903425220
Mussat, Marie-Claire - *La belle époque des kiosques à musique* - Editions Du May, France, 1992. ISBN: 2906450634
Mussat, Marie-Claire - Le kiosque à musique: un lieu stratégique - *Musiciens des rues de Paris* - catalogue de l'exposition, ATP, Paris, 1997

Mussat, Marie-Claire - Le kiosque, rôle et pratique d'un espace de diffusion, in: Hennion, Antoine (ed.) - *1789-1989, musique, histoire, démocratie* - colloque international - organisé par Vibrations et l'IASPM, Paris, 17-20 July 1989 - Editions de la maison des sciences de l'homme, Paris, 1992, pp. 597-604

Mussat, Marie-Claire - Les enjeux politiques du kiosque à musique au début de la Troisième République, in Tournès Ludovic (ed.) - *De l'acculturation du politique au multiculturalisme: sociabilités musicales contemporaines* - Honoré Champion, Paris, 1999

Mussat, Marie-Claire - Les kiosques à musique dans les villes d'eau: un mode de vie - *2 000 ans de thermalisme: économie, patrimoine, rites et pratiques* - actes du colloque tenu en mars 1994 à Royat réunis par Dominique Jarrassé - Publications de l'Institut d'études du Massif central, Clermont-Ferrand, 1994

Niall McLaughlin Architects - Bandstand, Bexhill, England - *The Architectural Review* - Issue 1262, 2002, pp. 38-41

Osorovitz, Camillo - *Le kiosque à musique* - Albums du Père Castor, Flammarion, France, 1979

Parr, J. - Sound Reflectors, the Acoustics of Reflectors for Pulpits, Band-stands - *Proceedings of the Royal Insitute of British Architecture* - 1933

Paul, Christian - Les kiosques à musique de l'Allier, inventaire de Recherches - *Bulletin de la Société d'émulation du Bourbonnais* - Volume 74, 3e trimestre, 2009

Peaslee, Horace - Park Architecture: The Bandstands - *Architectural Record* - Vol. 51, 1922, pp. 269-274

Pieteraerens, Martine - *Muziekkiosken in het Meetjesland* - Provinciebestuur Oost-Vlaanderen, Gent, 2002, (D/2002/1933/2)

Rabbitts, Paul - An Icon of Public Parks - Bringing Bandstands Back to Life - *APSE Parks and Open Spaces Seminar* - Association for Public Service Excellence, City Hall, The Queen's Walk, London, 23 September 2016

Rabbitts, Paul - *Bandstands - Pavilions for Music, Leisure and Entertainment* - Historic England, 2018

Rabbitts, Paul - *Bandstands of Britain* - The History Press, 2014

Rabbitts, Paul - *Bandstands* - Shire Publications, 2011. ISBN: 978-0747808251

Rabbitts, Paul - *British Bandstands* - Amberley Publishing, 2017

Rabbitts, Paul - *Great British Parks - a Celebration* - Amberley Publishing, Stroud, 2016. ISBN: 978-1445656366

Rabbitts, Paul - Parkitecture: Buildings and Monuments of Public Parks

Rabbitts, Paul - Strike up the Band - *BBC Music Magazine* - May 2014, pp. 40-43

Racalbuto, Bruno - Le kiosque des Bastions: une histoire genevoise d'architecture et de musique - *Art + architecture en Suisse* - Volume 60 (3), 2009 [Musique et architecture], pp 27-32

Racalbuto, Bruno - *Les Kiosques a Musique de la Ville de Geneve - Etude historique et architecturale* - Ville de Genève, Conservation du patrimoine architectural, May 2005

Renson, André - *A Verviers, un kiosque à musique* - (Profils, no. 1) Ministère wallon de l'Equipement et des Transports, Namur, 1995

Rose, Alison - *Pavilions in parks: bandstands and rotundas around Australia* - Halstead Press, Braddon, ACT, Australia, 2017. ISBN: 978-1925043297

Sankalia, T. - Mumbai's Bandra Bandstand: Experiments in the Production of Public Space - *Traditional dwellings and settlements review* - [Journal of the International Association for the Study of Traditional Environments] - Vol. 26 (1), 2014, pp. 63-

Sather, Kathryn - *Hathersage Open Air Swimming Pool and Bandstand - An Assessment of the History and Significance of the Site* - Kathryn Sather & Associates, Altrincham, 2013

Smith, Graham - Aspects of Church Green: the Bandstand - *Redditch Heritage Matters* - Redditch Local History Society - Volume 7-10, January 2017, pp. 6

Southworth, James Granville - *Vauxhall Gardens - A Chapter in the Social History of England* - Columbia University Press, 1941

Starr, Frederick (ed.) - *The Oberlin Book of Bandstands* - Preservation Press, Washington DC, 1987 - ISBN: 089133128X

Swaim, Ginalie - Iowa Architect of Acoustics Designed Fort Dodge & Sioux City Bandshells - *Iowa Heritage Illustrated* - Winter 2001, pp. 177-179

van den Noortgaete, Therese - *Le kiosque à musique en Belgique (XIXe et XXe siècles: essai sur son histoire et son architecture)* - thesis, Université Catholique de Louvain, 1982

Videon, Tracy - *And the band played on ... band rotundas of Victoria* - thesis, Monash University, 1996

Warwick, Jane - Banding Together [band rotundas around NZ] - *Heritage New Zealand* - Number 146, Spring 2017, pp. 22-27

Watton, Graham - Paeroa's band rotundas - *Ohinemuri Regional History Journal* - Number 50, September 2006, pp. 12-13

Woudstra, Jan & Fieldhouse, Ken - *The Regeneration of Public Parks* - E. & F.N. Spon, 2000

Specific Brass Bands - United Kingdom

Aarons, Sonia - And the band played on: the stout history of the Woodfalls Band, and why it's still going strong - *Wiltshire Life* - Vol. 8, No. 2, September 2001, pp. 26-28

Abbott, Helen - *Murton pit and people 1838-1984: facts and reflections of the Murton prize band* - Murton Mining Federation Board, Murton, Swansea, 1984

Adams, Ruth - *Charles Church Camberley Band - 50 Years* - The Band, 2010

Ainscough, R. - South Pemberton Brass Band - *Past Forward* - [Wigan Leisure and Culture Trust] No. 37, July-November 2004, pp. 28

Albery, W. - Horsham Borough Silver Band - *Sussex County Magazine* - 19(4), April 1945, pp. 95-97

Alder, James A. - *The City of Oxford Band (formerly Headington Silver Band)* - unpublished article

Allen, E.H.G. - *A Brief History of the Southampton Albion Silver Band* - 1953

Allen, Sheila - Bilton Silver (Rugby) Band - *The Brass Herald* - (48) May-July 2013, pp. 80-81

Allen, Stephen - The Foden's Band Euphonium, Baritone, and Tuba Sections - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 40 (3), 2013, pp. 50-54

Allman, Stanley - Malpas Town Band - *Malpas History Magazine* - (6), July 1986

Ambler, Steve - *A Musical Ride: The Story of the Staff Band of the Royal Corps of Transport - with a concise history of the Band's predecessors* - MRA Publishing, Peterborough, 2010. ISBN: 0955185416

Andrews, William - *Illustrated History of Luton and District Brass Bands* - Town and County Press, Luton - 1907

Anon - 21 Years Blowing [Werneth Concert Band celebrates the 21st anniversary of its foundation in April 1983] - *Cheshire Life* - January 2004, pp. 140-141

Anon - A Brief history of Flixton Band 1889-2000 - *Flixton Silver Band Spring Newsletter*

Anon - *A Brief History of the Miles Platting Mission [Band]* - c. 1899

Anon - A Double Century from Besses - *British Bandsman* - Wednesday 14 February, 2018

Anon - A Short History of Helston Town Band - *Helston Town Guide* - Helston, 2014, pp. 26-27

Anon - An Old-Time Essex Brass Band - *Essex Countryside Magazine* - (The County Magazine incorporating Essex Life and Essex Guide) - Vol. 15 No. 129, October 1967, pp. 34

Anon - And the Band Played On [Cheadle Heath Primary School Band]- - *Cheshire Life* - September 2004, p248-249

Anon - Article on Palmer's Works Band - *The Mid Tyne Link* - Vol 2, No. 6, Autumn 1905

Anon - Article on Stowmarket Middle School Brass Band - *East Anglian Magazine* - May 1972

Anon - *Atherton Temperance Band Rules* - n.d.

Anon - Besses Boys' Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 10, 5th November 1981, pp. 12-14

Anon - Besses o' th' Barn Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 7, 15th October 1981, pp. 18-20

Anon - Bethany Temperance Brass Band, in: - *Bethany Presbyterian Church, Port Talbot, Diamond Jubilee 1878-1938* - Port Talbot, 1938, pp. 8-9

Anon - *Birmingham City Prize Band* - (Souvenir) - 1910

Anon - Blockley Brass Band - *Gloucestershire Countryside* - October-December 1956, Vol 9, No.5

Anon - *Bodmin Brass 1927-1977* - (history of Bodmin Town Band)

Anon - Bolsolver Colliery Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 43

Anon - Boston Railwaymen's Band - *Lincolnshire Life* - Vol 10, no 7, Sep 1970, pp. 24

Anon - Brass Bands and Bandsmen in Sileby - *Talk @ Sileby Village Newsletter* - Issue 7, April 2003, pp. 5

Anon - Brass Bands: II. Besses o' th' Barn - *Magazine of Music* - Vol. 9 (5), May 1892, p.82-83

Anon - *British Airways Band - Tenth Anniversary* - 1982

Anon - *Brixham Royal British Legion Band* - (Souvenir Program of Brixham Royal British Legion) - 1999

Anon - *Buckley Royal Town Band - Jubilee* - 1902

Anon - Bygone gallery: New Holland brass band c.1912 - *Lincolnshire Life* - Vol 36, no 10, Jan 1997, pp. 58

Anon - Callender Cable Works Band - *Bygone Kent* - 13, pp. 739-

Anon - Cardiff Post Office Band (later, Cardiff Post Office Military Band): History and reminiscences of the band, formed in 1897 - *South Wales Echo* - August 30, 1997, page 8

Anon - *Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band: 75th Anniversary, April 1987* - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, 1987

Anon - *Carlton Brass Band (Carlton in Cleveland) Rules* - the band, 1841

Anon - *Centenary Brochure 1880-1980: William Booth Memorial Halls Band* - Nottingham, England, 1980

Anon - *City of Southampton (Albion) Band - History of the Band 1920-1995. A celebration of 75 years of musical history* - The Band, 1995
Anon - *City of Southampton (Albion) Band*
Anon - *City of Truro Band - 100 Years of Music Souvenir* - The Band, 1988
Anon - *Clifton & Lightcliffe Band History*
Anon - Cocoa Works Band - *C.W.M. (Cocoa Works Magazine)* - Spring 1961, p.29 - Rowntrees & Co., York
Anon - *Desford Colliery Band History* - n.d.
Anon - *Desford Colliery Welfare Band 1898-1978*
Anon - Dodworth Colliery Band, in: - *A 'stute Memories* - The Mechanics Institute ('stute), Dodworth, 1993
Anon - Earby Brass Band History - *The Pioneer* - Friday 22nd September, 1922
Anon - East Woodhay Band - *Hampshire - the county magazine* - Vol. 38 no. 9, July 1998
Anon - *Eccles Borough Band - A Century of Music* - 1986
Anon - *Epping Forest Band - 50 Years of Banding: Golden Jubilee Souvenir Programme* - The Band, 1985
Anon - Farcet Brass Band - *Farcet Since 1892* - pp. 2 [Peterborough & District Family History Society]
Anon - Farcet Brass Band - *Yaxley Deanery Magazine [Farcet extracts]* - 1909, pp. 5 [Peterborough & District Family History Society]
Anon - *Felixstowe Band of the Salvation Army - Centennial Salute - 1888-1988 - 100 Years of Christian Music Making* - The Band, 1988
Anon - *Fifty Years of Burbage Silver Band (Hinckley) Souvenir History of the Band* - Burbage, 1977
Anon - Floral Dance: Brighouse and Rastrick Brass Band's Way to the Top - *Vole* - Number 5, 1978
Anon - *Fochriw Brass Band Records 1886-1954* - (notes compiled) - n.d.
Anon - *Fovant Village Band* - Fovant History Interest Group, 2006
Anon - *Friendly Band 125th. Anniversary* - 1993
Anon - *Glenavy Conservative Brass Band*
Anon - *Godalming Band History* - n.d.
Anon - Hammersmith Borough Band - *Bandsmen of the World* - Vol. 1 (1), April 1947, pp. 8-11
Anon - *Haslemere Town Band* - (Souvenier Programme)
Anon - Haverton Hill Silver Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 9, 29th October 1981, pp. 16-17
Anon - Heanor Brass Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 67
Anon - Heanor Old Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 169
Anon - Heanor Old Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 261
Anon - Heanor Old Prize Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 226
Anon - Heanor Old Prize Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 271
Anon - Heanor Temperance Brass Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 262
Anon - Heanor Town Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 73
Anon - Hessle British Legion Prize Silver Band 1969 - *Hessle Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 70, March 2012
Anon - Hesslewood Brass Band - *Hessle Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 39
Anon - *History of Seaford Silver Band* - n.d.
Anon - *History of Stocksbridge Band* - 2004
Anon - *History of the Black Dike Mills Band - including list of prizes won* - A.H. Gisborne, Birmingham, 1895
Anon - *History of the Black Dike Mills Band - including list of prizes won* - J. Spencer, Queensbury, 1904
Anon - *History of the Cornholme Prize Brass Band* - Waddington, Todmorden, 1923
Anon - *History of the South Notts Hussars Band* - n.d.
Anon - *History of Witney Town Band* - n.d. [held at Witney & District Museum]
Anon - *Household Troops Band, May 1887 to June 1893: Second Reunion Booklet* - May 17-19, 1924
Anon - *Hythe Town Band – Brief notes of their illustrious history* - [held at Hyth Civic Society archives]
Anon - *Ifton Band Oswestry - 90 years* - 2006
Anon - *Indian Queens Prize Silver Band - 125th Anniversary* - 1984
Anon - *Ipswich Town Mission 1894-1954 Steps on the Road to Glory* - 1954
Anon - *Irwell Springs (Bacup) Band Jubilee Souvenir 1864-1914* - Bacup Times - 1914
Anon - *ISB 120 [International Staff Band]*
Anon - *John Foster Black Dyke Mills Band* - Printissimo - 1987
Anon - Kennington Youth Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 11, 12th November 1981, pp. 14-16

Anon - Kent Police Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 2, 10th September 1981, pp. 12-16
Anon - *Kildwick and District Prize Brass Band – a surprising success story* - Farnhill and Kildwick Local History Group
Anon - *Kildwick Brass Band: contemporary reports 1881-1916*
Anon - *Kineton Brass Band*
Anon - *Kirkbymoorside Town Brass Band - Opus No. 1* - the band, c. 1995
Anon - Langley Mill Brass Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 95
Anon - *Lanner and District Silver Band: This is your life - the first 50 years* - the Band, 2015
Anon - Leyland Vehicles Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 8, 22nd October 1981, pp. 21-22
Anon - *Lingfield District Brass Band* - c. 1920 - [a booklet held at the Hayward Memorial Centre, Lingfield, Surrey]
Anon - *Lochgelly Band: Centenary Booklet* - 1977
Anon - *Long Melford Silver Band, 1890 - 1990* - 1990
Anon - *Lostock Hall Memorial Band Golden Jubilee 1948-1998*
Anon - *Loxley Silver Methodist Band* - Sheffield, 1979
Anon - Mapperley Colliery Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 161
Anon - Marshfield Town Silver Band 1887-1957, in - *Marshfield - Our Village During the Past 100 years* - Marshfield Women's Institute, 1957, pp. 13
Anon - *Memorandum and Articles of Association of Besses o' th' Barn Band* - 1928
Anon - Mendip Brass Band - in: - *Somerset Year Book 1925* - no. XXIV, Edited by Douglas Macmillan. Society of Somerset Folk, 1925.
Anon - *Milnrow Public Band 1869-1969* - 1969
Anon - Mr Harper's New Brass Band - *The Ladies' Museum* - Vol. 3, February 1832, pp. 99
Anon - *Murton Colliery Brass Band Centenary Celebration* - 1984
Anon - *Mynyddygarreg Silver Band* - 1959
Anon - Nassington Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 16, 17th December 1981, pp. 14-15
Anon - Nassington Brass Band - *Yaxley Deanery Magazine* - June 1906, pp. 2-3
Anon - Netherthong Brass Band - *History of Netherthong* - 17 April 2015 - http://historyofnetherthong.co.uk
Anon - *Norwich Citadel Band Centenary 1882-1982*
Anon - Notes of Success For Village Brass Band - *Staffordshire Life* - October 2016, pp. 106-107
Anon - *Notes on Llanddulas Silver Band 1960-1989* - [available in the Denbighshire Archives, ref: DRO DD/DM/1419/1-4]
Anon - *Once upon a Christmas Time* - Swinton and District Excelsior Band 50th anniversary booklet - 1986
Anon - *Our brass band in France and Germany 1912 and 1913 (covers visits of Castleford Subscription Prize Band)* - Alfred Wilson, 1913
Anon - *Pendeen Silver Band: 100 Years 1892-1992 (Souvenir Programme)* - Pendeen Silver Band, 1992
Anon - Reeth Brass Band, in - *Reeth & District Gazette* - Issue no. 13, August 1996
Anon - Royal Performance (history of Reepham Town Band) - *Norfolk Fair* - (October 1979), pp. 30-31
Anon - *Scape Band 125th Anniversary 1854-1979: a souvenir brochure to commemorate the 125th Anniversary of Scapegoat Hill Band* - Huddersfield - 1980
Anon - *Scapegoat Hill Silver Prize Band - Centenary Celebrations - September 11th & 12th 1954 - Souvenir Handbook* - Alfred Jubb & Sons, Huddersfield - 1954
Anon - *Scarlet and Blue Police Band* - [Cheshire Police Band] - Cheshire Constabulary, 1992
Anon - Scrap Book of Earby Brass Band - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 4, 1997, p. 7
Anon - Seaford Silver Youth Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 13, 26th November 1981, pp. 16-17
Anon - Seventy-five years old, the band plays on (Henley Town Band) - *Henley Standard* - 24th November 1978
Anon - Shipley Colliery Brass Band - *Heanor & District Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 7
Anon - Sileby Imperial Silver Prize Band - *Talk @ Sileby Village Newsletter* - Issue 6, December 2002, pp. 12-13
Anon - Silver band still shining (Barnton Band 120th) - *Cheshire Life* - August 2011
Anon - *Slaithwaite Band, Golden Jubilee Year 1925-1975* - Ponty Printers, Huddersfield, 1975
Anon - *Somercotes Brass Band* - n.d.
Anon - Sounding Brass at Kirkby Lonsdale - *Cumbria, Lakeland and the Borders* - (June 1969) Vol. 19 No. 3
Anon - *Sounding Brass from Dean Clough Mills* - (History of Crossley Carpets Band)
Anon - *Southsea Citadel Band centenary brochure - 1883-1983* - The Salvation Army, 1983
Anon - *Souvenir and History of the Kingswood (Bristol) Evangel Prize Silver Band* - 1922

Anon - *St Breward Silver Band 1899-1999* - 1999
Anon - *Stars of Sherwood* - (history of Thoresby Colliery Welfare Band)
Anon - *Sun Life: A Celebration of Sun Life Band's 20th Anniversary*
Anon - T.D.S. Lancashire Brass - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 12, 19th November 1981, pp. 16-17
Anon - *The Appleton Drum* - [Appleton-le-Moors Brass Band] - n.d.
Anon - The Aveley Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 14, 3rd December 1981, pp. 15-17
Anon - The Birth of a Band [Ryde Borough Band] - *The Islander* - December 1971
Anon - *The Broken Melody* - Penmaenmawr Town Band, 1932
Anon - *The Cory Band: 1884-1984: souvenir centenary brochure* - Garth Print Services, Taf's Well, 1984
Anon - *The East Yorkshire Motor Services Brass Band* - the band, 2006
Anon - *The Fairey Band - a History* - n.d.
Anon - *The History of Barton Brass Bands* - 2003 [inbarton.atwebpages.com]
Anon - The National Union of Railwaymen's Silver Band, York - *The North Eastern Railway Magazine* - Vol. 6, No. 66, June 1916, pp. 142
Anon - The Oldest Band in Wales [City of Cardiff (Melingriffith) Band] - *Whitchurch and Llandaff Living* - Issue 23, June/July 2013, pp. 23
Anon - *The Origins of Silsden Band* - 2015
Anon - The Penston Band - *Macmerry Lives: an Oral History of Macmerry* - Living Memory Association, 2010, pp. 7. ISBN: 978 0 9550846-90
Anon - *The Roke and Benson Brass Band centenary, 1882-1982* - 1982
Anon - *The Royal Buckley Town Band, 1822-1972 - 150th Anniversary Souvenier Brochure*
Anon - *The Royal Buckley Town Band, 1822-1986* - Buckley Community Heritage Environmental Local Project, Ed. Tech, 1986
Anon - *The Skelmersdale Bands Story* - 2009
Anon - *The Staffordshire Band - history* - Aldridge Local History Society
Anon - *The Story of Chalk Farm Band, 1882-1932*
Anon - *The Village Band* - [history of Marple Band dating from 1900 - manuscript essay located at Marple Local History Society Archives]
Anon - Three Brass Bands for Shepway - *Music Teacher* - Vol. 92 (12), 2013, pp. 12
Anon - Tilbury Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 15, 10th December 1981, pp. 10-11
Anon - *Tilbury Silver Band - Centenary* - the band, 2019
Anon - Triumphant Brass [story of Cammell Laird's National win] - *Cammell Laird Magazine* - Vol. 1 No. 10, December 1959, pp. 18-19
Anon - *Unite the Union Brass Band- a History* - n.d.
Anon - Village Echoes [Goudhurst Prize Brass Band] - *Goudhurst & Kilndown Parish Magazine* - March 2016, pp. 16-17
Anon - Walthamstow Temperance Prize Band - *Family Tree Magazine* - 10(4), 1994, p43
Anon - Warbleton Brass Band History - *Family Tree History* - v.12 no.6 (April 1996)
Anon - We must have music [History of the Newmarket Returned Services Social Club Band which was formed in 1940] - *Newmarket Centennial News* - August 1968
Anon - When Meltham ruled the world - *4barsrest.com* - 28 February 2012
Anon - Who Put the Ooomph into Foden's Band? - *Cheshire Life* - February 2005, pp. 188-189
Anon - *Williams Fairey Engineering Band: Fifty Golden Years 1937-1987*
Anon - Wingates Band and the Pretoria Pit disaster - *4barsrest.com* - 5 November 2010
Anon - *Wingates Band* - (Souvenir Leaflet) - 1999
Anon - *Woodborough United Brass Band 1880 - 1962* - n.d.
Anon - Yorkley Excelsior Band - *New Regard - Journal of the Forest of Dean Local History Society* - Issue 6, 1990, pp. 14-
Archer, Jean - Amersham's Brass Band, in - *Tales of Old Buckinghamshire* - Countryside Books, Newbury, 1987, pp. 18-22. ISBN: 1853060011
Arnold, Andrew - The Woodford Military Band - *Essex Journal* - 34(2) (Autumn 1999), pp54-58.
Arnold, Mark - *A Grimethorpe Story* - Grimethorpe Colliery Band, 2000?
Arrowsmith, Richard - *Kirkby Stephen Silver Band: a history* - Galebars Publishing, 2009. ISBN: 9780956295408
Arrowsmith, Richard - *The Story of Barnard Castle Brass Band* - ms draft, 2020
Aslett, Jim - *Memories of Dorking Town Band pre-1939* - 2004 [copy held at Dorking Museum, ref: R614/1]
Astill, Sheila - *Onchan Silver Band Golden Jubilee 1937-1987* - October 1987
Aylmer, Audrey - Morwenstow Band - *Old Cornwall* - XV (3), Autumn 2016, pp. 15-22

Baillie, Margaret - Dalkeith & Monktonhall Colliery Band:1920-2000 - in - *Tales of the Pans: a collection of memories from Panners* - Prestonpans Local History Society, 2001, pp. 91-92
Baker, Fred - *A Century of Bands: A History of Bands and Bandsmen in and Around Luton from 1860-1968*
Baldwin, Ted - *Band of the Wellington Rifle Volunteers Corps, formerly Dawley Green Brass Band* - Telford, 1995
Baldwin, Ted - *Dawley Green Brass Band (Formed 1856)* - Telford, 1992
Baldwin, Ted - *Dawley Green Brass Band becomes the Wellington R V Corps Band* - Telford, 1994
Baldwin, Ted - *Donnington Wood Brass Band*
Bancroft, Jar - *Jim o' Abes and the Haworth Band* - n.d.
Barber, W. - Tintwistle Brass Band, in - *A Brief History and Guide of the Village of Tintwistle in the County of Cheshire* - Tintwistle Historical Society, 1969
Barnes, David and Norah - The Brass Bands of Wotton-under-Edge, in: Geoffrey Mansfield (ed.) - *Wotton-under-Edge: a century of change* - Masefield, GB (ed) - A Sutton, Gloucester, 1980, pp. 51-58. ISBN: 0904387518-
Barnes, Norah - *Listen to the Band: The Story of Wotton-under-Edge District Band* - 2003
Barnes-Phillips, Daphne - Tis Music in the Sinners' Ears - The Spring Gardens Band, in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) - *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire* - Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 163-164
Barnett, Neil - *Winterley 'brassed' & present: 75 years of music making* - Independent Publishing Network, Sevenoaks, 2013. ISBN 9781782801481
Barwick, Irene M. - Malling District Youth Brass - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 3, 17th September 1981, pp. 18-19
Battye, Cedric - *History of the Hade Edge Silver Prize Band: To commemorate their Jubilee 1908-1958* - The Band, 1958
Baty, F.W. - Village band (Lydbrook silver prize band) - *Gloucestershire Countryside* - Vol.9, 1955-8, p. 53
Bawden, W.R. - Still blowing strong: Chedworth Silver Band celebrates its golden anniversary - *Gloucestershire Countryside* - Vol. 9, No. 1, October-December 1955, p. 11-12
Baxter, Hugh - *Sixty years of Puff and Blow* - A Light-hearted History of Swinton and District Excelsior Band - 1996
Bayliss, Bill - *Walthamstow Town Silver Band* - Walthamstow Memories, 2015
Beattie, David J. - Langholm Brass Band, in - *Lang Syne in Eskdale* - Charles Thurnam & Sons, Carlisle, 1950
Beilby, Peter - *Hessle Royal British Legion Band* - October 2004
Bell, C.J. - Tough churchmen founded Tadley's prize-winning band - *Hampshire: the county magazine* - 4(10), August 1964, pp. 39-40
Benson, Howard - Oulton Band (Yorkshire) - *Woodlesford - Story of a Station* - 2020 [https://newwoodlesford.xyz]
Bentley, John I.; Bond, Bernard; Gill, Mike - Ingleton Colliery Band, in - *Ingleton Coalfield Bernard* - Northern Mine Research Society Monograph, British Mining No. 76, 2005, pp. 113. ISSN 0308 2199. ISBN-13: 978-0-901450-58-6
Bevan, Clifford - *The Factory Lane Band and Manchester & District Amateur Brass Band Association* - Piccolo Press, Alresford, Hants, 2018. ISBN: 978-1872203034
Biggs, Philip - Sun Life Stanshaw Band - *The Brass Herald* - (34) Aug-Sept 2010, pp. 30-31
Black Dike Mills Band - *Black Dike Mills Band: USA/Canadian Tour Souvenir* - John Foster & Sons Ltd., Queensbury, 1906
Blackburn, R.L - *A proud heritage: a history of Brighouse and Rastrick Band* - Thesis, University of Salford?, ref: q2965291
Blair, Bernice - The Warkworth band: recollections of the late Bob Blair, in Cheryl Clague (ed.) - *Recollections of Warkworth and Warkworth people* - Warkworth and District Museum, New Zealand, 2006. ISBN 0473108720
Blake, Philip - *Memories of Great Universal Brass Band (formerly Munn & Feltons, GUS (Footware) Band et al) and Geoffrey Brand* - the author, 2020
Blenkiron, Irwin - Reeth Brass Band in its Early Days - *Friends of Swaledale Museum Newsletter* - Number 22, Autumn 2016, p. 5
Blow, Mavis - *A Band for All Seasons - the story of the Appledore Band* - Appledore Band Committee, 1999
Blow, Mavis - *Around the seasons with Appledore Band* - Appledore Band Committee, 2003
Bonneville, Nick - *The History of the East Lancashire Concert Band 1900-2014* - The Band, May 2015

Bourke, Judith Kinnison - *History of a Village Band 1896-1996: The Warbleton Brass and Reed Band to the Warbleton and Buxted Band* - Warbleton & Buxted Band - 1996 - ISBN:0952809206
Bowmer, John - *Music is Our Ministry - Celebrating 125 Years of Sunderland Monkwearmouth Band of the Salvation Army* - 2009
Boyd, Michael - Having a blast (Goodwick Brass Band) - *Pembrokeshire Life* - August 2010, pp. 22-23.
Bradbury, Maurice - *Mareham-le-fen Victory Silver Band 1919-1994* - 1994
Branston, Jack - Stocksbridge Old Brass Band, in - *History of Stocksbridge* - Stocksbridge Town Council, 1983
Brearley, Frank - Flamborough United Brass Band, in: - *A History of Flamborough* - Ridings Publishing Company, Driffield, Yorkshire, 1971
Bridges, Anne - *Hebden Bridge Junior Band 1971-1996* - Garian Press, 1996
Brighton, Charley - *The Hanwell Band: West London: a concise history of London's premier brass band 1891-1983* - The author, London, 1983 [updated 2020]
Brookes, Alan Thomas - *The History of the Cannock Chase Colliery Brass Band: A Nostalgic Biography of a Brass Band and Its Musicians* - Merault Press, 2005 ISBN: 0954631668
Brooks, Rosemary - The Luton Red Cross Band - *The Brass Herald* - (54) August 2014, pp. 62-64
Brown, Chris - The Cawthorne Choir and Band - *West Gallery Music Association Newsletter* - Number 69, Spring 2014
Brown, Margaret - Article 5 of the Pub Crawl: the Earby Band Club Story - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 83, Winter 2016, pp. 9-11
Brubaker, Mike - *The Irwell Springs Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 10 August 2013
Bryan, Hugh - *From Psalms to Sousa The Story of Ditton Priors Brass Band* - 2004
Burgess, D. - *By Royal Command: The Story of Fodens Motor Works Band* - Fodens - 1977
Burt, Peter - *Askam Town Silver Band - history* - talk to Askam and Ireleth Local History Group, October 2017
Burton-Page, Tony - Bold as brass [Verwood Concert Brass] - *Dorset Life* - September 2009
Bush, Freddie - The Whitington Brass Band - *East Anglian Magazine* - 19 (6), April 1960, pp. 349
Byford, Eric C. - Forest Row Brass Band - *Forest Row: Historical Aspects and Recollections* - Vol. 1, Part 1, 1984, pp. 3-7
Bythell, Duncan - *Banding in the Dales: a centenary history of Muker Silver Band* - Muker Silver Band - 1997
Bythell, Duncan - *Water: A Village Band 1866-1991* - Rossendale Water Band - 1991
Callister, Ian - Band on the Beat (Cheshire Constabulary brass band) - *Cheshire Life* - July 1992, pp. 28-29.
Calloway, Jim - *History of Patcham Silver Band* - 2006
Caola, Susan Elizabeth - *A History of Wells City Band 1839-2019* - Stableprint, 2019. ISBN: 978-0954632913
Carrington, Robert - *Centenary Chronicle of Rothwell Temperance Band 1881-1981, a tribute to those who have gone before* - 1981
Carroll family - Recollections of the Warkworth brass band, in Cheryl Clague (ed.) - *Recollections of Warkworth and Warkworth people* - Warkworth and District Museum, New Zealand, 2006. ISBN 0473108720
Carter, Malcolm - *Calverton Brass Band* - 2018
Carter, Stephanie - *Earby Brass Band* - Earby & District Local History Society, Pioneer Press, Skipton, 2018
Childs, Robert - *Cory, Cory, Hallelujah: The History of Cory Band, 125 Years* - Cory Band, 2010
Christie, Greg - *And The Band Played On: 100 Years of Malton White Star Band (and 175 years of Ryedale's other 'Musical Movements')* - Samsmall Publications, 2001. ISBN: 0954073908
Christopher, Zipha - Strike up the Band (history of King's Lynn Town Band and its predecessors) - *Norfolk Fair* - (June 1984), pp. 10-12
Clarke, Mervyn - The Human Face of Policing - The Thames Valley Police Band , in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) - *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire* - Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 119
Clarke, Nigel - Grimethorpe Colliery Band Celebrate One Hundred Years - *The Brass Herald* - (71) Dec/Jan 2017/18, pp. 36-39
Clarkson, Edgar B. - *History of Silsden Town Band* - the author, 2020. ISBN: 979-8665715964
Clay, John H. - *Black Dyke: An Inside Story* - Jagrins Publications, 2006
Clayton, Eric - The Wye Town Brass Band, in - *Wye Local History* - Volume 5 (3), Spring 1996, pp. 8-17

Coffin, Sandy - The Unfinished Symphony: a Centenary Celebration - Tullis Russell Mills Band - *British Bandsman* - (5974) 15 Nov 2018, pp. 28-33
Coffin, Sandy (ed.) - *The Unfinished Symphony, A Centenary Celebration 1919-2019: Looking Back / Looking Forward - A Brief Retrospective on the first 100 years* - Tullis Russell Mills Band, 2019
Cole, Dick - *Indian Queens Band - a photographic history* - Fraddon, St. Columb, 2004
Colenso, Phyllis - Pendeen Silver Band - *Cornish Magazine* - Vol. 8(10), February 1966, pp. 232-235
Collier, John & Pike, Ken - *Paulton Silver Prize Band 1909-1968* - c.2000
Collyer, Graham - Days of the Old Town Band [Dartmouth Town Band] - *South Hams Gazette* - 14 April 2006, pp. 26
Connelly, Owen - *Seven score years: Hawick Saxhorn Band 1855-1995* - Hawick News, 1995
Conway, Joe - Buffing up the brass [Foss Dyke brass band] - *Lincolnshire Life* - vol 36 no. 12, March 1997 p.13
Cook, Graham - *Woodhouse Band - The First 150 Years* - The Band, Sheffield, 2004
Coombes, Joe - *A Brief History of the Barnton Silver Band* - 1926
Coombs, Tom - Blockley's Brass Band - in - *A Second Blockley Miscellany* - Blockley Antiquarian Society, 1994, pp. 94-104
Corder-Birch, Adrian - Sible Hedingham Brass Band, in - *A Pictorial History of Sible Hedingham* - Halstead & District Local History Society, 1988, pp. 143-144. ISBN: 0951310607
Corroyer, Charles - *The Grange Band*
Corroyer, Charles - *When I Hear That Sound [Harwich Band]*
Cowking, John - *A Means of Enlivening The Community - The History of Slaidburn Silver Band* - 1999
Cox, Joyce - *The Reepham Town Band (now Matthews Norfolk Brass) a tribute by Joyce Cox* - Reepham Society, Reepham, 2002. ISBN: 0953985822
Crosby, June - *Stanhope Silver Prize Band: 1823-1992* - 1992
Dale, Graham & Philip - *The history of Lower Withington Methodist Chapel Band* - 2008
Davidson, R. and Courtenay, G. - *Dungannon Silver Band: 100 Years of Music* - 2002
Davies, Bryn - *History of the Llwydcoed Silver Band*
de Figueiredo, Pamela - A happy band: Durnovaria Silver Band - *Dorset Life* - June 2008
Dean, Frank - *The Magic of Black Dyke* - Frank Dean - 1980
Dearden, Stephen J.H. - *A history of New Mills Old Prize Band: two hundred years of music making* - Stephen Dearden, New Mills, 2012
Dearden, Stephen J.H. - *The origin and evolution of the brass band with a reference to New Mills Old Prize Band* - illustrated lecture, New Mills Town Hall, 16 September 2019
Denton, Jean - Rules of the Excelsior Brass Band, 1868 - *Ripon Historian* - 4(9), January 2001, p242-243
Dickinson, Frank - Glimpses of the Past: The Nellist Brass Band - *Yorkshire Journal* - Number 6, Summer 1994
Dickinson, Helen - Coton Silver Prize Band, in: - *[Coton Village History book]*
Dixon, Ken - *A Band For Two Villages: a History of Yiewsley & West Drayton Band - 1890-1990* - 1990
Dixon, Ken - *A Band For Two Villages: a History of Yiewsley & West Drayton Band - the First 50 Years* - 1990
Dowling, J. - *An aspect of nineteenth century leisure: the development of the brass band with particular reference to Todmorden Old Brass Band* - project submitted in partial fulfilment of B.A. (Hons.) degree to Manchester Polytechnic, Department of English and History, 1984
Duckels, Ivor - Royal Besses now 175 years young - *Brass Band World* - (22) March 1993, pp. 12-15
Dunnigan, J. - *Broxburn Silver Band - The First Hundred Years* - The Band, 1992
Dyble, Keith - *Penicuik Silver Band: 150th anniversary, 1835-1985: a history ...* - The Committee - 1985
Earnshaw, David & Govier, Edward - *Ainsworth Brass Band* - Ainsworth History Society, 2016
Eason, Kevin - *Golden Brass: the 50th anniversary of the GUS Band* - Chester Printers Ltd - 1983
Eastwood, Tom & Lunn, Colin - *Slaithwaite Band Jubilee Celebration 1892-1942* - 1942
Edlington, Susan & Edlington, Sara - *Marshall's of Gainsborough: from a local point of view. Vol. 1, The Trent Works and Britannia Band* - S. Edlington, Doncaster, 1999. ISBN: 0953493415
Edwards, Iorwerth - *Penmaenmawr Silver Prize Band* - 1951
Eggleton, Brian - *Blow by Blow: a history of Shrewton Silver Band from 1830 to 1999* - Shrewton, 1999 (availability: Tel: +44 (0) 1980-621335) - ISBN: 0953664406
Elliot, Fred & Ken - *The Band With a Name - A History of Coventry City Salvation Army Band 1882-1993* - 1994
Ellison, J - Memories of Frodsham Silver Band - *Frodsham & District History Society Journal* - Issue 6, September 1988, pp. 9-12

Elstow, Victor - *Century of Brass: History of the Wellingborough Salvation Army Band* - Little Irchester, Wellingborough, Northants, 1990 - ISBN: 095168760390
Estdale, John - The Luton Band - *Bedfordshire Magazine* - Vol 13, No. 99, Winter 1971, pp. 121-124
Etheridge, Stephen - Black Dyke Band's Tour of America & Canada, 1906: Cocktails & Philanthropy - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 22 October 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]
Etheridge, Stephen - *That Minutes of Last Meeting Pass as Read: Helmshore Prize Band's Committee Meeting Minutes, A Case Study of 'Life as Normal' and 'Moral Contracts' in the First World War* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/10/19/that-minutes-of-last-meeting-pass-as-read-helmshore-public-prize-bands-committee-meeting-minutes-a-case-study-of-life-as-normal-and-moral-contra/
Etheridge, Stephen - To Encourage Kindness between All Classes of the Community: The Philanthropic Links between Bramley Brass Band and the Bramley District Nursing Association, 1907-08 - *Dr Stephen Etheridge's Annual Brass Band Supper* - 10 December 2017 [bandsupper.wordpress.com]
Evans, Avril & Hawkins, Elaine - *A life divine - The life and times of Parc and Dare Band* - Parc and Dare Band, 2005. ISBN: 9780955713507
Evans, David - Pud and Newtown Silver Band - *The Newtonian - the journal of Newtown Local History Group* - [Newtown, Powys] - Volume 66, Spring 2017, pp. 7-8
Evans, Michael - *Desert Flower: A Personalised Account of the Callender's Cable Works Band* - 2002
Evans, Phillip B. - *A History of Newtown Silver Band 1880-1980. 100 Years of Continual Service to the Community* - Newtown Silver Band - 1981
Evans, Vincent - *History of Gwaun Cae Gurwen Silver Band* - 1965
Evans, Vincent & Davies, C.J. - *History of the Gwauncaegurwen Band 1892-1952* - The Band, 1952
Everett, Shaun - *To Mr Wombwell, the Celebrated Menagerist - concerning celebrity and analysis of Charles Clark's verse of 1843* - the author, January 2012
Fitzgerald-Lombard, Lisa - Cory Band - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (35) Oct-Nov 2010, pp. 10-14
Fitzgerald-Lombard, Lisa - Cory Band - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (36) Dec-Jan 2010/1, pp. 36-40
Fletcher, Keith - *The Chesham Town Band: a brief history* - 2008
Fodens Band - *The History of Fodens Motor Works Band* - Fodens - 1936
Fowler, E.G. - *The Bristol Victoria Band* - 1990
Frampton, George - Players of No Mean Ability: The Woodchurch Brass Band 1868-1934 - *Bygone Kent* - 19(3), March 1998, pp143-50
Frampton, George - The Hope of the South: The Heyday of the Callender Cable Works Band - *Bygone Kent* - 19(4), April 1998, pp. 209-215
Franklin, Richard - CWS (Manchester) Band - part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (31) December 2009, pp. 60-61
Franklin, Richard - CWS (Manchester) Band - part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (32) February 2010, pp. 62-64
French, Gillian and Belleville, Keith - *On, St. Ronan's, on!: celebrating 200 years of Scotland's oldest band* - St. Ronan's Silver Band, Innerleithen, 2010. ISBN: 0956107524
Friends of Aldbourne Band - *Aldbourne Band Heritage Project 2014*
Frost, Roger - The Arts in Briercliffe - The Brass Band, in - *A Lancashire Township - The History of Briercliffe-with-Extwistle* - 1982
Gale, Vic and Jean - *A Brass Heritage: 100 Years of Chertsey And Alderstone Village Bands* - VE Gale - 1993
Gaylor, Mr - *History of Sandye Silver Band* - the author, 1998 [copy held at Bedfordshire Archives & Records Service, reference: Z 982]
German, Edgar - *Dulverton Silver Band - Memories of a First Class Band* - 1987 [copy held by the The Exmoor Society, Dulverton, Somerset]
Gibb, W. - *Memories of Sixty Years in the Bathgate Band* - 1989
Gibsone, John - The mine is closed, the village a shadow, but the band plays on - *Scotland's Magazine* - Vol. 68, May 1972, pp. 12-15
Gillham, Cyril - *A Brief History of the Porthywaen Brass Band up to the end of the year 1934* - The Band, 1935
Gluyas, W.R. - *A short history of the St. Stythians Silver Band 1928-1978* - 1978
Good, Mark - Great Scot - When CWS (Glasgow) Made History - *British Bandsman* - (6065) 8 October 2020, pp. 16-21
Good, Mark - Open Memories - On the Shoulders of Giants [Tredegar Band] - *British Bandsman* - (6061) 10 September 2020, pp. 16-21
Good, Mark - Open Memories - On the Shoulders of Giants [Tredegar Band] - *British Bandsman* - (6061) 10 September 2020, pp. 16-21

Good, Mark - Whitburn Marks Major Milestone [150 years] - *British Bandsman* - (6050) 18 June 2020, pp. 18-23
Goodland, Norman - Proud century for Michelmersh Band - *Hampshire - the county magazine* - Vol. 27 no. 1, November 1986, pp. 40-42, 44
Goodman, Jim and Bartlett, Ian - *History of the Britannia Concert Band Londonderry 1866-1985* - Britannia Band, Londonderry, Northern Ireland, 1985
Goodman, Jim and Bartlett, Ian - *History of the Britannia Concert Band Londonderry, 150 Years, 1866-2016* - Guildhall Press, 2016. ISBN: 978-1911053187
Goodwin, David and Gardiner, Ron - *Chalford blows a century: the History of the Chalford Band 1885-1985* - Author - 1985
Goodwin, Phil - The Black Dyke Band - *The Brass Herald* - (75) October-November 2018, pp. 10-11
Gould, Raymond - The Band Plays On! - A history of the Brassington, Middleton and Wirksworth Band and my part in it - *Brassington Banter* - Issue 14, Summer 2019, pp. 1-2
Goundry, A.J. - Wilsford Brass Band [c1911] - *Lincolnshire Life* - Vol 10, No 4, June 1970, pp. 31
Govan, Alistair - *Cecil Carter and the Gislingham Band* - Greenridges Press, June 2002, ISBN: 1902019040
Grace, G. - The Wanlockhead Silver Band - *Transactions and Journal of Proceedings: Dumfriesshire & Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society* - Series III, Vol. 54, (1979), pp164
Graham, Richard - Peasedown Brass Band, in - *Peasedown St John and Carlingcott: A Look Back in Time* - vol. 3 (The Band, the School, Sports), Radstock, Somerset, 2013, pp. 5-1-1 - 05/01/2008
Grau, Sue Frith - Horncastle Brass Band: Revising the banding myth from the edges of reality , in - *Interpreting Rurality: Multidisciplinary Approaches* - (ed. Gary Bosworth, Peter Somerville), Routledge, 2014, pp. 146-158 ISBN: 978 0415 696722
Green, Betty - *Ipswich Hospital Band 1976-2006* - The Band, 2006
Green, Laurine - *City of Ely Military Band Golden Jubilee: celebrating 50 musical years 1962-2012* - The Band, 2012. ISBN: 978-0957107335
Green, Stewart - *Foden's Band - A History* - the author, 2014
Greenway, Tony - Bold as brass [Yorkshire Wolds Versatile Brass band] - *The Journal* - December 2007
Gregory, Fiona - *Potted history of St Boswell's Concert Band* - 1987
Griffiths, Gordon - *Beyond the Brass - a history of Michelmersh Silver Band* - booklet, 1986
Hall, Ernest W. et al - *Clacton-on-Sea Band: 21st Anniversary Magazine* - the Band, 1969
Halliday, Andrew - *The Music of the "Pass"* - Poyntzpass and District Local History Society, 1993
Hammonds, D.G. - *Kent Police Band Souvenir Booklet* - Kent County Constabulary, 1989
Hampson, Joseph N. - *Origin, History & Achievements of the Besses o' th' Barn Band* - (With portraits of Bandmasters, Conductors, Members, &c.) - Jos Rogers, Northampton - 1892. [This book is now available via the web - please see http://www.lulu.com/product/15910220]
Harden, Owen - *Memories of Cleethorpes Band* - the band, n.d.
Harkness, James M. - The Village Band (Wanlockhead) - *Among Scotland's Lead Mines in Verse and Sketch* - Courier & Herald Press, Dumfries, 1925
Harris, Mary Corbett - A Village Band Remembered [Llanfachreth Band] - *Country Life* - 30 September 1971, pp. 845
Harrison, John - *Elland Silver Band* - (History) - 1994
Harrison, Richard V. - *Cockerton Band est. 1870* - Cockerton Band, 2001
Hartley, Elizabeth A. - *Brindle Band: a social and cultural history of a Lancashire brass band, 1868-2000* - MA Thesis, Preston, 2000
Hawley, Fred - *Burnley Youth Band 10th Anniversary* - March 1983
Hayes, Bernard - *Memories of Stretford Borough Band, 1944-46* - B. Hayes, 2010
Heath, Chris - Upper Denby and Denby Dale Brass Bands, in - *Denby Dale and Upper Denby: Unknown and Unseen* - Pen & Sword Books Ltd, 2017, pp. 79-88. ISBN: 978-1526719331
Heath, G.H. - The Village with Three Brass Bands [Bloxham]- - *The Countryman Magazine* - Vol 38 (1), Autumn 1948, pp. 77-79
Helme, Chris - *Boots Plaisaunce Band - Nottingham* - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017
Helme, Chris - *Lee Mount Band - Halifax, West Yorkshire* - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017
Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 7 - Sounds of the 70's with The Band of Yorkshire Imperial Metals - *4BarsRest.com* - 2003 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2003/art328.asp]
Helme, Chris - The legendary St Hilda Colliery Band - *British Bandsman* - (5739) 13-Oct 2012, pp. 28-29
Helme, Chris - The world's finest band in 1887 (Kingston Mills Band) - *British Bandsman* - (5724) 30-Jun 2012, pp. 27-29
Hemmingham, John & Holmes, Stephen - *Playing for England - the early years* - [the England Supporters' Band] - Peakpublish, 2010. ISBN: 978-1907219894

Hendrie, William F. - *Kinneil Band: One Hundred and Twenty Five Years of Music 1858-1983* - Kinneil Colliery Silver Band, 1983
Henley, Peter - *Aberystwyth Silver Band - the Bandroom 1926-2016* - the author, September 2016
Heppleston, Arthur - *A history of the Bradford South Scout Bands* - 2002
Herbert, Trevor - A Softening Influence: R. T. Crawshay and the Cyfarthfa Band - *Merthyr Historian* - Vol. 5, pp. 35-42, Merthyr, ISBN 0950484555
Herbert, Trevor - *Cyfarthfa Reborn* - n.d.
Herbert, Trevor - *The Cyfarthfa Band* - n.d.
Herbert, Trevor & Noble, M. - *Mr Crayshaw's Private Band* - Broadcast Programmes, Review Open University Arts, 1989
Hesling White, J.E. - *A Short History of Bramley Band, From Its First Inception to the Present Time, With Glimpses of Old-Time Life and Doings in Bramley* - Witts Bramley - 1906
Hesling White, J.E. - *Our Village Band [Bramley Band]* - Bramley - 1905
Highworth Silver Band - *Highworth Silver Band: Centenary 1887-1987: Souvenir Brochure* - Highworth Silver Band, 1987
Hill & Osbourne - *City of Southampton (Albion) Band* - 1992
Hill, Bryan - *The History of the New Buckenham Silver Band* - New Buckenham, 1987
Hills, Dennis - *Cottingham Brass Band 1902-1996* - The Band, 1997
Hinchley, Len - *The History of a Brass Band 1941-1994* - (British Aerospace (Chadderton) Band) - 1994
Hirst, Brogden David - *Rochdale Borough Brass Band* - Schofield & Hoblyn 1883
Hoare, E.L.G. (Algy) - *History of the Wadhurst Brass Band* - presentation to Wadhurst History Society, January 2016
Holley, T.F. - Bargoed Salvation Army Band 1920-1940 - *Gelligaer* - Vol 17 (2008), pp. 105-126 - Gelligaer Historical Society
Holley, T.F. - Characters associated with Dowlais Silver Band - *Merthyr Historian* - Vol. 21 (2009), pp. 87-94. ISBN: 0954420160
Holley, T.F. - The Troedyrhiw Town silver band - *Merthyr Historian* - vol. 18 (2005), p. 77-98. ISBN: 0954420144
Hollinshead, K. - *The Major And His Band: The Story of Abram/Bickershaw Colliery Band* - Kirklees Music, 1994
Holman, Gavin - A Benefit Concert - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 8 February 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - A Bolton Band mystery - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 May 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - A Shifnal Band at the pub - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 9 February 2021 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Anston Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 19 October 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Band minute books - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Bath Post Office Band – Forty Years of Support by the Postmasters of Bath – an Example of Some 50 Similar Postal Bands in the British Isles* - October 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Bourton-on-the-Water Brass Band* - April 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Bradford City Band and Harry Grace - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 5 August 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Cambridge Town Band 1927-1943 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 29 March 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Castle Howard Reformatory School Brass Band - musical education and social reform for wayward boys* - March 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Chorlton cum Hardy Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 13 June 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Crich Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 May 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Elworth Silver Band (Cheshire) - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 June 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Flockton Brass Band – an augmentation of its centenary story* - January 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu

Holman, Gavin - Four Unknowns to Puzzle Over - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 9 February 2021 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Grimesthorpe Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 25 November 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Grundisburgh Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 May 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Hambledon Brass Band (Hampshire) – a tale of three bands, cricket origins, and Peter Warlock - *Peter Warlock Society Newsletter* - [Partial Lockdown Edition], Number 107, Autumn 2020, pp. 33-36
Holman, Gavin - *Hambledon Brass Band (Hampshire) – a tale of three bands, cricket origins, and Peter Warlock* - June 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Hammersmith Borough Band – a Band's Life in Five Acts* - June 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Lamberhurst Brass Band - a series of engagements from 1873 to 1934* - January 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Maidenhead Town Silver Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 22 September 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Methil Brass Band - a tenancy missive and some poetry* - May 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - More rules – Stand Band (Lancashire) 1828 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 21 June 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Netheravon bands - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 28 March 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Pictures of Youth - a look at some early views of the National Youth Brass Band of Great Britain* - June 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Rhodes Bleachworks Brass Band* - June 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Rothesay Brass Band - entertaining the excursionists fresh off the paddle-steamers on the Isle of Bute* - February 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Sandye Silver Band - *SHRUB: [Sandy Historical Research Group]* - 29, Spring 2017, pp. 18-19
Holman, Gavin - *Scapegoat Hill Brass Band - two historical celebrations* - March 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Scorton Hospital Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 15 November 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Scunthorpe Borough Boys' Juvenile Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 3 July 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *South Street Mission Brass Band - some scenes from fifty years of an evangelistic brass band* - April 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Stamford Brook Silver Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 7 September 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Support for the St Albans bootmakers on strike - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 August 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Sutton Scotney Brass Band and its instruments - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 26 April 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *The Curtain Falls – the end of St Hilda's Band* - May 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *The Harrogate Band on the Internet: a view of the band's first website pages, one of the earliest brass bands on the web* - Harrogate Band, June 1996
Holman, Gavin - *The Jarrow Navvies' Band - musical cyclists who played for fun and charity* - July 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *The Lads of Kent Boys' Brass Band - training for the forces and touring in Edwardian England* - May 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Three bands in one – Eynesbury & St Neots - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 27 August 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Todmorden Old Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 8 February 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Tunbridge Wells - the Corporation Band (1896-1902) and Matthew Marks - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 15 October 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Holman, Gavin - Varteg Silver Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 May 2011 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Wheatley Hill Colliery Band – the case of the altered photograph - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 14 July 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Which Rothwell Band ? - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 June 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Words and Music - the Oxford University Press Brass Band* - May 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Wylam Colliery - Rules of a Band* - June 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - York Industrial School Boys' Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 28 January 2021 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - Bratley Family Brass Band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 5 August 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Cottingham Brass Band - A brief history collated from records of the band, including historical notes prepared by chairman Dennis Hills, c. 1998* - October 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Goodshaw Fold Brass Band - Origins* - January 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - History of the Glynneath District Silver Band: 1888-1962 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 5 August 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Llangollen Town Band – Minutes 1925-1957* - February 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *Shotts Foundry Brass Band - 1829 to c. 1960* - February 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - *The Cambridge Albion Band - episodes from its history 1921-1927* - February 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin (ed.) - Widdington Brass Band, Essex - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 5 August 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holmes, Peter - *A Brief History of the Barnet Band 1889-2014* - ABCo Design Ltd, London, 2014
Holroyd, Sheila - Frodsham Silver Band Celebrates its Centenary - *Frodsham & District History Society Journal* - Issue 37, September 2007, pp. 20-21
Hope, Noel - *Crochets and Quavers, or the Making of the Brixwell Young People's Band* - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies, London, 1921. 174pp
Horn, Peter C. - Biggleswade Town Prize Silver Band - *Biggleswade Local History Society Newsletter* - 2007
Horsfield, David - James Shepherd Versatile Brass - part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (25) Oct-Nov 2008, pp. 30-31
Houston, Sheila - *History of Basingstoke Silver Band, 1898-1998* - 1998
Howard, David - *Trumpington Brass Band* - the band, 1910
Howard, Gaynor - The Cymmer Band, in: - *Cymmer: Miners and Music* - Insole Court Archive Research Group, 2018
Hughes, Gerallt - *Charles Church Camberley Band (formerley Camberley and District Silver Band): 25 years in the life of the community 1960-1985* - 1985
Hughes, Stephen - *Besses Contest History* - the author, 2020
Hughes, Stephen - *Besses o' th' Barn Band in Australia 1907* - -the author, 2020
Hughes, William - *The History of the Establishment of Penmaenmawr Town Band* - 1951
Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - *History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times* - 1928 (44pp)
Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - *History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times* - 1931 (36pp)
Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - *History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times* - 1932 (36pp)
Hume, James Ord & Southern, James - *History of St Hilda's Band - It's Inception, Early Struggles, Development and Ultimate Record as World's Champions Five Times* - 1935 (36pp)
Hunt, John - New Buckenham: Portrait of a Village (containing history and photographs of New Buckenham Silver Band, founded in 1887) - *Norfolk Fair* - (July 1974), pp. 24-30
Hunter, Geoff - *Cockermouth Mechanics Band: A History* - Bookcase, Carlisle, 2005. ISBN: 1904147097
Huxley, Mike - Cranbrook Town Band, in: - *Glimpses of Cranbrook* - Cranbrook Museum and Local History Society, 2018

Ingham, Charles - *Gone Banding: A Lighthearted Look at the History of Marple Band 1900-1983* - Vitaprint, 1984
Ingham, Deena - Toddington Town Band - *History in Bedfordshire* - Vol. 4 (9), Spring 2008, pp. 4
Jackson, David - Consett - The first corps band of the Salvation Army - *SA Bandsman* - (36) May 2014, pp. 11
Jackson, Roy - *St Keverne Silver Band: a biography of the first 100 years* - Westcountry Printing, Mullion, 1996
James, Jackie - Highworth Silver Band, in - *A History of Highworth, part 2* - Highworth, 1986, pp. 248-259
Jerrik, Ben Stacy (ed.) - *Rode Hall Silver Band* - Part Press, Congleton, 2012. ISBN: 9786137903575
Jervis, Ifor - Rhos Silver Band History - *Rhos Herald* - 28 February 1959
Johnson, Albert - *Banks Brass Band the first 125 years* - Allan Johnson, 2000
Johnstone, Hugh - *Dalmellington Band 1864-2014: A Sesquicentennial Celebration* - Dalmellington, 2014. ISBN: 9870 9566 34344
Jones, Anthony - *Canmlwyddiant Band y Waun [Centenary Gwaun-Cae-Gurwen Band]: 1892 - 1992* - 1992
Jones, Geraint V. - *Cywrain wŷr y cyrn arian: hanes Seindorf Trefor ar achlysur penblwydd y Band yn 125 oed (1863-1988)* - [Trefor Band] - Pwyllgor Seindorf Trefor, Trefor, 1988
Jones, Gwilym O. - *Lady Windsor Colliery Workmens Band, Ynysybwl: a short history* - 1990 [available at Aberdare Reference Library]
Jones, H. - Oh, Listen to the Band [Halliwell Brass Band] - *Little Piecer* - (Halliwell Local History Society), No. 59, June 1995
Jones, J.L. - *Tyldesley Prize Band: A Potted History*
Jones, Justin - *History of the Glynneath District Silver Band: 1888-1962* - 1962
Jones, Richard - *Are you Local? - The Brighouse and Rastrick Brass Band and Local Musicking in a Yorkshire Village* - 41st Annual Conference of the Royal Musical Association, University of Manchester, November 5 2005
Jones, Richard - *Banding Together: Power, Identity and Interaction within the Concert and Contest Performance Contexts in the Brighouse and Rastrick Brass Band* - PhD Thesis, Sheffield University, 2007
Jones, Richard - *It's a Man's, Man's, Man's World: Cosmologies of Context Specific Performance within the Brighouse and Rastrick Band* - International Council for Traditional Music (ICTM) Conference, Institute for Music and Dance, Vienna, July 11 2007
Jones, Richard - *The Brighouse and Rastrick Brass Band and their Adopted Yorkshireman: A Participant Observer's Perception of Power, Status and Interaction* - 38th World Conference of the International Council for Traditional Music (ICTM), University of Sheffield, August 8 2005
Jones, Richard - *Tradition and Identity in the Brighouse and Rastrick Brass Band* - Postgraduate Student Study Day, University of Sheffield, 21 March 2003
Jordan, Kevin - Fairlop Brass - 50 Fabulous Years - *British Bandsman* - (5976) 29 November 2018, pp. 8-9
Kavanagh, P.J. - Unbeaten Brass: Parc & Dare Brass Band - *Radio Times* - 21-27 August, 1976, pp. 52-54
Kaye, David - *From Bible Class to World Class: The Remarkable Story of Wingates Band* - Wingates Band, 2013
Keachie, Brian - *25 Years of Kilmarnock Concert Brass 1970-1995* - 1995
Kelly, G. - *A Brief History of the Brass Band Movement in Ellesmere Port 1870-1986* - G Kelly, England, 1986
Kelly, Ruth - *Kinneil Band: One Hundred and Fifty Years of Music 1858-2008* - Unison Kinneil Band, 2010
Kelsey, J. - *Foundling Hospital Boys' Band* - lecture given at The Foundling Museum, London, 1 February 2015
Kennett, Michael - Forty Musical Years... and the band plays on (Portsmouth City Band) - in - *Hampshire: the County Magazine* - Vol. 19 (4), February 1979, pp. 57-58
Kershaw, Andrew - Ophicleides & Queen Victoria's Consort - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 36, 24 March 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Kift, Nigel - *Alcester Victoria Silver Band: The First Hundred Years* - Brewin Books, 2001 - ISBN: 1858581885
Kimber, Ernie - *My Story of the Tadley Band and my 75 years as a Bandsman* - 1975
Kinley, J.B. - *Rushen Silver Band - An Extended History of the Band* - the band, 2018
Kippin, Mick - *Cheltenham Silver Band, 1937-1989, (The first fifty years)* - 1997

Kirk, Pauline (ed.) - *Recollections of Bramla Band* - [Bramley Band], illustrations by Anne Marsden & Edna Holdsworth, Bramley History Society, 1985
Kirk, Pauline (ed.) - T' Bramla Band - *Bramley: The Village that Disappeared* - Bramley History Society, 1980?, p.57-59
Kirkup, Mike - *The History of Ellington Colliery Band* - 2003
Koppens, Margaret - The Halliwell Brass Band and World War One - part 1 - *Friends Bulletin* - Friends of Smithills Hall, no. 26, Autumn 2016, pp. 3
Koppens, Margaret - The Halliwell Brass Band and World War One - part 2 - *Friends Bulletin* - Friends of Smithills Hall, no. 27, Winter 2016/2017, pp. 3-4
Koppens, Margaret - World War One and the Halliwell Brass Band - *GM 1914: The First World War in Greater Manchester* - https://gm1914.wordpress.com - 19 January 2017
Lamb, Dorothy - Oldest Brass in the World [History of Stalybridge Band] - *Cheshire Life* - Volume 43, Number 8 (August 1977), pp. 28-29
Lang, Sharon - *100 Years of Nestle Rowntree Band 1903-2003* - Shepherd Building Group Brass Band, York, 2005 - ISBN: 0954959205
Le Page, Ian - *A Brief History of the Friendly Band 1868-2018* - the author, 2018
Leach, Isaac - *History of the Bacup Old Band* - L.J. Priestley, Bacup, 1893
Lee, Dave - *Tom's band: life and times of the Epsom and Ewell Silver Band 1910-1997* - Dave Lee, 1998
Leigh, Jenny - The sound of brass [Foden's Brass Band] - *Cheshire Life* - September 2012, p.54
Lester, Tony et al - *Crich Brass Band* - n.d.
Lincoln, Andrew - *History of the Brodsworth Colliery Band 1909-1989*
Littlemore, Allan - *Foden's Band: 100 Years of Excellence* - Peak Press - 1999
Littlemore, Allan - Foden's historical ledger lines - *4BarsRest.com* - December 2010 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2010/1200.asp]
Littlemore, Allan - Fodens Motor Works Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 21, 21st January 1982, pp. 10-12
Littlemore, Allan - *JJB Leyland Band* - 2000
Lloyd, Graham - *The History of Wrexham's Brass Bands* - [www.wrexham-history.com] 2014
Lord, Jeffrey & Crook, Richard & Scholes, Colin - *Echoes From the Past: Collected Reminiscences of Cliviger Prize Band* - Jeffrey Lord, Cliviger, 1991
Lord, Stephen - *The history and some personal recollections of the Whitworth Vale and Healey Band* - Stephen Lord, Rochdale, 2005
Low, Jordan & Robb, Amy - *125 Years Watford Band 1894-2019* - Watford Band Souvenir Programme, 6 October 2019
Macdonald, Zoe - *80 Years of Staines Brass Band* - Spelthorne Museum Publication, 2010
Mackie, D. - *Peebles Burgh Silver Band 1834-1970* - unpublished ms
Maines, John - Fairey Band, The - Part 1 - The Legend is Born - *The Brass Herald* - (69) Aug/Sept 2017, pp. 24-27
Maines, John - Fairey Band, The - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (70) Oct/Nov 2017, pp. 24-26
Maines, John - Fairey Band, The - Part 3 - The 2000s and Acid Brass - *The Brass Herald* - (72) Fer/Mar 2018, pp. 42-44
Maines, John - The National Youth Brass Band of Great Britain celebrates its Diamond Jubilee - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (42) February 2012, pp. 58-61
Maines, John - The National Youth Brass Band of Great Britain celebrates its Diamond Jubilee - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (43) May 2012, pp. 32-35
Maines, John - The National Youth Brass Band of Great Britain celebrates its Diamond Jubilee - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* - (44) August-September 2012, pp. 12-15
Mansell, Tony - *Camborne Town Band 2006 - 2011* - Trelease Publications, 2011
Mansell, Tony - *Camborne Town Band and Holman Brothers Ltd* - Cornish National Music Archive [http://cornishnationalmusicarchive.co.uk], 6 October 2020
Mansell, Tony - *Camborne Town Band* - Trelease Publications, 2005, ISBN: 0954558359
Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands: Redruth* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands: St Agnes* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
Mansell, Tony - *Cornish Brass Bands: Truro* - [available in the Cornwall Music Archive held at Kresen Kernow]
Mansell, Tony - *St Agnes and its Band* - Trelease Publications, 2003, ISBN: 0954558316
Marsden, Charlie - *Flockton United Brass Band, 1838-1938, Centenary Souvenir Booklet. History and successes during the century* - 1938
Marshall, Karen - *Brighouse & Rastrick Band* - 1981

Marshall, Keith - *Eastbourne Silver Band - a Brief History of the Formation and Development of Eastbourne Silver Band Taken from the Minute Books and Memories of Past and Present Band Members* - Eastbourne Silver Band, 2018
Marshall, Norah - Band, fully dressed... (concerns Blockley Brass Band's new set of uniforms) - *Gloucestershire Countryside* - Vol. 9, no. 5, October-December 1956, p. 126
Marshall, Peter - *A History of Honley Band* - Honley Civic Society, 2010. ISBN: 9780956007469
Martin, Ted - Luton Red Cross Band - *History in Bedfordshire* - Vol. 8 (1), Winter 2017, pp. 13-16
Marzella, Katrina - West Lothian's pride of youth enters fourth decade [West Lothian Schools Brass Band] - *British Bandsman* - 15 October 2005
Mason, Roy - Silsden Brass Band, in - *Pennine Village (history of Silsden)* - Craven Herald, 1971
Massey, Ron - *Honest Toil - A Potted History of the Marsden Silver Prize Band* - 2013
Massey, Ron - *Marsden Senior School Boys' Band: A brief history about a very successful experiment* - 2007
Massey, Ron - *Meltham and Meltham Mills Band - Celebrating 150 Years of Music 1846-1996* - Burnhouse, Meltham - 1996
Massey, Ron - The Famous Meltham Mills Band - 1878 - *The British Bandsman* - 24 December 1977, pp. 11
Matthews, Ken - *History of NFBB (New Forest Brass Band) - the story of a brass band from Marchwood Brass (1977) to New Forest Brass (2013)* - Fastprint Publishing, Peterborough, England, 2014. ISBN 978 1780359458
Maund, Philip - The Black Dyke Band's appointment - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 101, 1 - 1998, pp. 14-22
Mayes, Paddy (ed.) - *Nidderdale Brass: Summerbridge & Dacre Silver Prize Band & Darley Silver Band - a century of music* - Summerbridge & Dacre Silver Prize Band, Chews Cottage, Old Church Lane, Pateley Bridge, HG3 5LX - 2002
McAllister, Sally; Lowry, Desi; & Reavie, Alan - *Laganvale band - A century of Sound (1908 -2008)* - the Band, 2008
McCain, Sky - *Brass Roots: The Hartland Community in the eyes of its brass band* - Hartland Town Band, 2012
McDonald, Tom and Anderson, Robert - *Memories in focus - N.E. Ulster from old photographs, 1850-1950* - Second Coleraine Boys' Brigade Old Boys' Silver Band, Coleraine, 1981
McFarlane, Judith - The Sound of Brass in Poynton [Poynton Brass Band]- - *Cheshire Life* - Volume 48, Number 5, (May 1982), pp. 56-57
McGowan, Keith - Iron, Steel and Brass [Cyfartha Brass Band] - *Early Music Today* - Vol. 4 (3), 1996. pp. 11, 13
McGranaghan, Paddy - *The Band's Out - The Story of St. Josephs Brass Band, Strabane* - the band, 2008
McKay, Valerie A. - *Sons o' Brass - 150 years of Bo'ness & Carriden Brass Band* - Bo'ness & Carriden Band, 2008
McLeod, Alastair (ed.) - Appleby Frodingham Works Brass Band in, - *Technical Survey of the Iron and Steel Works of Appleby-Frodingham Steel Company* - Appleby-Frodingham Steel Company, 1955, pp. 368-369
McNally, John - *St Mary's Silver Band Souvenir Brochure* - St Mary's Silver Band Committee, Tempo, County Fermanagh, 1986
McNelly, Sue - *Music and Miners - New Herrington Colliery Band* - Blog entry, 19 July 2018 - https://kindredpast.com
McNicholls, Julie - *Bands in Aber have hit the high note!* - [Aberystwyth]
Mead, Sylvia - *Marching out: the 95 years of Bradwell Silver Band* - New Bradwell Reprographics, 1996
Mead, Sylvia - *Music and Miners* - [New Herrington Colliery Band]
Merrick, David - *Centennial Brass: A History of Banding in Maltby* - David Merrick, 2011
Miller, David - *British Household Troops Band Visits Canada* - [http://sahpa.blogspot.com], September 2011
Miller, David - *The International Staff Band - The Army's Premier Musical Combination* - [http://sahpa.blogspot.com], August 2011
Miller, David - *The Salvation Army Household Troops Band 1887-1893* - [http://sahpa.blogspot.com], July 2011
Miller, David J. - *Chalk Farm Band of the Salvation Army - A Pictorial History* - S.A. Historical & Philatelic Association in association with Abernant Publishing, Builth Wells, Powys, 2012. ISBN 9781909196001
Miller, David J. & Moye, Ray - *Boscombe Band of the Salvation Army: a pictorial history* - S.A. Historical & Philatelic Association, Builth Wells, Powys, 2015. ISBN: 9781909196162

Miller, John - *Foden's Band and its great soloist, Edwin Firth* - 2016
Miller, John - Two Northern Bands (Stalybridge & Fodens) - *Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society* - Vol. 110, 2017, pp. 62-74. ISSN 0950-4699
Mills, J. - *Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, 65th Anniversary, November 1977 [a history]* - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, Cornwall, 1977
Mitroulia, Eugenia - *City of Edinburgh Band 1925-2005* - Edinburgh University Collection of Historic Musical Instruments, Edinburgh, 2006. ISBN: 0907635555
Moder, Jennifer A. - *The Black Dyke Band: Over 150 Years of British Brass Banding* - MMusEd thesis, Illinois State University, 2009
Moon, D. et al - *Swineshead Silver Band 1886-1986 - Centenary Souvenir*
Moore, Alan - *Redhill Town Bands* - c. 2010
Moore, Charlie - Wigston Temperance Band - *Greater Wigston Historical Society Articles* - AR0026
Morgan, Cheryl - *Raglan Brass Band Records 1925-1939* - [minutes book, accounts and other records held at the Raglan Archives]
Morgan, Vernon - *Rogerstone Band The First Forty Years 1948-1988* - 2000
Morris, John - Make mine music (concerns the Rednock School Band, Dursley) - *Gloucestershire Life* - February 1974, p. 57
Morris, John Emrys - *Band Deiniolen, 1835-1985* - Seindorf Deiniolen, Deiniolen, 1985
Morrow, Bob - Playing for pleasure - *Scotland's Magazine* - Vol. 124, January 1986, pp. 358-362
Mortimer, Rex - For the Cammell Laird Works Band: A Bouquet - *Cammell Laird Magazine* - Vol. 1 No. 7, December 1958, pp. 30-31
Moss, P. - Manchester's Men o' Brass, in - *Manchester's Music Makers* - Neil Richardson, 1994, ISBN: 1852160861
Mott, John - *Following the Flag - The Salvation Army Household Troops Band* - Abernant Publishing, 2016. ISBN: 978-1909196209
Mutum, Tim - 125 years of Carlton Main - *4barsrest.com* - 7th June 2009
Mutum, Tim - A 75 year-old Fairey tale - *British Bandsman* - (5699) 07-Jan 2012, pp. 5-7
Mutum, Tim - A Fairey Tale- - *4barsrest.com* - 26th March 2009 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2009/art987.asp]
Mutum, Tim - A Name from the Past [Morris Motors Band] - *British Bandsman* - (5573) 8-Aug-2009, pp. 6-7
Mutum, Tim - Against All Odds [City of Coventry Band] - *British Bandsman* - (6071) 26 November 2020, pp. 18-21
Mutum, Tim - Besses o' th' Barn and Alex Owen: Fair Play or Foul? - *British Bandsman* - (6056) 6-Aug-2020, pp. 20-23
Mutum, Tim - Five Minute Wonders (Ferodo Works, Cammell Laird, Crossley Carpet Works) - *British Bandsman* - (5955), July 2017, pp. 19-21
Mutum, Tim - From Leeds to London - a connection forged in brass [Leeds Forge Band] - *British Bandsman* - (6023) 28-Nov-2019, pp. 22-23
Mutum, Tim - Lighting up the lives of men who worked in darkness - *British Bandsman* - (5953), May 2017, pp. 34-37
Mutum, Tim - Milestone for Milnrow - *British Bandsman* - (6047), 28 May 2020, pp. 20-21
Mutum, Tim - New Century for the 'CO' [Scottish CWS Band] - *British Bandsman* - (5964) April 2018, pp. 13-15
Mutum, Tim - The Gentleman's Band from Bristol [Sun Life Band] - *British Bandsman* - Issue 5967, September 2018, pp. 36-39
Mutum, Tim - The Imps at 80 - *British Bandsman* - (5942) 3-Sep-2016, pp. 13-15
Mutum, Tim - The Midlands band that conquered the Open [Ransome & Marles Works Band] - *British Bandsman* - (5991) 28-Mar-2019, pp. 24-27
Mutum, Tim - The Pride of the North: England's Premier Band [St Hilda Colliery Band]- - *British Bandsman* - (5960) December 2017, pp. 35-37
Mutum, Tim - The Rise and Fall of City of Coventry - *British Bandsman* - (6072) 3 December 2020, pp. 20-23
Mutum, Tim - The rise and fall of Irwell Springs Band - *British Bandsman* - (5842) 04-Oct 2014, pp. 21-23
Mutum, Tim - The Tyneside band that rivalled St Hilda's [Spencer's Steelworks Band] - *British Bandsman* - (5985) 14-Feb-2019, pp. 28-29
Mutum, Tim - Virtuosi GUS Band - *British Bandsman* - (5790) 05-Oct 2013, pp. 10-13
Needham, David - Sunbeams on Dancing Waters [history of Chadderton's brass bands] - in - *Scouthead and Austerlands Whit Friday Band Contest Programme* - 2005

Neish, Les - Scotland's Kingdom Brass and its Youth Development Program - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 39 (3), 2012
Neville, Dave - *Hathern Band 1856-1890* - Hathern History Society
Newman, Paul - Medway Towns Band - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 1, 3rd September 1981, pp. 8-9
Newnham, Ethelwyn - *The West Hoathly Silver Band - reminiscences* - n.d. [held at the West Hoathly Local History Archive]
Newport, John William - *Hooe Silver Band* - 2008
Newsome, Roy - *150 Golden Years - The History of Black Dyke Band* - World of Brass Publications, London, 2005, ISBN: 0854127410
Newsome, Roy - Black Dyke Band - 150 Years of Musical Excellence - *The Brass Herald* - (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 10 to 14
Newton, Rodney - St Ronan's Silver Band Bicentenary - *British Bandsman* - (5607) 03-Apr 2010, pp. 8-9
Nicholas, Stephen - Melingriffith Band, in - *Whitchurch and Llandaff North* - NPI Media Group, United Kingdom, 2005, pp. 107-127. ISBN: 075243635X
Nicholas, Stephen - *T. J. Powell and the Melingriffith Band* - 2016 [http://www.whitchurchandllandaff.co.uk]
Nichols, Alan - *I've Had This Idea - a Light-Hearted History of Boobs & Brass* - the author, 2019
Norris, Paul Byron & Frodsham, Arthur - *Kenilworth town band* - (based on Arthur Frodsham's recollections) - Odibourne Press - 1996, ISBN: 0951514784
Northern, G. Richard - *Bandology of Cawthorne* - (history of the Cawthorne Brass Band) - GR Northern, 1995
Northey, Chris - *Tavistock Town Band - A musical history: the evolution of a town brass band 1897 - 2008* - the author, 2008
Ogden, Tony - *Upper Mossley Whit Friday Band Contest: a general history of the results 1920-1980, also including Mossley Brow 1896-1955, and Roughtown 1949-1959* - 1981
Oldham, Ralph - Ludlow Town Band - *Shropshire Magazine* - December 1984, p.51
O'Neill, Julie - Village Band [Woodborough, Notts] - *Oral History Journal* - Vol. 15, No. 1 (Spring, 1987), pp. 50-53
Orange, Alfred James - Feltwell Enterprise Brass Band, in - *The Story of Feltwell, Norfolk* - Norwich, 1970. ISBN: 0900616032
Oultram, K.N. - Tum, Tum. Then the Band Played (Profile of Mr Harry Barnes of Northwich, brass instrumentalist and owner of a large collection of brass band memorabilia)- - *Cheshire Life* - Volume 30, Number 11 (November 1964), pp. 134-135
Overhead, Barbara - *A History of the Hemel Hempstead Band 1870-2007* - Hemel Hempstead Band, 2007. ISBN: 978-954516777-5
Palmer, Graham - *Aldbourne Band – A History* - c.2005
Parry, F.W. - *Abergavenny Brass Bands* - Abergavenny Borough Band, 1989
Parsonage, Catherine - Music, Maestro, Please [North Cheshire Concert Band] - *Cheshire Life* - June 2007, pp. 226-229
Parsons, Len - *The History of Wellington Silver Band* - WSB, 1987
Pearce, Monty & Richards, Denzil - *Still Blawin': an attempt to record the history of the Redruth Town Band* - 1997
Pearce, Ron - St Sebastian Wokingham Band, in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) - *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire* - Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 173
Pearce, Ron - The Sound of Silver - Sandhurst Silver Band, in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) - *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire* - Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 172-173
Pender, Nettie M. - The Temperance Band - *Mousehole - History and Recollections* - Sylvia Jones, 1970, pp. 33
Pendray, Fiona - *120 Years In Cornwall with St. Pinnock Band* - Polpentre Printers, Looe, 1986
Perkins, John Delbert - *The Historical Development and Influence of the Philip Jones Brass Ensemble, Emphasizing Elgar Howarth and His Music* - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 2001
Picken, Trevor G. - *History of Minchinhampton Town Band* - 1977
Pitchforth, Keith - *Fulwood Brass Band* - [Fulwood History Group] - 13 March 2021
Pollitt, Ken - *Merseyside Police Band 125 Years, 1868-1993 - Official Commemorative History* - Liverpool, 1993
Pope, Carol - Tadley Bands, in: - *Around Tadley - Fact and Fable* - Tadley & District History Society, 1999. ISBN: 0953704300
Powell, Gus - *History of Tredegar Town Band* - Tredegar History Club
Price, David M. (ed.) - *History of Banding in Crumlin Since 1890* - Pakenham Silver Band Silver Jubilee (1951-1976) Souvenir Programme - The Band, 1976

Pugh, David - Silver Band celebrates 125 years: a short history of Newtown Silver Band - *Country Quest* - December 2005, pp. 24-25
Quine, Julie - *Brassy Lass: including the rise and fall of a village brass band* - the author, 2013
Quine, Julie - *Ecclesfield Silver Band* - November 2012
Radcliffe, Leslie N. - T'Blow [The brass band of Foden's Motor Works, Sandbach] - *Cheshire Life* - Volume 20, Number 5 (May 1954), pp. 39,41
Railton, Margaret - *Waltham St Lawrence Band 1886-1986* - M Railton - 1986
Redman, James - *Pilling Jubilee Silver Band Golden Jubilee, 1935-1985: souvenir brochure* - Colin Ross, 1985
Rees, Jonathan - Philip Jones Brass Ensemble - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (14) Aug/Sep 2006, pp. 39-41
Rees, Jonathan - Philip Jones Brass Ensemble - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (15) Oct-Nov 2006, pp. 58-59
Rees, Jonathan - Philip Jones Brass Ensemble - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* - (16) Dec-Jan 2006/7, pp. 58-59
Rees, Jonathan - Philip Jones Brass Ensemble - part 4 - *The Brass Herald* - (17) Feb-Apr 2007, pp. 58-59
Reid, Alan - Some reminiscences of Forfar bands, in - *Forfar Instrumental Band Bazaar Book* - 1912
Rice, Karen - *Rushden Mission Band 1898-2004* - Rushden & District History Society Research Group, 2008
Richards, Alan - *History of the Stoke sub Hamdon Band (1945-1995)* - [the author], 1995
Rippington, Sean - The Tullis Russell Band Centenary 1919-2019 - *Echoes from the Vault* - Special Collections of the University of St Andrews, 18 June 2019
Roberts, J. Llywelyn - *Dathlu canmlwyddiant Seindorf Arian Frenhinol Dyffryn Nantlle (Nantlle Vale Royal Silver Band) 1865-1965* - Parry a'i Feibion (Penygroes), 1965
Roberts, William - *Rode Hall Band: A Pictorial Record* - c.1995
Roberts, William - *Rode Hall Silver Band: A History* - Congleton, 1991
Robinson, Clive A. - *Sale Brass Band - Brief History of the Band circa 1849 to 1999* - 1999
Robinson, David N. - Carols at Old Bolingbroke [Mareham le Fen brass band] - *Lincolnshire Life* - vol 12(10), Dec 1972, p.26
Robinson, Richard - Capital Bands [Zone One Brass & Alliance Brass] - *Classical Music* - 2005, pp. 41
Robson, Steve - *Stanhope Silver Band: A band at the heart of a rural community* - 2011
Roche, John - *Encore! The breathtaking story of born-again Goodwick Brass Band* - 2017
Room, Peter - *Cheshire County Youth Brass Band - The First 25 Years* - the author, 1996
Ross, William - *Notes on the History of the Brass Band in Newtongrange* - unpublished, c. 1992
Ruhrmund, Frank - Pendeen Silver Band, in: - *About St Just in Penwith* - Bossiney Books, 1979. [chapter on Pendeen Silver Band]
Russell, Steve and Galop, Julian - *The Story of Blewbury Brass Band* - 2010
Salisbury City (No.33) Corps. - *Salisbury City Band: centenary brochure: 1878-1978* - Salvation Army, Salisbury, 1978
Sansom, Doreen - *The Pop and Ale Boys* - describing the Middleton Borough Brass Band from it's early days to present. Scripted as a diary - 19??
Saunders-Brown, Veronica - Smile for the Rest of the Day (history of Norwich Salvation Army Band) - *Norfolk Fair* - (July 1984), pp. 28-29
Savage, James - *East Lancashire Concert Band - Generations of Music - An Historical Reflection of Accrington's Town Band, Part One: 1842 – 1900* - The Band, 2009
Sawyer, Tim - *Rothwell Temperance Band: 1984-2014, the First 30 Years* - Tim Sawyer, 2014
Sawyer, Tim - *Rothwell Temperance Band: From Junior Band to Masters Champions* - (1984-2006) - Tim Sawyer, 2006
Sawyer, Tim and Sharon - *Whit Friday 2014: Rothwell Temperance Band* - Tim Sawyer, 2014
Sayer, Lynette - *The Sound of Fakenham: Town Band History 1881-2006* - Fakenham Town Band, 2006
Scarlett, J. - *Notes on Byers Green brass band between 1919 and 1922* - 1981
Scottish Amateur Band Association - *Championship Contest Records (1895-1966): Forfar Instrumental Band* - Scottish Amateur Band Association - 1966
Scrivener, Arthur; Day, Anthony & Palmer, C.J. - *The Story of Wicken Coronation Band 1911-2011* - Wicken Coronation Band, Jill Rogers Associates, 2011
Shakeshaft, Peter - *Origins and Early History of Freckleton Brass Band* - the author, 2017
Shaw, Mark - The Sound of 'Big' Music in Ryedale [Kirkbymoorside Brass Band] - *York and County Magazine* - November 1968, pp. 19-21
Sheriff, Les - *The City of Lincoln Band - 1893 to 1993 - Centenary Celebration*

Short, Norman - Hendon Citadel Band - The Band's 125 Year Voyage - *The Brass Herald* - (31) Dec/Jan 2009/10, pp. 44-45
Short, Norman - Tottenham Citadel Band of the Salvation Army - *The Brass Herald* - (37) Feb/Apr 2011, pp. 74-76
Sidmouth Town Band - *Sidmouth Town Band: Celebrating 150 Years 1862 - 2012* - the band, 2012
Simpson, Andrew - *Chorlton cum Hardy Brass Band 1820-1945* - June 2011
Sister Lizzie - South Street Mission Brass Band in - *Road Making for the King - Story of South Street Mission, Hammersmith* - Morgan & Scott Ltd, London, 1914
Slater, Reg - *West Chiltington Silver Band - Centenary Celebration Souvenir Booklet* - 2008
Smail, T.S. - Jed-Forest Instrumental Band - in - *Jedburgh Gazette* - 5 July 1912 and 12 July 1912
Smalley, Peter - *Northamptonshire County Youth Brass Band - A Brief History* - 2008
Smith, Anthony - *Notes on West Hoathly Silver Band* - n.d. [held at the West Hoathly Local History Archive]
Smith, Jackie - Pinner Brass Band - *Pinner Local History Society Newsletter* - Issue 91, Summer 2003
Smith, Janet - Marlow Band, in - *The Marlow Historian* - [Marlow Society Local History Group] - Volume 6, 2011, pp. 3-8. ISSN: 1477-2183
Smith, Martyn - *The Bands of the Hunts. Cyclists* - 2017
Smith, Mrs (tr. Higginbottom, Gordon) - *Besses Early Uniforms and "The Sticky Hat Story"* - c. 1850
Smith, W.J. - *Gloucester Salvation Army Band (a short history)* - 1966
Smyth, C. - *A Brief History of Langsett Road Salvation Army Band* - 1989
Southern, James - *St Hilda's Band - Premier Band of England* - 1937
Southern, James - The Curtain Falls [St Hilda's Band] - *Musical Progress & Mail* - December 1937, January 1938
Sparkes, C.S. John - Reminiscences of Burtle Brass Band, in - *Gie I Burtle: A Village Apart* - ELSP, 2001. ISBN: 1903341620
Sparrow, Wendy - Nayland's Lost Silver Band - *Nayland with Wissington Community Times* - No. 122, December 2009, pp. 25
Speeks, Davic - *By way of introduction, or Portraits in Miniature of Regent Hall Salvation Army Band* - 1949
Spencer, Terry - *Ubiquitous Ambassadors: Knottingley Silver Band* - 2006
Spendlove, Dick - Norland Brass Band and Willie Lang, in - *Nobbut Norland* - Norland Local History Group, July 2011, p. 19-22
Spooner, Denis - *The Mets: 100 Years of the Castletown Metropolitan Silver Band - Part 1, The Early Years, Years of Rivalry* - The author, 1992
Spooner, Denis - *The Mets: 100 Years of the Castletown Metropolitan Silver Band - Part 2, A Champion Band* - The author, 1993
Stalybridge Band - *Stalybridge Old Band: A Record of a Hundred Years 1814-1914* - George Whittaker and Sons, Stalybridge, 1914
Stansfield, Robert - *A Century of Music (Long Eaton Silver Prize Band)* - 2006
Stead, Robert - Band with Hopes of Glory [Reeth Brass Band] - *Yorkshire Life* - October 1973, pp. 41-45
Stephenson, Sherwin - Clayton Silver Prize Band, in - *Reminiscences of Clayton - 'Ahr Village. Clayton 1881-1953'* - the author, 1953
Stockley, Den R. - *Patcham Youth Brass Band* - 1996
Stockley, Den R. - *The Lewes Town Band 1840-1963* - D.R. Stockley, Tickhill, 1995
Stockley, Den R. - *Tickhill Jubilee Brass Band 1887-1939* - Tickhill History Society, 1994
Street, John - Egon Virtuosi Brass - an inside story - *British Bandsman* - (5970) 18-Oct 2018, pp. 14-18
Stubbs, J. - *Farndon, the Friendly Band: An Illustrated History of Farndon and District Brass Band, 1897-1997* - Farndon & District Brass Band - 1997
Stuttard, Ray - The Story of Carlisle St Stephen's Band - Champions of the World - *The Brass Herald* - (61), December 2015, pp. 86-88
Summersgill, Barbara - *Bedford Town Band Centenary* - 1994. ISBN: 9101276336
Sutton, Alan - *A short history and some personal reflections on March Railway Silver Band* - the author, March, Cambridgeshire, 2012
SWBBA - *South West Brass Band Association 1946-1996 Fifty Years of Service*
Tadley & District History Society - Bands, in: - *Around Tadley - People and Places* - Tadley & District History Society, 2001. ISBN: 0953704327
Tate, James E. - *Newtownards Silver Band: A history in words and pictures* - Colourpoint Books, 2011. ISBN: 9781906578985
Taylor, David - *A history of Kidlington Concert Brass* - the author, 2017

Taylor, Kate (ed.) - Brassed On: The story of Crofton Band, in - *Aspects of Wakefield 2 - discovering local history* - Wharncliffe, Barnsley, 1999, pp. 156-162. ISBN: 1871647681
Taylor, Ted - *Bratley Brass Band*
Telford, Dennis - Haydon Bridge Brass Band - *Haydon News Online* - Issues February 2011, March 2011, April 2011, May 2011, June 2011, July 2011, and August 2011 [see: http://www.haydon-news.co.uk]
Theobald, Judy - Band together [City of Lincoln Band] - *Lincolnshire Life* - vol 42 no. 1, April 2002 p.47
Thomas, Dafydd Whiteside - Band Llanrug: y blynyddoed cynnar (Llanrug Silver Band) - *Transactions (Caernarvonshire Historical Society)* - Vol. 63 (2002), pp. 44-55.
Thompson, Bram - *History of the Scottish Co-op Band*
Thompson, W.B. - *The CWS (Glasgow) Band - a short history* - 2002
Thomson, Maud - The National Youth Brass Band - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 77 (1936), pp. 936-937
Thomson, Maud - The National Youth Brass Band - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 93, No. 1317 (Nov., 1952), pp. 493-495
Thomson, R. A. - *The Scottish Co-operative Wholesale Society Brass Band: The First Twenty Years* - unpublished ms
Thorn, Mike - *The Origins of Hitchin Band - An Investigation of Archive Records* - Hitchin Band, 2016
Town Mill Trust - You were given an instrument and told, you will play it (Jim Sweetland), in - ... *cheaper to re-roof than demolish: An oral history of the Town Mill, Lyme Regis* - The Town Mill Trust, Lyme Regis, 2005. ISBN: 0955157625
Treglown, Tony - *Porthleven Town Band - the First 150 Years* - Helston, Cornwall, 2015
Trelease, Linda - *Carharrack & St. Day Silver Band - 85th anniversary, 1997* - Carharrack and St. Day Silver Band, 1997
Trethewey, Linda - *St Dennis Band, 150 Years, 1838-1988* - 1988
Turner, J. - *Water Prize Band 1866-1966 Centenary Year - Souvenir Programme* - 1966
Turner, Jane - *Woodborough United Brass Band - 1880-1962* - c. 1963
Twell, Christine - *Thrapston Town Band: 150 Glorious Years* - Thrapston Band, 2008
Twyning, Paul - Sounding Brass - Watership Brass Band, in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) - *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire* - Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 183
Tye, Walter - Music in the Village (with mention of Mendlesham Green Brass Band) - *Suffolk Local History Society Magazine* - June 1959 (Old Series Vol 2 Issue 1)
Tyler, David - Home, Sweet Home for the Epping Band [Epping Forest Band] - *[unknown magazine]* - 1984, pp. 38-39
Vale, Peter - *One hundred years of brass: a history of Leiston Brass Band* - 1983
Vickers, Peter - *Longridge Brass Band - From Schoolyard to the Albert Hall* - CPL Design & Print, Preston, 2002
Vickers, Peter - *The Red Rose Brass Band* - Happy Landing Press, 1997
Waddington, William - *Rossendale bands 1858-1977: notes on their history* - edited with additional material by Jon Elliott
Wade, Ralph - *The First Hundred Years of Brighouse and Rastrick Band* - Brighouse Echo - 1981
Walker, Emily - *Campbeltown Brass - Celebrating 35 years of music making* - Wepo Designs, 2018 [available at https://issuu.com/campbeltownbrass/docs/35th_anniverary_booklet_-_final]
Walker, Matthew - *Eaton Farnworth & Walkden Brass Band - Band of the Farnworth Cotton Mills* - Matthew Walker, 2004
Walker, Matthew - *The History of Farnworth & Walkden Brass Band - A Brief History of Brass Bands in the Bolton District* - Matthew Walker, 2007
Walker, Millie - Memories of the Coxlodge Band - *Fawdon and Coxlodge Miscellany* - Fawdon and Coxlodge Local History Society, 2007, p.27-31
Ward, Gerry - *Colchester Scout Band Formation and Early Years: 1977-1986*
Warren, Richard S. - *The History of Croft Silver Band*
Waters, Fred and Berryman, John - *A History of the Virtuosi Brass Band of Great Britain* - Kirklees Music, 2004
Watkins, Ron - *National Fuel Distributers Band (Parc & Dare) Centenary 1893-1993* - 1993
Watson, Bruce - *Bretforton village: history of the Church, houses and silver band* - Evesham, 1990
Watts, Martin - *Kirkbymoorside Town Brass Band 1815-2015* - The Band, 2016
Wells, John - *A Brief History of Armadale's Bands* - c. 2013
Wheeler, Hazel - Slaithwaite Brass Band, in - *Pennine People: clogs, flat caps and drip-bread for breakfast* - Sutton, Stroud, 1994, pp. 21-24. ISBN: 0750907134
Whitehead, Arthur - *Clacton-on-Sea Co-operative Band - 50 Years of Banding 1948-1998* - the Band, 1998

Whittaker, G. - *Stalybridge Old Band 1814-1914* - George Whittaker - 1914
Wichers, John - Chichester City Band - For Home and Country - *Chichester Society Newsletter* - No. 182, September 2014, pp. 12-13
Wilby, Dennis - James Shepherd Versatile Brass - *The Brass Herald* - (75) October-November 2018, pp. 26-59
Wilby, Dennis - James Shepherd Versatile Brass - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (24) Aug-Sept 2008, pp. 29
Wilby, Dennis - Yorkshire Imperial Metals Band - 80th Anniversary - *The Brass Herald* - (65) Oct-Nov 2016, pp. 88-89
Wileman, Paul - *Sheffield's Citadel* - (including large section on the band) - 1999 (available from Mrs B Wileman, 4 Croft Lea, Donfield Woodhouse, Derbyshire, S18 8XZ)
Wilford, Barry and John - Barrow Prize Band, in - *Bygone Barrow-upon-Soar* - the authors, Barrow, 1981, pp. 24
Wilkinson, Andrew - Brighouse and Rastrick Band - Part 1 - Establishment and the rise to prominence - *The Brass Herald* - (40) October 2011, pp. 10-15
Wilkinson, Andrew - Brighouse and Rastrick Band - Part 2 - Wartime to World Champions - *The Brass Herald* - (41) December 2011, pp. 28-33
Wilkinson, Andrew - Brighouse and Rastrick Band - Part 3 - The Floral Dance to The Unthanks - *The Brass Herald* - (42) February 2012, pp. 14-19
Wilkinson, Andrew Morley - *The social and cultural history of Black Dyke Mills Band c.1900-c.1970: change and continuity in the life of a leading brass band* - PhD Thesis, Leeds Beckett University, 2013
Wilkinson, Iain - Oldham Rifles Band , in - *History of Oldham Volunteer Corps 1798-1908* - p. 181-184 - Jagi Publishing, 2009. ISBN: 978-0956414007
Williams, J.B. - *Northop Silver Band (Llaneurgain), 1892-1992: 100 years of continuous service to the community* - Northop Silver Band, 1992
Williams, Nia Lloyd - *A Short History of Rhyl Silver Band* - 1997 [available in the Denbighshire Archives, ref: DRO NTD/1557]
Wilson, David - Reminiscences - Newtown Silver Band - *The Newtonian - the journal of Newtown Local History Group* - [Newtown, Powys] - Volume 6, Autumn 2001, pp. 7-8.
Wilson, Ernest T. - Widdington Brass Band - *Widdington Parish Magazine* - June 1983 [also in Widdington Chronicles, part 4, page 26, 1999 - a compilation of the parish magazine articles]
Wilson, Ross - *Chichester in the Great War - Chichester City Band* - 2018
Wilton, John - *St Agnes Silver Band - 1907 to the millennium and beyond - a history* - St Agnes Silver Band, 1998
Wishart, Thomas - *Notes on the History of Newtongrange Lothian Silver Band* - unpublished, 1950
Wolfendale, Susan M. - *The Band On The Prom - The Llandudno Town Band* - Gwasg Carreg Gwalch, Pwllheli, 2015. ISBN: 9781845242343
Wood, Trefor - *Hanes Seinforf Arian Y Royal Oakeley 1864-1989* - Royal Oakeley Silver Band, Llanrwst, 1989
Woodcock, Gerry - The Town Band - *Tavistock's Yesterdays - Episodes From Her History* - Volume 19, 2010
Woods, Rollo G. - A Village Church Band and its Music - *Devon Historian* - Volume 7, October 1973, pp. 20-21
Wormald, Colin - *Wetherby & District Silver Band - 125 Years* - 2004
Wormald, Sid - *Wetherby & District Silver Band Centenary 1878-1978 - The Story of a Village Band* - 1981
Wright, Brian - When the band played on... at Wistanstow - *Shropshire Magazine* - Vol. 35 (8), May 1983, pp. 16-17
Wright, Frank - Around England with St Hilda's - *Musical Progress and Mail* - January 1935
Wythe, Shelagh Maureen - *Hannington Silver Band: forty years of service, 1924-1964*

Specific Brass Bands - Australia

Anon - *100 Years of banding in Tanunda: historical souvenir and programme of the Tanunda Town Band Centenary, 1860-1960* - Tanunda Town Band, Tanunda, S. Australia, 1960

Anon - *100 Years of Brass Banding [in] Benalla: A Booklet Researching 100 Years of Brass Banding in Benalla's History 1882-1982* - Benalla, Benalla Memorial Band, 1982

Anon - Bairnsdale Citizens Band - *Bairnsdale Advertiser* - 6 July 1916, p. 2, & 16 October, 1916, p. 3

Anon - *Bathurst en fete: a great B grade band contest at Bathurst NSW, in connection with the centenary celebrations to commemorate the discovery of the Western Plains of NSW by Surveyor Evans in 1813* - Bathurst, NSW, Australia - 1913

Anon - *Brisbane Excelsior Brass Band History* - the band, 1962

Anon - *Celebrating 150 years: rail in Bendigo and the Bendigo Brass Band* - Bendigo Art Gallery, 2012. ISBN: 9780949215680

Anon - *Coromby Brass Band jubilee, 1891-1941* - Coromby, Victoria, Australia - 1941

Anon - *Diamond jubilee, Territorial Staff Band, Melbourne, Australia, 1890-1950: Territorial staff band story: from inception, 1890, to diamond jubilee, 1950* - Salvation Army, Southern Australia Territory, Melbourne, 1950

Anon - Dimboola and District Band - *Dimboola Banner* - 11 June 1915, p. 2

Anon - *Footscray-Yarraville City Band Tour of Canada, August 1975* - (Souvenir Booklet) Jamieson Printery, Footscray, 1975

Anon - *Hilda and the Sydney Ladies' Brass Band* - November 2014 - [https://boundforoz.wordpress.com]

Anon - History of Albury Town Band - *Albury Banner* - 2 November, 1923

Anon - *History of Bairnsdale Citizens Band*

Anon - *History of the Eta Concert Band: originally the Brisbane Excelsior Band founded 1912. Souvenir - 50th year* - Cranbrook Press, Printers, Brisbane, 1962

Anon - *History of the Inverell Austral Brass Band: 1895-1922 Under the baton of Matthew Henry Girle (Mat) (1876-1959)* - G.V. & E. Hunter, 2004

Anon - *Jubilee Souvenir 1894-1944 Bowral Association Band* - Bowral Association Band, Australia 1945

Anon - *Leichhardt Municipal Band* - Local History Photographs - Leichhardt, N.S.W., Australia

Anon - *Looking back on Singleton Town Band's first 100 years* - Singleton Argus, Singleton, New South Wales, 1987

Anon - Male Help Not Wanted - Only Brass Band In Australia For Women [Sydney Ladies' Brass Band] - *Pix* - Volume 4 (3), 15 July 1939

Anon - *Mildura District Brass Band: a History 1890-1900* - Mildura District Brass Band, 1990

Anon - Municipal Bands [Caulfield and Elsternwick Town Band] - *Glen Eira Historical Society Newsletter* - Number 11, November 2016, pp. 9

Anon - Prahan City Band - A Sketch of its History - *Prahan Telegraph* - 27 August 1910

Anon - Rochester Brass Band [Victoria, Australia] - *Rochester Express* - 14 July 1916, p. 3; 2 March 1917, p. 3; 9 August 1918, p. 3

Anon - *Rozelle - Music and musicians* - (Rozelle District Brass Band)

Anon - *The Band Plays On: Camperdown Fire Brigade Band 1938-1988* - Camperdown Fire Brigade, Australia, 1988

Anon - *The Malvern Municipal Band Through the Years* - n.d.

Anon - The Sorrows of a Brass Band - *Melbourne Punch* - 18 October 1888

Anon - Thompson's Foundry Band - Castlemain's Pride - *Australasian Band and Orchestra News* - 26 April 1927, pp. 37

Baker, Garry - *Noteworthy - History of Deniliquin Municipal Band* - Garry Baker, 2012

Barnes, E.Y. - *Poco a Poco: the story of the Shire of Eltham Brass Band* - manuscript, November 1964 [copy held at Eltham District Historical Society, Victoria]

Barnett, Graham - *The Salvation Army Carina/Coorparoo Citadel Band 1914-1994, a short history* - Carina Salvation Army, 1994

Belcher, Bill, Huckstepp, Ken, and Luzzi, Ken - *Band Association of New South Wales: 100 centenary 1896-1996* - Band Association of N.S.W, Sydney, 1996

Blackwood, Rachel - *The brass shall be king: a social history of the Bathurst district band 1885-1935* - Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Thesis, School of History, University of New South Wales, 1999

Bourke, C. M. - *Singleton Town Band centenary 1878-1978* - the band, Singleton, Australia, 1978

Briggs, Walter - *History of the Young Shire Band* - W. Briggs, South Coast, New South Wales, 2005

Brockhouse, Brenton - *History of the Campbelltown City Band* - talk presented at Campbelltown Historical Society, April 2013

Brown, R. Hynd - Armadale Brass Bands, in: - *Armadale Past and Present* - 1906
Brunero, Donna - *Celebrating 50 Years: The Campbelltown-Camden District Band, 1946-1996* - Campbelltown & Airds Historical Society Inc., Australia, 1996. ISBN: 095867762X
Bunbury City Band - *Souvenir brochure: Bunbury City Band, Adelaide, 1967* - Bunbury City Band, Bunbury, Western Australia, 1967
Bury, Norm - *A history of Oakleigh City Band: old bandsmen never die - they just blow away* - Oakleigh City Band, Oakleigh, Victoria, 1985
Busselton Brass Band - *Rules of the Busselton Brass Band* - 1914
Bythell, Duncan - Brewers and Bandsmen: the Tooth's Brewery Band, 1927-1932 - *ABLative (newsletter of the Australian National University Archives of Business & Labour)* - No. 8, Spring 1988
Carnes, Phil - *Queensland bands before and during the twentieth century* - Queensland Band Association, Brisbane, 2000
Caruana, A. - Daramalan Brass Band - *Daramalan College Magazine* - Daramalan College, Dickson, A.C.T., Volume 11, 1972
Collard, Bruce - *And The Band Played On* - a history of the City of Greater Dandenong Band
Collins, Mervyn E. - Emblem of the Army (Arthur Gullidge and the 2/22nd Battalion Australian Imperial Forces Band) - *Brass Band World* - (216) July 2012, pp. 18-19
Collins, Mervyn E. - Melbourne Staff Band - Part 1 - the beginning - *The Brass Herald* - (13) May/Jul 2006, pp. 64-65
Collins, Mervyn E. - Melbourne Staff Band - Part 2 - 1914-1964 - *The Brass Herald* - (14) Aug/Sep 2006, pp. 64-65
Collins, Mervyn E. - Melbourne Staff Band - Part 3 - 1964-2006 - *The Brass Herald* - (15) Oct-Nov 2006, pp. 60-61
Collins, Mervyn E. - *Sounds of the Gospel - 125 years of the Melbourne Staff Band* - Salvo Publishing, 2015. ISBN: 9780994156341
Coombe, Robert J. & Dodd, I.T. - *A history of the Australian National Institute Brass Band, 1883-1983* - R.J. Coombe and I.T. Dodd, Adelaide, 1983. ISBN: 0959199403
Cox, Lindsay Charles - *Brave & True: From Blue to Khaki - the Band of the 2/22nd Battalion* - The Salvation Army Australia Southern Territory Archives & Museum, 2003
Davidson, John W. - *A century with the Traralgon Band* - J.W. Davidson, Traralgon, Victoria, 1981
de Korte, Jeremy - *The Southern Area Training Band: From concept to creation* - . Master of Education thesis, RMIT University, Melbourne, Victoria, 2007.
de Korte, Jeremy - *The unique position the Canberra City Band holds within the bands of the Southern Tablelands of NSW* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, July 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
Dean, Louise - *Heidelberg Musicians Past and Present [Heidelberg Brass Band]* - Heidelberg Historical Soc., Melbourne, Australia, 1969
Durance, Jillian - Too good to lose: the Showgrounds Camp Band 1915 - *La Trobe Journal* - No. 96, September 2015, pp. 152-163
Dutton, T.E. - *Newport and Williamstown district bands* - T. Dutton, Victoria, 1996
Elder, William Douglas - *Playing in time: a history of Kerang Band* - Kerang & District Band, Kerang, Victoria, 2008. ISBN: 0646503715
Evans, Brian - Waratah Brass - *The Brass Herald* - (30) October 2009, pp. 76-77
Feldtmann, Arthur - *Short history of Swan Hill Brass Band from 1893 until 1961* - the author, 1970
Firth, John (a.k.a. Tiberius) - *1875: A history of the Torquay Fife Band, that became the Torquay Brass Band, that became the Devonport Brass Band, Now the City of Devonport Brass (Band)* - City of Devonport Brass Inc., Devonport, Tasmania - 1990
Firth, John (a.k.a. Tiberius) - *Blow, Bugle, Blow: memoirs of the 12 originals of the Latrobe Federal Band est. 1872* - Latrobe Federal Band, Geneva Press, Tasmania, 1988 - ISBN: 0959231919
Firth, John (a.k.a. Tiberius) - *More than a century* - City of Devonport Brass Inc., Devonport, Tasmania - 1990
Flack, R. - *Marist Brothers College Band, Bendigo: 75 years, 1910-1985* - Cambridge Press, Victoria, Australia, 1985. ISBN: 0949807125
Fowler, Norma - *The beat goes on: Muswellbrook band history prepared for the 40th Anniversary of Muswellbrook Shire Concert Band also known as The Muswellbrook Municipal and Shire Band - 1965-2006: including some history of Muswellbrook Brass Band 1874-1950s.* - Muswellbrook, N.S.W. , 2006. ISBN: 064646681X
Fredericks, Pam - *A History of Corowa Border District Band 1874-1993* - Corowa Border District Band, Corowa, New South Wales, 1993

French, Maureen E.C - *Following the bands: a journey down the years with the brass bands of Creswick* - Maureen E.C. French, Clunes, Victoria, 2013. ISBN: 9780646902494
Gilshenen, Patricia Alison - *The History of the Australian Commonwealth Band also known as Australian National Band and Australian Silver Band, World Tour 1925-1928* - the author, 2005
Greaves, Jack - *A musical mission of Empire: the story of the Australian Newcastle Steelworks Band* - Peters 4 Printing, Berowra Heights, NSW, 2005
Grigsby, J.E. - Our Band - *The Barambah Souvenir* - January 1919, pp. 13
Groombridge, George - *Masterton District Brass Band, formerly Masterton Municipal Silver Band Inc.: 125 years, 1873-1998* - Masterton District Brass Band, Masterton, New Zealand, 1998
Harper, Bruce & Busch, Isabel - *The Blackstone brass band: some historical information* - Ipswich, Queensland, 2011
Harvey, Doug - *History of the Albany Band 1880-1996* - [Albany Silver Band], Albany, 1997. ISBN: 0646315080
Hattam, Edward D. - *A century of brass: a history of the Woorayl Municipal Band, 1892-1992* - Woorayl Municipal Band, Leongatha, Victoria, Aus., 1992 - ISBN: 064608545X
Helme, Chris - *Burra Cheer Up Ladies' Band - South Australia* - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017
Helme, Chris - *The Newcastle Steelworks Band from Australia and its 1924 Visit to the UK* - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017
Helme, Chris - *Whatever happened to the Diamond Creek Band?* - [Bandstand Memories] - 2017
Higgins, L.E.R. - *Brass bands at the bay, 1885-1988: the history of Glenelg City Band* - Glenelg, 1988
Hoffmann, William L. - *Mr Chifley's baby: the Canberra City Band* - Canberra City Band, 2013. ISBN: 9780646900612
Hook, Milton Raymond - *Advent Brass Band Melbourne: A brief history* - Signs Publishing Co., Warburton, Australia, 2018. ISBN: 978-0648217305
Inglis, Ron - *The Salvation Army Campsie Citadel Band 1913-2013* - Campsie Salvation Army, Campsie, Australia, 2014
Johanson, Terry - *History of the Ringwood Band* - the author, 2005
Kapunda Brass Band - *Constitution and rules of the Kapunda Brass Band* - 1900
Kernich, Aub - *Angaston's Brass Bands and their Community Heritage Role 1857-1971* - A. Kernich, Tanunda, South Australia - 1996
Kernich, Aub - *Barossa Brass Bands: their role in the community, 1855-1999* - Barossa Valley Archives and Historical Trust, Tanunda, South Australia, 2000, ISBN: 0646387707
Lamb, Ellen et al - *BCB once more from the top, 1986-1996: the first ten years of the Burnie Concert Band* - Burnie Concert Band, Tasmania, 1996
Latrobe Federal Band - *Centenary of Latrobe Federal Band: 1872-1972* - Latrobe Federal Band, Latrobe, Tasmania, 1972
Latrobe Federal Band - *Latrobe Federal Band on Tour 1979* - The Band, Tasmania, 1980
Launceston City Band - *Launceston City Band Jubilee 1876 - 1926* - The Examiner & Weekly Courier, Launceston, Australia, 1926
Launceston City Band - *Launceston City Band: 1876-1976* - Launceston City Band, Launceston, Tasmania, 1976
Lawson-Black, Pat - *Bold as brass: the story of Stonnington City Brass then and now - "Making music for 100 years"* - Stonnington City Brass, Toorak, Victoria, 2010. ISBN: 0646541420
Le Brun, Catherine - *Milton District Band 1869-2019: the story of 150 years* - Macquarie, Australian Capital Territory, 2019. ISBN: 9780648558200
Leach, Alec - *The History of the Kogarah Municipal Band* - presentation to the Oatley Heritage Group, November 2006
Lofthouse, Andrea & Johnston, Kaye - *Berry Silver Band 1897-1997* - Berry Silver Band, Berry, NSW, Australia - 1997. ISBN: 0646336126
Lyon, Maurine - *Memories of Ipswich Vice-Regal Band* - [interviewd by Robyn Buchanan], 1995
Lyon, Maurine - *The Regals: the history of the Ipswich City Vice-Regal Band* - Ipswich City Council, Queensland, 2011
Martin, Vivian - *The Footscray-Yarraville City Band 1883-1914; The Growth of a Tradition* - B.A. Honours thesis - Australian Catholic University, Victoria, Australia, c. 1995
Mason, Lester R. - *Warragul Brass: the history of a musical family 1885-1997* - Warragul Municipal Band, Warragul, Victoria, 1998. ISBN: 0646348442
McCaskill, Robert - *Marching through three centuries with the City of Bendigo Brass Band: the history of the City of Bendigo Brass Band 1862-2001* - Robert McCaskill, Bendigo, Victoria, 2002. ISBN: 0958122601
McCully-Barr, Hannah - *125 years history of the Albury City Band: 1867-1992* - ISBN: 0646108441

Miller, Cindy - *The History of the Numurkah Town Band* - Numerkah, Australia, 1984
Moore, L. - *Gosford City Brass Band Celebrate 100 Years* - Gosford City Brass Band, Gosford, NSW, Australia- 1998
Moore, Ruth C. - *Brass bands at Dunolly during the 1860s* - Ruth C. Moore, Castlemaine, Victoria
Morris, P. - Mosman Municipal Band - *Mosman Historical Society Newsletter* - Mosman, New South Wales, October 2018, p. 2
Norwood Mission Band - *Norwood Mission Band Incorporated: souvenir of 21st anniversary 1905-1926* - Norwood Mission Band, Norwood, South Australia, 1926
Nowra Town Band - *1880-1980 centenary Nowra Town Band in the city of Shoalhaven* - Nowra Town Band, Australia, 1980
O'Donnell, Dan - *Brisbane Excelsior Brass Band, 1912-1995* - Fast Books, Glebe, Australia, 1995. ISBN: 0646253913
Panitz - *Golden Brass: A history of the Gold Coast City Brass Band*
Pattie, Robert - *A brief history of Prout's Ballarat Brass Band 1858 - 1924* - C. Ducardus, Ballarat, 2012
Pattie, Robert - *History of the City of Ballarat Municipal Brass Band 1900-2000: one hundred years of music to the citizens of Ballarat* - 2000
Pattie, Robert - *History of the City of Ballarat Municipal Brass Band 1900-2010: one hundred and ten years of music to the citizens of Ballarat* - 2010
Peeke, Ken - *Pressing Onward - The first one hundred years of the Melbourne Staff Band* - Steed Press - 1990
Peter, Ken - History of Armidale City Band - *Armidale and District Historical Society Journal and Proceedings* - no. 53, 2010
Ridsdale, G.M. - *Blow'im: the Story of the Yarrabah Brass Band* - 2005
Rowe, Kristy - The Gunnedah Shire Band - A Personal Reflection - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 40 (1), Fall 2012, pp. 58-60
Ryan, Gregory Martin - *Albury City Band - 150 Years Entertaining our Community* - The Band, 2017
Ryan, Gregory Martin - Early Band Music in Albury 1855-1925 - *Albury & District Historical Society Bulletin* - No. 562, 2016, pp. 2-8
Schulz, Elmore R. - *History of the Nuriootpa Town Band, 1880-1980* - Nuriootpa Town Band, Nuriootpa, South Australia, 1980. ISBN: 0959462309
Schulz, Robert A. - *Coromby Brass Band Centenary 1891-1991: a short history* - Dunmunkle Printers, 1991
Seymour, Colin - Adelaide's Tramway Band - *Trolley Wire: Australia's Tramway Museum Magazine* - No. 256, Vol. 35 (4), November 1994, pp. 3-10. ISSN: 0155-1264
Sharp, Allan McL. - *The Band of the St. John Ambulance Brigade: District of New South Wales 1938-1978* - St. John Ambulance Brigade, District of New South Wales, Sydney, 1990
Shaw, Bill - *100 years of brass 1885-1985: a history of Thompsons Foundry Band* - Thompson's Foundry Band, Castlemaine, Victoria. Australia, 1985 - ISBN: 0958961301
Shaw, Peter - *Eaglehawk Citizens Brass Band 1884-1984* - Cambridge Press, Bendigo, Victoria, Australia - 1984
Skinner, Anthea - The Band Aboard HMAS Sydney - *MSA/NZMS Conference*
Smith, Dixon - *50th Anniversary Souvenir of the Bathurst District Band and its only Bandmaster Mr. S. Lewens 1885-1933* - Bathurst Band, Bathurst, Australia - 1935
Stirling, Arthur - *History of the Geelong West City Band* - the author, 1975
Vines, Gary - Tramway Bands - *Melbourne Metropolitan Tramway Heritage Study* - Biosis Research / Heritage Victoria, 2012, pp. 105-107
Volkiene, Caroline - *Sweet music: the St Marys Band Club story* - St Marys & District Historical Society, St Marys, New South Wales, 2009
Walter, Helen - *Morawa District High School Brass Band: celebrating 50 years* - Morowa, 2013
Walters, Stan - *The Salvation Army Bundamba Citadel Band: A Short History* - Snap Printing, North Ipswich, Queensland, 2006
Warren, Alf - *Century of brass 1887-1987* - Morwell Citizens Board, Morwell, Victoria, 1987
Williams, Georgina - *Ballarat Memorial Concert Band - A century of music* - The Band, Ballarat, Victoria, 2020
Willis, Ian - Community Bands Hit the Right Note - *The District Reporter* - (Camden, NSW, Australia), 4 October 2019, p.16
Willis, Ian - Hitting the Right Note (Camden Town Brass Band) - *The District Reporter* - (Camden, NSW, Australia), 16 August 2013, p.16
Willis, Ian - *Picton hits the right note* - [Picton District Brass Band in Camden, NSW] - 28 August 2013
Willis, Ian - *Tough Times for Camden Band* - 5 October 2013

Wittwer, Edward Allan - *Hahndorf Town Band 1926-1976: Fiftieth anniversary history of the Hahndorf Town Band Incorporated* - The Hahndorf Town Band, Hahndorf, South. Australia, 1976
Wynd, Ian - *Coromby Brass Band Centenary & State School (between Minyip & Murtoa)*

Specific Brass Bands - Canada

Alexander, Mary H.T. - The History of British Columbia's First Band and its Pioneer Conductor - *Vancouver Province* - 14 October 1925, pp. 14

Allen, Ken - *80 Years of Music-Making at Metropolitan United Church* - Metropolitan Silver Band, Toronto, Canada, 2011

Anon - Dauphin Town Band History, in - *Dauphin Valley Spans the Years* - Dauphin Historical Society, Manitoba, Canada, 1970, pp. 52-53

Anon - Kemptville Citizens Band - *Kemptville Centennial* - Ontario, Canada, 1957, pp. 85-87

Anon - Qu'Appelle Industrial School Brass Band - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 10 (1), pp. 25-26

Anon - *The Gananoque Citizens' Band* - Collection Resurrection blog, January 2007 - [http://collectionresurrection.blogspot.com/2007/01/gananoque-citizens-band.html]

Anon - *Yorkville Brass Band, the desirability of providing a brass band for Yorkville having been present to the minds of many for some time past ... [microform]* - Ontario, Canada, CIHM/ICMH Microfiche series no. 46562, 18--? - ISBN: 0665465629

Bartlett, Carolyn - *Numinous Objects: The Ethnohistorical Complexities of a Residential School Bass Drum* - [St. Mary's Indian Residential School] - Ethnohistory Field School, University of Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, 2009

Beck, A.E. - Vancouver's First Band Did Noble Work - *Vancouver Province* - 3 May 1925, pp. 10

Best, Christopher - *By Jove What A Band: the story: Vancouver Kitsilano Boys' Band* - Warfleet Press, 2007 ISBN 978-0-9812574-4-0

Best, Christopher - *The Red Cape Boys, Friends, Heroes and Legends* - Warfleet Press, 2008

Best, Christopher - *The Worlds Most Famous Boys' Band: A pictorial record from 1895 to 1982* - Warfleet Press, 2007

Bramma, Jacky - *Brass roots: Whitby Brass Band then and now* - Whitby Brass Band, Whitby, Ontario, 2002. ISBN: 0973150602

Buck, George & Dust, Tom - Dunbow School Brass Band & William Scollen: Two Alberta "Firsts" - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 7, No. 1, 2008, pp. 3-6

Burditt, Brian - Canadian Staff Band - Part 4 - *The Brass Herald* - (28) May/Jul 2009, pp. 74-76

Cameron, Bruce - *Queen's Band 75th Anniversary 1905-1980* - Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada. 1000 Islands Publishers Ltd., 1981

Campbell, Amy - *100 Years of Music [Nanaimo Concert Band]* - Nanaimo Concert Band, 1972

Campbell, Amy - *Brass Roots: A History of the Nanaimo Concert Band (history of the "oldest continuously active band in British Columbia)* - Nanaimo, British Columbia, 1989. ISBN: 0969431309

Campbell, Burt R. - Early Days in Revelstoke Band: 1896-1904 - *Revelstoke Review* - 29 March 1935, pp. 4-5; 5 Paril 1935, pp. 1; 12 April 1935, pp. 6; 18 April 1935, pp. 6

Campbell, Burt R. - Vernon City Band - Fire Brigade Band 1893-1920 - *Okanagan Historical Society Annual Report* - Volume 13, 1949, pp. 177-185

Cass, John - *The Origin of the Nanaimo Concert Band* - MS, the author [available at the Provincial Archives of British Columbia]

Chaplin, Sherbrook A. - *Kelowna City Band* - MS, the author, n.d. [available in Kelowna Museum and Archives]

Chaplin, Sherbrook A. - Kelowna Senior City Band - *Canadian Bandmaster* - Spring 1962, pp. 16-17

City Cornet Band - *Golden anniversary: City Cornet Band 1874-1924* - City Cornet Band, Saint John, New Brunswick, 1924

Cummings, C. & Cuthbert - Canadian Staff Band - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (23) May-July 2008, pp. 64-65

Diffey, Deryck - Canadian Staff Band - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (24) Aug-Sept 2008, pp. 60-61

Dougherty, Michael - The Coaticook Band: 140 Years of History - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 9, No. 2, 2011, pp. 88-91

Draper, Norman - *Bands By the Bow, a History of Band Music in Calgary* - Century Calgary Publications, Calgary, Canada, 1975

Eatock, Colin - 32 years of Canadian Brass - *Opus: Canada's Essential Classical Music Source* - Volume 26 (1), Spring 2003, pp. 18-20

Ferguson, Cheryl - Rupertsland Brass Band's 20th Anniversary - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 16 (1), Fall 2017, pp. 9-11

Forseille, Ashley - *The Bass Drum was the Heartbeat of the Band: The St Mary's Residential School Boys' Marching Band, 1962-1984* - Ethnohistory Field School Report, University of Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, 2011

Fraser, Catherine M. - Aiyansh Harmonic Silver Band - *Terrace Omineca Herald* - 17 November 1965, pp. 9
Gaudry, Danielle - Pork, Beans & Hard Tack: The Regimental Band of the Royal Winnipeg Rifles - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 6, No. 2, 2008, pp. 58-61
Godin, Judith - L'Harmonie de Sherbrooke (1884-1935) - *Les Cahiers de la Société Québécoise de Recherche en Musique* - Vol. 5, Nos. 1-2, pp. 61-74
Greene, Kay - Bridgewater Fire Department Band - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 10, No. 2, 2012, pp. 31-34
Hodgson, R.W. - Vernon Girls' Trumpet Band - *Okanagan Historical Society Annual Report* - Volume 31, 1967, pp. 142-144
Irwin, Ross W. - The Guelph City Band - *Historic Guelph* - Volume 37, 1998
Jack, Ronald J. - *Forever on Parade in Saint John History - the City Cornet Band* - International Military Music Society Newsletter, September 2002
Jones, Jean - Strike Up the Band [Langley Junior Band] - *Vancouver Sun* - 9 October 1954, pp. 5
Kask, Glen - Performances Renowned: Twentieth Year for St Mary's Band - *Valley Magazine* - Wednesday April 29, 1981, pp. 6
Lavertu, Shirley - The Origins of the Coaticook Harmony Band - *Le Courant [Société d'Histoire de Coaticook]* - Number 12, Fall 2010
Love, Jim and Mitchell, Brant - *History of Bands in Delta* - 2007 [https://www.deltaconcertband.ca]
Love, Jim and Mitchell, Brant - Sounds of Brass Ladner 1889-1902 - *British Columbia History* - Vol. 40 (2), 2007, pp. 8-10
Lower, J. Arthur - *Vancouver Kitsilano Boys' Band* - MS, the author, n.d.
Maloney, Timothy - In Profile: The Hannaford Street Silver Band's 20th Anniversary - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 2, No. 2, 2004, pp. 58-59
Maple Leaf Band - Maple Leaf Band - *Trail Times* - 26 June 1969
Marsh, D'Arcy - One Man and a Cornet Brought us Renkown [Arthur Delamont and the Kitsilano Boys' Band] - *Vancouver Province* - 18 October 1958, pp. 15
McGregor, Charles and Pearson, Ian - *The Bands of the Queen's Own Rifles of Canada (1860-2010)* - Port Perry Printing Ltd, Ontario, Canada, 2009. ISBN: 978-0-9813621-0-6
Meredith, Henry - An Introduction to the Inclusion, Instruction and Inspiration Strategies of the Plumbing Factory Brass Band - *Canadian Music Educator* - April 2015, Volume 56, Issue 3, pp. 21-23
Meredith, Henry - *Upper Canada Village Brass Band: historical survey and proposal* - unpublished report sponsored by the St Lawrence Parks Commission, 1990. [included "a Selected Chronology of 19th Century Canadian Band Activities"]
Michel, Dave - *Symphony in Brass: a history of the Cariboo Hill Temple Band* - 2009
Moskos, Peter - *Memories of The Perth Citizens' Band - 1966 to 1970* - The author, Perth, Canada, 1970
O'Shea, William A. - *The Louisburg Brass Bands* - Louisbourg Heritage Society, Nova Scotia, 1991 - ISBN: 0969472013
Phillips, Ivan E. - These Were the Music Makers [Summerland Band] - *Okanagan Historical Society Annual Report* - Volume 37, 1973, pp. 120-122
Purkis, Trish - *The band book: a history of brass bands in Lethbridge* - Lethbridge, Alberta, 2000
Redhead, Robert - Canadian Staff Band - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* - (27) Feb-Apr 2009, pp. 60-61
Resendes, Joseph M. - Herbert L. Clarke and the Anglo-Canadian Leather Company Band - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 16 (1), Fall 2017, pp. 37-40
Taylor, Georgina M. - Clifford Brass Band, in: - *Historical Sketches of Clifford - Ontario - 1855-1967* - The Harrison Review, Clifford, Ontario, 1967
Unsworth, J.K. - Missionary Gave Band Equipment to Indians - *Victoria Colonist* - 21 May 1933, pp. 28
Unsworth, J.K. - Victorian Taught Aborigines Use of Band Instruments - *Victoria Colonist* - 11 June 1933, pp. 17
Valois, Gilles - The Calixa Lavallée Band of Sorel, Quebec: 90 Years of History - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 4, No. 2, 2006, pp. 64-66
van Esterik, John L. - *Weston Silver Band* - Canada, 1993
Vanbuskirk, Kelly - St Mary's Band: Going Strong after 115 Years - *Canadian Winds: The Journal of the Canadian Band Association* - Volume 17 (1), Fall 2018, pp.3-4
Vancouver Kitsilano Boys' Band - *Woodwinds, Brass and Glory* - Kitsilano Boys' Band, Vancouver, 1961
Vancouver Salvation Army Temple Band - *Reunion, Presentation and Dedication of New Instruments* - Salvation Army, Vancouver, 1965
Victoria Citadel Salvation Army Band - *Sixty Years in the King's Service* - Salvation Army, Victoria, 1951

Specific Brass Bands - Eire

Anon - *St Mary's Brass & Reed Band. Maynooth, Co. Kildare 1931-1981* - Golden Jubilee Souvenir Booklet - Leinster Leader, 1981

Byrne, Patrick M. - Hacketstown Brass Band 1875 - circa 1895 - *Carloviana - Carlow Historical and Archaeological Society* - Volume 60, 2011, pp. 69-71

Cody, Eddy & Kirwan, Billy - Of Bands and Bandits [Inistioge Brass Band] - *The Handstand* - June 2002

Cooke, Richard T. - *Cork's Barrack Street Band: Ireland's Oldest Amateur Musical Institution (1837 To 1992)* - Quality Books, Cork - 1992

Ellis, Joseph - History of bands in Carlow Town from 1900 to 1950 - *Carloviana - Journal of the Old Carlow Society* - Volume 2, No. 29, 1981, pp. 18-19

McEvilly, Joanne - And the Band Plays On: Castlebar Town Bands History - *Castlebar Parish Magazine* - 2000

McGoona, Michael & Duffy, Francis - *Navan Silver Band* - Navan Historical Society

Mernin, John - *City of Waterford Brass; St. Patrick's Brass Band; T.F. Meagher Brass and Reed Band: Three Names - One History* - the author, 2018. ISBN: 978-1999604004

Mernin, John - *Mount Sion Silver Band – A History in Music: 1967-2001* - the author, 2009

O'Leary, Olivia - *Graignamanagh Brass Band: a history, 1828-1980* - Graignamanagh, Eire, 1980

O'Sullivan, Billy - *100 Years of Marching - St. Patrick's Brass Band, Kilkenny, 1882 - 1982* - Kilkenny, 1981

St. Patricks Brass Band - *A Century of St. Patricks Brass Band, Bunnoe 1886-1986* - Anglo Celt Ltd, Cavan, 1986

Varley, Declan - The Rape of the Brass Band - *The Eavesdropper - Ballinrobes Newsmag* - c. 1988

Specific Brass Bands - Netherlands

Anon - *1892 - 1992: 100 jaar muziekvereniging Halleluja te Menaldum* - 1992
Anon - *1949-1999 Muziekvereniging "Prijst den Heer" 50 jaar* - 1999
Anon - *60 jaar Chr. Brassband 'Blaast de Bazuin' Oude- en Nieuwebildtdijk* - 2012
Anon - *Brassband "Crescendo" 100 jaar* - Brassband "Crescendo" (Oostkapelle) - 1998
Anon - *Christelijke Brassband "Looft den Heer" Wirdum 65 jaar, 1927-1992: jubileumuitgave* - 1992
Anon - *Informatie Christelijke Brassband "Hosannah" Leeuwarden* - 1981
Bien, Albert - *Wet un droktemakers!: 100 jaar geschiedenis van het Volendams fanfarecorps 'Wilhelmina'* - Fanfarecorps "Wilhelmina", Volendam, 2018. ISBN: 978-90-9031381-8
Bosma, Ria - *100 jaar Chr. Muziekvereniging Juliana, 1912-2012* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Juliana, Kollumerzwaag, 2012
Brassband Excelsior (Kloetinge) - *Excelsior 100 jaar 1899-1999: jubileumuitgave* - 1999
Jacobs, Wieger Klaas & Reitsma-de Boer, Wiebrig - *100 jier 'Excelsior' Driezum-Wâlterswâld: 1904 oant 2004* - 2004
Jongstra, Ria - *Apollo Grouw: honderd jaar muziek, 1892-1992* - Jubileum-Commissie Apollo, Grouw, 1992
Luysterburg, Anton & Bison, Geertruida Meta - *1898-1998: 100 jaar brassband Concordia Vinkeveen* - 1998
Miller, David J., Klepke, Steef & Sprokkereef, William - *The Amsterdam Staff Band of the Salvation Army - A Pictorial History* - S.A. Historical & Philatelic Association in association with Abernant Publishing, Builth Wells, Powys, 2012. ISBN 9781909196049
Odekerken, John H.L. & Heijnens, Joseph Alphons - *125 jaar blaasmuziek in Houthem-St. Gerlach, 1879-2004: geschiedenis van de Houthemse muziekgezelschappen van 1879 tot 2004* - 2004. ISBN: 90-9017596-2
Rekker, Wieger - *Van de negentiende, door de twintigste naar de eenentwintigste eeuw [100 jaar Brassband Wilhelmina]* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Wilhelmina, Kollum, 1999
Schout, Loe - *Fanfare der emancipatie. Honderd jaar muziekvereniging Onda Ritthem* - [Onda Brass] - den Boer/De Ruiter, Vlissingen, 2005. ISBN: 9789074576581
Tolsma, Reinder - *Brassband UDI: uitspanning door inspanning, 1911-2011: 100 jier Kristlike Muzykferiening U.D.I., Easternijtsjerk* - Brassband UDI (Oosternijkerk), 2011
van der Woude, Coby - *Christelijke Muziekvereniging De Eendracht, 65 jaar, 1940-2005* - De Eendracht, Marrum, 2006
van Dijk, Ane Peter - *Honderd jaar Ons Genoegen Marssum [Muziekvereniging Ons Genoegen, 1901-2001]* - Muziekvereniging "Ons Genoegen", Marssum, 2001
van Pareren, Roland - *Honderd jaar "Vooruitgang" in Nuenen c.a.* - 1984

Specific Brass Bands - New Zealand

Anon - Alexandra Brass Band has surmounted many difficulties - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 3 (4), Feb 1959, p.9-10
Anon - *Balclutha Brass Band (Incorporated): 75th anniversary 1886-1960* - The Band, Balclutha, New Zealand, 1960
Anon - *Champions of Brass - a tribute to the 1953 and 1962 National Bands of New Zealand* - [history & concert programme] - Woolston Brass, 2012
Anon - *Dannevirke Municipal Brass Band centenary, 1888-1988 - centennial souvenir booklet* - Dannevirke, N.Z. - 1989
Anon - Dunedin Ladies Band 1940-1975 - *Mouthpiece: the official journal of the NZ Brass Bands Association* - December 1993 v39, no 11, p.4
Anon - *Geraldine Silver Band* - n.d.
Anon - History of the Gore Municipal Band - *Mouthpiece* - Vol. 10 (2), April 1966, pp. 13-
Anon - *History of Trust Porirua City Brass"* - Trust Porirua City Brass, 2008
Anon - Marton Municipal Band - *New Zealand Mouthpiece* - Vol. 10 (4), January 1967, pp. 6-7
Anon - *New Zealand Band Souvenir Programme - 1953* - Wellington, 1953
Anon - Onehunga Citizens' Band is a growing force - *Onehunga News* - 14 October 63
Anon - Oompah-oompah - 125 anniversary of the Taranaki Rifle Volunteer Corps 1859-1984 - *Sunday Express [New Zealand]* - 16 October 1983, pp. 5-7
Anon - *Taranaki Brass & Pipe Bands' Union Centennial* - 1961
Anon - *The Dunedin Ladies' Brass Band: 21st anniversary, 1940-1961* - Evening Star, Dunedin, New Zealand, 1961
Anon - *Touring History of National Bands of New Zealand* - Brass Band Association of New Zealand, 2018
Anon - *Waiouru Military Camp Band: History and Memories, 1941-1944* - Waiouru Staff Band Association, 1946
Ashburton Silver Band - *Ashburton Silver Band: seventieth anniversary* - Ashburton Silver Band, Ashburton, New Zealand, 1972
Bagnall, A.G. - Carterton Municipal Silver Band, in - *A History of Carterton* - Carterton Borough Council, New Zealand, 1957, pp. 89-90
Baird, Douglas Alexander - *Timaru Municipal Band: 1867-1992, 125th jubilee* - The Band, Timaru, New Zealand, 1993
Batt, Allan - *Soprano to bass: the highs and lows of the Ellesmere Brass Band, 1902-2002* - A.J. Batt, Christchurch, New Zealand, 2005. ISBN: 0476013062
Bennett, Brian - *Roxburgh Municipal Silver Band, centennial celebrations, October, 1982: band of brothers: a history* - The Band, Roxburgh, N.Z. - 1982
Bentley, Geoffrey - Royal New Zealand Air Force Band, in - *RNZAF: a Short History* - Reed, Wellington, 1969, pp. 203-207
Bisset, David - *The Coromandel Silver Band centennial booklet* - D. Bisset, New Zealand, 1976
Boden, Bev and Lowe, David J - *Hamilton Citizens' Band Inc.: a short history, 1935-1985* - D. Lowe, Hamilton, New Zealand, 1985
Bradwell, Cyril R. - *Make Music for Thy Lord: a history of the Wellington South Corps of the Salvation Army Band 1894 to 1994* - New Zealand, 1994, 70pp, ISBN: 0473026430
Brubaker, Mike - *Music in Motion [The Corrick Family]* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 6 February 2016
Bush, Graham William Arthur - Burnnand's Band at the 'Epsom Trots' - *Prospect [Auckland]* - Volume 14, 2015, pp. 28-30
Bygrave, A. - Brass bands in Te Awamutu - *Te Awamutu Historical Society Journal* - vol.5(1), 1970, p.19-21, 27
Campbell, Irene - *Labour Turnover: The New Zealand Army Band 1978 to 1988* - MSc thesis, University of Canterbury, New Zealand, 1988
Clevely, J.W. - *Feilding Municipal Band: 100 years, 1883-1983* - Band Centennial Committee, Feilding, New Zealand, 1983
Cross, William Henry - *Balclutha Band Inc: 'a century of brass': 'the people's music': 1886, 1986* - South Otago Newspapers, Balclutha, New Zealand, 1986
Dewe, Denis - *Bigger than all of us: the National Band of New Zealand of 1953* - Darfield, 1999. ISBN: 0473058898
Dewe, Denis - *Brass supreme!: the first century of the Woolston Brass Band, now the Skellerup Woolston Band: 1891-1991* - Christchurch, New Zealand, 1991?

Dewe, Denis - *What a performance!: the National Band of New Zealand of 1962* - Christchurch, New Zealand, 2000. ISBN: 0473072998
Dewe, Denis - With the National Band of New Zealand to Southampton in RMS Rangitoto - *New Zealand Memories* - Number 51, December 2004/January 2005, pp.30-33
Double Pianissimo - The Napier Garrison Band: its Rise and Progress - *New Zealand Musical Monthly* - Vol. 1 (10), October 1888, pp. 3-4; Vol. 1 (11), November 1888, pp. 2-3; Vol. 1 (12), December 1888, pp. 2-3; Vol. 2 (2), February 1889, pp. 14-15; Vol. 2 (3), March 1889, pp. 26-27
Dragicevich, Kaye - Kaitaia Municipal Brass Band 1945-2007 - *Doubtless Bay Times* - 2008
Duncan, George Maitland - *Gore Town & Country Club Band (Inc.), 1885-1985* - Gore, N.Z. - 1985
Flatte, A. - The Invercargill Garrison Band: its Origin and Progress - *New Zealand Musical Monthly* - Vol. 1 (1), January 1888, pp. 11; Vol. 1 (2), February 1888, pp. 10; Vol. 1 (3), March 1888, pp. 10; Vol. 1 (4), April 1888, pp. 3-4; Vol. 1 (6), June 1888, pp. 2-3
Groombridge, George - *Masterton Municipal Band 1873-1973* - Masterton, 1972
Hamilton Brass Band - *Rules of the Hamilton Brass Band* - Waikato Argus, c.1900
Harris, Jan & Lumley, Aileen - The Otaki Brass Band - *Historical Journal (Otaki Historical Society)* - No. 29, 2007, p.60-64. ISSN:0110-5647
Hendle, E.M. - Brass Bands of Otaki - *Historical Journal (Otaki Historical Society)* - No. 3, p.83-84
Hutchinson, A.J. - Ponsonby Boys' Brass Band Tour, in: Rotary in New Zealand: How the Rotary Clubs of Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch cooperated in a boys-work activity - *The Rotarian* - Volume 22 (4), April 1923, pp. 237
Inangahua Silver Band - *1901, 1951 souvenir: follow the band through 80 years of musical history in the Inangahua District* - Charteris Print, Reefton, New Zealand, 1951
Keesing, Norma and Stenson, Annette - *Hastings Citizens' Band centenary, 1886-1986* - The Band, Hastings, New Zealand, 1986
Kempton, Trevor John - *Holsum Bakery Kaikorai Band centennial celebrations, October 24-25th 1981: centennial booklet and programme* - Dunedin, N.Z. - 1981
King, F. Bruce - *Sounds of brass: history of the Takaka Citizens Band* - F.B. King, Takaka, New Zealand, 1990. ISBN: 0473009994
Kirk, Athol L. - The music of the bands - *Historical Record (Whanganui Historical Society)* - vol. 7 (2), Nov 1976, p.27-28. ISSN:0110-490X
Lucas, Vicky - *Kaiapoi Brass Band centennial booklet* - Christchurch, N.Z. - 1985
Malcolm, C.W. - Brass bands of Paeroa - *Ohinemuri Regional History Journal* - no.43, September 1999, p.6-7. ISSN:0472-6480
Malcolm, C.W. - Salvation Army in Paeroa - *Ohinemuri Regional History Journal* - no.17, June 1973, p.7-13. ISSN:0472-6480
Montagu, Robert - *History of Hokitika Municipal Band (Westland District Brass) 1908-2008* - Westland District Brass, Hokitika, New Zealand, 2008. ISBN: 978-0473136031
Moore, John Harvey - *Brass 100: the story of the Waimate Silver Band* - Waimate Silver Band, Waimate, New Zealand, 1976
Morris, Charles S. - *25 years of progress, 1919-1944: a survey of the activities of the Auckland Watersiders' Silver Band* - Auckland Service Print, Auckland, New Zealand, 1944
New Brighton Silver Band - *New Brighton Silver Band centennial, 1885-1985* - The Band, Christchurch, New Zealand, 1985
New Zealand Brass Bands Association - *The band and the land: souvenir programme of the National Band of New Zealand, representing the New Zealand Brass Bands' Association; European tour 1962* - Wellington, 1962
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The First New Zealand Representative Band: the "Hinemoa Band", U.K. Tour 1903 - *Mouthpiece* - Vol. 6 (2), November 1961, pp. 14-15
Newcomb, Stanley Peter - The National Band of New Zealand - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 51, No. 6 (Jun-Jul 1965), pp. 104-105
Ormrod, Ernie J. - *New Plymouth City Band reunion 2001* - New Plymouth, New Zealand, 2001
Otago Savings Bank St. Kilda Band - *1901-1976 Otago Savings Bank St. Kilda Band: seventy-fifth jubilee* - The Band, Dunedin, New Zealand, 1976
Owens, Ross - *Kapiti brass: a decade on* - Kapiti Brass Band, Paraparaumu, New Zealand, 2000
Roberts, Bruce - Paeroa Municipal Band - *Ohinemuri Regional History Journal* - vol. 30, September 1986, p.10B-12.
Roxburgh Pioneer Generation Brass - *One hundred and twenty five years: Roxburgh Brass Band, band of brothers 1882: Roxburgh Pioneer Generation Brass, band of brothers & sisters* - Roxburgh, New Zealand, 2007

Still, I.E. - *1901-1961 St. Kilda Municipal Band: diamond jubilee: 60 years of music* - Crown Print, Dunedin, New Zealand, 1961
Tauranga City Silver Band - *Yummy Recipes* - Tauranga City Silver Band, New Zealand, 1991
Thomas, Helen (Nell) - *Voices in the Reo: Music, Community and Membership in a Ratana Brass Band* - M.Mus. Thesis, Victoria University of Wellington, 2015
Valentine, Roland T. - *Hawera Municipal Band centenary* - Hawera Municipal Band Centenary Committee, Hawera, New Zealand, 1978. [available online at https://issuu.com/aoteautanganui/docs/hawera_municipal_band_centenary_197]
van de Klundert, Merle - *For all the saints: a centennial history of the St Kilda Band, 1901-2001* - The Band, Dunedin, New Zealand, 2001
Veteran - The Hastings Band of 1886 - *New Zealand Bandsman* - Vol. 3 (30), August 1927, pp. 8-9
Warwick, Roger - The sound of music [brass bands of Tonga] - *Auckland metro: New Zealand's first city magazine* - Number 47, May 1985, pp. 164,166
Wilson, Denise - *Te Awamutu Brass Band History* - 2012
Win, Pat W. - *The Nelson band: a history of Nelson City Brass (Incorporated) 1843-1997* - P.W. Win, Nelson, New Zealand, 1999. ISBN: 0473051532
Win, Pat W. - The Richmond Brass Band - *Nelson Historical Society Journal* - vol.6 (4), 2001. ISSN:1173-9711
Wishart, Skye - Bicycle horns: music on the move [Christchurch Bicycle Band] - *New Zealand Geographic* - No.103, May/Jun 2010, p.106. ISSN:0113-9967

Specific Brass Bands - Switzerland

Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Saanen 1884-1984* - Saanen, 1984
Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Holderbank 1889-1989* - Holderbank AG, 1989
Anon - *100 onns Societad da musica Breil/Dardin, 1899-1999* - Societad da musica (Breil/Brigels), 1999
Anon - *100 onns Societad da musica Sumvitg/Cumpadials* - R. Giger, Sumvitg, 1995
Anon - 100 onns societad da musica Vrin - *Gasetta Romontscha* - 13 February 1973
Anon - *100-Jahr-Feier der Musikgesellschaft "Fafleralp" Blatten* - Blatten, 1982
Anon - *125 Jahre Musik Gesellschaft Rohr* - 2018
Anon - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Meisterschwanden mit Fahnenweihe* - 2013
Anon - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Hemberg 1864-2014*
Anon - *150 onns Societad da musica Trun, 1864-2014* - Societad da musica Trun, Trun, 2014
Anon - *1863-1988, cent vingt-cinquième anniversaire Fanfare L'Ancienne Courgenay - hommage à Paul Montavon* - Courgenay, Switzerland, 1988
Anon - *25 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Bryscheralp" Mund 1929-1954*
Anon - *25 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Brünisried: 1973 - 1998* - Brünisried, 1998
Anon - *50 onns soc. da musica Dardin [Societad da musica Dardin]* - Stampa Romontscha, Mustér, 1971
Anon - *60-Jahr-Jubiläum Wir kleiden uns neu ein Musikgesellschaft Schwarzenbach* - 2018
Anon - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Bryscheralp" Mund 1929-2004*
Anon - *75-Jahrfeier - Brass Band Musikgesellschaft Egolzwil* - 1995
Anon - *Aus der Geschichte der Musikgesellschaft Aesch-Mosen* - 2020
Anon - *Chronik der Nationalen Jugend Brass Band der Schweiz (NJBB) von 1976 bis 2015*
Anon - *Chronik Musikgesellschaft Gondiswil 1914-1989*
Anon - *CXXV Jahre MG Minerva, Ferden, [1872-1997]* - Musikgesellschaft Minerva, 1997
Anon - *Die Geschichte der Frohsinn - Brass Band Frohsinn Laupersdorf 1824-1999*
Anon - Ein erster Musikverein überlebte nur 27 Jahre: 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Dietwil 1912-2012 - *Freiämter Kalender* - 103, Jahrgang, 2013, pp. 51-55
Anon - *Ein Verein musiziert durch die Geschichte: 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Knutwil* - Luzern, 1993
Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Riggisberg Chronik 1867-2017* - 2017
Anon - National Youth Brass Band of Switzerland - *Brass Bulletin* - 32 (1980), pp. 16-17
Anon - *Portrait der Brass Band Musikgesellschaft Oberrüti* - 2017
Anon - *Société de musique de Treyvaux, 110ème anniversaire 1902-2012* - 2013
Anon - *Société de musique Ecuvillens-Posieux, 1885-2010: 125ème anniversaire* - 2010
Anon - *Vereins-Chronik der Musik von Rüttenen 1908-1983* - Musikgesellschaft Rüttenen, 1983
Anon - Vom Harmonie-Verein zur Musikgesellschaft: 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberrüti - *Freiämter Kalender* - 97, 2007, pp. 52-57
Arber, Justin - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia - *Dr Oenziger* - [Oensingen] - Volume 9 (17), 1987, pp. 30-31
Augstburger, Hans; Vogel, Peter; & Wüthrich, Hans-Ulrich - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberdiessbach, 1860-1985* - Oberdiessbach [Hohliebeweg 9], 1985
Balmer, August et al (eds.) - *Appeler Musigzytig: 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Abtwil* - Abtwil, 2001
Biber, Walter - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Münsingen, 1881-1981* - Münsingen, 1981
Brandstetter, Alois - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Beromünster, 1926 - 1976* - Beromünster, 1976
Brass Band Kirchenmusik Flühli - *1894-1994 Brass Band Kirchenmusik Flühli: Festschrift zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum* - Flühli, 1994
Bretz-Héritier, Anne-Gabrielle & Nicola-V. - *La Rose des Alpes, Savièse, 1917-2017* - Editions de la Chervignine, Savièse, 2017
Brunner, Hannes - *Geschichte des Musikvereins Obermumpf* - Teil 1 und 2; Obermumpf, 1986
Brunner, Hans - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Winznau, 1934-1984* - Winznau, 1984
Bürge, Irene & Gross, Peter - *Mit Pauken und Trompeten: die Musikgesellschaft Reussbühl feiert ihr hundertjähriges Bestehen: 1904-2004* - 2004
Bützberger, Michaela - *Mon Année Avec La Fanfare de Gland* - École Didac Genève, 2014
Caviezel, Christian - *Jubiläumsschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft "Concordia" Filisur, 1893-1993* - Filisur, 1993
Christen, Beat - *Musik erfüllt das Tal: 200 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Engelberg* - Kulturkommission Einwohnergemeinde, Engelberg, 2007
Coupy, Carole - Les 10 ans d'Ambitus: l'ensemble de cuivres Ambitus regroupe des musiciens de tous bords et de toutes régions dans une formation style brassband - *L'Echo des Dranses* - No. 151, December 2010, pp. 19

Deplazes, Robert - *50 onns Societad da musica Surrein 1950-2000* - Societad da musica, c/o O. Deplazes, Surrein, 2000
Durschei, Giusep - *Giubileum de 75 onns [Societad de musica Sedrun]* - Stampa Romontscha, Mustér, 1950
Durschei, Giusep & Berther, Toni - *Musica Sedrun: Giubileum de 100 onns 1875-1975* - Sedrun, 1975
Emmenegger, Peter - *Musikgesellschaft Oberkirch - Chronik* - 2011
Felder, F. - *Société de musique "L'Avenir" 75e anniversaire: 15 et 16 mars 1997, Collège de La Gouvernière* - 1997
Fischer, Peter - 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Biglen 1891-2016 - *Mitteilungsblatt der Gemeinde Biglen* - Edition 4, 2016
Gisler, Paul - *Sound und Rhythmen: Geschichte der Musikgesellschaft Schattdorf 1899-1999* - Schattdorf, 1999
Göggel, Fränzi - Die Geschichte der Brass Band Musica da Domat - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - February/March 2021, pp. 8-13
Gumy, Georges - *Centenaire Société de musique Ecuvillens-Posieux* - Ecuvillens, 1985
Hausherr, Paul; Zähner, Walter; & Züst, Rudolf - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rehetobel, 1875-1975* - Rehetobel, 1975
Hediger, Richard - *Musikgesellschaft Risch-Rotkreuz: 1917 - 1992* - Anderhub-Dr.-Service, Rotkreuz , 1992
Hefti, Rolf - *125 Jahre Bürgermusik Gossau SG - Jubiläumsfeier* - Gossau, 1997
Hellbach, Manfred - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Kappel, 1883-1983: illustrierte Vereinsgeschichte* - Kappel SO, 1983
Hodel, Herbert - *100 Jahre Brass Band Frohsinn Grosswangen* - Brass Band Frohsinn, Grosswangen, 1996
Hodel, Kurt - *100 Jahre Feldmusik Nebikon - 80 Jahre Männerchor Nebikon: Chronik 1998* - 1998
Hueber-Borer, Franz - *Musikgesellschaft "Konkordia" Zwingen: [Jubiläumsschrift aus Anlass des 75jährigen Bestehens der Museikgesellschaft "Konkordia" Zwingen]* - Zwingen, 1987
Hug, Peter - *Musikgesellschaft Untervaz 1898 - 1998 - 100 Jahre Vereinsgeschichte* - Untervaz, 1998
Inderbitzin, Peter - *Brass Band Musikverein Ibach: Neu-uniformierung - Fahnenweihe* - Musikverein Ibach, 2001
Jenny, Jacques - *Société de musique Treyvaux 100 ans, 1902-2002* - Treyvaux, 2002
Jossen, Erwin - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Bryscheralp" Mund, 1929-1979* - Mund, 1979
Käch, Robert - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Reiden: 1899 - 1999* - Reiden, 1999
Knecht, Josef - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Döttingen, 1863-1988* - Döttingen, 1988
Lehmann, Kurt - Vom Gegeneinander über das Nebeneinander zum Miteinander [Geschichte der Musikgesellschaft Frohsinn, Schötz und der Musikgesellschaft Eintracht, Schötz und ihr Zusammenschluss zur Brass Band Schötz] - *Heimatkunde des Wiggertals* - Vol. 64 (2007), pp. 58–67
Meienhofer Keller, Zita; Wild, Gottfried; & Hälg, Walter - *50 Jahre Musig Lenggenwil: Chronik 1961 bis 2011* - Lenggenwil, 2011
Meier, Josef - *100 Jahre - die Musikgesellschaft Dagmersellen in Geschichte und Gegenwart* - Dagmersellen, 2001
Meier, Josef - *125 Jahre Eidgenössischer Musikverband - unsere Blasmusik in Geschichte und Gegenwart, 1862-1987: 125 ans Association féderale de musique: hier et aujourd'hui, 1862-1987* - Eidgenössischer Musikverband, 1987
Meile, Felicitas - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Concordia Fischingen, 1863-2013: [aus der Geschichte der Fischinger Musikgesellschaft]* - Dussnang, 2013
Moren, Jocelyne - Brass Band 13 Etoiles: 36 ans de passion, de musique et de succès - *Almanach du Valais* - Année 110 (2010), pp. 97-98
Muheim-Büeler, Josef - *Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Greppen* - Greppen, 1980
Nüssli, Albert; Schibli, Gottfried & Schober, Johannes - *150 Jahre Stadtmusik Mellingen 1860-2010* - Nüssli, Mellingen, 2010
Oberle, Iris & Sebastian, Martin - 50-Jahr-Jubiläum der BBO - der Geschichte der Brass Band Berner Oberland - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - June/July 2019, pp. 13-17
Oberle, Iris & Sebastian, Martin - Unsere Dorfmusik ist eine stolze Brassband [150 Jahre Brass Band Harmonie Wolfwil] - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - December/January 2019, pp. 4-13
Rudolf von Rohr, René - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Fridau" Egerkingen, 1912-1987, in: - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft... [Festprogramm]* - Egerkingen, 1987, pp. 36-38

Ryser, Hansueli & Kammermann, Hans - *Brassband Posaunenchor Arni-Worb: 75 Jahre, 1920-1995: Jubiläumsschrift* - Rüfenacht, 1995
Schär, Peter - *Musikgesellschaft Gais: Jubiläumsschrift, 1890-1990* - Gais, 1990
Scheidegger-Weh, Ernst - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Pfaffnau* - Pfaffnau, 1998
Schmid, Josef - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Flühli - *Blätter für Heimatkunde aus dem Entlebuch* - 49, 1976, pp 55-79
Schmucki, Dominik (ed.) - *100 Jahre Brass Band Märwil* - 2007
Schneider, Beatrice; Brander, Josef; & Schneider, Ueli - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mogelsberg: Frühjahr 1999* - Mogelsberg, 1999
Schubert-Schaub, Joachim - *100 Jahre Musikverein Eptingen: 1896-1996: Jubiläumsschrift* - 1996
Schutz, Luzi C. - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Concordia Filisur: 1893-2018* - Filisur, 2018
Societad da musica Danis/Tavanasa - *50 onns Soc. de musica Danis-Tavanasa* - Stampa Romontscha, Mustér, 1970
Spielmann, Eduard - *Hundert Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rodersdorf: eine Chronik* - Rodersdorf, 2003
Spinatsch, Hanspeter - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Cazis* - Cazis, 1996
Stähelin, Albert - *129 Jahre Blasmusikwesen in Rickenbach unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der hiesigen Musikgesellschaft: 60 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rickenbach (Luzern)* - Wallimann-Huber, Beromünster, 1951
Steffen, Hugo - *Festschrift zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum Musikgesellschaft Root: Fahnenweihe, Teilinstrumentierung* - Root, 2000
Villiger, Josef - *Vereinschronik der Musikgesellschaft Beinwil, Freiamt zum 200-jährigen Bestehen 1803-2003* - Beinwil, 2003
Vogt, Erich - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia Aedermannsdorf: Jubiläumsschrift 1907 - 2007; zur 100-Jahr-Jubiläumsfeier am 26. August 2007* - Aedermannsdorf, 2007
Walter, Kuonen - *25 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Lauduna Lalden* - Musikgesellschaft Lauduna, Lalden, 2003
Walther, Sonja & Lehmann-Riesen, Monika - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schüpfen: 1873 - 1998* - Schüpfen, 1998
Widmer, Bruno - *Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Rohr - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rohr* - 1993
Wiggli, Emil - 50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Büsserach 1897-1947. Festansprache - *Volksfreund* - Nr. 70, v. 31. Aug. 1951
Winiger, Alois - Aus der Geschichte der Musikgesellschaft Beinwil - *Solothurner Zeitung* - 1984, Nr. 145, p.23.
Zbinden, Karl - *Zur Geschichte der Bürgermusik der Stadt Luzern* - 1971

Specific Brass Bands - USA

Adams, Isabell, Savage - The Old Martial Band of Hyrum, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941

Albright, Donald - The Band Plays On - *Proceedings of Lehigh County Historical Society* - Allentown, Pennsylvania, 1976, pp. 139-147

Ammons, J. Mark - The Nauvoo Brass Band and its Involvement in the Nauvoo Exodus, in Susan Easton Black & William G. Hartley (eds.) - *The Iowa Mormon Trail: Legacy of Faith and Courage* - Helix, Orem, Utah, 1997. ISBN 0965557200

Andrle, Chris - *The Union Cornet Band – Buffalo, New York* - 2008

Anon - *1884-1959, Pictorial History of the Browningsville (Maryland) Cornet Band* - n.d.

Anon - *A History of Lake City Bands* - Lake City Stinger Band, Colorado, 2017

Anon - Camano Island Cornet Band - *Stanwood Area Echoes* - [Stanwood Area Historical Society, Washington] - Number 20, 2001

Anon - *Chicago Staff Band 1907 - the present age* - 2014

Anon - Dodworth's Cornet Band - *Gleason's Pictorial Drawing-Room Companion* - 17 January 1852, pp. 41

Anon - *Fred C. Leitsinger's Cornet Boy's Band* - Brattleboro History Society, Vermont

Anon - General Information by and about Schneider's Silver Cornet Band - *Harvard Yearbook* - Harvard University, 1952

Anon - Greeley Silver Cornet Band - *Weld County Genealogical Society Quarterly* - Volume 26 (3), February 2000, pp. 110

Anon - *Hagerstown Municipal Band 75th Anniversary 1915-1990* - Hagerstown, Maryland, 1990

Anon - *Music of the 26th North Carolina Regimental Band from the Civil War* - notes to accompany the recording "A Storm in the Land", made by the American Brass Quintet Brass Band, 2002

Anon - Searcy Cornet Band - *White County Heritage [White County Historical Society, Arkansas]* - 1969

Anon - Strike up the Band! [Allensville Band etc.] - *Kishacoquillas Valley Historical Society Newsletter* - Volume 1 (1), Spring 2014, pp. 1-8

Anon - Swengel Cornet Band - *The Millmont Times* - Vol. 12 (3), 1st July 2011, pp. 1-5

Anon - Tenny's Brass Band Records, 1850-1852 - *The Detroit Society for Genealogical Research Magazine* - Volume 52 (3), Spring 1989

Anon - The Boston Band - *Boston Musical Gazette* - July 25, 1838, pp. 51-52

Anon - The Boston Brass Band - *Gleason's Pictorial Drawing Room Companion* - 1 (9 August 1851), pp. 225

Anon - The Ladies Brass Band: Oregon's First! - *The Heritage Newsletter - Linn Genealogy Society* - Volume 30 (7), September 2016

Anon - The Nauvoo Brass Band - *An Enduring Legacy* - Volume 4, Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Salt Lake City, 1981, pp. 96-97

Anon - The Nauvoo Brass Band - Hymn for the Dedication of the Nauvoo Concert Hall - *The Contributor: Representing The Young Men's and Young Ladies' Mutual Improvement Associations* - 1 March 1880, pp. 134

Anon - The Wadena Citizens Band through the years - *Wadena Pioneer Journal* - 29 May 2011

Anon - Trion Cornet Band - *Chattooga County Historical Society Quarterly* - [Summerville, Georgia] - Volume 9 (3), Fall 1996

Baccus, Bob - Olde Towne Brass and Modern Engraving of Period Music - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 13, 24 June 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]

Baker, Gordon C. - The New Geneva Cornet Band - *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine* - Vol. 60 (1), January 1977, pp. 89-101

Baker, Jack - *Bands of Allentown - The Civil War Years* - 2014

Baker, Jack - *The Lehigh Valley welcomes "The Great American Bandmaster"* - Allentown Band, 2008

Baker, Robert - Original Robert Packer Band - *Sayre Quarterly* - Sayre Historical Society, Pennsylvania - Volume 14 (1), Spring 2002, pp. 17-25

Bandy, David W. - Bandmaster Henry Berger and the Royal Hawaiian Band - *The Hawaiian Journal of History* - 24 (1990), pp. 69-89

Banner, Christopher Henry - The Community Band in Kansas: A Long-standing Musical Institution - *Journal of the West* - Vol. 22 (3), July 1983, pp. 36-46

Banner, Christopher Henry - *The Manhattan Municipal Band, 1920-1980: an ethnographic history* - MMus thesis, Kansas State University, 1983

Barnes, Amy - For the Love of Brass [Brass Band of the Western Reserve] - *Joy of Medina County Magazine* - Medina, Ohio, Volume 2 (4), May 2019, pp. 4-9
Barnes-Gingrich, Mary - The Prairie Brass Band - *The Brass Herald* - (76) December 2018-January 2019, pp. 84-85
Bartlett, A. - Adam's Cornet Band (Vernal), in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
Bean, Keith Raymond - *The Knights of Pythias band of Champaign, Illinois: their place in American band history and an analysis of selected cornet solos from their performance library* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2003
Belvidere Cornet Band Association, Inc. - *Historical souvenir booklet, 1870-1964* - Hicks Printing Company, Belvidere and Washington, New Jersey, 1964.
Blecha, Peter - *Jolly Entertainers: The Draper Children's Home Band (King County)* - HistoryLink.org Essay 8833, 11 September 2008
Bloom-Wilson, Harriet - *Exporting America to Europe: Buffalo Bill's Wild West Show and the Buffalo Bill Band* - Buffalo Bill Center for the West, 1995
Bocaner, Barry - Historical Instruments and Newberry's Victorian Cornet Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 10, 3 June 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Bresee, Elsie F. - The Old Parishville Bands - *The Quarterly* - [official publication of the St Lawrence County Historical Association (New York)] - Vol. 8 (4), October 1963, pp. 10-11
Brice, Marshall Moore - *The Stonewall Brigade Band* - McClure Printing Co., Verona, Virginia, 1967
Brubaker, Mike - *A Girls Band from Mount Gilead, Ohio* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 29 January 2011
Brubaker, Mike - *Brown's Family Orchestra* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 21 November 2014
Brubaker, Mike - *Cornets and Bicycles* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 9 June 2017
Brubaker, Mike - *Don't This Dazzle Your Eyes [Ladies' Concert Band, Iowa State Normal]* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 23 May 2014
Brubaker, Mike - *Gierk's Ladies Band of Richmond, Michigan* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 6 May 2010
Brubaker, Mike - *Hebel's Cherry-Bud Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 22 March 2013
Brubaker, Mike - *Helen May Butler and her All-American Girls* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 18 January 2013
Brubaker, Mike - *Keota Ladies Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 16 February 2010
Brubaker, Mike - *Mr. Draper's Children's Home Band of of Des Moines, Washington* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 2 June 2018
Brubaker, Mike - *Music Behind Bars* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 14 August 2015
Brubaker, Mike - *The A. & M. College Band from Greensboro* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 1 May 2015
Brubaker, Mike - *The American Woodmen Band of Louisville* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 1 December 2018
Brubaker, Mike - *The Band of Metlakatla, Alaska* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 13 March 2015
Brubaker, Mike - *The Best Band in Iowa [Orange City Band]* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 16 December 2009
Brubaker, Mike - *The Biehl Family Orchestra* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 17 December 2009
Brubaker, Mike - *The Boys Band of Mooseheart* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 6 April 2012
Brubaker, Mike - *The Boys Concert Band [Perry County, Ohio]* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 16 March 2012
Brubaker, Mike - *The Broughton Band - A Cold Case* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 24 January 2014
Brubaker, Mike - *The Children's Home Band of Des Moines, Washington* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 19 May 2018

Brubaker, Mike - *The Imperial Girls Band of Reading, Michigan* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 1 December 2011
Brubaker, Mike - *The J. T. Wortham Carnival Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 9 July 2011
Brubaker, Mike - *The Jenkins Orphanage Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 23 August 2014
Brubaker, Mike - *The Kempsmith Mfg Co. Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 29 July 2011
Brubaker, Mike - *The Kid Band of Caldwell, Ohio* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 20 November 2015
Brubaker, Mike - *The Kid Band of Platteville, Wisconsin* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 30 April 2011
Brubaker, Mike - *The Ladies Band of Udall, Kansas* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 14 May 2011
Brubaker, Mike - *The Ladies Band of White City, Kansas* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 5 August 2011
Brubaker, Mike - *The Lake Park Cornet Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 22 September 2017
Brubaker, Mike - *The Mason City Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 3 January 2014
Brubaker, Mike - *The Music of Bricks and Mortar [Bricklayers Band of the Bethlehems PA]* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 23 November 2018
Brubaker, Mike - *The Musical Water of Mineral Wells, Texas* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 11 April 2014
Brubaker, Mike - *The Nebraska State Penitentiary Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 31 August 2012
Brubaker, Mike - *The New York Orphan Boys' Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 11 June 2011
Brubaker, Mike - *The Newpaper Boys' Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 20 September 2019
Brubaker, Mike - *The North Western Silver Cornet Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 31 May 2010
Brubaker, Mike - *The Noss Family Band - Practice Makes Perfect* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 14 November 2020
Brubaker, Mike - *The Orphans Home Band of Mason City, Iowa* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 17 January 2011
Brubaker, Mike - *The P&O Band of Canton, Illinois* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 28 March 2015
Brubaker, Mike - *The Perrydale Concert Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 16 November 2019
Brubaker, Mike - *The Prairie du Sac Ladies Brass & Reed Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 15 July 2010
Brubaker, Mike - *The Red Wing Training School Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 21 September 2012
Brubaker, Mike - *The Sanford Mills Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 12 October 2019
Brubaker, Mike - *The Star Ball Bearing Axle Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 11 April 2020
Brubaker, Mike - *The Starbuck Cornet Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 12 March 2011
Brubaker, Mike - *The Toledo Newsboys' Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 17 November 2012
Brubaker, Mike - *The Wheeler & Wilson Factory Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 30 March 2012
Bryant, W.W. - *The Old Colony Brass Band: 1853-1864* - Massachusetts, 1916
Buchanan, John S. - *Functions of the Fort Davis Military Bands and Musical Proclivities of the Commanding Officer, Colonel Benjamin H. Grierson, Late Nineteenth Century* - MMus thesis, Sul Ross State College, 1968
Bumgardner, Edward - The First Kansas Band - *Kansas Historical Quarterly* - Vol. 5 (3), August 1936, pp. 278-281

Butler, Ben and Natalie S. - *Farmington's Musical Heritage - From Belcher to "TDX"* - Farmington Historical Society, 1975
Carter, Kate B. - Martial Music in Pioneer Days in Cache County, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
Casey Township Library - *History of the Casey City Band* - Casey Township Library, Casey, Illinois, 1998
Conant, Ben B. - *The History of the Hebron Military Band* - Paris Cape Historical Society, Maine
Crane, John - Home Came the Bandsmen - *Sooner Magazine* - Vol. 27 (4), December 1954, pp. 2-5 [Oklahoma University Band 50th Anniversary]
Cranson, R. Todd - *The Humboldt Brass Band: an early history and critical edition of a post-Civil War amateur town band and its part books* - A. Mus. D thesis, University of Illinois, 2015
D.M.W. - The United States Industrial School Band, Carlisle, Pennsylvania - *The Red Man* - [Carlisle Industrial School], Vol. XIII, no. 7, February 1896, pp. 6-
Dalton, Louella Adams - Parowan and Interesting Items About Parowan Band, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
Daniels, Warren O. - The Second Parishville Band - *The Quarterly* - [official publication of the St Lawrence County Historical Association] - Vol. 8 (4), October 1963, pp. 11-12
Danner, Gregory - William Robyn and his St Louis Brass Band - *Journal of Band Research* - 29 no.2 (Spring 1994), pp. 93-96
Darling, Fran - Marquette City Band - *The Mining Journal* - Marquette, Michigan - 12 April 2017 & 19 April 2017
Day, Sally Jo - Browningsville Cornet Band - *Maryland Magazine* - Volume 4 (4), Summer 1972
Dietz, Steve - America's Golden Age of Brass Bands - Oswego Cornet Band - *OPC Newsletter* - Oswego Pioneer Cemetery, February 2015, pp. 3-4
Dominik, John - And the Band Played On, and On, and On! - *Crossings [Stearns County Historical Society]* - December 1994/January 1995
Dugan, Patrick - The National Home for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers Band - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 21 (7), July 2018, pp. 28-31
Epperson, Molly - *Chattanooga Central High School Band: A History 1907-1970* - University of Tennessee at Chattanooga
Eubanks, Stephen - A History of the Nauvoo Brass Band - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 51 (2), Spring 2016, pp. 46-55
Evans, Jill - *History of the Paddy's Run Cornet Band* - Morgan Township Historical Society, Ohio, 2000
Fairbanks, Florence Gifford - Martial Band in Rockville, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
Finch, L. Boyd - *A tune of their own: The history of Aledo's original all-female cornet band* - Illinois Heritage, 2002 (Illinois Periodicals Online)
Fussell, Ben D. - History of the Geneva City Band 1875-1958, in: Wilbur G. Gaffney (ed.) - *The Fillmore County Story* - Geneva Community Grange no. 403, Geneva, Nebraska, 1968, pp. 222-225
Gemini Research - Germania Cornet Band, in - *Germania Hall - National Register of Historic Places Registration Form* - Germania, Minnesota, 1995
Goins, David - Saxton's Cornet Band and Inclusivity in Early American Brass Bands - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 14, 1 July 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Grafton Historical Society - *The Grafton Cornet Band, 1867-1967: published in honor of the Band's 100th anniversary* - Grafton Historical Society, Grafton, Vermont, 1967
Grafton Historical Society - *The Grafton Cornet Band, 1867-1992* - Grafton Historical Society, Grafton, Vermont, 1994
Graves, Kathy - *The Old Brass and Town Bands of Siskiyou County: Pre-Civil War - Early 1900s* - Siskiyou Pioneer - Vol. 9 (3), 2013 [Siskiyou County Historical Society]
Graybeal, Jay A. - Alesia Band - *Carroll County Times* - [Maryland] - 19 July 1998
Greene, Peter - *Musical service: the life and times of the Franklin Silver Cornet Band* - Xlibris, Philadelphia, PA, 2006. ISBN: 1425706681
Guion, David M. - A Wisconsin band in the Civil War: 1st Brigade Band of Brodhead - *Musicology for Everyone* - 22 April 2012
Hall, William - The 1st Nebraska Volunteers Brass Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 15, 8 July 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Handel, Greg & Humphreys, Jere - The Phoenix Indian School Band, 1894-1930 - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 26, No. 2 (Apr., 2005), pp. 144-161

Harding, Priscilla M. - McKinley's Own: An Ohio Band Plays the "Splendid Little War" - *Timeline* - October/November 1985, pp. 10-22
Harris, Katlin L. - *The Stanocola Refinery Band: Industry, Tradition, and Community* - MMus thesis, Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 2019
Harris, William H. - *100th anniversary Michigan City Municipal Band, 1869-1969* - William H. Harris, Michigan City, Indiana, 1969
Hash, Phillip M. - The Chicago Reform School Band: 1862-1872 - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - October 2007, vol. 55 no. 3, pp. 252-267
Hash, Phillip M. - The Glenwood Manual Training School Band: 1892-1929 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 47 (2), 2012, pp. 64-81
Haws, Lowell - *Reamstown Cornet Band* - lecture presented to the Reamstown Historical Society and Museum, Reamstown, Pennsylvania, 20 November 2018
Helminiak, Raymond - Bold as Brass! The First Brigade Band - *Wisconsin Tales and Trails* - Autumn 1968, pp. 22-32
Hemenway, Etmma Riding - *History of the Martial Band of St George, Utah*
Herridge, Kevin - The Algiers Brass Band - *New Orlean Music* - Volume 11 (2), 2003, pp. 6-14
Hersey, Joanna Ross - The Athena Brass Band - *Noteworthy: Official Newsletter of the International Women's Brass Conference* - Summer 2014, Volume 21, No. 1, p. 9.
Hessel, Susan T. - *More power to you and the band boys: 75 years of the band boys - girls - of the La Crosse Concert Band* - La Crosse Concert Band, La Crosse, Wisconsin, 2005
Hobe, Paul - *A Band of Music: The Alliance City Band Story, 1859-1992* - The author, Ohio, 2011
Holman, Gavin - Climb every mountain... - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 25 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *The Balliette Concert Family Band - brass minstrels of Pennsylvania* - July 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Worcester Brass Band, Massachusetts - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 February 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holt, Frank B. - *The Stonewall Brigade Band: Continuous Since 1855* - 1982
Holz, Ronald Walter - *Heralds of victory - a history celebrating the 100th anniversary of the New York Staff Band & Male Chorus, 1887-1987* - NY Salvation Army - 1986
Holz, Ronald Walter - New York Staff Band - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (17) Feb/Apr 2007, pp. 74-75
Holz, Ronald Walter - New York Staff Band - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (18) May-July 2007, pp. 74-75
Holz, Ronald Walter - *New York Staff Band: Celebrating 125 years 1887-2012* - The Salvation Army, 2012
Holz, Ronald Walter - *The Proclaimers - A History of the New York Staff Band, 1887-2007* - The Salvation Army, 2007, ISBN: 0892161108
Horstman, Judith - The Band Plays On: Keeping Time in Temple [New Hampshire] with America's First Town Band - *Country Journal* - Volume 16 (5), July/August 1989, pp. 42-46
Huetter, K. - *Strike up the band: A short history of Bethlehem bands* - Historic Bethlehem Partnership, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 1977
Hvistendahl, Susan M. - The Early Years of the St. Olaf Band - *The Entertainment Guide* - All Means Graphics, Northfield, Minnesota, February 2016
Hvistendahl, Susan M. - The History of the St. Olaf Band 1891-2018 - *The Entertainment Guide* - All Means Graphics, Northfield, Minnesota, December 2019
Hvistendahl, Susan M. & Sauve, Jeffrey M. - *Milestones and Memories of the St Olaf Band 1891-2018* - All Means Graphics, Northfield, Minnesota, 2019. ISBN: 978-0-578-60475-6
Jenkins, Mark - The Marine Band During The Civil War - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 3, 14 April 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Johnson, Amber V. - Flagstaff: Bands and String Quartets, in: - *A Most Enjoyable Evening: Music in Early Prescott and Flagstaff, Arizona Territory, ca. 1865-ca. 1890* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2011
Johnson, Amber V. - Prescott: Brass Bands, Music, and Theater at Fort Whipple, in: - *A Most Enjoyable Evening: Music in Early Prescott and Flagstaff, Arizona Territory, ca. 1865-ca. 1890* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2011
Johnson, Viola (ed.) - *The First Twenty-Five Years: The Watsonville Band* - Watsonville, California, 1972
Johnstone, Jennifer - A Southern Italian Band Tradition Lives in Northeastern Ohio: Michael Lucente and the Lowellville Mount Carmel Band - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 46, No. 2, Spring 2011
Jolly, Kirby - The Old Bethpage Village Brass Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 4, 21 April 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]

Kanahele, George S. - Royal Hawaiian Band, in - *Hawaiian Music and Musicians* - University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, 1979
Kane, Thomas L. - Mormon Battalion Musicians, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
Kimberley, Edwin O. - Kimberley Writes History of Our First Brass Band - *Independent Register* - Brodhead, Wisconsin, 24 March 1932
Kinne, Susan - The History of the Manchester Cornet Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 20, 12 August 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Kirchner, Bernhard - The Dodworth Saxhorn Band Then and Now - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 37, 7 April 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Klinck, F.M. - Princeville Cornet Band (otherwise known as Klinck's Cornet Band) 1873-1889 - *History and Reminiscences - Old Settlers' Union of Princeville and Vicinity* - Volume III, Princeville, Illinois, 1922, p. 7-8
Koehler, Elisa - *Banda Minichini: An Italian band in America* - DMA thesis, Peabody Conservatory of Music, 1996
Kohler, Adam - *Arion Band* - Oshkosh Public Library, Wisconsin, 2014
Kuder, Kent - *History of the Allentown Band* - unpublished research report submitted to West Chester State College, Pennsylvania, 1976
Lambrecht, James - *Augustana's Oldest Music Ensemble - History of Augustana Symphonic Band* - Lecture, Augustana Historical Society, Augustana College, Rock Island, Illinois, 11 April 2018
Lay, Alice H. - *Tyre Cornet Band [New York]* - 1962
Lillehaug, Leland A. - *Music for the people: The Sioux Falls, South Dakota, Municipal Band 1919-1994* - Pine Hill Press, 1994, ISBN: 0931170575
Lindemann, Jens - Brass Band of Battle Creek - *The Brass Herald* - (35) Oct-Nov 2010, pp. 58-60
Lindstrom, Linda - The Lehi Brass Band - *Utah Historical Quarterly* - Volume 74 (1), Winter 2006, p.47
Long, Joshua E. - The Bethlehem Steel Company Band: an industrial reach into the community - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 54 (2), Spring 2019, pp. 46-70,72
Lunt, Anne D. - *History of the Temple Band* - [New Hampshire] - 1983
Mackey, Kaarlo - *History of the Humina Band* - c. 1939
Mase, Raymond - American Brass Quintet Albums of Civil War Brass Band Music - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 9, 27 May 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Masterson, Michael L. - Buffalo Bill's Band - *The Instrumentalist* - March 1995
Masterson, Michael L. - *Buffalo Bill's Famous Cowboy Band* - Buffalo Bill Center for the West, 1995
Masterton, William - Buffalo Bill's Band - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 25 (6), 1995, pp. 15-21
McAnally, J. Kent - The Haskell (Institute) Indian Band in 1904: The World's Fair and Beyond - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 31, Iss. 2, Spring 1996, pp. 1-
McDonald, Daniel - The Old Brass Band [Plymouth Saxhorn Band & Plymouth Silver Cornet Band], in: - *History of Marshall County* - [Indiana], Chapter 57, 1908
McDougald, Don - *Serving the Present Age: A History of the Pasadena Tabernacle Band* - The Salvation Army, Los Angeles, 2008
Merkley, Aird G. - Beaver's First Brass Band, in: - *Monuments to Courage - A History of Beaver County* - Daughters of Utah Pioneers of Beaver County, Beaver Press, 1948, pp. 51-52
Messer, Tracy - The Marlow Cornet Band - *Marlow Historical Society Newsletter* - Winter 2018, pp. 1
Meyers, Brian D. - Helen May Butler and her Ladies' Military Band: Being Professional during the Golden Age of Bands, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 15-50
Michels, Bert - Olney's Famed Cummins Band at Century Mark - *Olney Daily Mail* - Olney, Illinois, 2 March 1970
Middleton, Polly K. - *The Bloomington town band and Indiana University band 1818-1898: how community music informed the development of university music* - Dissertation, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2013.
Morel, Henry Paul - *A cataloging of the music library of the American Band of Providence, R.I.* - Rhode Island College, 1983
Murray, Ester Johansson - The Town Band in Cody, Wyoming - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 50 (3), May/June 2020, pp. 12
O'Connor, Michael - Coates Brass Band, Newberry's Victorian Cornet Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 5, 29 April 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]

Ohanian, David & Bolter, Norman - Empire Brass Quintet: "The American Brass Band Journal" Albums - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 12, 17 June 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
O'Neil, Hugh - Deseret Brass Band, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
Parish, Isabelle H. - Lansing Had Cornet Band in 1884 - *This, Too, Happened in Lansing* - DeWitt Historical Society of Tompkins County, Ithaca, New York, 1967, pp. 2-3
Parker, Allana - A brief look at music history in Riley County [the Riley Band] - *The Mercury* - Manhattan, Kansas, 29 September 2018
Parkhurst, Melissa D. - *To Win the Indian Heart: Music at Chemawa Indian School* - Oregon State University Press, 2014. ISBN: 0870717383
Perkins, Edward David - Recollections of the West Blue Cornet Band [Fillmore County, Nebraska], in: Wilbur G. Gaffney (ed.) - *The Fillmore County Story* - Geneva Community Grange no. 403, Geneva, Nebraska, 1968, pp. 375-376
Pierce, Benjamin - A Decade of Music, Friendship, and Success with the Fountain City Brass Band - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 40 (2), Winter 2012, pp. 56-61
Pierce, Benjamin - The Brass Band of Battle Creek - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 40 (2A), 2013, pp. 51-53
Pierce, Ed - The 1st Brigade Band Then and Now - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 19, 5 August 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Postmaster of the Borough/Postmaster Brown - *The Town Band, or the Borough & the County Seat* - J. W. Pepper & Son, Philadelphia 1911
Reagan, Maureen V. - *A history of the University of Illinois British Brass Band, 1981 to the present* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2019
Reber, Rosina Staheli - Santa Clara, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
Reed, Sam Irving - Raymertown Cadet Band 1888-1894 - *Pittstown Historical Society Newsletter* - Issue 26, Fall 2014, pp. 9-10
Reichenbach, Maria C. - *History of the Ringgold Band of Reading, Pennsylvania (1852-1994)* - MA thesis, West Chester University, 1994
Reynolds, David - Brass Bands and Copper Kings: The History of Samuel Henry Treloar and the Butte Mines Band, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
Reynolds, David - Samuel Henry Treloar and the Butte mines band - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 42, No. 2 , Spring 2007, pp. 71
Richard Birkemeier - The Americus Brass Band Then and Now - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 30, 30 December 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Riggs, Joy - An Iowa Regimental Band's 1906 Tour of the South - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
Robbins, Isaac - *Some of the History of the Provo Marshall Band First Organized in 1849* - Provo, Utah, 1965
Roberts, Charles R. - History of the Allentown Band - *Proceedings of Lehigh County Historical Society* - Allentown, Pennsylvania, 1936, pp. 82–85
Roinila, Mika - History, Achievements and Remembrance of the Louhi Band of Monessen, Pennsylvania - *Middle States Geographer* - Volume 34, 2001, pp. 26-37
Rosser, Donna Colwell - *Cookin' With Brass* - River City Brass Band, Pittsburgh, PA, 1997. 102 Recipes. Meat - Percussion, Seafood - French Horn, Bread - Trombone, Soup - Trumpet, Vegetables and Fruit - Cornet, Side Dishes - Flugelhorn, Cookies - Tuba, Dessert - Baritone & Euphonium, and Miscellany - Conductor. In addition there are anecdotal stories and history of the RCBB.
Rowden, Martin L. J. - *A History of the Salvation Army Chicago Staff Band, 1954-1994* - Ed.D., Music Education, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1996
Schofield, Donald Edward - *A history of the United States Air Force Band and its relationship to music education: the foundational years, 1941-1945* - thesis, Boston University, 2017
Schonemann, A.C.E. - Bands of the Middle West - No. 16 - Chicago Fire Department Band - *Jacobs' Orchestra Monthly* - August 1922, pp. 18-20
Sheldon, Deborah A. - The Illinois School for the Deaf Band: A Historical Perspective - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Winter 1997 vol. 45 no. 4, pp. 580-600
Simmonds, Lorena - 125 Years of Ceasless Service (New York Staff Band) - *SA Bandsman* - (10) March 2012, pp. 8-10

Simmons, Reta - *Brass Band - Our Pioneer Heritage* - [Morgan Brass Band, Utah]
Slane, S.S. - Princeville's First Band - *History and Reminiscences - Old Settlers' Union of Princeville and Vicinity* - Volume III, Princeville, Illinois, 1922, p. 6
Smith, Michael Kevin - *The Victor Brass Quartet: Its Genesis, History, and Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2001
Spencer, John D. - Early Bands in Utah, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
Stark, Kendall - Leather Lip for the Town Band [Bronson Silver Cornet Band, Michigan] - *Music Journal (New York)* - Vol. 23 (8), November 1965, pp. 56-
Steen, M. - The Way We Were: Louhi Band World Famous - *The Valley Independent* - Monessen - February 28, 1984
Stetler, John F. - *Stetler's Cornet Band 1871-1921 - History of Middleburg Band for 50 Years - Golden Anniversary* - Middleburgh, Pennsylvania, 1921
Stevens, Debbie E. - *A Heritage of Music, 127 years: Oskaloosa's Municipal Band & Historic Bandstand* - Music Festival Committee, Osakloosa, Iowa, 1991
Stockham, Jeff - The Excelsior Cornet Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 23, 23 September 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Stolba, Ernest A. - *A History of the Fitchburg Military Band of Fitchburg, Massachusetts* - 1945
Talley, Pat - Ionia's musical heritage - the Miller's Corners Cornet Band - *Daily Messenger [Ionia]* - 21 March 2016
Tjernagel, N. - The Riverside Band - *The Palimpsest* - Volume 13 (5), 1932, pp. 202-214
TLS - The Swengel Cornet Band - *Millmont Times* - Vol. 12 (3), July 2011, pp. 1-2, 4-5
Trepp, John Merlin - *Music at St. Ignatius Mission, 1854-1900* - MMEd Thesis, University of Montana, 1966
Trowbridge, John M. & LeMay, Jason M. - *60th Anniversary Celebration of the Kentucky National Guard's 202nd Army Band* - the Band, 2007
Twomey, Sean Robert - *Music Matters: A City's Band In Three Centuries (Ringgold Band of Reading, Pennsylvania)* - MA Thesis, University of Pittsburgh, 2008
van Nuys, Maxwell - Genuine Original Photographs of the Bower Family Band - *South Dakota History* - Volume 32 (2), Summer 2001, pp. 113-145 [South Dakota State Historical Society]
van Tuinen, Danielle - Stephen Allen and the Rutgers University Brass Band - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 41 (1), 2013, pp. 55-56
van Wagoner, Richard - *Lehi Silver Band* - the author, September 2013
Villanueva, Jari - Federal City Brass Band and the History of Taps - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 6, 6 May 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Villanueva, Jari - *Short History of the 26th North Carolina Regimental Band*
Villanueva, Jari - The History of the 26th North Carolina Regimental Band - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 22, 9 September 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Villiers, Regina - When Cornets Were Close at Hand - *The Suburban Life* - [Madeira, Ohio] - 7 August 1996
Wagner, Lavern John - Volunteering Twice: The Brodhead, Wisconsin, Brass Band in the Civil War - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 25, No. 2, 1990, pp. 22-37
Weathers, Larry - The Frances Silver Band - *The Sou'Wester* - Pacific County Historical Society, Washington, Volume 17 (4), Winter 1982, pp. 70-71
Whithorn, William & Doris - Aldridge Silver Cornet Band, in - *A Photo History of Aldridge: Coal Camp that Died A-Bornin'* - Acme Printing, Minneapolis, 1966
Whitney, Horace G. - Nauvoo Legion Band, in: Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
Whitney, Horace G. - The Nauvoo Brass Band, in: Wells, Junius F. (ed.) - *The Contributor* - Deseret News, Salt Lake City, Utah, March 1880, pp. 134-137
Wilbert, Norman - Al G. Barnes Circus Ladies bands 1914-1916 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 9 (5), 1979, pp. 17-19
Wilder, Dorothy T.; Bernhardt, Mrs Fred; & Jacobson, Mrs Carl - *A History of the Ashby Band - Ashby, Massachusetts 1887-1967* - n.d. (1968?)
Wilson, Richard B. - *Music for a Changing Nation: Buffalo Bill's Wild West Goes International* - Buffalo Bill Center for the West, 1995
Winston, Abigail C. - The Role of Music in Assimilation of Students at the Carlisle Indian Industrial School - *The Gettysburg Historical Journal* - Volume 18, 2019, pp. 94-126

Specific Brass Bands - other countries

Bahamas

Gibson, G. Sean - *The Making of a Band: A History of the World Famous Bahama Brass Band* - AuthorHouse, 2012. ISBN:1468545108

Belgium

Brass Band Herinnes - *Brass Band Herinnes 1861/1991- l'histoire des fanfares de herinnes* - 1991
de Bleecker, Marcel - *Hoor! De muzikanten! Harmonie, fanfare, symfonie, brassband, big band... in Oost-Vlaanderen 18e-20e eeuw: van "Amicitia" tot "Willen is Kunnen"* - 2007

China

Holman, Gavin - A pioneer of brass in the East - Sir Robert Hart's Chinese brass band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 12 May 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Liao, Yen Jen Yvonne - Trying to listen to the music: The Soundsphere of the Shanghai Municipal Brass Band, 1930-1942, in *Listening to Music: People, Practices and Experiences* - Conference - Royal College of Music, October 2015

Denmark

Andersen, Sven Jørn - *25 år med Silkeborgblæserne 1963-88: Femogtyve år med Silkeborgblæserne* - Silkeborg, 1988
Anon - *Historien om Brdr. Grams orkester/Vojens Brass Band* - [1958-2018] - the Band, 2018
Anon - *Hjemmeværnets Musikkorps 60-års jubilæum 1950 - 2010* - 2010
Dalgaard, Preben, Andersen, Johnny & Nielsen, Hans - *40 år Flyvestation Aalborg Brass Band 1977 – 2017; Musikforeningen for Flyvestation Aalborg 1978 – 2018*
Hansen, Niels Bjørn - *Octava Brass Band 25 års jubilæum* - Octava, Hillerød, 1988
Jensen, Kurt Balle - *Brass i Balle: Balleskolens Blæseorkester 1980-2005* - Kurt Balle Jensen, Silkeborg, 2005. ISBN: 8799070804
Lingström, Lars-Erik - *Krigstrumpeten Klara Toner - Otto Lundahl och Frälsningsarméns stabsmusikkår* - FA Press, 1999
Lønsted, Valdemar et al - *Concord Brass Band 1957-2007* - Concord Brass Band, 2007
Maul Nielsen, Jette - FDF Grenaas Brass Band - 90 år i musikkens tjeneste! - *Grenaa og omegn før og nu* - 2013, pp. 31-43
Silfverberg, Niels - *A history of the Danish Staff Band of the Salvation Army* - March 2011
Silfverberg, Niels - *Fighting for the Lord - the Legacy: A history of the Danish Staff Band of the Salvation Army* - Books on Demand, 2016. ISBN: 978-8771705690
Silfverberg, Niels - Fighting for the Lord (Danish Staff Band 1890-1932) - *SA Bandsman* - (9) February 2012, pp. 6-7

Finland

Hendolin, Jaakko & Kimmo, Janas - *Jopa toisin torvet soipi: Varkauden soittokunta 1913-2013* - Varkauden Soittokunta, Varkaus, 2013. ISBN: 978-952-93-2800-0
Korhonen, Pirkko - *Jyväskylä Sinfonia, Torvisoittokunnasta Kaupunginorkesteriksi* - Thesis, University of Jyväskylä, 2005
Lehtonen, Anneli & Helén, Pauli - *Orimattilan Torvisoittokunta 1885-1925* - Tuisku-Camenaeus sukuseura r.y., Sukukokous Nuorela, Luhtikylä, Orimattila, 2005
Rintala, Terhi - *Sata vuotta sydämen soittoa: Jalasjärven Soittokunta 1914-2014* - Jalasjärven Soittokunta, Jalasto, 2014. ISBN: 978-952-93-4478-9

France

Holman, Gavin - Louverne Ladies' Brass Band – fleeing France during WW1 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 10 March 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Germany

Kumm, Gernod - *Praise to the Lord with Brass: A history of the Staff Band, a brass band of the Salvation Army in Germany* - [translated from the German by Hans Knutsen] - Books on Demand, 2018. ISBN: 978-37528-60214

Ghana

Okyere, Dennis Amakye - *Development of Brass Band Music of The Salvation Army, A Study of The Mamprobi Corps* - M Phil. Thesis, University of Ghana, Legon, 2016

Iceland

Anon - *Lúðrasveit Reykjavíkur: 50 ára - 1922 - 7 Juli 1972* - [The Reykjavik Brass Band, 50th Anniversary Book] - Reykjavik, Iceland, 1972

Japan

Anon - ヴィヴィッド・ブラス・トーキョウ “ヴィヴィッド”なアプローチを貫いた20年 [Vivid Brass Tokyo - 20 years of their activities] - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 414, February 2016 [http://pipers.co.jp]

Nigeria

Ogisi, A.A. - The Significance of the Niger Coast Constabulary Band of Calabar in Nigerian Highlife Music: An Historical Perspective - *Nigerian Music Review* - Vol. 5, 2004, pp. 37-50

Norway

Andersen, Jan Petter - *Det var en gang fem musikanter: Kopervik musikkorps gjennom 100 år: 1905-2005* - Korpset, 2005. ISBN: 82 30303762
Anon - *Bli med i vårt korps - Kleppe skoles musikklag 40 år: 1957-1997*
Anon - *Brumund musikkforening 40 år: 1954-1994* - Foreningen, Brumunddal, 1994
Anon - *Musikk i 100 år - Brøttum Musikkforening, 1892-1992: en jubileumsberetning* - Brøttum, 1992. ISBN: 8299271606
Bjerkehagen, Sissel Skjervum - *Jaren hornmusikkforening: 60 år* - Foreningen, Jaren, 1996
Geitvik, Hans - *Volda Hornmusikk, 1888-1988 - ein livskraftig 100-åring: jubileumsskrift v* - Volda, 1988
Hvattum, Harald - *Moen musikkforening 1985-2005* - Foreningen, 2005. ISBN: 8230305889
Låstad, Gunnar - Salhus Musikklag 100 år - 26. april 2011 - *Åsabuen - Sogeskrift for Åsane Historielag* - No. 16, 2011, pp. 6-13
Nåvik, Eivind - *Utsiktsbakken brassband: et musikkorps for barn, unge og voksne med lærevansker* - Norges Musikkorps Forbund, Bergen, 2000
Sæther, Per Arne - *Med kornett og tuba: Holmestrand ungdomskorps fra 1921 til 2006: historikk ved 85-årsjubileet* - Holmestrand ungdomskorps, 2005
Sætre, Harald - Hordvik Musikklag fyller 80 år 3. november 2001 - *Åsabuen - Sogeskrift for Åsane Historielag* - No. 2, 2001
Sætre, Live & Framgården, Ingunn (eds.) - *Musikk i 100 år: Brøttum musikkforening 1892-1992: en jubileumsberetning* - Foreningen, Brøttum, 1992
Skåla, Knut E.; Næs, Olav L.; & Skaala, Kaare - *Still dine strengjer: Rosendal musikklag 100 år* - Laget, 1996
Sørhaug, Alf Jan - *100 år - men ikke alt er glemt: et tilbakeblikk på Sandnessjøen hornmusikks første hundre år* - Sandnessjøen hornmusikk, 1996
Strand, Rolf - *Molde brass band gjennom 25 år. 1979-2004*

Papua New Guinea

Anon - Rabaul Garrison Band [New Britain, Papua New Guinea] - *The Rabaul Record* - Vol. 1 (9), November 1916, pp. 2

Philippines

Johnson, J.A. - Instilling 'True American Spirit': The Culion Leper Colony Band - *Annual Meeting of the Society for Ethnomusicology* - Mexico City, Mexico, 2009

Serbia

Babić, Dragan - *Priča o srpskoj trubi* - Beogradska knj., Beograd, Serbia, 2004. ISBN: 8675900678
Bojaniæ, Živko M. - *GuŽa, svetska prestonica trube* - Udruženje nezavisnih izdavaŽa knjiga, Beograd, 2002

Slovakia

Horvát, Jozef - *História a Súčasnosť Dychového Súboru Brodňanka [History and the Present of Brass Band Brodňanka]*
Hudec, Adam - *To bola Malokarpatská kapela* - Forza, Bratislava, 2010. ISBN: 978-80-89359-19-6

Slovenia

Matkovic, Anita - Metliska drustva [Metlika Societies - including the town bands], in Bednarsek, Andreja Brancelj (ed.) - *Metlika, Sedem refleksij [Metlika: seven reflections]* - Belokranjski Muzej, Metlika, Slovenia, 2015, pp. 62-77. ISBN: 9789616652155
Matkovic, Anita - *Tra-ra, tra-ra-ra, 160 let Mestne godbe Metlika, 144 let Godbe na pihala Crnomelj, 131 let Godbe na pihala Semic* [160 years of the Metlika, City Band Metlika, 144 years of Crnomelj brass band, 131 years of Semic brass band]

Spain

Guirau Miralles, Pura - *Tradición musical de Catral. Historia de la banda de música "La Constancia" (1875-1998)* - Colección Castrum Altum nº1, Exmo Ayto de Catral, 1998
Sierras Costa, Sebastián - Historia de la Banda de Música "La Constancia", in: Manuel Sierras Alonso & José Mª Penalva Martínez - *Iglesia de los Stos. Juanes y notas históricas de Catral* - Excmo. Ayuntamiento de Catral, 1999, pp. 360-385

Sweden

Anon - *Betlehemskyrkans musikkår 1949-1999: 50 år* - Betlehemskyrkans musikkår, Karlstad, 1999
Anon - *Blåser öronen av besökarna* - Växtorps brassband till Mariakyrkan, 2014
Anon - *Frälsningsarmén, Jönköping: 1890-1950: Hornmusikkårens 60-årsjubileum* - G. Davidsson & Co., Jönköping, 1950
Anon - *Frälsningsarmén: Stockholms 2:a kår: Hornmusikkårens sextioårsjubileum* - Stridsropet, Stockholm, 1947
Anon - *Frälsningsarméns musikkår, Jönköping, 50 år* - Davidsson & Co., Jönköping, 1940
Anon - *Missionskyrkans brassband Värnamo: 40 år* - 1978
Anon - *Solna brass: 40 år: 1970-2010* - 2010
Anon - *Torsby brass: 1966 - 2016: 50-årsjubileum* - 2016
Anon - *Västerås kårs [Frälsningsarmén] musikkår 50 år: 1900-1950* - Stridsropet, Stockholm, 1950
Byrmo, Jan - *Filadelfiakyrkans brassband Linköping 1960-1980: 20 år* - 1980
Hall, Kim - Ljuv musik från Limhamn, in: - *Limhamniana* - 2003, pp. 62-66
Larsson, Carl-Axel & Gustafson, Åke - *Frälsningsarméns musikkår Norrköping 100 år* - Norrköping, 1986
Wahlman, Rolf - *Gävle för Kristus - 1888 och 125 år framåt: Gävle-kårens historia i bild och text* - Frälsningsarmén Gävle, 2013

Uganda

Monk, Philip - The Most Widely Seen Brass Band in the World [Mbale Schools Band] - *British Bandsman*, Issue 5967, September 2018, pp. 20-21

Biographical

Acott, S. Stephen - *MPSC: The Saga of Sandy Clyburn* - Xlibris, 2013. ISBN: 978-1477153000

Ainscough, Walter - William Halliwell 1864-1946, in: Littlemore, Alan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1987* - Rakeway Music - 1987 - pp. 33-40

Ainscough, Walter - William Rimmer "The Doctor of the Brass Band World", in: Littlemore, Alan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1988* - Rakeway Music - 1988 - pp. 24-28

Alderman, Mari - Running Away With The Circus [Ralph Livesey and Wombwell's Menagerie] - *North West Kent Family History* - Vol 4, No. 12, 1988, pp. 461-463

Alderman, Mari - The Liveseys, bandmasters of Merthyr Tydfil - *Glamorgan Family History Journal* - 52 (1998)

Anabale, Ed - *Trumpeters Galore: An Encyclopedia of Trumpet Players and More* - Trafford Publishing, 2011

Anderson, Timothy Todd - *Barbara Buehlman: a study of her career in music education and as a pioneer of the female band director movement* - DMus thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2010

André, Maurice - *Le soleil doit pouvoir briller pour tout le monde. Souvenirs et mémoires de la Trompette du siècle* - Publibook, Paris, 2007

Anon - *A.W.P. 1894-1938* - [biographical tribute to Bandmaster A.W. Punchard, Chalk Farm Band] - S.P. & S., London, 1938

Anon - *Edward Casey and the Hornsey British Legion Band* - 2010 ["Ivan" blog post, now extinct]

Anon - Edward Richardson, Musician and Merchant - *New Market Historical Society, New Hampshire* - [http://www.newmarketnhhistoricalsociety.org]

Anon - Edwin Firth - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 72, Spring 2014, pp. 5-6

Anon - Edwin Swift: The Man - *Huddersfield Local History Society Journal* - Volume 20, Winter 2008/2009, pp. 16

Anon - *Guide to Performers & Composers* - Incorporated Society of Musicians - 1997

Anon - Helen May Butler, American bandleader - *Bibliolore - the RLIM blog* - 17 May 2017 - [https://bibliolore.org/2017/05/17/helen-may-butler-american-bandleader/]

Anon - *Herman Bellstedt: 1858-1926*

Anon - Leslie Condon - Endless Giving - *SA Bandsman* - (31) December 2013, pp. 10-12

Anon - *The Life and Career of the Late Mr Edwin Swift: A Self-made Musician, Bandmaster and Adjudicator, Trainer of many of the leading brass bands in the North of England* - Fred Hawley, Milnsbridge - 1904

Ashton, Cedric H. - *The Heart of Gunnery: An R.A.N. Bandsman's Experience in WW II (1930-1945)* - Monograph No. 64, Naval History Society of Australia, 1997

Auble, Dr. Glen - *Strike Up The Band: The Musical Career of An Optometrist* - Ord, Nebraska

Aubrecht, Michael - *The Long Roll - Wartime Experiences of the Civil War Drummer Boy* - the author, 2019

Ayala Herrera, Isabel Maria - Director y militante: el papel de Pedro Echevarría Bravo (1905-1990) en el Cuerpo de Directores de Bandas de Música Civiles - *Pedro Echevarría Bravo. Músicas y Etnomusicología en La Mancha* - Actas del Congreso, (Villanueva de los Infantes, 15-17 de julio de 2016) - 2018, pp. 159-186

Baas, Warren - *An Outline History of New Zealand Composers Who Contributed to Salvation Army Brass Band Journals* - research paper, University of Auckland, 1989

Backhaus, Patricia - An Adamless garden of musical Eves - A short history of Helen May Butler: the female Sousa. - in - *Kongressbericht Feldkirch/Vorarlberg, ed. Suppan, W* - pp. 181-84. Alta Musica 16, Tutzing Hans Schneider, 1992 - ISBN: 3795207932

Backhaus, Patricia - *Dinners With Paul: A Behind the Scenes Tour of the American Concert Band* - the author, 2018

Backhaus, Patricia - Ernest S. Williams and the Twentieth-Century Cornet Repertoire - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - October 2019, pp. 84-

Backhaus, Patricia - Portraits of Great American Cornet Soloists - *New York Brass Conference for Scholarships: 21st Annual 1993 Brass Conference* - 1993, pp. 29-33.

Baker, Jack - *In the Beginning [Patrick Gilmore]* - Allentown Band, 2014

Ball, Carol - *Alan Ball: the man and his music* - Victoria, 2000

Banks, Margaret Downie & Jordan, James W. - C. G. Conn: The Man (1844–1931) and His Company (1874–1915) - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 14, 1988, pp. 61-113

Bashford, Colonel Rodney - *Blow Bugle, Blow! - A musician's reflections on a lifetime of reacting to the call of bugles*

Bearcroft, Norman - *In Good Company* - The Salvation Army, 2010. ISBN: 978-0854128266
Bearcroft, Norman - SA Legends - Bramwell Coles - *SA Bandsman* - (16) September 2012, pp. 14-15
Becx, Caspar & Bakels, Jan - Componisten van blaasmuziek uit de periode 1900-1950 en hun oeuvre, in: Gert Bomhof (ed.) - *Blaasmuziek in Nederland: Groei en ontwikkeling* - NIB, Utrecht, 1998
Bennett, Charles - 50 Years by The Bandstand - Ten Favorite Bandmasters, part 1 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 36 (4), 2006, pp. 25-27
Bennett, Charles - 50 Years by The Bandstand - Ten Favorite Bandmasters, part 2 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 36 (5), 2006, pp.25-27
Bentley, Amanda - *Bandsmen T. E. Bulch & his son Tom Bulch* - the author, 2019
Berger, Kenneth Walter - *The March King and his Band* - (on Sousa) - 1957
Berz, William - Ernest S. Williams - Cornetist, Trumpeter, Conductor, Composer and Educator - *The Brass Herald* - (49) August 2013, pp. 68-70
Best, Christopher - *The life and times of the legendary Mr D. - the story of Arthur W. Delamont and his champion Vancouver Kitsilano Boys' Band* - Warfleet Press, 2014. ISBN: 0981257461
Bierley, Paul Edmund - *Hallelujah Trombone - the story of Henry Fillmore* - Integrity Press, 1982. ISBN: 0918048036
Bierley, Paul Edmund - John Philip Sousa - *Scottish Rite Journal* - October 1997
Bierley, Paul Edmund - *John Philip Sousa - American Phenomenon* - Integrity Press, 1973
Biggs, Philip - Cornet in the Brass Band - Tom Hutchinson: Knocking at the Door - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 40, No. 3, 2016, pp. 56-57
Biggs, Philip - Geoffrey Brand at 90 - *The Brass Herald* - (63) May-July 2016, pp. 20-21
Biggs, Philip - Ralph Brill: British Army cornetist extraordinaire - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 42, No. 2, 2018, pp. 59-
Bissiri, Sue - Charlotte Owen, First and Only Female Conductor of the US Women's Marine Band and First Female Conductor in the U.S. Marine Corps - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - June 2014, pp. 42-44
Blount, Chris - W .E. (Billy) Moyle, Cornish Composer and Conductor - *Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community* - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall
Bolotin, Sergey - *Biograficheskiy slovar muzykantov-ispolniteley na dukhovykh Instrumentakh* - 1995
Bolton, Jon - *Fred, a Red Cross, Ambulances and a Euphonium* - [http://sahpa.blogspot.com], October 2011
Bolton, Martin - *John Henry Iles: Brass Band Promoter and Amusement Park Entrepreneur* - 2015
Bonner, R. - Ballincollig: Three Band Boys, Marie Lindsay and Others - *Military Historical Society Bulletin* - Vol. 59 (235), February 2009, pp. 121-132
Boon, Brindley - *The Best of Both Worlds: An Autobiography* - World of Brass, Wellingborough, 2009. ISBN: 9780 85412 7986
Booth, William - My Model Bandmaster - *Local Officer* - Volume 1 (3, 4), 1897, pp. 65-67, & 97-100
Bourgeois, John R. - *Play On! - A Marine's Musical Journey from the Bayou to the White House* - GIA Publications, 2021. ISBN: 978-1622774685
Bowie, Lenard C. - *The Truth, the Whole Truth, and Nothing but the Truth: Memoirs of my life while working with the Florida A&M University Marching Band* - Xlibris Corporation, 2013
Bowman, Joseph - Paving the Way: Pioneer American and British Cornet Soloists - *NACWPI Journal* - Vol. 48, No. 2, 2000, pp. 17-23
Boyer, D. Royce & James, Philip - The World War I Army Bandsman: A Diary Account by Philip James - *American Music* - Vol. 14, No. 2 (Summer, 1996), pp. 185-204
Bradbury, Peter - *Serving with the Blues: an RAF Bandsman's Adventures at Home and Abroad 1953-58* - Woodfield Publishing, 2006. ISBN: 978-1846830112
Bradley Strauchen-Scherer, Elizabeth - *Giovanni Puzzi: His Life and Work. A View of Horn Playing and Musical Life in England from 1817 into the Victorian Era (c. 1855)* - DPhil thesis, Oxford University, 2000
Bradwell, Cyril R. - *Symphony of Thanksgiving, The Life and Music of Commissioner Sir Dean Goffin* - The New Zealand and Fiji Territory of the Salvation Army - 1994
Brand, Geoffrey - Eric Ball the Conductor - *The Brass Herald* - (2) Oct-Jan 2003/4, pp. 18-19
Brand, Geoffrey - Gilbert Vinter - The Trumpets - How the Cantata came into being - *The Brass Herald* - (4) May-Jul 2004, pp. 12-14
Brenta, Gaston - Adolphe Sax et le facture instrumentalé - *Bulletin de la Classe des Beaux-Arts* - Academie Royale de Belgique, Volume 49, 1967
Briggs, Alison - Bandmaster David Treffone - *Australasian Journal of Salvation Army History* - Vol. 4 (1), March 2019, pp. 116-127. ISSN: 2206-2572

Brooks, Tim - James Reese Europe and African-American Bandleaders of the World War 1 Era, in: Cipolla, Frank J. & Hunsberger, Donald (eds.) - *Wind Band Activity In and Around New York ca. 1830-1950* - Alfred Publishing, 2006. ISBN: 978-0739038925. pp. 31-47
Broome-Robinson, Julia M. - *Three Interviews: Diverse Career Paths of Female-Identifying Professional Trombonists* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2020
Brown and Stratton - *British Musical Biography* - Stratton, Birmingham, 1897
Brown, Lt. Col. Andrew Wilkie - *A Memoir: From Music to Wars* - A.W. Brown, 2001
Brubaker, Mike - *A Young Lady from Nebraska [Georgia Rymer]* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 11 January 2013
Brubaker, Mike - *Cornets and Apples [Nettie Reiter]* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians]
Brubaker, Mike - *Master Eddie Derville - Cornet Soloist* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 9 September 2016
Brubaker, Mike - *Master Tommy Fish, Boy Cornetist* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 29 June 2019
Brubaker, Mike - *Miss Oda Rudolph, Trombone Soloist* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 6 March 2015
Brubaker, Mike - *The Elegant Low Brass of Philadelphia* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 18 November 2017
Brubaker, Mike - *The King of Cornets [T. Jackellis]* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 18 March 2017
Brubaker, Mike - *The Three Weston Sisters* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 5 January 2019
Brubaker, Mike - *Three Kansas City Vaudeville Musicians* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 15 October 2011
Bryant, Carolyn - John Philip Sousa - The Marine Band Years, paper presented at the - *Conference of Society for American Music* - Cleveland, Ohio, March 2004
Bryant, Carolyn - Sousa and the Marine Band: New Sousa Scrapbooks at the Marine Band Library - *Sonneck Society for American Music Bulletin* - Volume 22 (Summer 1996)
Buchanan, Bill - *A Wing and a Player* - [a RAF World War Two musician] - Avon Books, 1997. ISBN: 1860334210
Buchanan, Billy - *Red Jam, Green Jam (story of a British Army bandsman 1953-1978)*
Bussel, Robert - The Most Indispensable Man in His Community: African-American Entrepreneurs in West Chester, Pennsylvania, 1865-1925 - *Pennsylvania History* - Vol. 65 (3), Summer 1998, pp. 324-349
Calcutt, Dorothy - *My Three Hats: The Autobiography of a Schoolgirl at Milham Ford, a Member of Stonesfield Silver Band and a Keen Oxford United Supporter* - The Wychwood Press, 2003. ISBN: 1902279158
Campbell, Eric A. - Civil War Music and the Common Soldier: The Experiences of Charles Wellington Reed, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 202-228
Camus, Raoul F. - Arthur Pryor, the Paganini of the trombone, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 17-26. ISBN: 3795211271
Canin, Xavier - *Jean-Baptiste Arban, du cornet à la baguette: un musicien français du XIXè siècle aux multiples talents* - PhD thesis Music & Musicology, École doctorale Concepts et langages, Paris 4, 2016
Carlson, Stephen Robert - *The Life, Career and Influence of Herbert L. Clarke* - DMA thesis, Catholic University of America, 1980
Carse, Adam - Adolphe Sax and the Distin Family - *The Music Review* - 6 (1945), pp. 193-201
Carse, Adam von Ahn - *The Life of Jullien. Adventurer, showman-conductor and establisher of the Promenade Concerts in England, together with the history of those concerts up to 1895* - W. Heffer & Sons, Cambridge - 1951
Casson, Colin - *Blowing My Own Trumpet - Memoirs of a Yorkshire Bandsman* - The History Press, 2008. ISBN: 075244719X
Chambers, Robert Lee - *Selected Trombone Virtuosi of the Nineteenth Century and Their Solo Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1986
Chapman, Philip W. - *Eric Ball: An Analysis of a Selection of some of his Salvation Army Brass Music, with Reference to some of his Contest Pieces* - MA Thesis, University of Salford, 1998

Chapples, Leslie - *From Little Brass to Big Brass* - [a biography of Syd Ratcliffe, Vice President of Wingates Temperance and Burnley Alliance Silver Bands] - Turner and Earnshaw, 1981
Chester, Len - *Bugle Boy (Reminiscence)* - ISIS Large Print Books, 2009 .ISBN: 978-0753194874
Church, Charles Fremont - *The life and influence of John Philip Sousa* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1942
Cipolla, Frank J. - Patrick S. Gilmore: The Boston Years - *American Music* - Vol. 6, No. 3, Autumn, 1988. pp. 281-292
Cipolla, Frank J. - The Music of Patrick S. Gilmore - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 32 (9), 1978, pp. 64-65
Cížek, Bohuslav - Josef Kail (1795-1871), Forgotten Brass Instrument Innovator - *Brass Bulletin* - 73 (1991), pp. 64-75; 74 (1991), pp. 24-29.
Clague, Mark (ed.) - *The Memoirs of Alton Augustus Adams, Sr.: First Black Bandmaster of the United States Navy* - University of California Press, 2008. ISBN: 0520251318
Clarke, Herbert L. - Famous Cornetist of the Past: Mathew Arbuckle - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - February 1990, pp. 32-
Clarke, Herbert L. - Famous Cornetists of the Past: Alessandro Liberati - *Jacob's Orchestral Monthly* - November 1931, pp. 6-9
Clarke, Herbert L. - *How I Became a Cornetist: The Autobiography of a Cornet-Playing Pilgrim's Progress* - Huber, St Louis, 1934
Cleary, John - *Arthur Gullidge: Composer Under Two Flags* - Australian Broadcast Corporation, 1980
Cloughley, Brian - *Trumpeters: The Story of the Royal Artillery's Boy Trumpeters* - Woodfield Publishing, 2008. ISBN: 978-1846830624
Coates, Robyn - *The Life and Times of Alfred Rowell - Influential Musician* - paper given to Cornish Association of Victoria Inc., Ballarat Branch, Victoria, 7 April 2017
Colbeck, Maurice - The Music Master of Wensleydale [Stan Roocroft, conductor of Hawes Brass Band] - *[unknown magazine/date]* - pp. 44-45
Collins, Mervyn E. - *The Remarkable Mr Morrison: The Virtuosity and Versatility of Australia's Master Musician* - Melbourne Books, 2013. ISBN: 978-1922129444
Collins, Mervyn E. - The voice of the cornet (Ken Smith) - *Brass Band World* - (202) March 2011, pp. 33-35
Comettant, Oscar - *Histoire d'un inventeur au dix-neuvième siècle - Adolphe Sax, ses ouvrages et ses luttes* - 1860
Comstock, Rita Griffin - *Solid Brass: The Leonard Falcone Story* - Blue Lake Press, 2011. ISBN: 978-0983597902
Condon, Dot - *Leslie Condon - He just couldn't say no*
Conrad, Charles - Buffalo Bill's Bandmaster - William Sweeney - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 50 (3), May/June 2020, pp. 14-15
Conrad, Charles - Edward "Ned" Kendall - 1808-1861: The First Circus Superstar Musician - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 48 (1), January/February 2018, pp. 8-11
Conrad, Charles - Fred Jewell: Musician, Circus Bandmaster, part 1 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 30 (3), 2000, pp.7-13
Conrad, Charles - Fred Jewell: Musician, Circus Bandmaster, part 2 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 30 (4), 2000, pp. 16-25
Conrad, Charles - Fred Jewell: Musician, Circus Bandmaster, part 3 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 30 (5), 2000, pp. 15-21
Conrad, Charles - Fred Jewell: Musician, Circus Bandmaster, part 4 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 30 (6), 2000, pp. 12-19
Conrad, Charles - Fred Jewell: Musician, Circus Bandmaster, part 5 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 31 (2), 2001, pp. 15-22
Conrad, Charles P. - *Fred Jewell, 1875-1936: his life as composer of circus and band music, bandmaster, and publisher* - DMA thesis, Ball State University, 1994
Cook, Brian Christopher - *The life and teaching of Donald S. Reinhardt: Brass Pedagogue, 1908-1989* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2014
Cooke, Peter M. - *Eric Ball: His Words and His Wisdom* - (writings from The Bandsman etc.) - Egon, 1992 - ISBN: 0905858824
Cooke, Peter M. - *Eric Ball: The Man And His Music* - Egon, 1991 - ISBN: 0905858824
Copley, I. A. - Warlock and the Brass Band - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 109, No. 1510 (December 1968), pp. 1115-1116
Corcoran, Sarah - *Eddie: Man of Mountains* - (Biography of Edward Gregson) - Dissertation, 1991
Court, Wally L. - *In The Firing Line - A Biography of Bramwell Coles* - Credo Press, 2006

Cowl, Carl & Craik, Sheila M. - *Henry George Farmer: A Bibliography* - Glasgow University Library, 1999, ISBN 0852616902
Cox, Gordon - *The Musical Salvationist: The World of Richard Slater (1854-1939), 'Father of Salvation Army Music'* - Music in Britain, 1600-1900, Boydell Press, 2011. ISBN: 9781843836964
Cox, Gordon - Who was Kenneth Wright? A profile of a broadcasting pioneer - *British Bandsman* - (5779) 20-Jul 2013, pp. 10-11
Creasap, Susan Diane - *American Women Composers of Band Music: A Biographical Dictionary and Catalogue of Works* - D.A. in Music, Ball State University, 1996
Crook, Jonathan - *The Very Thing: The Recollections of Drummer Bentinck, 1807-1823* - Frontline Books, 2011. ISBN: 978-1848325982
Crookston, Kenny - Peter Wilson - a True Gentleman of Banding - *British Bandsman* - (6059) 27 August 2020, pp. 20-23
Cuccia, Lenora - They Weren't All Like Lorena: Musical Portraits of Women in the Civil War Era, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 54-70
Cunningham, Roger D. - The Loving Touch: Walter H. Loving's Five Decades of Military Music - *Army History* - PB 20-07-1 (No. 64), Summer 2007, pp. 4-25
Curtis, John - *March off the Band: Memoirs of a Military Musician* - John Curtis, 2004
Dalton, Kyle - Medical Duties of Civil War Bandsmen - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 27, 18 November 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
d'Angelo, Paul J. & Mitchell, Jon C. - *Sounds of the Circus: A Tribute to Richard Whitmarsh and the South Shore Concert Band* - Riverhaven Books, 2018. ISBN: 978-1937588816
Darlington, Marwood - *Irish Orpheus: The Life of Patrick S. Gilmore, Bandmaster Extraordinary* - Olivier-Maney-Klein Co., Philadelphia, 1950
Dassé, Jean-Luc - The Tomb of Jean-Baptiste Arban in Monaco - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 98 (1997), pp. 89-91
Davis, Christy - Perry Lowery: Cornet King - *Symphony in the Flint Hills Field Journal* - 2014, pp. 48-51
Davis, James A. - More Work Than Play: Insights from the Letters of J. Herbert George, Civil War Musician - *The Journal of American Culture* - 26 (4), December 2003, pp. 464-473
Davis, Joseph - R. (Bobbie) V. Grant - Sometime Illawarra Bandmaster - *Illawarra Historical Society Bulletin* - November 1989, pp. 74-75
de Keyser, Ignace - Adolphe Sax and the Paris Opera; in - *Brass Scholarship in Review* - ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 133-170
de Korte, Jeremy - *Cecil Clarence Mullen: Enthusiastic commentator, historian and statistician of brass and military bands* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2020 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
de Korte, Jeremy - *William Ryder: The first conductor of the Prahran & Malvern Tramways Employees Band* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, March 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]
Dean, Colin - *Jiggs: A Biography of Lt. Colonel C.H. Jaeger D. of M. Irish Guards & Kneller Hall* - Parapress, 2013
Delaplaine, Edward S. - *John Philip Sousa and the National Anthem* - Great Southern Press, Frederick, Maryland, 1983
Dewe, Denis - *Frank Edward Lapham (1912-1980)* - Denis Dewe, Christchurch New Zealand, 2004. ISBN: 0476006317
Dickenson, Florence - The Mellings of Rainhill, 1830-1870 - *Transactions of the Historical Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* - vol. 121, 1969, pp. 59-75
Diener, Terry - Charles Stoes and his Silver Cornet Band [Danville, Pennsylvania] - *History Speaks* - Podcast 36, Montour County Historical Society, January 2019
Dillon, Steve - Arthur Pryor: Poet of the Trombone - *The Instrumentalist* - 40(4), 1985, pp. 34-38.
Dillon, Steve - Steve Dillon: Historian, Collector, Entrepreneur - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 29, 16 December 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Douay, J. - André Lafosse (1890-1975): Master of trombone - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 70, 1990, pp. 56-60
Down, Arthur - *A Short Biography of Thomas John Down - ...* edited by his son (A. Down), etc. (An Autobiography, by A. Down, History of T. J. Down's Bands ... from February, 1905 to December, 1936.) - J. Walker & Co., Warrington, 1938
Driver, Chris - *Enoch Round (1841-1886) - Musician, composer, editor, publisher and co-owner of Wright and Round music publishers from 1875 until 1886* - the author, June 2020
Dryden, Harry - *Memoirs of a Euphonium Player* - Harry Dryden, 1999
Dubé, S. - Edward H. Tarr: Trumpet scholar extraordinaire - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 36 (2), 2012, pp. 6-11

Duble, Charlie - Band Leaders of the Old Days with Gentry Bros. - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 4 (5), June 1949, pp. 6-7
Duble, Charlie - Carl Claire - Circus Band Master - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 4 (8), September 1949, pp. 3-4
Duble, Charlie - Carl Claire - Circus Band Master - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 4 (8), September 1949, pp. 3-4
Dudgeon, Ralph - 19th Century Keyed Bugle Performers: a checklist - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 4, 1992, pp. 193-209
Dudgeon, Ralph - Aaron K. Litch and the Fitchburg Cornet Band - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - September 1989, pp. 4-
Dudgeon, Ralph - The Legacy of Walter M. Smith - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 22, No. 4, 1998, pp. 36-39
Dugan, Patrick - A Tale of Two Gilmores - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 21 (5), May 2018, pp. 34-35
Dunne, Thomas - The Godfather of Brass Banding [John Henry Iles] - *Brass Band World* - (274), May 2018, pp. 16-17
Dymalski, Stacy - *Confessions of a Band Geek Mom* - Saffire Press, Park City, Utah, 2011. ISBN: 978-0615474991
Edwards, Howard - *Bold as Brass - Raising the Wind with Jimmy Edwards* - [4barsrest.com] 2003
Ehmann, Wilhelm - *Johannes Kuhlo. Ein Spielmann Gottes* - Luther Verlag, 6th edition, Bielefeld, 1981. ISBN: 3-7858-0181-5.
Eliason, Robert E. - Rhodolph Hall: Nineteenth-century keyed bugle, cornet, and clarinet soloist - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 29, 2003, pp. 5-
Elkus, Jonathan - *Charles Ives and the American band tradition: a centennial tribute* - American Arts Documentation Centre, University of Exeter (US), 1974 - ISBN: 0859890058
Erdman, James - Arthur Pryor - An Endangered American Legacy - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 27 (4), 1999, pp. 20
Etheridge, Stephen - *Frederick William Atkinson (1899-1919), Salvation Army Bandsman and Cornet Player* - see: https://bandsupper.wordpress.com
Evans, Richard - *Dick the Stick!* - Jagrins Music Publications, Stockport, 2005
Evans, Richard - *Still Beating* - Music House Productions, 2019
Everhart, Rod - Composer Tribute - George D. Barnard - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol. 49 (6), November/December 2019, pp. 14-15
Everhart, Rod - Johnnie Evans (1905-1992) [Ringling Brothers Circus Band etc.] - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 50 (5), September/October 2020 , pp. 4-6
Farmer, Dawn M. and Rickels, David A. - Legacies of Leadership: Lillian Williams Linsey and Gladys Stone Wright, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 127-152
Farmer, Henry George - *Cavaliere Zavertal and the Royal Artillery Band* - Hinrichsen 1951
Farmer, Henry George - *Foreign Army Bandmasters: Their Rise & Fall* - Hinrichsen, n.d.
Field, Norman - *Henry James Metcalfe (1835 - 1906) - Brass band composer, arranger and publisher* - the author, 2007
Firth, Squire - Edwin Firth England's Champion Cornet Player - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 34, Autumn 2004, pp. 12-15
Fischer, Robert F. - *Combat Bandsman: Memoir of a Tour in Vietnam with the 9th Infantry Division, 1969* - McFarland & Company, 2016. ISBN: 978-1476664811
Floyd, Samuel A. - Alton Augustus Adams: The First Black Bandmaster in the U.S. Navy - *The Black Perspective in Music* - Vol. 5 (2), 1977, pp. 173-187
Fonder, Mark - *Patrick Conway and his famous band* - Meredith Music Publications, Galesville, MD, 2012. ISBN: 9781574631678
Fontannaz, Jean-Raphael - Roi gallois de la marche, Tom Powell fêterait son 110e anniversaire - *Unisono* - Issue 96, 31 October 2007, pp. 20–21
Ford, Trevor - *Korps-bevegelser* - [autobiography] - Ford Forlag, 2017. ISBN: 978 82 93512035
Foreman, George C. - The Remarkable Monsieur Jullien and his Grand American Tour, in: Cipolla, Frank J. & Hunsberger, Donald (eds.) - *Wind Band Activity In and Around New York ca. 1830-1950* - Alfred Publishing, 2006. ISBN: 978-0739038925. pp. 1-30
Fossey, Leslie - *This Man Leidzen: Stories from the Life of Erik Leidzen, an American Salvationist Musician* - Salvationist Publishing and Supplies Ltd, 1966. 90pp
Foster, W.P. - *The man behind the baton* - William P. Foster Foundation, Tallahassee, FL, 2001

Fox, Iwan - Alexander the Great: the last of the Victorian triumvirate - *4BarsRest.com* - July 2020 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2020/1187.asp]
Fox, Iwan - Letters to a young brass band fan - *4BarsRest.com* - October 2018 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1746.asp]
Fox, Iwan - The rise and fall of John Henry Iles - *4BarsRest.com* - 29 April 2018 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1713.asp]
Francis, David - Fascinating Life of Young Cornet Player Revealed [Anthony Yorath] - *Cynon Valley Leader* - 31 December 2020, pp. 12
Franklin, Richard - Stanley Boddington - Legend and Genius - *The Brass Herald* - (8) May/Jul 2005, pp. 20-22
Fraschillo, Thomas V. - Russell Hammond, Father of the Australian Band Movement - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 50, No. 1, Fall 2014
Frederiksen, Brian - *Arnold Jacobs: Song and Wind* - WindSong Press, 1996 - ISBN: 0965248909
Fredrickssen, B. - *Band Officers of the British Army* - IMMS Sweden, 1988
Freedland, Michael - *Music Man: the Story of Frank Simon* - Vallentine Mitchell, Cleveland, Ohio, 1994. ISBN: 0853032807
Frizane, Daniel Evans - *Arthur Pryor (1870-1842): American Trombonist, Bandmaster, Composer* - DMA dissertation, University of Kansas, 1984.
Frost, Lenore - *Bandsman Vosti's Diaries: war and peace in Essendon, 1917-1920* - Essendon, 2012
Frye, Joseph William - *A Biographical Study of the Trombone Soloists of the John Philip Sousa Band: 1892-1931* - D. Mus. Thesis, Florida State University, 2007
Gade, Per - Anton Hansen (1877-1947): Father of Trombone Playing in Scandinavia - *Brass Bulletin* - 27 (1979), pp. 27-40; 28 (1979), pp. 13-28, 29 (1980), pp. 81-94
Galloway, Michael - *Albert Coutourier, Neglected Cornet Virtuoso: A Study in Musical Americana* - D.M.A. dissertation, University of Hartford, 1985
Gammond, Peter & Chislett, W.A. - Who's who in Brass Band Music, in: Gammond, Peter & Horricks, Raymond - *Music on Record: Brass Bands* - Patrick Stephens, 1980, pp. 60-95. ISBN: 0850593662
Garratt, Sidney - *A man o'brass* - (Autobiography) - 2012
Gatto, Sam - Sam Joins the Citizen's Band - *The Plod: Wonthaggi Historical Society Newsletter*
Gay, Bram - *Maestro* - 1996
Gay, Bram - *Trumpet Involuntary* - (Autobiography) - Thames Publishing - 1995
Gerardi, Jess L. - Karl L. King - His Life and His Music (parts 1 to 8) - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 31 (5), 2001 to Vol 32 (6), 2002
Gerardi, Jess L. - *Karl L. King: His Life and His Music* - PhD thesis, University of Colorado, 1973
Getz, Robert - *Aspiration - Anecdotal Snapshots of Genius* - [biography of Dr Emil Soderstrom] - 2008
Gibbney, H. - Percy Code - *Australian Bicentennial Band Championship Program 1988* - ABBA, Sydney, 1988
Gilbert, Jared Lee - *Betty Glover (b. 1923): Trombone Pioneer* - DMA dissertation, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2020
Gilmore, S.P. - Patrick Sarsfield Gilmore: America's Prototypical Impresario - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 34 (1), 1998, pp. 69-100
Glennie, Evelyn - *Good Vibrations* - Hutchinson, London, 1990. ISBN: 0091743052
Godfrey, Dan - *Memories and Music: Thirty-Five Years of Conducting* - Hutchinson, London, 1924
Good, Richard DeForrest - *A Biography of Earle L. Louder: Euphonium Performer and Educator* - DMA dissertation, Arizona State University, 1996.
Goodbar, Shirley - *With Flags Flying: Recollections of an Australian Community Bandmaster* - Bookbound Publishing, 2004. ISBN: 1740110307
Gordon, Dorothy - *Leo Prohaska: the music maker: the story of a well-known brass band instructor and teacher* - Bowen Independent, Bowen, Queensland, 1983
Gould, Elizabeth S. - Cultural Contexts of Exclusion: Women College Band Directors - *Research & Issues in Music Education* - Vol. 1, No. 1, 2003
Grace, Peter - *A Long Blow: a non too serious memoir of a brass bandsman, to mark the 50th anniversary of Cirencester Salvation Army Band* - the author, 2012
Green, Roger Challoner - *In Pursuit of A Dream: Proclamation* - (book to accompany the "Proclamation: In Pursuit of a Dream" - a recording in Celebration of the Bass Trombone, by Douglas Yeo (Boston Symphony Orchestra), 1996
Gregory, James - The Cora Youngblood Corson Story - *Metro Library Podcast* - 15 June 2021 [https://podcast.metrolibrary.org/the-cora-youngblood-corson-story]

Griscom, Richard - Francis Johnson: Philadelphia Bandmaster and Composer - *University of Pennsylvania Almanac* - Vol. 58 (22), 14 February 2012
Guest, Caitlin - Pioneers on the Podium: A Comparative Glance Into the Career Experiences of Six Female Band Directors in Texas - *Texas Music Educators Association Clinic/Convention* - February 2021
Guion, David M. - Felippe Cioffi: A Trombonist in Antebellum America - *American Music* - 14(1), 1996, pp. 1-41.
Guion, David M. - Great, but Forgotten Trombonists: Some Biographical Sketches - *Brass Bulletin* - 97 (1997), pp. 62-73.
Gundersen, Egil A. - *William Farre: skolemusikkorpsenes far i Norge* - E.A. Gundersen, Skien, 2001. ISBN: 82 99595207
Haake, Joshua - *Bohumir Kryl (1875-1961): An American Musical Icon* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2019
Haine, Malou - *Adolphe Sax (1814-1894) - sa vie, son oeuvre et ses instruments de musique* - -éditions de l'Université de Bruxelles - 1980
Hair, Graham (ed.) - The Music of Thomas Wilson: A Symposium - *Musica Scotica: Historical Studies of Scottish Music* - Volume 2, 2004. ISBN 095282129X
Hall, Jack - The saga of the cornet and six of its outstanding artists - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 12, 3 - 1975, pp. 19-35
Hall, Peter - *Reggie's trombone: a story of father and son* - New Zealand, 2016
Ham, Norah - Dedicated to Music - Temperance Bandmaster [Frederick Percy Hill, Reading Temperance Band], in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) - *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire* - Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 175
Hammer, Rusty - From Battlefield to Concert Hall: The Career of Patrick S. Gilmore - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 46 (11), 1992, pp. 46-49
Hammer, Rusty - Gilmore in Europe - *Winds* - Volume 7 (3), Autumn 1993, pp. 8-14
Hammer, Rusty - *P.S. Gilmore: The Authorized Biography of America's First Superstar* - 2006. ISBN: 0974274224
Hammond, David - Band Corporal John Shaul VC - *Fanfare: The Journal of the Corps of Army Music* - 2016, pp. 134-137
Handrow, R. - *Berühmte Posaunenvirtuonsen* - Crescendo Brass, Reichenberg, 2014
Harding, Stan - Playing for the People [Bandsman Stan Harding], in: Haymonds, Alison (ed.) - *Airs and Places: People and Music in Berkshire* - Corridor Press, Reading, 1999. ISBN:1897715552, pp. 26-28
Harper, Philip - Gregson Remembers - *Brass Band World* - Issue 224, May 2013, pp. 19-21
Harper, Philip - *Music of Wilfred Heaton* - BA Dissertation, University of Bristol, 1994
Harris, Neil - John Philip Sousa and the Culture of Reassurance, in Jon Newsom - *Perspectives on John Philip Sousa* - Library of Congress, Washington, 1983 pp. 11-40
Harrison, Colin - *Pte Robert Keir* - poster - Skunkworks Productions, 2021
Hatton, Thomas J. - *Karl L. King, An American Bandmaster* - Instrumentalist Co., 1975
Hatton, Thomas J. - *The Music Came First - The Memoires of Theodore Paschedag* - Southern Illinois University Press, P.O.Box 3697, Carbondale Ill., USA 62902-3697 - 1988 - ISBN: 0-8093-1471-1 and 0-8003-1472-X (pbk.)
Hawkshaw, Ray - *A short biography of the extraordinary musical life of Thomas Giles, 1930's Legendary S.A. Cornet Soloist* - [http://sahpa.blogspot.com], June 2011
Hazell, Terry - Robert Simpson's brass band music and salvation army background, in: - *Robert Simpson: composer: essays, interviews, recollections* - Olms, Hildesheim, 2013, pp. 472-474. ISBN: 978-3-487-15003-1
Helme, Chris - Angus Holden and the Blue Plaque - *British Bandsman* - (6021) 14-Nov 2019, pp. 30-31
Helme, Chris - Dennis Masters - the conductor who could not lose - *British Bandsman* - (5587) 14-Nov 2009, pp. 8-9
Helme, Chris - Gordon Higginbottom - Tenor Horn Legend - *British Bandsman* - (5948), December 2016, pp. 34-37
Helme, Chris - Gracing the Banding World [Grace Barnett] - *British Bandsman* - (6079) 4 February 2021, pp. 24-27
Helme, Chris - Johnny Morris - Proudly Adorning the Scarlet Coat - *British Bandsman* - (5902) 28-Nov 2015, pp. 8-10
Helme, Chris - *Legends in Brass - v. 1: James Shepherd - The Famous Newbiggin-by-the-Sea Cornet Player* - Mews Publishing (Lightcliffe), 1999 - ISBN: 0953670503
Helme, Chris - Legends of the Brass Band World - *Earby Chronicles* - Issue 41, Summer 2006, pp. 14-15

Helme, Chris - Neil Jowet - a career built on firm foundations - *British Bandsman* - (5707) 03-Mar 2012, pp. 6-7
Helme, Chris - Now you can play the notes, let's play the music [Colin Adamson] - *British Bandsman* - (5971) 25-Oct-2018, pp. 22-25
Helme, Chris - Out of his brother's shadow - James Thompson - *British Bandsman* - (5671) 25-Jun 2011, pp. 20-21
Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 1 - Derek Malcolm Garside - *4BarsRest.com* - 2002 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2002/art168.asp]
Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 2 - Willie Barr- - *4BarsRest.com* - 2002 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2002/art187.asp]
Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 3 - Louis Allison - *4BarsRest.com* - 2002 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2002/art247.asp]
Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 4 - Rowland Jones- - *4BarsRest.com* - 2002 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2002/art281.asp]
Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 5 - Derek Southcott - *4BarsRest.com* - 2003 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2003/art300.asp]
Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 6 - David Read: the quintessential British Bandsman - *4BarsRest.com* - 2003 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2003/art328.asp]
Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 8 - James Scott - *4BarsRest.com* - 2003 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2003/art345.asp]
Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 9 - Arthur Oakes Pearce - *4BarsRest.com* - 2004 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/art372.asp]
Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 10 - Arthur Laycock - *4BarsRest.com* - 2004 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/art390.asp]
Helme, Chris - Thanks for the Memory - No. 11 - The Oughton Family - *4BarsRest.com* - 2004 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/art420.asp]
Helme, Chris - The modest hero of the cornet - Norman Ashcroft - *British Bandsman* - (5611) 01-May 2010, pp. 8-9
Hendricks, Steven - *Life Lessons in the Band Room* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing, 2018. ISBN: 978-1721632886
Hennesey, Patrick D. - *Henry Berger: from Prussian army musician to "Father of Hawaiian Music"; the life and legacy of Hawai'i's bandmaster* - Schneider, Tutzing, 2013. ISBN: 978-3862960569
Herbert, Trevor - A Lament for Sam Hughes: the Last Ophicleidist - *Planet: The Welsh Internationalist* - vol. 87, July 1991, pp. 66-75
Herbert, Trevor - The careers of trombone players in the sixteenth century', - *Susato Symposium* - University of Durham, New Hampshire, USA , April 1999.
Hersey, Joanna Ross - A Musician as well, The Tuba and Euphonium Schulen of Robert Kietzer - *The International Tuba and Euphonium Journal* - Volume 39, No. 1, Fall 2011, 69-77
Hersey, Joanna Ross - IWBC 2012: Honoring Pioneers in Brass Performance - *Noteworthy: Official Newsletter of the International Women's Brass Conference* - Winter 2012, Volume 18, No. 2, p. 9.
Hickman, David - Herbert L. Clarke [1867-1945] - Boyhood Years I - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 18, 2 - 1977, pp. 13-18
Hickman, David - Herbert L. Clarke [1867-1945] - Crucial Years II - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 19, 3 - 1977, pp. 19-26
Hickman, David - Herbert L. Clarke [1867-1945] - Early professional years III - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 21, 1 - 1978, pp. 27-32
Hickman, David - Herbert L. Clarke [1867-1945] - His Career IV - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 22, 2 - 1978, pp. 27-32
Hickman, David; Laplace, Michel; & Tarr, Edward H. - *Trumpet Greats: A Biographical Dictionary* - Hickman Music Editions, 2013
Hickman, Jane W. - *Magnificent Méndez* - (biography of Raphael Méndez, trumpeter) - Summit Books, 1994
Higginbottom, Gordon - *From Umchucks to Cadenzas - the Highs and Blows of 'Higgy'* - 2017
Hile, James William - *Harry Begian: On Bands and Band Conducting* - Ed.D. thesis, University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign, 1991
Hindmarsh, Paul - Arthur Butterworth MBE (1923-2014) - *The Brass Herald* - (58) May-July 2015, pp. 22-23
Hindmarsh, Paul - Elgar Howarth - the Complete Musician - *British Bandsman* - (6068) 29 October 2020, pp. 16-21

Hindmarsh, Paul - Eric Ball - A Centenary Appreciation - *British Bandsman* - February 2003
Hindmarsh, Paul - Fifty years at Fodens - Jimmie Charles - *British Bandsman* - (5643) 11-Dec 2010, pp. 8-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Gregson: The Manchester Years (1996–2013) - *Manchester Sounds* - Volume 9, 2011 – 13, pp. 227-242
Hindmarsh, Paul - Herbert Howells - the Quiet Man of English Music - *British Bandsman* - (5951) March 2017, pp. 26-27
Hindmarsh, Paul - Hymns and Memories: The Brass Music of Elgar Howarth - *Manchester Sounds. Journal of the Manchester Musical Heritage Trust* - Volume 2 (2001), pp. 33-44
Hindmarsh, Paul - Variations on a Life (Wilfred Heaton centenary) - *British Bandsman* - (5964) April 2018, pp. 10-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Wilfred Heaton - an Appreciation - *British Bandsman* - May 2000
Hindmarsh, Paul - Wilfred Heaton - The Story of Contest Music - *Brass Band World* - 2007
Hindmarsh, Paul - Wilfred Heaton's musical apprenticeship - *British Bandsman* - Issue 5975, 22 November 2018, pp. 30-33
Hoe, Robert, junior - Brief Biographies of Famous March Composers - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 17 (1), Fall 1981, pp. 64-
Hofacre, Marta Jean - Discovering Miss Gladys [Kirksmith] - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Volume 38 (1), January 2010, pp. 24
Holbrook, Thelma M. - Pioneer Musicians and Composers - *An Enduring Legacy* - Vol. 6, 1983, pp. 45-84
Holley, T.F. - Bandmaster Ralph Livsey at Salonica - *Merthyr Historian* - vol. 19 (2008)
Holley, T.F. - Penallta's Bandmaster, 1931: Interesting career of Mr D.J. Stevens - *Gelligaer* - Vol 17 (2008), pp. 79-82 - Gelligaer Historical Society
Holman, Gavin - A couple of character sketches – literally - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 30 March 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Anthony Yorath and the First Crystal Palace Gold Medal* - October 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Beatrice Pettit (1872-1922) - a cornet soloist who thrived in the nascent ladies' orchestras of the late 19th century in Britain* - August 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Charles Ashby and a glimpse or two of the Rushden Temperance Silver Prize Band* - January 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Child prodigies in brass – a selection of vintage images of children who played brass instruments* - February 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Cleora Miller - the "Prima Donna and the Instrumentalists" - a trombone and sousaphone artist on tour for thirty years* - April 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Cornet prize won by Joseph Hyde in 1861 - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 27 July 2013 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Frank Wright - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2016 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Fred, a tuba player with an unknown band - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 14 January 2021 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Hazel Gwinnup and the Six Royal Hussars - a brass sextet in early 20th century America* - April 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Lynn and Lynda - 14 years of touring and treading the boards for two 'dainty' brass musicians* - February 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Miss Nettie Goff - a minstrel and vaudeville trombonist* - March 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Richard Taylor (1867-1943) – bandmaster and trainer* - July 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Scoring for the ladies: the women composers of music for brass bands* - October 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Soft lips on cold metal: female brass soloists of the 19th and early 20th centuries* - October 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *The cornet madam and the trombonist actress – two extraordinary women at the turn of the 20th century* - May 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Unknown Bandsmen (1) - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 21 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Holman, Gavin - Unknown Bandsmen (2) - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 24 January 2021 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holz, Ronald Walter - American Brass Band Composer: Part 1 - James Curnow - *Brass Band Bridge* - No. 54, November 1993
Holz, Ronald Walter - American Brass Band Composer: Part 2 - William Himes - *Brass Band Bridge* - No. 55, February 1994
Holz, Ronald Walter - American Brass Band Composer: Part 3 - Stephen Bulla - *Brass Band Bridge* - No. 56, May 1994
Holz, Ronald Walter - Edwin Franko Goldman and Erik Leidzen: Music Partnership and Friendship 1933-1956, in: Cipolla, Frank J. & Hunsberger, Donald (eds.) - *Wind Band Activity In and Around New York ca. 1830-1950* - Alfred Publishing, 2006. ISBN: 978-0739038925. pp. 97-116
Holz, Ronald Walter - *Erik Leidzen: Band Arranger and Composer* - (Studies in the History and Interpretation of Music), Edwin Mellen Press, 1990. ISBN:0889464723
Holz, Ronald Walter - Erik William Gustav Leidzen (1894-1962): His Contributions to Concert Band Literature - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 25 (1), Fall 1989, pp. 78-
Holz, Ronald Walter - Joe Burgstaller - A new Breed of Musician - *The Brass Herald* - (31) Dec/Jan 2009/10, pp. 30-32
Holz, Ronald Walter - Norman Bearcroft - A Salute in His 90th Year - *The Brass Herald* - (63) May-July 2016, pp. 84-86
Holz, Ronald Walter - Ray Steadman-Allen - The Music - *SA Bandsman* - (46) March 2015, pp. 12-15
Holz, Ronald Walter - Stephen Bulla - *The Brass Herald* - (4) May-July 2004, pp. 56-58
Horsfield, David - *A Boy From Brighouse: A Life of Brass Music and Other Things* - David Horsfield, 2014
Horwood, Wally - *Adolphe Sax - His Life and Legacy* - Egon, 1983 - ISBN: 0905858182
Howard, Keith - *Ellis L. Brooks - West Michigan Bandleader and Composer* - Kalamazoo Public Library, 2010
Howard, Keith - *Frank E. Holton: World Class Musician and Musical Instrument Manufacturer* - Kalamazoo Public Library, 2012
Howe, Major James H. - *A Conductor's Journey* - JH Publishing, 2003. Describes the life of one of the Army's great Bandmasters who served with the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders and The Royal Scots
Howe, Sondra Wieland - *Women Music Educators in the United States: A History* - Scarecrow Press, 2014. ISBN: 978-0810888470
Howes, Warren P. - An Original Bandsmen: The Story of Silas Robinson - *Military Collector and Historian* - Vol. 39 (1), 1987, pp. 21-26
Howitt, Basil - *Love Lives of the Great Composers: From Gesualdo to Wagner* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151183
Hubbs, Holly J. - *American women saxophonists from 1870-1930: their careers and repertoire* - thesis, Ball State University, 2003
Hume, James Ord - My Reminiscences (A Life Story) - Chapter III "Soldiering in the Seventies", Chapter VI "Musical Part of Period in Preceding Chapter" - *Musical Mail and Advertiser* - Volume 11 (11), April 1916, pp. 207-210
Humphreys, Jere T. - Strike Up the Band! The Legacy of Patrick S. Gilmore - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 74, No. 2 (Oct. 1987), pp. 22-26.
Hunsinger, John - John Hazel: The Wizard Cornetist - *Journal of the Lycoming County Historical Society* - Vol. 36 (1), Winter 1996, pp. 7-
Hunt, Phillip - Eric Ball in Cornwall - *Cornish Guardian* - October 30th 2003
Hunt, Phillip - George Lloyd: the Great Cornish Composer - *Sounds of Brass Blog* - [https://sofbblog.wordpress.com], 2009
Hunt, Phillip - Goff Richards - Music Kernow - *Cornish Story* - 17 January 2018 [cornishstory.com]
Ingalls, David M. - *Francis Scala: Leader of the Marine Band from 1855 to 1871* - M.A. thesis, Catholic University of America, 1957
IWBC [International Women's Brass Conference] Pioneer's Committee - *Women Brass Musicians: Past and Present, Professionals in Performance and University Education* - IWBC, St. Louis, 1993
Jackson, Enderby - *Enderby Jackson Life Story Transcript 1827-1885* - the author, 1885 [edited by Paul May, 2011]
Jane, Philip - The Life of a Provincial Musician in Late Nineteenth-Century New Zealand: A Case Study of Joseph Higham in Hawera - *Journal of New Zealand Studies* - NS30, 2020, pp. 72-95
Jarvis, Carol - Ian Bousfield - Trombone Superstar - *The Brass Herald* - (17) Feb/Apr 2007, pp. 10-12

Jeffreys, Harold Leon - *The Career of Herbert R. Hazelman: Public School Bandmaster* - Ed.D. thesis, University of North Carolina Greensboro, 1988
Jenkins, Alan and Stirzaker, John - *A Decade Beating Time* - Nicholas Childs' 10 year diary as Musical Director of Black Dyke - 2010
Jimenez, Kenneth Leroy, Jr - *Composer, conductor, cornetist: A biography of Jean-Baptiste Schiltz (fl.1831-1868) and a survey of his works for cornet and piano* - DMA thesis, North Dakota State University, 2016
Jimmerson, Jerrold P. - Remembering Bandmaster Karl L. King - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - June 2016, pp. 44-47
Johnson, Michael D. - *Wade H. Hammond (1879-1957): Early Twentieth Century African-American Military Bandmaster* - PhD thesis, Texas Tech University, 2004
Johnston, Herbert N. - *On the Go: A critical biography of the life and work of Edwin Franko Goldman and the Goldman Band*
Jolly, Kirby R. - *Edwin Franko Goldman and the Goldman Band* - PhD thesis, New York University, 1971
Jones, Charles K. - *Francis Johnson, 1792-1844: Chronicle of a Black Musician in Early Nineteenth-Century* - Studies in Eighteenth-Century America and the Atlantic World - Lehigh University Press, 2006. ISBN: 978-1611460391
Jones, Daphne - *Bullets and Bandsmen* - (The story of a bandsman on the Western Front) - Owl Press - 1992, ISBN: 0951591738
Jones, Philip (ed.) - *A Celebration - John Fletcher - Tuba Extraordinary* - The John Fletcher Trust, London, 1997
Jones, Richard - Review of "The Incredible Band of John Philip Sousa" in - *The World of Music* - (Echoes of our forgotten ancestors), 48, 2006-3, ISSN: 00438774, ISBN: 9783861357490
Judd, Andrew David - *Joseph Milford Nicholson (b. 1935): Pioneer Trombone Historian* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2007
Kaye, Frances W. - A British bandsman in Calgary, 1910-1924 - 'Having been a trombone myself' - *Journal of the West* - Vol. 40 (1), Winter 2001, pp. 22-29
Kelly, S.N. - Paul Yoder (1908–1990): A pioneer in public school band education - *Bulletin of Historical Research in Music Education* - Volume 17 (2), 1996, pp.117-136
Kent, Greta - *A view from the bandstand* - Sheba Feminist, London, 1983, ISBN: 0907179193
King, Karl L. - Karl King in His Own Words - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 50 (4), July/August 2020 , pp. 12-14
Kinne, Susan - Francis Harvey 'Saxie' Pike - *21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
Kirby, H.L. & Walsh, R.R. - *Drummer Spencer John Bent V.C.* - THCL Books, Blackburn, 1986
Kissling, Markus & Aregger, Adelheid - *Do You Remember [life and work of conductor Franz Renggli]* - Musikgesellschaft Reiden, 2014
Kitchen, Robert - Edward Kendall, America's First Circus Bandmaster - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 21 (4), July/August 1977, pp. 25-27
Kitzen-Abelson, Matthew - Fanfaring his way to the top: The legendary brilliance of Herbert L. Clarke - Lessons learned from Herbert L. Clarke's How I became a cornetist - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 38 (2), 2014, pp. 32-
Kleeb, S. (ed.) - *Albert Benz, ein Leben für die Blasmusik* - Atlantis Musikbuch-Verlag AG, Zurich, 1990
Klepke, Steef Jr. - *The golden pen: past and present brass composers & arrangers of the Salvation Army - Volume 1* - SA Historical & Philatelic Association in association with Abernant Pub., Powys, 2012. ISBN 978-1909196032
Klepke, Steef Jr. - *The golden pen: past and present brass composers & arrangers of the Salvation Army - Volume 2* - SA Historical & Philatelic Association in association with Abernant Pub., Powys, 2015. ISBN 978-1909196148
Knott, Melvyn - *Constant Trust - The Spirituality of the Music of Eric Ball* - Planetree Books, Llanidloes, 2003. ISBN: 1842941240. Includes a CD of conversation between the author and Eric Ball. Copies £6 from Melvyn Knott, 25 Richmond Road, Nuneaton, Warwickshire, CV11 5LL
Knowles, J.W. - *A List of York Musicians from early times to present day* - 1924
Kochnitsky, Leon - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxophone* - Belgian Government Information Center, New York, 1964
Kopetz, Barry - Karl L. King: A Biographical Sketch of the Early Years (1891-1920) - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 25 (2), 1990, pp. 47-63
Kopstein, Jack - *Lt Commander Alfred Edward Zeally, The Royal Canadian Navy Reserve - The Father of Canadian Navy Bands* - the author, 2006
Kopstein, Jack - *Songbirds of the John Philip Sousa Band* - the author, n.d.

Kopstein, Jack - *Sousa and the Canadian Experience* - the author, 2014
Kopstein, Jack - *The Great Soloists of the John Philip Sousa band* - the author, n.d.
Krehbiel, David - *Through the Door: A Horn-Player's Journey* - Arthur D. Krehbiel, 2020. ISBN: 978-0578739724
Krutli, H. [Private] - *Diary of a Bandsman* - Talbot Arts & Historical Museum, Talbot, Victoria, 2009
L.V.D. - Thomas Coates: The Father of Band Music in America - *Horn Call: Journal of the International Horn Society* - Vol. 48 (1), October 2017, pp. 86-
Langford, Colin - *John Enderby Jackson* - Scarborough Archaeological & Historical Society [An Archive of Enderby Jackson is held in Scarborough Library]
Laplace, Michel - *Le Monde de la Trompette et des Cuivres - des origines à 2014* - [DVD-ROM], Marciac (Gers, France), Septembre 2014. ISBN: 978-2-9549741-0-1
Larkin, Curtis H. - Memories of Arthur Pryor and His Band - *The School Musician* - (February 1943), pp. 8-9, 25; (March 1943), pp. 14-15, 32
Leruth, Luc - *Rhapsodie Pour Adolphe Sax* - Createspace Independent Pub, 2016. ISBN: 978-1534649521
Lester, Noel K. - *Richard Franko Goldman: His Life and Works* - DMA thesis, Johns Hopkins University, 1984
Lewiton, Mina (Illustrated by Howard Simon) - *John Philip Sousa The March King* - Didier Publishers, New York, 1944
Lindsay, Walter A. - *And the Band Plays On: The Biography of Ernie Waites M.B.E.* - Wilshere, Sale, 1994
Lingg, Ann M - *John Philip Sousa* - Holt, New York, 1954
Littlemore, Allan - British Open Championships - William Halliwell (1864 - 1946) - *4BarsRest.com* - September 2003 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/406g.asp]
Littlemore, Allan - From Sandbach to Mayfair: Rex Mortimer - *Brass Band World* - (276) July 2018, pp. 20-23
Littlemore, Allan - Remembrance - In Memoriam Edwin Firth - *4BarsRest.com* - 2004 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2004/art414.asp]
Littlemore, Allan - The greatest tenor horn player ever? [Arthur Webb] - *4BarsRest.com* - August 2013 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2013/1411.asp]
Lloyd, Chris - Banners & Brass - the Shildon bandsman who wrote Waltzing Matilda [The Swagman and the Tunesmiths] - *The Northern Echo - Weekend Memories* - Issue 463, 7 March 2020, pp. 22-23
Lobaugh, H. Bruce - Harry Walker, Fort Benton Bandmaster, 1881-1882 - *Montana: The Magazine of Western History* - Vol. 48 (2), June 1998, pp. 48-57
Looker, Fred - *Memoes of a Bandsman on Active Service - in Captivity and Peace* - Fred Looker, 1986 (served with 9th Battalion The Royal Fusiliers in WW2. It is his personal diary of his experiences both at war and in peace. He was captured and taken prisoner serving his time at Stalag 8B.)
Ludwig, Helmut - *Johannes Kuhlo. Der Posaunengeneral* - Brunnen Verlag, Gießen/Basel, 1966
Luper, Loren J. - *Arthur Pryor* - Kimberley Press, Santa Barbara, California, 1987
Lusher, Don - *The Don Lusher Book* - Egon Publishers - 1985
Mackenzie-Rogan, John - *Fifty Years of Army Music* - Methuen & Co., London, 1926
MacNamara, Jarlath - The Life and Legacy of P.S. Gilmore 1829-1892: Part 1 - Early Period 1829-1860 - *The Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - Volume 40 (1), February 2021
MacNamara, Jarlath - The Life and Legacy of P.S. Gilmore 1829-1892: Part 2 - Middle 19th Century Period 1861-1872 - *The Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - Volume 40 (2), June 2021, pp. 19-21
MacNamara, Jarlath - The Life of Patrick Sarsfield Gilmore - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 25, 21 October 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Madeja, James T. - Herbert L. Clarke and the Long Beach Municipal Band, in: - *The Wind Band and Its Repertoire: Two Decades of Research As Published in the CBDNA Journal* - Alfred Publishing. ISBN: 145744996X
Madeja, James T. - Herbert L. Clarke: His Contribution to the Revitalization of the American Band of Providence - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 28 (2), Spring 1993, pp. 1-10
Madeja, James T. - *The Life and Work of Herbert L. Clarke (1867-1945)* - Ed.D. thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1988
Maher, Marty - *Bringing Up the Brass; my 55 years at West Point* - David McKay, New York, 1951
Maines, John - Roy Newsome (Part 1) - *The Brass Herald* - (34) Aug-Sept 2010, pp. 22-24
Maines, John - Roy Newsome (Part 2) - *The Brass Herald* - (35) Oct-Nov 2010, pp. 22-24
Maines, John - Roy Newsome (Part 3) - *The Brass Herald* - (36) Dec-Jan 2010/1, pp. 16-17

Mansell, Tony - *Music Kernow – Malcolm Arnold in Cornwall* - Cornish Story, 5 April 2018 [cornishstory.com]
Mansell, Tony - *Music Kernow – Phillip Hunt* - Cornish Story, 5 May 2018 [cornishstory.com]
Marden, Orison Swett - *John Philip Sousa: A Father's Common Sense Gives America a Great Bandmaster* - Kessinger Publishing. ISBN: 1163042889
Marsalis, Rodney - Francis Johnson, Keyed Bugle Virtuoso - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 21, 26 August 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Marshall, David - Musicians at War - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (5) Aug/Sept 2004, pp. 44-45
Marshall, David - Musicians at War - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (6) Oct-Jan 2004/5, pp. 47-49
Mason, H.B. - *Memoirs of a Gunner Bandsman: 1907-1932* - (Royal Artillery Band) - Orpington, 1978, ISBN: 0722311850
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - I - His first twenty years - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 9, 3 - 1974, pp. 11-14
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - II - The beginning of his career - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 10, 1 - 1975, pp. 9-16
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - III - The Success - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 11, 2 - 1975, pp. 9-25
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - IV - The conflict - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 12, 3 - 1975, pp. 8-18
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - V - The Arban-Cornet - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 13, 1 - 1976, pp. 4-14
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - VI - The last years of his life - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 14, 2 - 1976, pp. 3-7
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - J.B. Arban [1825-1889] Biography - VII-End - Critical analysis of his Method - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 15, 3 - 1976, pp. 15-25
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - *Joseph Jean-Baptiste Laurent Arban 1825-1889: Portrait d'un musicien français du xix^e siècle* - éditions BIM, Moudon, 1977. ISBN: 978-2-88039-001
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Les Voisin de père en fils: Une dynastie franco-américaine de trompettistes - *Brass Bulletin* - 1999, pp. 26-41
Mathias, Frank Furlong - *G.I. Jive: An Army Bandsman in World War II* - University Press of Kentucky, Lexington, 1982. ISBN: 0813114624
Matthews, Michele L. - *Living, Sleeping and Eating Band: My Memoirs of Marching Band* - PublishAmerica, 2005. ISBN: 1413783260
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1841-1854 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 3 (1), 1973
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1854-1862 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 3 (2), 1973
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1863-1870 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 3 (3), 1973
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1871-1877 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 6 (1), 1976
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1878-1884 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 6 (3), 1976
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1885-1890 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 6 (4), 1976
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1891-1894 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 6 (6), 1976
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1895-1908 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 8 (6), 1978
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1907-1910 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 9 (1), 1979
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1911-1914 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 9 (2), 1979
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1914-1918 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 9 (3), 1979
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1918-1926 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 10 (1), 1980
Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1927-1937 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 10 (4), 1980

Mayer, Bob - Circus Bandmasters of the Past, 1938-1950 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 11 (1), 1981
Mayer, Bob - Looking Back to 1882-1884 - The Story of Edward M. Kimball - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 9 (5), 1979, pp. 11-13
Mays, Spike - *The Band Rats* - (autobiography - British military bands 1924-45) - Magna Print, Long Preston, 1989
McAnally, J. Kent - Edwin Franko Goldman, Richard Franko Goldman, and the Goldman Band: Professionals and Educators - *The Bulletin of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 17 (1), September 1995, pp. 19-58
McCrae, Barry J. - *Henry Snowden Saville: a life in colonial Victoria* - Montmorency, Victoria, Australia, 2019. ISBN: 9780646809014
McGratton, Alexander - George Eskdale - Cornet Prodigy, Military Bandsman and Trumpeter at the Savoy - *The Brass Herald* - (60), October 2015, pp. 30-33
McNab, Ian R. - Sixty Years On [Black Dyke Legend Peter McNab] - *British Bandsman* - (6020), 31 October 2019, pp. 26-30
Meckna, Michael - *Twentieth-Century Brass Soloists* - Greenwood Press, Westport, Connecticut, 1994. ISBN: 0313264686
Meikle, Geoffrey - *Bonded by Brass - The People who built SA's Brass Bands* - [brass bands people from South Australia] - 31 short buigraphies - [http://www.sabandassociation.org/bonded-by-brass.html]
Mellor, John - *Music in the park: C. F. Thiele, father of Canadian band music* - Melco History Series, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, 1998
Mellor, John - *Professor CF Thiele - Father of Canadian band music* - MA Thesis, Wilfrid Laurier University, 1986
Miller, Betsy G. - Anna Teresa Berger, Cornet Virtuoso - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 22 (3), 1998, pp. 42-49
Miller, Betsy G. - Redefining The Saxophone: Professional Women Saxophonists From The 19th Century - Etta Morgan and The Berger Troupe - *Saxophone Journal* - Volume 25 (6), July/August 2001
Miller, David - *Masie Ringham - Trombone Soloist* - [http://sahpa.blogspot.com], July 2011
Miller, George John - Pages from a Bandmaster's Diary (Continued) - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 56, No. 872 (Oct. 1, 1915), pp. 595-599
Milligan, Jim - My father J.B.M. - *Journal (Murchison District Historical and Museum Society)* - No.18, p.79-81, Nov 2006. ISSN:0114-3417
Millington, William - *Sketches of Local Musicians and Musical Societies* - Reprinted from the Pendlebury & Swinton Journal - Pendlebury, 1884
Morris, R. Vaughan - T. J. Powell - A mighty friend - *The Conductor* - April 1965
Morrison, Alan - Richard Evans - *The Brass Herald* - (23) May-July 2008, pp. 20-22
Morrison, James - *Blowing My Own Trumpet* - Pier 9, 2006. ISBN: 1740458788
Mortimer, Harry - Eighty Years in Brass Bands - *The Brass Band Annual* - 1990, pp. 16-21. ISBN: 0863171605
Mortimer, Harry - *On Brass* - Alphabooks, Sherborne - 1981
Mott, John - Erik Leidzen - His Lasting Testament - *The Brass Herald* - (50) October 2013, pp. 68-69
Mott, John - The Incomparable Leslie Condon - *The Brass Herald* - (45) October 2012, pp. 30-32
Mudge, Suzanne - Arthur Pryor: This is Your Life! - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 15 (2), 1987, pp. 28-29
Müller, Emil - Hugo Türpe - Ein Lebensbild des Künstlers - *Aus der Heimat - für die Heimat: Zwanglose Blätter für Heimatkunde und Heimatpflege* - [Ein Beiblatt zum Burgstädter Anzeiger und Tageblatt], Number 4, April 1934
Muntefering, Scott Jay - Frank A. Fitzgerald (1861-1908): Cornet Soloist, Teacher and Bandmaster - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 49, No. 1, Fall 2013
Muntefering, Scott Jay - *The musical life and career of Frank. A. Fitzgerald: Cornet soloist, teacher, and bandmaster* - Thesis , PhD Musical Arts, North Dakota State University, 2010
Murphy, Francis Richard James - *The cornet style of Leon Bix Beiderbecke (1903-1931)* - PhD thesis, La Trobe University, 1982
Murphy, John Michael - *The Quartet: Care Lives of Irish Catholic Homeboys* - Crooked Scythe Press, 2016. ISBN: 978-0995532809
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 1: Jack Atherton (1909-1983) - *4barsrest.com* - 19 October 2019
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 2: Albert Baile - *4barsrest.com* - 7 November 2019
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 3: Stanley Boddington - *4barsrest.com* - 8 December 2019
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 4: Bram Gay - *4barsrest.com* - 9 January 2020

Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 5: Leonard Lamb - *4barsrest.com* - 16 February 2020
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 6: Arthur Stender - *4barsrest.com* - 31 March 2020
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 7: Violet Brand MBE - *4barsrest.com* - 27 April 2020
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 8: Eric Bravington - *4barsrest.com* - 9 May 2020
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 9: Norman Ashcroft - *4barsrest.com* - 31 May 2020
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 10: Albert Chappell - *4barsrest.com* - 9 July 2020
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 11: Betty Anderson - *4barsrest.com* - 8 August 2020
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 12: Trevor Walmsley- - *4barsrest.com* - 17 October 2020
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 13: Percy Code - *4barsrest.com* - 16 November 2020
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 14: George Thompson - *4barsrest.com* - 4 January 2021
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 15: Willie Lang - *4barsrest.com* - 16 February 2021
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 16: James Scott - *4barsrest.com* - 25 April 2021
Mutum, Tim - 4BR Hall of Fame - No. 17: Jack Mackintosh - *4barsrest.com* - 9 June 2021
Mutum, Tim - Alex Mortimer - The 'musical navvie' who became a brass band genius - *4barsrest.com* - 20 December 2018 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2018/1758.asp]
Mutum, Tim - Arthur Kenney - the diminutive Major with a touch of genius - *4barsrest.com* - 29 March 2019 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2019/1789.asp]
Mutum, Tim - Frank Wright - a Musician of Distinction - *British Bandsman* - (6045) 14 May 2020, pp. 16-21
Mutum, Tim - Fred Mortimer - The 'awful' conductor who was a musical genius - *British Bandsman* - (6064) 1 October 2020, pp. 20-25
Mutum, Tim - Fred Mortimer - The musical genius - *British Bandsman* - (6065) 8 October 2020, pp. 22-25
Mutum, Tim - Gilbert Vinter Remembered - *British Bandsman* - (6017), 10 October 2019, pp. 10-15
Mutum, Tim - Harry Mortimer Remembered - *British Bandsman* - (5949), January 2017, pp. 35
Mutum, Tim - Hubert Shergold - King of the Flugel - *British Bandsman* - (5796) 16-Nov 2013, pp. 8-10
Mutum, Tim - Jack Mackintosh - The Prince of Soloists - *British Bandsman* - (5949), January 2017, pp. 33-34
Mutum, Tim - James Shepherd - King of the Cornet - *British Bandsman* - (5947), November 2016, pp. 32-33
Mutum, Tim - King of the Cornet [Derek Garside] - *Brass Band World* - (292) March 2020, pp. 32-35
Mutum, Tim - Musical Genius [Malcolm Arnold] - *Brass Band World* - (302) March 2021, pp. 30-33
Mutum, Tim - Rex - the forgotten Mortimer - *British Bandsman* - (5646) 01-Jan 2011, pp. 8-9
Mutum, Tim - Richard Smith and his Champion Brass and Reed Band Journal - *British Bandsman* - (5954), June 2017, pp. 33-35
Mutum, Tim - The boxing warrior who became the prince of the euphonium [Bert Sullivan] - *British Bandsman* - (6077) 21 January 2021, pp. 20-25
Mutum, Tim - The Great Triumvirate - No. 1: Edwin Swift - *British Bandsman* - (5976) 29 November 2018, pp. 33-35
Mutum, Tim - The Great Triumvirate - No. 2: John Gladney - *British Bandsman* - (5977) 6 December 2018, pp. 24-27
Mutum, Tim - The Great Triumvirate - No. 3: Alexander Owen - *British Bandsman* - (5978) 13 December 2018, pp. 22-26
Mutum, Tim - The Horn Player Who Tried to Change the Horns [Ifor James] - *British Bandsman* - (6089) 15 April 2021, pp. 20-23
Mutum, Tim - The One Band Man - Eric Bravington and the Hanwell Band - *British Bandsman* - (6033), 20 February 2020, pp. 22-25
Mutum, Tim - The Showman who created a brass band dynasty [John Henry Iles] - *British Bandsman* - (5961) January 2018, pp. 14-17
Mutum, Tim - The Wee Professor - The pocket Scottish genius who made his mark on banding posterity - *4barsrest.com* - 3 October 2018
Mutum, Tim - William Halliwell - contesting king - *British Bandsman* - (5837) 30-Aug 2014, pp. 23-25
Mutum, Tim - William Rimmer - a legend - *British Bandsman* - (5749) 22-Dec 2012, pp. 8-10
Mutum, Tim & Helme, Chris - Remembering a Banding Legend [James Scott] - *British Bandsman* - (6078) 28 January 2021, pp. 20-25
Nalden, Charles - *Half and Half - the memoris of a charity brat 1908-1989* - Biography of Dr. Charles Nalden, member of RA Mounted Band, lecturer at Kneller Hall, Professor of Music at Aukland (NZ) University - Moana Press, Tauranga, New Zealand, 1989. ISBN 0-908705-48-4
Nelson, Ken - *My Life in Music* - [RAF musician 1946-1952] - Ken Nelson, 2011

Newborough, Gary - Alexander Owen - the Legend and Beyond, in: Littlemore, Alan - *Rakeway Brass Band Yearbook 1988* - Rakeway Music - 1988 - pp. 187-190
Newman, Richard S. - Francis Johnson [bandleader and composer], in: Hemphill, C. Dallett; (Hessinger, Rodney; & Richter, Daniel K. eds.) - *Philadelphia Stories: People and Their Places in Early America* - University of Pennsylvania Press, 2021, pp. 221-242. ISBN: 978-0812253184
Newsom, Jon - *Perspectives on John Philip Sousa* - Library of Congress, Washington, 1983, ISBN: 084440425X
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (37) February 2011, pp. 20-22
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 2 - In the Beginning - *The Brass Herald* - (38) May 2011, pp. 34-35
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* - (39) August 2011, pp. 34-35
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 4 - The Great Triumvirate (John Gladney, Edwin Swift & Alexander Owen) - *The Brass Herald* - (40) October 2011, pp. 34-35
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 5 - John Henry Iles - *The Brass Herald* - (42) February 2012, pp. 24-25
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 6 - Into the 20th Century (W. Rimmer, J. Ord Hume, W. Halliwell, J.A. Greenwood) - *The Brass Herald* - (43) May 2012, pp. 34-26
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 7 - Into the 20th Century (Arthur Pearce, Fred Mortimer) - *The Brass Herald* - (44) August 2012, pp. 24-26
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 8 - The Giants (Denis Wright, Harry Mortimer, Eric Ball) - *The Brass Herald* - (45) October 2012, pp. 24-26
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 9 - Into the Second Half of the 20th Century (Mortimer, Boddington, Thompson, Lamb, Hespe) - *The Brass Herald* - (46) December 2012, pp. 24-26
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 10 - the Administrators (Morris, Wilson, F.Wright, Buttress, Walmsley, Wood) - *The Brass Herald* - (47) February 2013, pp. 24-26
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 11 - Five Real Characters (Atherton, Willcocks, Hargreaves, Kenney, Whitham) - *The Brass Herald* - (48) May 2013, pp. 24-26
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 12 - Living Legends - Part 1 (G. Brand, J. Scott, E. Howarth, P.Parkes) - *The Brass Herald* - (50) October 2013, pp. 26-29
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 13 - Living Legends - Part 2 (R. Evans, H. Snell, J. Watson, A. Morrison) - *The Brass Herald* - (51) December 2013, pp. 26-27
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 14 - Living Legends - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* - (52) February 2014, pp. 26-27
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 15 - Living Legends - Part 4 (Bram Gay, David Read, D. Broadbent) - *The Brass Herald* - (53) May 2014, pp. 26-27
Newsome, Roy - Brass Legends - Part 16 - Living Legends - Part 5 (G. Cutt, A. Withington, J. Gourlay, B. Tovey, D. King) - *The Brass Herald* - (54) August 2014, pp. 30-31
Newsome, Roy - *Doctor Denis: The Life And Times of Dr Denis Wright* - Egon, 1995 - ISBN: 0905858921
Newsome, Roy - *The Best of Brass - a life's journey with bands* - Kirklees Music, 2010. ISBN: 978 0956728203
Newton, Rodney - The name on brass players' lips - Denis Wick - *British Bandsman* - (5615) 29-May 2010, pp. 16-19
Newton, Rodney - The Passing of a Legend - Geoffrey Whitham - *British Bandsman* - (5571) 25-Jul-2009, pp. 4-6
Nicholás, Ana María Botella - La formación de Chapí en el contextos de las bandas valencianas del siglo XIX - *Ruperto Chapí. Nuevas perspectivas* - Tomo 2, 2012, pp. 347-352
Nichols, Jeananne - Living History: Pioneering Bandswomen of the United States Air Force [cornetist Martha (Martye) Jean Awkerman & tubist Jan Duga]- - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 101, no. 3, 2015, pp. 55-62
Nickelson, Sylvia A. - *Once in a Lifetime: a Biography of Louis F. Peterson [band director]* - Luddington, Michigan, 1981
Niemelä, E. A. - *Paul Passoja: The Last Conductor of the Louhi Band* - Pittsburgh, 1998 [Unpublished manuscript]
Nilsson, Sven - *Klaus Ostby: Skandinavisk Musikpionjaer* - The Salvation Army, Stockholm, 1996. ISBN: 918595635
Nowicke, Carole - The Lowdown on Low Brass: Euphonium and Tuba Players in the Sousa Band, 1892-1932 - *International Tuba-Euphonium Conference* - 26 May 2010
Nowicke, Carole - Walter F. Smith: The Marine Band's Original Second Leader - *Fortitudine* - Spring-Summer 1982, pp. 19-20

Nowicke, Carole - Walter F. Smith: The Star of the Band - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - October 2004
Nowicke, Carole - William J. Bell: Triumphant Titan of the Tuba - *Great American Brass Band Festival and History Conference* - Centre College, Danville, Kentucky, June 2002
Nowicke, Carole & Farrar, Lloyd P. - *Mr Bell Remembered - A Centenary Celebration of William J. Bell, Tubist, 1902-1971* - . An album of recollections in the words of his students and friends with historical photos of them and of him published on the occasion of the centenary of his birth. Issued as a Special Conference Report of Redeeming Brass IV (A Fourth Annual Brass Band & Brasswind Workshop in Norris, Tennessee).
Oakley, Derek - *Fiddler on the March - a biography of Lt Col Sir Vivian Dunn (Director of Music of the Royal Marines)* - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2000 - ISBN: 0953616304
O'Connell, Monica Hairston & Tucker, Sherrie - Not One to Toot Her Own Horn(?): Melba Liston's Oral Histories and Classroom Presentations - *Black Music Research Journal* - Vol. 34 (1), Spring 2014, pp. 121-158
O'Connor, Michael B. - Thomas Coates: American Cornet Soloist - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - June 2019, pp. 67-69
O'Leary, Richard - An Irish Mandarin: Sir Robert Hart in China 1845-1908, in McCormack, Jerusha (ed.) - *China and the Irish - The Thomas Davis Lecture Series 2008* - New Island, Dublin, 2009, pp. 26-39. ISBN: 978-1848400429
Olsen, Charles F. - *The Master's Musicians: a Photographic Record of the New York Staff Band of the Salvation Army* - Others Press, NY Salvation Army Eastern Territory, West Nyack, USA, 2007
Ortner, Eric - The Cornet and its Civil War Virtuoso Patrick Gilmore - *The Civil War Courier* - July 1999
Otto, Jesse J. - Dan Desdunes: New Orleans Civil Rights Activist and "The Father of Negro Musicians of Omaha" - *Nebraska History* - Volume 92 (3), 2011, pp. 106-117
Ounsley, Karen Esme - From mill worker to musical conductor: Mr S. W. Rogers and the Bridlington Quay Parade band, 1882-1897 - *East Yorkshire Historian* - Volume 9, 2008
Palmer, Christopher - *Herbert Howells - a study* - Novello - 1992
Panter, Ernest A. - *Memoirs - Leaves from a Bandsman's Diary* - [tales of Rushden Mission Band] - Elim, Rushden, 1943
Patterson, Stephen Joseph - *Jules Levy (1838-1903): Cornet Virtuoso Extraordinaire* - PhD thesis, University of Kansas, 2000
Peacock, Mark - *Brass Band Music of Philip Sparke* - BA (Hons) Bands Musicianship Dissertation, University of Salford, 1992
Pendergast, Robert Thomas - *The Musical Career and Teaching Philosophies of Euphoniumist Steven J. Mead* - Doctor of Music thesis, Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida, 2009
Pettitt, Stephen - *Dennis Brain: a biography* - Hale, 1976
Petzold, Carissa - A Missing Musical Generation: Benjamin Grierson and Pre-Civil War Town Band Music - *Texas Music Educators Association Clinic/Convention* - February 2021
Phipps, Chris - Ambridge's Yorkshire Beginnings [Arthur Wood] - *The Dalesman* - Vol. 75 (3), June 2013, pp. 46-48
Plowden, Gene - *Merle Evans: Maestro of the Circus* - E.A. Seemann Publishing, Miami, 1971. ISBN: 0912458046
Polce, Vincent John - *The Influence of Leonard B. Smith on the Heritage of the Band in the United States* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1991
Pope, Sandra - *Frank Wright and the Brass Bands of Australia* - Australian Historical Association Conference 2013, Wollongong, "Mobilities and Mobilisations"
Post, Vernon - The Amazing Mr Leidzen - *SA Bandsman* - (29) October 2013, pp. 12
Powell, Walter L. - Henry Clay Work: 'The Silver Horn' as Civil War Elegy, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 119-132
Price, Emmett G. - Melba Liston: "Renaissance Woman" - *Black Music Research Journal* - Vol. 34 (1), Spring 2014, pp. 159-168
Price, Eric (ed.) - *Family Recollections - Memories of a Victorian Soldier* - From the diaries of Band Sergeant W.E.Govier 1st & 3rd Btns., The Rifle Brigade - Micawber Graphics, 1993. ISBN: 0 9520400 0 X
Proksch, Bryan (ed.) - *A Sousa Reader: Essays, Interviews, and Clippings* - GIA Publications, Chicago, 2016. ISBN: 978-1622772124
Pugh, David - George Hibbott, a brave bandsman - *The Newtonian - the journal of Newtown Local History Group* - [Newtown, Powys] - Volume 35, Winter 2008, pp. 22-31

Quayle, Nolbert H. - The Cornet's Sole Survivor - *Music Journal* - Volume 19 (6), September 1961, pp. 44-97
Radomil, Cíleček - *Evžen Zámečník, tvůrce, dirigent a aranžér BBB /Brno Brass Band/* - Thesis, Masarykova Univerzita, 2010
Read, David - *Beyond the Box: A social history of brass bands over the last 60 years as seen through the eyes of one of the world's foremost adjudicators* - Jagrins Music Publications, Stockport, 2004
Rees, Jonathan - Mr. Sax at 200 - *The Brass Herald* - (56) Dec-Jan 2014/5, pp. 56-57
Rehrig, William H. - Wilhelm Wieprecht - Architect of the Concert Band - *The Brass Herald* - (64), August 2016, pp. 86-87
Reinhart, Carole Dawn - *Women Brass Musicians - Historical Documentation and the Influence of the International Women's Brass Conference on their Profession* - PhD Thesis, University of Vienna, 2009
Reynolds, Dave - Marching Back in Time - Thomas Bulch and George Allan - *British Bandsman* - Issue 6024, 5 December 2019, pp. 18-21
Reynolds, Dave - Two of a Kind - Thomas Bulch and George Allan - *British Bandsman* - Issue 6027, 9 January 2020, pp. 18-22
Richards, J.J. - How I Became a Transient Musician [circus bandmaster] - *The Musical Messenger* - August 1920 [Fillmore Music House, Cincinnati, Ohio]
Richards, Myron - *World War II Music Man: A First-Hand Account of Life in Army Bands* - Richard's Ventures, Kirkland, WA, 2004
Rickards, P.G. (Tex) - *From Boy Bugler to Bugle Major* - [Royal Marines], 2000
Riggs, Joy - *Crackerjack Bands and Hometown Boosters: The Story of a Minnesota Music Man [G. Oliver Riggs]* - Nodin Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-1947237223
Rivière, Jules - *My Musical Life and Recollections* - Sampson, Low Marston, London, 1893
Roberts, Marion King - *Trevor Ford: His Music and His Influence on the Bands of Norway* - PhD thesis, University of Kansas, 1986
Roberts, Peter - *Born to Play Soprano* - Devilish Publishing, 2016
Roberts, Peter - *Peter Roberts - A Legend in his own Lifetime: An Autobiography* - Jagrins Music Publications, Stockport, 2003
Robinson, Gil - Life of a Circus Musician, 1865 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 18 (3), 1988
Rohr, Deborah - *The Careers of British Musicians, 1750-1850: A profession of artisans* - Cambridge University Press, 2001. ISBN: 0521580951
Rorive, Jean-Pierre - *Adolphe Sax - His life, his creative genius, his saxophones, a musical revolution* - Gerard Klopp, 2014. ISBN: 978-2911992865
Rorive, Jean-Pierre - *Adolphe Sax, 1814-1894, Inventeur de génie* - Editions Racine, Bruxelles, 2004. ISBN: 978-2873863098
Roust, Colin - The Daily Life of a Bandsman in the American Expeditionary Forces - *Society for American Music National Conference* - Kansas City, 2 March 2018
Rusher, Leslie - *Tuned to Celestial Pitch* - (biography of Arthur Gullidge) - SA Australian South, Melbourne, 1992
Ryan, George E. - *A Life of Bandmaster Richard Willis* - Christopher Publishing House, ISBN: 0815805403
Sagrillo, Damien - Adolphe Sax in Pedagogical Terms. Problems of Nomenclature. Aspects on (Larger) Saxhorn Learning - *Alta Musica* - Band 33, February 2016, pp 363-383
Schaefer, Kyle M. - *Ian Bousfield: A Life in Trombone Performance and Teaching* - Thesis, Florida Gulf Coast University, 2017
Schmitt, Michel - *Dictionnaire des compositeurs francophones pour orchestres à vent* - Robert Martin, Charnay-lès-Mâcon, 2002
Schnabel, Wolfgang - *Drei grosse Förderer der evangelischen Posaunenchorbewegung: Johannes Kuhlo, Adolf Müller, Wilhelm Ehmann* - N. Brockmeyer, Bochum, 1994, ISBN: 3819602410
Scholes, William Arthur - *My Life with Brass Bands 1914-1982* - 1982
Schumann, Alfred Hugo - Eine Erinnerung an Hugo Türpe - *Burgstädter Anzeiger und Tageblatt* - 1924
Schwartz, Richard I. - The Perry George Lowery/Scott Joplin Connection: New Information on an Important African American Cornetist - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 14, 2002, pp. 459-465
Schwartz, Scott - John Philip Sousa - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (5) Aug/Sept 2004, pp. 30-31
Schwartz, Scott - John Philip Sousa - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (6) Oct-Jan 2004/5, pp. 64-65
Scott, James - Brass Legends - Harry Mortimer - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (22) Feb-Apr 2008, pp. 20-22

Scott, James - Brass Legends - Harry Mortimer - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (24) Aug-Sept 2008, pp. 20-22
Scowcroft, Philip L. - Bantock and the Brass Band - *Bantock Society Journal* - vol. 1, 1996
Selianin, Anatoly - Wilhelm Wurm (1826-1904) - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 21, No. 3, 1997, pp. 44-50, 64
Shenton, Kenneth - From A to B. Kenneth Alford and Hubert Bath - *British Music* - (17) 1995, p49-60
Škarda, Jan - *Významný světový trombonista Joseph Alessi* - thesis, Janáčkova akademie múzických umění, Brno, Czech Republic, 2017
Skinner, Graeme - Thomas Kavanagh, master of the band of the 3rd Regiment - *Australharmony* - 2014-2020 [https://sydney.edu.au/paradisec/australharmony/kavanagh-thomas.php]
Slater, Richard - *SA Song Writers* - S.P. & S., London, 1920
Smailes, Sheila - Photo memories: Bandsmen from the Royston Colliery Prize Band - *Domus Historiae - Journal of Barnsley Family History Society* - Volume 23 (3), July 2015, p.7
Smith, André M. - Joseph William Farr: Cornetist, Master Plasterer, Man of Letters - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - May 1993, pp. 4-
Smith, André M. - The Brassmen Who Changed Music in America after 1900: Jewish or Russian? - *Brass Player* - Spring 1996, pp. 18-20
Smith, André M. - Victor Vladimirovich Ewald (1860-1935): Civil Engineer and Musician - *Journal of the International Trumpet Guild* - 18 (3), February 1994, pp. 4-23
Smith, Fanny Morris - Women's Work in Music in America - *Etude* - Vol. 17 (5), May 1899, pp. 150-151
Smith, Steve - *Close Enough for Jazz: Out of Step with Sgt Protzinger's Flying Beerhall Brass Band and Noise Machine (Army days Book 2)* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing, 2017. ISBN: 978-1548959364
Sousa, John Philip - *Experiences of a Bandmaster* - n.d.
Sousa, John Philip - *Marching Along: An Autobiography of John Philip Sousa - Reflections of Men Women and Music* - Hale, Cushman & Flint, Boston, 1928
Sousa, John Philip IV & Schissel, Loras John - *John Philip Sousa's America: The Patriot's Life in Images and Words* - GIA Publications, Chicago, 2012. ISBN 978-1579998837
Southern, James - My Life Story - *Musical Progress & Mail* - [various issues in 1935]
Spencer, David - *A Musician not a Gardener: My Life in an Infantry Line Band 1963 to 1975* - Words by Design, 2013. ISBN: 978-0244000349
Spicer, Paul - *Herbert Howells* - Seren, Bridgend, 1998 - ISBN: 1854112325
Stead, Robert - King of Brass [Profile of Harry Mortimer] - *Cheshire Life* - Volume 48, Number 9, (September 1982), pp. 70-71
Steadman-Allen, Barbara (ed.) - *History, Harmony and Humanity - A suite of articles about Ray Steadman-Allen* - 2012, ISBN: 9780854128600
Stephens, Denzil - *Banding is My Life (St Dennis Silver Band)* - Sarnia Music Publishing, 2007
Stewart, M. Dee (ed.) - *Arnold Jacobs: The Legacy of a Master* - Instrumentalist Publishing Co, Northfield IL., 1987
Stock, Patricia Gail - *Richard Franko Goldman and the Goldman Band* - thesis, University of Oregon, Eugene, 1982
Strijkers, Harry - *Dirigenten in Limburg: biografisch woordenboek van harmonie- en fanfaredirigenten* - Stichting Charles Beltjens, Sittard, 2010. ISBN: 978-90-72459-77-0
Stuttard, Ray - The Last Cornets of Arthur Laycock - *The Brass Herald* - (65), October 2016, pp. 66-68
Sullivan, Jill M. - John Philip Sousa as Music Educator and Fundraiser during World War I - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 40 (2), April 2019, pp. 143-169
Swales, Joffre - *We Blew and They Were Shattered: The Life and Music of RMB X1522* - Singing Saw Press, 1993
Talbott, Tim - *A Cornet, the Player, and the Drummer Boy's War* - Kentucky Historical Society, 13 August 2013
Tamplini, G. - *The Bandsman* - Rudall Carte & Co., c.1856
Tanimura, Masajiro - Franz Eckert (1852-1916). Spiritus rector der Blasmusik in Japan. Bearbeiter der japanischen Nationalhymne, in: - *Brückenbauer. Pioniere des japanisch-deutschen Kulturaustausches* - [Japanisch-Deutschen Zentrum Berlin und der Japanisch-Deutschen Gesellschaft Tokyo], iudicium, Berlin, 2005. ISBN 3-89129-539-1
Tarr, Edward H. - Der göttliche Hugo", oder Hugo Türpe, ein zu Unrecht vergessener Kornettsolist des 19. Jahrhunderts, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio & Skamletz, Martin (eds) - *Romantic Brass Symposium: ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert* - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 12-14 February 2009 - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015. ISBN: 978-3931264840

Taylor, Dennis J. - *Eric Ball His Life and Music (1903 - 1989)* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2012. ISBN: 9781443841184
Taylor, Dennis J. - *The music of Eric Ball (1903-1989) a complete catalogue, with a commentary on his life and work* - MMus thesis, University of Durham, 1994
Taylor, Dennis J. - *Works of Eric Ball (1903-1989)* - MA Thesis, University of Durham, 1990
Taylor, John M. - The Sousaphone Men of Sousa - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 21 (1), Fall 1993, pp. 38-41
Thirst, Timothy - *James Ord Hume -the March King* - Happisburgh, 2006
Thomas, Christopher - Arthur Butterworth - A Gentleman Musician - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (19) Aug/Sept 2007, pp. 22-24
Thomas, Christopher - Arthur Butterworth - A Gentleman Musician - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (20) Oct-Nov 2007, pp. 22-23
Thomas, Christopher - National Treasure (Arthur Butterworth) - *Brass Band World* - (226) August 2013, pp. 31-33
Thomas, N.B. - *William Patrick Foster: Dean of African American bandmasters* - PhD thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, 2013
Thompson, Brian Christopher - *Calixa Lavallée (1842-1891): A Critical Biography* - PhD thesis, University of Hong Kong, 2000
Tipps, A. Wayne - *Harold B. Bachman, American Bandmaster - His Contributions and Influence* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 1974
Tomkins, Eric S. - *Thomas Edward Bulch: musician: a family history* - the author, Castle Hill, New South Wales, 2002
Tovey, Bramwell - Geoffrey Brand at 80 - A Sense of Journey - *The Brass Herald* - (15) Oct-Nov 2006, pp. 14-18
Tracey, Joseph - Bandleaders - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - December 1946
Tracey, Joseph - Life of Charles Gerlach - Old Circus Bandmaster - *Bandwagon - The Journal of the Circus Historical Society* - Volume 4 (4), August 1945, pp. 1-2
Tracy, Sheila - George Chisholm - *The Brass Herald* - (24) Aug-Sept 2008, pp. 44-45
Trendell, John - *Colonel Bogey to the Fore: a Biography of Kenneth J Alford* - Blue Band, AR Adams, 1989
Treybig, Joel - The Life of George Edward Ives: Cornetist and Bandmaster - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 25, No. 3, 2001, pp. 33-37
Tsai, Shao-Chun - *Biographies of the Most Influential Twentieth Century Trumpet Players in Asia* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2016
Tweedie, Terry - Forbes Town Band, in - *Don Tweedie Fighting Bandsman's Last Stand* - chapter 21, 4th edition 2016. ISBN: 978-1-5245-1848-6
Ullery, Victoria L. - *Patrick S. Gilmore: History and Influence* - thesis, Wright State University, 1985
van de Water, Heleen - *Navigating the Crossroads of Culture, Race and Empire: Alton Augustus Adams Sr., the First Black Band Master of the U.S. Navy* - MA thesis, Utrecht University, 2016
Vertrommen, Luc - *August De Boeck - en zijn werken voor blaasorkest*
Vertrommen, Luc - *Paul Gilson (1865-1942) - en zijn werken voor blaasorkest*
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Anders Beijer - *SA Bandsman* - (19) December 2012, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Craig Woodland - *SA Bandsman* - (17) October 2012, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Dorothy Gates - *SA Bandsman* - (14) July 2012, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Jonathan Rowsell - *SA Bandsman* - (12) May 2012, pp. 6-7
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Kevin Larsson - *SA Bandsman* - (11) April 2012, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Marcus Venables - *SA Bandsman* - (20) January 2013, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Nicholas Samuel - *SA Bandsman* - (15) August 2012, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Noel Brooks - *SA Bandsman* - (18) November 2012, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Roger Trigg - *SA Bandsman* - (13) June 2012, pp. 12-13
Wainwright, Andrew - Composer's Profile - Ruben Schmidt - *SA Bandsman* - (16) September 2012, pp. 12-13
Walker, Matthew - *The Last Post - the gravestones of brass bandsmen* - The author, 2012
Walker, Richard L. - *The Life and Leadership of William P. Foster: the Maestro and the Legend* - PhD thesis, Indiana State University, Terre Haute, 2014

Wallbaum, Hans C. - Jack Tougher - Wollongong Bandsman - *Illawarra Historical Society Bulletin* - July 2003, pp. 33-40
Wanken, Matthew David - *A 'Mity' life: the career of Miles H. Johnson* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2017
Ward, Pat - *Alex F. Lithgow 1870-1929 March Music King* - Pat Ward, Armadale, Western Australia, 1990
Warfield, Patrick - *Making the March King: John Philip Sousa's Washington Years 1854-1893* - University of Illinois Press, USA, 2013. ISBN: 9780252037795
Warfield, Patrick - *Salesman of Americanism, Globetrotter, and Musician: The Nineteenth-Century John Philip Sousa, 1854-1893* - PhD thesis, Indiana University, 2003
Warfield, Patrick - Sousa in the Digital Age - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Watkins, Clifford Edward - *Showman: The Life and Music of Perry George Lowery* - American Made Music Series - University Press of Mississippi, 2003. ISBN: 978-1578065561
Weast, Robert D. - *Famous Trumpet Players - Principles, Quotes and Commentary of Trumpet Players and Pedagogues from 1584 to the Present* - The Brass World, Johnston, Iowa, 1998
Webb, Joy - *And This is Joy* - Hodder & Stoughton, London, 1969
Wekre, Frøydis Ree - Being a woman brass player... So what? - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 26, 2 - 1979, pp. 51-54
Weston, Stephen J. - *Samuel Hughes - Ophicleidist* - University of Edinburgh Collection of Historic Musical Instruments, 1986. ISBN: 090763513X
Whiteoak, John - Brass banding meets George Dreyfus, in: K.F. Pearson (ed) - *Don't Ever Let Them Get You!* - Black Pepper, Melbourne, 2009, pp. 97-130. ISBN: 9781876044602
Whiting, Chester Earl - *The Baton And The Pendulum* - (Bandleader of United States Army Field Band) - 1963
Wiggins, Arch R. - *Father of Salvation Army Music: Richard Slater* - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies, London - 1945
Wiggins, Arch R. - *Triumph of Faith: Bandmaster George Marshall* - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies, London - 1958
Wiggins, Bram - Eric Bravington - *The Brass Herald* - (20) Oct-Nov 2007, pp. 60-61
Wilby, Dennis - Brass Band to Professional - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (47) February 2013, pp. 86-87
Wilby, Dennis - Brass Band to Professional - Part 2 - Back to Their Roots - *The Brass Herald* - (48) May 2013, pp. 84-87
Wilby, Dennis - Brass Band to Professional - Part 3 - The Outsiders - *The Brass Herald* - (49) August 2013, pp. 84-86
Wilby, Dennis - Gilbert Vinter - A Trailblazer - *The Brass Herald* - (53) May 2014, pp. 42-43
Wilby, Dennis - *Memoirs of a brass tube blower: (and other musical activities)* - the author, 2021
Wilby, Dennis - The Music of Eric Ball - *The Brass Herald* - (52) February 2014, pp. 34-36
Wilby, Dennis - The Unsung Heroes of the Bandroom: The Band Trainers - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (36) December 2010, pp. 58-59
Wilby, Dennis - The Unsung Heroes of the Bandroom: The Band Trainers - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (37) February 2011, pp. 58-59
Wilby, Philip - William Rimmer - contest marches or miniature symphonies? - *British Bandsman* - (5567) 27-Jun 2009, pp. 12-13
Winking, Keith - The Legacy of Ernest S. Williams - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - January 2000, pp. 34-53
Wood, Richard - Isaac Fox, Cornet Player, Band Leader, Methodist Choirmaster - *Husthwaite Local History Society* - November 2005
Wrigley, Fred - *Brass Bands, Stalybridge and Me* - Neil Richardson, 2000 - ISBN: 1852161388
Yeo, Douglas - Finding Marguerite Dufay - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Volume 47 (1), January 2019, pp. 38-46
Yeo, Douglas - *In Pursuit of A Dream* - White Horse Books - 1996
Yeo, Douglas - Wilson Carlile: The Man Behind the Trombone - *The Last Trombone* - [blog - https://thelasttrombone.com] - January 2017
Zimmerman, Paige - *The Lost Bandsman and His Band* - [Purdue Band] - . Honors College Student Publications, Paper 9, Purdue University, 2014, pp. 181-193

Methods & Performance

Aboud, Leslie Ellen - *Playing like a girl: An analysis of the role of gender in trumpet performance* - Honors thesis, University of Northern Iowa, 2010

Alaimo, Lucie - *Musical performance in the Canadian military: a preliminary analysis of an institution* - MA Thesis, Carleton University, Ottawa, Ontario, 2011

Altenburg, Johann Ernst - *Essay on an Introduction to the Heroic and Musical Trumpeters' and Kettledrummers' Art (1795)* - Trans. Edward H. Tarr, The Brass Press, Nashville, 1974

Amis, Kenneth - *The Brass Player's Cookbook: Creative Recipes for a Successful Performance* - Meredith Music, 2006, ISBN: 157463075X

Anderson, Ralph R. - *Ambro true fidelity embouchure for brass* - St. Louis - 1965

Anon - *Méthode pour Ophicléide, à neuf, dix et onze clés* - Paris

Anon - *Méthode pour ophicléide, à neuf, dix et onze clés* - Paris, n.d.

Anon - *Pointers For Bandsmen* - Virtuoso Music School, Buffalo, New York, 1928

Anon - *Trumpet and Bugle Sounds for the Army With Instructions for the Training of Trumpeteers and Buglers* - Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1903

Antão, Ricardo Rodrigues - *Adaptação de exercícios de trompete, trombone e tuba para eufónio* - thesis, Universidadede Aveiro, Portugal, 2015

Anzenberger, Friedrich - French Cornet Methods Published Before Arban's Complete Grand Method of Cornet and Saxhorn (1864) - Part 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 85 (1994), pp. 76-79

Anzenberger, Friedrich - French Cornet Methods Published Before Arban's Complete Grand Method of Cornet and Saxhorn (1864) - Part 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 86 (1994), pp. 23-25

Anzenberger, Friedrich - French Cornet Methods Published Before Arban's Complete Grand Method of Cornet and Saxhorn (1864) - Part 3 - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 87 (1994), pp. 45-47

Anzenberger, Friedrich - Method books for keyed trumpet in the nineteenth century: an annotated bibliography - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol 6, 1994, pp. 1-10

Anzenberger, Friedrich - Method books for trumpet and cornet using stopped notes in the nineteenth century: an annotated bibliography - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol 7, 1995, pp. 1-11

Anzenberger, Friedrich - Method books for valve trumpet to 1850: an annotated bibliography - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol 9, 1997, pp. 50-62

Arban, Jean-Baptiste - *Arban's World Renowned Method for the Cornet: Revised and Compiled by T.H. Rollinson* - J.W. Pepper, Philadelphia, PA, 1879

Arban, Jean-Baptiste - *Grande Méthode complète de Cornet à pistons et de Saxhorn* - Paris, 1864

Arnold, Sam - *The Cultural Trombone: a Contemporary View on National Performance Practices* - BMus thesis, Portland State University, 2014

Baird, Frank William - *A History and Annotated Bibliography of Tutors for Trumpet and Cornet* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 1983

Baldwin, David - Arbuckle's Complete Cornet Method (1866) - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - February 1990 pp. 32

Begel, Richard - *A Modern Guide for Trombonists and Other Musicians* - Fort Wayne, Michigan, 2002

Beghtol, Jason - *The Effect of a Researcher Composed Mouthpiece Buzzing Routine on the Intonation and Tone Quality of Beginning Band Brass Students* - PhD thesis, The University of Mississippi, 2017

Beltrán Y Fernández, Jose María - *Método completo de cornetín y de fliscorno con pistones ó cilindros* - Antonio Romero, Madrid, 1862

Beltrán Y Fernández, Jose María - *Método de bajo profundo: aplicable a todos los instrumentos graves conocidos con los nombres de saxhorn, bombardón, contrabajo, helikon, bass-tuba, pellitton, etc. etc., bien sea que estén construidos en tono de do, de si b, de fa ó de mi b y que tengan 3 ó 4 pistones ó cilindros á rotación* - Antonio Romero, Madrid, 1862

Benton, Robert L. - *The effect of lip-slur practice on increasing pitch range in brasswind instrument students* - M.Ed thesis, Edith Cowan University, 1998

Benz, Albert - *Blasmusikkunde Probenmethodik* - Rothenburg

Bertsch, Matthias A. - Tonguing on brass instruments: tempo and endurance - *ISPS - International Symposium on Performance Science* - Vienna, Austria, 28-31 August 2013

Bertsch, Matthias A. & Hoole, P. - Tonguing on Brass Instruments - Highspeed Visualization and Benchmarks of Fastest Tempi - *ISMA - International Symposium on Music Acoustics 2014* - Le Mans, France, pp. 407-412

Bertsch, Matthias A. & Thomas, M. - Visualization of brass players' warm up by infrared thermography - *Brass Bulletin* - 114 (2), 2001, pp. 2-9

Bowman, Brian L. - *Practical Hints on Playing the Baritone (Euphonium)* - Warner-Brothers Publications, Miami, Florida, 1983
Brewer, Leslie Odell - *A Beginning Method for Bb Cornet* - MMus thesis, University of Arizona, 1941
Burba, Malte - *Teach Your Body To Blow: Fundamentals for Brass* - Editions Bim, 1988. ISBN: 978-2-88039-020-6
Burditt, B.A. - *Complete Preceptor for the Sax-Horn* - Elias Howe, Boston, 1850
Burke, E. - *A-B-C Instructor for the Eb Bass Tuba* - A. Squire, Cincinnati, c.1885
Burrowes, J.F. - *Burrowes's Through Brass Primer* - Cramer & Co., London, 1874
Burum, Heinz - *Geheimnis des richtigen Ansatzes: Moderne Anleitung über das Blasen der Metallblasinstrumente mit Kesselmundstück* - Editions Bim, 1996, ISBN: 2-88039-008-7
Carson, Paul - *A Curriculum for Tuba Performance in a Commercial Brass Quintet* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2013
Caslor, Jason - Connect! Understanding and Maximizing Virtual Rehearsals - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Catelinet, Philip - *The Essential Tubaist* - Cinque Port Music, Deal, 1985
Cipolla, Frank J. - Annotated Guide for the Study and Performance of Nineteenth Century Band Music in the United States - *Journal of Band Research* - 14(1) (Fall 1978), pp. 22-40
Clappé, Arthur A. - *The Band Teacher's Assistant or, Complete and Progressive Band Instructor. Comprising the Rudiments of Music, and Many Valuable Hints on Band Topics, with Charts Showing Compass of All Instruments ... ; Also, a Condensed Score of a Series of Progressive Lessons, Scales, Chords and Exercises* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1888
Clarke, Herbert L. - *Setting up drills* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1935
Clarke, Herbert L. - *Technical Studies for the Cornet*
Claxton, Andrew - *Tuba Technique* - MM thesis, University of Reading, 1986
Colin, Charles - *Advanced Lip Flexibilities for Trombone* - New Sounds in Modern Music, New York, 1948
Colin, Charles - *Advanced Lip Flexibilities for Trumpet* - Charles Colin Music, New York, 1955
Colin, Charles - *The Brass Player - Vital Brass Notes - The Art of Trumpet Playing (A Text)* - privately printed, 1972
Colin, Charles - *The Brass Player* - Qpress Music Publishing
Cools, Jacques - La méthode de cornet à 3 pistons, Adolphe Brulon - *Larigot: Bulletin de l'Association des Collectionneurs d'Instruments à Vent* - No. 26 (December 2000), pp. 28-31
Cornette, V. - *Méthode complète de saxhorn soprano, contralto, tenor, baryton, basse et contrabasse (ou bombardon)* - Richault, Paris, 1868
Crawford, Joel M. - *Performance Practice of Brass Band Music of the American Civil War: A Perspective from Saxton's Cornet Band* - Thesis, University of Kentucky, 2015
Curwen, John (ed.) - *The brass band book for tonic sol-fa pupils, containing instructions... for the cornet, bugle, tenor, baritone, euphonium, bombardon, trumpet, trombone, ophecleide and French horn* - London - 1864
Daughters, James Robert - *March Performance Practices of Henry Fillmore with Style Guides and Historical Editions of Selected Works* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2017
Dauverné, François Georges Auguste - *Méthode pour la trompette* - Paris, 1857
Dauverné, François Georges Auguste - *Méthode théorique & pratique du cornet à pistons ou cylindres* - Henry Lemoine, Paris, 1846
Devémy, J. - *Méthode de cor chromatique* - A. Leduc, Paris, 1960
Dieppo, A.G. - *Méthode complète pour le trombone* - E. Troupenas, Paris, 1837
Distin, J. - *Distin's tutor for alt-horn, tenor tuba, and cornet-à-pistons. Containing the art of single and double tongueing* - Henry Distin, London, 1855
Dixon, Adam L. - *Augmenting Jean Baptiste Arban's Complete Method for Trombone Based upon the Demands of the Most-Performed Tenor Trombone Solo Literature* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2018
Dodworth, Allen - *Dodworth's Brass Band School - Containing Instructions in the First Principles of Music...* - H.B. Dodworth, New York - 1853
Doyon, Daniel - Cornets or Trumpets? - Considerations on the Use of Cornets in Modern Day Performances of Early Band Music - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 1, No. 2, 2003, pp. 24-27
Dudgeon, Ralph - Keyed Bugle Method Books:Documents of Transition in 19th Century Brass Instrument Performance Practice and Asthetics in England - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 1990, pp. 112-122
Durrant, John - Essays in Brass Playing - *The Brass Herald* - (54) Aug-Sept 2014, pp. 80-81

Eby, W.M. - *Eby's Complete Scientific Method for Cornet and Trumpet* - Virtuoso Music School, Buffalo, 1926
Ehmann, Wilhelm - *Schule Blaeserischer Gestaltung* - Kassel Baerenreiter, 1974. General musicianship for brass instrument players
Etesse, E - *Traité théorique et pratique d'instrumentation pour harmonies et fanfares* - [1881] - reprint edition, Hachette-Livre, B.N.F., 2018. ISBN: 978-2329215891
Farkas, Philip - *The Art of Brass Playing: A Treatise on the Formation and Use of the Brass Player's Embouchure* - Brass Publications, Rochester, New York - 1962
Ferguson, James Smith - *A scientific approach to band intonation* - MMus thesis, University of Michigan, 1964
Ferrocci, César - *Método elemental para trombino soprano en mi b agudo con 3 pistones ó cilindros* - Antonio Romero, Madrid, 1870
Fink, Reginald H. - *The Trombonist's Handbook: A Complete Guide to Playing and Teaching the Trombone* - Accura, Athens, Ohio, 1977
Flanigan, Glen Patrick - *An Investigation of the Effects of the Use of SmartMusic Software by Brass Players on Intonation and Rhythmic Accuracy* - PhD thesis, University of Kentucky, 2008
Forestier, J. - *Méthode pour le Cornet à pistons* - (Paris) - c. 1835
Fox, Fred - *Essentials of brass playing: an explicit, logical approach to important basic factors that contribute to superior brass instrument performance* - Fox, Los Angeles - 1974
Fréour, Vincent - *Acoustic and Respiratory Pressure Control in Brass Instrument Performance* - PhD thesis, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada, 2013
Goldman, Edwin Franko - *Foundation to Cornet or Trumpet Playing: an Elementary Method* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1936
Gonella, Nat - *Modern Style Trumpet Playing* - Henri Selmer & Co Ltd, London
Gordon, C. - *Brass Playing is No Harder than Deep Breathing* - Carl Fisher Music, New York, 1987
Gray, Russell - The Amazing Mr Arban [a lecture-demonstration] - *4th Biennial International Conference on Music in 19th-Century Britain* - University of Leeds, 24-27 July, 2003
Gray, Russell - *The Messanoic Method - A Conductor's Tool Set* - Musikverlag Frank, 2019
Greenstone, Paul J. - *Articulation Guide for Brass Instruments Based on Common Practices of Contemporary Composers and Performers* - Dissertation, Ph.D. in Music Education, University of Florida, 1986
Greffin, Jean-Jacques & Perinelli, René - *Méthodologie pour trompette et instruments à embouchure* - Editions Bim, 1984. ISBN: 978-2-88039-005-2
Greissinger, F.H. - *Instructions for the Trumpet and Drum Together With the Full Code of Signals and Calls Used by the United States Army and Navy* - Carl Fischer Inc., New York, 1900
Hampe, Carl - *Hampe Method for the Slide Trombone - with an appendix for the Trombone with E valve* - Frank Holton & Co., Chicago, 1916
Harding, John - The lead trumpet player: training, practice and equipment - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 4, 1 - 1973, pp. 29-51
Harper, T. - *Instructions for the Trumpet* - [facsimile of the 1837 edition] - Spring Tree Enterprises, Homer, New York, 1988
Herbert, Trevor - *Music in Words: A guide to researching and writing about music* - Oxford University Press, 2012. ISBN: 184849100X
Herbert, Trevor - Trombone idiom in the early twentieth century: the origin of modern technique: paper to the - *18th International Musicological Society Congress* - University of Zurich, Switzerland, July 2007
Herbert, Trevor - Trombone idiom in the twentieth century, in: Weiner, Howard T. (ed.) - *Early Twentieth-Century Brass Idioms: Art, Jazz, and other Popular Traditions* - [Historic Brass Society Jazz Conference, Institute for Jazz Studies, Rutgers University, Newark, NJ, November 2005] - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, Maryland, 2008, pp. 1-13. ISBN: 978-0810862456
Herrick, Dennis - *An Investigation of the Frequency Modulations and Intensity Modulations of the Vibrato on Selected Brass Instruments* - PhD thesis, North Texas State University, 1983
Hind, Harold Charles - *The School Brass Band Book. An instruction book for brass instruments* - E. J. Arnold & Son, Leeds, 1951
Holck, Ingrid & Andresen, Mogens - *Kunsten at Puste [Breath Building]* - Denmark, n.d.
Hulett, Christopher M. - *The effects of embouchure and breathing instruction on beginning brass students' performance* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2006
Hunt, Norman J. - *Brass ensemble method* - W. C. Brown Co., Dubuque, Iowa - 1974
Jenkins, J.W. - *Jenkins Beginner's Band Book and Instructor* - J.W. Jenkins' Sons Music Company, Kansas City, Missouri, 1910. 22pp

Johnson, Keith - *Art of trumpet playing* - Iowa State University Press, 1981 - ISBN: 0813805309
Johnston, Phillip - *Not Until You've Done Your Practice! The classic guide for kids who are learning a musical instrument but hate practising*. - Kangaroo Press. ISBN: 0864173202
Kaasjager, W. J. - *Harmonie- en fanfarekorpsen: drumbands, brass bands, majoretten* - De Alk, Alkmaar, 1971 [Grote Alken No. 617]
Kappey, J.A. - *Brass Band Tutor* - (London) - c. 1871
Kleinhammer, Edward - *Art of Trombone Playing* - Warner Brothers/Summy-Birchard Publications, ISBN:0874870585
Kleinhammer, Edward and Yeo, Douglas - *Mastering the Trombone* - Edition Piccolo, Hanover, Germany, 1997.
Koehler, Elisa - Deconstructing Arban: Perspectives on "The Art of Phrasing" - *International Trumpet Guild (ITG) Journal* - Volume 43 (3), March 2019, pp. 64-77
Lafosse, A. - *Méthode complète de trombone à coulisse* - Editions Musicales Alphonse Leduc, Paris, n.d.
Langey, O. - *Complete method for Trombone* - Boosey & Hawkes, London, n.d.
Langley, Otto - *Instructor for Zobo Brass Instruments, for Soloists, Quartettes and Zobo Bands* - W.H. Frost & Co, 1896
Langley, Otto - *Otto Langley's Celebrated Tutors - Bb Cornet* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1891
Leduc, P. Alphonse - *Méthode Complète de Cornet à Pistons* - Conservatoire de l'Instrumente
Lind, Jack D. - *Manual of trumpet (cornet) techniques* - MMus thesis, Montana State University, 1956
Madeja, James T. - The Herbert L. Clarke Method of Cornet Playing - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - February 1990, pp. 4-18
McDannald, Brandon K. - *A Comparative Summary of Content and Integration of Technological Resources in Six Beginning Band Methods* - MA thesis, University of Central Missouri, 2012
McIvor, Christian - No More “Bad Days” - A Trumpet and Brass-Instrument Warm-Up Routine that Works - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 16 (1), Fall 2017, pp. 23-28
Meredith, Frederick John - *Discovering concepts, colour and textures in music making* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2009
Miles, Steven John - *Dispelling the Myths of the Brass Wind Embouchure: Methods, Mechanics and Practices* - PhD thesis, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand, 2018
Miller, Henry Joseph - *Performance Practices of the Cornet Solos of Herbert L. Clarke (1867-1945)* - MMus thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 1998
Miyakawa, Eric - *Brass Band Technique* - the author, 2014 [in Japanese]
Nelson, Bruce - *Also Sprach Arnold Jacobs: A Developmental Guide for Brass Wind Musicians* - Polymnia Press, 2006. ISBN: 978-3981245622
Otto, Eleanor - *Introducing the brass instruments of the orchestra - how to start* - Paragon Music Publishers, New York - 1969
Otto, Richard A. - *Effective Methods for Building the High School Band* - Parker Publishing Company, 1971. ISBN: 0132442698
Panico, Louis - *The Novelty Cornetist* - Forster Music, Chicago, 1923
Parés, Gabriel - *Traité d’instrumentation et d’orchestration à l’usage des Musiques militaires, d’Harmonie et de Fanfare* - Henry Lemoine et Cie, Paris/Bruxelles, 1898
Perrins, Barrie - Some thoughts on the euphonium and euphonium technique - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 22, 2 - 1978, pp. 9-18
Peters, W.C. - *Peters' sax-horn journal* - : a collection of new and beautiful marches, waltzes, polkas, schottischesm etc., intended for a brass band of 13 instruments, or a less number if desirable - W. C. Peters, Cincinnati, c1859
Petersen, Larry - Utilizing the iPad to Enhance the School Band Program - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Peterson, O.A. - *The Cornet: Practical advise on the production, valve limitations, mouthpieces, mutes, and other valuable information to the cornetist* - W. Jacobs, New York, 1957
Pitts, Stephanie E., Robinson, K., & Goh, K. - Not playing any more: A qualitative investigation of why amateur musicians cease or continue membership of performing ensembles - *International Journal of Community Music* - 8(3), 2015, pp. 129-147
Porter, Maurice M. - *The Embouchure* - Boosey and Hawkes, London, 1967
Prentiss, Henry - *Prentiss’ Complete Preceptor for the Cornopean, Bugle Horn & Key’s Bugle [1840]* - The Brass Press
Pryor, Arthur - How to Play a March - *Musical Courier* - 26 September 1931, pp. 45, 56
Rawson, Thomas - *Rawson's Band Primo for All Instruments contained in Reed, Brass, or Flute Bands* - T.A. Haigh, Hull

Read, Gardner - *Compendium of modern instrumental techniques* - Greenwood Press, 1993
Reinhardt, Donald S. - *The encyclopedia of the pivot system: for all cupped mouthpiece brass instruments - a scientific text* - C. Colin, New York - 1973
Reynolds, Marcus - *Range Without Resistance* - Stratos Brass, 2020
Reynolds, Marcus - *Reach For the Stratosphere* - Stratos Brass, 2020
Reynolds, Marcus - *Seven Golden Rules for Better Brass Playing* - Stratos Brass, 2020
Rhodes, S. - Brass Band Tuning, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 83-86
Ridgeon, John - *Brass for beginners* - Boosey & Hawkes, London - 1976
Robinson, Jemmie - Intonation in Brass Chamber Music - *The Brass Herald* - (54) August 2014, pp. 42-43
Rogan, Josh - *Articulation Attack: Single, Double, Triple, and Mixed Articulation Exercises* - the author, 2020
Rutan, Harold Duane - *An Annotated Bibliography of Written Material Pertinent to the Performance of Brass and Percussion Chamber Music* - EdD thesis, University of Illinois, 1960
Safranek, Vincent Frank - *Complete Instructive Manual for Bugle, Trumpet, and Drum: containing the signals and calls used in the United States Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Revenue Cutter, National Guard, and Boy Scouts' Service, together with other information pertaining thereto* - Carl Fischer, 1918
Sax, Adolphe - *Méthode complète pour Saxhorn et saxotromba* - (Paris) - 1851
Schlitz - *Tutor for the Ophicleide (Bass and Alto)* - R. Cocks & Co., London, 1853
Sewall, W.J. - *The Band Man's Hand Book - A Work of Instruction, Reference and General Information to Players in Brass of all Classes* - Press Book Job Printing House, Carthage, 1890
Sherman, Roger - *The Trumpeter's Handbook* - Accura, Athens, Ohio, 1979
Shivas, Andrew - *The Art of Tympanist and Drummer* - Dobson, London, 1957
Simpson, Palgrave - *The Bandmaster's Guide: A Treatise On Harmony* - Boosey & Co., 1884
Slater, Richard - *First Lessons in Harmony and Modulation* - S.P. & S., London, 1929
Sluchin, Benny & Dana, Pierre - Off-Centered Embouchure in Brass Playing; in - *Brass Scholarship in Review* - ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 237-250
Small, Christopher - *Musicking: the Meanings of Performance and Listening* - Wesleyan University Press, Middletown, CT, USA, 1998
Smith, Alden - *Embouchure Theory in Practice: The teaching of Horn, Euphonium, and Tuba Embouchures* - thesis, Williams Honors College, 2019
Smith, K. - *The Ken Smith Collection* - Caron Publications, ISBN: 0947848150 (a study album for the advanced cornetist)
Smith, Ken - Enharmonic Fingering - its Uses and Advantages, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 71-74
Snitkin, Harvey R. - *Practicing for Young Musicians: You Are Your Own Teacher* - Hms Pubns, 1997. ISBN: 1888732008
Sousa, John Philip - *The Trumpet and Drum: A Book of Instruction for the Field-Trumpet and Drum Signals Now in Use in the Army, Navy, and Marine Corps* - U.S. Marine Corps 1886
Texter, Merry Elizabeth - *A Historical and Analytical Investigation of the Beginning Band Method Book* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1975
Vervaet, Al - *The Effective Amateur Musician* - Studio Music - 1983
Verville, Timothy - *Instrumental Vibrato: An Annotated Bibliography of Historical Writings Before 1940* - DMA research paper, Arizona State University, 2012
Vining, David - *The Breathing Book* - Mountain Peak Music, Flagstaff, Arizona, 2009
Violi, Emmanuel - *L'élaboration et l'utilisation d'un climat de travail favorable à la musique par les chefs de Suisse romande* - 2013
von Glasenapp, Franzgeorg - Drollery in the medieval representation of musical subjects - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 9, 3 - 1974, pp. 19-32
Weast, Robert D. - *Brass performance - an analytical text of the physical processes, problems, and technique of brass* - McGinnis & Marx, New York - 1961
Weast, Robert D. - *Keys to Natural Performance for Brass Players* - The Brass World, 2000. ISBN: 9991574220
White, Jean - *The World's Method for Cornet and Trumpet* - Carl Fischer, Boston, 1887
Wick, D. - *Trombone Technique* - Oxford University Press - 1984 - ISBN: 0193223783
Woodward - *Woodward's Musical Catechism* - including the technical terms, to which are added many useful remarks on the formation of Military and Brass Bands - (Liverpool) - 1847
Wrigley, Bill - *Peak Music Practice Handbook* - Rebecca Fortescue, 1999. ISBN: 0-646-37165-7

Zorn, Jay D. - *Brass Ensemble Methods for Music Educators* - Wadsworth, 1995 - ISBN: 0534229697

Music – published and manuscript

Allen, Stephen - A Gem of Historical Significance [Vaughan Williams' Henry V, part 1] - *Brass Band World* - Issue 285, July/August 2019, pp. 24-25

Allen, Stephen - Gigantic test for 'Open' bands (test piece analysis - On the Shoulders of Giants) - *Brass Band World* - Issue 196, July 2010, pp. 16-19

Allen, Stephen - Music that grips the soul [Vaughan Williams' Prelude on Three Welsh Hymns] - *Brass Band World* - Issue 289, November 2019, pp. 33-35

Allen, Stephen - New Chapter for Elgar's The Severn Suite - *British Bandsman* - Issue 6021, 14 November 2019, pp. 27-29

Allen, Stephen - Redeeming "RVW": Variations for Brass Band (1957), the Ninth Symphony (others not excluded) and the summation of a Theme - *The Musical Times* - Volume 161, No. 1951, Summer 2020, pp. 1-44

Allen, Stephen - Rethinking Russian Funeral (War & Death) and Impression for Brass Orchestra & Percussion (1936) by Benjamin Britten - *The Brass Herald* - (60), October 2015, pp. 78-81

Allen, Stephen - Revelation, Renewal, Resurrection (test piece analysis - On Ratcliff Highway) - *Brass Band World* - (241) February 2015, pp. 20-23

Allen, Stephen - Sepia tones and ghosts pictured within: late style and Elgar's The Severn Suite - *The Musical Times* - Spring 2019, pp. 1-31

Allen, Stephen - Spiriti: Symphony of mixed signals (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (247) September 2015, pp. 31-33

Allen, Stephen - Symphony within: rehearing Holst's A Moorside Suite - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 158, No. 1941, Winter 2017, pp. 7-32

Allen, Stephen - The case for Vaughan Williams' Henry V, part 2 - *Brass Band World* - Issue 287, September 2019, pp. 32-33

Allen, Stephen - The Evolution of a Masterpiece: The Unlikely but True Story of Gareth Wood's Euphonium Concerto - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 38 (3), Spring 2011, pp. 70-75

Allen, Stephen - The Final Flourish [Flourish on the Morris Call, 1935] - *Brass Band World* - Issue 290, December 2019/January 2020, pp. 35

Allen, Stephen - The Work of a Heavyweight (Ralph Vaughan Williams) - *British Bandsman* - Issue 6048, 4 June 2020, pp. 16-21

Anderson, Mark J. - *A Sourcebook of Nineteenth-Century American Sacred Music for Brass Instruments* - Greenwood Press, 1997 - ISBN: 0313303800

Anderson, Paul G. - *Brass Ensemble Music Guide* - The Insrumentalist Co., Evanston, 1978

Anderson, Paul G. - *Brass Music Guide: Ensemble Music in Print* - Instrumentalist - 1987

Anderson, Paul G. - *Brass solo and study material music guide* - Instrumentalist Co., Evanston, Ill.- 1976

Anon - Brass Band Arrangements of Elgar's Symphonies - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 60, No. 920 (Oct. 1, 1919), p. 539

Anon - *Floral Dance: 25th Anniversary 1977-2002 - souvenir brochure*

Armendarez, Christina Marie - *The development of works for choir and brass: A study of four representative works* - DMA thesis, North Dakota State University, 2012

Austin, Glen - *Eventually ... Resurgam | Eric Ball - "I shall rise again"* - October 2018

Australia Music Centre - *Catalogue of Australian brass and concert band music* - AMC, Sydney, 1985 - ISBN: 0909168237

Australia Music Centre - *Catalogue of Australian Brass Music in the Collection of the Australian Music Centre* - AMC, Ultimo, New South Wales, 1988 - ISBN: 090916827X

Australia Music Centre - *Military and Brass Band Music* - (Catalogues of Australian Compositions, no.6) - AMC, Sydney, 1977

Baer, Douglas Milton - *The Brass Trio: A Comparative Analysis of Works Published from 1924 to 1970* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 1970

Baillie, Laureen (ed.) - *Catalogue of Printed Music in the British Library to 1980* - The British Library, London, 1981

Baker, Lyndon Brett - *Performance portfolio Lyndon Brett Baker* - DMA thesis, University of Salford, 2014

Baker, Sid - Australian Circus Music - part 1 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 5 (3), 1975, pp. 12-13

Baker, Sid - Australian Circus Music - part 2 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 5 (4), 1975, pp. 8-9

Baker, Sid - Australian Circus Music - part 3 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 5 (5), 1975, pp. 12
Baker, Sid - Australian Circus Music - part 4 - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 5 (6), 1975
Barrington, Jeffrey - *Songs in the Heart: The Cornet Solos Written for Derek Smith* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2020
Bashford, Colonel Rodney - *Notes on the March* - n.d.
Bauer, William I. - The selection of concert band music by high school band directors - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - Volume 15 (1), 1996, pp. 4-9
Becker, Rüdiger - *Circusmusik in Deutschland: von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart* - PhD thesis, Universität Köln, 2008
Beheim, Eric - Music for the Steel Arena Acts - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 50 (5), September/October 2020 , pp. 8-10
Bell, Sondra - *Twentieth Century Trombone Music by Women of the United States and Canada* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2003
Bell, William J. - *Encyclopedia of literature for the tuba* - C. Colin, 1967
Berger, Kenneth Walter - *Band Music Guide: A Directory of Published Band Music* - Instrumentalist Co., Evanston, Illinois, 1960
Bierley, Paul Edmund - *The Music of Henry Fillmore and Will Huff* - 1982
Bierley, Paul Edmund - *The Works of John Philip Sousa* - Integrity Press, 1984. ISBN: 0918048044
Bird, Gary - *Program Notes for the Solo Tuba* - Indiana University, 1994
Birsak, Kurt & König, Manfred - *Das große Salzburger Blasmusikbuch* - Vienna, 1983
Bly, Leon Joseph - Historische Aufführungspraxis der großen Traditionsmärsche - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
Bly, Leon Joseph - *The March in American Society* - PhD Thesis, University of Miami, 1977
Bone, Lloyd & Morris, R. Winston (eds.) - *Guide to the euphonium repertoire: the euphonium source book* - Indiana University Press, Bloomington, Indiana, 2006. ISBN: 0253348110
Bourgeois, Derek - A devil of a test (test piece analysis - The Devil and the Deep Blue Sea) - *Brass Band World* - (212) March 2012, pp. 35-37
Bourgeois, Derek - Bourgeois on Blitz (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (204) May 2011, pp. 29-31
Brand, Geoffrey - The Last Music of Gilbert Vinter - *The Brass Herald* - (27) Feb-Apr 2009, pp. 32-33
Brandt, Gregory S. - *An Analysis of Selected Trombone Ensemble Music by Dr. Eric Ewazen* - MMus thesis, Columbus State University, 2011
Brighouse & Rastrick Band - *A brief story of 'The Floral Dance'*
Brion, Keith - *Sousa's Marches - As He Performed Them* - Meredith Music, 2018. ISBN: 978-1574634914
Brixel, Eugen - *Das große Oberösterreichische Blasmusikbuch* - Vienna, 1984
Brixel, Eugen & Suppan, Wolfgang - *Das große Steirische Blasmusikbuch* - Vienna, 1981
Burch-Pesses, Michael - *The Band Down Under: Australian Composers and Their Music for Band* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2015. ISBN: 978 1502381910
Burgess, Jon Wesley - *An Annotated Bibliography of Trumpet Ensemble Music (for Five or more Trumpets)* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1988
Butt, John - *Playing with History* - Musical Performance and Reception - Cambridge University Press, 2002. ISBN: 978-0521013581
Buzzarté, Monique - Women's Contributions to the Brass Repertoire: A List of Works, in: - *The Musical Woman: An International Perspective* - Volume III, 1986-1990, ed. Judith Lang Zaimont, pp. 546-617. Greenwood Press, Westport, CT, USA, 1991
Byrne, Frank P., Jr. - *Sousa Marches: Principles for Historically Informed Performance* - 1992
Cabell, Randy - Digital Heritage of Virginia, and Accessible Brass Arrangements - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 17, 22 July 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Channon, Harriet - *For Trumpet Alone: Australian Unaccompanied Trumpet Music - A Comprehensive Analysis of the Canon of Unaccompanied Trumpet Works written by Australian Composers with reference to Australian Musical Characteristics* - DMA thesis, Sydney Conservatorium, The University of Sydney, 2020
Charles, Charles Edward - *Historical Canadian band music: A new source of curriculum materials for the Canadian classroom* - MMus thesis, University of Calgary, 2004
Collier, Joel M. - *The origins and development of the euphonium concerto with brass band* - DMA thesis, James Madison University, 2016
Collins, Jez - *Citizen archiving and virtual sites of musical memory in online communities* - 2018

Conway, Paul - Cheltenham Festival 2005: John Pickard's 'Gaia' Symphony for Brass - *Tempo* - Vol. 60, No. 235, January 2006, pp. 64-65
Cook, Kenneth - The brass band repertory - *The Musical Times* - 90 (1949), pp. 243-244
Corry, Jonathan William - *Performance Portfolio [Salvation Army Band Music]* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2016
Creighton, Fred - *Salvation Army Band Music Index: American, Canadian, and UK/IHQ Publications, 1884 to the Present* - Canadian THQ Music Department, Toronto, Canada
Cron, Matthew & Smithers, Don - *A Calendar and Comprehensive Source Catalogue of Georg Philipp Telemann's Vocal and Instrumental Music with Brass* - International Trumpet Guild, 1995.
Cummings, Barton - Tubby's Great Complaint - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 34 (1), Fall 2006
Cunningham, Steven - *A survey of solo repertoire for cornet* - DMA Thesis, University of Maryland, 2017
Currier, Ethel Rita - *The History of Brass Ensemble Literature* - PhD thesis, Columbia University 1959
Dahlinger, Fred - Triumphal March of Melody: 200 Years of Circus Music - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 23 (5), 1993, pp. 20-31
Dall, Cameron M. - *German Military Band Music during the Third Reich, 1933-1945* - thesis, Ball State University, 1990
Danner, Phyllis - John Philip Sousa: The Illinois Collection - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 38 (2), Spring 2003, pp. 44-63
Danner, Phyllis - John Philip Sousa: The Illinois Collection - *Notes* - Second Series, Vol. 55 (1), September, 1998, pp. 9-25
Davoren, Tom - In Search of the God Particle (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (243) April 2015, pp. 14-15
Dean, Roger T. - Jazz, improvisation and brass, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 217-235
Decker, Richard G. - *A bibliography of music for three heterogeneous brass instruments alone and in chamber ensembles* - 1976
Denis, John M. - Choosing Band Literature for Success: A Structural Approach to Literature Selection - *Visions of Research in Music Education* - Volume 34, 2019, pp. 1-26
DeSarno, Ruth Ethel - *An investigation of British brass band literature and subsequent transcriptions for wind ensemble* - PhD. Thesis - University of California, Los Angeles, 1994
Devol, John - *Brass music for the church: bibliography of music appropriate for church use* - Harold Branch Pub., Plainview, New York, 1974
Dewhurst, Robin - *Portfolio of musical works* - Ph.D Thesis, University of Salford, 2006
Dickinson, Paul Thomas - *Analysis of Two Early Euphonium Concertos, Their Composers, and Their Impact on the Euphonium Repertoire* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2016
Dobson, Simon - The Lone Wolf (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (257), September 2016, pp. 19-21
Downie, Kenneth - *Composition portfolio (Purcell Variations, Rejoice, the Lord is King!, St. Magnus, The Promised Land - Symphonic Variants for Brass and Percussion)* - D.M.A. Thesis, University of Salford, 2006
Druesedow, John E. - Music of the Civil War Era: A Discography - *Notes* - Volume 60, Number 1, September 2003, pp. 240-254
Duncan, Andrew - An idiomatic super test (test piece analysis - Spiriti + Up My Alley) - *Brass Band World* - (192) March 2010, pp. 26-27
Eckstein, Lisa C. - *The Wind Band Music of Mark Camphouse: A Study of Twelve of His Musical Compositions, His Characteristic Sound, and the Inspiration Behind His Works* - DMA thesis, George Mason University, 2020
Edgley, Mackenzie Kay - *The evolution of the tuba concerto: Significance and musical growth beyond "Tubby"* - Thesis, Florida Gulf Coast University, 2016
Egg, Erich & Pfaundler, Wolfgang - *Das große Tiroler Blasmusikbuch* - Vienna, 1979
Elkus, Jonathan - Defining the Sousa march: Its formal and stylistic constants - *American Music Research Center Journal* - Volume 15, 2005, pp. 41-
Ellerby, Martin - *Four original compositions for brass and wind bands with supporting analytical commentary (Tristan Encounters, Via Crucis, The Cries of London, Terra Australis)* - D.M.A. Thesis, University of Salford, 2006
Elliot, J.H. - The Evolution of Music for Brass - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 77, No. 1124 (Oct., 1936), pp. 885-887
Etchegoncelay, Miguel - Blasorchesterrepertoire aus Lateinamerika - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020

Etheridge, Stephen - *Brass Band Repertoire in Manchester's Public Parks in World War One: Tradition and Patriotism* - [Music-Making in Manchester During World War One] - See: https://musicmcrww1.wordpress.com/2016/06/30/brass-band-repertoire-in-manchesters-public-parks-in-world-war-one-tradition-and-patriotism/
Evans, Howard - The Torchbearer shines a light (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (188) October 2009, pp. 16-19
Farmer, Henry George - *A Historic March - The Scots March* - Hinrichsen, n.d.
Farmer, Henry George - *The Royal Artillery Concerts 1810-1911* - Hinrichsen, 1945
Fox, Iwan - Exploring the hidden secrets of the Black Dyke library - *4BarsRest.com* - June 2017 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2017/1666.asp]
Fox, Iwan - Spectrum - One giant leap for brass band kind... - *4BarsRest.com* - August 2019 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2019/1811.asp]
Fox, Iwan - Test piece review: Dynasty - *4BarsRest.com* - September 2019 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2019/1815.asp]
Gasche, David - Über die Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
Gates, Charles Reginald - *An Examination of Jean Maire's Edition of J.B. Arban's 'Grande méthode complete pour cornet á pistons et de saxhorn' (c. 1859) and its Contribution to Modern Trumpet Pedagogy, with Suggested Augmentations of Maire's Edition Based on Identification of Requisite Technical Skills Inherent in Trumpet Performance* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 1992
Gates, Dorothy - *Portfolio of compositions [including Hope, and The Salvation Army Lass]* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2011
Gazda, Frank - Quickstep: Brass Band Music of the Civil War - *ITA Journal* - Vol. 46 (1), January 2018, pp. 61-62
Gmasz, Sepp & Hahnenkamp, Hans - *Das große Burgenländische Blasmusik-buch* - Vienna, 1987
Gourlay, James - A mystery unsolved - analysis of Golland's Tuba Concerto - *Brass Band World* - (185) June 2009, pp. 24-25
Graham, Peter - Peter Graham's triumph over time (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (256), July 2016, pp. 17-19
Grant, Gary Samuel - *An evaluation by Missouri high school band directors of criteria used to select concert band music* - PhD thesis, University of Missouri-Columbia, 1993
Habla, Bernhard - Printed Editions of Music for Brass Bands and Military Bands by German and Austrian Publishers in the Second Half of the Nineteenth Century - in Stewart Carter, ed., - *Brass Scholarship in Review: Proceedings of Historic Brass Society Conference* - Cité de la Musique, Paris 1999. New York: Pendragon, 2006, ISBN 978-1-57647-105-0, pp. 171-185
Hall, Matthew - *A Portfolio of Original Compositions Presented for PhD* - PhD thesis, Cardiff University - 2013
Halseth, Robert - Band Music by Women Composers - *International Alliance for Women in Music Journal* - Vol. 8 (3), 2002, pp. 19-20
Harper, Philip - Dobson's river set to immerse Scotland (test piece analysis - And When the River Told) - *Brass Band World* - (199) November 2010, pp. 16-19
Harper, Philip - Down under with Terra Australis (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (197) September 2010, pp. 22-23
Harper, Philip - No bombast - just music! (A Moorside Suite by Gustav Holst) - *Brass Band World* - (222) March 2013, pp. 21-23
Harper, Philip - Rave on Tallis! (test piece analysis - Audivi Media Nocte) - *Brass Band World* - (203) April 2011, pp. 15-17
Harper, Philip - The Art of Harmony (Philip Sparke's Harmony Music) - *Brass Band World* - (221) February 2013, pp. 22-23
Harper, Philip - Well red Wilby (test piece analysis - Red Priest) - *Brass Band World* - (206) July 2011, pp. 18-21
Hart, Ernest - British Regimental Marches: Their History and Romance - *The Musical Quarterly* - Volume 4 (4), October 1918, pp. 579-586
Hauswirth, Felix - *1000 plus - ausgewählte Werke für Blasorchester und Bläserensembles* - 1986
Hazen, Robert M. - Parisian Cornet Solos of the 1830s and 1840s: The Earliest Solo Literature for Valved Brass and Piano - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - May 1995, pp. 34-38
Helmick, Jonathan James - *British Brass Band Contest Pieces: A Study in Transcriptions for the American Wind Band Repertoire* - Dissertation, University of Southern Mississippi, 2014
Herbert, Trevor - *The Cyfarthfa Band Repertoire* - n.d.

Higgins, Gavin - What Might Have Been? The First 50 Years of Lost Compositional Opportunities - *4BarsRest.com* - 2017 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2016/1577.asp]
Higgins, Gavin - What Might Have Been? The Second 50 Years of Lost Compositional Opportunities - *4BarsRest.com* - 2017 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2016/1598.asp]
Himes, William - *Instrumental Music Index of Salvation Army Band Publications* - Chicago, USA, annually 1984 to present
Hindmarsh, Paul - A Cambrian Suite and other tunes [Michael Ball] - *British Bandsman* - (5912) 6-Feb 2016, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - A gem from Vaughan Williams (test piece analysis - English Folk Songs Suite) - *British Bandsman* - (5702) 28-Jan 2012, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - A Malvern Suite (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5783) 17-Aug 2013, pp. 10-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - A Matter of Judgement (test piece analysis - Electra) - *British Bandsman* - (5732) 25-Aug 2012, pp. 19-21
Hindmarsh, Paul - A right royal celebration for Harrogate (test piece analysis A Royal Mile Suite) - *British Bandsman* - (5627) 21-Aug 2010, pp. 10-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Alpine inspiration for the 1st section (test piece analysis - Mountain Views) - *British Bandsman* - (5705) 18-Feb 2012, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - An Australian odyssey (test piece analysis - Terra Australis) - *British Bandsman* - (5633) 02-Oct 2010, pp. 24-27
Hindmarsh, Paul - And when the river told (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5639) 13-Nov 2010, pp. 8-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Anthems for doomed youth - survey of musical memorials of World War 1 - *British Bandsman* - (5832) 26-Jul 2014, pp. 8-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Arabian Nights (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5785) 31-Aug 2013, pp. 16-17
Hindmarsh, Paul - Ballet for Band (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5944) 17-Sep-2016, pp. 8-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Brass Triumphant (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5757) 16-Feb 2013, pp. 10-12
Hindmarsh, Paul - Breath of Souls celebrates the 100th National (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5686) 08-Oct 2011, pp. 18-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - Building a Repertoire: Original Compositions for the British Brass Band, 1913-1998, in, Herbert, T. (ed.) - *The British Brass Band: A Musical and Social History* - Oxford University Press, 2000 - ISBN: 0198166982, pp. 245-277
Hindmarsh, Paul - Cambridge Variations (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5915) 27-Feb 2016, pp. 12-13
Hindmarsh, Paul - Celebrating the life-affirming power of music (test piece analysis - Vita Aeterna Variations) - *British Bandsman* - (5837) 30-Aug 2014, pp. 19-21
Hindmarsh, Paul - Chaucer's Tunes and the English musical tradition (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5808) 08-Feb 2014, pp. 10-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Cross Patonce (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5704) 11-Feb 2012, pp. 8-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Cry of the Mountain (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5809) 15-Feb 2014, pp. 4-6
Hindmarsh, Paul - Darkness visible (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5682) 10-Sep 2011, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - Diversions on a bass theme (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5631) 18-Sep 2010, pp. 18-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - Evolution - Five States of Change (test piece analysis + A London Overture) - *British Bandsman* - (5860) 07-Feb 2015, pp. 8-10
Hindmarsh, Paul - Fanfares and Love Songs (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5787) 14-Sep 2013, pp. 14-15
Hindmarsh, Paul - Faster, higher, stronger - Harper's Olympic challenge (test piece analysis - Olympus) - *British Bandsman* - (5703) 04-Feb 2012, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - For those in peril on the sea (test piece analysis - Penlee) - *British Bandsman* - (5784) 24-Aug 2013, pp. 7-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - From the Pitch Black of Despair to the Light of Hope (test piece analysis - Fraternity) - *British Bandsman* - (5923) 23-Apr-2016, pp. 18-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - Gregson's Early Essay for Brass (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5914) 20-Feb 2016, pp. 4-5

Hindmarsh, Paul - Harmony Music (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5758) 23-Feb 2013, pp. 22-23
Hindmarsh, Paul - Harper's challenge in blue and white (test piece analysis - Willow Pattern) - *British Bandsman* - (5629) 04-Sep 2010, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - He who pays the piper... (the impact of musical commissions) - *British Bandsman* - (5776) 29-Jun 2013, pp. 14-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - Images for Brass (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5943) 10-Sep-2016, pp. 7-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Imaginary pictures from the silver screen (test piece analysis - Hollywood!) - *British Bandsman* - (5755) 02-Feb 2013, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - In the spirit of jubilee (test piece analysis - Vivat!) - *British Bandsman* - (5735) 15-Sep 2012, pp. 14-15
Hindmarsh, Paul - Inspired by hymns, folk songs and impressions (Three Spanish Impressions) - *British Bandsman* - (5806) 25-Jan 2014, pp. 10-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Inspired by processions, poems and porter (test piece analysis - Three Ancient Customs) - *British Bandsman* - (5733) 01-Sep 2012, pp. 8-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Journey of the Lone Wolf (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5946) October 2016, pp. 25-27
Hindmarsh, Paul - King Arthur - Scenes from a radio drama (test piece analysis) - *4barsrest.com* - 8 August 2018
Hindmarsh, Paul - Lake of the Moon (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5941) 27-Aug-2016, pp. 8-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - *Landscapes and Images: the brass band music of John McCabe* - PHM Publishing, 19 March 2020
Hindmarsh, Paul - Life, death and beyond (test piece analysis - Vita Aeterna Variations) - *British Bandsman* - (5715) 28-Apr 2012, pp. 20-21
Hindmarsh, Paul - More than a song and dance act (test piece analysis - Prelude, Song and Dance) - *British Bandsman* - (5650) 29-Jan 2011, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - Music from Kantara (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5940) 20-Aug-2016, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - Music in Mufti, in Barbara Steadman-Allen (ed.) - *History, Harmony and Humanity: the music of Ray Steadman-Allen* - S.P. & S. Ltd, 2012, ISBN: 978-0854128600
Hindmarsh, Paul - Musical postcards from the West Country (test piece analysis - Devon Fantasy) - *British Bandsman* - (5753) 10-Jan 2013, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - New Zealand Inspirations (test piece analysis - Land of the Long White Cloud) - *British Bandsman* - (5950) February 2017, pp. 35-37
Hindmarsh, Paul - Of Big Bangs, Collisions and Black Holes (test piece analysis - The God Particle) - *British Bandsman* - (5871) 25-Apr 2015, pp. 19-21
Hindmarsh, Paul - Of Distant Memories (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5790) 05-Oct 2013, pp. 19-21
Hindmarsh, Paul - Of wild seas, giants and a great lighthouse (test piece analysis - Muckle Flugga) - *British Bandsman* - (5819) 26-Apr 2014, pp. 14-17
Hindmarsh, Paul - On the shoulders of giants (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5628) 28-Aug 2010, pp. 20-23
Hindmarsh, Paul - Paganini in modern dress (test piece analysis - Paganini Variations) - *British Bandsman* - (5654) 26-Feb 2011, pp. 14-15
Hindmarsh, Paul - Philip Wilby's test piece for small people (test piece analysis - Psalms and Alleluias) - *British Bandsman* - (5630) 11-Sep 2010, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - Picture Perfect in Perth (test piece analysis - Gallery) - *British Bandsman* - (5901) 21-Nov-2015, pp. 5-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - Portrait of a city (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5683) 17-Sep 2011, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - Postcards from Home (test piece analysis - Partita) - *British Bandsman* - (5807) 01-Feb 2014, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - Purcell Variations (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5786) 07-Sep 2013, pp. 7-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Return to paradise (test piece analysis - Eden) - *Brass Band World* - (195) June 2010, pp. 16-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - Revealing a king's lie (test piece analysis - A King's Lie) - *British Bandsman* - (5840) 20-Sep 2014, pp. 6-7

Hindmarsh, Paul - Reviving a forgotten musical heritage (test piece analysis - Traversada) - *British Bandsman* - (5838) 06-Sep 2014, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - Shining a light on the tuba (Vaughan-Williams Tuba Concerto) - *British Bandsman* - (5825) 07-Jun 2014, pp. 8-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Sixty years of musical adventure - music composed for the NYBBGB - *British Bandsman* - (5712) 07-Apr 2012, pp. 7-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Sound painting in brass (test piece analysis - Daphnis et Chloe) - *British Bandsman* - (5739) 13-Oct 2012, pp. 22-25
Hindmarsh, Paul - Tallis's midnight rave (test piece analysis - Audivi Media Nocte) - *British Bandsman* - (5662) 23-Apr 2011, pp. 16-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - The best of Eric Ball rises again (test piece analysis - Resurgam) - *British Bandsman* - (5652) 12-Feb 2011, pp. 16-17
Hindmarsh, Paul - The brass band instrument finds its full voice (evolution of the concerto) - *British Bandsman* - (5826) 14-Jun 2014, pp. 8-10
Hindmarsh, Paul - The brassy brilliance of Berlioz (test piece analysis - Le Carnival Romain) - *British Bandsman* - (5653) 19-Feb 2011, pp. 10-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - The Chronicles of Narnia (test piece analysis - Narnia Suite) - *British Bandsman* - (5835) 16-Aug 2014, pp. 5-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - The force of destiny (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5684) 24-Sep 2011, pp. 22-23
Hindmarsh, Paul - The Journal of Phileas Fogg (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5911) 30-Jan 2016, pp. 8-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - The legend of King Arthur - *British Bandsman* - (5842) 04-Oct 2014, pp. 18-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - The lighter side of Brahms (test piece analysis - Academic Festival Overture) - *British Bandsman* - (5734) 08-Sep 2012, pp. 6-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - The Making of a Brass Band Classic - Fraternity - *British Bandsman* - (5957) September 2017, pp. 29-31
Hindmarsh, Paul - The Mermaid of Zennor (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5913) 13-Feb 2016, pp. 4-5
Hindmarsh, Paul - The metamorphosis of St Magnus (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5810) 22-Feb 2014, pp. 16-17
Hindmarsh, Paul - The Music for Brass and Wind, in George Odam (ed.) - *Landscapes of the Mind: the Music of John McCabe* - Routledge, 2008. ISBN: 978-0754658160
Hindmarsh, Paul - The serious side of comedy (test piece analysis - Comedy Overture) - *British Bandsman* - (5719) 26-May 2012, pp. 12-13
Hindmarsh, Paul - The symphonic dimension in The Plantagenets (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5756) 09-Feb 2013, pp. 8-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - The Torchbearer (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5862) 21-Feb 2015, pp. 16-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - The Triumph of Time (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5942) 3-Sep-2016, pp. 16-19
Hindmarsh, Paul - Titan's Progress (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (186), July 2009, pp. 11-13
Hindmarsh, Paul - Variations on Maccabeus (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5861) 14-Feb 2015, pp. 5-7
Hindmarsh, Paul - Vaughan Williams' musical battle for brass (test piece analysis - Henry the Fifth) - *British Bandsman* - (5680) 27-Aug 2011, pp. 8-9
Hindmarsh, Paul - Venice, Vivaldi and the orphan girls (test piece analysis - Red Priest) - *British Bandsman* - (5681) 03-Sep 2011, pp. 22-25
Hindmarsh, Paul - Victor Ewald and the mighty handful (test piece analysis - Symphony for Brass) - *British Bandsman* - (5836) 23-Aug 2014, pp. 8-11
Hindmarsh, Paul - Why should the Devil have all the best tunes? (test piece analysis - The Devil and the Deep Blue Sea) - *British Bandsman* - (5706) 25-Feb 2012, pp. 16-17
Hindmarsh, Paul - Wilby's light music challenge (test piece analysis - A Little Light Music) - *British Bandsman* - (5651) 05-Feb 2011, pp. 6-7
Holman, Gavin - Concert programmes - a rapidly closing window into the music performed in the past - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 April 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - Original Music for Brass Band Contests - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 16 May 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Riddings United March Book* - June 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu

Holman, Gavin - *Rothwell & Rossini – an exploration of a manuscript score* - June 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holz, Ronald Walter - *A History of Hymn Tune Meditation and Related Forms in Salvation Army Instrumental Music in Great Britain 1880-1980* - Ph.D Thesis, University of Connecticut, 1981
Holz, Ronald Walter - *A Reference Guide to Current Salvation Army Music* - Salvation Army, New York, 1981
Holz, Ronald Walter - Sousa and the Salvation Army: a Brief Study of Two Marches - *The Brass Herald* - (58) May-July 2015, pp. 58-60
Holz, Ronald Walter - The SA Band Selections of Erik Leidzen - *The Musician* - [UK] - January 5 through March 18, 1980
Hood, Jamie Pearson - *Performance Portfolio - The use and functionality of the cornet and trumpet in the Salvation Army church as a solo instrument in relation to Salvation Army activities* - DMA thesis, University of Salford, 2020
Horne, Aaron - *Brass Music of Black Composers, a bibliography* - Greenwood Press, 1996 - ISBN: 03132982626
Hoult, David - Music for brass - *British Journal of Music Education* - Volume 10, Issue 3, Nov 1993, pp 284-287
James, Ivan - *An Index and Guide to the Extended Edition of 120 Hymns for Brass Band Published by Wright and Round Ltd.* - the author, 2019
Jones, Brandon Philip - *The Contest Works for Trumpet and Cornet of the Paris Conservatoire, 1835-2000: A Study of Instrumental Techniques, Forms and Genres, with a Catalogue Raisonné of the Extant Corpus* - PhD thesis, University of Melbourne, 2018
Jones, Selwyn - The Messiah' with a Brass Band - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 87, No. 1246 (Dec., 1946), pp. 381-382
Kay, Robert - The Severn Suite - manuscripts, music and myths - *British Bandsman* - (5803) 04-Jan 2014, pp. 6-9
Kay, Robert - The Severn Suite - manuscripts, music and myths - *Elgar Society Journal* - Volume 18 (3), December 2013, pp. 4-29
Keller, Ronald J. - *Pieces that every community band should have in their library* - Association of Concert Bands, Gainesville, FL, 2000
Kelly, Daniel - The competition solos of J.B. Arban - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 30 (3), March 2006, pp. 17-28
Kim-Banther, Zenas - *Trombone Music of Scandinavia: a Study of Trombone Solo and Chamber Works from Sweden, Norway, and Denmark* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 2016
Klages, James L. - *The American Cornet Solo: Style and Tradition* - presentation to the International Trumpet Guild, 2004
Knouse, Nola Reed - Music of the 26th North Carolina Regimental Band from the Civil War (1) - *A Storm in the Land: Music of the 26th N.C. Regimental Band, CSA* - liner notes essay - New World Records, Number 80608, 2002
Knouse, Nola Reed - Music of the 26th North Carolina Regimental Band from the Civil War (2) - *Cheer, Boys, Cheer! Music from the Band Books of the 26th Infantry Regiment, NC Troops, C.S.A. Volume 2* - liner notes essay - New World Records, Number 80652, 2005
Koenig, Karl - *History of the March* - available from http://basinstreet.com
Koster, Pieter - George Lloyd - Music for Brass, from symphony to test-piece - *KC Research Portal* - Volume 1, 2017
Lavoie, Karen - *The cornet and trumpet solos of the Goldman Band Library and the Goldman Band, 1919 to 1976* - thesis, 1994
Lindner, Richard - *A Cataloging Technique and a Computer-aided System for Retrieving Information about Brass music* - PhD thesis, University of Iowa, 1971
Lingard, J. - *A discussion of Norman Bearcroft's 'Song of Exultation' as an example of the Salvation Army 'Selection'* - Honours thesis, University of Tasmania, 1999
Logar, Engelbert - Der slawische Anteil am Bestand des Blasmusikarchives der Universität für Musik und darstellende Kunst in Graz - *Muzikološki Zbornik* - Vol. 51 (2), 2015, pp. 187-202
Lovatt-Cooper, Paul - Breath of Souls (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (207) September 2011, pp. 28-30
Lytle, Stephen Charles - *Giving Voice to the Past: New Editions of Select Repertoire of the 26th Regiment Band, North Carolina Troops, C.S.A.* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2010
Madden, Kevin P. - *The Brass Music of Gwyneth Walker: An Overview* - PhD thesis, University of Nebraska - Lincoln, 2020
Maines, John - *The Complete Compere Notes Guide* - the author, 2007

Malloy, Jason Patrick - *Arrows of Time: A Transcription of Richard Peaslee's Trombone Solo for Brass Band* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2013
Marquardt, Benjamin - *Practice Strategies for Martin Ellerby's Euphonium and Baritone Concertos* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2018
Marshall, Ian - *The Amazing Story of the Floral Dance in Words, Music and Pictures* - From its origins in the quaint old Cornish town of Helston in 1911 - to its world-wide fame as the best-selling ballad of all time. From its rebirth as a brass band favourite - to its place in the history of Cornish music.
Mayer, Francis Norbert - Early Band Music in the United States (part 2) - *Music Educators National Conference Journal* - February-March 1959, pp. 40-42
Mayer, Francis Norbert - Nineteenth Century American Band Music: The Scala Library - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 45 (3), January, 1959, pp. 42+44+46
McGhee, Paul - Door to the Empire of Love (test piece analysis - A Brussels Requiem) - *Brass Band World* - (276) July 2018, pp. 14-15
McGhee, Paul - Facets of the Heart (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (236) July 2014, pp. 11
McGhee, Paul - Of Giants, Lighthouses and Wild Seas (test piece analysis - Muckle Flugga) - *Brass Band World* - (233) April 2014, pp. 13-15
Meechan, P. - *Portfolio of scores [including Apophenia, and Macbeth]* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2009
Méndez, Rafael & Gibney, Edward - *Prelude to Brass Playing* - Carl Fischer, New York, 2005
Miller, Robert M. - *The Concerto and Related Works for Low Brass: a catalogue of compositions from c.1700 to the present* - Thesis, Washington University, 1974
Mitchell, Jon Ceander - *From Kneller Hall to Hammersmith: the band works of Gustav Holst* - Tutzing: H. Schneider, 1990 - ISBN: 3795206200
Mitchell, Jon Ceander - *Ralph Vaughan Williams' Wind Works* - Meredith Music - ISBN: 1574630989
Morris, R. Winston - *Guide to the Tuba Repertoire: The New Tuba Source Book* - Indiana Repertoire Guides, 2007. ISBN: 9780253347633
Morris, R. Winston - *The Tuba Source Book* - Indiana University Press, 1996 - ISBN: 0253328896
Morris, R. Winston - *Tuba Music Guide* - The Instrumentalist, Illinois, 1973
Mutum, Tim - The Golden Era of Brass Band Music - *British Bandsman* - (5998), 16 May 2019, pp. 16-19
Mutum, Tim - Vaughan Williams and the Brass Band - *British Bandsman* - (5972) 1 November 2018, pp. 20-23
Newsome, Roy - *Beyond the Bandstand: a brief survey of developments in the brass band repertoire* - Caron Publications, 1992 - ISBN: 094784807X
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 1 - 1913-1927 - *The Brass Herald* - (17) Feb-Apr 2007, pp. 64-65
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 10 - The Popular Repertoire 1961-1980 - *The Brass Herald* - (25) Oct-Nov 2008, pp. 56-57
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 11 - The Serious Repertoire 1981-2000 - *The Brass Herald* - (26) Dec/Jan 2008/9, pp. 58-59
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 12 - 1981-200 - *The Brass Herald* - (27) Feb-Apr 2009, pp. 58-59
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 13 - The Serious Repertoire 1981-2000 (Conclusion) - *The Brass Herald* - (28) May/Jul 2009, pp. 72-73
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 14 - The Popular Repertoire 1981-2000 (conclusion) - *The Brass Herald* - (30) October 2009, pp. 56-57
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 15 - The Popular Repertoire 1981-2000 - Part 2 Popular band music - *The Brass Herald* - (31) December 2009, pp. 56-57
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 16 - The Popular Repertoire 1981-2000 - Part 3 Popular band music - *The Brass Herald* - (32) February 2010, pp. 56-58
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 2 - 1928-1931 - *The Brass Herald* - (18) May-July 2007, pp. 64-65
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 3 - 1932-1936 - *The Brass Herald* - (19) Aug/Sept 2007, pp. 56-57
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 4 - 1925-1960 - *The Brass Herald* - (20) Oct-Nov 2007, pp. 56-57
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 5 - 1961-1970 - *The Brass Herald* - (21) Dec/Jan 2007/8, pp. 56-57
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 7 - Features, choral works, transcriptions - *The Brass Herald* - (22) Feb-Apr 2008, pp. 56-57

Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 8 - Middle of the Road Music - *The Brass Herald* - (23) May-July 2008, pp. 56-57
Newsome, Roy - History of the Brass Band Repertoire - Part 9 - Popular Repertoire to 1960 - *The Brass Herald* - (24) Aug-Sept 2008, pp. 56-57
Newton, Rodney - A breath of French air (test piece analysis - Saint-Saens Variations) - *British Bandsman* - (5598) 30-Jan 2010, pp. 16-18
Newton, Rodney - A colourful mixture from north of the border (test piece analysis - A Scots Miscellany) - *British Bandsman* - (5578) 12-Sep 2009, pp. 6-7
Newton, Rodney - A life on the ocean wave (test piece analysis - Oceans) - *British Bandsman* - (5576) 29-Aug 2009, pp. 12-13
Newton, Rodney - A part of our musical heritage (test piece analysis - English Heritage) - *British Bandsman* - (5602) 27-Feb 2010, pp. 22-24
Newton, Rodney - A titanic test for Symphony Hall (test piece analysis - Titan's Progress) - *British Bandsman* - (5577) 05-Sep 2009, pp. 24-27
Newton, Rodney - A triumph for section 1 (test piece analysis - Triumphant Rhapsody) - *British Bandsman* - (5579) 19-Sep 2009, pp. 24-25
Newton, Rodney - A view from the heights (test piece analysis - Alta Vista) - *British Bandsman* - (5575) 22-Aug 2009, pp. 4-5
Newton, Rodney - A whale of a piece for the English Nationals (test piece analysis - Within Blue Empires) - *British Bandsman* - (5567) 27-Jun 2009, pp. 16-17
Newton, Rodney - An Englishman in Africa (test piece analysis - New World Sketches) - *British Bandsman* - (5548) 14-Feb 2009, pp. 6-7
Newton, Rodney - Celebrating the past (test piece analysis - of Distant Memories) - *Brass Band World* - (228) October 2013, pp. 27-29
Newton, Rodney - Eden revisited (test piece analysis) - *British Bandsman* - (5619) 26-Jun 2010, pp. 18-19
Newton, Rodney - Eric Ball tribute to provide stern test (test piece analysis - The Torchbearer) - *British Bandsman* - (5582) 10-Oct 2009, pp. 20-21
Newton, Rodney - Getting into the spirit (test piece analysis - Spiriti) - *British Bandsman* - (5610) 24-Apr 2010, pp. 16-19
Newton, Rodney - More than just The Planets (test piece analysis - A Moorside Suite) - *British Bandsman* - (5601) 20-Feb 2010, pp. 10-12
Newton, Rodney - The mould-breaker (test piece analysis - Labour and Love) - *British Bandsman* - (5599) 06-Feb 2010, pp. 10-12
Newton, Rodney - Towards eternal life (test piece analysis - Vita Aeterna Variations) - *Brass Band World* - (213) April 2012, pp. 17-19
Newton, Rodney - Will section 2 manage to slay this dragon? (test piece analysis - Kingdom of Dragons) - *British Bandsman* - (5600) 13-Feb 2010, pp. 6-7
Norton, Pauline Elizabeth - *March Music in Nineteenth-Century America* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 1983
O'Connor, Michael B. - The Repertoire of the Manchester Cornet Band: A Survey of Popular Music and Style for Mid-19th Century New England - *American Musicological Society, Southern Chapter Annual Meeting* - University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa (virtual), 19-20 February 2021
O'Dell, Cary - *Tubby the Tuba (1945)* - Library of Congress, 2006
Olcott, James - A Hoffnung Fanfare - No Joke! - Reminiscences on the 50th Anniversary of its writing - *The Brass Herald* - (34) Aug-Sept 2010, pp. 62-64
O'Toole, Anthony - Modern Compositions Inspired By History - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 26, 4 November 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Otter, F. - *Composition Portfolio [including Lonely Isle, The Sun God Ra, and Village Green Dances]* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2011
Pankhurst, Lucy - *Brass Bands In and Out of Context – An exploration and critical reflection of my recent creative practice, focussing on atypical works for the traditional brass band* - PhD thesis, Manchester Metropolitan University, 2019
Paterson, Lindsay R. - *Brass Band Repertoire History* - Melbourne, Australia, 2002
Perkins, Boyd B. - *The documents, personal music collections, and artifacts contained in the Goldman Band Library at the University of Iowa* - DMA essay, University of Iowa, 2004
Pickard, John - *Rain Steam and Speed: Brass Bands and the Contemporary Composer* - presentation at Oxford University, 4 February 2019
Price, Daniel Ian - *Portfolio of compositions* - PhD thesis, Univeristy of Salford, 2019

Probst, Christopher D. - *Solo Flugelhorn Literature from 1950-2008: An Annotated Bibliography* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, 2009
Pugh, Joel - Salvationist euphonium solos - the Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 28 (3), Spring 2001
Pugh, Joel - *The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Accompaniment* - DMA thesis, Michigan State University, 1999
Pugh, Joel - The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - Part 1 - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 77, September 1999, pp. 18-21
Pugh, Joel - The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - Part 2 - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 78, December 1999, pp. 12-13
Pugh, Joel - The Development of the Salvation Army Euphonium Solo with Brass Band Accompaniment - Part 3 - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 79, March 2000, pp. 28-31
Rager, Daniel - The Interpretation of Sousa - *Music Faculty Publications* - Number 4, Cleveland State University, 2008
Read, David - Let the pageantry begin (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (260), December 2016, pp. 26-27
Rehrig, William H. - *The Heritage Encyclopedia of Band Music: Composers and their Music* - Integrity Press - c.1991. ISBN: 0918048087
Robatel, P. - *Grundlagen der Marschmusik* - CH Musica. ISBN: 3-9523001-0-1
Roberts, Stephen - Arabian Nights (test piece analysis) - *Brass Band World* - (226) August 2013, pp. 20-23
Roberts, Stephen - Melody versus virtuosity (test piece analysis - Reflections on Swan Lake) - *Brass Band World* - (246) July 2015, pp. 20-21
Rock, Richard - *Portfolio of scores [including The Hunter's Blade, and Heroes of Erin]* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2011
Sala, Massimiliano (ed.) - *Music Publishing and Composers (1750-1850)* - [Speculum Musicae no. 37] - Brepols, Turnhout, 2020. ISBN: 978-2503588155
Scheusner, Geoffrey Herther - *The Trumpet and Cornet Works of Emile Joseph Trognee (1868-1942): Musical and Pedagogical Contributions* - DMA thesis, University of Arizona, 2009
Schneider, Richard H. - *Taps: Notes from a Nation's Heart* - 2002
Schumacher, Stanley - *An Analytical Study of Published Unaccompanied Solo Literature for Brass Instruments* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 1976
Schwenk, H. - *Marschmusik, vom Kriegsruf bis zum grossen Zapfenstreich* - Feder, München
Scowcroft, Philip L. - *Railways in Music* - [various references to brass bands and their music] - 2001
Shank, William Adalson - *A Historical Study and Transcription of the Concerto for the Kent Bugle or Klappenflugel,"The Wildwood Troubadour" by Anthony Philip Heinrich* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 1975
Sharman, Paul - *The synergy between Salvation Army music and film music* - M.Phil thesis, University of Salford, 2015
Shive, Clyde S. - The First Music for Brass Published in America - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 5, 1993, pp. 203-212
Shuebruk, R. - *The Cornet Player's Guide or "When, What, and How to Practice Upon the Cornet or Trumpet"* - qPress (originally published 1910)
Sisk, Robin - *Three 21st Century Tuba Concertos for British-Style Brass Band: Performance Considerations for the Solo Tubist* - Thesis, 2017. ISBN: 9781369812886
Smith, Sandy & Gresswell, Simon - Gareth Churcher and Darrol Barry Works to Test Cheltenham Finalists - *British Bandsman* - Issue 5967, September 2018, pp. 22-25
Snell, Howard - Echoes across the years (test piece analysis - Gallery) - *Brass Band World* - (249), November 2015, pp. 18-19
Sparks, L. Richmond - *An Annotated Bibliography of Tuba Solos with Band Accompaniment* - DMA Thesis, Arizona State University, 1990
Steadman-Allen, Ray - *Colour and Texture in the Brass Band Score* - SP&S Publications, 1980. ISBN: 0854123652
Steadman-Allen, Ray - SA Classics - Vaughan-Williams Prelude on Three Welsh Hymn Tunes - *SA Bandsman* - (29) October 2013, pp. 14-15
Stevens, Alex - Edward Gregson - "Symphony in Two Movements for Brass Band" - *Classical Music* - 2012, pp. 19
Strøm, Aleksander Halsnes - *Lysere! Sterkere! Raskere! - en studie av musikk skrevet for brassbandkonkurranser* - Thesis, Norges Musikkhøgskole , 2016

Suppan, Armin - *Repertorium der Märsche für Blasorchester, Teil 1* - (Alta Musica v.6) Tutzing: H. Schneider, 1982 - ISBN: 3795203333
Suppan, Armin - *Repertorium der Märsche für Blasorchester, Teil 2* - (Alta Musica v.13) Tutzing: H. Schneider, 1990 - ISBN: 3795206588
Swift, Arthur G. - *Twentieth-Century Brass Ensemble Music: A Survey with Analyses of Representative Compositions* - PhD thesis, University of Iowa, 1969
Taylor, Blake - *Tonal shift, cadence and transition in the brass sonatas of Paul Hindemith* - MMus thesis, University of Louisville, Kentucky, 2017
Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 1 - The Noughties - *Brass Band World* - (211) February 2012, pp. 45
Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 2 - The Nineties - *Brass Band World* - (212) March 2012, pp. 57
Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 3 - The Eighties - *Brass Band World* - (213) April 2012, pp. 35
Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 4 - The Seventies - *Brass Band World* - (214) May 2012, pp. 35
Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 5 - The Sixties - *Brass Band World* - (215) June 2012, pp. 33
Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 6 - The Fifties - *Brass Band World* - (216) July 2012, pp. 39
Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 7 - The Forties - *Brass Band World* - (217) September 2012, pp. 39
Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 8 - The Thirties - *Brass Band World* - (218) October 2012, pp. 35
Thomas, Christopher - Centenary Countdown - Part 9 - The First Twenty Years - *Brass Band World* - (220) December 2012, pp. 16-17
Thomas, Christopher - Past Present (using the music of others as the basis for test pieces) - *Brass Band World* - (228) October 2013, pp. 14-15
Thompson, John Mark - *French music for low brass instruments - An annotated bibliography* - Indiana University Press, ISBN: 0253359937
Thompson, Kenneth Wayne - *Historical and analytical issues relating to Percy Grainger's folksong compositions for band* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2004
Tinnin, Randy - Premiere Solo de Cornet á Pistons, by Georges Hüe: Music of the Concours for Cornet of the Paris Conservatory after Arban - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - March 2010, pp. 18-
van Emmerik, Matthew - *Controversy and change: the role of recent compositions and repertoire in the brass band movement* - MMus (Perf.) Thesis, Sydney Conservatorium of Music, 2006
Vertommen, Luc - *Linking two missing episodes in brass history with future European band repetoire* - Thesis, The University of Salford, 2011
Vidal, José Javier Bertomeu - *Estudio, Análisis y Propuesta Interpretativa Sobre el Concierto "In League With Extraordinary Gentlemen" Para Bombardino y Piano de Peter Graham* - masters thesis, Conservatori Superior de Música "Joaquín Rodrigo" de València, 2021
Villanueva, Jari - Band Music of World War I - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
Walker, Mark - *The Art of Interpretation of Band Music* - GIA Publications, 2013. ISBN: 978-1579999476
Wallace, John - Brass solo and chamber music from 1800, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 236-254
West, Ann Marie - *An Annotated Bibliography of Trumpet Solos Written by Women Composers* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 1995
Wilby, Dennis - What Makes a Good Test Piece? - *The Brass Herald* - (46) December 2012, pp. 78-82
Wilby, Philip - Lost chords, found melodies - looking for music behind 'contest fever' - *British Bandsman* - (5606) 27-Mar 2010, pp. 18-19
Wilcer, Steven - *Sousa's Descriptive Works and Suites as Class-Cultural Mediations* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2017
Wilkinson, Lewis - *Gilbert Vinter - Innovator: How the brass band repertoire was revolutionised* - MA thesis, Royal Welsh College of Music and Drama, 2021
Wills, Simon - Frontiers or byways? Brass instruments in avant-garde music, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 255-272

Wolfinbarger, Steve M. - *The Solo Trombone Music of Arthur Pryor* - thesis, North Texas State University, 1982

Wuaku, Hilarius Mawutor - *A Contextual Study of Brass Band Music Within the Peki-Kpando Area of the Volta Region of Ghana* - PhD thesis, University of Ghana, 2015

Yeo, Douglas - Tubby the Tuba - *The Last Trombone* - [blog - https://thelasttrombone.com] - February 2019

Pedagogy

Allsup, R. E. & Benedict, C. - The problems of band: An inquiry into the future of instrumental music education - *Philosophy of Music Education Review* - Volume 16, 2008, pp. 156–173

Alsop, Michael A. - *Breathing instruction of successful high school marching band directors* - MMus thesis, University of Louisville, 2018

Anaguano, W. Patricia - *Análisis De Los Enfoques Pedagógicos Para La Formación Musical Especalizada En Los Niveles Inicial De 3 A 5 Años, Básico De 5 A 15 Años Y Bachilerato De 15 A 18 Años, Implementado En El Sistema De Educación Musical De La Brass Band Del Ecuador* - Masters thesis, Universidad de Cuenca en Convenio con la Pontificia Universidad Católica del Ecuador, Quito, 2012

Anon - Getting Down to Brass Facts: A Roundtable - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 66 (1), 1979, pp. 40 - 77

Anzenberger, Friedrich - *Ein überblick über die Trompeten- und Kornettschulen in Frankreich, England, Deutschland und Österreich von ca. 1800 bis ca. 1880* - PhD thesis, Wien, 1989

Ashpole, Alfred J. - *Model Answers to Viva Voce Questions for Brass, Military Band and Orchestral Examination Candidates* - Alfred J Ashpole, Bishop's Stortford, Herts, 1936

Ashpole, Alfred J. - *Viva Voce Questions for Brass Band Examination Candidates* - Alfred J Ashpole, Bishop's Stortford, Herts, 1936

Augustin, C. - A descriptive study to determine the opinions of community band members regarding the effectiveness of comprehensive musicianship - *International Journal of Community Music* - 3(2), 2010, pp. 175-184

Austin, Paul R. - The Role of Bands in Music Education - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 17 (1), Fall 1981, pp. 27-46

Awaseb-Schilling, Friedemann Gerson - *Brass Band - Theory Of Music From Beginners To Advanced Level* - the author, 2017. ISBN: 978-9994571291

Ayers, Angela Gillian - *Articulation in Brass Playing: the Tongue - Friend or Foe?* - MMus thesis, University of Cape Town, 2004

Bachelder, Dan & Hunt, Norman - *Guide to Teaching Brass* - 6th ed., McGraw-Hill, Boston, 2002

Backhaus, Patricia - Cornet and Performance Practice: Learning from the Golden-Age Masters - *Historic Brass Society Newsletter* - 7 (Fall 1994), pp. 11-13.

Bailey, Wayne; Miles; Siebert; Stanley; & Stein - *Teaching brass: a resource manual* - McGraw-Hill Publishing Company, ISBN: 0070032661

Bancroft, Tony - *Growing Your Musician: A practical guide for band and orchestra parents* - Rowman & Littlefield, Lanham, 2007. ISBN: 1578866006

Bardins, Sandis & Marnauza, Mara - The development of motor skills in playing brass instruments - *CFMAE The Changing Face of Music and Art Education- Interdisciplinary Journal for Music and Art Pedagogy*

Barrachina, José Ibáñez & Jara, María Isabel de Vicente-Yagüe - Didáctica de la afinación en los instrumentos de metal: ciencia, música y tecnología en las Enseñanzas Artísticas / Teaching of Brass Instruments Tuning: Science, Music and Technology in Arts Teaching - *Revista Internacional de Tecnologías En La Educación* - Volume 1 (2), 2014

Bennett, Hollie E. - *An Analysis of young-band repertoire in the context of culturally responsive teaching* - MMus thesis, Colorado State University, 2020

Bessa, Rui - A sala de aulas... A sala de ensaios . sempre a aprender nas Bandas Filarmonicas - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Bevan, Clifford - *The Brass Teacher's Book* - Piccolo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-1872203-02-7

Blanchard, Eric - *Legato Trombone: A Survey of Pedagogical Resources* - DMA dissertation, University of Cincinnati, 2010

Blanco, Charlie G. - *BCM International and Its Role in the Contemporary Wind Band* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2016

Blocher, L. et al - *Teaching Music through Performance in Band* - GIA Publications, Chicago, 1997

Blodgett, Jedediah Alan - *Percussion Education in Secondary Public Schools: A Pilot Study Comparing the Concert Band vs. the Percussion Ensemble Approach* - MA thesis, Brigham Young University, 2015

Brittin, Ruth V. & Sheldon, Deborah A. - An Analysis of Band Method Books: Implications of Culture, Composer, and Type of Music - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - No.

161/162, 20th ISME Research Seminar, Las Palmas de Gran Canaria, July 2004 (Summer - Fall, 2004), pp. 47-55
Brixel, Eugen - Die Trompetenschulen von Andreas Nemetz als Spiegel der Bläserausbildung und Bläserpraxis im frühen 19. Jahrhundert, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - Alta Musica, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 157-170
Brown, Kevin G. - *A brass instrumental teaching program for high school hearing impaired students: an exploratory study* - MMus thesis, University of Queensland, 1986
Brown, Merrill E. - *Teaching the successful high school brass section* - Parker Pub. Co, West Nyack, N.Y. - 1981
Buckmaster, Matthew T. - *Teaching strategies of successful college trombone professors for undergradute students* - PhD thesis, University of South Florida, 2006
Budde, Paul Joseph - *An Analysis of Methods for Teaching Middle School Band Students to Articulate* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 2011
Burton, Gregory - Teaching Beginning Brass Players: A Singing Approach - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 3 (2), pp. 82-83
Buttery, Lois May Ruth - *Elementary Band Methods: an Analysis of Four Beginning Band Methods using Kodály Elements* - MA thesis, Simon Fraser University, Vancouver, 1983
Cachulo, David Cruz - *Steven Mead: pedagogias e filosofias de ensino* - MMus thesis, Universidade de Minho, Portugal, 2021
Cavitt, Mary Ellen - *On Teaching Band: Notes from Eddie Green* - Hal Leonard Publishing Corporation, 2012. ISBN: 9781423498841
Chitrangsan, Wisit - *The Origins and Development of Trumpet Teaching in Thailand from 1868 to 2010* - DMA thesis, Mahidol University, 2011
Clark, Robert H. - *Perspectives on the American Concert March in Music Education* - MME thesis, Florida State University, 2009
Colwell, Richard; Hewitt, Michael; & Fonder, Mark - *The Teaching of Instrumental Music* - Routledge, 5th edition, 2017. ISBN: 978-1138667204
Cramer, Roy - *Ray Cramer - A Teaching Music through Performance in Band 20th Anniversary Edition* - GIA Publications, 2016. ISBN: 978-1622772193
Cuevas, David Matthew - *The Use and Effectiveness of Warm-Downs by Brass Students from the University of Mississippi and Band Directors from Mississippi* - MMus thesis, University of Mississippi, 2018
Davis, Joshua M. - *Expert Middle School Band Directors' Pedagogical Approaches to Intonation Instruction* - PhD thesis, University of Florida, 2019
de Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira - Bandas marciais: Ensino coletivo nas escolas de tempo integral da cidade de Goiânia-Goiás-Brasil - *Musichildren: Proceedings of the 1st International Conference - Music for and by Children: Perspectives from Children Composers, Performers and Educators* - Universidade de Aveiro, October 2017, pp. 18-25
Denis, John M. - Band students' perceptions of instruction via videoconferencing - *Journal of Music, Technology & Education* - Volume 9 (3), 2016, pp. 241-254
Dunnick, D. Kim & Dunnick, Jane F. - *Teaching Brass to Beginners* - Lyceum Press, Ithaca, New York, 2001
Edwards, Bradley W. - *Pedagogical Materials for the College-Level Trombone Student: The Application of Objective Grading Criteria to a Selected List of Materials as Determined by a National Survey of College-Level Trombone Teachers* - DMA thesis, Peabody Conservatory of Music, 1999
Ely, Mark Christopher & Deuren, Amy E. - *Wind talk for brass: a practical guide to understanding and teaching brass instruments* - Oxford University Press, 2009 ISBN: 978-0-19-532919-3
Etzweiler, Albert Ross - *The practical class method for band, a method providing concerted and ensemble playing for elementary and more advanced players participating at the same time.* - J. W. Pepper , Philadelphia, 1939
Fields, Rhodell Theodore - Evaluating Practice Methods Between Winds & Brass Instruments: What we've Learned from Studies on Contextual Interference & Cognitive Load - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
Flunker, Joel Kent - *Trumpet intonation pedagogy in the United States at the beginning of the twenty-first century* - DMA thesis, University of Connecticut, 2010
Fonder, Mark - Band Lessons by Mail: A Look at Musical Correspondence Schools of the Early Twentieth Century - *The Bulletin of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 13, No. 1 (January 1992), pp. 1-7

Frederickson, Matthew L. - *Standards in the studio: how are the National Standards for Music Education implemented within the collegiate low brass studio?* - PhD thesis, University of Missouri – Columbia, 2007
French, Otis C. - *Teaching American Civil War Music History With Modern Editions of Period Music for Full Concert Band* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 2004
Friedrichs, Andrew - *Suggestions for Incorporating Entrepreneurship Education in the Classical Brass Performance Studio* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2017
George, Miranda - *Reimagining "The Art of Phrasing" by Jean Baptiste Arban: Teaching Musical Style to Modern Day Trumpet Players*
Getchell, Robert W. - *Teacher's Guide - Brass* - Selmer, USA, n.d.
Glendening, Andrew & Broome-Robinson, Julia - *The Art and Science of Trombone Teaching* - Arpèges, Paris, 2018.
Golby, David J. - Brass, in: - *Instrumental Teaching in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - Ashgate Publishing, 2004, pp. 229-235. ISBN: 18401465559
Green, Barry - *The Inner Game of Music* - Doubleday, 1986. ISBN: 0385231261
Hallam, Susan; Rogers, Lynne; & Creech, Andrea - Gender differences in musical instrument choice - *International Journal of Music Education* - Volume 26 Issue 1, February 2008, pp. 7-19
Hanna, Wendell - *Embouchure formation using split-screen technology and traditional instruction: a comparison of two teaching approaches for clarinet and trumpet* - PhD thesis, University of Oregon, 2000
Hargreaves, Walter - Teaching Bandsmen of Tomorrow - the First Steps, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 103-105
Hickman, David & Pepping, Amanda (eds.) - *Trumpet Pedagogy* - Hickman Music Editions, Chandler, Arizona, 2006
Hind, Harold Charles - The Brass Band in Schools, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 75-79
Hunt, Norman J. - *Guide To Teaching Brass* - Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa, 1984. ISBN:0697034844
Ioan, Cristina Mioara - The methodology of teaching wind and percussion instruments through the children and youth's band - *Bulletin of the Transilvania University of Braşov* - Series VIII: Performing Arts - Volume 13 (62) [Special Issue], pp. 131-140
Jackson, Robert A. - *Teaching Concert Band in Today's Schools for Today's Students: A Comprehensive Manual for the 21st Century Band Director* - CreateSpace, 2010. ISBN: 978-1450544368
Jerosch, Anita-Ann - *An Examination of Community Band Members' Ratings of Skills, Traits, and Behaviors of Community Band Conductors* - PhD thesis, University of Maine, 2021
Johnson, Jessica Taylor - *Teaching middle school brass intonation: a guide for the non-brass specialist* - MA thesis, California State University, Northridge, 2009
Johnson, Keith - *Brass Performance and Pedagogy* - Prentice Hall, 2001. ISBN: 0130914835
Jones, Gregory R. - *Developing Expression in Brass Performance and Teaching* - Taylor & Francis Ltd, 2016. ISBN: 9781138929012
Karamouzi, Panagio - Teaching western percussion instruments during the pandemic - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
Kenney, Karen Latchana - *Buzzing Breath (The Physics of Music)* - [children's] - Cantata Learning, 2019. ISBN: 978-1684103423
Kohut, Daniel L. - *Instrumental Music Pedagogy Teaching Techniques for School Band and Orchestra* - Prentice Hall, New Jersey, 1973. ISBN: 013467944X
Kustec-Barringer, Jennifer - *Teaching the values of lifelong music engagement to middle school band members: a teacher research study* - MME thesis, University of Michigan, 2019
Labuta, Joseph A. - *Teaching Musicianship in the High School Band* - Parker Publishing, 1972. ISBN: 0138926794
Lautzenheiser, Tim - *Tim Lautzenheiser - A Teaching Music through Performance in Band 20th Anniversary Edition* - GIA Publications, 2016. ISBN: 978-1622772209
Lawrence, Phil - Brass Teaching in London Schools - part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (5) Aug/Sept 2004, pp. 76-77
Lawrence, phil - Brass Teaching in London Schools - part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (6) Oct-Jan 2004/5, pp. 85
Leblanc, John R. - *The Legacy of Arnold Jacobs' Teaching and the Future of Tuba Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, Manhattan School of Music, 2000
Leidig, Vernon F. - *Contemporary Brass Technique - A Manual and Study Guide* - Qpress Music Publishing

Lipton, Jamie - *An Analysis of the Pedagogical Advantages Relating to combined Study of Euphonium and Trombone Through the Use of Specific Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2010
Lisk, Edward S. - *A Teaching Music through Performance in Band* - GIA Publications, 2016. ISBN: 978-1622772186
Maclean, George Asabre - Training Amateur Bandsmen to Perform at Functions: COLTEK Band in Perspective - *International Journal of Humanities Social Sciences and Education (IJHSSE)* - Vol. 5 (7), July 2018, pp. 157-167
Maupas, Olivier - *La pratique instrumentale amateur: un objectif d'enseignement* - thesis, CEFEDEM RhôneAlpes, 2002
Maxwell, Steven - *Teaching Low Brass* - New Prairie Press, 2018. ISBN: 13: 978-1-944548-16-2
Miles, Richard (ed.) - *Teaching Music through Performance in Middle School Band* - GIA publications, 2014, ISBN: 1622771311
Milheiro, Maria Helena da Cruz Martins Rodrigues - *One for all, all for the Música Nova* - Case study, Ethnomusicology Institute, Center for Music and Dance, University of Aveiro, 2013
Miller, Albert E. - *Coaching the Brass Quintet: Developing Better Student Musicians Through Chamber Music* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2014
Millican, J. Si - *Starting Out Right: Beginning Band Pedagogy* - The Scarecrow Press, Lanham, 2012. ISBN: 978-0-8108-8301-7
Moore, E.C. - *The Brass Book* - Qpress Music Publishing
Morris, Sterling J. - *The Teaching of Performance Techniques for Cornet and Trumpet* - MMus thesis, Utah State University, Logan, Utah, 1969
Nascimento, Marco Antonio Toledo - O ensino coletivo de instrumentos musicais na banda de música - *XVI Congresso da Associação Nacional de Pesquisa e Pós-graduação em Música* - ANPPOM, Brasília, 2006
Paulson, Duane S. - A guide to intelligent practice for brass players - *Music Alberta Magazine* - Volume 15 (3), Spring 2004, pp. 19-20
Pearson-Bush, Sharese - *Students' Perceptions and Experiences: African American Students in Band and Orchestra Programs* - D. Ed thesis, University of New England, 2020
Porter, William D. - *A Physiological Exploration and Pedagogical Integration of Voice and Brass Tuba Physical Methods to Enhance Tone Timbre or "Play Like You Sing"* - DMA thesis, George Mason University, 2017
Purtle, Jeff - Herbert L. Clarke & Claude E. Gordon and Their Teaching - *The Brass Herald* - (26) Dec/Jan 2008/9, pp. 80-81
Quinones, Joseph Ramon - *Beginning band instrument selection preferences and performance scores over time* - MEd thesis, Montana State University, 2019
Raganato, Emanuele - An overview on Wind-Band music education in Southern Italy between the 19th and 20th centuries - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Righter, Charles Boardman - *Success in Teaching School Orchestras and Bands* - Paul A. Schmitt Music Co., MN, 1951
Rodríguez, Ignacio Fernández - *La enseñanza de la tuba : perspectivas del profesor* - PhD thesis, Universidade da Coruña, Portugal, 2013
Rohwer, Debbie - Going to the source: Pedagogical ideas from adult band members - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 48(1), 2012, pp. 45-57
Rowsell, Jonathan David - *Song and Wind in Canada: The Impact of Arnold Jacobs's Teaching on Canadian Tuba Pedagogues* - DMA thesis, University of Toronto, 2018
Rush, Scott - *Habits of a Significant Band Director* - G.I.A. Publications, 2017. ISBN: 978-1622772537
Rush, Scott - *Habits of a Successful Band Director: Pitfalls and Solutions* - G.I.A. Publications, 2006. ISBN: 978-1579995706
Rush, Scott & Lane, Jeremy - *Quality of Life Habits of a Successful Band Director* - G.I.A. Publications, 2014. ISBN: 978-1622771332
Rush, Scott; Wilkinson, Emily; & Scott, Jeff - *Habits of a Successful Middle School Band Director* - G.I.A. Publications, 2013. ISBN: 978-1622770069
Sagrillo, Damien - Blasmusikausbildung. Über Bildungskategorien in der "community music", in: Weber-Lucks, Theda; Brusniak, Friedhelm; & Rhode-Jüchtern, Anna-Christine (eds.) - *Würzburger Beiträge zur Kestenberg-Forschung. Festgabe für Andreas Eschen zum 65. Geburtstag* - Margraf, Weikersheim, 2019, pp. 135-150. ISBN: 978-3-8236-1758-7

Sehmann, Karin Harfst - The Effects of Breath Management Instruction on the Performance of Elementary Brass Players - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 48 (2), Summer 2000, pp. 136-150
Shevock, Dan - A Historical Perspective on Improvisation Instruction in Band and Orchestra: Pedagogical Implications, [presentation at] - *Creativity in Music Education Summit* - State University of New York Fredonia, 21 September 2019
Slater, Richard - *The SA Brass Instructor* - S.P. & S., London, 1899
Sottinen, Tuija - *Vasket perinteen jatkumossa: Kansanmusiikin hyödyntäminen matalien vaskisoitinten opetuksessa musiikkiopistossa* - thesis, Centria Ammattikorkeakoulu, Finland, 2020
Spencer, Randolph E. - *A West Virginian's view of musical life yesterday and today: with successful techniques for teaching band instruments* - Exposition Press, Smithtown, N.Y., 1982. ISBN: 0682498548
Steenstrup, Kristian - *Teaching Brass* - Royal Academy of Music, Aarhus, 2004
Steinbrunner, Clinton M. - *The Effect of Octave and Timbre Combinations on Undergraduate Band Members' Perception of Pitch* - MA thesis, Case Western Reserve University School of Graduate Studies, 2019
Stemple, Brett - *The Concept of "Flow" in Brass Pedagogy: its History and Interrelationship with the Theories of Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2018
Stowe, Justin - *Song and Wind: An Explanation of the Approach for Teachers of Beginning Brass Students* - DMA thesis, University of Oregon, 2019
Sulliman, Jason M. - *21st-Century Brass Pedagogy: Modern Scientific Discoveries and their Implications on Current Brass Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, Indiana University, 2017
Sutton, Duncan L. - *Preparing Instrumental Teachers: A Resource for Volunteer Lay Teachers in Salvation Army Churches* - MMus thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2010
Vandercook, H.A. - *Teaching the High School Band* - Chicago, 1926
Vecchia, Fabricio Dalla - *Iniciação ao trompete, trompa, trombone, bombardino e tuba: processos de ensino e aprendizagem dos fundamentos técnicos na aplicação do método Da Capo* - thesis, Universidade Federal da Bahia, 2008
Wagner, Bret Michael - *An Analysis of the Scope of Methods and Etudes Originally Composed for the Euphonium in Relation to the Difficulty of the Modern Solo Repertoire, and New Advanced Studies for the Euphonium* - DMA thesis, University of Arizona, 2021
Watkins, Kie - *An Analysis of Select Beginning Band Method Books and the Level to which They Address the National Standards for Music Education* - PhD thesis, Ohio State University, 2011
Wilson, Aaron - Euphonium Euphoria: Encouraging Great Sound and Facility from Your Euphonium Players - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 15 (2), pp. 19-23
Winslow, Robert W & Green, JE - *Playing and Teaching Brass Instruments* - Prentice Hall Press, 1961
Wright, Eric D. - Dynamic Breathing and Respiratory Mechanics for Brass Players and Teachers - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - March 2011, pp. 32-36
Youngs, Marisa B. - *The Language of Music: Linguistics in Trumpet Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2018

Instrumentation & Scoring

Anderson, Paul M. - *A study of various factors influencing the standard British brass band instrumentation and their impact upon compositional techniques of the period 1920-1950* - M.M. Thesis, Bowling Green State University, 1981

Anon - *Blechblasinstrumente und das Transponieren - worauf beruht die Sonder-Tradition der Posaunenchöre?* - 2009

Anon - Brass Band Scoring - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 73, No. 1069 (Mar. 1, 1932), p. 261

Ball, Eric - Systematic Study, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 25-30

Battisti, Frank L. and Garofalo, Robert - *Guide to Score Study for the Wind Band Conductor* - Meredith Music, Fort Lauderdale, Florida, 1990, ISBN: 9624308624

Berlioz, Louis Hector - *A Treatise upon Modern Instrumentation and Orchestration* - Novello & Co., London, 1856

Blatter, A. - *Instrumentation/Orchestration* - Longman - 1981

Camphouse, Mark - *Composers on Composing for Band* - GIA Publications Inc, 2003. ISBN: 1579991955

Carver, P. Beechfield - *The first step: How to arrange for brass bands* - Keith Prowse, London, 1939

Cesarini, Franco - Die Kunst der Transkription - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020

Coon, Oscar - *Harmony and Instrumentation: The Principles of Harmony with Practical Instruction in Arranging Music for Orchestras and Military Bands* - A. Squire, 1883

Cundell, Edric - Composing for Brass Band, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 65-69

Dondeyne, Désiré & Robert, Frédéric - *Nouveau traité d'orchestration, à l'usage des orchestres d'Harmonies, Fanfares, Musiques militaires* - Robert Martin, Paris, 1969

Duncan, Andrew - *Scoring and Arranging for Brass Band* - Lewis Music Press, 2005

Ford, Trevor - *Stemming og intonasjon for korpsinstrumenter* - Fortissimo, Fjellstrand, 1994

Gifford, A.M. - Why Not Write for Brass and Military Bands? - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 72, No. 1063, September 1931, p. 839

Golland, John - Writing for brass band - *Composer* - 28 (Summer 1968), pp. 12-15

Gould, Elaine - *Behind Bars - the definitive guide to music notation* - Faber Music, 2011. ISBN: 0571514564

Green, Bernard & Elliot, J. H. - Scoring for Brass Bands - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 73, No. 1077 (Nov. 1, 1932), p. 1025

Gregson, Edward - Composing test-pieces – an art or a science? - *The British Bandsman* - 2011

Gregson, Edward - Edward Gregson, in - Mark Camphouse (ed.) - *Composers on Composing for Band* - Volume 3, GIA Publications, Inc., Chicago, 2007

Halstead, Jill - *The Woman Composer* - Ashgate Publishing Limited, 1997

Henneman, Harry O. - *Hints in practical arranging for brass and military band* - Edward B. Marks, New York, 1944

Hoby, Charles - *Military Band Instrumentation - a Course for Composers and Students* - Oxford University Press, 1936

Hoffman, Patrick Arnold - *The Art of Transcribing Music for Brass: A Study of Arthur Frackenpohl and his Published Works for the Canadian Brass* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia, 2004

Horne, Nigel - *How to Write for Brass Bands*

Houben, Kevin - Erörterung verschiedener Kompositionstechniken u. a. anhand von Crossover-Elementen - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020

Jerold, Beverly - *The complexities of early instrumentation: winds and brass* - Brepols, Turnhout, 2015. ISBN: 978-2-503-56479-1

Kennan, Kent Wheeler - *The technique of orchestration* - Prentice Hall, 1997

Lang, Philip J. - *Scoring for the Band* - Belwyn Mills Music, 1950

Laurendeau, Louis Philippe - *The practical band arranger; a systematic guide for thorough self-instruction* - C. Fischer, New York, 1911

Lindahl, Robert Gordon - *Brass Quintet Instrumentation: Tuba Versus Bass Trombone* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1988

Maddy, Joseph E. - The Battle of Band Instrumentation - *Music Educators Journal* - 44(1), September-October 1957

Mandel, Karl - *A Treatise on the Instrumentation of Military Bands: describing the character and proper employment of every musical instrument used in reed bands* - Glasgow, 1859

Mayer, Francis Norbert - *A history of scoring for band [and] the evolution of band scoring in the United States* - PhD. Thesis, University of Minnesota, 1957
Michaels, Arthur J. - *A Practical Guide to Becoming a Composer: A wealth of advice, tips, strategies, and examples* - the author, 2020. ISBN: 979-8643906278
Murschinski, Jörg - Anatomie eines Medleys - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
Nunes, Matthew - *How to Write for Brass Band in Three Easy Steps* - [composerstoolbox.com] - April 2016
Patton, G. F. - *A practical guide to the arrangement of band music. Designed as an elementary text book. Together with an appendix containing practical hints in relation to the organisation of bands.* - J.F. Stratton, Leipzig, New York, 1875
Pfläging, Joachim - Transkriptionen - fast schon eine Glaubensfrage - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
Pravacek, J. - *Instrumentationslehre für Blasorchester* - Verlag für Musik, Leipzig, 1981
Price, Andrea - Composing for percussion section - *Brass Band World* - (235) June 2014, pp. 31
Rive, Thomas - An Introduction to Scoring for the Brass Band - *Australian Journal of Music Education* - Issue 5 (Oct 1969), pp. 25-29
Rivers, Patrick - *Arranging for Brass Band - Part 1 - ? - Brass Brochures number 1* - 1978
Rivers, Patrick - *Arranging for Brass Band - Part 2 - Transcription from Keyboard, Piano and Organ, Orchestral Music and Solo Instruments with Band Accompaniment - Brass Brochures number 2* - 1978
Ross, C. - Brass Scoring Techniques of the 19th Century - *Woodwind World - Brass And Percussion* - 16(2), 1977, pp. 49-50.
Ruddick, J.L. - Hints On Practical Arranging for Brass and Military Band - *Music Educators Journal* - vol. 31, no. 1, 1944, pp. 48-48
Saenger, G. - *Prof. H. Kling's Modern Orchestration and Instrumentation, or the Art of Instrumentation; Containing Detailed Descriptions of the Character and Peculiarities of All Instruments and Their Practical Employment, for Either Solo, Orchestra, or Military Band* - Carl Fischer, Inc., New York, 1905
Siebert, Edrich - *A Practical Guide to Instrumentation for the Brass Band* - Studio Music, 1976. ISBN: 0905925017
Siebert, Edrich - *A Practical Guide to Modulation* - Studio Music, 1976. ISBN: 0905925025
Skeat, William J. & Clarke, Harry F. - *The Fundamentals of Band Arranging* - Sam Fox Publishing Company, Cleveland, Ohio, 1938
Stecher, M. - *Musiklehre, Rhythmik, Gehörbildung, Bläser- und Blasmusik, Band 2* - De Haske, 1999
Stephens, Denzil - *Hymn Tune Scoring* - Wright & Round - 1983
Stiller, Andrew - *Handbook of Instrumentation* - University of California Press, Berkeley, 1985
Summers, C. Oland - *The Development of Original Band Scoring from Sousa to Husa* - D.A. thesis, Ball State University, 1986
Tamanini, Marco - *Tecniche di composizione. Ad uso delle scuole di composizione e strumentazione per banda* - Rugginenti, 2015. ISBN: 978-8876654114
Vanbeselaer, Jean-Philippe - *Guide de l'instrumentation à l'usage des ensembles d'instruments à vent* - Van de Velde, Paris, 2002
Wagner, Joseph - *Band Scoring* - McGraw-Hill Book Company Inc., 1960
Wagner, Lavern John - Doing-It-Yourself in 1875: George F. Patton on Arranging Band Music - *American Music* - Vol. 6 (1), Spring, 1988, pp. 28-40
Wilby, Dennis - The Art of Adjudication - *The Brass Herald* - (40) Oct-Nov 2011, pp. 56-57
Willi, Daniel - *Instrumentation für Brass Band und Blasorchester: Ein Lehrgang* - Obermayer, 2015. ISBN: 978-3943037340
Williams, Jim - *A Primer on Transposition for Composers, Arrangers and Orchestrators*
Wright, D. - Scoring for Brass Band I - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 73, No. 1075, September 1932, pp. 800-803
Wright, D. - *Scoring For Brass Band* - Baker - 1935
Wright, Denis - Brass Colour Contrasts, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 53-55
Wright, Denis - Scoring for Brass Band II - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 73, No. 1076, October 1932, pp. 894-897

Recording

Andrews, Frank - *A History of the Marketing of Sound Recordings in Britain: 1890-1903* - City of London Phonograph and Gramaphone Reference Series No. 16, CLPGS, London, 2012

Andrews, Frank - *Brass Band Cylinder and Non-microgroove Disc Recordings 1903-1960* - Piccolo Press, 1997 - ISBN: 1872203256

Andrews, Frank - *The British Record Industry During the Reign of Edward VII: 1901-1910* - City of London Phonograph and Gramaphone Reference Series No. 3, CLPGS, London, 2010

Anon - Broadcasting Brass - *Brass International* - 10, (1982) pp. 4-7

Anon - *Callender's Band [broadcasting souvenir - BBC 18 December 1932]* - the band, 1933

Anon - Securing the Prize Band [St. Hilda Colliery Band] - *Vintage Light Music* - Issue 73, Spring 1993, pp. 2-3

Anon - *The Golden Age of Brass* - program notes for the Summit Records series of recordings "The Golden Age of Brass"

Brooks, Tim - Columbia Records in the 1890s: Founding the record industry - *ARSC [Association for Recorded Sound Collections] Journal* - Volume 10 (1), 1978, pp. 3-36

Childs, Nicholas J. - *Critical evaluation of commentary regarding recording and premiere projects* - Thesis (D.Musical Arts) - University of Salford, Oct 2002

Copeland, Peter - *Sound Recordings* - The British Library, 1991. ISBN: 0712302255

Cox, Geoffrey - Planting Sounds: re-framing the acoustic environment, in: - *Tree People, the story of the Colne Valley Tree Society* - 2014

de Korte, Jeremy - *Australian bands, gramophones and wireless: adapting to new technology* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, August 2020 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

Field, Norman - *Early Brass Band Recordings* - c. 2019 [http://normanfield.com]

Fishman, Karen - Sousa and the Talking Machine - *Now See Hear! The National Audio-Visual Conservation Center Blog* - Library of Congress, Washington D.C., 2020

Fox, Iwan - Jamco Recordings - *4BarsRest.com* - April 2008 [http://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2008/art834.asp]

Gammond, Peter & Horricks, Raymond - *Music on Record: Brass Bands* - Patrick Stephens, 1980 - ISBN: 0850593662

Genevro, Bradley James - *The Art of Recording the American Wind Band* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2006

Greaves, Jack - The Fascinating Hobby of Vintage Record Collecting - *National Band Championships Programme* - Sydney, Australia, 1975, pp. 38-39

Haigh, Caroline; Dunkerley, John; & Rogers, Mark - Wind, Brass and Percussion Bands, in: - *Classical Recording: A Practical Guide in the Decca Tradition* - Audio Engineering Society, Focal Press, Routledge, 2021, Chapter 13, pp. 230-240. ISBN: 978-0367321338

Herbert, Trevor - Brass Recordings and Performance Practice', - *Historic Brass Symposium* - Cité de la musique, Paris, 10-13 March 1999.

Herbert, Trevor - Solo and ensemble brass instrument recordings - *Early Music* - Volume 47 (2), 2019, pp. 277-280

Hersey, Joanna Ross - *One Hundred Years of Listening to Ladies of Brass* - Fulham Brass Band Listening Series, February 2021

Hind, Harold Charles - Military and Brass Bands on LP - *Gramophone* - December 1958

Holman, Gavin - *Brass Band Archive Recordings - a brief guide to recordings of brass bands in libraries, museums and other archives* - June 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu

Holman, Gavin - *Broadcasting Brass Bands: the early years* - September 2017. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu

Holman, Gavin - *Vintage Brass Band Recordings* - January 2021. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu

Jack, Steve - 100 years of the National on record - *Brass Band World* - (208) October 2011, pp. 27-29

Kaye, David - *Sounds of a Century - 100 years of recorded music 1915-2015* - Wingates Band, 2015

Malamut, Liza - Sprezzatura or Athleticism? The Influence of 20th-Century Sound Recordings on Historical Brass Performance Practice - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021

Messina, Anthony M. - *Creating an Aural History: The Detroit Concert Band's Sousa American Bicentennial Collection* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2018

Mitziga, Walter - *Sound of Sousa* - John Philip Sousa compositions recorded 1893 to 1986 - South Shore Printers, Inc., 1986

Mortimer, Harry - Bands at the Microphone, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 21-23
Mutum, Tim - A Vinyl Recovery? - *Brass Band World* - November 2018
Mutum, Tim - A World of Nostalgia (gems of brass band LPs) - *Brass Band World* - (233) April 2014, pp. 18-21
Mutum, Tim - BB and other Long Players - significant recording moments - *British Bandsman* - (5724) 30-Jun 2012, pp. 33-35
Mutum, Tim - Black Dyke - A Century of Recordings- - *4barsrest.com* - 18th April 2005 [https://www.4barsrest.com/articles/2005/art470.asp]
Mutum, Tim - *Brass Band Recordings* - Egon - 1991
Mutum, Tim - Brass on Record - *4barsrest.com* - 2006
Mutum, Tim - Brass on Record: The Paxton Years - *British Bandsman* - (5851) 06-Dec 2014, pp. 20-21
Mutum, Tim - Recording Geoffrey's Brand - *Brass Band World* - (304) May 2021, pp. 18-23
Mutum, Tim - *Recordings of the Test Pieces - Champion Band of Great Britain 1945- 2018* - unpublished
Mutum, Tim - *Recordings of the Test Pieces - The British Open* - unpublished
Mutum, Tim - The Recording Legacy of the Major [Peter Parkes] - *British Bandsman* - (6058) 20-Aug-2020, pp. 18-21
Mutum, Tim - Where Are We Now? - *Brass Band World* - November 2014
Philip, Robert - Brass Playing Before Globalisation - in Stewart Carter, ed., - *Brass Scholarship in Review: Proceedings of Historic Brass Society Conference* - Cité de la Musique, Paris 1999. New York: Pendragon, 2006, ISBN 978-1-57647-105-0, pp. 275-288
Philip, Robert - *Early recordings and musical style: changing tastes in instrumental performance 1900-1950* - Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1992
Sampson, Ivan - 78 r.p.m. Brass Band Records - *Brass Band Scene* - No. 20, 14th January 1982, pp. 14-16
Souza, David Pereira de - *As Gravações Históricas da Banda do Corpo de Bombeiros do Rio De Janeiro (1902-1927): Valsas, Polcas e Dobrados* - thesis, Universidade Federal do Estado do Rio de Janeiro, 2009
Waller, Colin - *Salvation Army 78 rpm Record Labels* - [http://sahpa.blogspot.com], July 2011
Walmsley, Andy - Listen to the Band - *Random Radio Jottings* - 3 May 2018 [http://andywalmsley.blogspot.com/2018/05/]
Williams, Frederick P. - The American Band of Providence (1902) and Clarke's Band of Providence(1903): The Recordings - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 30 (1), 1994, pp. 96-106
Williams, Frederick P. - The Conway Band Recordings 1912-1922 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 27 (2), 1992, pp. 20-33
Williams, Frederick P. - The Times As Reflected In The Victor Black-Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1927, part 1 - *Association For Recorded Sound Collections Journal* - Vol. 4(1), 1972, pp. 33-46
Williams, Frederick P. - The Times As Reflected In The Victor Black-Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1927, part 2 - *Association For Recorded Sound Collections Journal* - Vol. 8(1), 1976, pp. 4-14
Williams, Frederick P. - The Times As Reflected In The Victor Black-Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1930, part 3 - *Association For Recorded Sound Collections Journal* - Vol. 13(3), 1981, pp. 21-59
Williams, Frederick P. - The Victor Black Label Military Band Recordings from 1900 to 1930: Part I - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 22 (1), 1986, pp. 56-69
Williams, Frederick P. - The Victor Black Label Military Band Recordings From 1900 to 1930: Part II: The Phasing out of the Professional Bands (1917-1930) - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 22 (2), 1987, pp. 7-33

Conducting

Adema, Hilbrand & Noyens, Hans - *Muziekwijzer: een handleiding voor bestuurders, dirigenten en leden van muziekverenigingen* - Kunstfactor Muziek, Utrecht, 2007. ISBN: 90-809313-2-2

Agnew, John - *The Fundamental Band Director: a Guide to Teaching the Modern Concert Band* - Kendall/Hunt Pub. Co., Dubuque, Iowa, 1993, - ISBN: 0840385951

Askeland, Per Ove - *Dirigenten og skolekorpset: en veiledning i ledelse av skolekorps, beregnet på dirigenter, instruktører og musikkstudenter* - Norsk musikforlag, Oslo, 1979. ISBN: 8270930180

Battisti, Frank L. - *On Becoming a Conductor - Lessons and Meditations on the Art of Conducting* - Music Sales Own, 2007. ISBN: 978-1574630862

Baughman, Melissa & Baumgartner, Christopher M. - Preservice teachers' experiences teaching an adult community music ensemble - *International Journal of Music Education* - Volume 36 (2), June 2018

Bezerra, Erikinson - The baton is not enough: a brief reflection on the conductor's performance - *Academia Letters* - Article 336, 2021

Boquet, Roger - *Conseils pratiques pour la direction des sociétés musicales d'amateurs (symphonies, harmonies, fanfares)* - Jean Naudin fils, Paris, 1952

Brubaker, Mike - *Men With Sticks* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 6 December 2019

Clodomir, Pierre François - *Manuel complet du chef-directeur "harmonie et fanfare" à l'usage des exècutants, ou Traité de l'organisation des sociétes musicales* - 6th ed. A. Leduc, Paris, 1889

Colson, John F. - *Rehearsing: Critical Connections for the Instrumental Music Conductor* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2015. ISBN: 978-1442250789

Cox-Ife, William - *The Elements of Conducting*

Erdmann, Thomas R. - *Problems and Solutions in Band Conducting* - Studies in history and interpretation of music. vol. 81, Edwin Mellen Press, Lewiston, N.Y., 2001

Farberman, Harold - *The Art of Conducting Technique - a new perspective* - Warner Bros., 1997

Farr, Ray - *An Introduction to Conducting: A Method with accompanying DVD* - Jagrins Music Publications, 2008

Fetis, Francois Joseph - *A Manual for Composers, Musical Directors, Leaders of Orchestras and Military Band Masters: being a methodical treatise on harmony, instrumentation, and all things related to music.* - (translated by William Guernsey) - 1870

Ford, Trevor - *75 tips til dirigenten* - Fortissimo, Fjellstrand, 1995

Fry, William - Books and Dissertations on the Technique of Instrumental Conducting: A Select Bibliography - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 26 (1), 1990, pp. 30-43

Gale, Bruce - *The Band Director's Handbook: A guide for College and Secondary School Band Directors in Southeast Asia* - Asean Academic Press Ltd, P.O. Box 13945, London E5 OXY. ISBN: 1901919358

Goldman, Edwin Franko - *The Amateur Band Guide and Aid to Leaders* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1916

Green, Elizabeth A. H. - *The modern conductor a college text on conducting based on the technical principles of Nicolai Malko* - Prentice Hall, 1997

Hauswirth, Felix - *Der Blasorchesterdirigent* - 1997

Hawkes, Frederick G. - *Studies In Time And Tempo: A Handbook for Conductors* - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies - 1936

Heaton, Joanne - *Beyond the Baton - An Investigation of the Intangibles of Conducting* - DMA thesis, Conservatorium of Music, University of Sydney, 2020

Holman, Gavin - Conductors' batons of the past - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 8 April 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Houben, Jana - *Vrouwelijke dirigenten in de amateurblaasmuziek - Steekproef in de provincie Limburg* - thesis, Universiteit Utrecht, 2014

Hunsberger, D. and Ernst, Roy - *The art of conducting* - McGraw-Hill, New York, 1992

Jacobson, Bernard - *Conductors on conducting* - Columbia Pub. Co., Frenchtown, N.J. 1979.

Kearns, Ronald E. - *Quick Reference for Band Directors* - Rowman & Littlefield Education, 2011. ISBN: 9781610483452

Ketteringham, Kenneth - The Art of Conducting - *SA Bandsman* - (28) September 2013, pp. 6-7

Kordowski, Miroslaw - Metody pracy dyrygenckiej w zespole orkiestrowym, in: Zielecka-Panek, Izabella (ed.) - *Zagadnienia prowadzenia zespołów muzycznych współczesnego rynku kultury* - Wydawnictwo Uniwersytetu Śląskiego, Katowice, 2019. ISBN: 978-8322635933

Labuta, Joseph A. - *Basic conducting techniques* - Prentice Hall, 2000

Lazarou, Loucia - *Women Conductors: A Qualitative Study of Gender, Family, the Body, and Discrimination* - PhD thesis, University of Durham, 2016
Leinsdorf, Erich - *The Composer's Advocate: A Radical Orthodoxy for Musicians* - Yale University Press, 1981. ISBN: 0300024274
Lewis, Joseph - *Conducting Without Fears - A helpful handbook for the beginner* - Ascherberg Hopwood & Crew, London - 1942
Lewis, Joseph - *Conducting Without Fears - A helpful handbook for the beginner: Part 2, Choral and Orchestral Conducting* - Ascherberg Hopwood & Crew, London - 1945
Linton, Stanley - *Conducting fundamentals* - Prentice-Hall, 1982
Lisk, Edward S. - *The Creative Director: Conductor, Teacher, Leader* - Meredith Music Publications, 2007. ISBN: 978-1574630794
Mackie-Beyer - *The Band Leader's Guide* - J.W. Pepper & Son, Philadelphia, 1916
Maiello, Anthony - *Conducting: a hands-on approach* - Warner Bros. - ISBN: 1576234533
Marzuola, Nicholas J. - *An investigation of Dalcroze-inspired embodied movement within undergraduate conducting coursework* - PhD thesis, Cape Western Reserve University, 2019
McCormick, David Clement - Please Conduct, Don't Talk - A Tuba Player's Reminders for Community Band Conductors - *Association of Concert Bands Midwest Clinic* - December 2005
McElheran, Brock - *Conducting technique: for beginners and professionals* - Oxford University Press, 1989
Meek, Harold - *Horn and Conductor: Reminiscences of a Practitioner* - University of Rochester Press, 1997. ISBN: 1878822837
Morin, Douglas James. - *Visual Fixation Patterns of Undergraduate Brass and Woodwind Musicians on a Conductor While Playing an Instrument and Reading Music* - thesis, University of Washington, 2019
Muraki, Yuta; Kobayashi, Katsuki; Nishio, Koji; & Kobori, Ken-ichi - Generation of Brass Band Animation Synchronized with the Motion of Conductor's Hand - *22nd International Conference on Human-Computer Interaction* - Copenhagen, Denmark, July 19–24, 2020. Proceedings, Part II, pp. 204-211. ISBN: 978-3-030-50729-9
Orwell, Barrington & Parikian, Lev - *Waving, Not Drowning* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing, 2013. ISBN: 978-1484114506
Palmatier, Thomas - A Blue Collar Guide for the Brass Band Conductor: a List of Original (a Few) and Stolen (Most of Them) Ideas for Brass Band Conductors - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 101, October 2006, pp. 4-11
Prausnitz, Frederik - *Score and podium: a complete guide to conducting* - W.W. Norton, New York, 1983
Rankl, Karl - Conducting Brass, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 11-13
Roos, Peter - *Slog jag sönder musiken?: En musikpedagogs väg mot bättre dirigering* - thesis, Metropolia Yrkeshögskola, 2013
Rudolf, Max - *The grammar of conducting: a comprehensive guide to baton technique and interpretation* - Schirmer Books, New York, 1994
Ryals, Lauren - An Exploratory Study of Community Band Members' Impressions of Skills and Behaviors Successful for Band Directing - *e Pennsylvania Music Educators Association Annual Conference* - Kalahari Resort and Convention Center, Pennsylvania, 23-24 April 2020
Rÿker, Robert - Style in Conducting - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 30 (4), Summer 2003
Sagrillo, Damien - Entweder man kanns oder man lässt es bleiben. Kritische Gedanken zur Ausbildung von Blasmusikdirigenten - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
Scherchen, Hermann - *Handbook of Conducting* - 1933
Schillings, Alex - *Inhoudelijke richtlijnen kaderopleiding Harmonie Fanfare en Brassband* - Kunstfactor, Utrecht, 2012
Schuller, Gunther - *The Compleat Conductor* - Oxford University Press, 1997
Schwiebert, Jerald & Barr, Dustin - *Expressive Conducting: Movement and Performance Theory for Conductors* - Routledge, 2017. ISBN: 978-1138636637
Sheldon, Deborah A. & Hartley, Linda A. - What Color Is Your Baton, Girl? Gender and Ethnicity in Band Conducting - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - No. 192 (Spring 2012), pp. 39-52
Slater, Richard - *The SA Bandmaster: A Guide and Instructor of All Branches of His Work* - unpublished manuscript (1892-1929)
Stoessel, Albert - *The Technique of the Baton: a handbook for students of conducting* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1920

Taylor, Howard David - *Examining the Professional Practice of Brass Band Conducting* - MA Thesis, Griffith University, Brisbane, 2017
Thakar, Markand - *On the Principles and Practice of Conducting* - University of Rochester Press, 2017. ISBN: 978-1580465403
Vavryk, R. - Development of Communicative Competence of Future Military Conductors as the Improvement of Their Professional Skills - *Bulletin of Lviv State University of Life Safety* - Volume 19, 2019, pp. 133-138
Whitwell, David - *The art of musical conducting* - Winds, Northridge, California, 1998
Wigglesworth, Mark - *The Silent Musician: Why Conducting Matters* - University of Chicago Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-0226622552
Wittry, Diane - *Baton Basics: Communicating Music Through Gestures* - Oxford University Press, 2014. ISBN: 9780199354153
Wood, Sir Henry - *About Conducting* - 1945
Wright, D. - *The Brass Band Conductor* - Duckworth - 1948

Health & Physiology

Acheson, Liam S.; Rogers, Peter G.; Thamrin, Cindy; Seccombe, Leigh; Peters, Matthew J.; & Farah, Claude S. - Acute cardiopulmonary responses during expert trumpet performance - *Respiratory Physiology & Neurobiology* - 281:103493, July 2020

Al-Tamimi, Jalal - *Native language influence on brass instrument performance: An application of generalized additive mixed models (GAMMs) to midsagittal ultrasound images of the tongue* - thesis, University of Canterbury, New Zealand, 2019

Anon - Chant et Instrument à vent, moins d'émission de particules d'aérosols que lors de la respiration intense. Covid-19 - *Revue Médecine des Arts* - August 2020

Anon - *La COVID-19 et les risques de transmission par le chant et les instruments à vent - Ce que nous savons jusqu'à présent sur* - Santé publique Ontario, Canada, 9 July 2020

Barbeau, Audrey-Kristel & Mantie, Roger - Music Performance Anxiety and Perceived Benefits of Musical Participation Among Older Adults in Community Bands - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - September 2018

Barkvoll, Pal & Attramadal, Audun - Recurrent herpes labialis in a military brass band - *European Journal of Oral Sciences* - Volume 95 (3), June 1987, pp. 256-258

Bevilacqua, Frederic; Bianco, Tommaso; Freour, Vincent; Cossette, Isabelle; & Caussé, René - Measures of Facial Muscle Activation, Intra-oral Pressure and Mouthpiece Force in Trumpet Playing - *Journal of New Music Research* - Volume 41 (1), 2012, pp. 49-65

Bjurstrom, Neil A. - *An Exploratory Investigation of Orthodontic Treatment as a Factor in the Selection and Performance of Brass Musical Instruments* - PhD thesis, University of Iowa, 1972

Bonshor, Michael - *Brass bands and health: a blow-by-blow account* - talk at "Sound and Vision", University of Sheffield (Holt Café), 21 May 2019

Bonshor, Michael & Williamson, Victoria J. - Wellbeing in brass bands: reporting the physical, psychological and social effects of playing together - *Collaborative Approaches to Music and Wellbeing Research* - conference, The University of Leeds, 9-10 November 2018

Bonshor, Michael & Williamson, Victoria J. - Wellbeing in brass bands: the benefits and challenges of group music making - *Frontiers in Psychology* - 11 June 2019

Borchers, L.; Gebert, M. & Jung, T. - Measurement of Tooth Displacements and Mouthpiece Forces During Brass Instrument Playing - *Medical Engineering and Physics* - Volume 17 (8), 1995, pp. 567-70

Bowman, Eric J. - *Rehabilitation Strategies for Brass Musicians with Focal Task-Specific Embouchure Dystonia* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2017

Brandt, Lars - *Measurement of aerosol from brass and woodwind instruments playing 5 minutes in distances from 0.5 to 4 meter* - Center for Performing Arts Medicine, University of Southern Denmark, 2020

Burge, David L. - *Perfect Pitch: Color Hearing For Expanded Musical Awareness* - ISBN: 0942542975

Buzas, Zsuzsa - Quantitative analysis of EEG in instrumentalists during music reading - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Carter, W.A. - The Role of the Glottis in Brass Playing - *Brass Anthology* - December 1966, pp. 425-428

Caruso, Carmine - *Musical Calisthenics for Brass* - Hal Leonard, Milwaukee, 1979

Cerrone, E., & Carroll, T. A. - Chiari malformation: A potential cause of headaches in brass players - *Music and Medicine* - 7 (2), 2015, pp. 25–27

Chesky, K.; Devroop, K.; & Ford, J. - Medical problems of brass instrumentalists: Prevalence rates for trumpet, trombone, French horn and low brass - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Vol. 17, (2002), pp. 93-98

Cilingir, Zeynep - Oral Anatomy of a Trumpet Player: Prediction of Physical Talent - *International Women's Brass Conference* - 2011

Coates, Rick Lee - Accommodating Band Students with Visual Impairments - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 99 (1), September 2012, pp. 60-66

Conable, Barbara & Conable, Benjamin - *What Every Musician Needs to Know About the Body: The Practical Application of Body Mapping & the Alexander Technique to Making Music* - Andover Press, 2000. ISBN: 978-0962259562

Copeland, Lyndsey Marie - The anxiety of blowing: experiences of breath and brass instruments in Benin - *Africa* - Volume 89 (2), May 2019, pp. 353-377

Cox, Richard H. - *Conquer Stage Fright: A Field Guide to Excellence in Performance* - Resource Publications, 2010, ISBN: 978-1608995684

Cox, Richard H. - Stage Fright - The Musician's Bogeyman - *The Brass Herald* - (50) October 2013, pp. 88-89
Cox, Richard H. - *The Smart Performer: Excellence in Musicianship* - Hickman Music Editions, 2017
Crisinel, Anne-Sylvie & Spence, Charles - As bitter as a trombone: Synesthetic correspondences in nonsynesthetes between tastes/flavors and musical notes - *Attention, perception, and psychophysics* - LXXII/7, October 2010, pp. 1994-2002
Davison, Dermott - Sources of occupational stress among the military musicians of the Royal Air Force - *BMJ Military Health* - 26 March 2020
Deniz O., Savci S., Tozkoparan E., Ince D., Ucar M., & Ciftci F. - Reduced Pulmonary Function in Wind Instrument Players - *Archives of Medical Research* - Vol. 37 (4), 2006, pp. 506-510
Díaz Argente, Carlos - El estrés y su relación con las patologías físicas de los instrumentistas de viento-metal - *Revista de investigación musical* - Volume 1, pp. 38
Dunkeld, Stuart Edward - *The Audition Process: Anxiety Management and Coping Strategies* - Pendragon Press, 1989. ISBN: 0945193025
Eckert, Steven Joseph - *Winded: Creating a Set of Parameters to Assess the Effectiveness of Popular Breathing Exercises in Asthmatic Wind Instrumentalists* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2019
Elghozi, J.L.; Girard, A.; Fritsch, P.; Laude, D. & Petitprez, J.L. - Tuba players reproduce a Valsava maneuver while playing high notes - *Clinical Autonomic Research* - Volume 18 (2), 2008, pp. 96-104
Emil K., Rafal M., & Jan Z. - Effect of wearing earplugs by musicians in solo and ensemble Performances - *Inter-Noise 2012 - 41st International Congress and Exposition on Noise Control Engineering 2012* - Vol. 5, 2012, pp. 3881-3887
Evans, Alison - *The prevalence, causes and management of stress velopharyngeal insufficiency in woodwind and brass players* - PhD thesis, University of Sydney, 2014
Farkas, Philip - Medical problems of wind players: a musician's perspective - *Cleveland Clinic Quarterly* - Vol. 53, Spring 1986, pp. 33-37
Faulkner, Maurice - Diagnosing Embouchure Problems - *Brass Anthology, The Instrumentalist* - Evanston, Illinois, 1969
Fletcher, Seth - *The Effect of Focal Task-Specific Embouchure Dystonia Upon Brass Musicians: A Literature Review and Case Study* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2008
Freymuth, Malva S. - *Mental Practice and Imagery for Musicians: a practical guide for optimizing practice time, enhancing performance and preventing injury* - Integrated Musician's Press, 1999. ISBN: 0-9670027-1-0
Frucht, S.J.; Fahn, S.; Greene, P.E.; O'Brien, C.; Gelb, M.; Truong, D.D.; Welsh, J.; Factor, S.; and Ford, B. - The natural history of embouchure dystonia - *Movement Disorders* - Volume 16 (5), 2001, pp. 899-906
Fuhrmann, Anita G - *Respiratory Health and Lung Function of Wind and Brass Musicians* - PhD thesis, An Ethnomusicological Study of Music Makers, 2009
Fuhrmann, Anita G; Franklin, Peter J; Hall, Graham L - Prolonged use of wind or brass instruments does not alter lung function in musicians - *Respiratory Medicine* - Volume 105, Issue 5, 2011, pp. 761 - 767. ISSN 0954-6111
Fuks, Leonardo & Fadle, Heinz - Wind Instruments, in: Richard Parncutt and Gary McPherson (eds.) - *The Science & Psychology of Music Performance* - Oxford University Press, New York, 2002, pp. 319-334. ISBN: 0-19-513810-4
Gardner, Ned - Dental Bonding: An Aid for the Embouchure - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - February 1986, pp. 19-20
Giangulio, Richard C. - The Role of Orthodontics in Correcting Selected Embouchure Problems - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Volume 4, 1979, pp. 20-21
Giordano, N. - Force on the lips of a trumpet player - *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 145 (3), March 2019, pp. 1521-1528
Glass, Richard; Conrad, Robert S.; Köhler, Gerwald; & Bullard, James W. - Evaluation of the microbial flora found in woodwind and brass instruments and their potential to transmit diseases - *General Dentistry* - Volume 59 (2), March 2011, pp. 100-109
Gómez, Ana María Rojas; Cortés, Luis Antonio Lobo; De la Hoz, Renata; & Ariza, Alfredo Llinás - Lesiones estomatológicas por el uso de instrumentos de viento en sus ejecutantes [Stomatological injuries due to the use of wind instruments in their performers] - *Ciencia y Salud* - 9 (2), 2017, pp. 67-77

Gonçalves, Maiara Santos; Tochetto, Tania Maria; & Gambini, Caroline - Hiperacusia em músicos de banda militar [Hyperacusis in military band musicians] - *Revista da Sociedade Brasileira de Fonoaudiologia* - Volume 12 (4), 2007, pp. 298-303

Goode, Michael - *Stage Fright in Musical Performance and it's Relationship to the Unconscious*

Greer, R. Douglas - The Effect of Timbre on Brass-Wind Intonation - *Studies in the Psychology of Music* - [University of Iowa Press] VI, 1970, pp. 65-

Groth, Thea Nicole - *Musician's Maintenance: A Scientific Approach to Healthy Practice Techniques For Optimal Performance* - DMA thesis, University of Hartford, 2016

Hansen, Bethanie Loraine - *Experiences of three students with ADHD in the middle school band ensemble* - DMA thesis, Boston University College of Fine Arts, 2012

Hellwig, Soenke J.; Iltis, Peter W.; Joseph, Arun A.; Voit, Dirk; Frahm, Jens; Schoonderwaldt, Erwin; & Altenmüller, Eckart - Tongue involvement in embouchure dystonia: new piloting results using realtime MRI of trumpet players - *Journal of Clinical Movement Disorders* - Volume 6 (5), 2019

Hersey, Joanna Ross - Ten Tips for Tip Top Tuba Mamas: Pregnancy in a Low Brass Performance Career - *The International Tuba and Euphonium Journal* - Volume 41, No. 3, Winter 2014, 35-36.

Heyne, Matthias - *The influence of First Language on playing brass instruments: An ultrasound study of Tongan and New Zealand trombonists* - PhD thesis, University of Canterbury, New Zealand, 2016

Heyne, Matthias & Derrick, Donald - An Empirical Study of Native Language Influence on Trombone Performance - *ISPS - International Symposium on Performance Science* - Reykjavík, Iceland, 30 August - 2 September 2017

Heyne, Matthias & Derrick, Donald - Trombone players seem to use different tongue positions while playing sustained notes, depending on their native languages - *Proceedings of the Ninth Triennial Conference of the European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music* - Manchester, UK, 17-22 August 2015

Heyne, Matthias; Derrick, Donald; & Al-Tamimi, Jalal - Native Language Influence on Brass Instrument Performance: An Application of Generalized Additive Mixed Models (GAMMs) to Midsagittal Ultrasound Images of the Tongue - *Frontiers in Psychology* - Volume 10, 2019

Higel, L.M. - *The Relationship of Syllables to Pitch and Tonguing in Brass Instrument Playing* - EdD thesis, University of California, 1967

Hirata, Yoshihiro et al. - Sensory mapping of lip representation in brass musicians with embouchure dystonia - *Neuroreport* - 15 (2004), 5, pp. 815-818

Holman, Gavin - *Brass Instruments and Baldness - some results and observations from a 124 year old study* - June 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu

Holman, Gavin - Coughs and sneezes spread diseases - so do brass instruments - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 April 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Holman, Gavin - 金管プレイヤーは禿げる!? [Brass Instruments and Baldness] - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 475, February 2021, pp. 14-18 [http://pipers.co.jp]

Holt, Micah N. - *Applied Anatomy in Music: Body Mapping for Trumpeters* - DMA thesis, University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 2016

Iltis, Dr. Peter - Magnetic Resonance and Imaging Horn Playing (the MRI Repository Project) - *The Brass Herald* - (71) Dec/Jan 2017/18, pp. 88-89

Isley, Charles L. - *A Theory of Brasswind Embouchure Based upon Facial Anatomy, Electromyographic Kinesiology, and Brasswind Embouchure Pedagogy* - PhD thesis, North Texas State University, 1972

Jones, Courtney - An Insight Into Music Therapy - *The Brass Herald* - (39) Aug-Sept 2011, pp. 82-84

Kenny, P. - *Physical and psychological factors in the use of mouthpiece force in trumpet playing* - University of Strathclyde, Glasgow - 1985

Kerwin, Tabby - Mental Health in Brass Bands... Part 1 - in the Bandroom - *4barsrest.com* - 21 January 2020

Kerwin, Tabby - Mental Health in Brass Bands... Part 2 - Conductors - *4barsrest.com* - 4 April 2020

Knapik J., Jones S., Darakjy S., Hauret K., Nevin R., Grier T., & Jones B. - Injuries and injury risk factors among members of the United States Army Band - *American Journal of Industrial Medicine* - Vol. 50 (12), 2007, pp. 951-961

Koenig, Irene; Martin, Rex; Radlinger, Lorenz; Leitner, Monika; Eichelberger, Patric; & von Steiger, Adrian - Ergonomics of tuba playing. Survey on complaints and coping strategies using focus groups - *Music and Medicine* - Volume 12 (4), 2020, pp. 243-248

Kopczyk, Raymond A. - Dental Considerations For the Brass Player - *International Trumpet Guild Newsletter* - Volume 8, 1982, pp. 12-13

Krishnamurti, Sridhar; Mecaskey, Kathryn; Thaxton, Robyn; & Peeler, Shelby - Otoacoustic Emissions in Band Musicians with Music Overexposure - *AES International Conference on Music Induced Hearing Disorders* - Columbia College, Chicago, IL, USA, 20-22 June 2018
Landeck, E. - Lesions of the lips in the brass-band musicians - *Dermatologische Monatsschrift* - Volume 160 (9), October 1974, pp. 762-765
Lederman, R. J. - Embouchure Problems in Brass Instrumentalists - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - 16, June 2001, pp. 53–57
Libera, Rebecca Christine Hammontree - *Shielding a musician: A case study on the effectiveness of acoustic shields in live ensemble rehearsals* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2009
Libera, Rebecca Christine Hammontree & Mace, Sandra - Shielding Sound: A Study on the Effectiveness of Acoustic Shields - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 45 (2), 2010, pp. 23-41
Lloyd, Leno - Lip vibration characteristics of the trombone embouchure in performance - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 7, 1 - 1974, pp. 7-25
Macfie, D.D. - Asymptomatic Laryngoceles in Wind-Instrument Bandsmen - *Archives of Otolaryngology* - Vol. 83 (3), 1966, pp. 270-275
Mapogoshe, Modise Johannes - *Abuse of alcohol by brass band men: a challenge to pastoral care* - MA thesis, Department of Practical Theology, University of Pretoria, 2015
Marshall B. & Levy S. - Microbial contamination of musical wind instruments - *International Journal of Environmental Health Research* - Volume 21, 2011, pp. 275-285
Mayer, Alexander; Egger, Rainer; & Widholm, Gregor - The influence of braces on the playability of trumpets - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 123 (5):3238, June 2008
McAllister, Jennifer - *Health in the Winds: Wind Band Participation as a Health Promoting Activity for Older Men* - M.Ed thesis, University of Saskatchewan, 2014
Meidt, Joseph A. - *A Cinefluorographic Investigation of Oral Adjustments for Various Aspects of Brass Instrument Performance* - PhD thesis, University of Iowa, 1967
Merriman, Lyle C. & Meidt, Joseph A. - A Cinefluoroscopic Investigation of Brass Instrument Performance - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Volume 16 (1), pp. 37-
Mobley, James & Bridges, Cynthia - Wind Ensemble Infectious Disease Risks II. A Microbiological Examination of Condensate Liquids in Woodwind Instruments - *Texas Public Health Journal* - Volume 68 (4), 2016, pp. 6-10
Mobley, James & Bridges, Cynthia - Wind Ensemble Infectious Disease Risks. A Microbiological Examination of Condensate Liquids in Woodwind Instruments - *Texas Public Health Journal* - Volume 67 (2), 2015, pp. 16-18
Møllerløkken, Ole Jacob; Moen, Bente Elisabeth; Lind, Ola; & Bråtveit, Magne - Forte Fortissimo for amateur musicians: no effect on otoacoustic emissions - *Medical problems of performing artists* - Vol. 28 (1), 2013, pp. 3-8
Moody, William J. - *An Experimental Evaluation of Two Methods of Triple Tongueing on Brass Instruments* - Thesis, University of Minnesota, 1965
Moore, J.E. - Always blow your own trumpet! Potential cross-infection hazards through salivary and respiratory secretions in the sharing of brass and woodwind musical instruments during music therapy sessions - *Journal of Hospital Infection* - Volume 56 (3), 2004, pp. 245–245
Moore, John E. & Millar, Cherie - Successful disinfection of trumpet mouthpieces using domestic steam disinfection - *Letters in Applied Microbiology* - Volume 71 (5), August 2020
Nemoto, Toshio - A Medical Study of the Sound Emitting Apparatus of Brass Players - *Brass Bulletin* - 2003, pp. 84-87
Nemoto, Toshio - Dental Clinic for Wind Players - *Brass Bulletin* - [series of articles] Issues 82-121, 1995-2003
Noble, Clyde E. - *The Psychology of Cornet and Trumpet Playing* - The Mountain Press, Missoula, Montana, 1964
Notley, David - *Musculature - Its importance in the playing of brass instruments* - MA Thesis, Anglia Polytechnic University, 2002
Nowak, Jennifer - Musizieren im Blasmusikverein zur Befriedigung psychologischer Grundbedürfnisse - *Musik und Wohlbefinden: Tagung Deutsche Gesellschaft für Musikpsychologie* - Institut für Musik der Carl von Ossietzky Universität, Oldeburg, 11-13 September 2015
O'Brien I. & Beach E. - Hearing loss, earplug use, and attitudes to hearing protection among non-orchestral ensemble musicians - *AES: Journal of the Audio Engineering Society* - Vol. 64 (3), 2016, pp. 132-137
O'Brien, Ian - Hearing loss, earplug use, and attitudes to hearing protection among non-orchestral ensemble musicians - *Journal of the Audio Engineering Society* - Vol. 64 (3), 2016, pp. 132-137

O'Brien, Ian & Driscoll, Tim & Ackermann, Bronwen - Noise exposure and attitudes to hearing protection in orchestral brass musicians - *ISPS - International Symposium on Performance Science* - Vienna, Austria, 28-31 August 2013
Olson, Anne D. - Hearing health in college instrumental musicians and prevention of hearing loss - *Medical problems of performing artists* - Vol. 31 (1), 2016, pp. 29-36
Osborne, Margaret S. - Maximizing performance potential:The efficacy of a performance psychology program to reduce music performance anxiety and build resilience in adolescents - *ISPS - International Symposium on Performance Science* - Vienna, Austria, 28-31 August 2013
Ovarova, Olga V. - Formation of brass band musician performing apparatus - *Vestnik of Saint Petersburg State University of Culture* - Volume 39 (2), June 2019, pp. 121-123
Papsin, B.C.; Maaske, L.A.; & McGrail, J.S. - Orbicularis oris muscle injury in brass players - *Laryngoscope* - Volume 106 (6), 1996, pp. 757-760
Parker, Alexander S. & Crookston, Kenneth - *Investigation into the Release of Respiratory Aerosols by Brass Instruments and Mitigation Measures with Respect to Covid-19* - Brass Bands England, July 2020
Patel, Jacqueline - *Musicians' hearing protection - a review* - Research Report RR664 - Prepared by the Health and Safety Laboratory for the Health and Safety Executive, 2008
Paull, Barbara & Harrison, Christine - *The Athletic Musician - a guide to playing without pain* - ISBN: 0810833565
Perrot, Nils & Rieben, Céline Roulet - Représentations et référentiels de la respiration chez les instrumentistes à vent - *Revue Médecine des Arts* - Number 77, pp. 31-41
Petiot, J.F. - Measurement of the force applied to the mouthpiece during brass instrument playing - *Proceedings of the Stockholm Music Acoustics Conference* - KTH Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, 2003. pp. 225-228
Phillips, Susan L. & Mace, Sandra T. - Sound level measurements in music practice rooms - *Music Performance Research* - Vol. 2, 2008, pp. 36-47
Plummer, Charles D. - *Performance enhancement for brass musicians using eye movement desensitization and reprocessing* - Master's thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2007
Porter, Maurice M. - Problems of the Embouchure - the First Steps, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 106-110
Price, Kevin & Watson, Alan H.D. - Effect of Using Ergobrass Ergonomic Supports on Postural Muscles in Trumpet, Trombone, and French Horn Players - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Vol. 33 (3), September 2018, pp. 183
Price, Kevin ; Schartz, Philippe and Watson, Alan HD - The effect of standing and sitting postures on breathing in brass players - *SpringerPlus* - 3:210, 2014
Ramma, Lebogang - Patterns of noise exposure and prevalence of hearing loss amongst Cape Town Minstrel Carnival musicians - *South African Journal of Communication Disorders* - Volume 68 (1), 2021, a789
Reardon, Christin Marie - *Differences in Myers-Briggs personality types among high school band, orchestra, and choir members* - M.M.E. thesis, Indiana University, 2009
Rechin, Heidi - *The Physics of Brass Playing* - 2013
Reynolds, Marcus - The Collapse of the Embouchure - *The Brass Herald* - (57) February 2015, pp. 60-61
Ridgeon, John - *How brass players do it. A book of lip building & flexibility exercises.* - Belwin Mills Music, Croydon, 1976
Ridgeon, John - *The Physiology of Brass Playing* - Brass Wind Educational Supplies and Co., 1996
Salmon, Paul G. & Meyer, Robert G. - *Notes from the Green Room: Coping with Stress and Anxiety in Musical Performance* - Jossey-Bass, 1998. ISBN: 0787943789
Sax, Alphonse jnr. - *Gymnastique des poumons: la musique instrumentale au point de vue de l'hygiène et la création des orchestres féminins* - Imprimerie de Mary et Briet, Paris, 1866
Schwalje, Adam T. & Hoffman, Henry T. - Wind Instrument Aerosol in Covid Era - COVID-19 and horns, trumpets, trombones, euphoniums, tubas, recorders, flutes, oboes, clarinets, saxophones and bassoons - *Iowa Head and Neck Protocols* - University of Iowa Health Care, 12 June 2020
Schwarzenbacher, Florian; Reuter, Christoph; Czedik-Eysenberg, Isabella; & Oehler, Michael - Don't Squelch Your Belch! - Effekte von Eruktationen in Blasinstrumenten - *DAGA 2018* - München
Smith, André M. - Respiration for wind musicians - from the bronze age to the end of the 20th century: a synoptic review - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 20 (4), Summer 1993, pp. 28-45
Steenstrup, Kristian - *Blow Your Mind* - Royal Academy of Music, 2017. ISBN: 978-8798902225
Steinmetz, Anke; Altenmüller, Eckart; & Delank, Karl-Stefan - Embouchure problems in professional brass players - *ISPS - International Symposium on Performance Science* - Vienna, Austria, 28-31 August 2013

Steinmetz, Anke; Stang, A.; Kornhuber, M.; Röllinghoff, M.; Delank, K.-S.; & Altenmüller, E. - From embouchure problems to embouchure dystonia? A survey of self-reported embouchure disorders in 585 professional orchestra brass players - *International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health* - Vol. 87 (7), October 2014, pp. 783-792

Storms, Patrick; Elkins, Candice P.; & Strohecker, Eric M. - Embouchure Dysfunction in Air Force Band Brass Musicians - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Volume 31, Number 2 (June 2016)

Stretton, Hannah - *Brass Band Players' Experiences of Wellbeing and Identity* - BSc thesis, Aberystwyth University, 2021

Studer, Lia; Schumann, Desiree; Stalder-Siebeneichler, Aline; Tamm, Michael; & Stolz, Daiana - Does trumpet playing affect lung function? - a case-control study - *PLoS ONE* - Volume 14 (5), 2019: e0215781

Studer, Lia; Schumann, Desiree; Stalder-Siebeneichler, Aline; Tamm, Michael; & Stolz, Daiana - Effects of trumpet playing on lung function – a case-control study - *European Respiratory Journal* - Volume 52 (supplement 62), September 2018

Taylor, Nancy - *Teaching Healthy Musicianship - the Music Educator's Guide to Injury Prevention and Wellness* - Oxford University Press, 2016. ISBN: 978-0190253677

Termsarasab, P. & Frucht, S.J. - Evaluation of embouchure dysfunction: experience of 139 patients at a single center - *Laryngoscope* - Volume 126 (6), 2015, pp. 1327-1333

Togia, Alkistis & Miralis, Yiannis - Emotional discharge and mental wellbeing of amateur musicians of wind bands in Greece and Cyprus - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021

Turner, W. Aldren - A Case of Cornet Player's Cramp - *The Lancet* - Volume 141 (3635), January 1893, pp. 995-

Vining, David - *What Every Trombonist Needs to Know About the Body* - Mountain Peak Music, 2010. ISBN: 978-0615224107

Vletsi, Evangelia - Wind instruments and Covid 19 - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021

Wade, Mark Alan - *An Annotated Bibliography of Current Research in the Field of the Medical Problems of Trumpet Playing* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2008

Walen, Christine R. - *Orthodontics and Playing the Trumpet* - Master's thesis, University of Toledo, 1995

Webster, Roger - *Preperation, Practice, Performance: A concise approach based on the physiology, methodology and Psychology of brass playing* - Fentone Music/De Haske Publications, 2006

Wemyss, Kathryn L. - Fatigue and the Brass Player: A study of Endurance, in: Jeanneret, Neryl & Marsh, Kathryn (Eds.) - *Conference Proceedings: Opening the Umbrella; an Encompassing View of Music Education* - Australian Society for Music Education, XII National Conference, University of Sydney, NSW, Australia, 9-13 July 1999, pp. 220-226

Woldendorp, Kees H. et al. - Fundamentals of Embouchure in Brass Players: Towards a Definition and Clinical Assessment - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Vol. 31 (4), December 2016, pp. 218-229

Yilmaz, Coşkun; Bostancı, Özgür; & Bulut, Seyhan - Effect of Respiratory Muscle Training on Pitch Range and Sound Duration in Brass Instrument Players and Singers - *Journal of Voice* - 23 May 2020

Brass Instruments & Instrumentalists in general

Adams, Peter H. - *Antique Brass Wind Instruments: Identification and Value Guide* - Schiffer Pub, 1997 - ISBN: 076430027X

Adler, Samuel - *The Study of Orchestration* - W.W. Norton & Company, New York, 1982

Ahrens, Christian - *Eine Erfindung und ihre Folgen – Blechblasinstrumente mit Ventilen* - Kassel, 1986. ISBN: 3-7618-0789-9

Ahrens, Christian - Technological Innovations in Nineteenth-Century Instrument Making and Their Consequences - *The Musical Quarterly* - Vol. 80 (2), Summer 1996, pp. 332-39

Ahrens, Christian - *Valved Brass: The History of an Invention* - (Bucina: the Historic Brass Society, no.7) - Pendragon Press, 2008. ISBN: 1576471373

Albertson, H. - *Ahlberg & Ohlsson - en fabrik för Bleckblåsinstrument I Stockholm 1850-1959* - Musikmuseet, Stockholm, 1990

Alecu, Rares Stefan; Serafin, Stefania; Willemsen, Silvin; Parravicini, Emanuele; & Lucato, Stefano - Embouchure Interaction Model for Brass Instruments - *Proceedings of the 17th Sound and Music Computing Conference* - Torino, Italy, 24-26 June 2020

Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - Archaeological Finds of "Brass" Instruments in Funerary Contexts, in: Hickmann, E.; Both, A.A.; Koch, L. & Eichmann, R. (eds.) - *Studien zur Musikarchäologie VI, Orient Archäologie 22* - Berlin, 2008, pp. 163-178

Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - Archaeological Finds of "Brass" Instruments in Funerary Contexts, in: Hickmann, E.; Both, A.A.; Koch, L.; & Eichmann, R. (eds.) - *Studien zur Musikarchäologie VI* - Orient Archäologie 22, Berlin, 2008, pp. 163-78

Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - *Blasmusiker und Standartenträger im Römischen Heer Untersuchungen zur Benennung, Funktion und Ikonographie* - Cluj-Napoca Mega-Verlag, 2010. ISBN: 978-606-543-064-8

Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - Grabdenkmäler mit Darstellungen von Blasmusikinstrumenten, in: Gaggadis-Robin, V. & Redde, M. (eds.) - *Les ateliers de sculpture régionaux: techniques, styles et iconographie; actes du 10e Colloque International sur l'Art Provincial Romain* - Arles et Aix-en-Provence, 21–23 mai 2007; Arles, Aix-en-Provence, 2009, pp. 783-792

Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - Soundless but eloquent witnesses: depictions of musicians and musical instruments on roman funerary monuments, in: Lefebvre, Sabine (ed.) - *Iconographie du quotidien dans l'art provincial romain: modèles régionaux* - Actes du XIVème colloque international d'Art provincial romain, Dijon, 1er-6 juin 2015, Revue Archéologique de l'Est. Supplements 44, pp. 47-56

Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - The Iconography of Wind Instruments in Ancient Rome: Cornu, Bucina, Tuba, and Lituus - *Music in Art: International Journal for Music Iconography* - Volume 32, 1-2, 2007, pp. 33-46 [Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography "Music Iconography as a Source for Music History", New York, November 2003]

Allenbach, Daniel - Une réforme tellement logique oder à classer au rang des utopies? Henri Chaussiers instruments en Ut - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 188-222

Alves, Rui Pedro De Oliveira - *Mouthpieces for Historic Brass* - presentation at British Trombone Society - trombone day Glasgow, 2016

Andresen, Mogens - *Brass on Stamps* - available at: http://mogensandresen.dk/history-brass-instruments/brass-on-stamps/

Andresen, Mogens - *The History of Brass Instruments* - available at: http://mogensandresen.dk/history-brass-instruments/

Anon - *A Guide to Dating Boosey & Co. / Boosey & Hawkes Instruments Based on Serial Number*

Anon - *Brass anthology: a collection of brass articles published in The Instrumentalist* - Instrumentalist Publishing Co., Northfield, Ill. - 1987

Anon - *Brass Anthology: A Compendium of Articles from the Instrumentalist on Playing the Brass Instruments* - The Instrumentalist - 1974

Anon - *Catalogue of the Adam Carse Collection of Old Musical Wind Instruments* - The Horniman Museum, London, 1951

Anon - *Chromatic Scale for the Ophicleide* - London, n.d.

Anon - *Conn Factory History*

Anon - *Couesnon Company History*

Anon - *Courtois Company History*

Anon - *Easy Way To Play Brass Instruments* - Wright & Round, c. 1916

Anon - *How Band Instruments Are Made: a Visit to the Factory of Messrs. Boosey & Co.* - Boosey & Co. - 1895
Anon - *Mouthpieces for Brass Instruments: A Short Treatise by an Eminent Teacher* - Boosey & Son, London, 1925
Anon - *Musikinstrumente in Einzeldarstellungen - Band 2: Blasintrumenten* - dtv/Bärenreiter, edition MGG - ISBN: 3423043881
Anon - *Something about brass instruments* - C. Fischer, Boston - 1925?
Anon - Woodwind and Brass Instruments - *Magazine of Science, and Artists', Architect's and Builder's Journal* - Volume 14, 1852, pp. 266-268
Anzenberger, Friedrich - The Streitweiser Collection of Brass Instruments at the Kremsegg Castle: Wind Music Rarities - Brass Instruments Down Through History - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 102 (1998), pp. 50-56
Arfinengo, Carlo - *La tromba e il trombone* - Bèrben, Ancona, 1973
Ayers, R. D. - New perspectives on brass instruments - *Proceeding International Symposium on Musical Acoustics* - Leavenworth, USA, 1998, pp. 129–134
Bacciagaluppi, Claudio & Skamletz, Martin (eds) - *Romantic Brass Symposium: ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert* - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 12-14 February 2009 - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015. ISBN: 978-3931264840
Bach, Vincent - *Embouchure & Mouthpiece Manual* - Vincent Bach Corp, Elkhart, IN, 1968. 36pp
Bacon, Alice Louise - *A Technical Study of the Alloy Compositions of Brass Wind Musical Instruments (1651-1867) Utilizing Non-destructive X-ray Fluorescence* - Phd thesis, Institute of Archaeology, University College London, 2003
Bahnert, Heinz; Herzberg, Th; & Schramm, Herbert - *Metallblasinstrumente* - Florian Noetzel, 1998. ISBN: 978-3795904661
Baines, Anthony - *Brass Instruments: Their History And Development* - Dover, London, 1993 - ISBN: 0486275744
Baines, Anthony - *European and American musical instruments* - Batsford, London, 1966
Baines, Anthony - *Musical instruments through the ages* - Faber, London, 1966
Baines, Anthony - *The Oxford companion to musical instruments* - Oxford University Press, 1992, ISBN: 0193113341
Baines, Simon G. - *The Evolution of Orchestral Brass in the Last Hundred Years: Organology, Performance Practice and Their Effects* - Ph.D. Musicology, Keele University, 1996.
Balasubramanian, Saranya; Chatziioannou, Vasileios; & Kausel, Wilfried - Analysis of Axisymmetric Structural Vibrations in Brass Instruments - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - Volume 105, Number 3, May/June 2019, pp. 506-515
Banks, Margaret Downie - Nineteenth-Century Brass Instruments at the Shrine to Music Museum - *Brass Bulletin* - 61 (1988), pp. 50-59
Barbieri, Patrizio - *Physics of wind instruments and organ pipes 1100-2010. New and extended writings* - Instituto dell'Organo Storico Italiano, Il Levante, Latina, 2013. ISBN: 978-8895203409
Barbour, J.M. - *Trumpets, Horns and Music* - Michigan State Univ. Press, 1963
Barclay, Robert - Design, technology and manufacture before 1800, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 24-37
Barclay, Robert L. - *A critical analysis of actions taken upon historic musical instruments through the period of the early music revival from the beginning of the 20th century to the 1990's* - PhD thesis, Open University, 1999
Barclay, Robert L. - Ethics in the Conservation and Restoration of Brass Instruments - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 1, 1989, pp. 75-81
Barclay, Robert L. (ed.) - *The Care of Historic Musical Instruments* - Canadian Conservation Institute and Museums and Galleries Commission, Ottawa, 1997
Barton, Edwin H. & Laws, S.C. - Air-Pressures used in playing Brass Instruments - *Proceedings of the Physical Society of London* - Volume 18, Number 1, 1901, pp. 128 -
Benade, Arthur H. - *Fundamentals of Musical Acoustics* - Oxford University Press, London, 1976
Benade, Arthur H. - The Physics of Brasses - *Scientific American* - July 1973, pp. 24-35
Bernoulli, H.C. Willhelm - My collection of historical brass instruments and drums - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 5, 2 - 1973, pp. 85-92
Bevan, Clifford - *Musical Instrument Collections in the British Isles* - Piccolo Press, Winchester - 1990. ISBN: 1872203108
Bilbao, Stefan - Modelling of Brass Instrument Valves - *DAFx-11 - Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on Digital Audio Effects* - Paris, France, September 19-23, 2011

Billiet, Jeroen - Adolphe Sax en de conservatoria van Gent en Brussel: de spraakmakende experimenten met koperblazers met onafhankelijke ventielen (1869-1895) - conference proceedings: "Adolphe Sax, His Influence and Legacy: A Bicentenary Conference", Musical Instrument Museum in Brussels, 2014. - *Revue belge de Musicologie* - Vol. 70 (2016)

Billiet, Jeroen - Adolphe Sax's Ultimate Masterpiece: History, Design and Use of the Cor Sax à 6 Pistons Indépendants - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 176-187

Birkemeier, Richard P. - Design characteristics of nineteenth century American-made brass instruments - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - 108(5), November 2000, pp. 2618

Blaikely, D.J. - *Acoustics in Relation to Wind Instruments: A Course of Three Lectures Delivered at the Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall* - Boosey & Co., London, 1890

Blaikely, D.J. - Communication respecting a point in the theory of brass instruments - *Proceedings of the Royal Musical Association* - Fourth Session, 1877, pp. 56-60

Blaikely, D.J. - On brass instruments as resonators - *Proceedings of the Physical Society of London* - Volume 2, 1875, pp. 261-271

Bluemel, Christopher Page - *Guide to Brass Musical Instrument Repair* - Northeastern Music Publications, 2011. ISBN: 9780984776900

Bobuk, Kristen - *Evaluation of Alternate Mouthpiece Material Types to Minimize Vibrations and Heat Loss - The Research and Execution of Prototypes* - BFA Performance Capstone, Marshall University, 2013

Bonanni, Filippo - *The Showcase of Musical Instruments* - Dover, New York, 1964

Borland, John E. - *The Brass Wind Instruments in English music, 1604 to 1904: being the lectures given at the music loan exhibition of the Worshipful Company of Musicians, held at Fishmongers' Hall, London Bridge, June-July, 1904* - 2nd ed. The Walter Scott Publishing Co., London, 1911

Bouasse, H. - *Instruments à vent tomes (I et II)* - Paris, Delagrave, 1929; reprinted. with additional material by Jean Kergomard, Paris, Blanchard, 1986.

Bough, Erica, R. - *The development of the valve mechanism and its influence on the instrumentation of the British brass band* - M.M. Research Paper, Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 2003

Bowsher, J.M. - The physics of brass wind instruments - *Endeavour* - Volume 4 (1), 1980, pp. 20-25

Braden, A. - *Bore optimisation and impedance modelling of brass musical instruments* - PhD Thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2006

Bradley Strauchen-Scherer, Elizabeth - *Museum Piece: Mary Elizabeth Adams Brown and Instruments of the Sax Family at The Metropolitan Museum of Art*

Bradley Strauchen-Scherer, Elizabeth - *Sound Designs: the story of Boosey & Hawkes. Exhibition Catalogue* - Horniman Museum, 2006

Bradley Strauchen-Scherer, Elizabeth and Myers, Arnold - A Manufacturer's Museum: The Collection of Boosey & Hawkes'. In Florence Gétreau, ed., - *Les Collections d'instruments de musique - 2e partie: Musique - Images - Instruments: Revue Française d'Organologie et d'Iconographie Musicale* - 9, 2007, pp. 146-164. (ISBN 978-2-271-06527-8)

Brand, E.D. - *Band Instrument Repairing Manual* - 1939

Brayley, A.W. - The first brass band instruments - *The American Music Journal* - 5 nos. 7-12 (1905/6), 6 no.1 (1907)

Bromage, Seona - *Visualisation of the Lip Motion of Brass Instrument Players, and Investigations of an Artificial Mouth as a Tool for Comparative Studies of Instruments* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2007

Bryant, Carolyn - The Early History of the American Musical Instrument Society - *American Musical Instrument Society Conference* - Asheville, NC, USA, May 2001

Buchner, Alexander - *Colour Encyclopedia of Musical Instruments* - Hamlyn, London, 1980. ISBN: 0600364216

Bucur, Voichita - *Handbook of Materials for Wind Musical Instruments* - Springer, Switzerland, 2019 - ISBN: 978-3-030-19174-0

Çakar, Doğan - Senfonik Orkestrada Yer Alan Bakir Üflemeliçalgilarda Doğuşkanlar, Valf Sistemleri Vepozisyonlar [Harmonics, Valve Systems and Positions of the Brass Instruments in the Symphonic Orchestra] - *Sahne ve Müzik Eğitim - Araştırma e-Dergisi* - Issue 5, July 2017, pp. 228-273

Campbell, D. Murray - Brass instruments as we know them today - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - Volume 90 (4), 2004, pp. 600-610

Campbell, D. Murray - Evaluating musical instruments - *Physics Today* - Volume 67 (4), 2014, pp. 35-40

Campbell, D. Murray, and López-c, Amaya , and Kemp, Jonathan - Experimental techniques for the visualization of the acoustic fields radiating from brass musical instruments, in - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol 142(4), October 2017, pp. 2544
Campbell, D. Murray, and Myers, Arnold - Serpents on parade - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol 142(4), October 2017, pp. 2510
Campbell, D. Murray, Gilbert, Joël and Myers, Arnold - The Sounding Pitches of Brass Instruments, in - *Proceedings of the 17th International Congress on Acoustics* - Rome, 2-7 September 2001. Rome: 17th ICA, 2001. ISBN 88-88387-03-X, Vol. 4, Wind Instruments session, pp. 4-5.
Campbell, M., Greated, C. and Myers, A. - *Musical Instruments: History, Technology and Performance of Instruments of Western Music* - Oxford University Press, 2004
Campbell, Murray; Gilber, Joël; & Myers, Arnold - *The Science of Brass Instruments* - [Modern Acoustics and Signal Processing] - Springer International Publishing, 2021. ISBN: 978-3-030-55684-6
Carral, S. & Campbell, M. - The influence of the mouthpiece throat diameter on the perception of timbre of brass instruments - *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Musical Acoustics (ISMA)* - Escuela Nacional de Música, Mexico City, Mexico, 2002, pp. 233-245
Carrell, Cynthia Thompson - *A catalogue of the brass musical instruments of the Carl Busch Collection at the University of Illinois* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1996
Carriden, A. - *How to Choose an Instrument: Woodwind and Brass* - Fountain Music Series no.4 - Fountain Press, 1953
Carse, Adam - *Musical Wind Instruments* - Macmillan, London, 1939
Carter, Stewart - Kastner, the Distin Family, and the Emergence of the "New" Brasswind Instruments by Adolphe Sax - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 68-96
Carter, Stewart - Nicks, Kerfs and Joints: the Story of the Cornetto in the Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries - *21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
Carter, Stewart (ed.) - *Brass Scholarship in Review: Proceedings of Historic Brass Society Conference* - Cité de la Musique, Paris 1999 - [Bucina: The Historic Brass Society Series, no. 6] - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 2006. ISBN: 978-1576471050
Chagot, M. & Chagot, C. - Courtois: la dynastie enfin retrouvée - *Larigot* - Volume 54, December 2014, pp. 24-39
Chan, Hiu Ting; Mo, Ronald Kyle; Keyes, Christopher; & Horner, Andrew Brian - The Emotional Characteristics of Brass Musical Instruments with Different Pitch and Dynamics - *International Computer Music Conference, ICMC 2019* - New York, USA, 16-23 June 2019
Charlton, David - *Les instruments à vent: les sons et les gestes - Le tambour et la harpe : œuvres, pratiques et manifestations musicales sous la Révolution 1788-1800* - Éditions Du May, Paris, 1991
Cherry, Gordon - Brass Instrument Dating by Serial Numbers - *Historic Brass Society Newsletter* - 6, Summer 1994, pp. 28-29
Chick, John; Logie, Shona; Campbell, Donald Murray; Kemp, J.A.; & Smith, R. - An exploration of extreme high notes in brass playing - *International Symposium on Music Acoustics (ISMA)* - Sydney, Australia, 2010
Chick, John; Logie, Shona; Norman, Lisa; Campbell, Donald Murray; & Bilbao, Stefan - The effect of mouthpiece design on slurred transients in brass instruments - *Second Vienna Talk on Music Acoustics Conference* - Austria, January 2010
Clappé, Arthur A. - *The Wind Band and its Instruments - their History, Construction, Acoustics, Technique* - Holt, New York, 1911
Common, Alfred F. - *How to repair violins and other musical instruments* - William Reeves, nd.
Conn Corporation - *Instrument care and repair* - C. G. Conn, Oak Brook, Ill. - 1978
Conn Corporation - *The Proper Selection of Cup Mouthpieces* - Conn Corporation, Elkhart, Indiana, 1963
Conn, C.G. - *C. G. Conn's Truth* - C. G. Conn, Elkhart, 1899
Coover, James - *Musical instrument collections catalogues and cognate literature* - Information Coordinators, Detroit, 1981, ISBN: 0899900135
Copeland, Lyndsey Marie - Pitch and tuning in Beninese brass bands - *Ethnomusicology Forum* - Vol. 27 (2), 2018, pp. 213-240
Corry, Mary Jane - Brass Instruments in Colonial America: The Newspaper Sources - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 11 (1999), pp. 175–80

Croft, Simon and Taylor, Andy - *Haynes Brass Instrument Manual: How to Buy, Maintain and Set Up Your Trumpet, Trombone, Tuba, Horn and Cornet* - J H Haynes & Co Ltd, 2013. ISBN: 0857332171

Cross, Rodney - Bold as brass: 'brass instruments' in the Roman army - *Macquarie Matrix* - : Special edition, ACUR 2013, Macquarie University, 2013

Cullen, J. S. - *A study of brass instrument acoustics using an artificial lip reed mechanism, laser Doppler anemometry and other techniques* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2000

Cullen, J.; Gilbert, J. & Campbell, D.M. - Brass instruments: linear stability analysis and experiments with an artificial mouth - *Acustica* - Volume 86, 2000, pp. 704-724

Daubeny, Ulric - *Orchestral Wind Instruments, Ancient and Modern* - Books for Libraries Press, Freeport, New York, 1920

David, Jose - *Instrumentos de viento*

Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - *A Descriptive Catalogue of Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswoode, London, 1891

Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - Instruments with cup-shaped mouthpieces (a) tubes of fixed length - *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswood, London, 1891, pp. 136-151

Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - Instruments with cup-shaped mouthpieces (b) length varied by means of lateral holes - *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswood, London, 1891, pp. 152-173

Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - Instruments with cup-shaped mouthpieces (c) length varied by means of slide - *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswood, London, 1891, pp. 174-181

Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - Instruments with cup-shaped mouthpieces (d) length varied by means of valves - *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswood, London, 1891, pp. 182-227

de Keyser, Ignace - Adolphe Sax en de uitvindingen in de muziekinstrumentenbouw, in: Louis Peter Grijp (ed.) - *Een muziekgeschiedenis der Nederlanden* - Amsterdam University Press, 2001, pp. 386-391

de Keyser, Ignace - The Construction of the Genius in 19th-Century Music. The Case of Adolphe Sax - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 113-145

de Keyser, Ignace - The Paradigm of Industrial Thinking in Brass Instrument Making during the Nineteenth Century - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 2003

Deane, Anne Margaret - *Time domain work on brass instruments* - Thesis, University of Surrey , 1986

Dearling, Robert - *Woodwind & Brass Instruments: Encyclopedia of Musical Instruments* - Chelsea House Publishers, Broomall, PA, USA, 2000. ISBN:0791060918

Delage, Jean-Louis - *Adolphe sax et le saxophone: 150 ans d'histoire* - Editions Josette Lyon, Paris, 1992. ISBN: 978-2906757318

Dickey, B. - Unterschungen zur historischen Auffassung des Vibratos aus Blasinstrumenten - *Basler Jahrbuch für historische Musikpraxis* - Volume 2, 1978, pp. 77-142

Distin, Henry - *Complete catalogue of military musical instruments, &c. manufactured by Henry Distin* - Henry Distin, London, 1857

Draper, F.C. - *Notes on the Boosey and Hawkes System of Automatic Compensation of Valved Brass Wind Instruments* - Boosey and Hawkes, London, 1954

Draper, F.C. - *The Design and Manufacture of Musical Instruments* - Boosey and Hawkes, London, 1957

Draper, F.C. - The Development of Brass Wind Instruments, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 90-99

Duckett, Richard - *Brass Band Instruments* - Faber Music Ltd, 2005. ISBN: 9780863595387

Dudgeon, Ralph - *Early American Brass Makers* - Brass Press, Nashville - 1979

Dudgeon, Ralph T. - Keyed brass, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 131-142

Dudgeon, Ralph T.; Eastrop, Phillip; Herbert, Trevor; & Wallace, John - Playing, learning and teaching brass, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 193-206

Duffin, Ross W. - Backward bells and barrel bells: some notes on the early history of loud instruments - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 1997, 9, pp. 113-129 (ISSN 1045-4616)
Duffin, Ross W. - Cornets & Sackbuts: Some Thoughts on the Early Seventeenth Century Repertory for Brass; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments,* - Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 47-70
Dullat, Günter - *Blasinstrumente und deutsche Patentschriften 1877-1970* - Günter Dullat, Nanheun, 1985/1986
Dullat, Günter - *Fachwörterbuch Holzblasinstrumente und Metallblasinstrumente. Über 3000 Stichworte* - PPV Medien GmbH, 2005. ISBN: 3932275942
Dullat, Günter - *Fast Vergessene Blasinstrumente Aus Zwei Jahrhunderten*
Dullat, Günter - *Metallblasinstrumentenbau: Entwicklungsstufen und Technologie* - Bochinsky, Frankfurt am Main, 1989
Dullat, Günter - *Verzeichnis der Holz- und Metallblasinstrumentenmacher auf deutschsprachigem Gebiet* - Hans Schneider, 2010. ISBN: 978-3795212858
Dumoulin, Géry - *Cornets à Pistons / Cornetten / Cornets* - Musée des instruments de musique [Number 10], Brussels, 2010
Dumoulin, Géry - The Cornet and Other Brass Instruments in French Patents of the First Half of the Nineteenth Century - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 59, May 2006
Dundas, R.J. - *Twentieth century brass musical instruments in the United States* - Queen City Brass Publications, 1986 - ISBN: 0961709308
Eargle, John M. - Acoustics of Brass Instruments, in: - *Music, Sound, and Technology* - Springer, Boston, MA, 1995, pp. 125 - . ISBN: 978-1-4757-5938-9
Egger, Rainer - Aspects on the Mutual Interference of the Vibrating Material of a Brass Instrument and the Vibrating Air Column - *The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018
Egger, Rainer & Mürner, Martin - Restaurierungsergebnisse messbar machen - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 262-271
Eldredge, Niles - Paleontology and Cornets: Thoughts on Material Cultural Evolution - *Evo Edu Outreach* - 4 (2011), pp. 364–373
Eliason, Robert E. - *Brass Instrument Key and Valve Mechanisms Made in America before 1875 with Special Reference to the D.S. Pillsbury Collection in Greenfield Village, Dearborn, Michigan* - DMA dissertation, University of Missouri at Kansas City, 1968.
Eliason, Robert E. - Brasses with Both Keys and Valves - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 2, 1976, pp. 69–85
Eliason, Robert E. - D. C. Hall and the Quinby Brothers, Boston Music Industry Leaders: Makers of Brass Instruments with Flat, Round, Square, and Piston Valves - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 33, 2007, pp. 84-161, 282-283
Eliason, Robert E. - *Early American brass makers* - (Brass research series ; no. 10), Brass Press, Nashvill, 1979 - ISBN: 0914282255
Eliason, Robert E. - Early American Valves for Brass Instruments - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 23, (August 1970), pp. 86-96
Eliason, Robert E. - George Catlin, Hartford Musical Instrument Maker (part 1) - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 8, 1982, pp. 16-37
Eliason, Robert E. - George Catlin, Hartford Musical Instrument Maker (part 2) - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 9, 1983, pp. 21-52
Eliason, Robert E. - *Graves and Company Musical Instrument Makers* - The Edison Institute, Dearborn, Michigan, 1975
Eliason, Robert E. - John F. Stratton: Musician, Manufacturer, and Merchant - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 38, 2012, pp. 102-147, 188-189
Eliason, Robert E. - The Meachams, Musical Instrument Makers of Hartford and Albany - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 5-6, 1979-80, pp. 54-73
Eliason, Robert E. & Davis, Curt H. - Echoes from the Fall of Richmond: The Instruments and Career of Bandmaster George R. Choate - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Volume 40, 2014, pp. 75-111, 223-227
Eliason, Robert E.; Stewart, Robb & Martz, Richard - The Boston Musical Instrument Manufactory/Company,1869-1919 Part I: Company History, E-flat and B-flat Cornet Development - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 41, 2015, pp. 5-45

Eliason, Robert E.; Stewart, Robb & Martz, Richard - The Boston Musical Instrument Manufactory/Company,1869-1919 Part II: Mid-Range Brasses, Band Instrument Sets, Trumpets, Horns, Woodwinds, and Percussion - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 42, 2016, pp. 5-42
Elliott, Sean J. & Bowsher, J.M. - Regeneration in brass wind instruments - *Journal of Sound and Vibration* - 83(2), 1982, pp. 181-217
Elliott, Stephen John - *The acoustics of brass wind-instruments* - PhD thesis, University of Surrey, 1979
Engelbrecht, M. - *Trompeten, Pausaunen und Waldhornmacher* - Augsburg, 1740
Evans, Andrew - Playing On: John York and the Sydney Brass Musical Instrument Factory - *Sydney Journal* - Vol 4, No 1 (2013), pp. 66-85
Evenson, Pattee E. - *A History of Brass Instruments, their Usage, Music and Performance Practices in Ensembles during the Baroque Era* - Thesis, University of Southern California, 1960
Everett, Micah Paul - *The Low Brass Player's Guide to Doubling* - Mountain Peak Music, Flagstaff, Arizona, 2014
Everhart, Rod - Adolphe Sax and His Saxophone - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 51 (2), March/April 2021, pp. 22-23
Everhart, Rod - History of Brass Instruments - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 48 (1), January/February 2018, pp. 4-6
F.E. Olds & Son - *America's Most Celebrated Custom Built Brass Instruments* - F.E. Olds, Los Angeles, 1941
Fasman, Mark Joseph - *A Selected Bibliography of Literature Related to Brass Instruments* - D.M. in Brass Pedagogy, Indiana University, 1988
Fasman, Mark Joseph - *Brass Bibliography* - Indiana UP, 1990 - ISBN: 0253321301
Fennell, Frederick - *Time and the winds: a short history of the use of wind instruments in the orchestra, band and the wind ensemble* - NorthLand Music Publishers, Huntersville, NC, 2009. ISBN: 0967615747
Ferić , Ivana Tomić & Vrbanić, Vilena - Croatian Musical Heritage as Part of Euromediterranean Culture: Art Music Instruments in Dalmatian Museums - *International Journal of Euro-Mediterranean Studies* - Volume 13 (2), 2020, pp. 45-66
Ferrer, Francisco A. Pérez - *Making of Historical Brass Instruments: Illustrated Workshop Manual* - The author, 2017, ISBN: 1549770896
Fitzgerald, John - *Modern Instrumentation* - for string, military and brass bands - J Williams, London - 1900
Fladmoe, Gary - *The Contributions to Brass Instrument Manufacturing of Vincent Bach, Carl Geyer, and Renold Schilke* - Ed.D. thesis, University of Illinois, 1975
Fletcher, Neville H. - *The Physics of Musical Instruments* - Springer, New York/London, 1998 - ISBN: 0387983740
Fonder, Mark - The Instrument Manufacturing Industry and the School Band Movement: A Look the "Holton School Band Plan" - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 24 (1), Fall 1988, pp. 44-
Forza, Tranquillo - *Il bocchino nei labiofoni: un approccio moderno di analisi, scelta ed usa dei bocchini per tromba, trombone, corno, flicorno e tuba* - Editions BIM, Vuarmarens, Switzerland, 2000.
Fritsch, Philippe & Maillot, David - The Saxhorn in France from 1843 to the Present Day - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 31 (3), Spring 2004, pp. 68–70
Fromme, Arnold - Performance Technique on Brass Instruments During the Seventeenth Century - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Volume 20 (3), 1972, pp. 329-343
Galpin, F.W. - *Old English Instruments of Music* - Methuen, 1932
Galpin, F.W. - *Textbook of European Musical Instruments* - Williams and Norgate, London, 1937
Gates, Charles Reginald - A Selective Annotated Bibliography of Articles Published in English Concerning History, Development, and Use of Soprano Brass Instruments - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - December 1986, pp. 30-
Gibbons, Roy W. - *CCFCS Collection of Musical Instruments, Volume 1: Aerophones* - National Museum of Man, Mercury Series, Canadian Centre for Folk Culture Studies Paper no. 43, National Museums of Canada, 1982
Gilbert, J., Leblanc, L. and Vergez, C. - L'analyse de stabilité linéaire pour évaluer la facilité d'émission des cuivres - *Etude comparative de trombones ténor et basse* - Proceedings 14e Congrès Français d'Acoustique, Le Havre, France, 2018
Gilbert, Joël - *Sound mechanisms of brass instruments: last 20 years results* - 2002
Gilbert, Joël; Campbell, Murray; Myers, Arnold; & Pyle, Bob - Differences between brass instruments arising from variations in brassiness due to nonlinear propagation - *International Symposium on Musical Acoustics (ISMA)* - Barcelona, Spain, September 2007

Gilson, Paul - *Les Géniales inventions d'Adolphe Sax* - Institut National Belge de Radiodiffusion, 1939
Gleason, Bruce P. - Cavalry Trumpet and Kettledrum Practice from the Time of the Celts and Romans to the Renaissance - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 61, April 2008, pp. 231-239, 251
Goodwin, J.C. - *Relations between the geometry and acoustics of brass instruments* - Thesis, University of Surrey , 1981
Grand, Erick D. - *Band Instrument Repairing Manual* - Henri Selmer, 1967
Grenot, Cyrille - Deux faillites d'Adolphe Sax, 1873 et 1877 - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 146-154
Groce, N. - *Musical Instrument Makers of New York: A Directory of Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Urban Craftsmen* - Pendragon Press, Stuyvesant, New York, 1991
Guillen, Ignacio; Llopis, Ana; & Uris, Antonio - Adequate Reverberation Time for Brass Band Auditoriums - *International Journal of Acoustics and Vibration* - Vol. 7 (2), 2002, pp. 115-118
Guion, David M. - Valved Brass: The History of an Invention - *Music Library Association. Notes* - Vol. 66 (1), September 2009, pp. 91-94
Habla, Bernhard - *Besetzung und Instrumentation des Blasorchesters seit der Erfindung der Ventile für Blechblasinstrumente bis zum zweiten Weltkrieg in Österreich und Deutschland* - Alta Musica, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1990
Hachenberg, Karl - Evolution of the Composition and Technological Properties of Historical Brass in Instrument Manufacture of the Sixteenth to Eighteenth Centuries; in - *Brass Scholarship in Review* - ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 53-76
Haine, Malou - *Les facteurs d'instruments de musique à Paris au XIXe siècle: Des artisans face à l'industrialisation* - Editions de l'Université de Bruxelles, Brussels, 1985
Haine, Malou - Une nouvelle source d'archives pour identifier les marques de fabrique de facteurs d'instruments de musique (1860 à 1919) - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 35-67
Haine, Malou & de Keyser, Ignace - *Catalogue des Instruments Sax au Musée Instrumental de Bruxelles, suivi de la liste de 400 instruments Sax conservés dans des collections publiques et privées* - Brussels, 1980
Haine, Malou & de Keyser, Ignace - Le musée instrumental d'un artiste inventeur: la collection privée d'Adolphe Sax - conference proceedings: "Adolphe Sax, His Influence and Legacy: A Bicentenary Conference", Musical Instrument Museum in Brussels, 2014. - *Revue belge de Musicologie* - Vol. 70 (2016)
Haine, Malou & de Keyser, Ignace - The stamps on Sax instruments - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 30, 2 - 1980, pp. 43-56
Haine, Malou & Meeùs, N. (eds.) - *Dictionnaire des facteurs d'instruments de musique en Wallonie et à Bruxelles du 19e siècle à nos jours* - Pierre Mardaga, Liège, 1986
Halls, Julie - *Saxhorns and serpentcleides: a history of musical instruments* - National Archives, 30 June 2016 [https://blog.nationalarchives.gov.uk/]
Harrison, Reginald Langford; Bilbao, Stefan; Perry, James; & Wishart, Trevor - An Articulated Brass Instrument Synthesis Environment - *Computer Music Journal* - Volume 39 (4), Winter 2015, pp. 80-95
Harrison-Harsley, Reginald Langford - *Physical modelling of brass instruments using finite-difference time-domain methods* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2018
Hasenkamp, Erin Martin - *Effects of surface finish on the tone quality of brass wind instruments* - MSc thesis, San Jose State University, 2004
Hawkes and Son - *Military Band Instruments Manufactured by Hawkes & Son, etc.* - [A catalogue] - London, 1927
Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2009-2010 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - volume 22, 2010
Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2010-2011 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - volume 23, 2011, pp. 145-150
Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2012-2013 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - volume 25, 2013, pp. 51-55
Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2013-2014 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - volume 26, 2014, pp. 79-84
Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2014-2015 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - volume 27, 2015, pp. 89-94

Heater, Eva - A Bibliography of Writings about Brass Instruments 2015-2016 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - volume 28, 2016, pp. 179-189
Herbert, Trevor - *Brass instruments: repertoires, practices and cultures* - D.Litt thesis, Open University, 2008
Herbert, Trevor - Carl Florian Mandel and the production, consumption and status of "military" brass-wind instruments in the nineteenth century, in: Libin, L. (ed.) - *Instrumental Odyssey: A Tribute to Herbert Heyde* - Bucina: The Historic Brass Society Series (9) - Pendragon Press, New York, 2016
Herbert, Trevor - Selling brass instruments: the commercial imaging of brass instruments (1830-1930) and its cultural messages - *Music in Art: International Journal for Music Iconography* - XXIX (1-2), 2004, pp. 213-226.
Herbert, Trevor - Selling brass instruments: the commercial imaging of brass instruments (1830-1930) and its cultural messages, - *9th Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography* - Metropolitan Museum, New York, November 2003.
Herbert, Trevor - Trombones and the English Court c.1480-c.1680, in Monika Lustig (ed.), - *Proceedings of Musikinstrumentenbau-Symposium, Posaunen und Trompeten: Geschichte, Akustik, Spieltechnik* - Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2000, pp. 31-8, ISBN 3 89512 116 9.
Herbert, Trevor & Myers, Arnold - The instruments of the Cyfarthfa Band - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 41 (1988), pp. 2-10
Herbert, Trevor & Wallace, John (eds.) - *The Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997. ISBN: 0521563437
Herbert, Trevor; Myers, Arnold; & Wallace, John (eds.) - *The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 2018. ISBN: 978-1107180000
Heyde, Herbert - Brass Instrument Making in Berlin from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century: A Survey - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 3, 1991, pp. 43-47
Heyde, Herbert - *Das Ventilblasinstrument, seine Entwicklung im deutschsprächigen Raum von den Anfangen bis zur Gegenwart* - VEB Deutscher Verlag fur Music, Leipzig, 1987
Heyde, Herbert - On the early history of valves and valve instr. in Germany [1814-1833] I - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 24, 4 - 1978, pp. 9-33
Heyde, Herbert - On the early history of valves and valve instr. in Germany [1814-1833] II - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 25, 1 - 1979, pp. 41-50
Heyde, Herbert - On the early history of valves and valve instr. in Germany [1814-1833] III - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 26, 2 - 1979, pp. 69-82
Heyde, Herbert - On the early history of valves and valve instr. in Germany [1814-1833] IV - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 27, 3 - 1979, pp. 51-61
Heyde, Herbert - The Brass Instrument Makers Schmied of Pfaffendorf; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments,* - Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 91-114
Higham, Joseph - A day in the famous Higham Band Instrument Factory with some Notes on the Manufacture of Patent Clear Bore Instruments - *London Military Mail* - 19 Aug 1904, page 7
Hirschberg, A. (ed.) - *Mechanics of Musical Instruments* - CISM Courses and Lectures, no. 355 (International Center for Mechanical Sciences), Springer Verlag, Vienna, 1995 - ISBN: 321182801X
Hogarth, George - Musical Instruments: The Trumpet, Trombone, Serpent, and Ophicleide - *The Musical World: A Weekly Record of Musical Science, Literature, and Intelligence* - XLIX , vol. 4, February 17, 1837, pp. 129-133
Hoh, Lyndsey Marie - Brass Instruments in Benin and Experiences of the Historical - paper at the - *British Forum for Ethnomusicology 2017 Annual Conference* - University of Sheffield, 20-23 April 2017
Hoh, Lyndsey Marie - Brass Instruments in Benin: Metal, Meaning, and the Material Turn - paper at - *Musical Instruments and Material Culture* - British Forum for Ethnomusicology, Horniman Museum, 26 March 2015
Hoh, Lyndsey Marie - Pitch and Tuning in Beninese Brass Bands - paper at the - *Fourth International Conference on Analytical Approaches to World Music* - The New School, New York, 8-11 June 2016
Holman, Gavin - *Brass instruments and Victorian trade cards* - January 2020. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - Easter, brass, bunnies & chicks - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 30 March 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Holman, Gavin - Where do all the old brass band instruments go? - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 28 April 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holmes, E. - Music and the Opera - Brass Instruments - The Distin Family - *Monthly Chronicle* - 1 (1838), pp. 181-185
Holmes, P. et al - Prehistoric brass instruments - *World Archaeology* - Vol. 12 No. 3, February 1981
Horniman Museum - *Wind instruments of European Art Music* - ILEA, London - 1974
Howe, Robert - Adolphe Sax: myths noted and debunked: Sax's brass instrument markings: the "orchestral" saxophones: ophicleide-shaped saxophones - *Revue belge de musicologie* - Vol. 70, 2016, pp. 107-127
Howell, Jocelyn - *Boosey & Hawkes: The Rise and Fall of a Wind Instrument Manufacturing Empire* - PhD thesis, City University London, 2016
Howell, Jocelyn - Hawkes & Son, Instrument Makers - *The Galpin Society Journal* - March 2015, Volume 68, pp. 121-257
Hoza, Vaclav - Václav F.Cerveny [1819-1896] - Famous instrument make - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 23, 3 - 1978, pp. 25-29
Humphries, John - Brass in Britain from the Earliest Times - *Brass Bulletin* - 1998, pp. 37-40
Humphries, John - W. Brown & Sons: A Nearly Forgotten Name in British Brass Making - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 18, 2006, pp. 1–15
Hunt, Brian - *The buying and maintenance of woodwind and brass instruments* - Rhinegold Publishing, London, 1993
Ingham, R. (ed.) - *The Cambridge Companion to the Saxophone* - Cambridge University Press, 1998. ISBN: 0521593484
Ingram, Roger - Anatomy of Brass Instrument Mouthpieces - *The Brass Herald* - (72) Fer/Mar 2018, pp. 70-71
István Péter, Farkas - *Rézfúvós hangszerek története Magyarországon [History of brass instruments in Hungary]* - DLA thesis, Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2014
Jakob, Friedrich - *Die Instrumente der Zürcher Musikkollegien und der Allgemeinen Musikgesellschaft Zürich* - Hug, Zürich, 1973
Jarošová, Barbora - Minulost a současnost výroby tradičních dechových nástrojů na Valašsku - *Národopisná revue* - Národní ústav lidové kultury, Strážnice, Volume 21 (1), 2011, pp. 48-53
Jenkins, Jean - *International directory of musical instrument collections* - Frits Knuf for the International Council of Museums - 1977
Jimenez, Kenneth Leroy, Jr - *The Evolution of Brass Instruments and Orchestral Brass Writing from the Late Classical Period to the End of the Romantic Period* - University of Minnesota, 2011
Johnson, Don - The History of the J.W. Pepper Company from 1875-1900 - *21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
Joppig, G. - Václav František Červený: Leading European inventor and manufacturer - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 4, 1992, pp. 210-228
Joppig, Gunther - Sarrusophone, Rothphone oder Saxorusophone und Rohrkontrabaß, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - Alta Musica, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 77-122
Kälin, W.R. - *Die blasinstrumente in der Schweiz* - Gesellschaft der Freunde alter Musikinstrumente (GEFAM), Zurich, 2002
Kampmann, Bruno - French Makers' Improvements on Brass Instruments in the mid-19th Century, Compared with Those by Adolphe Sax - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 168-175
Kampmann, Bruno - Les Systems de Pistons - *Larigot* - No. 7, Mars 1990, pp. 14-21
Karjalainen, Kauko - The Brass Septet Tradition in Finland - *Brass Bulletin* - No 21, 1978
Kausel, W. - Optimization of brasswind instruments and its application in bore reconstruction - *Journal of New Music Research* - – Volume 30, 2001, pp. 69–82
Kausel, Wilfried; Mayer, Alexander; & Beauchamp, James W. - Brass instruments as a cascade of two-port networks: Transfer functions, chain parameters, and power efficiency in theory and practice - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 149, 2021, pp. 2698-2710
Keefe, D.H. - On sound production in brass instruments - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 87, 1990, pp. S138
Keller, Jindřich - Pištělníci a trubaři. Pojednání o výrobě dechových hudebních nástrojů v Čechách před rokem 1800 - *Sborník Národního muzea v Praze. Řada A - Historie* - Volume 29 (4-5), 1975, pp. 161-244

Kennedy, Jim and Murter, Kathy - *The Patent History of Brasswinds* - Phooesnax Reproductions, Sharon Hill, Pennsylvania, 2001 [CD-ROM]
Kershaw, Andrew - Brass instruments and the Industrial Revolution, 1810-1900 - *Septenary Foundation Historical Performance Research Seminar* - 10 September 2020 [https://www.septenaryeditions.com]
Klaus, Sabine - The Utley Brass Collection at the National Music Museum - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 28, 2 December 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Klaus, Sabine Katharina - *A History of the H. N. White Company and its Products (1893-1965) Including a Comparison of White's Cornet and Trumpet Models with Those in the Collections of the National Music Museum* - MMus thesis University of South Dakota, 2013
Klaus, Sabine Katharina - German-American Relationships - Immigration and Trade Factors in American Brass Instruments during the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries - *21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Kaiser & Kohler, German-Born Brass Musical Instrument Makers in Cincinnati, Ohio, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Outstanding trumpets, trombones and horns in the musical instrument collection of the Historical Museum, Basel - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 2000, 12, pp. 1-22 (ISSN 1045-4616)
Klaus, Sabine Katharina - What Patents Tell Us and What they Don't: A Case Study Based on Valve Patents for Brass Instruments in the Archives of the Technical University in Vienna - *American Musical Instrument Society Annual Meeting* - The Musical Instrument Museum, Phoenix, Arizona, 2011
Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Wieprecht versus Sax. German Roots of Adolphe Sax's Brasswind Designs - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 97-112
Kollár, Ernest - *Uplatnenie tuby ako sólového nástroja v telesách rôzneho zamerania* - thesis, Bratislava Conservatory, 2009
Koshelev, Vladimir - Trumpets, Cornets, Trombones and Horns in the St Petersburg Museum of Musical Instruments: A Checklist; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments,* - Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 223-238
Kriven, Martin. - *A Century of Wind Instrument Manufacturers in the United States, 1860-1960* - State University of Iowa, PhD, 1961
Kruger, Jonathan; McLean, James; & Kruger, Mark - More Air, Less Air, What is Air? - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - International Trumpet Guild, March 2012, pp. 12-19
Krush, Joseph Martin - *The fundamental mathematical and acoustical properties of woodwind and brass instruments* - M.Mus thesis, University of British Columbia, 1978
La Rue, H. - *English Popular Musical Instruments from the Middle Ages until 1800* - Thesis, University of Oxford, 1980
Lajarte, Théodore de - *Instruments-Sax et Fanfares civiles* - Paris, 1876
Lane, George Bertrana - Brass Instruments Used in Confederate Military Service During the American Civil War - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 4, 1992, pp. 71-86
Langhammer, Johann - 200 Years of Wenzel Meinl Musical Instrument Manufacturing - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 37 (4), Summer 2010
Langwill, Lyndesay G. - *An Index of Musical Wind-Instrument Makers* - 3rd ed. Lindsay and Co., Edinburgh - 1972
Larrick, Geary - *Bibliography, history, pedagogy and philosophy in music and percussion* - Edwin Mellen Press, New York, 1999
Larson, André Pierre - *Catalogue of the Nineteenth-Century British Brass Instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection of Musical Instruments* - Ph.D., Musicology, West Virginia University - 1974
Lasocki, David - *A Bibliography of Writings about Historic Brass Instruments 1988-2009* - Historic Brass Society Journal. Successive issues from Volume 2, 1990 to Volume 21, 2009
Ledergerber, Martin; Alter, Marion; Cornet, Emilie; & Hildbrand, Erwin - Humidity in Brass Instruments and the Prevention of Corrosion - *Proceedings of the Third Vienna Talk on Music Acoustics* - University of Music and Performing Arts Vienna, 16–19 September 2015
Leenman, Tracey E. - *If the Mouth Piece Fits: Band Instruments for Beginners* - Dec-97

Lewis, Joseph M., Jr. - *The Development of Civil War Brass Band Instruments into Modern-Day Brass Band Instruments with a Related Teaching Unit For a High School General Music Course* - MM Thesis, Bowling Green State University, 2015
Libin, Laurence (ed.) - *Instrumental Odyssey: A Tribute to Herbert Heyde* - [Bucina: The Historic Brass Society Series, no. 9] - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-57647-252-1
Libin, Laurence (ed.) - *The Grove Dictionary of Musical Instruments* - Oxford University Press, 2015. ISBN: 978-0199743391
Lichtenwanger, W. - *A survey of musical instrument collections in the United States and Canada* - Music Library Association, Ann Arbor - 1974
Lillegard, D. - *Brass - an introduction to musical instruments* - Children's Press, Chicago, 1988, ISBN: 0516022180 [children's]
Logie, Shona Mary - *An Acoustical Study of the Playing Characteristics of Brass Wind Instruments* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2012
Logie, Shona Mary; Bilbao, Stefan; Chick, John; & Campbell, Murray - The Influence of Transients on the Perceived Playability of Brass Instruments - *ISMA - Proceedings of 20th International Symposium on Music Acoustics (Associated Meeting of the International Congress on Acoustics)* - Sydney and Katoomba, Australia, 25-31 August 2010
Logie, Shona Mary; Chick, John; Kemp, Jonathan; Smith, Richard; & Campbell, Murray - An Exploration of Extreme High Notes in Brass Playing - *ISMA2010: International Symposium on Music Acoustics* - Sydney and Katoomba, Australia, August 2010
Logie, Shona Mary; Chick, John; Stevenson, Samuel; & Campbell, Murray - Upward and Downward Slurred Transients on Brass Instruments: Why is One Not Simply the Inverse of the Other? - *10ème Congrès Français d'Acoustique* - Société Française d'Acoustique - Lyon, France, April 2010
Luce, D. and Clark, M. - Physical correlates of brass instrument tones - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - – Volume 42, 1967, pp. 1232–1243
Lynch, Wendy - *Brass (Musical Instruments Ser.)* - Heinemann, Chicago, 2001 ISBN:1588102335
Mactaggart, Peter and Ann (eds.) - *Musical Instruments in the 1851 Exhibition* - Mac & Me, Welwyn, 1986 - ISBN: 0950778265
Madeuf, Jean-François - Les fanfares en France au XIXe siècle ou la mise en place d'une pratique amateur - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
Maier, John E (Photos By Phil Lentz) - *Bizarre Brass of Four Milleniums Or Arcane Artifacts And Indigenous Instruments: A Fully Illustrated Treatise On The Rare Brass Instruments of the Montebello College Archive Collection*
Manfredo, Joseph - The Selmer Company, 1885 - 1927: Historical and Socio-Economic Factors That Influenced Its Development and Relocation from Paris to New York City to Elkhart, Indiana - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 46 (1), Fall 2010
Mangrum, Mary Beth - *A History of Brass Instruments* - dissertation, Ouachita Baptist University, 1969
Marcuse, Sibyl - *A Survey of Musical Instruments* - Harper and Row, New York, 1975
Marquis, Arnold - Antique Instruments: a Civil War Band Lives Again - *Hobbies* - 75 (September 1970), pp. 49
Martin, Daniel W. - *A Physical Investigation of the Performance of Brass Musical Wind Instruments* - Thesis, University of Illinois, 1941
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - 40 Years of Brasses - *Brass Bulletin* - 1999, pp. 98-121
McGavin, Eric A. - *Brass and Woodwind: a Guide to the Purchase and Care of Musical Instruments* - Schools Music Association, 1965
McGratton, Alexander - Brass Instruments in Masonic Ceremonies: the Building of the "Athens of the North"; in - *Brass Scholarship in Review* - ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 43-52
Mead, Steven - The Besson Story - *British Bandsman* - (5958) October 2017, pp. 8-9
Meffen, John - *A Guide to Tuning Musical Instruments* - David & Charles, Newton Abbot, 1982
Meinl, Gerhard - The effect of valves on the intonation of brass instruments - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 16 (4), Summer 1989, pp. 38-40
Mende, Emilie - *Arbre genealogique illustre des cuivres europeens depuis le debut du Moyen Age (Pictorial family tree of brass instruments in Europe since the early Middle Ages)* - Editions BIM, Moudon - 1978. ISBN: 2880390036
Mende, Emilie - *Brass instruments: dictionary in 3 languages, English-French-German* - Editions BIM, Bulle, Switzerland - 1983

Meucci, Renato - Brass Instruments in the 19th Century – Italian-made - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
Meucci, Renato - The Pelitti Firm: Makers of Brass Instruments in Nineteenth-Century Milan - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 6 (1994), pp. 304-33
Meucci, Renato & Waterhouse, William - The Cimbasso and Related Instruments in 19th-Century Italy - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 49, 1996, pp. 143-179
Meyer, Raymond F. - *The band director's guide to instrument repair* - Alfred Pub. Co., Port Washington, NY, 1973
Minear, Brian - Skoodhyer a Vandys Brest. The Instruments of the Brass/Silver Band - *Brass Bands in Cornwall: their History and Place in the Community* - Gorsedh Kernow Conference - 2nd October 2010, St Dennis, Cornwall
Mitroulia, Eugenia - A Newly Proposed Scheme for Dating All Numbered Wind Instruments by Adolphe Sax - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - pp. 1-11
Mitroulia, Eugenia - Adolphe Sax's Bigger Brasses - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Vol. 38 (3), Spring 2011
Mitroulia, Eugenia - *Adolphe Sax's Brasswind Production with a Focus on Saxhorns and Related Instruments* - Thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2011
Mitroulia, Eugenia - Saxhorns and Related Instruments: unravelling the web - *American Musical Instrument Society Annual Meeting* - The Musical Instrument Museum, Phoenix, Arizona, 2011
Mitroulia, Eugenia - The Distin Family as Instrument Makers and Dealers 1845-1874 - *Scottish Music Review* - Volume 2, No. 1 2011
Mitroulia, Eugenia - The Saxotromba: Fact or Fiction? - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 35, 2009
Mitroulia, Eugenia - Uncovering the Myth of Adolphe Sax's Saxotromba - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
Mitroulia, Eugenia & Kampmann, Bruno - Instruments fabriqués par Adolphe Sax et son fils, évolution au cours de la période transitoire - *Larigot* - Issue 58, October 2016, pp. 10-19
Mitroulia, Eugenia & Myers, Arnold - Adolphe Sax: Visionary or Plagiarist? - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 20, 2008, pp. 93-141
Mitroulia, Eugenia & Myers, Arnold - The Saxhorn Families - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 18-34
Mitroulia, Eugenia; Demoulin, Géry; & Eldredge, Niles - France and Britain: Crossroads of Brass Instrument Making - *Joint Meeting of the Galpin Society and Historic Brass Society in London and Edinburgh* - 7-11 July 2009
Mitroulia, Eugenia; Demoulin, Géry; & Eldredge, Niles - On the Early History of the Périnet Valve - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 61, 2008, pp. 217-229
Monks, Greg - *Histories of Brass Band Instruments*
Montagu, Jeremy - *Horns and trumpets of the world: an illustrated guide* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2014. ISBN: 978-0-8108-8881-4
Moore, Thomas R. - The Acoustics of Brass Musical Instruments - *Acoustics Today* - Vol. 12 (4), Winter 2016, pp. 30-37
Moreno, Salvador Astruells - Constructores de instrumentos para bandas de música en España entre los reinados de Carlos IV y Alfonso XIII: del sistema gremial a la industrialización - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
Morgan, Richard Sanborn - *The Serpent and Ophicleide as Instruments of Romantic Color in Selected Works by Mendelssohn, Berlioz and Wagner* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2006
Mueller, Kenneth A. - *Complete guide to the maintenance and repair of band instruments* - Parker Pub. Co., West Nyack, NY, 1982
Muñoz, Miguel Ángel Ríos - Del teatro a la milicia, las primeras manifestaciones de zarzuela en el repertorio para banda - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 85-92
Myers, A. & Cartledge, A. - *Catalogue of the Brass Musical Instruments in the Collections of Bradford Art Galleries and Museums* - Cliffe Castle Museum - 1991
Myers, A. & Herbert, T. - *Catalogue of the European Wind and Percussion Instruments in the Cyfarthfa Castle Museum Collection* - Cyfarthfa Castle Museum & Art Gallery - 1990

Myers, A. (ed.) - *Historical Musical Instruments in the Edinburgh University Collection. (various catalogues)* - Edinburgh University - 1990/2/3/4
Myers, Arnold - Acoustical Aspects of Preserving Historic Musical Instruments, in - *Proceedings of the 17th International Congress on Acoustics* - Rome, 2-7 September 2001. Rome: 17th ICA, 2001. ISBN 88-88387-03-X, Vol. 4, Acoustics in the Restoration of Ancient Musical Instrumentsd session, pp. 6-7.
Myers, Arnold - Brass Instruments for Victorian Domestic Music - *10th Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth Century Britain* - Royal Conservatoire of Scotland, Glasgow, July 2015
Myers, Arnold - Brass Mouthpieces - *FoMRHI Quarterly* - July 1996, No. 84, Comm. 1465, pp. 35-36.
Myers, Arnold - Brasswind Innovation and Output of Boosey & Co in the Blaikley Era - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 2002, 14 pp. 391-423. (ISSN 1045-4616)
Myers, Arnold - Brasswind Manufacturing of Boosey & Hawkes 1930-1954 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 2003, 15 pp. 55-72. (ISSN 1045-4616)
Myers, Arnold - British Forms of Valves and Valved Brass Instruments, in: Restle, C. & Breternitz, C. (eds.) - *Valve. Brass. Music. 200 Jahre Ventilblasinstrumente* - Nicolai, Berlin, 2013
Myers, Arnold - *Characterization and taxonomy of historic brass musical instruments from an acoustical standpoint.* - PhD thesis - University of Edinburgh, 1998
Myers, Arnold - Design, Technology and Manufacture since 1800, in - Trevor Herbert and John Wallace, eds, - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0 521 56343 7, pp. 115-130.
Myers, Arnold - How Brass Instruments Work, in - Trevor Herbert and John Wallace, eds, - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 19-23.
Myers, Arnold - Instrument Making of the Salvation Army - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 73, March 2020, pp. 30-59
Myers, Arnold - Instruments and Instrumentation of British Brass Bands, in: ' - *The British Brass Band: a Musical and Social History* - ', edited by Trevor Herbert. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2000, ISBN 01981669982, pp. 155-186.
Myers, Arnold - Made in Manchester: Instruments of the Higham Firm - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 71, March 2018, pp. 161-178, 273
Myers, Arnold - Organology: a Position Paper - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 2000, 12 pp. viii-xi. (ISSN 1045-4616)
Myers, Arnold - Saxhorns by Other Makers – Copies or Deviants? - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
Myers, Arnold - Scaling of brasswind instruments - *Liranimus* - Vol. 1, 2012, pp. 9-19
Myers, Arnold - The Acoustical Engineering of Brasswind Instruments 1779-1929 - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - May 2004, 115 No. 5 Pt. 2, New Research on Pre-1929 Instrumnents session, p.2565.
Myers, Arnold - The Mystery of the Missing Saxhorn: invited paper - *International Symposium on Musical Acoustics* - Mexico City, 9-13 December 2002, [Preprints CD].
Myers, Arnold - Un modele experimental de piston conçu par Blaikley - *Larigot* - No. 35, Juin 2005, pp. 14-16. (ISSN 1145-2048)
Myers, Arnold & Eldredge, Niles - The Brasswind Production of Marthe Besson's London Factory - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 59, May 2006 - pp. 43-76. (ISSN 0072-0127)
Myers, Arnold and Campbell, D. Murray - Approaches to an acoustic taxonomy of brass musical instruments - *Proceedings of the Institute of Acoustics,* - 1993, 15 (3) pp. 697-704.
Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Large Mouthpieces for Brasswind: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle v* - 2nd edition.' Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2004. ISBN 0907635502.
Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Small Mouthpieces for Brasswind: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle iv* - 2nd edition. Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2005. ISBN 0907635510.
Myers, Arnold, Bromage, Seona, and Campbell, D. Murray - Acoustical Factors in the Demise of the Ophicleide - *Proceedings, ISMA,* - Nara, Japan, 31 March-3 April 2004.
Myers, Arnold, Gilbert, J., Pyle, R.W., Campbell, D.M. - Non-linear propagation characteristics in the evolution of brass musical instrument design, in - *Proceedings, 19th International Congress on Acoustics* - Madrid, Spain, 2007. CD-ROM.
Myers, Frederick Charles - *The effect of different mouthpieces upon the tone and response of the trumpet* - Ohio State University, 1948
Naylor, Tom Lyle - *The trumpet and trombone in graphic arts 1500-1800* - The Brass Press, Nashville, Tennessee, 1979

Němcová, Gabriela - Václav František Červený - Master of his Craft - *Czech Music Quarterly* - 1/2006, pp. 8-12
Newton, M.; Kemp, Jonathan; Campbell, Donald Murray; & Chick, John - Predicting the playing frequencies of brass instruments - *Forum Acusticum Conference* - Krakow, Poland, September 2014
Nex, Jennifer Susan - *The Business of Musical-Instrument Making in Early Industrial London* - PhD thesis, Goldsmiths College, University of London, 2013
Niemisto, Paul - *The Johann Friedrich Anderst Brass Instrument Collection at the Kuopio Historical Museum* - Kuopio Cultural History Museum, Kuopio, Finland, 2009
Niemisto, Paul - Why are there Rare Russian Brass Instruments in Kuopio, Finland?, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
Nilsson, Ann-Marie - Brass Instruments in Small Swedish Wind Ensembles During the Late Nineteenth Century - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 13, 2001, pp. 176-209
Nödl, K. - *Metallblasinstrumentenbau* - Das Musikinstrument , Frankfurt, 1970
Norman, L., Chick, J. P., Campbell, D. M., Myers, A. and Gilbert, J. - Player control of 'brassiness' at intermediate dynamic levels in brass instruments - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - – Volume 96, 2010, pp. 614–621
Norman, L.; Chick, J.P.; Logie, S.; & Campbell, D.M. - Pitch Bending on Early Brass Instruments - *ISMA - International Symposium on Music Acoustics 2010* - Sydney and Katoomba, Australia, 25-31 August 2010
Ode, James - *Brass Instruments in Church Services* - Augsburg Publishing House, Augsburg, Minneapolis, 1970
O'Keeffe, Eamonn - Instruments of the Eighteenth Century: Military Music during the Napoleonic Wars - *Instruments of the Eighteenth Century* - University of Oxford Music Faculty Seminar, Bate Collection of Musical Instruments, St Aldgates, Oxford, 1 November 2017
Olson, R. Dale - *Sensory Evaluation of Brass Musical Instruments* - Acoustic Instruments Press, Fullerton, CA, 2000. ISBN: 0615113877
Olson, R. Dale - The Equilibrium Concept of Trumpet Performance - *International Trumpet Guild Conference* - 2006
Olson, R. Dale - The Equilibrium Concept of Trumpet Performance, Revisited - *International Trumpet Guild Conference* - Anaheim, Calfornia, June 2016
Olson, R. Dale - Zig Kanstul: Last of the Great Masters - *The Brass Herald* - Issue 75, October-November 2018, pp. 62-64
Olson, R. Dale - *Zig Kanstul: Last of the Great Masters* - KMI Publications, Anaheim, California, 2016. ISBN: 978-0-69-282436-8
Pagliaro, Michael J. - *The Brass Instrument Owner's Handbook* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 9781442274013
Parker, Philip M. - *The 2009-2014 World Outlook for Non-Electronic Cornets, French Horns, Trombones, Trumpets, Tubas, and Other Brass Wind Musical Instruments* - ICON Group International, Inc., 2008
Parker, Philip M. - *The 2016-2021 World Outlook for Non-Electronic Cornets, French Horns, Trombones, Trumpets, Tubas, and Other Brass Wind Musical Instruments* - ICON Group International, Inc., 2015
Parker, Philip M. - *The 2019-2024 World Outlook for Non-Electronic Cornets, French Horns, Trombones, Trumpets, Tubas, and Other Brass Wind Musical Instruments* - ICON Group International, Inc., 2018
Parks, Raymond - *Portfolio of Drawings of Mouthpieces for Brass Instruments* - Edinburgh University Collection of Historical Musical Instruments, Edinburgh, 1999
Pepping, Amanda - The Use of Brass Instruments in Rituals and Worship Throughout History - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - March 2008, pp. 6-
Petiot, J. F., Teissier, F., Gilbert, J. and Campbell, M. - Comparative analysis of brass wind instruments using an artificial mouth: first results - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - – Volume 89, , 2003, pp. 974–979
Piston, Walter - *Orchestration* - W.W. Norton & Company, New York, 1955
Polk, Keith - Brass instruments in art music in the Middle Ages, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 38-50

Pollens, Stewart - *The Manual of Musical Instrument Conservation* - Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2015. ISBN: 978-1107077805
Postma, Marten - Le cône parabolique? een onderzoek naar de boringsprofielen van Sax instrumenten - conference proceedings: "Adolphe Sax, His Influence and Legacy: A Bicentenary Conference", Musical Instrument Museum in Brussels, 2014. - *Revue belge de Musicologie* - Vol. 70 (2016)
Pottle, Ralph R. - *Tuning the School Band* - the author, Hammond, Louisiana, 1960
Pratt, R.L. - *The Assessment of Brass Instrument Quality* - PhD thesis, University of Surrey, 1978
Pratt, R.L.; Elliott, Sean J.; & Bowsher, J.M. - The Measurement of the Acoustic Impedance of Brass Instruments - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - Volume 38, Number 4, 1 October 1977, pp. 236-246
Pressley, Ernest W. - *Musical Wind Instruments in the Moravian Musical Archives, Salem, North Carolina: A Descriptive Catalogue* - thesis, University of Kentucky, 1975
Prowse, Martin J. - Brass Instruments with Painted Bells - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 12, 2000, pp. 280–81
Pyle, Robert W. - Mathematical Model of the Brass-Player's Embouchure - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 45 (1), January 1969
Pyle, Robert W. & Myers, Arnold - Scaling of Brasswind Instruments.' - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - May 2006, 119 No. 5 Pt. 2, Musical Acoustics: Scaling on Musical Instrument Families session, p.3259.
Pyle, Robert W., Gilbert, Joël et al - Effects of nonlinear sound propagation on the characteristic timbres of brass instruments - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - 131 (1), pp. 678-88
Pyle, Robert W., Klaus, Sabine & Myers, Arnold - Timbre of marching-band brass instruments - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - 142 (4), pp. 2510-
Ramos, Pablo Diaz - *Isaac Fiske* - Instrumental Eagle, August 2017
Raph, Alan & Milam, Bucky - *Les Brass* - AR Publishing, Candlewood Isle, Connecticut, 1984. ISBN: 978-0970581518
Rasmussen, Mary - *A teacher's guide to the literature of brass instruments* - Appleyard 1968
Rauline, Jean-Yves - 19th-Century Amateur Music Societies in France and the Changes of Instrument Construction: Their Evolution Caught between Passivity and Progress - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 57, May 2004, pp. 236-245
Reed, Charles Vandeveer - *A History of Band Instrument Manufacturing in Elkhart, Indiana* - MSc thesis, Butler University, 1953
Resch, Janelle - *Physical Modelling and the Associated Acoustic Behaviour of Trumpets and Trombones* - thesis, University of Waterloo, 2019
Restle, Conny & Breternitz, Christian - *Valve Brass Music: 200 Jahre Ventilblasinstrumente* - [anlässlich der Ausstellung "Valve. Brass. Music. 200 Jahre Ventilblasinstrumente", Musikinstrumenten-Museum SIMPK Berlin, 6. Dezember 2013 bis 27. April 2014] - Nicolai, Berlin, 2014. ISBN: 978-3-89479-836-9
Reuter, Christoph - *Klangfarbe und Instrumentation* - Systemische Musikwissenschaft, volume 5, edited by Jobst P. Fricke - Peter Lang, Frankfurt am Main, 2002. ISBN: 3-631-50272-9
Reuter, Christoph & Oehler, Michael - Wahrnehmung und Entstehung von Blasinstrumentenklängen: Formanten und Mikromodulationen, in: August Schmidhofer, Stefan Jena (Eds) - *Klangfarbe - Vergleichend-systematische und musikhistorische Perspektiven* - [Vergleichende Musikwissenschaft, Band 6] Peter Lang Verlag, Frankfurt 2011, pp. 69-82
Reuter, Christoph; Czedik-Eysenberg, Isabella; Siddiq, Saleh; & Oehler, Michael - Formant Distances and the Similarity Perception of Wind Instrument Timbres - *Proceedings of the ICMPC15 / ESCOM 10 (15th International Conference on Music Perception and Cognition / 10th triennial conference of the European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music* - Karl-Franzens-Universität Graz, 23-28 July 2018
Rice, Albert R. - Curtis Janssen and a Selection of Outstanding Brasses at the Fiske Museum, The Claremont Colleges, California - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 17 (2005), pp. 85-113
Richardson, Sarah Deters - *Instruments of War: The Impact of World War II on the American Musical Instrument Industry* - MMus thesis, University of South Dakota, 2010
Richardson, Sarah Deters - Sex and Musical Instrument Advertising - *American Musical Instrument Society Annual Meeting* - The Musical Instrument Museum, Phoenix, Arizona, 2011
Richardson, Sarah Deters - Stop the Music! Band Instrument Manufacturing During WWII - *National Music Museum Newsletter* - Vol. 37 (2), August 2010
Robinson, Sarah Emily - *In her right hand she bore a trumpet, in her left an olive branch… Performance Space and the Early Modern Female Wind Player* - PhD thesis, Newcastle University, 2017
Robinson, T. - *Amateur Wind Instrument Maker* - University of Massachusetts Press, 1973

Rollinson, T.H. - *Treatise on Harmony, Counterpoint, Instrumentation and Orchestration with Appendix Treating upon the Instrumentation of Military Bands* - J.W. Pepper & Co., Philadelphia, 1886
Rose, Nicholas & Holloway, Damien - Finite element modeling of brass musical instruments - *Proceedings of Acoustics 2012* - Fremantle, Australia, 21-23 November 2012
Russell, Raymond - *Catalogue of Musical Instruments: Victoria & Albert Museum* - HMSO, 1968
Sadie, Stanley (ed.) - *The New Grove Dictionary of Musical Instruments (3 volumes)* - Macmillan, London, 1984 - ISBN: 0333378784
Saeki, S. - The Arrival in Japan of the First Brass Instruments from the West - *Brass Bulletin* - 2003, pp. 54-61
Salmon, Edward - How Brass Bands are Made - *Strand Magazine* - November 1894, pp. 542-547
Sarkissian, Margaret - Lip-vibrated instruments of the ancient and non-western world, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 5-18
Scarlett, William H. - *Salvation Army Instrument Making - A Short History* - [http://sahpa.blogspot.com], June 2011
Schmalenberger, Sarah - Physicality of Female Brass Musicians: Flexible, Adaptive, Resilient: Findings From the Brass Bodies Study on the Distinctive Physicality of Female Brass Musicians - *International Musician* - 26 December 2019
Schmalenberger, Sarah & Maddox, Patricia - Female Brass Musicians Address Gender Parity, Gender Equity, and Sexual Harassment: A Preliminary Report on Data from the Brass Bodies Study - *Societies* - 9(1), 20; March 2019 - https://doi.org/10.3390/soc9010020
Schmalenberger, Sarah & Maddox, Patricia - Female Brass Players Negotiate Change: Report of Selected Survey Data from the Brass Bodies Study - *National Association of College Wind and Percussion Instructors* - Fall 2019
Schubert, Franz Ludwig - *Die Blechinstrumente der Musik: ihre Geschichte, Natur, Handhabung und Verwendung in der Instrumental-, Gesangs-, Militair- und Tanzmusik* - Merseburger, Leipzig, 1866
Schwartz, Harry W. - *The Story of Musical Instruments - from shepherd's pipe to symphony* - Conn Band Instrument Div., Elkhart, Indiana, 1938
Schwarzenbacher, Florian; Reuter, Christoph; Czedik-Eysenberg, Isabella & Oehler, Michael - Wind, Brass and Belching Eruktation in Blasinstrumenten - *Deutsche Gesellschaft für Musikpsychologie Jahrestagung 2016* - Universität Wien, Vienna, 9-11 September 2016
Sharp, David, Myers, Arnold, Parks, Raymond and Campbell, D. Murray - Bore Reconstruction by Pulse Reflectometry and its Potential for the Taxonomy of Brass Instruments - in Mike Newman, ed., ' - *Proceedings of the 15th International Congress on Acoustics* - Trondheim, Norway, 26-30 June 1995', Trondheim: ICA '95, 1995, pp. 481-484.
Sharth, Sharon - *Brass Instruments* - Child's World, 2002. ISBN: 1567669859
Shrine to Music Museum - *Keyed brass instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection* - University of South Dakota - 1980
Skamletz, Martin - Und gar nichts, wodurch sich der eigene schöpferische Geist des Komponisten beurkundete. Cherubini, Hummel, Konzerte, Opern, Quodlibetes und Trompeten in Wien zu Beginn des 19. Jahrhunderts. Teil 3 und Schluss: Anton Weidinger und sein Instrument - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 245-261
Skei, Allen B. - *Woodwind, brass, and percussion instruments of the orchestra: a bibliographic guide* - Garland, New York, 1985 - ISBN: 0824090217
Slavický, Tomáš - The Innovations of Václav František Červený (1819-1896) and the Austrian-Czech Tradition of Making Chromatic Brass Instruments - *Musicalia* - 1-2, 2019, pp. 46-70
Sluchin, B. - *Jeu et chant simultanés sur les cuivres (Playing and singing simultaneously on brass instruments)* - Paris, Editions Musicales Européennes, Paris, 1995
Sluchin, Benny & Caussé, R. - Mutes for brass instruments - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 57, 1987
Sluchin, Benny & Caussé, R. - *Sourdines des Cuivres* - Editions de la Maison des Sciences de l'Homme, Paris, 1991
Smith, André M. - The Discovery of the X-Rays and the Origin of Mouthpiece Practice for Brass Instruments: A Centennial Review - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 20 (2), December 1995, pp. 4-26
Smith, David J., and Blundel, Richard - Disruptive Innovation in the Creative Industries: The adoption of the German horn in Britain 1935-75 - *Joint Conference Association of Business Historians (ABH)*

and Gesellschaft für Unternehmensgeschichte (GUG) - Humboldt University Berlin, Germany, 27-28 May 2016
Smith, David J., and Blundel, Richard - Imagined Outcomes: Contrasting Patterns of Opportunity, Capability and Innovation in British Musical Instrument Manufacturing, 1930-1985 - *Enterprise & Society* - Vol. 19, 2018
Smith, David J., and Blundel, Richard - Improvisation and entrepreneurial bricolage versus rationalisation: A case-based analysis of contrasting responses to economic instability in the UK brass musical instruments industry - *Journal of General Management* - Vol. 40, no. 1, 2014, pp. 53-78
Smith, Jeff - Servicing Brass Instrument Tuning Slides - *School Band and Orchestra* - Vol. 14 (4), 2011, pp. 36-38
Smith, R. - The effect of material in brass instruments: A review - *Proceedings of the Institute of Acoustics* - 8(1), 1986, pp. 91-96
Smith, R.A. - *Faulty intonation and its correction for brass wind instruments*. - Ph.D. thesis, Southampton University, 1974
Snyder, Jeff; Erramilli, Rajeev & Mulshine, Mike - The Feedback Trombone: Controlling Feedback in Brass Instruments - *NIME [New Interfaces for Musical Expression] 2018* - Virginia Tech, Blacksburg, 3-6 June 2018
Stanley, Burton - *Band Instrument Care & Repair - A "How-To" Maintenance & Basic Repair Guide For Brass & Woodwind Players* - Alfred Publishing Co., Inc. 1980
Stevenson, Samuel D.F. - *Experimental Investigations of Lip Motion in Brass Instrument Playing* - PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2009
Stewart, Robb - Historical Instrument Production and Restoration - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 24, 7 October 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Stoddard, Hope - *From these comes music: instruments of the band and orchestra* - Thomas Y. Crowell Co., New York, 1952
Stork, John and Phyllis Stork - *Understanding the Mouthpiece* - Editions Bim, Vuarmarens, Switzerland, 1989. ISBN: 978-2-88039-007-9
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 50, 2 - 1985, pp. 18-21
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 2 - Schilke Music Products - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 51, 3 - 1985, pp. 48-54
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 3 - C.G. Conn Ltd. - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 51, 3 - 1985, pp. 54-58
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 4 - S.W.Lewis Orchestral Horns - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 52, 4 - 1985, pp. 90-94
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 5-7 - Holton/Leblanc/Martin - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 53, 1 - 1986, pp. 109-115
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 8 - Getzen - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 54, 2 - 1986, pp. 75-78
Suter, Stephan - Instrument Makers in USA 9 - Yamaha Music Products - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 55, 3 - 1986, pp. 81-84
Teffera, Timkehet - *Aerophone im Instrumentarium der Völker Ostafrikas* - Trafo Wissenschaftsverlag, Berlin, 2009. ISBN: 978-3896263780
Tetzlass, Daniel B. - *Shining Brass: the Story of the Trumpet and Other Brass Instruments* - Musical Books for Young People/Lerner Publications, Minneapolis, 1963
Tiede, Clayton Howard - *Practical band instrument repair manual* - W. C. Brown Co., Dubuque, Iowa, 1976.
Timms, Charles E. - It Started in 1837 - the Story of a Famous Brass Wind Instrument Maker [Besson & Co.], in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 121-124
Todorov, Wassil - History of Brasses in Bulgaria - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 88 (1994), pp. 72-76
Tomes, Frank and Myers, Arnold - Rudall Carte's Patent Conical Bore Brasswind and Webster Trumpets - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 1995, 7 pp. 107-122. (ISSN 1045-4616)
Turner, Barrie Carson - *Musical instruments: woodwind and brass* - Belitha Press, ISBN: 1855617919
van Acht, Rob - *Checklist of Technical Drawings of Musical Instruments in Public Collections of the World* - Moeck Verlag, Celle, 1992 - ISBN: 3875490541
Vandemeer, David Martin - *A History of Valved Brass Instruments in the Nineteenth Century* - MMus thesis, North Texas State University, 1964
Vickers, Mark E. - *The effect of model gender on instrument choice preference of beginning band students* - PhD thesis, University of Hartford. 2015
Volgel, Martin - *Die Intonation der Blechbläser* - Düsseldorf, Gesellschaft zur Förderung der systematischen Musikwissenschaft, 1961

Vollrath, Delmar T. - *The Improvements of Brass Instruments from 1800 to 1850 Including Implications for Their Usage* - MSEd thesis, Eastern Illinois University, 1965
von Steiger, Adrian - Agilité, homogénéité et beauté - The Saxhorn in Opera and Military Music: The Aspects of the Research Project - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 9-17
von Steiger, Adrian - *Die Blasinstrumentensammlung Burri* - Promotionsstudium am Institut für Musikwissenschaft de Universität Bern, 2013
von Steiger, Adrian - Die Zugtrompeten von Antoine Courtois und die Courtois-Dauverné-Trias - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
von Steiger, Adrian - Hirsbrunner: A Swiss family of wind instrument makers - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 69, 2016, pp. 181-200
von Steiger, Adrian - Sax figures: Can we deduce details of Adolphe Sax's instrument production from the sources? - *Revue Belge de Musicologie* - Volume 70, 2016
von Steiger, Adrian, Senn, M., Tuchschmid, M., Leber, H. J., Lehmann, E. and Mannes, D. - Can we look over the shoulders of historical brasswind instrument makers? Aspects of the materiality of nineteenth-century brass instruments in France - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - – Volume 25, 2013, pp. 21–38
von Steiger, Adrian; Allenbach, Daniel & Skamletz, Martin (eds.) - *Adolphe Sax' Blechblasinstrumente im Kontext ihrer Zeit [Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns]* - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium, Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
Wallace, John - The Wallace Collection's Cyfarthfa Project - *Historic Brass Society Newsletter* - volume 8, 1995, pp. 58-60
Walthert, Reimar - The First Twenty Years of Saxhorn Tutors - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 155-167
Waterhouse, William - *The New Langwill Index: A Dictionary of Musical Wind Instrument Makers and Inventors* - Tony Bingham, London, 1993. ISBN: 0946113041
Watkinson, Peter Stuart - *Wall properties of brass instruments* - Thesis, University of Surrey , 1981
Webb, John - 19th-Century Keyed Brass - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 127, No. 1716 (Feb., 1986), pp. 83-85
Webb, John - British brass makers - *Brass Bulletin* - 101 (1998), pp. 91-100
Webb, John - Designs for brass in the Public Record Office - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 38 (1985), pp. 48-54
Welch, Daniel - *Popular Musical Instruments of the 18th & 19th Centuries* - American Battlefield Trust, 7 October 2020
Weller, Enrico - *Der Blasinstrumentenbau im Vogtland von der Anfängen bis zum Beginn des 20. Jahrhunderts: Untersuchungen und Dokumentationen zur Geschichte eines Gewerbezweiges der Musikinstrumentenindustrie* - Geiger-Verlag, Horb am Neckar, 2004. ISBN: 978-3895709869
Welz, P. - *Degreasing of brass band instruments with aqueous solution instead of CKWs - Final report* - Mueller (Leopold) GmbH, Bubenreuth, Germany, 1993
Werden, David - *The Three- and Four-Valve Compensating System* - [http://www.dwerden.com]
Westerhof, Gerard - *Couesnon Saxie* - [brasspedia.com] - 30 August 2019
Westerhof, Gerard - *Ernst Modl brass instruments* - [brasspedia.com] - 19 February 2021
Westerhof, Gerard - *Johann Sattler* - [brasspedia.com] - 7 April 2020
Westerhof, Gerard - *Julius Keilwerth brass instruments* - [brasspedia.com] - 16 February 2021
Westerhof, Gerard - *The Jazzophone* - [brasspedia.com] - 5 February 2021
Westerhof, Gerard - *The Normaphone* - [brasspedia.com] - 23 December 2020
Westerhof, Gerard - *Zobo and Songophone* - [brasspedia.com] - 18 January 2021
Weston, Stephen J. - *The ophicleide: its background, invention and development* - M.Phil. thesis, Leicester University, 1984
Weston, Stephen J. - The untimely demise of the ophicleide - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 43, 3 - 1983, pp. 10-17
White, Kelly J. and Myers, Arnold - Woodwind Instruments of Boosey & Company - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 57, 2004, pp. 62-80, 208-214. (ISSN 0072-0127)
Whitehead, Lance and Myers, Arnold - The Köhler Family of Brasswind Instrument Makers - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 2004, 16, pp. 89-123 (ISSN 1045-4616)
Whitener, Scott - *A Complete Guide to Brass Instruments and Pedagogy* - Schirmer, New York, 1997 - ISBN: 0028645979
Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 1 - Valve Trombone; Post & Coach Horns - *The Brass Herald* - (64) Aug-Sept 2016, pp. 42-43

Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 2 - Sousaphone; Soprano Flugel Horn; Flumpet, Four-valve Trumpet - *The Brass Herald* - (65) Oct-Nov 2016, pp. 82-83
Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 3 - Echo Cornet; Jazzophone; Flugophone; Tenor Flugel; Piccolo Trumpet; Soprano Trombone; Bass Trumpet; Firebird; Buccin - *The Brass Herald* - (67) Feb.-Apr. 2017, pp. 86-87
Whittome, Giles - Brass Byways - Part 5 - Trumpet in Low F, Mezzo Soprano Trombone; Corno da Caccia; Soprano Sousaphone; Over the Shoulder Cornet; Compensating Flugelhorn; Cornopean; G Piccolo Trumpet; Slide Trumpet - *The Brass Herald* - (69) Aug/Sept 2017, pp. 60-61
Wick, Denis - Boosey & Hawkes Musical Instruments - *The Brass Herald* - (21) Dec/Jan 2007/8, pp. 60-62
Widholm, Gregor - Das Wiener Horn – ein Instrument des 19. Jahrhunderts als erste Wahl in Orchestern des 21. Jahrhunderts - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014, pp. 223-244
Wilby, Dennis - From High Pitch to Low Pitch - *The Brass Herald* - (42) Feb-Apr 2012, pp. 70-72
Wilby, Philip - Back from Oblivion - the ophicleide and the internet - *British Bandsman* - (5577) 05-Sep 2009, pp. 16-17
Wills, Simon - Brass in the modern orchestra, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 157-176
Winiger, Alois - Damit das Instrument klingt wie damals [Nachbauten von historischen Blechblasinstrumenten her sind weltweit begehrt] - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - August/ September 2019, pp. 6-13
Winter, James Hamilton - *Brass Instruments - performance and technique* - Allyn & Bacon - 1969
Wolfe, Joe, Fletcher, N. H., & Smith, J. - The Interactions Between Wind Instruments and their Players - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - Volume 101, Number 2, March/April 2015, pp. 211-223
Wolfe, Joe; Chen, Jer-Ming; & Smith, John - The acoustics of wind instruments – and of the musicians who play them - *Proceedings of 20th International Congress on Acoustics, ICA 2010* - 23-27 August 2010, Sydney, Australia
Wood, Alexander - *The Physics of Music* - Chapman and Hall, London, 1975, ISBN: 0470959789
Wood, Nathaniel - Austrian Brass Instruments of the Early 19th Century. New Sonic Horizons - *The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018
Woodcroft, B. - *Patents for Inventions: Abridgements of Specifications Relating to Music and Musical Instruments, 1694-1866* - Office of the Commissioners of Patents and Inventions, London (Facsimile edn. , Tony Bingham, 1984) - 1871
Woodrow, Martin - *Make and Repair Your Own Musical Instruments: a Bibliography* - Clover Publications, Biggleswade, 1980
Worland, Randy - Measuring brass instruments: A 'Physics of Music' - *Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics* - Volume 18 (1), 22 October 2012
Yeo, Douglas - *An Illustrated Dictionary for the Modern Trombone, Euphonium, and Tuba Player* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2021
Yeo, Douglas - Exploring the Serpent and Ophicleide - *The Brass Herald* - (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 57
Yeo, Douglas - *Serpents, Brass Horns and Ophicleides at the Bate Collection* - Oxford University Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-0993044229
York Band Instrument Company - *The Instruments of the Band* - York Band Instrument Company, Grand Rapids, Michigan, 1927
Yoshikawa, S. - Acoustical behaviour of brass player's lips - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - – Volume 97, 1995, pp. 1929–1939
Yoshikawa, Shigeru & Nobara, Yu - Acoustical modeling of mutes for brass instruments in: A. Schneider (ed.) - *Studies in Musical Acoustics and Psychoacoustics* - Current Research in Systematic Musicology 4, Springer International Publishing, 2017, pp. 143-186. ISBN 3-319-47291-7
Young, Frederick J. - Optimization of valve tube lengths for brass instruments - *Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics* - Vol. 6 (1), 2009,
Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 1) - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 13 (4), May 1986, pp. 30-33
Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 2) - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 14 (1), August 1986, pp. 35-39
Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 3) - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 14 (2), November 1986, pp. 36-39

Young, Frederick J. - The optimal design and fair comparison of valve systems for brass instruments (part 4) - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 14 (3), February 1987, pp. 74-77
Young, Phillip T. - *Look of Music: Rare Musical Instruments 1500-1900* - Museums and Planetarium Association, Vancouver, 1980 - ISBN: 0919253008
Young, Thomas C. - *The Making of Musical Instruments* - Oxford University Press, London, 1939
Zach, Arnold - *Musical Punstruments: A Guide to the Construction, Use and Rhetorical Analysis of 62 Novel Musical Instruments Based on Musical Puns* - The Boxwood Press, Pacific Grove, California, 1994. ISBN: 0940168286

Cornets & Trumpets

Adkins, Cecil & Dickinson, Alis - A Trumpet by Any Other Name: Toward an Etymology of the Trumpet Marine - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 8, 1982, pp. 5-15

Alexandrescu, Cristina-Georgeta - Zur Frage der Datierung der Trompete von Zsámbek (Ungarn), in: Hickmann, E.; Both, A.A.; & Eichmann, R. (eds.) - *Studien zur Musikarchäologie V* - Orient Archäologie, Rahden, Westfalia, 2006, pp. 207-220

Altenburg, Detlef - *Die Trompete. Bauweise, Spieltechnik und Anwendung von 1550-1850* - PhD thesis, Köln, 1973

Ancell, James E. - Sound Pressure Spectra of a Muted Cornet - *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 32, 1101 (1960)

Anon - *The Reenactor Infantry Bugler* - 17th Missouri Volunteer Infantry Regiment United States Army (Re-enactors)

Apple, Robert - The Keyed Trumpet's use in Early 19th Century Brass and Wind Band Music - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019

Barclay, Robert L. - *The Art of the Trumpet-Maker: the materials, tools and techniques in the 17th and 18th centuries in Nuremberg* - Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1996 - ISBN: 0198166052

Bate, Philip - *The Trumpet and the Trombone: an outline of their history, development and construction* - Ernest Benn - 1966

Beck, Frederick Allan - The Flugelhorn: Its History and Development - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - October 1980, pp 2-

Beck, Frederick Allan - *The Flugelhorn: Its History and Literature* - DMA Thesis in Performance, Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester, 1979

Berkopec, Boštjan - *The physics of the trumpet* - Seminar, University of Ljubljana, Department of Mathematics & Physics, December 2013

Bertsch, Matthias A. and Waldherr, K. - Reliability of trumpet players' judgments during instrument blind tests - *Proceedings 2nd Congress of Alps-Adria Acoustics Association* - EAA Symposium, Opatija, Croatia, 2005, pp. 207–216.

Bertsch, Matthias A.; Waldherr, K.; & Kausel, W. - Sensory evaluation testing of trumpets and correlation with acoustic measurements - *Proceedings Forum Acusticum* - Budapest, Hungary, 2005, pp. 575–580.

Bevan, Clifford - *The Family of Valved Bugle-Horns* - Ph.D. in Musicology, External Programme, University of London (in progress, 2014)

Bloss, Laura - *Natural Trumpet Music and the Modern Performer* - MMus thesis, University of Akron, 2012

Boylan, Andrew R. - *The Trumpet Teacher's Handbook: a Comprehensive Musicianship Guide* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2018

Brand, Spencer - *Czech Trumpet Repertoire and Style: An Investigation of Essential Czech Trumpet Music Elements* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2021

Brooks, Edward - *Influence and Assimilation in Louis Armstrong's Cornet and Trumpet Work (1923-1928)* - Mellen Press, 2001. ISBN: 978-0-7734-7546-5

Brownlow, J.A. - *The Last Trumpet: a survey of the history and literature of the English slide trumpet* - Pendragon Press, New York, 1996

Brubaker, Mike - *Fashion Styles for Lady Cornetists* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 19 May 2017

Bush, Irving R. - *Artistic Trumpet, Technique and Study* - Highland Music Co., Hollywood, 1962

Campbell, D. Murray - Intonation et resonances acoustiques des cornets a bouquin et des serpents, in - Laurent Espié and Vincent Gibiat, eds, - *Colloque acoustique et instruments anciens: factures musiques et science* - 17-18 novembre 1998; Paris: Musée de la Musique, 1999, pp. 125-137.

Campos, F.G. - *Trumpet Technique* - Oxford University Press, 2005. ISBN: 0195166922

Card, Robyn Dewey - *Women as classically-trained trumpet players in the United States* - D.M.A., West Virginia University, 2009

Cassone, Gabriele - *The Trumpet Book* - Zecchini Editore, 2009. ISBN: 978-88-87203-80-6

Chagot, M. & Chagot, C. - La première forme populaire du cornet à piston - *Larigot* - Volume 56, November 2015, pp. 28-39

Chantawong, Pornsawan & Ponglertwut, Nanthakorn - The Evolution of the Trumpet before the Common Era - *Journal of Fine and Applied Arts - Chulalongkorn University* - Volume 7 (2), July-December 2020, pp 180-191

Chen, Yanbin - *Soprano Cornet: The Hidden Gem of the Trumpet Family* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, 2019

Cherry, Amy K. - *Extended Techniques in Trumpet Performance and Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2009.
Clarke, Herbert L. - Cornet, Trumpet and Flugelhorn in the Band - *The Brass Herald* - (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 54-55
Clarke, Herbert L. - *The Cornet and the Cornetist* - Historical Series of Cornet Talks Originally Written in 1918, 1921, and 1923 - Glenn Bridges, Detroit, 1970
Compton, Gary - *The influence of performance background on instrumentalists' ability to discriminate and label cornet and trumpet timbre* - PhD thesis, University of South Florida, 2006
Conrad, Charles - The Keyed Bugle: The First Starring Instrument of the American Circus - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 48 (1), January/February 2018, pp. 7
Dahlqvist, R. - *The Keyed Trumpet and its Greatest Virtuoso, Anton Weidinger* - Brass Research Series no. 1, Nashville, 1975
Dale, Delbert A. - *Trumpet technique* - Oxford U.P., 1965 - ISBN: 0193187027
D'Ath, Norman - *Cornet Playing* - Boosey & Hawkes, London, 1960
Davis, Joyce Francine - *The Cornet à Pistons in French and French-Influenced Orchestration from 1830 to 1936* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 1990
Davis, Whitney Rose - *Bb and C Rotary Trumpets in Orchestras of the United States: Perspectives from Professional Orchestral Trumpet Players on the Use, Audition Considerations, and Current Makes/Models* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2020
DeCarlis, Nick - *Pocket Cornets: Actual Size. A Pictorial Overview of the Smallest Antique & Vintage Cornets Ever Made* - The author, 2009
Denton, William L - *Extended Trumpet Techniques: A Method for Their Exploration and Mastery* - DMA thesis, University of South Carolina, 2006.
Dickey, Bruce - The cornett, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 51-67
Dudgeon, Ralph - Joseph Haliday, Inventor of the Keyed Bugle - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 9, 1983, pp. 53-67
Dudgeon, Ralph - Streams and Counter Streams in Keyed Bugle Construction: Keys to Identification of Unmarked Instruments - *21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
Dudgeon, Ralph - The Keyed Bugle - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 35, 10 March 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Dudgeon, Ralph - *The Keyed Bugle* - Scarecrow Press, London - 1993
Dudgeon, Ralph - *The Keyed Bugle: Its History, Literature and Technique* - Ph.D dissertation, University of California, San Diego, 1980
Dudgeon, Ralph & Streitweiser, F.X. - *Das Flügelhorn* - Edition Bochinsky, Bergkirchen, 2004
Dumoulin, Géry - A Look at the Evolution of the Valved Cornet and its Repertoire (part 1) - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 118 (2002), pp. 40-49
Dumoulin, Géry - A Look at the Evolution of the Valved Cornet and its Repertoire (part 2): The Collection of Cornets at the Musical Instrument Museum (MIM), Brussels - *Brass Bulletin* - 2002, pp. 32-41
Dumoulin, Géry - A Look at the Evolution of the Valved Cornet and its Repertoire (part 2): The Collection of Cornets at the Musical Instrument Museum (MIM), Brussels - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 119 (2002), pp. 32-41
Dumoulin, Géry - A Look at the Evolution of the Valved Cornet and its Repertoire (part 3) - *Brass Bulletin* - 2002, pp. 56-62
Dumoulin, Géry - A Look at the Evolution of the Valved Cornet and its Repertoire (part 3): The Virtuosi and the Repertoire of the Cornet - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 120 (2002), pp. 565-62
Dumoulin, Géry - Cornets in the Brussels Musical Instrument Museum: A Survey and a Checklist of an Outstanding Collection - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 2002, 14, pp. 425-446 (ISSN 1045-4616)
Dunnick, D. Kim - *A Physical Comparison of the Tone Qualities of Four Different Brands of B-Flat Trumpets with Regard to the Presence and Relative Strengths of Their Respective Partials* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 1981
Eldredge, Niles - A brief history of piston-valved cornets - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 14 (2002), pp. 337–90
Eldridge, Niles - Madame F. Besson and the early history of the Périnet valve - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 56, 2003, pp. 147-151
Eliason, Robert E. - Bugles beyond compare: the presentation E-flat keyed bugle in mid-nineteenth America - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 31, 2005, pp. 67-132

Eliason, Robert E. - *Keyed Bugles in the United States* - Smithsonian Institution, Washington, 1972. Smithsonian Studies in History and Technology series, number 19.
Eliason, Robert E. - Presentation E-flat Keyed Bugles from the Nineteenth Century - *21st Annual Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Bennington College, Vermont, 2005
Eliason, Robert E. - The Dresden Keyed Bugle - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 3, 1977, pp. 57-63
Eliason, Robert E. - The Meachams, Musical Instrument Makers of Hartford and Albany - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 5-6, 1979-80, pp. 54-73
Endsley, Gerald - *Trumpet Mouthpiece Guide* - Endsley/Tromba
Engelke, Luis C. - The Keyed Bugle and its Soloists - *NACWPI Journal* - Vol. 49 (3), Spring 2001, pp. 3–9.
Ewing, Bryan C. - *The Five-Valve C Trumpet: History, Design, and Advantages* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2016
Fincher, Sherri LuAnn - *Lack of U.S. Female Orchestral Trumpet Players: Gender Bias or Other Factors?* - PhD thesis, University of Mississippi, Oxford, MS, 2009
Fischer, Carl - *Facts Worth Knowing About Cornets, Trumpets etc.* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1912
Fletcher, N. H. and Tarnopolsky, A. - Blowing pressure, power, and spectrum in trumpet playing - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - – Volume 105, 1999, pp. 874–881,
Foster, John - *The Baroque Trumpet Revival* - Hickman Music Editions, Chandler, Arizona, 2015
Gay, Bram - Cornet High and Dry - *Sounding Brass & The Conductor* - January 1978
Gleason, Bruce P. - European Battlefield Trumpets, 16th-19th Centuries - *Historic Brass Society Early Brass Festival* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2-4 August, 2019
Gourlay, K.A. - Long trumpets of northern Nigeria in history and today - *Journal of International Library of African Music* - Volume 6 (2), 1982, pp. 48-72
Gouse, Charles Frederick - *The Cornett: Its History, Literature and Performance Praxis Including a Practical Tutor for Developing Performance Skills* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 1974
Gross, Ernest H. III - *The History and Literature of the Natural Trumpet in North America: Both Its Military Use and Its Place in Colonial Society* - Ph.D., Brass Pedagogy, Indiana University
Haine, Malou & de Keyser, Ignace - *Instruments Sax / Saxinstrumenten / Sax Instruments* - Musée des instruments de musique [Number 2], Brussels, 2010
Hall, Jody C. - Effect of Mutes on Cornet Tone Quality - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 31 (1), January 1959
Hartz, Eric - *Evolution of the Modern Trumpet* - Presentation of the Stearns Collection - University of Michigan School of Music, Theatre and Dance, 2013
Hasselbring, Chris & Montgomery, Kirsty - *Around the World in Twenty-One Trumpets: A Brass Odyssey - An Interdisciplinary Approach to the Fundamentals of Brass Playing Using the Natural Trumpet* - Brass for Beginners, Skokie, Illinois, 2017. ISBN: 10-0-9909663-3X
Haynie, John J. & Noble, Clyde E. - The Psychology of Cornet and Trumpet Playing - *Music Educators Journal* - 52 (2), November 1965, pp. 112-
Head, Daniel - *Reintroducing the Cornet into Modern Trumpet Pedagogical Practices* - MMus thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2016
Heath, Travis - Rediscovering the Cornet - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 64, No. 6, 2010, pp. 28-30, 32, 34-35
Henssen, Ralph Johan Gerard - The Use of Trumpet on Board Ships of The Dutch East India Company - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - January 2011, pp. 27-37
Henssen, Ralph Johan Gerard - *Trompetters en Tamboers in de Zeeuwse Zeevaart ten tijde van de Republiek: Plichten en Praktijken* - PhD thesis, University of Utrecht, 2011. Published Ridderprint, Ridderkerk, 2011. ISBN: 978-9090257853
Hersey, Joanna Ross - *American Women of Trumpet and Cornet* - International Women's Brass Conference, 2020
Hickmann, Hans - *La Trompette dans l'égypte Ancienne* - Impr. de L'Institut Français, Le Caire, 1946. 76pp
Hirt, Aindrias - *Pictographic History of the Natural Trumpet*
Hyatt, Jack - *The Soprano and Piccolo Trumpets: Their History, Literature and a Tutor* - DMA dissertation, Boston University, 1974
Jessick, Lindsey R. - *The Trumpet Design and Production Techniques of Clifford Blackburn* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 2018
Keating, Gerald - Buglers and Bugle Calls in the U.S. Army - *Army History* - No. 27, Summer 1993, pp. 16-18

Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Cornets for the Many: European Imitations of American Cornet Models, and The Dealing with Cornets in the late 19th and early 20th centuries - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Klaus, Sabine Katharina - Die englische Klappentrompete - eine Neueinschätzung, in: Bacciagaluppi, Claudio & Skamletz, Martin (eds) - *Romantic Brass Symposium: ein Blick zurück ins 19. Jahrhundert* - Hochschule der Künste Bern, 12-14 February 2009 - Edition Argus, Schliengen, 2015. ISBN: 978-3931264840

Klaus, Sabine Katharina - The Joe R. and Joella F. Utley Collection of High Brass Instruments: A Trumpeter's Dream Comes True - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - June 2010, pp. 38-

Klaus, Sabine Katharina - *Trumpets and Other High Brass - A History Inspired by the Joe R. and Joella F. Utley Collection - Volume 1: Instruments of the Single Harmonic* - National Music Museum, 2012. ISBN: 978-0984826902

Klaus, Sabine Katharina - *Trumpets and Other High Brass - A History Inspired by the Joe R. and Joella F. Utley Collection - Volume 2: Valves Evolve* - National Music Museum, 2017. ISBN: 978-0984826957

Klaus, Sabine Katharina - *Trumpets and Other High Brass - A History Inspired by the Joe R. and Joella F. Utley Collection - Volume 2: Ways to Expand the Harmonic* - National Music Museum, 2013. ISBN: 978-0984826926

Klaus, Sabine Katharina - *Trumpets and Other High Brass - A History Inspired by the Joe R. and Joella F. Utley Collection - Volume 3: Valves Evolve* - National Music Museum, 2017. ISBN: 978-0984826574

Knutson, David Wayne - *A Catalogue of the European Cornets and Trumpets at The Shrine to Music Museum* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1992

Kobbe, Gustav - The Trumpet in Camp and Battle - *The Century Magazine* - Vol. 56 (4), August 1898

Koehler, Elisa - *A Dictionary for the Modern Trumpet Player* - Rowman & Littlefield, New York. ISBN: 978 0 8108 8657 5

Koehler, Elisa - A Trumpeter's Guide to the Cornett - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - January 2005, pp. 14

Koehler, Elisa - *Fanfares and Finesse: A Performer's Guide to Trumpet History and Literature* - Indiana University Press, 2014

Lasocki, David - New Light on the Early History of the Keyed Bugle from Newspaper Advertisements. Part 1: The Astor Advertisement and Collins v. Green - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 21, 2009, pp. 11-50

Lasocki, David - New Light on the Early History of the Keyed Bugle from Newspaper Advertisements. Part 2: More on England and Ireland; The United States - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 22, 2010, pp. 19-54

Leeuw, Hans - Virtuoso mapping for the Electrumpet, a hyperinstrument strategy - *International Conference on New Interfaces for Musical Expression* - NYU Shanghai, China, June 2021

Leslie, Philip D. - *The Use and Development of the Trumpet: 1900 to 1920* - DMA thesis, University of New York, 2004

Lewis, H.M. - Antique Cornets and Other Frustrations: A Performer's Guide to Cornets by the C.G. Conn Company, 1888-1911 - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 19 (4), May 1995, pp. 39-46

Lippeatt, Stan - *The Flugelhorn Ancient & Modern* - [4barsrest.com] 2003

Lowrey, Alvin L. - *Lowrey's International Trumpet Discography* - Camden House, Rochester, NY, USA, 1990 Cloth. ISBN:0938100793

Malek, Vincent F. - *A Study of Embouchure and Trumpet-Cornet Mouthpiece Measurements* - PhD thesis, Northwestern University, 1953

Martin, D. - Lip vibrations in a cornet mouthpiece - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 13, 1942, pp. 305-

Martin, D. W. - Lip vibrations in a cornet mouthpiece - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - – Volume 13, 1942, pp. 305–308

McBain, Jeremy & Daughtery, Elena - The Role of the Cornet à Pistons in the Early Symphonic Works of Hector Berlioz - *College Music Society - South Central Chapter* - Virtual Conference, March 2021

McCann, John Lawrence - *A History of Trumpet and Cornet Pedagogy in the United States* - DMA dissertation, Northwestern University, 1989

McGratton, Alexander - The cornet and cornopean considered through the study of a mid-nineteenth-century Scottish manuscript - *ANIMUSIC Organological Congress* - Caldas da Rainha, Portugal, July 2018

McGratton, Alexander - The Solo Trumpet in Scotland 16795-1800; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments,* - Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 79-90
McGratton, Alexander - *The Trumpet in Scotland from 1488 to 1800* - PhD Thesis, Open University, Milton Keynes, 1999
McMahon, Ann Elizabeth - *An Experimental Study of Intonation Factors of the Cornet and Trumpet* - MMus thesis, North Texas State University, 1971
Menke, Werner - *History of the Trumpet of Bach and Handel* - William Reeves, London
Myers, Arnold - How different are cornets and trumpets? - *American Musical Instrument Society Annual Meeting* - The Musical Instrument Museum, Phoenix, Arizona, 2011
Myers, Arnold and Campbell, D. Murray - Trumpet Design and Acoustical Characteristics - in Stewart Carter, ed., - *Brass Scholarship in Review: Proceedings of Historic Brass Society Conference* - Cité de la Musique, Paris 1999. New York: Pendragon, 2006, ISBN 978-1-57647-105-0, pp. 251-274.
Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Bugles, Cornetts and Ophicleides: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle vii.* - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2006. ISBN 0907635547, ISBN-13 978-907635-54-3. 64pp.
Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Post-horns, Cornets and Ballad Horns: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle viii* - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2000. ISBN 0907635431.
Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Trumpets and Trombones: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle iii* - 2nd edition. Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 1998. ISBN 0907635377.
Myers, Arnold, Bromage, Seona, and Campbell, D. Murray - The Acoustical Identity of the Bass Trumpet - *Proceedings, Forum Acusticum* - Budapest, Hungary, 29 August - 2 September 2005, ISBN 9638241683, pp. 405-410.
Naylor, Tom Lyle - *The cornet: its history, development, and use in orchestral literature* - MA thesis, Appalachian State Teachers College, 1962
Nevins, Paul Leonard - *Trumpet in Transition: A History of the Trumpet and its Players in the United Kingdom through the Music and Relationships of Sir Edward Elgar* - PhD thesis, Birmingham City University, 2017
Olson, R. Dale - The Present State of Prose Writings concerning the Trumpet - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 51 (2), November 1964
Ossi, John Kenneth - *An Annotated International Bibliography of Doctoral Research Papers Pertaining to the Trumpet* - Mus. D. thesis, Florida State University, 1997
Pinksterboer, Hugo - *The Rough Guide to the Trumpet and Trombone - the essential tipbook* - Rough Guides, 2000 - ISBN: 1858287545
Pirtle, Scooter - *The Evolution of the Bugle*
Prescott, John - Treatment of the Cornet and Trumpet in Selected Twentieth-century Band Compositions - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 21 (1), 1985, pp. 50-60
Pyle, Robert W. & Klaus, Sabine - The acoustics of the echo cornet - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 112 (5), November 2002
Reichenbach, Brian W. - *Memorization in Trumpet Pedagogy: a Qualitative Case Study of its Integration in the College-Level Applied Studio* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2017
Resa, Pablo - *La Mecánica de la Trompeta: Caracterización Desde la Literatura Científica y las Metodologías de Arnold Jacobs, Philip Farkas y Donald Reinhardt Para Una Propuesta Fisiológica y Estudio Analítico en Sujetos* - Madrid, Spain, 2018
Riehl, James Oscar - *A transition method for school cornetists* - MS Thesis, University of Idaho
Rodriguez, Malachy - *Trumpet Pedal Tones: Their History and Pedagogical Uses* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2014
Roebuck, Tony D. - *A Study of the Flugelhorn in Solo Settings* - DMA thesis, University of South Carolina, 2009
Romero, Frank Edward - *Morceaux de Concours pour la Trompette et Cornet, Contest Pieces of the Paris Conservatory 1835-1999* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 2001
Runyan, William - Keyed and Valved Bugles, Cornets and Trumpets in French Grand Opera - *Brass Bulletin* - 2003, pp. 46-59
Schuesselin, John Christopher - *The use of the cornet in the operettas of Gilbert and Sullivan* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2003
Schwartz, Richard I. - *Cornet Compendium - The History and Development of the Nineteenth-Century Cornet*

Scott, Marshall Lynn - *The American Piston Valved Cornets and Trumpets of the Shrine to Music Museum* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconsin, 1988
Sharp, David B. , Myers, Arnold and Campbell, D. Murray - Using Pulse Reflectometry to Compare the Evolution of the Cornet and the Trumpet in the 19th and 20th Centuries, in - *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Musical Acoustics* - Edinburgh, 19-22 August 1997: Proceedings of the Institute of Acoustics, 1997, 19 (5), ISBN 1 901656 04 7, pp. 541-548.
Silva, Gilmar Cavalcante da - *Trumpet Through The Ages:An Overview of the Instrument and its Evolution in the Baroque andClassic Periods from a Contemporary Performance Perspective* - 2015
Smith, Walter M. - *Lip Flexibility on the Cornet or Trumpet* - Carl Fischer, Boston, 1935
Smithers, Don L. - *The Music and History of the Baroque Trumpet Before 1721* - Southern Illinois University, Carbondale & Edwardsville, 1988
Smithers, Don L. - The Trumpets of J.W. Haas: A survey of four generations of Nuremberg brass instrument makers - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 18, 1965, pp. 23-41
Smoker, Paul Alva - *A Comprehensive Performance Project in Trumpet Literature with a Survey of Some Recently Developed Trumpet Techniques and Effects Appearing in Contemporary Music* - DMA thesis, The University of Iowa, 1974.
Snell, Howard - *The Trumpet* - Rakeway Music, 1998 - ISBN: 095119612X
Sorenson, S. & Webb, J. - The Harpers and the Trumpet - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 39, 1986, pp. 35-57
Spell, Clinton E. - *A History of the H.N. White Company and its Products (1893–1965) Including a Comparison of White's Cornet and Trumpet Models with those in the Collections of the National Music Museum* - = Masters Thesis, University of South Dakota, 2013
Steele-Perkins, Crispian - *The Trumpet* - Yehudi Menuhin Music Guides, London, 2001 - ISBN 1871082692
Stradner, G. - Transposing mutes for trumpets - *Proceedings of the Third Vienna Talk on Music Acoustics* - University of Music and Performing Arts, Vienna, 2015, pp. 92-95
Stubbings, G. W. - Cornet v. Trumpet - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 84, No. 1209 (Nov., 1943), p. 348
Tarr, Edward H. - *East Meets West: The Russian Trumpet Tradition from the Time of Peter the Great to the October Revolution with a Lexicon of Trumpeters Active in Russia from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century* - (Bucina: the Historic Brass Society, no.4) - Pendragon Press, 2004. ISBN: 978-1576470282
Tarr, Edward H. - Russian Silver Trumpets: Musical Instruments and Battle Decorations - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 15, 2003, pp. 7-54
Tarr, Edward H. - The Romantic Trumpet (1) - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 5, 1993, pp. 213-261
Tarr, Edward H. - The Romantic Trumpet (2) - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 6, 1994, pp. 110-215
Tarr, Edward H. - The trumpet before 1800, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 84-102
Tarr, Edward H. - *The Trumpet* - Batsford, 1988 - ISBN: 0713454636
Thibodeau, Joseph L.N. - *Trumpet Augmentation :rebirth and Symbiosis of an Acoustic Instrument* - MA thesis, McGill University, 2011
Tiller, Geoffrey - *Sounding the Inner Voice: Emotion and Vocal Emulation in Trumpet Performance and Pedagogy* - DMA thesis, University of Toronto, 2015
Treybig, Joel - The Cornet in the Orchestra and Wind Band: A Viable, Valuable Instrument - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - Vol. 38 (2), 2014, pp. 12-19
Trimble, David Thornton - *Development of the Trumpet and an Analysis of Some of Its Literature* - MSE thesis, Eastern Illinois University, 1960
Vergez, C. and Rodet, X. - Trumpet and trumpeter: physical modelling for sound synthesis - *Proceedings International Congress on Acoustics* - Rome, 2001
Villanueva, Jari - *An Introductory History of the Bugle From its Early Origins to the Present Day* - 2019
Wallace, John - Heard But Not Seen - The Trumpet in the Film Industry - *The Brass Herald* - (10) Oct-Nov 2005, pp. 26-27
Wallace, John - The Emancipation of the Trumpet: Louis Armstrong, and the influence of Jazz on 20th Century Trumpet Performance and Composition - *Scottish Music Review* - Volume 1 (7), 2007, pp. 68-72
Wallace, John & McGrattan, Alexander - *The Trumpet* - Yale Musical Instrument Series, Yale University Press, 2012, ISBN: 978-0300112306
West, Lloyd J. - *Basic problems in playing the cornet* - MS thesis, Utah State University, 1965
Westerhof, Gerard - *The Arigra* - [brasspedia.com] - 26 December 2020

Westerhof, Gerard - *The Exakta* - [brasspedia.com] - 26 December 2020
Westerhof, Gerard - *Top action rotary valve trumpets* - [brasspedia.com] - 5 December 2020
Whittome, Giles - The Compensating Cornet - *The Brass Herald* - (49) Aug-Sept 2013, pp. 60-61
Woodward, J.G. - Resonance Characteristics of a Cornet - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 13 (2), 1941, pp. 156-
Wright, Eric D. - Physics, Pedagogy and the Art of Trumpet Playing - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - March 2009, pp. 31-37

Horns (tenor & alto)

Ambrose, Katy - The Impact of the Atlantic Slave Trade on Horn Players of African Descent in 18th century England and American Colonies - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021

Ambrose, Mary Katherine (Katy) - *A Dissonant History: the French Horn as a Marker of Oppression and Freedom in the Lives of African American Musicians* - DMA thesis, Temple University, Philadelphia, 2020

Anderson, Mark J. - What's in a Name? [the alto horn] - Part 1 - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 65, September 1996, pp. 20-22

Anderson, Mark J. - What's in a Name? [the alto horn] - Part 2 - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 66, December 1996, pp. 24-26

Anon - Messrs F. Besson & Co's cornophones - *Orchestral Times and Bandsman* - IV, August 1891, pp. 201-203

Bourge, Daniel - The Horn in France - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 1, 1 - 1971, pp. 19-27

Bradley Strauchen-Scherer, Elizabeth - Giovanni Puzzi and Horn Playing in London's Orchestras in the 1820s - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 11, 1999, pp. 37-68

Bridwell-Briner, Kathryn Eileen - *The Horn in America from Colonial Society to 1842: Performers, Instruments, and Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2014

Briner, Kathryn Pewenofkit - The Horn in Early America - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 38, 21 April 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]

Burban, Erwan - *Le passage du cor à main au cor à piston en France, 1821-1903* - Conservatoire National Supérieur de Musique et de Danse de Paris, 2008

Clarke, A. - The heyday of the hand horn and the birth of the valved horn: a study of nineteenth century horn techniques as revealed in the solo works by Carl Czerny - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 13, 2001, pp. 118-27

Coar, Richard - *The French Horn* - Coar, De Kalb, Illinois, 1947

Cousins, F. - *On Playing the Horn* - Caron Publications, 1992, ISBN: 0947848053 (a practical treatise on playing the French horn).

Ericson, John - Friedrich Gumpert (1841-1906) and the Performing Technique of the Valve Horn in Late Nineteenth Century Germany; in - *Brass Scholarship in Review* - ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 223-236

Ericson, John - The double horn and its invention in 1897 - *Horn Call: Journal of the International Horn Society* - Volume 28 (2), 1998, pp. 31-34

Evans, Robert - The post-classical horn, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 207-216

Farkas, Philip - *The Art of French Horn Playing* - Summy-Birchard, Evanston, 1956

Filella, Núria Bonet - *Input Impedance of Horns with Crooks: Measurements and Modelling* - MSc thesis, University of Edinburgh, 2014

Fitzpatrick, Horace & Wheeler, Joseph H. - *The Horn and Horn-Playing and the Austro-Bohemian Tradition from 1680 to 1830* - Oxford University Press, London, 1970

Gregory, Robin - *The Horn: a comprehensive guide to the modern instrument and its music* - Faber & Faber - 1961

Heidler, Manfred - The German Tenor Horn: A Forgotten Instrument - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 27 (4), Summer 2000

Hersey, Joanna Ross - *American Women of Horn* - International Women's Brass Conference, 2020

Hiebert, Thomas - The horn in the Baroque and Classical periods, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 103-114

Humphries, John - *The Early Horn. A Practical Guide* - Cambridge University Press, 2000 - ISBN 0521635594

Janetzky, Kurt - *A pictorial history of the Horn* - Schneider, Tutzing, 1976

Janetzky, Kurt - *The Horn* - Batsford, London, 1988 - ISBN: 0713456817

Jenkins, Ellie - *Women as Professional Horn Players in the United States, 1900-2005* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2005

Lewis, Paul, Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *French Horns and Cornophones: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle vi.* - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2006. ISBN-100907635539, ISBN 13-978-907635-53-6. 76pp.

Montagu, Jeremy - *The French Horn* - Shire Publications - ISBN: 0747800863

Morley-Pegge, R. - *The French horn* - Benn, 1973 - ISBN: 0510366015
Myers, Arnold - The Horn Function and Brass Instrument Character; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments,* - Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 239-262.
Myers, Arnold - The internal evolution of the french horn and the trompe - in Boje E. Hans Schmul and Monika Lustig, eds., - *Jagd- und Waldhörner - Geschichte und musikalische Nutzung:* - Bericht über das 25 Musikinstrumentenbau-Symposium in Michaelstein, 8-10 October 2004. (Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 70). Augsburg: Wissner Verlag; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2006. ISBN-10 3 89639 130 4, ISBN-13 978-3-89639-130-2, pp. 373-390.
Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Althorns, Tenor Horns and Baritones: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle ix* - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2000. ISBN 090763544X.
Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - How to Measure a Horn - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 47, 1995, pp. 193-199. (ISSN 0072-0127)
Rees, Jasper - *I found my horn: one man's struggle with the orchestra's most difficult instrument* - Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2008. ISBN: 978-0297852254
Reynolds, Verne - *The Horn Handbook* - Amadeus Press, 1997, ISBN: 1574670166
Schuller, Gunther - *Horn technique* - Oxford U.P., 1992 - ISBN 0198162774
Snedeker, Jeffrey L. - The Horn in Early America; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments,* - Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 151-170
Starrett, Megan Jane - *The Role of the Horn in Band Music* - MMus thesis, University of Kansas, 2009
Thompson, Timothy F - *Extended Techniques for the Horn: An Historical Overview with Practical Performance Applications* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1997.
Totman, Eric - The Horn Collector - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 7, 13 May 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Trojan, Jan - *The Horn In The Past And Present of Czech Music* - Prague, 1983
Tuckwell, Barry - *Horn* - (Yehudi Menuhin music guides) - Schirmer Books, New York, 1983 - ISBN - 356090973
Tuckwell, Barry - *Playing the horn: a practical guide* - Oxford University Press, 1978

Baritones & Euphoniums

Akelis, Mindaugas - *Eufonijos raiškos galimybių plėtra: instrumento evoliucija ir repertuaro specifika [Expanding expression possibilities of the the euphonium: the evolution of the instrument and the specifics of the repertoire]* - Masters' thesis, Lietuvos muzikos ir teatro akademija, 2021

Bahr, Edward R. - *Trombone/Euphonium Discography* - Index House, 1988

Bergna, C. et al - Le chant de l'euphonium - *Journal de la Confédération Musicale de France* - 459, August 1995

Bowles, Gretchen Renae - *The Golden Age of Euphonium Playing c.1880-1930* - D.M.A. in Performance and Pedagogy, University of Southern Mississippi, 2004

Bowman, Brian L. - The Euphonium in the United States - *Marsyas* - Volume 14, 1990, pp. 51-53

Brasch, Harold T. - *The Euphonium and 4-Valve Brasses* - the author, 1971

Brasch, Harold T. - When is a Baritone a Euphonium? - *The Instrumentalist* - Number 3, March 1949, pp. 36-37

Brighton, Charley - Collecting Old Euphoniums - *British Bandsman* - (5719) 26-May 2012, pp. 8-9

Brighton, Charley - Collecting Old Euphoniums: A History - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 33 (4), Summer 2006, pp. 70–73

Caramaschi, Matteo (trans. Jane Price) - *The Euphonium and Belcanto: origins of a school* - Mulph Edizioni Musicali, 2020. ISBN: 978-8894467550

Childs, David - History and Development of the Euphonium - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (5) Aug/Sept 2004, pp. 33

Childs, David - History and Development of the Euphonium - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (7) Feb-Apr 2005, pp. 53

Chou, Wei Chien - *An Assessment of Extant Euphonium Methodologies for Developing and Performing in the Upper Register* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2017

Corwell, Neal Lynn - *Original Compositions for Solo Euphonium with Tape* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland at College Park, 1996.

Cottrell, Jeffrey S. - *A Historical Survey of the Euphonium and Its Future in Non Traditional Ensembles Together with Three Recitals of Selected Works by Jan Bach, Neal Corwell, Vladimir Cosma, and Others* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2004

Demy, Richard - *The automatic compensating euphonium as the ideal choice for performing music composed originally for ophicleide* - Thesis, 2014

Dos Santos, Fernando D.R. (Deddos) - *Brazilian Euphonium: Brief Historical Background and Annotated Bibliography of Selected Solo and Chamber Works* - DMA Thesis, University of Georgia, USA, 2016

Draper, Andrew S. - *Salvation Army Solo Repertoire for Euphonium and Piano: A Recording and Annotated Bibliography* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2012

Duron-VanTuinen, Danielle - *Euphonium and Live Electronics: A Performer's Examination of Three New Works* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2017.

Falcone, Leonard - The Euphonium - Cello of the Band - *The Instrumentalist* - November-December 1951, pp. 22, 40-41

Floyd, John R. - The Double-Bell Euphonium, Vanishing But Not Forgotten - *Woodwind World, Brass, and Percussion* - Vol. 21 (4), 1982

Frey, Stephen Adam - *Performance Portfolio [Euphonium as a Solo Instrument]* - DMA thesis, University of Salford, 2015

Fry, Robert H. - Tuning slide devices for better euphonium intonation - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 13 (3), February 1986, pp. 20

Gonzalez, David T. - *Euphonium Timbre: A Spectral Analysis of Different Mouthpiece Materials* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2021

Heidler, Manfred - Materialen zur Geschichte von Tenorhorn und Bariton, in Wolfgang Suppan (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994* - Alta Musica, 18, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1996. ISBN 3795208475, pp. 245-259

Helseth, Daniel A. - *Thoughts from the Groove: A New Approach to Euphonium Chamber Music* - DMA thesis, University of Washington, 2017

Illevold, B - *Eufonium I Norge: tradisjon og innovasjon En undersøkelse av norsk utøverpraksis på eufonium belyst gjennom Forsvarets musikk og fire kvalitative intervjuer* - MA thesis, Norges Musikkhøgskole, 2016

Kenney, Vince - *Practical Considerations for Euphonium Players Doubling on Tuba* - thesis, University of North Texas, 2019

Knupps, Terri Lynn - *The influence of the British brass-band tradition on writing for solo euphonium* - MM thesis, University of Missouri - Kansas City, 2004
Laakso, Johanna - *Eufoniumin Matkassa - kuinka minusta tuli eufoniuminsoiton opiskelija* - thesis, Turku University of Applied Sciences, 2011
Larson, Mary Hueschen - *Catalog of the Baritones and Euphoniums in the Arne B. Larson Collection of Musical Instruments* - MMus thesis, University of South Dakota, 1978
Logan, Brian - *A Comparative Analysis of Techniques of Euphonium and Vocal Performance Using Acoustical Properties* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2018
Long, Joshua E. - *The Double Bell Euphonium, I Beg your Pardon?*
Louder, Earle L. And Corbin, David R. Jr. - *An Historical Lineage of the Modem Baritone Hom and Euphonium* - Doctor of Music dissertation, Florida State University, 1976
Louder, Earle L. And Corbin, David R. Jr. - *Euphonium Music Guide* - The Instrumentalist Co., Illinois, 1978. 46pp
Lumpkin, Royce - Intonation problems of the euphonium - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 30 (4), Summer 2003
Madeson, Robert M. - *Euphonium Pedagogy* - MMus thesis, University of Texas at El Paso, 1994
Mallett, Edward Keith - *The Double Bell Euphonium: Design and Literature Past and Present* - Ph.D. dissertation, Michigan State University, 1996.
Mallett, Edward Keith - The Double-Bell Euphonium; The History of a Forgotten Instrument - *TUBA Journal* - Vol. 21 (3), Spring 1994, pp. 24-28
McCollum, Ian T. - *Transcribing for the Euphonium: a guide using selected non-wind instrument works* - DMA thesis, Florida State University, 2019
McCready, Matthew - *Euphonium/Trombone Doubling Among Service Band Euphoniumists and Orchestral Trombonists in the United States* - DM thesis, Indiana University, 1989
McCready, Matthew A. - Compensating systems: a mathematical comparison - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 12 (3), February 1985, pp. 11-13
Mead, Steven - The great fourth valve mystery - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 15 (3), February 1988, pp. 22-24
Metcalf, John Clayton - *The Role of the Euphonium in Selected Transcriptions for Band of Orchestral Music* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 1989
Miles, David - *An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Contemporary Euphonium Solo Literature by American Composers*
Mitchell, Fletcher - *The Emergence of Australian Solo Music for the Euphonium: a Brief Historical Background, Annotated Catalogue and Analysis of Selected Major Works* - PhD thesis, University of Southern Queensland, 2020
Moege, Gary Ray - *A Catalog of the Alto Brass Instruments in the Arne B. Larson Collection of Musical Instruments* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1985
Moore, Ryan Douglas - *Theoretical, Historical and Comparative Analysis of Preferred Collegiate Trombone and Euphonium Method Books* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2013
Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Euphoniums and Tubas: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle x* - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2000. ISBN 0907635458.
Nash, Eugene Walter - *The Euphonium: It's History, Instrumentation, and Use in American Schools* - MMus thesis, University of Southern California, 1962
Naylor, J. J. - The English Euphonium: its Development and Use - *T.U.B.A. Journal* - Volume 9 (4), Spring 1982, p. 17
O'Connor, Michael B. - A Short History of the Euphonium and Baritone Horn, in: Bone, Lloyd & Morris, R. Winston (eds.) - *Guide to the euphonium repertoire: the euphonium source book* - Indiana University Press, Bloomington, Indiana, 2006. ISBN: 0253348110
Peterson, Mary - A Brief History of the Euphonium - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 35, May 1981, pp. 16-17
Popiel, Peter - Thirty Years of Periodical Articles Conceming the Baritone Hom and Euphonium: A Compilation by the Author - *T.U.B.A. Journal* - Volume 10 (3), Winter 1983, pp. 6-7
Ray, Irving Paul - *A Comprehensive Performance Guide for the Use of Advanced Technology in Euphonium Repertoire with Electronic Media Through Analysis of Works by D. Edward Davis, Neal Corwell, and Lucy Pankhurst* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2017.
Reifsnyder, Robert - A Short History of the Euphonium in America - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 35, 3 - 1981, pp. 13-21
Reifsnyder, Robert - *The changing role of the euphonium in contemporary band music* - thesis, 1980
Robertson, Gail A. - How to fall in love with the Euphonium and want to play it forever! - *Midwest Clinic* - International Band and Orchestra Conference, 19-22 December 2007
Roust, Colin - Heavy Metal - the Orchestral History of the Euphonium - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 28 (3), Spring 2001

Saito, Mitsuru - *A Critique of Etudes and Method Books for Advanced Euphoniumists: Status Quo and Future Recommendations* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2008
Sherburne, Earl Larson - *An Analysis of the Blowing Pressure Used for Trombone and Euphonium Tone Production* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 1981
Stern, D.W. - *The use of the euphonium in selected wind band repertoire since 1980* - B.MEd., MMA Dissertation in Fine Arts - Texas Tech University, 2001
Tee, Eleanor - *Discover, extend and reposition the solo repertoire of the Salvation Army for the performing baritone/euphonium player* - MPhil thesis, University of Sheffield, 2019
Thornton, David Thomas - *Performance Portfolio David Thomas Thornton [Euphonium as a Solo Instrument]* - DMA thesis, University of Salford, 2015
Unverricht, Brian - Nurturing Euphonium Players - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 9 (2), pp. 69-71
van Emmerik, Matthew - *Revelation: the emergence of the euphonium from the traditional brass and wind band culture and its modern day acceptance in solo, chamber and orchestral genres* - Thesis, Conservatorium of Music, University of Sydney, 2011
Visser, Robert - The Euphonium in Historical Context - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
Watkins, Jonathan - *An Investigation of Euphonium Valve System Design* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2020
Winslow, Stephen P. - Historical Comparisons of the Euphonium and Baritone Hon - *T.U.B.A. Journal* - Volume 5 (3), Spring/Summer 1978, pp. 5-9

Trombones

Adams, James Max - *Timbral Diversity: An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Solo Works for the Tenor Trombone Containing Extended Techniques* - DMA thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2008

Adams, Stan R. - A Survey of the Use of Trombones to Depict Infernal and Horrendous Scenes in Three Representative Operas - *International Trombone Association Journal* - 9 (1981), pp. 16-20.

Ahrens, Christian - Posaunenchor - *Die Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart* - Volume 7, Bärenreiter & J.B. Meltzer, Stuttgart, 1997, pp. 1751-1756

Alexander, Ashley Hollis - *A short history of the trombone with emphasis on construction innovations and performance modifications from 1945 to 1970* - MMus thesis, University of North Texas, 1971

Alves, Rui Pedro De Oliveira - The trombone as portrayed in Portuguese iconography during the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries - *Scottish Journal of Performance* - Volume 2 (1), December 2014, pp. 55–85

Alves, Rui Pedro De Oliveira - *The trombone in Portugal before 1850* - PhD thesis, Royal Conservatoire of Scotland & University of St Andrews, 2014

Appel, Benjamin & Kullmann, Harold - *Schule für Kontrabassposaune* - Crescendo Brass, Würzburg, Germany, 2013

Arling, Harry J. - *Trombone Chamber Music - An Annotated Bibliography* - Brass Research Series No. 8, Brass Press, 1978

Bahr, Edward R. - Idiomatic Similarities and Differences of the Trombone and Euphonium in History and Performance - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Volume 6 (1), January 1978, pp. 31-36

Bahr, Edward R. - *Trombone/Euphonium Discography* - Index House, 1988

Baldwin, Kerry Jane - *The twentieth century trombone: expansion of technique* - PhD thesis, Manchester Metropolitan University, 2013

Bate, Philip - *The Trumpet and the Trombone: an outline of their history, development and construction* - Ernest Benn - 1966

Boutin, Henri; Fletcher, N.; Smith, John Robert; & Wolfe, Joe - Lip motion, the playing frequency of the trombone and upstream and downstream impedances - *SMAC 2013* - Stockholm, 2013, pp. 483-489

Boutin, Henri; Fletcher, N.; Smith, John Robert; & Wolfe, Joe - Lipping down on the trombone: phases of lip motion and pressures - *ISMA International Symposium on Music Acoustics 2014* - Le Mans, France

Boutin, Henri; Fletcher, N.; Smith, John Robert; & Wolfe, Joe - Relationships between pressure, flow, lip motion, and upstream and downstream impedances for the trombone - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - March 2015, pp. 1195-1209

Boutin, Henri; Smith, John Robert; & Wolfe, Joe - Trombone lip mechanics with inertive and compliant loads ("lipping up and down") - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 147 (6), June 2020, pp. 4133-4144

Breternitz, Christian - A Valve Trombone with a Precursor of the "Berliner Pumpen". Brass Instrument Making in Berlin around 1830 - *The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018

Brevig, Per Andreas - *Avant-Garde Techniques in Solo Trombone Music; Problems of Notation and Execution* - DMA thesis, The Juilliard School, 1971.

Bromage, Seona; Campbell, M. & Gilbert, J. - Open areas of vibrating lips in trombone playing - *Acta Acustica united with Acustica* - Volume 96 (4), 2010, pp. 603-613

Bulen, Jay Charles - *Brightness Measures of Trombone Timbre* - DMA thesis, University of Washington, 1995

Buniak, Raymond - *A Twentieth-Century Treatise on the Trombone* - The author, Bartlett, Illinois, 1986

Callison, Hugh A. - *Nineteenth-Century Orchestral Trombone Playing in the United States* - DA thesis, Ball State University, 1986

Campbell, D., Chick, J. and Myers, A. - Acoustical comparisons of sackbuts and trombones - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - – Volume 26, 2014, pp. 63–78

Campbell, Murray; Chick, John; & Myers, Arnold - Acoustical comparisons of sackbuts and trombones - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 26, 2014, pp. 63-78

Carmichael, John Stuart - *Trombone Accoustics* - PhD thesis, University of London, 1967

Carnaud, J. - *Méthode complète pur le trombonne à pistons* - Richault, Paris, c. 1837

Carter, Stewart - *The Trombone in the Renaissance: A History in Pictures and Documents* - [Bucina: The Historic Brass Society Series, no. 8] - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 2012. ISBN: 978-1576472064
Carter, Stewart - Trombone Ensembles of the Moravian Brethren in America, in - *Brass Scholarship in Review* - ed. Stewart Carter - Pendragon Press, Hillsdale, New York, 1999, pp. 77-110
Carter, Stewart - Voices in the desert: the trombone choir at the Martinez Indian mission - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 25, 2013, pp. 39-49
Cassone, Gabriele - *La Tromba* - Zecchini Editore, Varese, Italy, 2002 ISBN:88 87203 121
Cavailles, Colas; Melon, Manuel; Ayrault, Christophe; & Gazengel, Bruno - Optimal active control for a trombone: a parametric study - *Forum Acusticum* - December 2020, Lyon, France, pp. 1557-1563
Cibuľa, Marek - *Analysis of Spectral Density and Directional Radiation of Baroque, Modern, and Plastic Trombone* - BA thesis, Brno University of Technology, 2016
Cloutier, Daniel R. - *Ludwig Van Beethoven's Orchestration of the Trombone* - DMA thesis, College of Creative Arts at West Virginia University, 2009
Collins, Nicolas - Low Brass: The Evolution of Trombone-Propelled Electronics Low Brass: The Evolution of Trombone-Propelled Electronics - *Leonardo Music Journal* - Vol. 1, No. 1 (1991), pp. 41-44
Collins, William Tracy - *Berlioz and the Trombone* - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 1985
Colomer, Javier & Thein, Heinrich - *The World of Contrabass Trombone* - Javier Colomer, Cocentaina, Spain, 2012
Conroy, Evan J. - *The modern bass trombone repertoire: an annotated list and pedagogical guide* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2018
Cox, Charles - *The Trombone in the Baroque Era* - BS thesis, West Virginia Institute of Technology, 1973
Cox, K.A. - *Connections between linguistic and musical sound systems of British and American trombonists* - PhD thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2014
Cugelj, Tin - *De Trombonis - Trombones and Trombonists in Renaissance Croatia* - Master's thesis, University of Applied Sciences Northwestern Switzerland, Music Academy Basel, 2019
Dempster, Stuart - *The Modern Trombone: a Definition of its Idioms* - University of California Press, Berkeley, 1979
Dennis, Willie - The History of the Trombone - *The Metronome* - March 1957, pp. 34-35
Dixon, Gavin - Farewell to the Kidshifter: the Decline of the G Bass Trombone in the UK 1950 - 1980 - *The Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 22 (2010), pp. 75-89
Downey, Ralph Arthur - *Historical Investigation of the Moravian Trombone Choir as to its Music, Functions and Instruments* - Masters thesis, University of Montana, 1965
Duke, Cason Austin - *A performer's guide to theatrical elements in selected trombone literature* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2001
Düzgün, M.F. - *Trombonun Geçirdiği Tarihsel Evreler, Teknik ve Müzikal Problemler İle Bunların Aşılmasına Yönelik Çözümler* - thesis, Dokuz Eylül Üniversitesi Güzel Sanatlar Enstitüsü, Izmir, 2004
Egger, Rainer - Die "Deutsche Posaune": charakteristische Merkmale und deren akustische Bedeutung - *Adolphe Sax and his Saxhorns - Third International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Bern University of the Arts, Switzerland, 4-5 February 2014
Eliason, Robert E. - The Trombone in Nineteenth-Century America - *International Trombone Association Journal* - 10(1), 1982, pp. 6-10.
Everett, Micah Paul - *The Return to the Slide from the Valve Trombone by Late Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Century Trombonists Including Arthur Pryor (1870-1942)* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, 2005
Everett, Thomas G. - A Handlist of Trombone Related Theses and Dissertations Published Between 1983 and 1986 - *ITA Journal* - Vol. 16 (1), Winter 1988, pp. 16-17
Everett, Thomas G. - *Annotated guide to bass trombone literature* - Brass Press, 1985 - ISBN: 0914282808
Fadle, Heinz - *Looking for the Natural Way: Thoughts on Trombone and Brass Playing* - Edition Piccolo, Detmold, Germany, 1996
Faulds, John - The Trombone Ensemble, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 111-112
Ferreira, Alexandre M. S. - *Focal Dystonia in Trombonists: a Reference Tool for Brazilian Music Educators and Performers* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2013
Fréour, Vincent and Scavone, G. P. - Acoustical interaction between vibrating lips, downstream air column, and upstream airways in trombone performance - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 134, 2013, pp. 3887–3898,

Friedman, Jay & Shifrin, Ken - Trombone History - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (51) December 2013, pp. 58-61
Friedman, Jay & Shifrin, Ken - Trombone History - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (52) February 2014, pp. 58-61
Galpin, F.W. - The Sackbut: Its evolution and history - *Proceedings of the Musical Association* - Volume 33, 1906, pp. 1-25
Garza, Paul - *Toward a Semiotic Approach to Analyzing the Trombonist's Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of Houston, 2019
Gilbert, Joël; Ponthus, Sylvie; & Petiot, Jean-François - Artificial buzzing lips and brass instruments: Experimental results - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 104 (3), Part 1, September 1998, pp. 1627-1632
Gregory, Robin - *The Trombone: The Instrument and Its Music* - Faber & Faber- 1973
Guion, David M. - *A history of the trombone* - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, MD, USA, 2010 - ISBN: 9780810874459
Guion, David M. - Fake histories of the trombone, or, where was Snopes? - *Musicology for Everyone* - December 26, 2016 [https://music.allpurposeguru.com]
Guion, David M. - Performing on the Trombone: A Chronological Survey - *Performance Practice Review* - Vol. 9 (2), 1996, pp. 178-193
Guion, David M. - *The trombone: its history and music, 1697-1811* - Gordon and Breach, New York, 1988 - ISBN: 2881242111
Haislet, Matthew William - *The Art of Multiphonics: a Progressive Method for Trombone* - Doctor of Arts thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2015
Hanlon, Kenneth - *The Eighteenth-Century Trombone: A Study of its Changing Role as a Solo and Ensemble Instrument* - DMA thesis, Johns Hopkins University, Peabody Institute of Music, 1989
Hawkes, Frederick G. - *The Slide Trombone* - Salvationist Publishing & Supplies, London, 1929
Herbert, Trevor - Sackbut: the early trombone, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 68-83
Herbert, Trevor - Susato's colleagues: the trombonists of the Tudor court, in - *Tielman Susato and the Music of His Time: Print Culture, Compositional Technique and Instrumental Music in the Renaissance* - edited by Keith Polk (Pendragon Press, 2005), pp. 117-32, ISBN 1576471063.
Herbert, Trevor - The cultures of the trombone, - *Historic Brass Society conference* - Yale, July 2003.
Herbert, Trevor - The Sackbut and Pre-Reformation English Church Music, - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - No 5, pp. 146-159, New York, 1993, ISSN 1045-4616
Herbert, Trevor - The Sackbut in England in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries, - *Early Music,* - Vol. XVIII No. 4, pp. 609-616, Oxford, 1990, ISSN 0306-1078
Herbert, Trevor - The Secret Life of the Second Trombone, keynote lecture, - *International Trombone Association Festival* - New Orleans, May 2005.
Herbert, Trevor - The trombone c.1440-1940: declamation, lyricism and other modes of expression, - *Historic Brass Society Declamation versus Lyricism Conference* - Basel and Bad Säckingen, June 2004.
Herbert, Trevor - The Trombone in 19th-century Italian Opera, - *Welsh National Opera Programme Book, Lucia di Lammermoor* - 1989, pp. 28-30.
Herbert, Trevor - *The trombone in Britain before 1800* - Thesis, Open University, Milton Keynes - 1984
Herbert, Trevor - The Trombone in England in the Sixteenth Century: paper to the - *1989 International Trombone Society Conference* - Eton College
Herbert, Trevor - The Trombone in Germany in the Long Nineteenth Century. Contexts, Idioms and Legacies - *The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018
Herbert, Trevor - *The Trombone* - Yale Musical Instrument Series - Yale University Press, 2006, ISBN: 0300100957
Herbert, Trevor - Trombone Glissando: A Case Study in Continuity and Change in Brass Instrument Performance Idioms - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 22, 2010, pp. 1-18
Hersey, Joanna Ross - *American Women of Trombone* - International Women's Brass Conference, 2020
High, Eric Douglas - *The Contrabass Trombone: A Brief History and Survey regarding its use Today* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2006
Highfill, Joseph R. - *The History of the Trombone from the Renaissance to the Early Romantic Period* - MM thesis, University of North Texas, 1952
Hinterbichler, Karl G. - *Evolution of the Role of the Solo Trombone in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries* - DMA thesis, North Texas State University, 1974

Hofacre, Marta Jean - *The Use of the Tenor Trombone in Twentieth Century Brass Quintet Music: A Brief Historical Overview with Comprehensive Listing of Original, Published Twentieth Century Quintets* - DAM thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1986
Holman, Gavin - The World's Smallest Trombone - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 29 March 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Howe, Timothy - *Developing a Historical Model for Trombone Performance Practice in German and Austrian Orchestral Works from the Period 1785-1830* - DMA thesis, The University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 2002
Johnson, Adam L. - *The fundamental approach to trombone technique: a comprehensive strategy for addressing common technical deficiencies in trombone performance* - thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2010
Kampmann, Bruno - Le trombone à pavillon avant ou arrière - *Larigot* - No. 24, 1999, pp. 4-10
Kanda, Megumi - *The One Hundred: Essential Works for the Symphonic Tenor Trombonist* - Encore Music Publishers, 2015
Kaspar, Lucas J. - *The Bass Trombonist's Guide to the Tuba Repertoire* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2018
Kehle, Robert - *Alto Trombone Literature: An Annotated Guide* - Warwick Music, Warwick, England, 2000.
Kifer, Shelby Alan - *The Contrabass Trombone: Into the Twenty-First Century* - DMA thesis, The University of Iowa, 2020
Kimball, Will - *Trombone History Timeline* - [http://kimballtrombone.com/trombone-history-timeline/]
Kimball, Will - *Women in Trombone History* - Spinditty, 2018 - [https://spinditty.com]
Kitzel, Larry - *The Trombones of the Shrine to Music Museum* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1985
Klutho, Donovan - *A student tubist's guide to doubling on bass trombone* - Honours thesis, University of Northern Iowa, 2021
Kunitz, Hans - *Die Instrumentation: Die Posaune* - Breitkopf & Härtel, Leipzig, 1956
Lane, George Bertrana - *The trombone in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance* - Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1982
Lane, George Bertrana - *The Trombone: An Annotated Bibliography* - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, Maryland, 1999 - ISBN: 0810834650
Lane, George Bertrana - *The Trombone: Its Musical Environment from the Late Middle Ages* - DMA thesis, University of Texas at Austin, 1976
Lapie, Raymond - Le trombone d'après les traités d'orchestration (France, 1700-1914) - *Brass Bulletin* - 1999, pp. 84-93
Lapie, Raymond & Sluchin, Benny - Slide Trombone Teaching and Method Books in France (1794-1960) - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 9, 1997, pp. 4-29
Leloir, Edmond - The trombone with 6 independant valves - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 5, 2 - 1973, pp. 97-105
Lemke, Jeffrey Jon - *French Tenor Trombone Solo Literature and Pedagogy since 1836* - AMusD thesis, University of Arizona, 1983
Lenertz, Patrick D. - *The importance of stylistic flexibility in the success of the modern trombonist* - M Mus. thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2014
Lenertz, Patrick D. - *The importance of stylistic flexibility in the success of the modern trombonist* - MMus thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2014
Lenthe, Carl - 100 Years of Trombone History - from Paul Weschke to Horst Raasch - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 25 (3)
Lenthe, Carl - Stylistic Roots: Through both ends of the Looking Glass - A view of and from the German school of trombone playing - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 32 (2)
Leonard, Charlotte - *The Role of the Trombone and its Affect in the Lutheran Church Music of Seventeenth-Century Saxony and Thuringia* - Ph.D. thesis, Duke University, 1997
Lewis, Michael - Solo Trombone Performances at the Gewandhaus in the Eighteenth [sic, Nineteenth] Century - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 20 (3), 1992, pp. 27-32
Lewy, Rudolf - Trombone Basso - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Volume 5 (1), January 1977, pp. 10-22
Love, Kelly - *The history and solo literature of the trombone* - MMus thesis, University of Mississippi, 1959
Lupica, Benedict - *The Magnificent Bone: A Comprehensive Study of the Slide Trombone* - Vantage Press, New York, 1974

Madeira, Alyssa B. - *The Homogenization of Trombone Sound Preferences: The effects of a more global society on national styles* - Honors thesis, Lee Honors College, Western Michigan University, 2012
Marty, E.J.A. - *Discussion of the Bass Trombone and its Uses in the Modern School Band Program* - Frank Holton & Co., Elkhorn, Wisconsin, 1965
Maxted, George - *Talking About the Trombone* - Baker, London, 1970
McGratton, Alexander - *The Concert Trombone Quartett (1892-96)* - the author, August 2019
McKay, Kelly Collier - *The Trombone's Evolutionary Usage and its Inclusion into the Modern Symphony Orchestra from 1750 to 1850* - MA thesis, Ball State University, 1992
McMillen, Hugh E. - *A Guide to Bass Trombone Playing* - F.E. Olds & Son, Los Angeles, California
Mertens, Albert - The Trombone in Belgium - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 5/6, 1973, pp. 93-96
Meurisse, Thibaut; Mamou-Mani, Adrien; Caussé, René; Sluchin, Benny; & Sharp, David B. - An active mute for the trombone - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 138 (6), 2015, pp. 3539–3548
Möller, Patrik - *Finländsk Solorepertoar för Trombon - Kartläggning och Analys* - Masters thesis, Åbo Akademi, 2000
Muffitt, Nicole Christine - *From Contest to Classic: A Review of Trombone Literature from the Paris Conservatoire* - thesis, Kent State University, 2016
Mumford, Monte Hilton - *The Development of the Trombone as an Ensemble Instrument During the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries* - MMus thesis, University of Tasmania, 1987
Myers, Arnold - Trombone Designs in the Transition from Early Models to Modern - in Monika Lustig, ed., - *Bericht über das 19 Musikinstrumentenbau-Symposium: Posaunen und Trompeten - Geschichte, Akustik, Spieltechnik* - ; Michaelstein, 20-22 November 1998. (Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 60). Blankenburg, Harz: Kloster Michaelstein, 2000. ISBN 3-89512-116-9, pp. 39-52.
Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Trumpets and Trombones: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle iii* - 2nd edition. Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 1998. ISBN 0907635377.
Nicholson, Joseph - The History of the Trombone as a Solo Instrument - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 16 (3), 1988, pp. 34-36
Nicholson, Joseph Milford - *A Historical Background of the Trombone and Its Music* - DMA thesis, University of Missouri, Kansas City, 1967
Özer, F.A. - *Trombon Çalışma Teknikleri* - Masters thesis, İstanbul Üniversitesi Sosyal Bilimler Enstitüsü, 2008
Pierce, Terry - The Trombone in the Eighteenth Century - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 8, 1980, pp. 6-10
Pillow, Byron Thomas - *The Bass Trombone in the United States and the Emergence of a Distinct, American-Style Instrument: 1755 - 1940* - M. Mus Thesis, University of South Dakota, 2017
Polk, Keith - The Invention of the Slide Principle and the Earliest Trombone or, the Birth of a Notion; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments,* - Amherst, 1995; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 19-28
Pronin, Boris - *Обучение исполнению музыкальных штрихов на тромбоне*
Raph, Alan & Milam, Bucky - *Le Trombone* - AR Publishing, Candlewood Isle, Connecticut, 1983. ISBN: 978-0970581501
Rasmussen, Mary - Two Early Nineteenth-Century Trombone Virtuosi: Carl Traugott Queisser and Friedrich Auguste Belcke - *Brass Quarterly* - Vol. 5, 1961, pp. 3-17
Raymond, William F. - *The Trombone and Its Player: A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on Both* - Fillmore Music House, Cincinnati, 1937
Reifsnyder, Robert - The Romantic Trombone and its Place in the German Solo Tradition - *International Trombone Association Journal* - Vol. 15 (2), 1987, pp. 20-23; Vol. 15 (3), 1987, pp. 32-37
Reist, Lloyd - *The slide trombone: Its history, literature, and use in American schools* - MA thesis, University of Southern California, 1948
Roberts, Jay - *Introduction of Soviet Trombone Literature to Western Trombone Repertoire* - DMA Research Paper, Arizona State University, 2015
Rozanski, Emily - *The Trombone in Children's Literature: A Survey and Contribution* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2016
Sandoval, Phillip A. - *A Concise View of the Development and use of the Trombone and its Music from the Early 15th Century to the 20th Century* - Masters thesis, University of Texas at El Paso, 1987
Santos, Rodrigo dos - Os trombones de válvulas no contexto musical europeu do século XIX [The valve trombone in the European musical context of century XIX] - *Revista Científica da Associação*

Brasileira de Trombonistas [The Brazilian Trombone Association Journal] - Volume 1 (1), 2018, pp. 22-29
Schaefer, Jay Dee - The Use of the Trombone in the 18th Century - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 23 (9), 1968, pp . 51-53; Vol. 23 (10), 1968, pp. 100-102; Vol. 23 (11), 1968, pp. 61-63
Scott, Frederick S. - *Measurement and synthesis of the trombone* - M.Sc thesis, Simon Fraser University, 2012
Seybert, Austin - *The versatile trombonist: a curriculum based model for improving audiation skills for the 21st century trombonist* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2019
Shifrin, Ken - The Moravian Brotherhood Trombone Choirs: Neither Moravian Nor Choirs - *Brass Bulletin* - 2003, pp. 56-64
Shifrin, Ken - The Valve Trombone - *Brass Bulletin* - 2000, pp. 126-144
Shinska, Jennifer - *The Alto Trombone: Evolution as a Chamber Music Instrument in Selected Works from the Baroque to the Twentieth Century* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2017
Shonkwiler, Joel David - *A New Model for Beginning Trombone Lessons* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2009
Sluchin, Benny - Trombone Attachments: Trends and Development - *Brass Bulletin* - Vol. 105, 1999, pp. 104-110.
Sluchin, Benny & Lapie, Raymone - *Le Trombone à travers les âges* - Pierre Zech Editeur, Paris. ISBN: 2 283 01834X
Sluchin, Benny & Lapie, Raymone - Slide Trombone Teaching and Method Books in France (1794-1960) - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Vol. 9, 1997, pp. 4-29
Smyth, Tamara & Scott, Frederick - Trombone Synthesis by Model and Measurement - *EURASIP Journal on Advances in Signal Processing* - 2011
Stanley, William D. - *The Recitative in Trombone Music* - 2019
Stevens, Milton Lewis, Jr - *New Techniques Required to Perform Recent Music for the Trombone* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 1976.
Streeter, Thomas W. - Historical and Musical Aspects of the 19th-Century Bass Trombone - *International Trombone Association Journal* - 3 (1975), pp. 23-24; 4 (1976), pp. 33-36; 5 (1977), pp. 25-35.
Sudduth, Steven Dale - *A History of the International Trombone Association: The Advancement of Performance, Teaching, and Literature, 1972-1997* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina Greensboro, 1998
Svoboda, Michael, & Roth, Michel - *The Techniques of Trombone Playing* - Bärenreiter-Verlag, Kassel, 2017. ISBN: 978-3-7618-2367-5
Sweitzer, Vangie Roby - *Tuned for Praise: The Bethlehem Area Moravian Trombone Choir, 1754-2004* - Central Moravian Church, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 2004
Tanner, Paul and Ployhar, James - *Practical Hints on Playing the Trombone* - Warner-Brothers Publications, Inc., Miami, Florida, 1983
Taylor, John Christopher - *The Moravian Trombone Choir Tradition in America* - Masters thesis, University of Alberta, 1981
Teztel, A. - *Trombonun Tarihçesi ve Günümüzde Uygulanan Çalışma Teknikleri* - Masters thesis, Mimar Sinan Üniversitesi Fen Bilimleri Enstitüsü, İstanbul, Turkey, 1993
Thein, Heinrich - The contrabass trombone I - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 22, 2 - 1978, pp. 53-60
Thein, Heinrich - The contrabass trombone II - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 23, 3 - 1978, pp. 55-64
Tibor, Bakos - *Az Orosz és Ukrán harsonaiskola kialakulása a kezdetektől napjainkig [The formation of the Russian and Ukrainian trombone school, from the beginning to the present day]* - DLA thesis, Pécsi Tudományegyetem, 2017
Tracy, Bruce Alan - *The contrabass trombone: its development and use* - Mus.D. thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1990
Unverricht, Brian - The Care and Feeding of Young Trombonists - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 6 (2), pp. 72-75
Velut, L., Vergez, C. and Gilbert, J. - Measurements and time-domain simulations of multiphonics in the trombone - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - – Volume 140, 2016, pp. 2876–2887
Velut, Lionel; Vergez, Christophe; & Gilbert, Joël - Physical modelling of trombone mutes, the pedal note issue - *Acta acustica united with Acustica: the journal of the European Acoustics Association (EEA)* - Vol. 103 (4), 2017, pp. 668-675
Vereecke, Hannes - Flat-Pattern Sheet-Brass Development in Trombone-Bell Making. The Graslitz Method - *The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018
von Steiger, Adrian & Tuchschmid, Martin - 64 Historical Trombones - *The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018

Vroomen, Bart - Trombone: History & Development - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
Warner, Douglas G. - *Current trends in alto trombone pedagogy in the United States* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2005
Webb, John - *Trombamania 1* - (Cartoons) - Editions Bim - 1989
Webb, John - *Trombamania 2* - (Cartoons) - Editions Bim - 2000
Westrup, J.A. - The Misuse of the Trombone - *Musical Times* - Vol. 66 (988), 1925, pp. 524-525
Yeo, Douglas - Seeing the Unseen: Trombone Playing Through the Eye of a MRI Scanner with the MRI Brass Repository Project - *The Last Trombone* - [blog - https://thelasttrombone.com] - 22 August 2017
Yeo, Douglas - *The One Hundred: Essential Works for the Symphonic Bass Trombonist* - Encore Music Publishers, 2017. ISBN: 978-1-5323-3145-9

Tubas

Adler-McKean, Jack - The contrabass tuba: Wagner's most mysterious, divisive and influential "invention"? - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021

Adler-McKean, Jack - *The Techniques of Tuba Playing* - Bärenreiter-Verlag, Kassel, 2020. ISBN: 978-3761824214

Agnew, Joseph - The Tubas of the J.W. York Band Instrument Company - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 31 (4), Summer 2004

Andrew, Isaac D. - *Tubador! Using Banda Sinaloense to Improve Tuba Technique* - MMus Thesis, California State University, 2011

Banks, Jy-Perry - *Voices of the Australian Tuba: A consideration of factors influencing it changing sound and musical status* - M. Mus. Thesis, Sydney Conservatorium of Music, University of Sydney, 2013

Beach, William Gray - *An examination of school band literature as it relates to tuba pedagogy* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2019

Beauregard, Cherry N. - *The Tuba: a Description of the Five Orchestral Tubas and Guidelines for Orchestral Tuba Writing* - DMA Thesis, Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester, 1970

Bedgood, Tracy - *An Analysis and Stylistic Comparison of Five Works for Unaccompanied Tuba by John Stevens* - DMA thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 2020

Bell, William J. - *Foundation to Tuba and Euphonium Playing* - Carl Fischer Music, New York, 1931

Berman, Eric M. - *Performance Tasks Encountered in Selected Twentieth-Century Band Excerpts for Tuba: Their Identification, Categorization, and Analysis* - Ph.D. dissertation, New York University, 1981.

Bevan, Clifford - The low brass, in: Trevor Herbert and John Wallace (eds.) - *Cambridge Companion to Brass Instruments* - Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997, ISBN 0521563437, pp. 143-156

Bevan, Clifford - The saxtuba and organological vituperation - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 43 (1990), pp. 135-46

Bevan, Clifford - *The Tuba Family* - Faber & Faber, London - 1978

Bevan, Clifford - Think Me Up a Tuba - *TUBA Journal* - Vol. 28 (4), Summer 2001, pp. 58–59

Bobo, Roger - *Mastering the Tuba* - Editions, BIM, Vuarmarens, Switzerland, 1993

Boone, Bradley Bryant - *The evolution of the tuba quartet and its repertoire* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2011

Bough, Thomas Wayne - *The Role of the Tuba in Early Jazz Music from 1917 to the Present: A Historical, Pedagogical, and Aural Perspective* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1998

Brewer, Robert Gary - *A Guide to the Use of Etudes and Exercises in Teaching the Tuba* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois, 1991

Brown, Daniel Richard - *A history and analysis of the advancements in jazz tuba performance from 1940 until 2010* - DMA thesis, University of Arizona, 2010

Brubaker, Mike - *Heavy Metal - the Helicon* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 15 August 2020

Brubaker, Mike - *The Serpent and the Ophicleide* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 22 August 2010

Buquet, Gérard - *Le Tuba Contemporain: Nouvelles techniques de jeu appliquées au Tuba* - Ambrioso Editions, Villiers-sur-Marne, 1993

Call, Robert Steven - *Tuba Studio Teaching: Three Case Studies of Highly Effective Teachers (R. Winston Morris, Harvey G. Phillips, Arnold Jacobs)* - Ph.D. thesis, University of Utah, 2000

Casey, Michael James - *Extended Techniques in Unaccompanied Works for Solo Tuba Written Between 1965-1973 and 2002-2013* - DM thesis, Florida State University, 2017

Cattley, Gary Thomas - *Perception of Timbral Differences Among Bass Tubas* - MMus thesis, North Texas State University, 1987

Chalabala, Mark S. - *Tuba Views: Echoes from the Back Row* - M Chalabala, 2003. ISBN: 0972219404

Check, John - A great disappearance: the helicon in America - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 29 (3), Spring 2002

Coutet, Robert - The tuba in France - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 13, 1 - 1976, pp. 26-35

Cummings, Barton - *The Contemporary Tuba* - Cimarron Music Press, New London, Connecticut, 2004

Curry, Thomas Walsh - *The Tubist's Guide to the Brass Quintet: A Survey of Historical Developments and Performance Techniques* - DMA thesis, Northwestern University, 2015

de Aquino, Gian Marco Mayer - Concepções didáticas sobre as técnicas expandidas e sua aplicação norepertório de tuba - *XXVII Congresso da Associação Nacional de Pesquisa e Pós-Graduação em Música* - Campinas, Brazil, 2017
Detwiler, Dave - Die Legendäre Harvard Tuba (part 1) - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - June/July 2020, pp. 12-17
Detwiler, Dave - Einmalige Harvard Tuba (part 2) - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - August/September 2020, pp. 28-31
Detwiler, Dave - Einmalige Harvard Tuba (part 3) - *Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews* - October/November 2020, pp. 32-33
Detwiler, Dave - Marching through the early history of the Sousaphone - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 42 (3), Spring 2015
Detwiler, Dave - The Early History of the Sousaphone - *The Brass Herald* - (61), December 2015, pp. 60-66
Detwiler, Dave - The Harvard Tuba: 1 - Reviving a Sleeping Giant - *British Bandsman* - (6017), 10 October 2019, pp. 16-18
Detwiler, Dave - The Harvard Tuba: 2 - Clarifying its Colourful History - *British Bandsman* - (6018), 17 October 2019, pp. 18-26
Detwiler, Dave - The Harvard Tuba: 3 - Recounting its Glorious Restoration - *British Bandsman* - (6019), 24 October 2019, pp. 24-29
Detwiler, Dave - Update on the early history of the Sousaphone - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 43 (2), Winter 2016
Detwiler, Dave - Update on the Early History of the Sousaphone - *The Brass Herald* - (65), October 2016, pp. 40-41
Dine, Larry - *Recording the Classical Tuba* - DMA thesis, West Virginia University, 2019
Drobnak, Kenneth - A Catalog of Upright Tubas by Frank Holton & Company at the National Music Museum - *I.T.E.A. Journal* - Vol. 38 (1), Fall 2010, pp. 92-96
Drobnak, Kenneth - Helicons and Sousaphones by Holton at the National Music Museum - *I.T.E.A. Journal* - Vol. 38 (3), Spring 2011, pp. 59-62
Duplantis, Chasse Benjamin - *Developing the 21st Century Musician: A Case Study of Applied Tuba and Euphonium Studio Models at American Universities* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2019
Earll, David M. - *C.G. Conn Tuba Designs from 1880-1940: An Investigation of Early Tuba Product Lines and Construction Techniques* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2014
Eshelman, Elizabeth - A Whole Universe of Music - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 17 January 2014
Eshelman, Elizabeth - Bellows of Discontent: The Art of the Orchestral Excerpt - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 27 May 2014
Eshelman, Elizabeth - Enough Tuba Talk—Let's Listen - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 22 July 2014
Eshelman, Elizabeth - Glamour, Tuba-Style - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 4 March 2014
Eshelman, Elizabeth - How the Tubas Stole Christmas - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 13 November 2013
Eshelman, Elizabeth - Ode to My Tuba - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 7 August 2014
Eshelman, Elizabeth - Poets of the Band - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 6 December 2013
Eshelman, Elizabeth - Principles of the Species - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 11 February 2014
Eshelman, Elizabeth - Real Men Bring Their Own Shade - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 3 July 2014
Eshelman, Elizabeth - Riding the Air Stream - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 25 March 2014
Eshelman, Elizabeth - The Life of a Tuba Sister - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 18 October 2013
Eshelman, Elizabeth - Theme and Variations on the 2014 North American Brass Band Association Competition - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 30 April 2014
Eshelman, Elizabeth - Tuba, or Not Tuba? That is the Question - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 26 September 2013

Eshelman, Elizabeth - You Tuba Players Can't Deny - *I Like Big Brass and I Cannot Lie: Confessions from the Tuba World* - [https://www.mcsweeneys.net], 29 August 2014
Fenstermacher, Derek - Big Carl: A Tale of the World's Largest Tuba - *The Brass Herald* - (56) December 2014, pp. 20-21
Funderburk, Jeffrey Lee - *An Annotated Bibliography of the Unaccompanied Solo Repertoire for Tuba* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1992.
Gallion, Brian - *Tuba solo discography: a comprehensive guide to solo literature recordings released on compact disc* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2010
Gourlay, James - *The Cimbasso: Perspectives on Low Brass performance practise in Verdi's music* - available from www.jamesgourlay.com
Gourlay, James - The tuba in British orchestral music - *Brass Band World* - (187) September 2009, pp. 20-21
Gourlay, James - *Vox profundis: the development of the tuba as a solo instrument since 1954* - PhD thesis, University of Salford, 2008
Gray, Harold Ross, Jr - *Music for Solo Tuba with Orchestra: A Discussion of Important Works and Annotated Bibliography* - DMA thesis, University of Illinois, 1994
Griffiths, John R. - *The Low Brass Guide* - E. Williams Publishing Company, Roswell, Georgia, 1991
Halloin, Anthony - *The Development of the American Solo Tuba Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, College Park, 2010.
Heard, Larry James - *Instrument Construction: An Examination of the Effect of Lead Pipe Design Variability on Tuba Response* - PhD thesis, Louisiana State University, 2020
Hersey, Joanna Ross - *American Women in Tuba and Euphonium* - International Women's Brass Conference, 2020
Hersey, Joanna Ross - Higher Aspirations for Low Brass - *The North Carolina Music Educator's Journal* - Volume 95, Number 2, Winter 2009, 26.
Heyde, Herbert - The Early Berlin Valve and an Unsigned Tuba at the Shrine to Music Museum - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 20, 1994, pp. 54-64
Hodapp, Jeffery Paul - *The York Tuba: Design Idiosyncrasies that Contribute to its Unique Sound* - DMA dissertation, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2002.
Hodgetts, Jonathan - Wessex Tubas and Historical Instrument Reproduction - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 16, 15 July 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Hopkins, James Dean - *An Annotated Bibliography of Works for Tuba and Euphonium Premiered at the United States Army Band Tuba and Euphonium Workshop: 1983-2017* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2017
Hynds, Aaron Michael - *The Composer's Guide to the Tuba: Creating a New Resource on the Capabilities of the Tuba Family* - DMA thesis, Bowling Green State University, 2019
Ige, Brendan - *The Tuba: Contrabass, Bass, and Tenor* - DMA thesis, University of Michigan, 2020
Introini, Alberto; Presti, Giorgio; & Boccignone, Guiseppe - Audio Features Affected by Music Expressiveness: Experimental Setup and Preliminary Results on Tuba Players, in: - *Proceedings of the 39th International ACM SIGIR conference on Research and Development in Information Retrieval* - 2016, pp. 757-760
Jacobs, Wesley - *The One Hundred: Essential Works for the Symphonic Tubist* - Encore Music Publishers, 2010
Jenkins, Kevin Joseph - *A study of seven compositions for tuba and electronic sound source* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 1994.
Keathley, Gilbert Harrell - *The Tuba Ensemble* - DMA dissertation, Eastman School of Music, 1982.
Keays, James H. - *An Investigation into the Origins of the Wagner Tuba* - DMA dissertation, University of Illinois, 1977
Kennedy, Sean M - *An Approach to Standardizing Pedagogy for Extended Techniques on the Tuba* - DMA document, Texas Tech University, 2016.
Kirk, Paul Judson, Jr. - *The Orchestral Tuba Player: The Demands of His Literature Compared and Contrasted with Tuba Training Materials* - Ph.D. thesis, University of Colorado, 1976
Knaack, Mike - 100 Years of Sousaphones - *TUBA Journal* - Vol. 26 (3), Spring 1999, pp. 51-53
Lacas, Renaud - *De l'avenir du saxhorn basse* - thesis, CEFEDEM RhôneAlpes, 2002
Larson, Andrew Brian - *Investigating "experimentalism": a case study of the tuba and its repertoire* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2013
Lévachkine, Alexeï - A Short History of the Tuba in Russia, Part 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - 107 (1999), pp. 18-25
Lévachkine, Alexeï - A Short History of the Tuba in Russia, Part 2 - *Brass Bulletin* - 108 (1999), pp. 58-66
Little, Donald C. - *Practical Hints on Playing the Tuba* - Warner Brothers Publications, Miami, 1984

Lonnman, Gregory George - *The Tuba Ensemble: Its Organization and Literature* - DMA dissertation, University of Miami, 1974.
Lyons, Brendan - J.W. Pepper and the Birth of the Sousaphone - *Circus Fanfare* - Volume 50 (1), Jan/Feb 2020, pp 8-9
Mason, J. Kent - *The Tuba Handbook* - Sonante Publications, Toronto, 1977.
McAdams, Charles A. & Nelson, Mark - Tuba and euphonium on the World Wide Web - *TUBA Journal* - Vol. 24 (1), Fall 1996, pp. 54-59
McAdams, Charles A. & Perry, Richard H. - *The Tennessee Tech Tuba Ensemble and R. Winston Morris: A 40th Anniversary Retrospective* - [The American Wind Band, Book 2], Scarecrow Press, 2010. ISBN: 978-0810877306
Melton, William - Greetings from Heaven, or Demonic Noise? A History of the Wagner Tuba. Part 1: The Vision - *The Horn Call* - Vol. 31 (4), August 2001, pp. 49–58
Melton, William - *The Wagner Tuba: A History* - Edition Ebenos, Aachen, Germany, 2008. ISBN: 978-3-9808379-1-0
Meyer, Stephen - *College-Bound Tuba Players: What They Should Know and How to Get There* - MM thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2009
Morley-Pegge, R. - The Evolution of the Large Bore Bass Mouthpiece Instrument - *Musical Progress and Mail* - March 1940 - July 1940
Mortimer, Alex - The Bigger Brasses - Euphoniums and Basses, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 49-52
Myers, A. - The Typology and Timbre of the Tuba, in: Philipsen, C. (ed.) - *Vom Serpent zur Tuba: Entwicklung und Einsatz der tiefen Polsterzungen-Instrumente mit Grifflöchern und Ventilen* - – [Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte, Band 83] - Augsburg, Wissner; Blankenburg, Harz: Stiftung Kloster Michaelstein, 2019, pp. 159–174
Myers, Arnold - A Slide Tuba? - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 42, (Aug., 1989), pp. 127-128
Myers, Arnold - Acoustical history of the tuba - *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Vol. 125 (4), May 2009
Myers, Arnold and Parks, Raymond - *Euphoniums and Tubas: Catalogue of the Collection Volume 2 Part H Fascicle x* - Edinburgh: EUCHMI, 2000. ISBN 0907635458.
Nelson, Mark - *The Tuba as a Solo Instrument: Composer Biographies*
Netzer, Travis - *Cross Training for Tuba: A Pedagogical Approach to Improving the Performance of Tuba Literature Through the Use of Transcriptions* - DMA Research Paper, Arizona State University, 2016
Nixon, David Kent - *The History and Development of the Valved Brass Tuba* - MMus thesis, University of Central Oklahoma, 1997
Norman, Lisa; Myers, Arnold; & Campbell, Murray - Wagner Tubas and Related Instruments: An Acoustical Comparison - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 63, 2010, pp. 143-158
Nowicke, Carole - Tuba History featured at the Great American Brass Band Festival - *ITEA Journal* - Fall 2002, pp. 21
Ojutkangas, Kenneth - *The Ophicleide as an Orchestral Instrument: Past and Future Perspectives* - MA thesis, University of the Arts, Helsinki, 2020
Palton, George - *The History and Development of the Tuba* - 2008
Pearlberg, Christopher H. - *Wind Bass - A Guide to Playing Bass Lines on the Tuba* - DMus thesis, Indiana University, 2020
Phillips, Harvey - *Mr Tuba: Harvey Phillips* - Indiana University Press, Bloomington, Indiana, 2012. ISBN: 978-0-253-00724-7
Phillips, Harvey - *The Art of Tuba and Euphonium Playing* - Summy-Birchard Music, 1992 - ISBN: 0874876826
Potter, Craig Garrett - *The Electroacoustic Tuba: a Study of Selected Works for Tuba with Fixed Media and Live Processed Electronic Accompaniments* - DMA dissertation, University of Maryland, 2018
Puebla, Ruben Alexander - *The Avant-Garde Tuba: Analysis and Comparisons of Interpretations of William Kraft's Encounters II for Unaccompanied Tuba* - MM thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2014.
Randolph, David Mark - *New Techniques in the Avant-Garde Repertoire for Solo Tuba* - DMA thesis, University of Rochester, 1977.
Richter, Heather Noyes - *An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Works for Tuba Published by the Tuba Euphonium Press* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, 2010

Roeder, Scott - *A Teaching Manual of Selected Tuba Solos from the Prescribed Music List (PML) of the Texas University Interscholastic League (UIL)* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconson-Madison, 2008
Ron, Nimrod Haim - *The Modern Tuba: The Evolution of the Instrument, Key Compositions and Extended Techniques* - Listaháskóli Íslands, Iceland, 2014
Salas, Jorge - *El Tubador: The tuba's use in Banda Sinaloense* - DMA thesis, University of Kentucky, 2011. ISBN: 9781303763793
Schulz, Charles August - *Two European Traditions of Tuba Playing as Evidenced in the Solo Tuba Compositions of Ralph Vaughan Williams and Paul Hindemith* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 1980
Sealy, Byford Gayle - *A History of the Bass Tuba and Its Use in the Symphony Orchestra* - MMus thesis, North Texas State College, 1950
Silva, Ana Sofia - *The Origins and Revival of a Wagner Tuba* - MMus thesis, University of South Dakota, 2013
Smith, Andrew McLane - *The purposes of Tubists Universal Brotherhood Association: Development, literature, performance, and pedagogy 1973-2012* - DMA thesis, The University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2013
Solomonson, Glen Terrance - *The History of the Tuba to 1860: A Study of the Development of the Tuba Through its Ancestors* - MMEd thesis, University of Louisville, 1978.
Sorenson, Richard Allen - *Tuba Pedagogy: A Study of Selected Method Books, 1840-1911* - Ph.D. dissertation., University of Colorado, 1972.
Stancil, Daniel D. - Use of a spectral model in developing concepts of tuba timbre - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 19, 3 - 1977, pp. 33-43
Stauffer, Donald - *A treatise on the tuba* - University of Rochester Press, New York, 1961. ISBN: 1929263007
Swain, John Joseph - *A Catalog of the E-flat Tubas in the Arne B. Larson Collection at the University of South Dakota* - PhD thesis, Michigan State University, 1985
Taylor, Alexander Rowan - *Playing heavy metal: a comparative study of the role of the tuba in the orchestra, brass band and wind ensemble* - M.Phil dissertation, University of Newcastle, 2013
Taylor, Alexander Rowan - *The Vaughan Williams Tuba Concerto: Its Inception, and Influence on Selected Twentieth Century Works for the Tuba by British Composers* - DMA thesis, University of Kansas, 2017
Thomas, Kelly - *Selected Intermediate/Advanced Standard Tuba/Euphonium Repertoire: A Recording and Annotated Bibliography* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2006
Tucci, Robert - The tuba in Europe - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 11, 2 - 1975, pp. 67-79
Webb, John - The Cornophone as Wagner Tuba - *Galpin Society Journal* - Vol. 51, 1998, pp. 193-195
Westerfield, Lewis Elijah - *Selected Works for Tuba and Electronic Media* - DMA thesis, University of Alabama, 2017.
Zarecky, Elena - *Bridging the Gap: Strategies for Cultivating an Engaged Tuba Section* - MMus thesis, University of Colorado Boulder, 2020
Zechmeister, Gerhard - From Bombardon to the Vienna Concert Tuba - *Brass Bulletin* - 98 (1997), pp. 46-55

Percussion

Ackman, James Kent - *Intermediate Percussion Methods Used in Selected Public School and Their Relationship to the Performance Requirements of State Approved Band Literature* - thesis, University of Florida, 1998

Adair, Yvonne - *Music Through The Percussion Band* - Boosey and Hawkes, 1952

Adair, Yvonne - *The Percussion Band: a Guide for Teachers* - Novello, 1951

Aldridge, John - *Guide to Vintage Drums* - Centerstream, Anaheim Hills, California, 1994

Anon - *History of the modern drum set* - 2013

Arvay, Brandon - *A Comprehensive Method for Tuning and Pedaling Timpani* - thesis, University of Kentucky, 2015

Aube, Meghan Georgina - *Women in percussion: the emergence of women as professional percussionists in the United States, 1930-present* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2011

Avgerinos, G. - *Handbuch der Schlag- und Effektinstrumente* - Das Musikinstrument, Frankfurt

Bajzek, Dieter - *Percussion: an Annotated Bibliography with Special Emphasis on Contemporary Notation and Performance* - Scarcrow Press, 1988. ISBN: 0810821079

Barty-King, Hugh - *The Drum: A Royal Tournament Tribute to the Military Drum* - Royal Tournament, 1988. ISBN: 0951358804

Beck, John H. - *Encyclopedia of Percussion* - Taylor and Francis (Routledge), 2007. ISBN: 0415971233

Benvenga, Nancy - *Timpani and the Timpanist's Art: Musical and Technical Evolution in the 19th and 20th Centuries* - Gothenburg, 1979

Berger, Matthew - *A Cultural History of the Drum Set: Proliferation From New Orleans to Cuba* - MA thesis, Prescott College, Prescott, Arizona, 2014

Blades, James - *A Check-List of the Percussion Instruments in the Edinburgh University Collection of Historic Musical Instruments* - Reid School of Music, Edinburgh, 1982

Blades, James - *Orchestral Percussion Technique* - Oxford U.P.

Blades, James - *Percussion Instruments and their History* - Praeger, New York, 1971

Bowers, Garman L. - Civil War Era Drums, Reproductions and Restorations - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 19, 29 July 2020 [https://eabbpodcast.com]

Brennan, Matt - *Kick It: A Social History of the Drum Kit* - Oxford University Press, 2020. ISBN: 978-0190683870

Brown, Theodore Dennis - *A history and analysis of jazz drumming to 1942* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 1976

Brubaker, Mike - *Xylophon Kinder - part 1* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 9 September 2017

Brubaker, Mike - *Xylophon Kinder - part 2* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 13 October 2017

Brubaker, Mike - *Xylophon Kinder - part 3* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 3 November 2017

Bruford, William - *Making it Work: Creative music performance and the Western kit drummer* - PhD thesis, University of Surrey, 2015

Bugg, D. Doran - *The role of Turkish percussion in the history and development of the orchestral percussion section* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 2003

Caba, G. Craig - *United States Military Drums 1945-1865, A Pictorial Survey* - Civil War Antiquities & Americana, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, 1977

Cangany, Harry - *The Great American Drums and the Companies that Made Them: 1920-1969* - Modern Drummer, Cedar Grove, New Jersey, 1996

Cash, Taylor - *The evolving role and instrumentation of the wind band percussion section* - DMA thesis, University of Alabama, 2018

Chau, Chuck-jee & Horner, Andrew - The Emotional Characteristics of Mallet Percussion Instruments with Different Pitches and Mallet Hardness - *Proceedings of the 42nd International Computer Music Conference (ICMC)* - 2016, pp. 401-404

Colaneri, Christopher - *Incorporating Total Percussion Into The Middle School Band Program: An Examination of Practices and Methodologies For Educating The Intermediate Percussion Student* - VDM Verlag, 2009. ISBN: 978-3639136425

Day, Charles Russell & Blaikley, David James - Instruments of percussion - *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Musical Instruments Recently Exhibited at the Royal Military Exhibition, London, 1890* - Eyre & Spottiswood, London, 1891, pp. 228-234

Dean, Matt - *The Drum: A History* - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, Maryland, 2012. ISBN 978-0810881709

Denov, Sam - Cymbal Selection for Brass Band - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 41, August 1990, pp. 10-13
Dierstein, Christian; Roth, Michel; & Ruland, Jens - *The Techniques of Percussion Playing: Mallets, Implements and Applications* - Baerenreiter-Verlag, 2018. ISBN: 978-3761824061
Dobney, Jayson - 18th-Century Norwegian Drum by Christen Fjerestad Discovered - *National Music Museum Newsletter* - Volume 31 (4), November 2004, pp. 1-3
Dobney, Jayson - A Colorful Drum for a Colorful Drummer - *North South Trader's Civil War* - Volume 30 (5), 2004, pp. 56-60
Dobney, Jayson - Creation of the Trap Set and its Development Before 1920 - *Journal of the American Musical Instrument Society* - Vol. 30, 2004, pp. 24-56
Dobney, Jayson - Decorated Drums of War - *Music in Art* - Vol. 41 (1-2), 2016. [Sounds of Wars and Victories: Images of Military Musicians on Battlefields and Promenades: Selected papers presented at the Thirteenth Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, commemorating the centennial of World War I, New York, Armistice Day 2014]
Dobney, Jayson - Development of the Orchestral Snare Drum in the United States - *Percussive Notes* - June 2004, pp. 60-67
Dobney, Jayson - Historic Timpani at the National Music Museum - *Percussive Notes* - Vol. 45 (2), April 2007, pp. 12-17
Dobney, Jayson - *Innovations in American Snare Drums 1850-1920* - MMus thesis, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, 2003
Dobney, Jayson - Royal Kettledrums from the House of Hanover - *Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 69, April 2016, pp. 201-224
Ford, Thomas John - *Pedagogical Concepts for Marching Percussion* - MMus thesis, University of Wisconsin, Stevens Point, 2019
Fortich Díaz, William - *Con bombos y platillos: Origen del porro, aproximación al fandango sinuano y las bandas pelayeras* - Domus, Montería, 1994
Fräki, Erik - *Soiva kapula: Rumpukapuloiden modifiointia rytmimusiikin rumpalin näkökulmasta* - thesis, Metropolia Ammattikorkeakoulu, Finland, 2018
Gangware, Edgar Brand - *The History and Use of Percussion Instruments in Orchestration* - PhD thesis, Northwestern University, 1962
Girsberger, Russ - *Percussion Assignments for Band and Wind Ensemble - Volume 1: A-K* - Meredith Music Publications, 2004. ISBN: 978-1574630305
Girsberger, Russ - *Percussion Assignments for Band and Wind Ensemble - Volume 2: L-Z* - Meredith Music Publications, 2005. ISBN: 978-1574630312
Gworek, Nathaniel Richard - *A Study of Percussion Pedagogical Texts and a Percussion Primer* - DMA thesis, University of Connecticut, 2017
Harr, Haskell W. - *Drum Method: For Band and Orchestra* - Hal Leonard Corporation, Milwaukee, 2006. ISBN: 978-1423407720
Hartenberger, Russell (ed.) - *The Cambridge Companion to Percussion* - Cambridge University Press, 2016. ISBN: 978-1316145074
Hoffman, Stewart - *The Band Teacher's Percussion Guide: Insights into Playing and Teaching Percussion* - Oxford University Press, 2017. ISBN: 978-0190461690
Holland, James - *Percussion* - Schirmer Books, New York, 1981
Holman, Gavin - Percussive thoughts - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 4 May 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Hook, Ian D. - *Follow the Drum* - in association with the exhibition "Follow the Drum", National Army Museum, 1988
Howard, Joseph H. - *Drums in the Americas* - Oak Publications, New York, 1967
Howe, G.R. - *Drums & Drummers* - Medici Society, 1932
Kastner, Kathleen Sherry - *The Emergence and Evolution of a Generalized Marimba Technique* - thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1989
Lawn, George R. - *Drum Horses of The Household Cavalry* - G.R. Lawn, 2012
Martin, Micah A. - *Percussion Instruction in Beginning Band for Programs with a Single Teacher* - MA thesis, Pittsburgh State University, 2017
Matthey, Jean-Louis - Percussion, fanfares et harmonies - *Percussions* - Number 14, August 1991
Montagu, Jeremy - *Timpani and Percussion* - Yale Musical Instrument Series - Yale University Press, 2002, ISBN: 0300093373
Myers, Thomas A. - Snare Drum Selection and Tuning for the Brass Band - *The Brass Band Bridge* - Issue 53, August 1993, pp. 4-7

Nichols, Kevin Arthur - *Important works for drum set as a multiple percussion instrument* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2012
Norris, John - *Marching to the Drums: A History of Military Drums and Drummers* - Spellmount, 2013. ISBN: 978-0752468792
Odello, Denise - Ritualized performance and community identity: A historical examination of drum corps competition in the United States - *International Journal of Community Music* - Volume 13 (1), 1 May 2020, pp. 65-79
Overmier, D. - Troublesome Percussion Parts in Concert Band Repertoire - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 55 (1), 2000, pp. 40-47
Parker, Wesley Brant - *The History and Development of the Percussion Orchestra* - DMus thesis, Florida State University, 2010
Peinkofer, K. and Tannigel, F. - *Handbook of Percussion Instruments - their Characteristics and Playing Techniques, with Illustrations and Musical Examples from the Literature* - Schott, London, 1976
Porter, Susan Yank & Abeles, Harold F. - So Your Daughter Wants to Be a Drummer? - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 65 (5), January 1979, pp. 46-49
Primatic, Stephen - *Percussion Methods An Essential Resource for Educators, Conductors, and Students* - Meredith Music Publications, 2015, ISBN: 978-1574633795
Rager, Daniel - *The History of the Marimba* - Music Faculty Publications, Cleveland State University, 2008
Reifel, Edward Martin - *Timpani: New Suggestions for Excerpt Practice Based on A Survey of Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Toronto, 2011
Richards, Emil - *World of Percussion - a Catalog of 300 Standard, Ethnic, and Special Musical Instruments and Effects* - Gwyn Books, Sherman Oaks, 1972
Riggles, Pamela Rae - *Are all things equal in the back row?: Issues of bias and the female percussionist* - MMus thesis, James Madison University, 2012
Rimmer, Drake - Percussion: its Place in the Brass Band, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 100-102
Robertson, Thomas Alexander Michael - *Examination of the evolution of multi-percussion* - MA thesis, Edith Cowan University, 2020
Rossano, Salvatore - *El bombo con platillo porteño. Sonidos, espacios e identidad musical de un instrumento urbano* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Valladolid, Spain, 2021
Rossano, Salvatore - El espacio sonoro del bombo con platillo, entre música, ruido e invisibilidad - *Revista Argentina de Musicología* - Volume 12-13, 2014, pp. 183-204
Rossano, Salvatore - *Il bombo con platillo, uno strumento che non esiste* - Graduate thesis, Università di Bologna, 2004
Rossing, Thomas D. - *Science of Percussion Instruments* - World Scientific Publishing Company, 2000. ISBN: 9810241585
Schmidt, Paul William - *The History of the Ludwig Drum Company* - Centerstream Publishing, 1991. ISBN: 0931759498
Schuette, William & Armstrong, Myrna L. - Civil War Drummer Boys: Musicians, Messengers, and Medical Assistants - *Military Medicine* - Volume 184, Issue 1-2, January-February 2019, pp. 1-4
Smith, Sarah E. - Percussion Instruments in America's Shrine to Music Museum - *Percussive Notes* - 37 (1), February 1999, pp. 6-10
Stanfield, Norman - The Tambourine and the Salvation Army: Rebellion in the Service of Authority - *Canadian Folk Music* - Vol. 41 (4), 2007, pp. 7-19
Strain, James A. - *The Xylophone, Circa 1878-1930: Its Published Literature, Development as a Concert Instrument, and Use in Musical Organizations* - -thesis, Eastman School of Music, 1995
Stuart, Gregory William - *A Percussionist's Practice* - thesis, University of California, San Diego, 2009
Taylor, Henry W. - *The Art and Science of the Tympani* - Baker, London, 1964
Vytiska, Miroslav - *Bicí nástroje ve vojenských hudbách [Percussion Instruments in a military brass Bands]* - Masters thesis, Akademie múzických umění v Praze, 2013
White, Charles L. - *Drums Through the Ages* - Sterling Press, Los Angeles, 1960

Other Bands and Ensembles in general

Abbas, Nadim - To the Clamor of a Marching Brass Band - *ArtAsiaPacific* - Issue 69, July/August 2010, pp. 60-61

Arau, Matthew - The History of Harmoniemusik and its Influence on the Modern Wind Band - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021

Bailey, Wayne & Caneva, Thomas - *The Complete Marching Band Resource Manual: Techniques and Materials for Teaching, Drill Design and Music Arranging* - University of Pennsylvania Press, 2003. ISBN: 0812218566

Barber, David W. - *A Musician's Dictionary* - Sound and Vision, 1997 - ISBN: 0920151213

Barber, David W. - *Bach, Beethoven and The Boys: Music History as it Ought to be Taught* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151108

Barber, David W. - *Better Than it Sounds: A Dictionary of Humorous Musical Quotations* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151221

Barber, David W. - *Getting a Handal on Messiah* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151175

Barber, David W. - *If It Ain't Baroque: More Music History as it Ought to be Taught* - Sound and Vision, 1992 - ISBN: 0920151159

Barber, David W. - *Tenors, Tantrums and Trills: An Opera Dictionary from Aida to Zzzz* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151191

Barber, David W. - *Tutus, Tights and Tiptoes - Ballet History as it Ought to be Taught* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 09201513020

Barber, David W. - *When the Fat Lady Sings: Opera History as it Ought to be Taught* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151116

Begian, H. - Nothing Can Match The Wonderful Sound Of a Full Concert Band - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 57 (5), 2002, pp. 12-15

Berger, Kenneth Walter - *Band Bibliography* - Berger Band, Evansville, Indiana - 1955

Berger, Kenneth Walter - *Band Encyclopedia* - Band Associates, Evansville, Indiana - 1960

Bitela, S. - Band queer: Lesbian and gay marching and symphonic bands and transformative and emancipatory learning experiences for adults, in S.M. Nielsen & M.S. Plakhotnik (eds.) - *Proceedings of the Sixth Annual College of Education Research Conference: Urban and International Education Section* - Florida International University, Miami, 2007, pp. 1-6

Bly, Leon Joseph - *Wind Bands in Continental Europe, The Wind Ensemble and its Repertoire: Essays on the fortieth anniversary of the Eastman Wind Ensemble* - Greenwood Press University, Rochester, 1994

Bödeker, Hans Erich - *Les sociétés de musique en Europe 1700 - 1920: structures, pratiques musicales, sociabilités* - Berliner Wissenschafts-Verlag, Berlin, 2007. ISBN: 9783830513834

Bodendorff, Werner - *Historie der geblasenen Musik* - Obermayer, 2002. ISBN: 3927781258

Bollinger, Donald E. - *Band director's complete handbook* - Parker Pub. Co, West Nyack, N.Y, 1979 - ISBN: 0130554421

Booth, Gregory D. - A Cultural Geography of the World of South Asian Brass Bands - *Colloquium of the International Council for Traditional Music* - Harvard University, Cambridge, MA, March 2004

Booth, Gregory D. - Brass Bands in India and Elsewhere: Roots and Divergences in the Globalisation of Musical Traditions - *Conference on the Musical and Cultural Aftermath of Economic Globalisation* - Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, Calcutta, February 1998

Booth, Gregory D. - Brass Bands, in: M. Mills, P. Claus and S. Diamond (eds.) - *South Asian Folklore: An Enclyopedia* - Routledge Falmer, New York, 2003. ISBN: 0415939194

Booth, Gregory D. - Economics, Class and Musical Apprenticeship in South Asia's Brass Band Communities, in: Patricia Shehan Campbell & Trevor Wiggins (eds.) - *The Oxford Handbook of Children's Musical Cultures* - Oxford University Press, 2014, pp. 543-558. ISBN: 978-0190206413

Booth, Gregory D. - *Economics, Class, and Musical Apprenticeship in South Asia's Brass Band Communities* - Oxford Handbooks Online, November 2012

Briggs, William G. - And the Band Played On - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 31 (6), January 1977, pp. 36-37

Broberg, Amanda - *Brass and Percussion Ensembles* - 2017

Broslawsky, Olivia - *Marching Forth: A Study of the Impact of Gender on the Professionalization of Marching Band Students in New Orleans* - M Mus thesis, Tulane University, 2017

Brown, L.F. - The Brass Choir - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 11 (6), 1957, pp. 22-23

Bruce, George B. and Emmett, Daniel D. - *The Drummer's and Fifer's Guide: A Self-Instructor* - William. A. Pond, New York, 1865

Cadman, S. Parkes - Military Bands of Europe - *Chautauquan* - (23) April 1896, p.57
Cantrick, R. - The marching band as an art - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 41 (1), 1954, pp. 35-38
Collins, J. - The Early History of West African Highlife Music - *Popular Music* - 8 (2), 1989, pp. 221-230
Conley, Martin E. - *Stage Band Techniques for Brass & Woodwind* - Private, n.d.
Conrad, Charles - *Circus Bandleaders and Numbers in Band*
Conrad, Charles - The Importance of Touring Circus Bands in the Introduction of Classical Music to America - *Podium Notes* - Volume 24 (3), Summer 2002
Conterno, Giovanni E. - *The band instructor: how to organize and develop college, high school, concert and amateur bands. A complete guide on general knowledge and history for bandmasters, music teachers and students* - Braun Music Co., New York, 1938
Corchin, D.J. - *Band Nerds - Poetry From The 13th Chair Trombone Player* - The Phazelfoz Company, 2007. ISBN: 9780615140759
Crouch, Rebekah - *The Contributions of Adolphe Sax to the Wind Band* - Ph.D dissertation, Florida State University, 1968
Dauer, Alfons Michael - *Tradition Afrikanischer Blasorchester und Entstehung des Jazz* - Akademische Druck- u.Verlangsanstalt, Graz, 1985
Deak, Liviu - *Cvintetul de alamă în muzica secolului XX* - [The brass quintet in the music of twentieth century] - Editura Media Musica, Cluj-Napoca, 2017
Delio, Phil - *I Wanna Be Sedated: Pop Music in the Seventies* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151167
Devapriya, Uditha - *Melody in the military: From contingents to cadets* - November 2019
DeVille, Paul - *The Universal Consititution and By-Laws, with many valuable suggestions and instructive advice for the guidance of Band and Musical Organizations* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1906
Dubois, Vincent; Méon, Jean-Matthieu; and Pierru, Emmanuel - *The Sociology of Wind Bands: Amateur Music Between Cultural Domination and Autonomy* - Ashgate Publishing, 2013
Dumoga, J. W. Kodzo - Fighting Mass Apathy Through Band Music - *Community Development Bulletin* - Vol. 4, (2), March 1953, pp. 33-35
Edwards, Sandra Melissa - *Exploring the Work of Band Directors: An Institutional Ethnography* - PhD thesis, University of Victoria, Canada, 2010
Endsley, Gerald - *The Irreverent and Largely Irrelevant Dictionary of Musical Terms* - Endsley/Tromba
Erickson, Frank - *Arranging for the concert band* - Warner Bros., 1985 - ISBN: 09109570533
Faulkner, Maurice - The Brass Choir - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 25 (3), December 1938, pp. 70-71
Fitzgerald, B. - The Brass Choir - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 4 (3), 1950, pp. 27-28
Flowers, Jackie - More Fun than You can Throw a Baton at: Information Transfer and a Community Concert Band Conductor - *Faculty of Information Quarterly* - 3, no. 2 (2011), pp. 7-14
Fonder, Mark - A Bibliography of Doctoral Dissertations Pertaining to the Wind Band, 1979 through 1992 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 29 (2), Spring 1994, pp. 28-92
Foster, Robert E. - *Wind Bands of The World: Chronicle of a Cherished Tradition* - Meredith Music Publications, 2013. ISBN: 9781574631562
Foster, W.P. - *Band pageantry: A guide for the marching band* - Hal Leonard Music, 1968
Gallo, Stanislao - *Gallo's Band Book - The modern band; a treatise on wind instruments, symphony band and military band* - C.C. Birchard, Boston, 1935
Gambill, Tommie G. - *Contemporary Editions of Nineteenth Century Wind Band Literature* - Ph.D. dissertation, Florida State University, 1979
García, Jorge - Una aproximación a las bandas entre la musicología y el estudio de los grupos sociales - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 273-277
Garofalo, Reebee - The Many Roads to HONK! and the Power of Brass and Percussion, in: Garofalo, Reebee; Allen, Erin T. & Snyder, Andrew (eds.) - *HONK!: A Street Band Renaissance of Music and Activism* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367030711
Garofalo, Reebee; Allen, Erin T. & Snyder, Andrew (eds.) - *HONK!: A Street Band Renaissance of Music and Activism* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367030711
Gasche, David - Neue Technologien und Innovationen in der Blasmusikforschung und -ausbildung - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Goldman, Richard Franko - *The Concert Band* - Reinhart & Co. - 1946
Goldman, Richard Franko - *The Wind Band - Its literature and technique* - Allyn & Bacon: Boston, 1961
Griggs, Kevin D. - *The role of military bands as professional ensembles in the wind genre: A study of selected works commissioned by the United States Air Force band during the tenure of Colonel Lowell Graham* - DA thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2004

Habla, Bernhard & Sagrillo, Damien (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Echternach, Luxemburg 2008* - [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und For¨derung der Blasmusik. Kongress - 2008: Echternach, Luxemburg] - Schneider, Tutzing, 2010. ISBN: 978-3795212957
Habla, Bernhard (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Coimbra, Portugal 2012* - [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik. Kongress - 20th: 2012 - Coimbra, Portugal] - Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 2014. ISBN: 978-3862960705
Habla, Bernhard (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Hammelburg, Deutschland 2014* - [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik. Kongress - 21st, 2014: Hammelburg, Germany] - Margraf Publishers GmbH, Weikersheim, 2016. ISBN: 978-3823617143
Habla, Bernhard (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Oberwölz/Steiermark 2004* - [Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und For¨derung der Blasmusik. Kongress - 16th: 2004, Styria, Austria] - Schneider, Tutzing, 2006. ISBN: 3795212030
Habla, Bernhard (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004. ISBN: 3795211271
Hall, Major Mike - *With Trumpet Drum Fife - A Short Treatise Covering the Rise and Fall of Military Musical Instruments on the Battlefield* - Helion Studies in Military History, Helion & Company, Solihull, 2013. ISBN: 9781909384170
Hansen, Harry - Brass Bands and Parades - *The Palimpsest* - Vol. 37 (4), 1956, pp. 175-181
Harvey, Paul - *Band Room Jottings* - (collected wit and wisdom for the single-reed instrumentalist) - Egon, 1989 - ISBN: 0905858476
Hash, Phillip M. - Internet Resources for Historical Research in Music Education - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - vol. 31, (1), 2009, pp. 3-5
Hauer, J. - Toot your own horn: Start an adult band - *Instrumentalist* - 43(9), 1989, p92.
Heidler, Manfred (ed.) - *Militärmusik und bürgerliche Musikkultur: Dokumentation zum Symposium* - Militärmusik im Diskurs, Volume 14 - Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, 2019. ISBN: 978-3000629587
Hjelmervik, Kenneth and Berg, RC - *Marching Bands: How to Organize and Develop Them* - A. S. Barnes & Co., New York, 1953
Hoby, Charles - Wind Bands and Music - *Proceedings of the Musical Association* - Vol. 55 (1), 1928, pp. 1-29
Holston, Kim R. - *The marching band handbook* - McFarland, London, 1994 - ISBN:0899509223
Holvik, Karl M. - *Resource Materials for a Course "The History and Literature of the Wind Band"* - University of Northern Iowa, 1976
Honey, Albert Edward - *The history, organization and training of wind bands* - PhD thesis, Rhodes University, South Africa, 1972
Hosokawa, Shûhei - Seikaino burasubando, burasubandono seikai [Wind bands of the world, the world of wind bands], in: Abe, Kan'ichi; Hosokawa, Shûhei ; Tsukahara, Yôko ; Tôya, Mamoru ; and Takazawa, Tomomasa (eds.) - *Brass band-no Shakai-shi: Gungakutai-kara Uta-ban-e* - Tokyo: Seikyû-sha, Tokyo, 2001, pp. 55-81
Hughes, Christopher - Wind Band Performance Throughout Southeast Asia: A Study of Past and Present Trends with Implications for Growth and Collaboration in the Future - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Husted, Benjamin - *The Brass Ensemble: Its History and Music* - Ph.D. in Theory, University of Rochester, 1955
Jackson, Cheryl - Women as Leaders of Collegiate Bands, 1850-1980 - *College Music Symposium* - Vol. 38 (1998), pp. 118-125
Jantzen, C. - A beginning band with only adults - *Instrumentalist* - 52(11), 1998, p62.
Janzen, Eldon A. - *Band director's survival guide: planning and conducting the successful school band* - Parker Pub. Co., West Nyack, N.Y., 1985 - ISBN: 0130569127
Johnson, Ellen S. - The Paul E. Bierley Record Collection Featuring John Philip Sousa, in: - *The Wind Band and Its Repertoire: Two Decades of Research As Published in the CBDNA Journal* - Alfred Publishing. ISBN: 145744996X
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 11: A defining moment in European history - *The Brass Herald* - (58) May 2015, pp. 54-55
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 24 - History, Heritage, and Tradition - *The Brass Herald* - (70) Oct/Nov 2017, pp. 54-55
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 26 - The Power of Military Music - *The Brass Herald* - (72) Fer/Mar 2018, pp. 54-55

Jones, P. - The future of school bands: The wind ensemble paradigm - *Journal of Band Research* - 43 (2), 2008, pp. 1–27
Jones, Richard - An Analysis of the Current Adjudication System for the Boosey & Hawkes National Concert Band Festivals - *Winds* - Autumn 1995, pp. 20
Jones, William Lalverse Jr. - *The Brass Quintet: An Historical and Stylistic Survey* - D.M.A., Trumpet, University of Kentucky, 1998
Kappey, J.A. - *Miltary music - a history of wind instrumental bands* - Boosey & Co., 1894
Kastens, L.K. - Achieving musical marching band performances - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 68 (1), 1981, pp. 26-29
Khan, Saad S. - *When Military Wages Peace - Military Bands in Diplomacy, War & Statecraft* - Pentagon Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-9386618726
Kilpatrick, Bill - *The Story of the March*
Kimber, Marion Wilson - Fanny Hensel Meets the Boys in the Band: the Brass Transcriptions of Gartenlieder, op. 3 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 18 (2006), pp. 17-36
Kirkegaard, Annemette - An African Brass Band - *Yearbook for Traditional Music* - Volume 40, 2008, pp. 203
Kopstein, Jack - *World Book of Military Music and Musicians* - the author, 2019
Kostagiolas, Petros A.; Lavranos, Charilaos; Korfiatis, Nikolaos; Papadatos, Joseph and Papavlasopoulos, Sozon - Music, musicians and information seeking behaviour: A case study on a community concert band - *Journal of Documentation* - Vol. 71(1), 2015, pp. 3-24
Koukas, Ioannis - Wind Orchestras and their depictions in the Visual Arts - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
Kruse, N.B. - Adult community musicians' self-esteem of music ability - *Research Studies in Music Education* - Vol. 34 (1), 2012, pp. 61-72
Ladapo, O.A - Martial Music at Dawn: Introit for Coups d'État, in: M.J. Grant & F.J. Stone-Davis (eds.) - *The Soundtrack of Conflict: the Role of Music in Wartime and in Conflict Situations* - Gottingen Studies in Musicology, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Germany, 2013. ISBN: 978-3487150598
Lawrence, P. - Benefits of community bands - *Instrumentalist* - 46(6), 1992, p70.
Lawrence, P. - Extending the influence of community bands - *Instrumentalist* - 49(6), 1995, p80.
LeBeau, Darren S. - *Examining motivations of band students who Switch from beginning to non-beginning instruments: A multiple case study* - PhD thesis, Kent State University, 2020
Lee, Jack - *Modern Marching Band Techniques* - Hal Leonard Music Inc., 1955
Lewis Marshall, Robert (ed.) - *Historical Musicology: Sources, Methods, Interpretations* - Eastman Studies in Music, Vol. 28, University of Rochester Press, 2004
Macleod, Beth Abelson - Whence Comes the Lady Tympanist: Gender and Instrumental Musicians in America, 1853–1990 - *Journal of Social History* - Vol. 27, 1993, pp. 295–96
Mantie, Roger & Tan, Leonard - A Cross-Cultural Examination of Lifelong Participation in Community Wind Bands Through the Lens of Organizational Theory - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - January 2019
Marcouiller, D. R. - *Marching for marching bands* - W.C. Brown, 1958
Mark, M.L. & Patten, A. - Emergence of the modern marching band (1950-1970) - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 30, 1976, pp. 33-36
Martin, George Whitney - *Opera at the Bandstand: Then and Now (the role of concert bands in making contemporary opera popular)* - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, MD, USA, 2013. ISBN: 9780810888531
Martino, Laurent - La Fanfare en Europe, un Exemple des Relations Internationales de Loisirs dans la Deuxième Moitié du XXe Siècle - *Bulletin de l'Institut Pierre Renouvin* - Number 40, 2014/2, pp. 15-29
Martino, Laurent - *Sous le signe de la lyre: les ensembles à vent en Europe* - [In the light of the lyre: wind ensembles throughout Europe, from the 1940s to the 1980s, a transnational culture] - PhD Thesis, Université de Lorraine, 2016
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Evolution of the trumpet ensembles - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 94, 2 - 1996, pp. 33-36
Mauser, Siegfried & Brüstle, Christa - *Gesellschaftsmusik, Bläsermusik, Bewegungsmusik* - 2009
McBeth, W.F. - *Effective Performance of Band Music* - Southern Music Company, San Antonio, Texas, 1972
McCrobie, Lawrence - *The History of the Wind Band: Historical Information*
Meaux, Robert J. - A Selected Bibliography of the Marching Band: 1980-1998 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 35 (2), 2000, pp. 75-92
Mercer, R. Jack - *The Band director's brain bank* - Instrumentalist, Evanston, Ill. 19??

Meyer, Stephen - *Rehearsing the High School Band* - Meredith Music Publications, 2016. ISBN: 978 1574634396
Miller, George John - *The Military Band* - Novello - 1912
Moore, Gregg - Jericho's Harvest: A Short History of Brass Bands as a Voice for Political Opposition in Europe, in: Garofalo, Reebee; Allen, Erin T. & Snyder, Andrew (eds.) - *HONK!: A Street Band Renaissance of Music and Activism* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367030711
Moore, Myfanwy Katherine - *Processional Performances in Norway and New Zealand: a Comparative Discussion* - MA thesis, University of Oslo, 2006
Moraes, Ramon da Silva - *The Flutists of the John Philip Sousa's Band: A Study of the Flute Section and Soloists* - DMA thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 2018
Mork, L.K. - *Evolutionary trends of the modern marching band: An historical overview of the marching band from 1950 to 1983* - MA thesis, Florida State University, Tallahassee, 1984
Myers, James E. (ed.) - *A Treasury of Musical Humor* - Lincoln-Herndon Press, Inc.
Myers, Margaret - *Blowing Her Own Trumpet, European Ladies' Orchestras and Other Women Musicians 1870-1950* - Göteborg, Sweden, 1993.
Myers, Margaret - Searching for data about European Ladies' Orchestras, in: Moisala, Pirkko and Diamond, Beverley (eds) - *Music and Gender* - University of Illinois Press, 2000, pp. 189-214. ISBN: 025202544X
Neidig, Kenneth L. - *The Band Director's Guide: How to Have a Band You Can Be Proud of-One That Rands With the Best in Your State* - Prentice-Hall, New Jersey, 1964
Nuñez, Alejandro Gana - La murga gaditana como formato escénico-musical festivo. Vínculos de ida y vuelta en los orígenes de la murga - *XXII Congreso Internacional del Carnaval* - Cádiz, España, 11 June 2021
Odello, Denise - Canons and Consequences: Musicology and the Wind Band - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 49 (1), 2013 pp. 71-83
Pan-American Band Instrument Co. - *Band and Orchestra Handbook* - Elkhart, Indiana, 19446
Parker, Craig B. - Sousa's Band in Scotland - *10th Biennial Conference on Music in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - Royal Conservatoire of Scotland, 8-10 July 2015
Parker, Craig B. - Sousa's Band in Europe: The Transmission of American Culture - *College Music Society Conference* - 2001
Parker, Craig B. - Sousa's Band in the South Pacific - *College Music Society Conference* - 2011
Phillips, Harry Irving - The Development of the Concert Band - *The Instrumentalist* - 15(11), August 1961
Polk, Keith - Brass music at the cross roads of Europe: The Low Countries and contexts of brass musicians from the Renaissance into the nineteenth century - *International Historic Brass Symposium [Utrecht, 2000]* - Stichting Muziekhistorische Uitvoeringspraktijk, Netherlands, 2005
Pravacek, J. - *Der Blasmusikdirigent heute* - D, H. Olbert, Tettnang, 1984
Priestley, Brian - *The Sax and Brass Book: Saxophones, Trumpets and Trombones in Jazz, Rock and Pop* - Backbeat Books, San Francisco, 2003. ISBN: 0879307374. 120pp
Rager, Daniel - *In Search of the Wind Band: an International Expedition* - Great Lakes Music, Chardon, Ohio, 2017. ISBN: 978-1-365-82259-9
Raxsdale, Bill - *The Marching Band Director: A Master Planning Guide* - Hal Leonard Pub Corp, 1985, ISBN: 0793510899
Reeves, Kevin - *The Composers: A Hystery of Music* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151299
Reimer, Mark U. - *World Police Bands: Globalization through Music* - 17th Annual Convention of the Global Awareness Society International, May 2008, San Francisco, CA, USA
Rempe, Martin - Cultural Brokers in Uniform: The Global Rise of Military Musicians and Their Music - *Itinerario* - 41(2), 2017, pp. 327-352
Reynish, Timothy - The beginning of wind music: Renaissance and Baroque - *Winds Magazine* - Winter 1998/1999
Reynish, Timothy - The classical harmonie to the present day - *Winds Magazine* - Summer 1999
Reynolds, Captain Russell B. - *Drill And Evolutions of the Band - A Manual Covering Every Phase of the Organization and Training of a Band Except Musical Instruction* - National Service Publishing Co., Maryland, 1928
Rhodes, Stephen L. - *A History of the Wind Band* - 2007
Robbins, Jerry - Organizing a Vintage Band - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - February 2010, pp. 16-18
Robinson, John - *A Short History Of The Circus Band* - Sideshow World, 2004
Rohwer, Debbie - Adult band musicians' health and wellness issues - *Medical Problems of Performing Artists* - Vol. 23, 2008, pp. 56-50

Rohwer, Debbie - Facilitating Adult Band Participation Benefits - *Update Applications of Research in Music Education* - 36(1), February 2018
Rohwer, Debbie - Making Music as an Adult: What do the Spouses Think? - *Texas Music Education Research* - 2013, pp. 40-46
Rohwer, Debbie - Research on Community Bands: Past, Present, and Future - *Contributions to Music Education* - Columbus, Ohio, Vol. 41, (2016), pp. 15-30
Rohwer, Debbie & Coffman, D. - Relationships between wind band membership, activity level, spirituality and quality of life in older adults - *Research Perspectives in Music Education* - Vol. 10, 2006, pp. 22-27
Rusette, L.E. - *Children's Percussion Bands* - Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., 1935
Rykowski, Mikolaj - *Harmoniemusik - społeczny i artystyczny fenomen kultury muzycznej Europy Środkowej w XVIII i I połowie XIX wieku* - PhD thesis, Uniwersytet im. Adama Mickiewicza, Poznań, Poland, 2010
Ryon, Toni - The Enduring Joys of Community Bands - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 47 (5), December 1992, pp. 32-39
Sagrillo, Damien - Terminologisch Gesichert, Musikalisch Gerechtfertigt? Das “Sinfonische” und das “Philharmonische“ im Blasmusikwesen, in: Sagrillo, Damien (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Wadgassen* - Deutschland, 2018. Alta Musica, volume 35, Lit, 2020. ISBN: 978-3-643-91249-7
Santodomingo, Antonio - Buenos vientos para la investigación bandística - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 279-284
Schmidt-Jones, Catherine - *A Short History of Wind Bands*
Schneider, Willy - *Handbuch der Blasmusik* - Schott, Mainz. ISBN: 3-7957-2814-
Scott, Allen - *Sourcebook for Research in Music* - Indiana University Press, 2014. ISBN: 978-0253014481
Silpayamanant, Jon - Slave Orchestras, Choirs, Bands, and Ensembles: A Bibliography - *Mae Mai - Boldly going where no cellist has gone before…* - [https://silpayamanant.wordpress.com/socbe-bib/], 2021
Smart, James Robert - *The Sousa Band: A discography* - Library of Congress, 1970
Smith, André M. - The True Origins of the Modern Brass Quintet - *The Brass Player* - Winter 1996, pp. 1-4, 23
Smith, Leonard B. - *On Conducting the Professional Concert Band* - American Band Research Council, Scottsdale, Arizona, 1992 - ISBN: 0961122218
Spieler, H. J. - *Arbeitsheft zur Instrumentation für Blasmusik* - Ittigen
Stoneham, Marshall - *Wind ensemble sourcebook and biographical guide* - Greenwood Press, London, 1997 - ISBN: 0313298580
Suppan, Wolfgang - *Blasmusikforschung seit 1966: eine Bibliographie* - Schneider, 2003. ISBN: 978-3795211387
Suppan, Wolfgang & Armin - *Das neue Lexikon des Blasmusikwesens* - Hebu-Musikverlag, 2010. ISBN: 3-9806925-9-0
Tanner, Stephen - *Opera Antics & Anecdotes* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151329
Theaker, Daniel G. - *A Working Muscian's Joke Book* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 092015123X
Thompson, Brian Christopher - Military Bands in Alken and Sala’s 1853 ‘Panorama of Wellington’s Funeral Cortege - *Visualizing the Unseen: Music in Visual Culture - The 20th Conference of Association RIdIM* - Národní Muzeum, České Muzeum Hudby, Prague, 16-18 July 2020
Thompson, Brian Christopher - The Imperial Bandsman - *Agency and Identity in Music: IMS Intercongressional Symposium* - Lucerne, Switzerland, July 7–10, 2019
Toledo Nascimento, Marco Antonio - La comparaison entre la France et le Brésil, dans le domaine de l’enseignement musical concernant les harmonies amateurs - *Litter@ Incognita* - Number 2, Les Interactions I, Université Toulouse Jean Jaurès, 2007. [See: https://blogs.univ-tlse2.fr/littera-incognita-2/2018/01/09/la-ville-contemp…ite-au-generique/]
Tse, Mark - The Work-Concept and the Wind Band - *The Canadian Music Educator* - Vol. 59 (2), Winter 2018, pp. 18-22
Uber, David Albert - *The brass choir in antiphonal music* - EdD thesis, Columbia University, 1965
van Ess, Donald Harrison - *The Stylistic Evolution of the English Brass Ensemble* - PhD. Dissertation, Boston University Graduate School - 1963
Veit, Gottfried - *Die Blasmusik: Meilensteine in der geschichtlichen Entwicklung der Blas- und Bläsermusik* - Helbling, Innsbruck, 2013
Vermilyea, Winston Hollis - *The Origins of Musicians in the Military* - MA thesis, American Public University System, Charles Town, West Virginia, 2014

Votta, Michael - *The Wind Band and Its Repertoire: Two Decades of Research As Published in the College Band Directors National Association Journal* - Warner Bros Pub, 2003. ISBN: 0757918336
Walden, David E. - *How to Listen To Modern Music: Without Earplugs* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0-90151310
Walden, David E. - *How to Stay Awake: During Anybody's Second Movement* - Sound and Vision - ISBN: 0920151205
Walter, Elmar - *Blas- und Bläsermusik: Musik zwischen Volksmusik, volkstümlicher Musik, Militärmusik und Kunstmusik* - Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 2011. ISBN: 978-3862960163
Ward, Justin P. & Hancock, Carl B. - Warm-Up Activities of Middle and High School Band Directors Participating in State-Level Concert Band Assessments - *Update, applications of research in music education* - Vol. 34 (2), February 2016, pp. 29-
Warnock, Emery - *Never Empty the Spit Valve on Yourself - and other life lessons learned in middle school band* - Westbow Press, Nashville, TN, USA, 2012. ISBN: 9781449761196
Welborn, Daniel Charles - *Adult Community Bands and Personality Type as Defined By the Myers-Briggs: A Study of the Personality Types and Music Participation Preferences of Adult Musicians* - PhD thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 2012
Wells, Alyssa - Marching Past the Archive and into the Community: Band Research and Public Scholarship - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
Westgate, Matthew - Real vs. Virtual Communication: The Increasing Importance of Building Community through Music Ensembles in the Age of Technology - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
White, William Carter - *Military Band Arranging: A practical Modern Course for schools and Private Study* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1924
Whitwell, David - *A concise history of the wind band* - Winds, Northridge, California, 1985
Whitwell, David - *A New History of Wind Music* - Traugott Rohner, New York, 1972
Whitwell, David - *A Supplementary Catalog of Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Sources in European Libraries* - (HLWBWE v. 10) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1990
Whitwell, David - *History and Literature of the Wind Band and Wind Ensemble (10 volumes)* - Winds, Northridge, California, 1982-1990
Whitwell, David - *The Baroque Wind Band and Wind Ensemble* - (HLWBWE v. 3) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
Whitwell, David - *The Nineteenth Century Wind Band and Wind Ensemble in Western Europe* - (HLWBWE v. 5) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1984
Whitwell, David - *The Renaissance Wind Band and Wind Ensemble* - (HLWBWE v. 2) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1982
Whitwell, David - *The Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Before 1500* - (HLWBWE v. 1) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1982
Whitwell, David - *The Wind Band and Wind Ensemble of the Classic Period 1750-1800* - (HLWBWE v. 4) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
Whitwell, David - *Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Literature of the Classic Period* - (HLWBWE v. 8) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
Whitwell, David - *Wind Band and Wind Ensemble Literature of the Nineteenth Century* - (HLWBWE v. 9) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
Wier, R. - Community bands: Percussion section considerations - *Instrumentalist* - 43(12), 1989, p28.
Wifler, R. - Community bands: The wind section - *Instrumentalist* - 43(12), 1989, p22.
Wilhjelm, C. - A different community band - *Instrumentalist* - 37(12), 1983, p18.
Wilhjelm, C. - Developing community band programs - *Instrumentalist* - 46(2), 1991, p74.
Williams, Frederick P. - *Research files on concert, military, and ethnic bands collected by Frederick P. Williams* - located at the Special Research Collections, UC Santa Barbara Library
Williams, Gavin (ed.) - *Hearing the Crimean War: Wartime Sound and the Unmaking of Sense* - Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN: 978-0190916763
Wilson, Alexander Mitchell - *Innovations in Entertainment: Non-Traditional Content in Brass Chamber Ensemble Performances* - DMA research paper, Arizona State University, 2017
Wilson, Brian Scott - *Orchestrational Archetypes in Percy Grainger's Wind Band Music* - (Studies in the History and Interpretation of Music, Vol 82) - Edwin Mellen Press, 2002. ISBN: 0773473300
Woodbury, Mary Lazarus - *Women Brass Players in Jazz: 1860 to the Present* - Bell & Howell, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1999

Woodbury, Mary Lazarus - *Women Brass Players in Jazz: 1860 to the Present* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 1995
Woods, Glenn H. - *Public School Orchestras and Bands* - Oliver Ditson Company, Boston, 1920
Wright, A.G. - *Marching Band Fundamentals* - C. Fischer, New York, 1963
Wright, A.G. & Newcomb, S.P. - *Bands of the World* - Instrumentalist - 1970
Yamomo, MeLê - Modernities in Conflict: The Military Band Betwixt Empires and Nations - in: - *Theatre and Music in Manila and the Asia Pacific, 1869-1946* - Transnational Theatre Histories, Palgrave Macmillan, Cham, 2018, [Chapter 5], pp. 169-193. ISBN: 978-3-319-69175-6
Young, Amanda - Music in the Military - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 68 (4), December 1981, pp. 30-35+54-56
Zurmühle, Otto & Hauswirth, Felix - *Der Blasorchester-Dirigent* - Ruh, Adliswil, 1997. ISBN: 3-9521279-0-6

General other bands - United Kingdom

Adkins, H.E. - *Treatise on the Military Band* - Boosey & Co. - 1931

Ambler, John - *World War I Remembered: Royal Marines Buglers and Musicians at War* - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2019. ISBN: 978-1908123176

Anon - A History of Our Military Bands - *The Musical World* - Volume 61 (24), 16 June 1883, pp. 371

Anon - *Action Music - The Royal Marines Band Service* - HMSO, UK

Anon - *Manual of Musical Drill and Physical Exercises* - Cruden, 1892

Anon - *Newry Work House More Tales and Newry Bands and Bandsmen* - Newry, Northern Ireland, 1985

Anon - Regimental Bands: Their History and Role of Usefulness - *The Musical Times* - Vol. 54, No. 839 (Jan. 1, 1913), pp. 28-30

Anon - *The Blue & Gold - commemorating 60 years of Music in the Royal Air Force* - (booklet) - 1980

Anon - *The Junior Soldiers Wing Bandsmen & Drummers* - Canterbury Brigade Depot, 1960

Ashcroft, Georgina - Jazz bands and carnivals: a regional museum perspective? - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum* - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration, University of York, 10-11 July 2018

Baines, Sir Edward - *On the Performance of Military Bands in the Parks on Sundays* - Seeley & Co., London, 1856

Barlow, Helen - From the Band of Musick to the Concert Party, ca. 1780–1918: Musical Entertainment in the British Army - *Music in Art* - Vol. 41 (1-2), 2016. [Sounds of Wars and Victories: Images of Military Musicians on Battlefields and Promenades: Selected papers presented at the Thirteenth Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, commemorating the centennial of World War I, New York, Armistice Day 2014]

Barlow, Helen - The British Army and the music profession: The impact of regimental bands on the status and identity of professional musicians, in - Golding, Rosemary (ed.) - *The Music Profession in Britain, 1780-1920 - New Perspectives on Status and Identity* - Routledge, London, 2018, ISBN: 9781351965750.

Barlow, Helen - The military band images of George Scharf - *Music in Art* - 37 (1-2), 2012, pp. 233-48

Batchelor, Christabel - *Aspects of English Musical Life 1880-1910* - BA thesis, University of Hull, 1969

Beckett, Ian F.W. - *Britain's Part-Time Soldiers: the Amateur Military Tradition 1558-1945* - Pen & Sword Military, Barnsley, 2011. ISBN: 978-1848843950

Beckett, Ian F.W. - *Riflemen Form: A Study of the Rifle Volunteer Movement 1859-1908* - Pen & Sword Military, Barnsley, 2007. ISBN: 978-1-84415-612-2

Berry, Major Ron - *The Bands of The Royal Lincolnshire Regiment*

Bevan, Victoria - *The waits of Nottingham (1547-1702)* - BA thesis, University of Nottingham, 1991

Binns, Lieutenant Colonel P.L. - *A Hundred Years of Military Music - The Story of the Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall* - Blackmore Press, Gillingham, 1959

Blaikely, D.J. - *Memorandum on the Pitch of Army Bands* - Boosey & Co., 1909

Boston, Rev. Noel - Music of the Eighteenth Century Village Church - *The Archaeological Journal* - Volume 99 (1), 1942, pp. 53-66

Boyd, David Irwin - *The history of English wind bands and their influence on bands of the United States* - thesis, University of Wisconsin Madison, 1958

British Information Services - *Battles & Brass Bands* - Windows of the World Series, 1956-7

Byrne, Maurice - The English March and Early Drum Notation - *The Galpin Society Journal* - Volume 50, March 1997, pp. 43-80

Casserly, Ray - Blood, Thunder, and Drums: Style and Changing Aesthetics of Drumming in Northern Ireland Protestant Bands - *Yearbook for Traditional Music* - Vol. 45 (2013), pp. 142-63

Casserly, Ray - Parading Music and Memory in Northern Ireland - *Música e Cultura* - Vol. 9, October 2014

Cassin-Scott, Jack - *Military Bands and their Uniforms* - Blandford Press, Poole, 1978

Cattley, A.R. - Some Military Band Badges - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 29 (119), Autumn 1951, pp. 103-105

Coldewey, John C. - *Some Nottinghamshire Waits: Their History and Habits*

Cooper, Thomas Parsons - *The waits and minstrels of the City of York from the earliest times to the year 1835* - unpublished, 1934

Corps of Army Music - *The Music Makers - a Photographic Record of the Bands of the British Army* - The Corps of Army Music, 2014. ISBN: 978-0993123108

Cowgill, Rachel - On the Beat: The Victorian Policeman as Musician, in - *Music and Institutions in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - [Chapter 11] - Routledge, 2016. ISBN: 978-1409405832

Creech, Andrea - The role of music leaders and community musicians, in Susan Hallam & Andrea Creech (eds.) - *Music education in the 21st century in the United Kingdom: achievements, analysis and aspirations* - Institute of Education, University of London, 2010, pp. 314-328
Croft-Murray, E. - The Wind Band in England 1540-1804, in Mitchell, T.C. (ed) - *The British Museum Yearbook 4, Music and Civilisation* - London, 1980, pp. 135-179
Crowest, F.J. - The Music of the British Army - *The National Review* - 13 (1889), pp. 325-342
Cruikshank, George the Elder - *The Bands in the Parks* - (Copy of a letter supposed to have been sent from a high dignitary of the Church to "the right man in the right place, " upon the subject of the military bands playing in the parks on Sundays) - Tweedie, London, 1856
Cunningham, H. - *The Volunteer Force: A Social and Political History 1859-1908* - London, 1975
Curtis, John - *Bands of Hope: A Study of Military Bands in the Twentieth Century* - MS, 2010
Curtis, John - *Bands of the Northamptonshire Regiment 1881-1960* - John Curtis, 2007
Davidson, Hilary - *Choirs, Bands and Organs - A History of Church Music in Northamptonshire and Rutland* - Positif Press, Oxford, 2003 ISBN: 978-0906894323
Dean, Colin - *Kneller Hall and the Museum of Army Music* - Museum of Army Music, 2016
Dean, Colin - *The Band of the Welsh Guards - A Centenary* - Band of the Welsh Guards, London, 2016
Dean, Colin - *The Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall 1857-2017* - Kneller Hall Club, London, 2017
Dean, Colin & Turner, Gordon (eds) - *Sound the Trumpets, Beat the Drums: Military Music through the 20th Century* - International Military Music Society, ParaPress, Tunbridge Wells, 2002. ISBN: 1898594724
Dewald, Brian - The Waits of England - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 34 (2), 1999, pp. 51-62
Dickerson, Louise - The jazz band experience in South Wales and the North East of England today - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum* - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration, University of York, 10-11 July 2018
Dowrick, Mick - 100 years of maritime music making - *Winds Magazine* - Winter 2003
Farmer, Henry George - *British Bands in Battle* - Hinrichsen, London, 1965
Farmer, Henry George - Crusading Martial Music - *Music and Letters* - 30(3), July 1949
Farmer, Henry George - *Handel's Kettledrums and Other Papers on Military Music* - Hinrichsen, London, 1960
Farmer, Henry George - Irish Bandsmen in the British Army - *The Irish Sword* - V (18), Summer 1961, pp. 58-
Farmer, Henry George - *Military Music* - Chanticleer Press, New York, 1950
Farmer, Henry George - *The Rise and Development of Military Music* - Reeves, London - 1912
Farmer, Henry George - *The World of Military Music* - Parrish, 1950
Ffoulkes, C. - Notes on early military bands - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Vol. 17, 1938, pp. 188-200
Giddings, Robert - Delusive Seduction: Pride, Pomp, Circumstance and Military Music, in: John M. Mackenzie (ed.) - *Popular Imperialism and the Military: 1850-1950* - Manchester University Press, 1992, pp. 25-50
Gledhill, Jim - Coming of age in uniform: The Foundling Hospital and British army bands in the twentieth century - *Family & Community History* - Vol. 13 (2), 2010, pp. 114-127
Gordon, William John - *Bands of the British Army* - illustrated by F Stansell - Frederick Warne & Co., 1900 [reprinted by Belmont-Maitland Publishers]
Grainger, William K. - *The Life and Times of a Regimental Band: A History of the Bands of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry* - MS, The Rifles Office, Pontefract, 1995
Grant, M.J. - Music and Punishment in the British Army in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries, in: Birgit Abels (ed.) - *Music and Torture / Music and Punishment* - (World of Music, Vol. 2, 2013, 1 - a journal of the department of musicology of the Georg August University Göttingen) - pp. 9-30
Green, William John Cooper - *The development of musical education in the public schools from 1840 to the present day* - MA Thesis – University of Durham, 1990
Grierson, J. M. - *Records of the Scottish Volunteer Force 1859-1908* - William Blackwood & Sons, 1909
Griffiths, Samuel Charles - *Hints on the Management of Army Bands* - 1895
Griffiths, Samuel Charles - *The military band: how to form, train and arrange for reed and brass bands* - Rudall, Carte & Co., London - 1896
Gutteridge, Christopher - *The Waites of Lynn* - 1999
Hammond, David - *British Army Music in the Interwar Years: Culture, Performance, and Influence* - PhD thesis, Open University, 2017
Hammond, David - *British Army Music in the Interwar Years: Culture, Performance, and Influence* - The Cloister House Press, 2020. ISBN: 978-1913460051

Hammond, David - *British Military Bands and the Recording Industry in the Interwar Years* - presentation at the Open University Music Department Research Day, Walton Hall, Milton Keynes. 30th November 2016
Hammond, David - Soft Powering the Empire: British Military Bands, Influence and Cultural Imperialism in the Twentieth Century - *RUSI Journal* - (Royal United Services Institute), Oct 2013, Vol. 158, No. 5
Hammond, David - Standards, Colonel! Somerville, Kneller Hall, and the Pitch Battle with the War Office - *Royal Music Association 49th Annual Conference,* - 19-21 September 2013, Institute of Musical Research, Senate House, London
Hammond, David - *The repertoire and performance practice of British military bands in the interwar period* - presentation at the Open University Music Department Research Day, Walton Hall, Milton Keynes. 20th May 2015
Harris, R.G. - *Yeomanry Drum Banners & Mounted Bands* - The Uniforms of the British Yeomanry Force 1794-1914, Volume 14, Ogilby Trust), 1992
Herbert, Trevor - Trumpets, Drums and the Sources for Their Symbolic Authority in Britain - *Music in Art* - Vol. 41 (1-2), 2016. [Sounds of Wars and Victories: Images of Military Musicians on Battlefields and Promenades: Selected papers presented at the Thirteenth Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, commemorating the centennial of World War I, New York, Armistice Day 2014]
Herbert, Trevor & Barlow, Helen - *Music & the British Military in the Long Nineteenth Century* - Oxford University Press, 2013 - ISBN: 0199898316
Herbert, Trevor & Barlow, Helen - The British military as a musical institution, c.1780-c.1860, in - *Music and Institutions in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - [Chapter 12] - Routledge, 2016. ISBN: 978-1409405832
Higginbotham, Peter - *Children's Homes: a history of institutional care for Britain's young* - Pen & Sword Books, 2017. ISBN: 978-1526701350
Hind, Harold Charles - The British Wind Band. A brief survey of its rise and progress during three centuries. in: Hinrichsen, Max (ed) - *Hinrichsen's Musical Year Book, Volume VII* - Hinrichsen Edition, London, 1952, pp. 183-194
Holman, Gavin - Comic bands – kazoo & zobo - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 2 July 2019 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]
Holman, Gavin - *Comic Bands - Kazoo and Zobo* - July 2019. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - 写真で見る19世紀～20世紀の コミックバンド [19th - 20th century Comic Bands in the Photograph] - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 476, April 2021, pp. 76-81 [http://pipers.co.jp]
Hughes, Henry Powell - *Mr T. J. Down's Bands. A short history of the origin and development of the orchestra and military band, together with a biography of the late Mr. T. J. Down.* - Percival Pearse, Warrington, 1905
Hume, James Ord - *History of Kneller Hall* - 1915
Hurd, Michael - *Soldiers' Songs and Marches* - (illustrated by John Miller) - Oxford University Press, 1966. [Young Reader's Guides to Music] [children's]
Janssen, Carole Ann - *The waytes of Norwich and renaissance civic pageantry* - PhD thesis, University of New Brunswick, 1978
Jarvis, F. Anne M.R. - *The community of German migrant musicians in London c1750 - c1850* - Mstudies thesis, University of Cambridge, 2003
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - part 15 - Royal Air Force Music Services - *The Brass Herald* - (62) Feb.-Apr. 2016, pp. 54-56
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - part 16 - British Army Music-Corps of Army Music - *The Brass Herald* - (63) May-July 2016, pp. 52-54
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - part 18 - Band of the Household Cavalry - *The Brass Herald* - (65) Oct-Nov 2016, pp. 54-56
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 23 - HRH The Duke of York's New Band in the Coldstream Regiment of Guards - *The Brass Herald* - (69) Aug-Sept 2017, pp. 54-55
Jones, M.E. - *Music of the Light Division* - Jones, 1976
Kardamis, Kostas - British Regimental Bands - A Corfu Connection 1814-1864 - *The Brass Herald* - (31) Dec/Jan 2009/10, pp. 54-55
Kendall, Raymond - Music for the Armed Forces - *The Music Quarterly* - Vol. 31 (2), 1945, pp. 141-156
Kendrick, Ian - *More Music in the Air: The Story of Music in the Royal Air Force* - Ministry of Defence, 2011. ISBN: 978-0-95521-8-9

Kendrick, Ian - *Music in the Air: The Story of Music in the Royal Air Force* - (Royal Air Force Central Band) - Egon, Baldock, Herts, 1986, - ISBN: 0905858306
Kennedy, Murdoch A . M. - *Amang reeds an' brasses: a history of the Royal Burgh of Linlithgow Reed Band* - Linlithgow, 2007
Kilbey, Margaret - *Music-making in the English parish church from the 1760s to 1860s, with particular reference to Hertfordshire* - PhD thesis, University of Oxford, 2017
Kingston, W.H.G. - *Follow the Drum: The Story of Regimental Music and the Soldier Musicians of the Green Howards* - Regimental Headquarters, The Green Howards, Richmond, Yorkshire, 1969
Kippin, Mick - The Spa Bands of Cheltenham, 1780-1875 - *Cheltenham Local History Society Journal* - 9 (1993)
Langwill, Lyndesay G. et al - *Waits, Wind Band, Horn* - Hinrichsen's Year Book, London, 1953
Laubach, F. - The Military Band, in: J. Grieg (ed.) - *The Musical Educator: A Library of Instruction by Eminent Specialists* - Volume the Fifth, Grange Publishing, Edinburgh, 1895, pp. 77-100
Lawn, George R. - *Music in state clothing: the story of the kettledrummers, trumpeters and band of the Life Guards* - Leo Cooper, London, 1995, ISBN: 0850524547
Lawrence, Jacqueline - *The History and Formation of the Military Band in Nineteenth-Century Britain* - M Mus. Thesis, Baylor University, 2016
Litchfield, Norman E.H. & Westlake, Ray - *Volunteer Artillery, 1859-1908: Their Lineage, Uniforms and Badges* - 1982. ISBN: 0950820504
Lomas, Mike J. - *Sounds of Concord and Harmony: Wind Bands of the English Auxiliary Forces, 1757-1815* - the author, 1992, [c.150pp.] Unpublished. A typescript is held by the Army Museums Ogilby Trust
MacDermott, K.H. - *Sussex Church Music in the Past* - Moore & Wingham, Chichester, 1923
MacDermott, K.H. - *The Old Church Gallery Minstrel. An Account of the Church Bands & Singers In England 1660-1860* - SPCK, 1948
Machray, Robert - The Bands of the British Army - *Pearson's Magazine* - 2, August 1896, p.201
Marcher - *Distinctive Cap Badges of the Royal Marines Band Service - part 1*
Marshall, David - Kneller Hall - Part 1 - *The Brass Herald* - (3) Feb.-Apr. 2004, pp. 38-39
Marshall, David - Kneller Hall - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (4) May-July 2004, pp. 42-44
McAfee, Michael J. - The Military Band - *Military Images* - Volume 28 (1), 7 August 2006, pp. 39-42
McBain, D - Royal Military School of Music (Kneller Hall) - Its Origin and its Work, in: Frank Wright (ed.) - *Brass Today* - Besson & Co., London, 1957, pp. 37-42
McBain, David - The Royal Military School of Music - *The Musical Times* - 48 no. 1372 (June 1957), pp. 311-312
McDayter, Mark - *British Military Music of the War of 1812 - the Anatomy of a Drum Corps* - Fort York National Historic Site, Museum and Heritage Services, Canada, 2017
McDonald, Donna - *The Odyssey of the Philip Jones Brass Ensemble* - éditions Bim, Bulle, Switzerland, 1986 - ISBN: 2880390060
Merryweather, James W. - The town waits - *The Richmond (Yorkshire) Review* - Vol. 17, 1994, pp. 18-21
Mitchell, Jon Ceander - Pan's Anniversary: Manifestation of the English Folk Song Revival and Ramifications for the British Military Band, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
Mitchell, Jon Ceander - The Kneller Hall Archives: The British Military Band Tradition in Manuscript, in Eugen Brixel (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Mainz 1996* - Alta Musica 20, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1998, pp. 11-30
Montefiore, Cecil Sebag - *A History of the Volunteer Force: From Earliest Times to the Year 1860* - Archibald Constable, London, 1908
Morris, R.J. - Voluntary Societies and British Urban Elites, 1780–1850: An Analysis - *The Historical Journal* - Volume 26, Issue 1, March 1983, pp. 95-118
Moss, James C. - *British Military Band Journals from 1845 Through 1900: An Investigation of Instrumentation and Content With an Emphasis on Boosé's Military Journal* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2001
Murray, David - *Music of the Scottish Regiments: cogadh no sith (war or peace)* - The Mercat Press, 2001. ISBN: 1841830267
O'Brien, George - *Change in Popular Leisure Pastimes of the Common People of England in the Nineteenth Century* - MA thesis, University of Hull, 1992
O'Keeffe, Eamonn - Musicians against Napoleon: British Drummers and Bands in the French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars - *Redcoats, Tommies, and Dusty Warriors: Britain's Soldiers c.1650 to the present* - Conference, University of Leeds, 10-11 July 2018

Owen, B. - Notes on the History and Badges of the Royal Marines Bands - *Military History Society Bulletin* - Vol. 19, No. 76, May 1969. pp. 97-107
Paine, J. - A Bibliography of British Military Music - *The Royal United Services Institution Journal* - Volume 73, Issue 490, 1928, pp. 334-341.
Perrin, Albert - *Military Bands and their Re-organisation* - Hodson, London, 1863
Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 1 - To the End of the 17th Century - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 1, pp. 2-10
Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 2 - The Decline and Fall of the Trumpeter - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 2, pp. 46-47
Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 3 - Unofficial Bands - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 3, pp. 78-83
Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 4 - Introduction of Band Ratings - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 4, pp. 103-109
Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 6 - Half Measures - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 5, pp. 147-149
Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 7 - Improvements in Pay - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 6, pp. 180-183
Perrin, W.G. - Notes on the development of bands in the Royal Navy - 8 - The Establishment of the Royal Naval School of Music - *The Mariner's Mirror* - Volume 9, 1923 - Issue 7, pp. 202-208
Quantick, Brendan - *A Brief History of Music in The British Army* - Cornwall's Regimental Museum, Bodmin
Radford, Alan - *The Leeds Waits* - 1994
Radford, Katy - Drum Rolls and Gender Roles in Protestant Marching Bands in Belfast - *British Journal of Ethnomusicology* - Vol. 10, No. 2 (2001), pp. 37-59
Ramsey, Gordon - Class and locality in Loyalist parading band rehearsals in Northern Ireland, in: Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *The Routledge Companion to the Study of Local Musicking* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1-138-92011-8
Ramsey, Gordon - *Music, Emotion and Identity in Ulster Marching Bands* - Peter Lang, Oxford, 2011
Reynish, Timothy - One hundred and forty years of music at Kneller Hall - *Winds Magazine* - Winter 1996/1997
Rogan, J. - *Fifty Years of Army Music* - Methuen, 1926
Rowlands, D.J. - *A Bibliography of Drum & Fife Music - Volume 1, 1747-1815* - Corps of Drums Society, 1986
Simpson, Justin - The Stamford Waits and their predecessors: an historical sketch - *The Reliquary* - Vol. 26, 1885
Singleton, Gilbert A. - *Music in blue: Uniforms of musicians in the Royal Air Force and its predecessors - A photographic history* - Eagle & Lyre Publications, Maidenhead, 2007. ISBN: 978 0955641503
Skilton, Wendy - *Cavalry regiments (British military band uniforms)* - Midland Publishing, Leicester, 1992, ISBN: 1857800060
Skilton, Wendy - *The Household Division (British military band uniforms)* - Midland Publishing, Leicester, 1992, ISBN: 1857800079
Skinner, Anthea - Twentieth Century Child Soldier-Musicians in Britain and Australia - *Joint Conference of the MSA/NZMS* - Queensland Conservatorium of Music, November 2013
Southey, Roz - *Music Making in North-East England during the Eighteenth Century* - Ashgate Publishing, 2006. ISBN: 978-0-7546-5097-3
Southgate, T.L. - The Organisation of Our Military Bands - *Musical News* - Volume 2 (58), 8 April 1892, pp. 345-347
Spackman, Christopher John - *The Boys' Brigade and Urban Cultures, 1883–1933: A Relationship Examined* - PhD thesis, University of Portsmouth, 2015
Stephen, George A. - The Waits of the City of Norwich through Four Centuries to 1790 - *Proceedings of the Norfolk and Norwich Archaeological Society* - Vol. 25, 1933
Stokes, James - The Waits of Lincolnshire - *Early Theatre* - Vol. 1, 1998, pp. 75-111
Tanner, James - *Instruments of Battle: The Fighting Drummers and Buglers of the British Army from the Late 17th Century to the Present Day* - Casemate, 2017. ISBN: 978-1612003696
Taylor, H.J.A. - *Musical Booklets no. 8 - The Military Band* - A. Weekes & Co., London
Temperley, N. - *The Music of the English Parish Church* - Cambridge University Press, 1979
Thirlway, Frances - Jazz bands and the national imaginary: an autonomous working-class culture? - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum* - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration, University of York, 10-11 July 2018

Thompson, Ceri - A Dreadful Noise; Marching bands in the Big Pit collections - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum* - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration, University of York, 10-11 July 2018
Thompson, Steve - Jazz bands in the south Wales coalfield in the 1920s - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum* - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration, University of York, 10-11 July 2018
Townsend, Dave - Never on Sunday: Marches, Dances, Song Tunes and Party Pieces as Played by a 19th Century Village Church Band - *Folk Music Journal* - Vol. 10 (4), 2014, pp. 519-
Trendell, John - *A Life on the Ocean Wave: The Royal Marines Band Story* - Trendell, Southampton, 1990
Trendell, John - *Operation Music-Maker: The Story of the Royal Marines Bands* - Trendell, Southampton, 1978
Trendell, John - *The Teutonic Triumvirate*
Turner, Alwyn W. - *The Last Post: Music, Remembrance and the Great War* - Aurum Books, 2014. ISBN: 978-1781312858
Turner, Gordon & Turner, Alwyn W. - *The History of British Military Bands, vol. 1 Cavalry & Corps* - Spellmount - 1994
Turner, Gordon & Turner, Alwyn W. - *The History of British Military Bands, vol. 2 Guards & Infantry* - Spellmount, 1996. ISBN: 1873376081
Turner, Gordon & Turner, Alwyn W. - *The History of British Military Bands, vol. 3 Infantry & Irish* - Spellmount, 1997. ISBN: 1873376286
Turner, Gordon & Turner, Alwyn W. - *The Trumpets Will Sound: The Story of the Royal Military School of Music Kneller Hall* - Parapress, 1996 - ISBN: 1898594384
Vandecaveye, Marie & Delodder, Hanne - The 'En avant, marche!' project: digitising majorette and brass band archives in Belgium and the associated exhibition and public engagement - *Representing Popular Street Parade in the Museum* - Symposium by European Centre for Cultural Exploration, University of York, 10-11 July 2018
War Office - *British Army Training Manual 1883: Trumpet And Bugle Sounds For All Branches of the Army - With Instructions For The Training of Trumpeters And Buglers* - 1st October 1883
Westlake, Ray - *Tracing the Rifle Volunteers - A Guide for Military and Family Historians* - Pen & Sword Military, Barnsley, 2010. ISBN: 978-1-84884-211-3
Wilshere, J.E.O. - *Leicester town waits* - 1970
Wilson, L.M. (Major) - *Regimental Music of the Queen's Regiment* - the author, 1980
Wilson, Les - *Bands, Drums and Music of the Queen's Royal Surrey Regiment its forebears and successors* - QRA, 2000
Wodson, Edward - *Kneller Hall At Work* - Waterloo Music Company, Canada, 1956
Wyndham, Horace - *Martial Music - Where Army Bandsmen are Trained [Kneller Hall]* - 1900
Wyndham, Horace - *Military Bands (extracted from The Windsor Magazine)* - Ward Lock & Co., 1905

General other bands - Australia

Anon - *A History of the Concert Bands in Valentine* - Lake Macquarie, Australia

Anon - History of R.M.C. Bands - *Journal of the Royal Military College of Australia* - Volume 42 (54), December 1966

Bannister, Roland - How are we to write our music history? Perspectives on the historiography of military music - *Musicology Australia* - Volume 25, Issue 1, 2002, pp. 1-21

Bannister, Roland - Soldier-Musicians in an Australian Army Band: Understanding the Lived Experience of Gender - *Yearbook for Traditional Music* - Vol. 28 (1996), pp. 131-146

Bannister, Roland - Watching Paint Dry: Musical Meaning in a Military Ceremony - *Australian Defence Force Journal* - No. 106, May/June 1994, pp. 33-40

Buckley, Martin J. - *Scarlet & Tartan: The Story of the Regiments and Regimental Bands of the N.S.W Scottish Rifles (Volunteers), The Thirtieth Battalion (N.S.W. Scottish Regiment), A Company Pipes and Drums, 17th Battalion Royal New South Wales Regiment* - Red Hackle Association, Sydney, 1986

Clark, J.A. - The role of Army Bands - *Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 15 (4), 1973, pp. 110-113

Colborne-Veel, John - Music in Australia 1788-1838: Military bands (part 1) - *Annals Australia* - Volume 110 (8), October 1999, pp. 30-32

Colborne-Veel, John - Music in Australia 1788-1838: Military bands (part 2) - *Annals Australia* - Volume 111 (1), January/February 2000, pp. 36-39

Ferris, A. J. - *Classroom music in Victorian state primary schools 1934 to 1981: curriculum support* - PhD Thesis, Faculty of Education, Monash University, Melbourne, Victoria, 2002

Gallina, Amelia Anne - *Motivation and Place: Music Participation in Rural Australia* - PhD thesis, Melbourne Graduate School of Education, 2017

Hardy, Martin & McPherson, G. - The Development of the Australian Wind Band - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 32, No. 1, 1996, pp. 63-84

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 6: Military Music in Australia - *The Brass Herald* - (51) December 2013, pp. 52-54

Jordan, Robert - Music and the military in New South Wales, 1788-1809 - *Journal of Australian Colonial History* - Vol. 17, 2015, pp. 1-22

Mackie, Lisa - *Concert band music in Australia* - 9 November 2017 - [Blog post: https://www.nla.gov.au/blogs/behind-the-scenes/2017/11/09/concert-band-music-in-australia]

McEwen, J. - *The Newcastle Coalmining District of New South Wales: 1860-1900* - PhD thesis, University of Sydney, 1979

Nock, Betty - *The History of Music in the Wynnum and Manly Area 1900 to 1997* - Boolarong Press, Brisbane, 1998

Orchard, W.A. - *Music in Australia* - Georgian House, Melbourne, 1952

Radic, Therese - *Aspects of Organised Amateur Music in Melbourne, 1836-1890* - MMus thesis, University of Melbourne, 1968

Richardson, Peter - Military music in the colony of New South Wales, 1788-1850 - *Musicology Australia* - Volume 1, Issue 1, 1964, pp. 5-9

Sargent, Thomas Clem - The British garrison in Australia 1788 - 1841 - part 3: bands of the garrison regiments - *Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 40 (4), 1999, pp. 34-38

Skinner, Anthea - From Front Line to Rear Echelon: Australia's Army Bands After World War II, in: Moss, Tristan & Richardson, Tom (eds.) - *Beyond Combat: The Australian Military Experience off the Battlefield* - University of New South Wales Press, 2018, pp. 153-168. ISBN: 978-1742235905

Skinner, Anthea - *Marching Forward, Looking Backward: Tradition and Change in Australian Military Bands, 1930-1955* - PhD thesis, Monash University, 2016

Skinner, Anthea - You've got to know when to Blow and when to Suck: Changes in Australian Military Band Culture and Policy - *International Council for Traditional Music Applied Ethnomusicology Symposium* - University of Nicosia, Cyprus, 2012

Skinner, Graeme - A chronological register of British military bands and bandsmen in Australia, 1788-1870 - *Australharmony* - 2014-2018 [http://sydney.edu.au/paradisec/australharmony/register-british-military-bands-in-australia.php]

Syron, Robert. - *A History of Australian Army Bands* - essay - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music (CASM), University of Adelaide, 2010

Wentzel, Ann K. - *The First Hundred Years of Music in Australia 1788-1888* - MA thesis, University of Sydney, 1963
Whiteoak, John - What Were the So-Called 'German Bands' of Pre-World War Australian Street Life? - *Nineteenth-Century Music Review* - Vol. 15 (1), April 2018, pp. 51-65
Wooller, Jodie - *The History of the Military Band Corps in Australia* - thesis, Queensland Conservatorium of Music, Griffith University, 1995

General other bands - Austria

Anzenberger, Friedrich - Die Anfänge der Jugendarbeit im Blasmusikverband, in Rudolf Gstättner (ed.) - *Ausbildung im Österreichischen Blasmusikverband - Status quo und Zukunftsperspektiven* - July 2019, pp. 12-18

Anzenberger, Friedrich - Militärmusik im Umfeld von Joseph Lanner und Johann Strauss (Vater): Untersuchungen zur Entwicklung der Militärkapellen als 'Zivile' Unterhaltungsmusiken in Wien, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 193-214. ISBN: 3795211271

Anzenberger, Friedrich (ed.) - *10 Jahre Dokumentationszentrum des Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes in Oberwölz* - Spittal/Drau, 2018

Anzenberger–Ramminger, Elisabeth - Die Regimentsmusiken der Tiroler Kaiserjäger und ihre Kapellmeister von 1895 bis 1918, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 163-191. ISBN: 3795211271

Barmettler, Sandra - *Musikvereine in Unterwalden* - 2004

Brixel, Eugen - *Das ist Osterreichs Militare Musik. Von der 'Tarkischen Musik' zu den Philharmonikern in Uniform* - Graz, 1982

Brixel, Eugen - Kulturfaktor Militärmusik: Leitbild und Wegbereiter des zivilen Blasmusikwesens in Österreich - *Österreichische Musikzeitschrift* - Vol. 52, No. 7, 1997, pp. 16-23

Deutsch, Walter - *Das grosse niederosterreichische Blasmusikbuch* - Vienna, 1982

Egger, Dieter & Zagavec, Andrea - *Die Blasmusik im Wandel der Zeit: Unter Berücksichtigung des Wertewandels und dem Freizeitverhalten von Jugendlichen heute* - Jugendreferenten Seminar Nord, 2010

Fehle, Walter (ed.) - *Blasmusik in Vorarlberg* - Edition 2, 2008

Foeller, George, and Probst, Werner - *Bands of the Austro-Hungarian Empire* - George Foeller, Hudson, Illinois, 1987

Gasche, David - Das International Center for Wind Music Research (Institut Oberschützen Osterreich): Verbindung zwischen Wissenschaft, Pädagogik und künstlerischer Praxis - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 87-112. ISBN: 978-3643912497

Gasche, David - *La Musique de Circonstance pour Harmoniemusik à Vienne (1760-1820)* - PhD thesis, Université François - Rabelais de Tours, 2009

Habla, Bernhard - *Blasmusik und ihre Komponisten im Burgenland* - Pannonischen Forschungsstelle Oberschützen, 1993

Habla, Bernhard - Blasmusikforschung seit der zweiten Hälfte des 20. Jahrhunderts in Österreich und Deutschland - *Österreichische Musikzeitschrift* - Vol. 52 (7), 1997, pp. 63-66

Habla, Bernhard - Musigwand aus'm Burgenland. Die Einkleidung von Musikanten im Burgenland - *Österreichische Blasmusik [Fach- und Verbandszeitschrift des Österreichischen Blasmusikverbandes]* - 1, 2015, pp. 10-11

Habla, Bernhard - Musikwissenschaft und Blasmusikforschung seit der zweiten Hälfte des 20. Jahrhunderts. Unter besonderer Berücksichtigung von Österreich und Deutschland - *Alta Musica* - Vol. 29, 2012, pp. 123-134

Kalisch, Volker - Militärmusik in Wien um 1900 - *Jb. des osterr. Volksliedwerkes* - Volume 34, 1985, pp.37-48

Koivisto, Nuppu - New Data, New Methods? Sources on Ladies' Salon Orchestras in Europe, 1870–1918 - *Musicology - Journal of the Institute of Musicology SASA* - "Music History Today" - Volume 26/1, 2019, pp. 41-60

Koivisto, Nuppu - *Sähkövaloa, shampanjaa ja Wiener Damenkapelle: naisten salonkiorkesterit ja transnationaaliset varieteeverkostot Suomessa 1877–1916* - PhD thesis, University of Helsinki, 2019

Koivisto, Nuppu - Wienin paaskyset Pohjolassa: kansainvalisten naisorkesterien kiertuereitit ja ohjelmistot Suomen kaupungeissa 1890-luvulla, in: Marko Lamberg et al. (eds.), - *Satunnaisesti Suomessa* - – SKS, Helsinki, 2018

Kolneder, Walter - Bäuerliche Blasmusik in der Ostmark - *Die Volksmusik* - 1939, A August

Marschall, Clemens - Damenkapellen in Wiener Prater - *Wiener Zeitung* - 26 February 2016

Mayerwieser, Rudolf - *Die Banda kommt! Eine kurzgefaßte Geschichte der Militärkapellen und ihrer berühmtesten Dirigenten* - St. Pölten 1944

Pirker, Michael - *Bilddokumente zum Einfluss der Janitscharenmusik auf die österreichische Militärmusik* - Vienna, 1986

Rameis, Emil - *Die österreichische Militärmusik – Von ihren Anfängen bis zum Jahre 1918* - Alta musica, Band 2, Tutzing, 1976
Schneider, Erich - Die Entwicklung des Blasmusikwesens in Vorarlberg - *Montfort* - Vol. 27 (1), 1975, pp. 20-59
Schneider, Erich (ed.) - *Blasmusik in Vorarlberg* - Edition 1, 1986
Sollfelner, Anton Othmar & Glanz, Christian - *Die österreichische Militärmusik in der II. Republik 1955-2000* - Graz, 2000
Vicvarovà, Eva - Militärmusik in Olomouc in den Jahren 1848 bis 1918 von dem Hintergrund der Entwicklung der Militärmusik in Österreich im 19. Jahrhundert, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 113-140. ISBN: 3795211271
Zaubek, Othmar K.M. - *Blasmusik im Bezirk Zwettl* - Leutgeb, Zwettl, 1980
Zwierzko, Allan J. - *Wir Musikanten - A Comparison of Austrian and American Community and Marching Wind Bands: Their Organizations Traditions and Practices* - the author, 2021
Zwittkovits, Heinrich - *Die Pflege der zivilen Blasmusik im Burgenland: im Spiegel der allgemeinen historischen Entwicklung: unter besonderer Berucksichtigung der Zwischenkriegszeit (Alta musica ; Bd. 15)* - Tutzing: H. Schneider, 1993 - ISBN: 3795207398

General other bands - Belgium

Aerts, J. - *150 ans de fanfares et harmonies en Belgique* - Gemeentekrediet van België, Bruxelle, 1980

Allerlei - *Harmonies et fanfares en Limburg* - Gemeentekrediet, Brussels, 1986

Anon - *Sociologie de la musique populaire harmonies et fanfares* - Contributions au renouveau du folklore en Wallonie, Volume 5, Ministère de l'Education nationale et de la Culture, 1971

Crédit communal de Belgique - *Harmonies et fanfares en Hainaut Occidental: exposition organisée par le Crédit communal de Belgique; à la Maison de la Culture de Tournai du 5 septembre au 10 octobre 1982* - Bruxelles, 1982

Darquenne, Roger - *Musique, Industrie et Politique: Essai Sur Le Goût Musicale Dans Le Centre Industriel (1830-1970): L'harmonie Des Charbonnages de Mariemont-Bascoup, Les Chœurs de Bascoup, HaineSaint-Pierre* - Cercle d'Histoire et de folklore Henri Guillemin, La Louvière, 1985

de Keyser, Ignace - Ontstaan en vorming van harmonie- enfanfarebezettingen, in: Aerts, J. - *150 ans de fanfares et harmonies en Belgique* - Gemeentekrediet van België, Bruxelle, 1980, pp. 45-54

Dumoulin, Luc - *Particuliere studie van het harmonie- en fanfarewezen in WestVlaanderen. Sociologisch onderzoek over de amateuristische blaasmuziekverenigingen in Groot-Kortrijk* - thesis, R.U.G., Gent, 1979

Guillaume, Jacques; Jacquemin, Serge; Dabe, Laurent; & Duvosquel, Jean-Marie - *Fanfares et harmonies à Saint-Hubert* - Centre Pierre-Joseph Redouté, 1993

Haeghebaert, Luc - *Terreinverkennend onderzoek naar de geschiedenis van de amateuristische muziekverenigingen in de provincie West-Vlaanderen gedurende de Nieuwste Tijden* - thesis, R.U.G., Gent, 1984

Jacquet-Ladrier, Francoise - *Harmonies et fanfares en Namurois: exposition / organisee par le Credit communal de Belgique a la Maison de la culture de Namur, du 12 septembre au 4 octobre 1981* - [Bruxelles]: Credit communal de Belgique - 1981

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - part 20 - Royal Band of the Belgian Guides - *The Brass Herald* - (66) Dec/Jan 2016/17, pp. 54-55

Leuridan, J. - Blaasmuziek in Vlaanderen - *Neerl. Volksleven* - Volume 31 (2-4), 1981, pp. 15-21

Moons, Luc - *Harmonies en fanfares in Vlaanderen. Een sociaal-geografisch onderzoek* - thesis, Koninklijk Muziekconservatorium Brussel, Brussels, 1986

Philippon, Ch. - Harmonies enfanfares in Wallonie, in: Aerts, J. - *150 ans de fanfares et harmonies en Belgique* - Bruxelle, 1980, pp. 25-28

Pieters, Francis - *Blaasmuziek tussen gisteren en morgen* - Molenaar Edition, 1992

Pieters, Francis - De militaire muziek in West-Vlaanderen, in: - *Lexicon van de muziek in WestVlaanderen deel 3* - Vereniging West-Vlaamse Schrijvers, Brugge, 2002, pp. 28-32

Pieters, Francis - Hafabra in West-Vlaanderen, in: - *Lexicon van de muziek in WestVlaanderen deel 1* - Vereniging West-Vlaamse Schrijvers, Brugge, 2000, pp. 43-53

Pieters, Francis - *Ook zij scheven voor blaasorkest* - Molenaar Edition, Wormerveer, 1996

Pieters, Francis - *Van trompetsignaal tot muziekkapel: Anderhalve eeuw militaite muziek in België* - Muziekcentrum, Kortrijk, 1981

Trumper, Nicolas-Joseph - *Des musiques militaires et de l'avenir des jeunes compositeurs belges* - Detrie-Tomson, Bruxelles, 1860

van den Dungen, Patricia - *Een terreinverkennend onderzoek naar ontwikkelingen, repertoire en bezetting van harmonieën en fanfares in Belgisch en Nederlands Limburg* - thesis, R.U.G., Gent, 2002

van Lijnschooten, H. - *Het blaasorkest* - Tielt, 1980

van Mever, Piet - *Beknopte geschiedenis van het blaasorkest* - Wormerveer, 1974

van Mever, Piet - Harmonie- en fanfaremuziek - *Koninklijke Belgische Commissie voor Volksopvoeding. Vlaamse Afdeling. Jaarboek* - Volume 16 (3), 1967, pp. 176-187

van Reybrouck, Tom - *Chère et brave musique - de Muziekkorpsen van de Burgerwachet in West-Vlaanderen (1848-1914)* - thesis, Universiteit Gent, 2007

Vandevelde, Luc - De Koninklijke Fanfare: (1849-1940): een chronologisch en maatschappelijk tijdsbeeld - *Annalen Geschied - en oudheidkundige kring van Ronse en het Tenement d'Inde* - Volume 39, A

Verhelst, Olivier - Harmonies, fanfares en brassbands in West-Vlaanderen: geschiedenis en evolutie - *Ethnologia Flandrica. Jaarboek van de Leuvense Vereniging voor Volkskunde* - Volume 19, 2003, pp. 161-190

Vleugels, Jan - *Trompetgeschal en tromgeroffel. Gentse harmonies en fanfares en hun betekenis in het dagelijkse leven vóór 1914* - thesis, U.Gent, Gent, 2005

Xhonneux, Jean-Marie - *Origines et évolution de l'orchestre d'harmonie et de son répertoire en Belgique* - thesis, l'ULG, faculté de philosophie et lettres, Liège, 1983

General other bands - Brazil

Almeida, Aluísio de - Folclore da banda de música - *Revista do Arquivo Municipal, São Paulo* - Volume 176, 1969, pp. 47-79

Amorim, Herson Mendes - *Bandas de música: uma análise de práticas de educação musical em contextos não formais* - PhD thesis, Universidade Estadual de Campinas, Brazil, 2020

Barbosa, Joel Luis - Tradição e Inovação em Bandas de Música. - *I Seminário de Música do Museu da Inconfidência* - Anais. Ouro Preto, 2009, pp. 64-72

Barbosa, Joel Luis & Cantão, Jacob Furtado - Orchestras and community wind bands in Brazil: Encounters of contrasting music practices and their pedagogical dilemmas - *International Journal of Community Music* - Volume 7 (3), 1 December 2014, pp. 333-341

Biason, Mary Angela - Catalogação dos Acervos das bandas ouropretanas - *XVI Congresso da Associação Nacional de Pesquisa e Pós-graduação em Música (ANPPOM)* - Brasília, 2006, pp. 392-395

Binder, Fernando Pereira - Bandas de música no Brasil: uma revisão de conceitos a partir de formações instrumentais entre 1796 - 1826 - *Encontro de Musicologia Histórica, VI. 2004* - Centro Cultural Pró-Música, 2006, pp. 276-293

Binder, Fernando Pereira & Castagna, Paulo - Trombeta, clarins, pistões e cornetas no século XIX e as fontes para a história dos instrumentos de sopro no Brasil - *Música Hodie, Goiânia,* - Volume 5 (1), 2005, pp. 11-20

Brum, Oscar da Silveira - *Conhecendo a banda de música: fanfarras e bandas marciais* - Ricordi, São Paulo, 1987

Campos, João da Silva - *A Música da Polícia da Bahia* - Imprensa Oficial do Estado, Salvador, 1933

Campos, Nilcéia Protásio - O aspecto pedagógico das bandas e fanfarras escolares: o aprendizado musical e outros aprendizados - *Revista da ABEM* - Number 19, 2008, pp. 103-111

Chagas, Robson Miguel Saquett & Glaura, Lucas - Transmissão do saber e relações sociais nas práticas musicais das bandas civis de música - *XXIV Congresso da Associação Nacional de Pesquisa e Pós-Graduação em Música* - ANPPOM, São Paulo, 2014

Costa, Manuela Areias - Música e história: um estudo sobre as bandas de música civis e suas apropriações militares - *Tempos Históricos* - Volume 15, 2011, pp. 240-260

Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - *A (Re)Construção da Banda de Música: Repertório e Ensino* - MMus thesis, Universidade Estadual de Campinas, 2019

Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - Banda de Música e Identidade Cultural in Estudos Latino-Americanos Sobre Música, in: Albornoz, Javier (ed.) - *Estudos Latino-Americanos sobre Música Vol. 1* - Editora Artemis, 2020, pp. 160-171. ISBN: 978-65-87396-14-9

Cruz, Fernando Vieira da - The pedagogical potential in the collectivity of Brazilian music bands - *Proceedings of the International Society for Music Education* - 34th World Conference on Music Education, Online 3-7 August 2020, pp. 572-579. ISBN: 978-1922303011

Cruz, Fernando Vieira da & Cardoso, Rafael - Banda de música e repertório: potencializando o ensino musical - *XIII Encontro de Educação Musical da Unicamp Conference* - Campinas, 2020, pp. 93-101

Cruz, Fernando Vieira da & Nassif, Sylvia Cordeiro - Banda de música: ensino(s), desafios e conexões musicais - *Educação Musical em tempos de crise: percepções, impactos e enfrentamentos* - conference, São Carlos, 18-20 October 2018

de Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira - Bandas Marciais Escolares de Goiania: Relacoes com a vida estudantil de seus integrantes - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

de Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira - Panorama das bandas escolares no estado de Goiás, Brasil: realidades, desafios e perspectivas - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Gonçalves, Cristiane Soares - *Banda de Música de Guanacés: Caminhos Didáticos para a Formação Humana e Musical* - M.Ed. Thesis, Universidade Federal do Ceará, Fortaleza, 2017

Gonçalves, Cristiane Soares & Barbosa, Francisco Ernani de Lima - Bandas de Música: um Estudo de Caso Sobre a Trajetória dos Maestros do Vale do Jaguaribe - *XIV Encontro Regional Nordeste da Associação Brasileira de Educação Musical* - "Educação Musical em tempos de crise: percepções, impactos e enfrentamentos" - Salvador/BA, 19-21 September 2018

Gonçalves, Inez Beatriz de Castro Martins - Bandas Militares como objeto historiográfico e a banda de música da polícia do Ceará (c.1850-1930) - *SIMPOM - V Sympósio Brasileiro de Pós-graduandos*

em Música - [XXIV Collóquio do Programa de Pós-graduação em Música da UNIRIO, Rio de Janeiro, 15-18 May 2018] - No. 5, 2018, pp. 904-915
Lange, Francisco Curt - Las bandas de música en el Brasil - *Revista Musical Chilena* - Vol. 51, 1997, pp. 27-36
Liberato, João - Filarmônica Nossa Senhora da Conceição: Funções de Uma Banda de Música no Agreste Sergipano no Período Entre 1898 e 1915
Lima, Marcos Aurélio de - *Banda e Seus Desafios: Levantamento e Análise das Táticas Que a Mantém em cena* - Masters thesis, Universidade Estadual de Campinas, 2000
Lucas, Maria Elizabeth - Bandas de música do Rio Grande do Sul: temas para uma interpretação etnomusicológica, in Mary Angela Biason (ed.) - *Anais do I Seminário de Música do Museu da Inconfidência: bandas de música no Brasil* - Museu da Inconfidência, Ouro Preto, 2009, pp. 54-63
Lucena, Wilson José Lisboa - *Tocando amor e tradição: a Banda de Música em Alagoas* - Editora Viva, Maceió, Alagoas, Brazil, 2016. ISBN: 9788566426847 (volume 1) & 9788566426854 (volume 2)
Moreira, Marcos dos Santos - O maestro dos Teares e a banda fabril feminina de 1936: Um caso brasileiro - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
Oliveira, José de Carvalho - Pelas Bandas de Santo Amaro: Música, Coletividade e Pertencimento - Elementos para a construção de uma identidade - *Revista Tulha, Ribeirão Preto* - Volume 6 (1), Jan-Jun 2020, pp. 206-237
Pateo, Maria Luisa de Freitas Duarte - *Bandas de Música e Cotidiano Urbano* - Unicamp, Campinas, 1997
Páteo, Maria Luisa de Freitas Duarte. - *Bandas de Música e Cotidiano Urbano* - thesis, Universidade Estadual de Campinas, 1997
Pereira, José Antonio - *A Banda de Música: Retratos Sonoros Brasileiros* - Masters thesis, Universidade Estadual Paulista, 1999
Pessanha Santiago, José Jorge - *Les sociétés musicales dans la construction de l'urbain. Lyre et orphéons, sociabilités et identités urbaines à Campos (Brésil), 1870-1930* - PhD thesis, EHESS, Paris, 1997
Reily, Suzel Ana - Bandas de sopro - um diálogo transcultural - *Anais do I Seminário de Música do Museu da Inconfidência: Bandas de Música no Brasil* - Museu da Inconfidência, Ouro Preto, 2009, pp. 23-32
Reily, Suzel Ana - From Processions to Encontros: The Performance Niches of the Community Bands of Minas Gerais, Brazil, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. - *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.
Reily, Suzel Ana - *Perspectives in the study of brass bands in Minas Gerais* - seminar, University of Aveiro, Portugal, 2012
Reily, Suzel Ana - The Localization of the Civic Wind Band in Minas Gerais, Brazil - *Militärmusik im Diskurs* - 6, 2011, pp. 119-36.
Reis, Dalmo da Trindade - *Bandas de Música, Fanfarras e Bandas Marciais* - Eulenstein Música, Rio de Janeiro, 1962
Rossbach, Roberto Fabiano - Sociedades de música (bandas) no contexto da imigração alemã - *XXIV Congresso da Associação Nacional de Pesquisa e Pós-graduação em Música* - São Paulo, 2014
Salles, Vicente - *Sociedades de Euterpe: As Bandas de Música no Grão-Pará* - Brasilia, 1985
Santos, Fabio Carmo Plácido - *Polacas Para Trombone e Banda Filarmônica do Recôncavo Baiano: Catálogo de Obras e Sugestões Interpretativas da Polaca os Penitentes de Igayara Índio dos Reis* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal da Bahia, Brazil, 2013
Schwebel, Horst - Blasmusik in Brasilien, in: Suppan, W. (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1977* - Alta Musica, Volume 4, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1979, pp. 175-181
Seixas, António - Memories of Portuguese Philharmonic Bands at the Rio de Janeiro State Civil Band Meetings (1976-1992) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Silva, Claudia Felipe da - *Bandas de musica, imigração italiana e educação musical: o corpo musicale "Umberto I" de Serra Negra, uma localidade interiorana com forte presença italiana* - Masters thesis, Universidade Estadual de Campinas, Brazil, 2009
Silva, Francinaldo Rodrigues da - *A aprendizagem musical e as contribuições sociais nas bandas de música: um estudo com duas bandas escolares [Musical learning and social contributions in*

music bands: a study with two school bands] - thesis, Universidade Federal de Goiás, Brazil, 2015

Silva, Genaína Lemes da - *Atenção a banda: uma etnografia musical entre quatro bandas escolares do Rio Grande do Sul* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul, 2020

Silva, Saulo Moraes e - *Práticas musicais populares na Belle Époque pernambucana* - Masters thesis, Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Brazil, 2016

Snyder, Andrew - *Critical Brass: The Alternative Brass Movement and Street Carnival Revival of Olympic Rio de Janeiro* - PhD thesis, University of California, Berkeley, 2018

Snyder, Andrew - Politicizing Carnival Brass Bands in Olympic Rio de Janeiro: Instrumental Protest and Musical Repertoires of Contention - *Latin American Music Review* - Vol. 41 (1), Spring/Summer 2020, pp. 27-58

Soares, Washington de Sousa - *O Aquecimento Como Estratégia Metodológica Para Oaprimoramento Técnico em Bandas de Música* - BA thesis, Universidade Estadual do Ceará, 2017

Sousa, Aurélio Nogueira de & Pereira, Eliton Perpetuo Rosa - A Banda Marcial como Disciplina Eletiva no Ensino Fundamental em Escola de Tempo Integral - *Revista da ABEM* - Volume 28, 2020, pp. 384-404

Teixeira, Clotildes Avelar - *Marchinhas e retretas: história das coporaçãoes musicais civis de Belo Horizonte* - Autêntica, Belo Horizonte, Brazil, 2007. ISBN: 978-8575262955

Vieira, Joelson Pontes - *Bandas de Música Militares: Performance e Cultura na Cidade de Goiás (1822-1937)* - MMus thesis, Universidade Federal de Goiás, Goiânia, Brazil, 2013

General other bands - Canada

Anon - *La Fédération des harmonies et orchestres symphoniques du Québec célèbre son 75e anniversaire* - FHOSQ, 2012

Balanuik, John Alexander - *Creating the foundations of a comprehensive junior concert band program* - MA thesis, University of British Columbia, 1984

Kopstein, Jack - *Canadian Women's Military Bands* - the author, n.d.

Kopstein, Jack - *The Bands of Canada - Canadian Bands in WW1* - the author, 2010

Kopstein, Jack - *When the band begins to play: a history of military music in Canada* - Apple Jack Publishers, Kingston, Ontario, 1992. ISBN: 0969583605

Kopstein, Jack & Pearson, Ian - *History of the marches in Canada: Regimental, Branch, Corps* - Kingston, Ontario, 1994. ISBN: 09698287

Kopstein, Jack & Pearson, Ian - *The Heritage of Canadian Military Music* - Vanwell Publishing Ltd, St Catharine's, Ontario, 2002

Lorenz, Taina - The First Wind Bands in Edmonton (1) - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 15 (1), Autumn 2016, pp. 41-44

Lorenz, Taina - The First Wind Bands in Edmonton (2) - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 15 (2), Spring 2017, pp. 39-41

Lorenz, Taina - The First Wind Bands in Edmonton (3) - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 16 (1), Autumn 2017, pp. 47-51

Maloney, Timothy - A History of the Wind Band in Canada - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 23 (2), Spring 1988, pp. 10-

Maloney, Timothy & Clark, S.H. - *Music For Winds I: Bands - Musique Pour Vents I: Harmonies* - The Canadian Music Heritage Society, PO Box 53161, Ottawa ON, Canada K1N 1C5 - 1998 - ISBN: 0-919883-27-3

Mendres, Konrad Michael - *A Report on Creative Musical Activities for Enriching a High School Concert Band Programme* - M.Ed thesis, University of Manitoba, 1975

Oehlerking, Darrin Wayne - *The History of Instrumental Wind Music Within the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Band* - DMA Thesis, Univeristy of Iowa, 2008

Saint-Laurent, Marie-France - Activités festives à Magog : le dynamisme des harmonies de la ville - *Revue d'études des Cantons de l'est* - Number 3, Autumn 1993, pp. 3-30

Saint-Laurent, Marie-France - Loisir et vie privée: Harmonies musicales au Québec - *Ethnologie française* - New Series T.23, number 4, December 1993, pp. 534-541

Saint-Laurent, Marie-France - *Pratiques musicales collectives: l'exemple des harmonies comme modèle populaire de sociabilité et d'identité collective* - MA thesis, Université Laval, 1991

Smith, Murray F.A. - *The Inauguration of the Alberta Band Association: Persistence Through Time* - PhD thesis, University of Alberta, 2010

Smith, Murray F.A. - The Peterkin Bands - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 8 (1), Fall 2009, pp. 6-9

Stephens, W. Ray - *The Harps of War* - (biographical account of bandsmen in Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry), Frederick Harris, Oakville, Ontario, 1985

Woodford, Paul G. - The Wind Band Tradition of Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 28 (2), Spring 1993, pp. 11-26

General other bands - Finland

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 10a: Finland - *The Brass Herald* - (56) December 2014, pp. 54-55
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 7: Military Music in Finland - *The Brass Herald* - (52) February 2014, pp. 52-53
Kanerva, Simo - Ein kurzer Blick auf die gesichichte der finnische Blechblasmusik - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 53 (1986), pp. 52–55.
Karjalainen, Kauko - *Suomalainen Torviseitsikko: Historia ja perinteen jatkuminen (The Finnish Brass Septet - History and Living Tradition)* - Tampere University Press, Tampere, Finland, 1995
Kurkela, Vesa, and Valkeila, Riitta - *Taistojen tiellä soiteltiin- ja soiton tahdin tanssittiin* - (History of the worker's band of the town of Varkaus) - Jyväskylä, Harmonikka instituuti, 1983
Laitinen, Kari - Harmoniemusik in Finland: On Military Music in 18th Century Savo, in: - *Balticum - A Coherent Musical Landscape in the 16th and 18th Centuries* - University of Helsinki: Studia Musicologica, 1994, pp. 104–116
Laitinen, Kari - Military Bands and their Musicians in Eighteenth-Century Finland, in: Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Kongressberichte Bad Waltersdorf/Steiermark 2000, Lana / Sudtirol, 2002* - Alta Musica 24 - Schneider, Tutzing, 2004, pp. 375-383. ISBN: 3795211271
Linnala, Lenni - Puhallussoittokuntien soitinkokoonpano [The Instrumentation of Wind Bands] - *Suomen Muiikkilehti* - May 1931
Talvio, Paavo - *Kenttämusiikkia varuskuntasoittokuntiin (A History of Finnish Military Music)* - Topograffikunnan Kirjapaino, Helsinki, 1980
Vehmas, Jukka - *Sytyttätvät Sävelet (Inspiring Tunes) - A Survey of Brass Bands in Laitila Parish Before World War II* - University of Turku Folk Institute, No. 11, 1983
Viitasaari, Jukka - Torvisoitosta puhallinmusiikiksi - Suomalaisen puhallinorkesterin historiaa - *Tampu: Tamperelaisen Puhallinmusiikin Äänenkannattaja* - Number 14, 22 November 2017, pp. 9-13
Westerholm, Simo - Suomalainen Seitsikko (The Finnish Brass Septet) - *Uusi Kansanmusiikki* - (New Folk Music) - Folk Music Institute, Kaustinen, Finland, May 1995 and June 1995

General other bands - France

Amaouche Antoine, Marie-Dominique - Les sociétés musicales dans les villages de l'Aude durant la deuxième moitié du XIXe siècle - *Annales du Midi* - Volume 93 (4), 1981, pp. 443-450

Anon - *Fanfares et harmonies dans le bassin minier de Provence* - Conference, Ville de Saint-Savournin & l'association Promemo, 6 July 2018

Baker, Alan R.H. - Musical Societies, in - *Amateur Musical Societies and Sports Clubs in Provincial France, 1848-1914: Harmony and Hostility* - Palgrave Macmillan, 2017, pp. 27-155. ISBN: 978-3319579924

Baker, Alan R.H. - Sound and fury: the significance of musical societies in Loir-et-Cher during the nineteenth century - *Journal of Historical Geography* - 12 (3), 1986, pp. 249–267

Barbiere, Claude - Fanfares et chorales en Haute-Savoie entre 1860 et 1940. Le rôle de l'Église - *Vie religieuse en Savoie: mentalités, associations* - Actes du XXXIe Congrès des sociétés savantes de Savoie, 13-14 September 1986 - Académie salésienne, Annecy, 1988, pp. 17-23

Bellier, Olivier - *Les sociétés de musique en Maine-en-Loire au XIXème siècle* - Mémoire de Maîtrise No. 150, Bibliothèque Universitaire de Tours, 1986

Bigotti, Jean-Noël - *En Farfare! - Les fanfares entre histoire et pratiques* - IRMA (Centre d'information et de ressources pour les musiques actuelles), January 2008

Blanc, Jean-Claude - D'un siècle à l'autre ou l'influence du mouvement orphéonique sur les musiques de bal - *Entre l'Oral et l'Ecrit: rencontre entre sociétés musicales et musiques traditionnelles* - Actes du colloque de Gourdon, 20 September 1997 - FAMDT, Saint-Jouin de Milly, 1998, pp. 6-23

Bonnefoy, Valérie - *Batterie-Fanfare qui es-tu?* - MMus thesis, Université de Lyon Lumière, 1994

Bouton, Jean-Daniel - *L'orphéonisme en Moselle au XIXe siècle (1854-1870)* - Masters thesis, Université de Metz, 2000

Bouton, Jean-Daniel - Les sociétés musicales et le mouvement orphéonique en Moselle de 1854 à 1870, in: Duvigneau, Marion (ed.) - *À quatre temps. La musique en Moselle des origines à nos jours* - Archives départementales de la Moselle, Metz, 2002, p. 143

Bouzard, Thierry - 1845. L'armée française met au point l'orchestre de plein air - *France: Musiques, Cultures, 1789-1918* - (FMC):biennial conference, 6-7 July 2018, Bibliothèque historique de la ville de Paris

Bouzard, Thierry - *L'orchestre militaire français - Histoire d'un modèle* - Editions Feuilles, 2019. ISBN: 979-1091890311

Bouzard, Thierry - *Le tambour dans les armées du roi de France, partitions et usages* - 2013

Bouzard, Thierry - *Les usages musicaux dans l'armée française de 1815 à 1918* - PhD thesis, Université de Picardie Jules Verne, 2018

Bouzard, Thierry & La Tour, Dominique de - Gagistes et tambours-majors: le statut du musicien militaire au XIXe - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015

Boyé, Michel - *Harmonies arcachonnaises, 1861-2000* - Avenir musical arcachonnais, 2000

Brenet, Michel - *La musique militaire: Etude Critique* - H. Laurens, Paris, 1917

Brosseau, Stéphane - *La musique militaire au tempo de l'armée de Terre* - Economica, Paris, 2017. ISBN: 9782717869910

Brubaker, Mike - *Les Gougets - The Fantastic Horn Duo* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 5 September 2020

Burkhart, Raymond David - The Paris Factor: French Influence on Brass Chamber Music, 1840-1930 - *Historic Brass Society Conference* - Paris, France, 2007

Cambon, Jérôme - *Contribution à l'étude des sociétés instrumentales populaires de Maine-et-Loire sous la Troisième République (1870-1914): Angers, Cholet, Saumur* - PhD thesis, École doctorale Sciences de l'homme et de la société, Tours, 2009

Cambon, Jérôme - De l'influence des musiques régimentaires sur les sociétés instrumentales civiles sous la Troisième république (1870-1914): l'exemple angevin - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015

Cambon, Jérôme - *Le répertoire Orphéonique des sociétés instrumentales d'Angers, Beaufort-en-Vallée et Trélazé au XIXe siècle* - thesis, Université de Rennes-II, Haute-Bretagne, 2001

Cambon, Jérôme - *Les Trompettes de la République: Harmonies et fanfares en Anjou sous la Troisième république* - Presses universitaires de Rennes, Rennes, 2011

Cambon, Jérôme - *Soufflants et frappeurs de peau: une petite histoire des sociétés instrumentales d'Angers, Beaufort-en-Vallée et Trélazé* - Cheminements, Le Coudray-Macouard, 2003

Campos, Rémy - Histoires d'amateurs - *Revue de Musicologie* - Volume 88 (1), 2002, pp. 151-156

Campos, Rémy & Poidevin, Aurélien - Les Archives des Institutions Musicales Parisiennes (1918-1969) - *Fontes Artis Musicae* - Vol. 58 (1), January-March 2011, pp. 72-84

Canin, Xavier - Du cornet à pistons et des instruments d'ordonnance dans l'histoire des musiques militaires françaises - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
Carillo, Julián - Sur la nécessité d'élever le niveau artistique de la musique militaire - *Report of the fourth congress of the International Music Society* - London, 29 May - 3 June 1911 - Novello and Company, London, 1912, pp. 313 - 314
Chapuis, Marcel - *Les Sociétés de musique amateur* - MA thesis, Université de Paris, 1973
Cheyronnaud, Jacques - Musique et Institutions au "village" - *Ethnologie française* - Volume 14 (3), July-September 1984, pp. 265-280
Cordonnier, Pierrick - Harmonie fanfares et danses populaires - *Marsyas* - Number 29, 1994
Couturier, Jean-Louis - Organologie. L'orchestre de cuivres naturels: une spécificité française - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
Déquier, Daniel - *En avant la musique!: histoire des fanfares et harmonies de Maurienne* - Fontaine de Siloé, Montmélian, 1998. ISBN: 2842060644
Detree, Jean-Francois - Les orphéons de Normandie - *Bulletin du Centre normand d'histoire musicale* - Number 7, 1981, pp. 1-20
Durand, Nicolas - *Les Batteries-Fanfares, analyse d'une image en crise* - MSc thesis, Université de Nancy 2, 2003
Dureau, Th. - *Cours théorique & pratique d'instrumentation & d'orchestration à l'usage des sociétés de musique instrumentale Harmonie & Fanfares* - Alphonse Leduc, Paris, 1905
Eldin, Dominique - *Une musique populaire, les orchestre d'harmonie* - thesis, CEFEDEM RhôneAlpes, 2009
Escoffier, Georges - L'orphéon du Puy-en-Velay, une oeuvre civilisatrice - *La musique dans le midi de la France* - Actes du colloque de Villecroze, 16-18 May 1996 - Klincksiek, Paris, 1998, pp. 225-267
Escoffier, Georges - L'orphéon la mise en musique de l'utopie au coeur de la révolution industrielle, in - *Musique et sociétés* - Cité de la musique, Paris, 2004, pp. 69-82
Estimbre, Guy - L'adoption du système Sax et l'évolution des orchestres militaires - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
Estimbre, Guy & Madeuf, Jean-François - Les fanfares en France: vers une instrumentation standardisée, 1845-1889 - *Actes du colloque Paris: un laboratoire d'idées facture et répertoire des cuivres entre 1840 et 1930* - Cité de la Musique / Historic Brass society, 29 June - 1 July, 2007, pp.162-196
Fargeix, Sylvain - *Harmonies-fanfares: Mutations* - thesis, CEFEDEM RhôneAlpes, 1996
Flanet, Véronique - *La belle histoire des fanfares des Beaux-Arts, 1948-1968* - L'Harmattan, 2015
Francfort, Didier - La meilleure façon de marcher: musiques militaires, violence et mobilisation dans la Première Guerre mondiale, in: Stephane Audouin-Rouzeau; Esteban Buch; Myriam Chimènes; & Georgie Durosoir (eds.) - *La Grande Guerre des musiciens* - Symétrie, Paris, 2009
Francfort, Didier - Pour une approche historique comparée des musiques militaires - *VingtièmeSiècle. Revue d'histoire* - 2005/1 (no. 85), pp. 85-101. ISSN: 0294-1759, ISBN: 2724630025
Fulcher, Jane - The Orpheon Societies: music for the workers - *Second Empire France* - IRASM, 1979
Gerbod, Paul - L'Institution orphéonique en France aux XIXe et XXe siècles - *Éthnologie française* - Volume 10 (1), January-March 1980, pp. 27-44
Goubault, Christian - Les gaietés de l'orphéon - *Bulletin du Centre normand d'histoire musicale* - Number 7, 1981, pp. 21-29
Guais, Lucienne - *Les Societes Musicales Chatelleraudaises dans les Fetes du XIXe Siecle au Milieu du XXe Siecle* - Centre Châtelleraudais d'Histoire et d'Archives, 2012
Gumplowicz, Philippe - *Les travaux d'Orphée. 150 ans de vie musicale amateur en France - harmonies, Chorales, Fanfares* - 1987
Gumplowicz, Philippe - *Les travaux d'Orphée. Deux siècles de practique musicale amateur en France (1820-2000)* - Aubier, Paris, 2001
Hamon, N. - *La musique orphéonique à Rennes dans la première moitié du XXe siècle: la Musique municipale et l'Harmonie des chemins de fer* - Masters thesis, Université Rennes II, 1991
IRMA - *Le guide des fanfares* - IRMA, Paris, 2008
Jalla, Daniele - Une fanfare, un village: histoire d'un procès de dépaysannisation et d'une recherche locale, in - *Sociétés paysannes et dépaysannisation: Les Usages de l'histoire de vie en anthropologie et en sociologie* - Tud ha Bro, Sociétés Bretonnes: Vol, 6, 1981.
Jallon, Joël - *Les harmonies et fanfares: 150 ans de musique à Montbrison, portraits et témoignages* - Cahiers de Village de Forez, Montbrison, 2010
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 2: French Military Band Programme - *The Brass Herald* - (47) February 2013, pp. 56-57

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 3: La Musique Principale de la Legion Etrangere - *The Brass Herald* - (48) May 2013, pp. 54-55
Kastner, Georges - *Manuel général de musique militaire à l'usage des armées françaises* - Firmin Didot, Paris, 1848
Laibe, Vincent - *Le répertoire des harmonies: vecteur de construction identitaire l'exemple du Beaujolais* - thesis, CEFEDEM Rhône-Alpes, 2015
Lebon, André - *Petite Histoire Des Sociétés de Musique Populaires Dans Le Nord de La France* - L'harmonie municipale d'Escaudain, Escaudain, 1977
Lebrat, Soizic - *L'Académie de musique et le Concert de Nantes au XVIIIe siècle* - Masters thesis, Université de Nantes, 2002
Lebrat, Soizic - *Le mouvement orphéonique en question: du national au local (Vendée 1845-1939)* - PhD thesis, Université de Nantes, 2012
Lebrat, Soizic - *Sociabilités musicales au XIXe siècle. Loire-inférieure et Vendée* - DEA thesis, Université de Nantes, 2004
Leconte, Henri - *La société nationale des orphéonistes "crick-sicks" 1852-1977* - Tourcoing, 1979
Lesure, François - L'Orphéon, lieu privilégié d'activité musicale: à propos d'une histoire de la Lyre havraise - *Bulletin du Centre normand d'histoire musicale* - Number 3, 1977, pp. 27
Lhoumeau, Yves - *Harmonie et Ecole de musique: des enjeux compatibles?* - CEFEDEM Rhône-Alpes Cor, 1999
Loichot, Arnaud - *Les Batteries-Fanfares au XXe siècle. De la préparation militaire à la salle de concert* - MMus thesis, Université de Bourgogne, 2007
Maréchal, Henri; Parès, Gabriel; Oberdoerffer, Auguste; & Ritz, Jean - *Monographie universelle de l'Orphéon, sociétés chorales, harmonies, fanfares, avec documents inédits, recueillis par les representants de la France a l'etranger* - Librairie Ch. Delagrave, Paris, 1909
Marthouret, Sylvain - *Aujourd'hui, quels liens unissent les orchestres d'harmonie et les structures d'enseignement spécialisé?* - thesis, CEFEDEM Rhône-Alpes, 2009
Martino, Laurent - *La musique populaire de plein air. Cliques et Harmonies dans la région de Nancy de la libération aux années 1980* - MA Thesis, Université de Nancy, 2009
Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Ensembles de Trompettes de Paris - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 94, 2 - 1996, pp. 37-41
Meunier, Christophe - *Harmonies et fanfares en Indre-et-Loire du XIXème siècle à nos jours* - Éd. Reflets de Terroir, Romorantin, 2006. ISBN 2-84503-437-7
Meunier, Philippe (ed.) - *Fanfares. Structures socio-musicales aux sens larges* - La Médiathèque, Bruxelles, 2002
Montellier, Sylvain - *Les structures d'enseignements: avenir des harmonies* - CEFEDEM Rhône-Alpes, 2013
Mory, Pierre - L'histoire des harmonies et fanfares dans les villages du sud-ouest du Tournaisis (1ère partie) - *Revue de Pévèle* - Number 42, 2007
Mory, Pierre - L'histoire des harmonies et fanfares dans les villages du sud-ouest du Tournaisis (2e partie) - *Revue de Pévèle* - Number 43, 2008
Mussat, Marie-Claire - *Les musiciens de la mer et la musique des équipages de la Flotte* - Éditions Du Layeur, Paris, 1996
Nourrisson, Roger - *Fanfares et batteries fanfares* - Levallois-Perret, 1992
Pardoen, Mylène - Arès et Terpsichore: quand la musique règle l'art de la guerre - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
Paul, Christian - L'orphéonisme dans l'Allier au XIXe siècle et jusqu'en 1914 - *Études bourbonnaises* - Number 18, June 2008
Paul, Christian - *Les sociétés musicales du bassin thermal de Vichy de 1860 à 1914* - Les Editions du Petit Page, Paris, 2014. ISBN: 978-2953840339
Paul, Christian - *Les sociétés musicales du bassin thermal de Vichy de 1860 à 1914, contribution à l'histoire de la musique et à la connaissance du mouvement orphéonique français* - thesis, Paris IV, 2008
Paul, Christian - Panorama des sociétés musicales dans l'arrondissement de Montluçon au XIXe et jusqu'en 1914 - *Bulletin des amis de Montluçon* - 2010
Paul, Christian - Panorama des sociétés musicales du bassin thermal de Vichy au XIXe et jusqu'en 1914 - *Bulletin de la Société d'histoire et d'archéologie de Vichy et de ses environs* - Number 146, 2e semestre, 2005
Payet, Laurence - Le mouvement orphéonique Stéphanois - *Bulletin du vieux St Etienne, La vie musicale à St Etienne, Histoire et mémoire* - Number 247, September 2012
Péronnet, Patrick - *In ecclesia militares musicae - Usages et répertoire des musiques militaires dans les édifices religieux de 1801 à 1870*

Péronnet, Patrick - L'origine des musiciens de la garde nationale de Paris 1789-1795 - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
Péronnet, Patrick - *Les enfants d'Apollon - Les ensembles d'instruments à vent en France 1700 à 1914: Pratiques sociales, insertions politiques et création musicale* - PhD thesis, École doctorale Concepts et langages (Paris), 2012
Péronnet, Patrick - Musiques militaires et relations internationales de 1850 à 1914: le cas français - *Relations Internationales* - Number 155, 2013 (3), pp. 47-60
Péronnet, Patrick - Saxons et Carafons: Adolphe Sax et le Gymnase musical militaire, un conflit d'esthétique - *Revue belge de Musicologie / Belgisch Tijdschrift voor Muziekwetenschap* - Volume 70 [Adolphe Sax, his influence and legacy: a bicentenary conference], 2016, pp. 45-63
Petit, Vincent - *La clef des champs: Les sociétés musicales du Haut-Doubs horloger au XIXème siècle* - Regards sur le Hauts-Doubs, coll. "Terroir", Fournet-Blancheroche, 1996
Prévôt, Nicolas - La Macédoine en fanfare, jeu et enjeux d'un répertoire - *Ethnologie française* - Vol. 37, 2001/2, pp. 695-706. ISSN 0046-2616; ISBN 2-13-051508-8
Raffin, Fabrice - La France en fanfare, histoire d'une réappropriation culturelle - *The Conversation* - 4 May 2017 - https://theconversation.com
Raucoules, Armand - *De la musique et des militaires* - Ministère de la défense, Somogy, Paris, 2008
Richard, Gérald - *Musique en Faucigny: 164 ans de passion* - Fédération des musiques du Faucigny, Passy, 2000. ISBN: 2951540000
Rohrbach, Michel - *Fanfares vaudoises: notes au fil des temps* - Cabedita, Yens-sur-Morges, 2003
Rose, Gilbert - *Les musiciens et chanteurs amateurs de la Moselle de 1900 à nos jours* - Éd. Serpenoise, Metz, 2005. IBSN: 2-87692-653-9
Rousseaux, Jérôme - Les Fanfares: de la Marche à la Danse - *Jeu de l'Ouie* - conference concert, 8 December 2017
Simon, Henry-Abel - *L'Institution orphéonique française: chorales - harmonies - fanfares - symphonies. Des origines jusqu'à la guerre de 1870* - Margueritat, Paris, 1909
Sorlin, Jean-Michel - Le répertoire officiel des musiques militaires - *Revue Historique des Armées* - Number 279, 2015
Thore, Bernard - *Bandas. Musiques, musiciens et ambiances du Grand Sud* - Editions Sud-Ouest, Bordeaux, 2006. ISBN: 978-2879017075
Uzel, Valérie - *Les Médailles de l'orphéon de Metz* - Masters thesis, Université de Paris VIII, 1999
Vançon, Raphaële - *Musicien amateur ou professionnel? La construction identitaire musicienne* - (Série études culturelles, Logique Sociale) - L'Harmattan, Paris, 2011
Vannier, Serge - *Musiques et fanfares du Loiret* - Éd. CPE, Romorantin, 2011. ISBN 978-2-84503-729-8
Vinsonneau, Hervé - *Vive la musique municipale!: deux cents ans de musique amateur au Mans* - Éd. Cénomane, Le Mans, 1999. ISBN: 2-905596-635
Whitwell, David - *Band Music of the French Revolution* - Schneider, Tutzing, 1979 - ISBN: 3795202760

General other bands - Germany

Akiyama, Ryoto - Johannes Kuhlo's Conception of Posaunenchor and His Kuhlohorn. An Ideal of the Sacred Sound and Its Embodiment in the German Empire - *The Sound of Brass - 5th International Romantic Brass Symposium* - Centre des Congrès, Bienne, 20-22 November 2018

Akiyama, Ryoto - Posaunenchor and Lutheran Conservatism in Germany: Some Remarks on Johannes Kuhlo and Wilhelm Ehmann - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Akiyama, Ryoto - Sing to the Lord a new song: The interaction of religion and popular music in the case of Posaunenchor in the protestant church in Germany, in: Dumnić Vilotijević M. & Medić, I. (eds) - *Contemporary Popular Music Studies* - Systematische Musikwissenschaft, Springer VS, Wiesbaden, 2019. ISBN: 978-3-658-25252-6

Applegate, Celia - Men With Trombones - *The Necessity of Music: Variations on a German Theme* - [German and European Studies, Book 26] - University of Toronto Press, 2017, pp. 211-237. ISBN: 978-1487500689

Babbe, Annkatrin - *Ein Orchester, wie es bisher in Europa noch nicht gesehen und gehört worden war: Das 'Erste Europäische Damenorchester' von Josephine Amann-Weinlich* - Schriftenreihe des Sophie Drinker Instituts, BIS-Verlag der Carl von Ossietzky Universität Oldenburg, 2011. ISBN: 978-3-8142-2230-1

Babbe, Annkatrin - Von der Straße in den Konzertsaal: Damenkapellen und Damenorchester im 19. Jahrhundert, in: Ahlers, Michael; Lücke, Martin; & Rauch, Matthias (eds.) - *Musik und Straße* - Jahrbuch für Musikwirtschafts- und Musikkulturforschung - Springer VS, 2019, pp. 127-146. ISBN: 978-3-658-26101-6

Babbe, Annkatrin - Von Ort zu Ort - Reisende Damenkapellen in der ersten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts, in: Christian Philipsen & Ute Omonsky (eds.) - *Populares und Popularität in der Musik* - XLII. Wissenschaftliche Arbeitstagung, Michaelstein (May 2016) - Augsburg, Michaelstein, 2017, pp. 303–317. ISBN: 978-3-89512-147-0

Bagge, Maren - Am besten, wie Sie sehn, tut uns die Pfeife stehn: Werbung und Inszenierungsstrategien von Damenensembles um 1900 auf Postkarten, in: Annette Kreutziger-Herr et al. (eds.) - *Wege: Festschrift fur Susanne Rode-Breymann* - Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, 2018, pp. 5-29

Berg, Hans-Walter - *Blasorchester und spielleute-korps* - Bundesvereiningung Deutscher Blas-und Volksmusikverbände, Stuttgart, 1989

Berndt, Christian & Bei der Kellen, Ralf - *Die Geschichte der Damenkapellen: Frauen haben schon immer Musik gemacht* - Deutschlandfunk Kultur, 14 March 2018

Bettermann, Wilhelm - Wie das Posaunenblasen in der Brüdergemeine aufkam - *Jahrhuch der Brüidergemeine* - 1937/1938, pp. 24-26

Blank, Ludwig - Die Entwicklung des zivilen Blasmusikwesens in Nordwürttemberg, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 187-196

Bonomi, E. - Deutsche Blasmusik im Ofner Bergland / Ungarn und ihr Schicksal in der neuen Heimat - *Jb. f. Ostdeutsche Volkskunde* - Volume 16, 1973, pp. 307-405

Brixel, Eugen - Blasmusik und Avantgarde, in: Suppan, W. (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1977* - Alta Musica, Volume 4, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1979, pp. 33-65

Brixel, Eugen - Tongemälde und Schlachtenmusiken. Ein militärmusikalisches Genre des 19. Jahrhunderts, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 273-290

Brubaker, Mike - *Even More Ladies with Brass* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 1 December 2017

Brubaker, Mike - *Father's Moustache* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 15 April 2012

Brubaker, Mike - *Ladies with Brass* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 21 October 2011

Brubaker, Mike - *More Ladies with Brass* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 26 February 2016

Brubaker, Mike - *Postcards of German Ladies Orchestras* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 21 October 2011

Brubaker, Mike - *Still More Ladies with Brass* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 27 February 2021
Brubaker, Mike - *The Janietz Elite Damen Blas Orchester* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 2 March 2012
Brubaker, Mike - *Three German Family Bands* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 22 January 2016
Burckhardt, Werner - Die Bläser wollten durchaus nichts nehmen: Einige Fragen zur Geschichte der christlichen Bläserchöre und der Kirchenchöre als gemischte Chöre auf Freiwilligkeitsbasis - *Der Brüderhote* - Nr. 373/374, 1980, pp. 15-19
Büttner, Manfred - Bethlehem (USA) and der alteste noch heute existierende 'richtige' Posaunenchor, in: Manfred Büttner & Klaus Winkler (eds.) - *Musikgeographie: Weltliche und geistliche Blasermusik in ihrer Beziehung zueinander und zu ihrer Utmvelt. Tagungsband des Symposiums 1990* - 2 Bände, Bochum, 1990-1991, pp. 253-259
Clemens, Friedrich W. - Der Bläserchor in der Brüdergemeine - *Der Bruderbote* - Nr. 239, 1969, pp. 6, 16-20
Dean, Antony et al - *Imperial German Military Music 1871 - 1918* - Helion & Company, Solihull, 2012. ISBN: 1907677682
Decker, O. - *Blasmusik in Verein. Musikschule. Allgemeinbildenden Schulen in Baden-Württemberg. Folgerungen für die Musikpädagogik an allgemeinbildenden Schulen* - Pädagogische Hochschule, Karlsruhe, 2000
Degele, Ludwig - *Die Militarmusik. Ihr Werden und Wesen, ihre kulturelle und nationale Bedeutung* - Wolfenbittel, 1937
Düring, Werner J. - Blasmusik am Dreikönigsgymnasium zu Köln, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 103-107
Eckhardt, J. - *Zivil- und Militiirmusiker im Wilhelminischen Reich. Ein Beitrag zur Sozialgeschichte des Musikers in Deutschland* - Regensburg, 1978
Epstein-Boley, Rebecca - Damen-Blasorchester in Picture Postcards: An Iconographic Approach - *Miradas en Femenino - Roles de género y sexualidad en las bandas de música desde sus orígenes hasta la actualidad* - Biblioteca Histórica, Marqués de Valedecilla, Madrid, 31 May 2019
Epstein-Boley, Rebecca - Discovering Ladies' Bands in Germany through Postcards - *University of Michigan, Department of Germanic Languages and Literature Newsletter* - Summer 2019, pp. 8
Epstein-Boley, Rebecca - *Fesch, Flott, Fidel und Falsch: Damen-Blasorchester and -Trompeterkorps in Imperial Germany* - BMus thesis, University of Michigan, 2019
Funk-Hennigs, Erika - *Deutsche Militarmusik Nach 1945: Aufbau Und Entwicklung Im Kontext Der Politischen Kultur Der Ddr Und Der Bundesrepublik; Fakten, Beobachtungen, Gedanken* - Coda, 1999. ISBN: 978-3000047824
Galke, L. - Blasmusik als Gegenstand volkskundlich-kulturriiumlicher Forschung - *Fachwerk (Mitteilungsblatt des volksk. Seminars Univ. Bonn)* - Number 1/2, 1983, pp. 33-41
Grebe, Karl - *Militarmusik* - Munchen, 1958
Green, Helen - Defining the city "trumpeter": German civic identity and the employment of brass instrumentalists, c.1500 - *Journal of the Royal Musical Association* - Volume 136 (1), 2011, pp. 1-31
Grotjahn, Rebecca - Musik. Frauen- und Geschlechterforschung in der Musikwissenschaft - in: Ruth Becker and Beate Kortendiek (eds.) - *Handbuch Frauen- und Geschlechterforschung. Theorie, Methoden, Empirie* - VS Verlag für Sozialwissenschaften, Wiesbaden, 2008, pp. 766–771
Hasenfuss, Karl F. - Thoughts on the Musical History of the Germans in Bessarabia: An Attempt to Approach a Life's Topic - *Jahrbuch der Deutschen aus Bessarabien* - Heimatkalender, 2005, pp. 119-128
Höfele, Bernhard - *Die deutsche Militärmusik: Ein Beitrag zu ihrer Geschichte* - Luthe, Köln, 1999. ISBN: 3000048847
Höfele, Bernhard. - *Materialien und Beiträge zur Geschichte der Harmoniemusik* - PhD thesis, University of Bonn, 1981
Hofer, Achim - *Blasmusikforschung: eine kritische Einführung* - Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, Darmstadt, 1992
Hofer, Achim - Harmoniemusik, in: - *Die Musik in Gechichte und Gegenwart* - Kassel-Basel, 1996, t. 4, pp. 153-167
Hofer, Achim - *Studien zur Geschichte des Militärmarsches* - [Mainzer Studien zur Musikwissenschaft, Volume 24], Schneider, 1988. ISBN: 3795203007
Hofer, Achim - *Studien zur Geschichte des Militärmarsches* - PhD thesis, University of Mainz, 1987

Hofer, Achim - Was ist Harmoniemusik? Annäherung an eine Antwort - *TIBIA – Magazin für Holzbläser* - 20. Jahrgang, Issue 4, 1995
Holman, Gavin - *Damen ohne Blasinstrumente – the non-brass ladies' entertainment groups of the German Empire 1895-1918: an illustrated directory (part 1: A-G)* - September 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Damen ohne Blasinstrumente – the non-brass ladies' entertainment groups of the German Empire 1895-1918: an illustrated directory (part 2: H-Q)* - September 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Damen ohne Blasinstrumente – the non-brass ladies' entertainment groups of the German Empire 1895-1918: an illustrated directory (part 3: R-Z)* - September 2018. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Holman, Gavin - *Damen und Damen - Ladies' professional travelling brass ensembles of the German Empire 1871-1918* - November 2017. Available from - https://gavinholman.academia.edu
Jäger, Ralf Martin - Janitscharenmusik, in: Finscher, Ludwig (ed.) - *Die Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart* - Volume 4, Kassel, 1996
Jakobs, Björn - Bergmusik an der Saar - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020
Jakobs, Björn - *Mit Degen und Tamtam: zur Geschichte und Entwicklung der Militär- und der Amateurblasmusik im Musikkreis Saarlouis* - Felten, Saarlouis, 2017 ISBN: 978- 3981462432
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 25 - German Military Bands - *The Brass Herald* - (71) Dec/Jan 2017/18, pp. 50-51
K. M. Zaubek, Othmar - Blasmusikmuseum und Blasmusikarchiv in ihrer Bedeutung für die regionale Blasmusikkunde, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 175-185
Kalisch, Volker - Posaunenchöre: Mission und Funktion, in Eugen Brixel (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Mainz 1996* - Alta Musica 20, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1998, pp. 263-274
Kaufmann, Dorothea - Chansonetten, Soubretten und Damenkapellen-Sängerinnen - Die Sängerin in der Unterhaltungsmusik um 1900, in: - *Frauenstimmen, Frauenrollen in der Oper und Frauen-Seblstzeugnisse* - Centaurus Verlag, Herbolzheim, 2000. ISBN: 3-8255-0279-1
Kaufmann, Dorothea - Damenkapellen in Hamburg und St. Pauli um 1900, in: Alenka Barber-Kersovan, Annette Kreutziger-Herr and Melanie Unseld (eds.) - *Frauentöne. Beiträge zu einer ungeschriebenen Musikgeschichte* - CODA Verlag, Karben, 2000, pp. 139–156
Kaufmann, Dorothea - *Routinierte Trommlerin gesucht: Musikerin in einer Damenkapelle - Zum Bild eines vergessenen Frauenberufes aus der Kaiserzeit* - Schriften zur Popularmusikforschung 3, Coda Musikservice, 1997. ISBN: 3000018387
Kaufmann, Dorothea - *Wenn damen pfeifen gehen die Gracien flöten: die musikerin in der deutschen Tanz und unterhaltungsmusik des 19 jahrhunderts* - [Zur Tradition, Rezeption und Produktion von populärer Musik] - 24 April 1987, Hans-Breuer-Hof, Inzmühlen, pp. 52-63
Keil, Ulrike B. - Professionelle Damenkapellen und Damenorchester um die Jahrhundertwende, in: Christian Kaden and Volker Kalisch (eds.) - *Von delectatio bis entertainment. Das Phänomen der Unterhaltung in der Musik* - Die blaue Eule Verlag, Essen, 2000, pp. 99–110
Keil, Ulrike B. - Von Wandermusikanten zum Damenorchester: Professionelle Damenkapellen und Frauenorchester um die Jahrhundertwende - *Das Orchester* - Volume 46 (11), 1998, pp. 18-25
Koll, Julia - *Kirchenmusik als sozioreligiöse Praxis. Studien zu Religion, Musik und Gruppe am Beispiel des Posaunenchors* - Leipzig, 2016
Koll, Julia - Posaunenchor im Gottesdienst. Ein klangvolles Miteinander, in Reinke, Stephan (Hg.) - *Musik im Gottesdienst. Ein Werkbuch* - Gütersloh, 2014, pp. 161-169
Koll, Julia; Erdmann, Eberhard; Gerts, Wolfgang; Puls, Kurt (eds.) - *Gemeinsam Musik Machen - Ergebnisse der Posaunenchorbefragung 2012 - Posaunenwerke der evangelisch-lutherischen Landeskirche Hannovers und der Evangelisch-Lutherischen Kirche in Norddeutschland (Nordkirche)* - Georg-August Universitat Gottingen, Uelzen, 2013
Lehmann, A. - Musikvereine (Blasmusikkapellen) und die Arbeit ihrer Dirigenten, in Lehmann, A. & Weber, M. (eds.) - *Musizieren innerhalb und ausserhalb der Schule* - Die blaue Eule Verlag, Essen, 2008, p. 209-222
Mahling, Christoph-Hellmut - Die Rolle der Blasmusik im Saarländischen Industriegebiet im 19. und frühen 20. Jahrhundert, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 109-125

Mahling, Christoph-Hellmut; Pfarr, Kristina; & Böhmer, Karl - *Zur Harmoniemusik und ihrer Geschichte* - proceedings of conference "Harmoniemusik" Schloß Engers, Neuwied-Engers an Rhein, 1998

Marschalt, Ellen-Christina - *Blasmusik in Westfalen: Studien zur Entwicklung, Struktur und Pflege der zivilen Blasorchester (Harmoniemusik) in Westfalen* - Schriften zur Musikwissenschaft aus Münster; Bd. 23, 2005. ISBN: 978 3 88979 1115

Masel, Andreas - *Das grosse ober- und niederbayerische Blasmusikbuch* - Schwingenstein, 1989. ISBN: 3854472919

Matthews, Brian - *The Military Music & Bandsmen of Adolf Hitler's Third Reich 1933-1945* - Tomahawk Films, Winchester, 2002. ISBN: 0954281209

Mattmann, Gabriela - *Die Roten und die Schwarzen: Die Gemeinde Rain und ihre Musikvereine* - Chronos Verlag, 2002. ISBN: 978-3034011815

Miller, John - *The Potsdam Musicians* - 2016

Patzig, G. (ed.) - *Historische Blasermusiken* - Barenreiter, Kassel, 1970

Pennanen, Risto Pekka - R.H. Dietrich's Damenorchester: Marketing and Networking, in: Colonial, Silenced, Forgotten, in: Kurkela, Vesa & Mantere, Markus (eds.) - *Critical Music Historiography: Probing Canons, Ideologies and Institutions* - Routledge, 2016, pp. 107-122. ISBN: 978-1472414199

Reschke, Johannes - *Studie zur Geschichte der brandenburgisch-preußischen Heeresmusik* - Berline, 1936

Rohr, Robert - Der donauschwäbische Beitrag an den deutschen Blasmusik - Schallplat ten - Produktionen in Amerika zwischen den beiden Weltkriegen, in: Suppan, W. (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1977* - Alta Musica, Volume 4, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1979, pp. 145-163

Rohr, Robert - Internationale Tourneen donauschwäbischer Ensembles und Blasorchester seit der ersten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - Alta Musica, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 223-233

Ruhr, Peter - Die Blasmusik in der Provinz, deren Aufgaben und Funktion, in: Suppan, W. (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1977* - Alta Musica, Volume 4, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1979, pp. 165-173

Ruhr, Peter - Die Organisationsform der Blasmusikkapelle in ihrer sozialgeschichtlichen Bedingtheit, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - Alta Musica, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 193-200

Ruhr, Peter & Blass, Wolfgang - Eine Strukturanalyse des Badischen Blasmusiklebens, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - Alta Musica, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 201-222

Schmul, Hans & Omonsky, Ute - Zur Geschichte und Aufführungspraxis der Harmoniemusik - *Michaelsteiner Konferenzberichte* - Band 71, XXXII - Wissenschaftliche Arbeitstagung Michaelstein, 20-23 May 2004

Schnabel, Wolfgang - *Die evangelische Posaunenchorarbeit: Herkunft und Auftrag (Veroffentlichungen zur Liturgik, Hymnologie und theologischen Kirchenmusikforschung ; Bd. 26)* - Gottingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1993 - ISBN: 3525571887

Schneider, Erich - Die Entwicklung des Blasmusikwesens in Vorarlberg, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 145-173

Schneider, Erich - Schützenwesen und Blasmusik im Bodenseera u m, in: Brixel, Eugen (ed.) - *Bericht über die zweite internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Uster/Schweiz, 1981* - Alta Musica, Volume 7, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1984, pp. 123-134

Stephan, Wilhelm - German Military Music: An Outline of its Development - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 9 (2), Spring 1973, pp. 10-21

Suppan, Wolfgang - *Blasmusik in Baden: Geschichte und Gegenwart einer traditionsreichen Blasmusiklandschaft* - Musikverlag F. Schulz, Freiburg im Breisgau, 1983. ISBN: 3923058020

Suppan, Wolfgang - *Blasmusik in der Steiermark: musik klingt und berührt die Herzen* - Weishaupt Verlag, 2010. ISBN: 978-3705903128

Suppan, Wolfgang - Das Blasorchester. Forschungsbericht und Forschungsaufgabe, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 9-21

Szabó-Knotik, Cornelia - Exotischer reiz - ökonomischer zwang: frauenensembles, in: Andrea Ellmeier, Birgit Huebener und Doris Ingrisch (eds.) - *spiel|mach|t|raum. frauen* an der mdw 1817-2017* - Universität für Musik und darstellende Kunst Wien, 2017

Toeche-Mittler, Joachim & Probst, Werner - *Tunes of Blood & Iron: German Regimental and Parade Marches from the age of Frederick the Great to the present day - Cavalry, Artillery & Panzers, Infantry - part 2* - Helion Studies in Military History, Helion & Company, Solihull, 2014. ISBN: 978 1909384248

Toeche-Mittler, Joachim & Probst, Werner - *Tunes of Blood & Iron: German Regimental and Parade Marches from the age of Frederick the Great to the present day - Infantry - part 1* - Helion Studies in Military History, Helion & Company, Solihull, 2014. ISBN: 978 1909384231

Tremmel, Erich - *Blasinstrumentenbau im 19. Jahrhundert in Südbayern* - [Collectanea Musicologia, Band 3] - Wißner-Verlag, Augsburg, 1993. ISBN: 978-3896397263

Tremmel, Erich - Trompeterensembles in Bayern im frühen 19. Jahrhundert: Musizierpraxis, Formen und Besetzungen - *Quaestiones in musica: Festschrift für Franz Krautwurst zum 65 Geburtstag* - Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1989, pp. 663-675

Weiser, Werner - *Mit Herzen, Mund und Händen: 75 Jahre Posaunendienst im Thüringer Geminschaftsbund* - Posaunendienst im Thüringer Gemeinschaftsbund, Schmalkalden, 2001

Wieprecht, Wilhelm - *Die Militair-musik und die militair-musikalische Organisation eines Kriegsheeres: hinterlassene Denkschrift von Wilhelm Wieprecht* - Berlin, 1885

Winkler, Klaus - Entstehung und Ausbreitung der Blasemusik bei der Hermhuter Brüdergemeine inn 18. Jahrhundert - *Musikgeogrophie* - Volume 2, pp. 123-175

Winkler, Klaus - Zur Entwicklung tier Blasmusik bei den Herrnhutern im 18. Jahrhundert: Quellenkundliche Studien zu Instrumentarium, Zeremoniell und Repertoire in der ersten Posatinenchore - *Posaunen in der Bibel* - pp. 66-96

Wunderle, Tobias - Die Turnhallenkonzerte in der Fürstlich Waldeckischen Residenzstadt Arolsen unter der Leitung des Militärkapellmeisters Hugo Rothe (1864–1934) - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

General other bands - Italy

Andriulli, Donato Maria & Paone, Gregorio Maria - *La banda - come strumento formativo, educativo e sociale* - Edizioni Efesto, 2018. ISBN: 978-8833810348

Anesa, Marino - *Musica in piazza. Contributi per una storia delle bande musicali bergamasche* - Biblioteca Civica Angelo Mai, 1988

Anon - *Un' altra musica. Le bande in terra d'Otranto nel XIX secolo* - Argo, 2010. ISBN: 978-8882341404

Armandi, Luigi & Armandi, Lorenzo - *Musicisti e musicanti, bandieri e cantanti nella città di Guido Monaco. L'attività filarmonico-bandistica dal 1809 al 2009* - Letizia, 2009. ISBN: 978-8895520124

Battistella, Guilia - *Allegre marce per le vie del paese... Storia delle società filarmoniche spilimberghesi* - Olmis, 2007. ISBN: 978-8875620660

Bonfanti, Aloisio; Bernasconi, Chiara; & Rusconi, Angelo - *Si fa presto a dire banda. Duecento anni di storia 1809-2009* - Emmepi Editoriale, 2009. ISBN: 978-8874430222

Bosetti, Mariano; Liboni, Michele; & Annely, Zeni - *Momenti di vita comunitaria: storia delle Bande sociali della Valle dei laghi* - Istituto pavoniano Artigianelli, Trento, 1992

Camporeale, Mario Giuseppe - From Page to Performance: Learning a Song in an Italian Multi-Level Activist Brass Band, in: Garofalo, Reebee; Allen, Erin T. & Snyder, Andrew (eds.) - *HONK!: A Street Band Renaissance of Music and Activism* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367030711

Carlini, Antonio - Duecento Anni di Musica, in: Carlini, Antonio; Franceschini, Armando; & Cembran, Antonio - *In Banda: storia e attualità dell'associazionismo bandistico nel Trentino* - Federazione dei corpi bandistici della Provincia Autonoma di Trento, Trento, 1990, pp. 13-100

Carlini, Antonio - La figura, l'opera e l'ambiente di Alessandro Vessella - *Rivista Italiana della Banda Musicale* - Anno I - II° Quadrimestre, May-August 2000, pp. 11-19, 110-111

Carlini, Antonio - Le bande militari austriache a Venezia: dieci anni di concerti tra il 1856 e il 1866 - *Rassegna Veneta di Studi Musicali* - Volume IX-X, 1993-94, pp. 215-252

Carlini, Antonio - Le bande musicali nell'Italia dell'Ottocento: il modello militaire, i rapporti con il teatro e la cultura dell'orchestra negli organici strumentali - *Rivista Italiana di Musicologia* - Volume 30 (1), 1995, pp. 85-133

Carlini, Antonio - Les bande dans l'Italie du XIXe siècle, in: Bôdeker, Hans Erich & Veit, Patrice (eds.) - *Les sociétés de musique en Europe. 1700-1920. Structures, pratiques musicales, sociabilité* - Berlin, 2007

Carlini, Antonio - Società filarmoniche e bande, in: Fabbri, Paolo (ed.) - *Musica nel Veneto - I Beni di Cultura* - Cassa di Risparmio di Padova e Rovigo, 2000, pp. 106-127

Carlini, Antonio - Strutture economiche e bilanci delle bande musicali trentine nel XIX secolo, in: Kezich, Giovanni & Viazzo, Pier Paolo (eds.) - *La frontiera nascosta - rivisitata. Ecologia, economia, etnicità nell'arco alpino* - Atti del Seminario Permanente di Etnografia Alpina (S.P.E.A.) - 1° ciclo, SM Annali dì San Michele, Number 6, 1993

Carlini, Antonio; Franceschini, Armando; & Cembran, Antonio - *In Banda: storia e attualità dell'associazionismo bandistico nel Trentino* - Federazione dei corpi bandistici della Provincia Autonoma di Trento, Trento, 1990

Carlino, Carlo & Caruso, Clara - *Le bande musicali in Calabria (1800-1985)* - Gangemi, 1985. ISBN: 8874481500

Casula, Clementina - Do Women Hate Jazz? Preliminary Results from a Case Study on Female Brass Bands in Italy - *Exploring Gender Dynamics in the Music Industry* - Symposium, University of Groningen, Netherlands, 17-18 May 2019

Cavallo, Daniela - *In marcia da due secoli. La tradizione bandistica di Monopoli dal 1813* - Gelsorosso, 2008. ISBN: 978-8889735213

Cembran, Antonio - I Corpi Musicali Trentini, in: Carlini, Antonio; Franceschini, Armando; & Cembran, Antonio - *In Banda: storia e attualità dell'associazionismo bandistico nel Trentino* - Federazione dei corpi bandistici della Provincia Autonoma di Trento, Trento, 1990, pp. 175-450

Chirico, Teresa - *Filarmonici in marcia. Bande, scuole di musica e associazionismo musicale in Calabria nell'Ottocento* - Bibliografia Musicale, 2008. ISBN: 978-8888627083

Chirico, Teresa - La banda musicale a Reggio Calabria nella metà del XIX secolo - *Obiettivo Reggio* - I (2), 1987), p. 6...

Chirico, Teresa - La rigorosa disciplina per un posto nelle bande musicali - *La Provincia di Reggio Calabria* - VII (1), 1992, pp. 100-103

Chirico, Teresa - La tradizione della banda nell'Italia meridionale dell'Ottocento - *Giornata di Studi sulla Banda Musicale Filarmonici in... marcia* - Allumiere, Sala Nobile Palazzo della Reverenda Camera Apostolica, 14 June 2013
Chirico, Teresa - Le bande a Reggio Calabria nell'Ottocento - *Convegno Il repertorio sommerso. Musica storica per la banda d'oggi* - Palazzo Tumminello, Palermo, Italy, 13-15 December 1991
Chirico, Teresa - Le bande musicali nell'Italia Meridionale, il contributo di nuovi documenti d'archivio, in: Herczog, Johann (ed.) - *Lumière marciando. Atti della Giornata di Studi sulle Bande Musicali* - pp. 21-28
Cosi, Luisa - Per esser vieppiù utili alla società: Patti e condizioni per lo stabilimento delle bande popolari nel Salento preunitario (1825-1848), in: Imbriani, Eugenio (ed.) - *Sud e nazione - Folklore e tradizione musicale nel Mezzogiorno d'Italia* - Atti del Convegno, Corigliano d'Otranto, 14-15 October 2011, pp. 313-360
Creux, F. - Il mondo della Banda musicale nell'Italia di oggi - *Note Musicali* - Volume 1, pp. 27-43
de Paola, Angelo. - *La Banda. Evoluzione storica dell'organico* - Ricordi, Milano, 2002
D'Elia, Gianfranco - *Storia della banda. Dall'antichità ai primi del novecento* - Il Torcoliere, 2010. ISBN: 978-8887315714
Durzu, Sergio; Montis, Daniela; & Pittau, Francesco - *La Banda musicale : valenza sociale e dignità espressiva* - Associazione musicale Stanislao Silesu, 2008
Fahrbach, Giuseppe - Organizzazione della musica militare austiaca - *Gazzetta musicale di Milano* - 5. Jahrgang 1846, Nr. 33, 35, 41, 43
Franceschini, Armando - L'Analisi de Repertorio, in: Carlini, Antonio; Franceschini, Armando; & Cembran, Antonio - *In Banda: storia e attualità dell'associazionismo bandistico nel Trentino* - Federazione dei corpi bandistici della Provincia Autonoma di Trento, Trento, 1990, pp. 101-174
Frosio G. & Marchioni M. T. - *Le bande musicali bresciane* - La Compagnia della Stampa, 2009. ISBN: 978-8884863843
Galiffa, Andrea - *Marcia in banda. Esercizi coreografici per cassa e piatti* - Edizioni Musicali S. Simeoli, 2019. ISBN: 978-8894217186
Ghigini, Franco - *Quando suonavano strade e piazze. Bande, orchestrine e suonatori gardonesi nella prima metà del Novecento* - Comunità Montana Valle Trompia, 2017. ISBN: 978-8895878119
Gioffreda, Francesco - *Cenni storici sulle bande* - Ortive, Roma, 1956
Herbert, James Wesley - *The Wind Band of Nineteenth-Century Italy: Its Origins and Transformation From the Late 1700s to Mid-Century* - Ed.D. thesis, Columbia University, 1986
Ioannoni Fiore, Anna Maria - Le bande musicali nel Risorgimento tra dimensione militare e funzione civile, in: Manuelita de Filippis (ed.) - *L'odore dell'inchiostro. Scritti in onore di Luigi Ponziani* - Ricerche & Redazioni, Teramo, 2017
Ioannoni Fiore, Anna Maria - Vox populi... vox musici!: Affirming Civil Identity through the Musical Activity of Military and Civil Bands during the Italian Risorgimento - *Music in Art* - Vol. 41 (1-2), 2016. [Sounds of Wars and Victories: Images of Military Musicians on Battlefields and Promenades: Selected papers presented at the Thirteenth Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, commemorating the centennial of World War I, New York, Armistice Day 2014]
Jalla, Daniele - Storia di una banda musicale e storia locale - *Fonti orali. studi e ricerche* - Volume 1 (1), September 1981, pp. 14-17
Koehler, Elisa - The Italian Wind Band: Its Heritage and Legacy - *Journal of the Conductors Guild* - Vol. 16 (2), Summer/Fall 1995, pp. 96-105
Leydi, Roberto - Parliamo di bande - *Laboratorio musica* - Volume 1 (1), 1979, pp.38-44
Lombardi, Vincenzo - Bande e attività bandistiche in Molise nella seconda metà del XIX secolo. Prima ricognizione, in: Carlini, Antonio (ed.) - *Accademie e Società Filarmoniche in Italia. Studi e ricerche* - Quaderni dell'Archivio delle Società filarmoniche italiane/3, Società Filarmonica di Trento, Trento, 2001, pp. 111-180
Lombardi, Vincenzo - *Le bande musicali molisane dell'Ottocento* - Palladino Editore, 2012. ISBN: 978-8884602251
Martinelli, Elsa - Dalla fanfara alla banda municipale: una divisa musicale tra festa popolare e musica colta - *Festa popolare della banda salentina, Monteroni* - Monteroni, 1994, pp. 9-13
Minutilla, Pino & Lombardo, Giacomo - *Le bande musicali in Sicilia. La provincia di Palermo* - Arianna, 2006. ISBN: 978-8889943045
Müller-Blattau, Wendelin - Venezianische Bläsermusik. Kompositionsstil und Aufführungspraxis, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 23-29

Pascali, Giuseppe - *Bande di Puglia. Il teatro sotto le stelle* - Capone Editore, 2008. ISBN: 978-8883491085
Polla, Adelmo Braccili, Luigi - *Le bande musicali abruzzesi. Grandi solisti e maestri in un secolo di successi* - Polla, 1992. ISBN: 8874070446
Proietti, Francesco - *Yearbook of Italian Bands* - Policom Edizioni - 1999?
Raganato, Emanuele - *La scomparsa delle Bande musicali* - Pensa Editore, Lecce, 2020
Raganato, Emanuele - *Le bande musicali. Storia sociale di un fenomeno globale [The Wind-Bands: A social history of a global phenomenon]* - StreetLib, 2018. ISBN: 978-8829509218
Raganato, Emanuele - The Wind-Band phenomenon in Italy: A short socio-historical survey and its effect on popular musical education - *Journal of Liberal Arts and Humanities* - Volume 1 (11), November 2020, pp. 1-21
Raganato, Emanuele - Wind bands and Fascism in Italy - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
Ricchiardi, Enrico - *Musicisti in uniforme - L'arte dei suoni nell'Esercito sabaudo (1670–1870)* - Istituto per i beni musicali in Piemonte, 2019. ISBN: 978-8870969832
Saviello, Gennaro - Intorno alle Bande Musicali: il "rito" nel rito nei "luoghi" della festa dell'Italia Meridionale, in: - *Le Bande Musicali nella Valle del Picentino: Storia ed immagini di una tradizione in un angolo dell'Italia Meridionale* - Edizioni Pubbligrifo, 2004, pp. 15-34
Saviello, Gennaro - *Le Bande Musicali nella Valle del Picentino: Storia ed immagini di una tradizione in un angolo dell'Italia Meridionale* - Edizioni Pubbligrifo, 2004
Smarcz, Nicholas Henry - *The Development and Maturation of Brass Music in Renaissance Italy, ca. 1400-1600* - 2012
Tazzer, S. - *Bande musicali in Liguria* - FOCL, Genova, 2007
Tragni, B. - *I Nomadi del Pentagramma. Le Bande musicali in Puglia* - Ed. Peucetia, Giovinazzo, 1985
Vessella, Alessandro - *La banda dalle origini fino ai nostri giorni. Notizie storiche con documenti inediti e un'appendice musicale* - Ut Orpheus, 2016. ISBN: 978-8881094950
Zizzi, Domenico - The individual case of Apulian bands - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

General other bands - Japan

Akiyama, Toshio - 125 years of Band Activities in Japan - *7th WASBE International Conference Notes* - 23-29 July, 1995, pp. 1-12

Akiyama, Toshio - Historical development of wind bands in Japan, in: Cipolla, FJ & Hunsberger, D (ed) - *The Wind Ensemble and its Repertoire: Essays on the 40th Anniversary of the Eastman Wind Ensemble* - University of Rochester Press, 1994, ISBN:1878822462

Asakawa, M. & Maehara, Y. - Introduction of "Western style" military music to Bakumatsu Japan: The case of the army band - *Gunji Shigaku* - 44(2), 2008, pp. 22–42

Berger, Donald P. - Japanese Bands: Past and Present - *Instrumentalist* - Volume 26 (9), 1972, pp. 22-

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 8: Japanese Defence Force - *The Brass Herald* - (53) May 2014, pp. 52-53

Kuwahara, K. - The navy band and the region during the early years of Showa: The case of Kure - *Gunji Shigaku* - Volume 44 (2), 2008, pp. 43-61

McClimon, Sarah - Western Challenge, Japanese Musical Response: Military Bands in Modern Japan, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. - *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.

Neidig, Kenneth L. - School Bands in Japan - *Instrumentalist* - Volume 33 (3), 1978, pp. 36-

Obata, Yoshihiro - *The band in Japan from 1945 to 1970: a study of its history and the factors influencing its growth during this period* - Ph.D Thesis, Michigan State University, 1974

Obato, Y. - *The Band in Japan from 1945 to 1970: A Study of its History and the Factors Influencing its Growth During this Period* - PhD thesis, Michigan State University, 1974

Ono, Kyle D. - *Western Military Field Music in the Late Edo Period: The Introduction of Western Music to Japan* - MA thesis, University of Hawaii, 1997

Ouishi, K. - Amachua bandono rekishi [History of amateur bands], in J. Asaka (ed.), - *Shinpan suisogaku koza, dainanakan: Suisogaku henseito rekishi* - [New edition wind ensemble library, Vol. 7: Formation and history of the wind ensemble] - Ongakuno Tomosha, Tokyo, 1983, pp. 192-200

Saiki, K. - Suisogakushi kenkyu no tame ni: nihonno minkan suisogakushino gaitan [For wind band research: Overview of Japan's industrial bands] - *Japan Band Directors Association Journal* - 14, 2008, pp. 1–25

Sheldon, Deborah A. - Participation in community and company bands in Japan - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - 17 (1), 1998, pp. 21-24

Shinoda, Yuichi (ed.) - *Materials on the early days of wind band in Japan* - Japanese Band Directors' Association Research Bulletin Number 18, January 2021 [commemorating the 150th anniversary of the birth of Japanese wind bands]

Shive, Clyde S. - Bands and the visit of the Japanese embassy - *Journal of the World Association for Symphonic Bands and Ensembles* - 1, 1994, pp. 1–22

Sugihara, M. - The oldest concert band in Japan - *Brass Bulletin* - 54, 1986, pp. 62–64

Takekawa, Miho - *Japanese Band Culture: How It is Sustained* - thesis, 2011

Tanimura, Masajiro - Japanese army and navy bands in the war - *Gunji Shigaku* - 41 (1–2), 2005, pp. 54–67

Tanimura, Masajiro - *Music from the Hibiya Park Bandstand, Tokyo: Historical Records of Japanese Military Bands* - Tukubanesya, Japan, 2011. ISBN: 9784924836747

Tanimura, Masajiro - The military band at war and peace - *Gunji Shigaku* - 44(2), 2008, pp. 82–96

Willson, Tim - Japanese Bands: What Makes Them so Good? - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 72 (5), January, 1986, pp. 41-47

Wright, A.G. - Marching Bands in Japan - *Instrumentalist* - Volume 25 (4), 1970, pp. 50-51

Wright, A.G. - Marching Bands in Japan - *Instrumentalist* - Volume 30 (3), 1975, pp. 32-34

Xu, Shuangliang - *管樂合奏的歷史 [History of the Wind Ensemble]* - Chu Band, 2009. ISBN: 9789575498412

Yagisawa, Satoshi - Ein Einblick in die Welt der Blasmusik in Japan - *Internationaler Blasmusik Kongress* - Neu-Ulm, 16-19 January 2020

Yamaguchi, Tsunemitsu (ed.) - *Suisogaku Hyaku Nen Shi [One Hundred Years History of Band Music]* - Keigado Publishing Co., Tokyo, 1971

Yamamoto, Miki - 1890's Music Phenomena in the Okayama Orphanage for the Education for Human Growth - For Preparing to rank the Okayama Orphanage Music Band as the Pioneer of the Instrumental Education in Modern Times in Japan - *Journal for Humanistic Education* - Volume 2, 2014, pp. 165-175

Yamamoto, Miki - *On the Music Environment of Okayama Orphanage Music Team and the Emergence of Christian Band Culture in Modern Japan* - Bulletin Paper, University of Kyoto, 2015

General other bands - Mexico

Alba, Adrián García - Bandas de viento en Romita, Guanajuato. Tradición y comercio - *I Congreso Internacional de Musicologia - Patrimonio musical: investigación, docencia e interpretación* - Universidad de Guanajuato, 9-11 December 2019

Baqueiro Foster, Gerónimo - Las bandas militares de música y su función social, in: - *Suplemento dominical de "El Nacional", Revista Mexicana de Cultura* - México, No. 361, 28 March 1954; No. 365, 28 March 1954; No. 366, 4 April 1954

Briseño, Julio - Five centuries of bands in Mexico - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 66, 2 - 1989, pp. 18-23

Cázarez, Carlos Martín Gálvez - Presencia de la banda en la historia y el desarrollo regional del sur de Sinaloa en el siglo xix, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 45-70

Dorantes, Felipe Flores & Torres, Rafael A. Ruiz - Las bandas de viento: una rica y ancestral tradición de Oaxaca, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 183-206

Duarte, Alfonso Ayala - Bandas en Nuevo León, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 109-128

Gums, Alexander - Guardianes de la tradición: la Banda de Tlayacapan, Morelos, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 153-182

Hurley-Glowa, Susan - Banda Música: Bavarian Brass Band's Cousin Abroad - *Transcending Borders: Latin American Music and its Projection onto the World Stage [First International Symposium on Latin American Music]* - Virginia Tech University, Blacksburg, VA, 23 February 2013

Hurley-Glowa, Susan - Brownsville Banda Sinaloense: Brass Bands, Border Towns and Bimusicality - *57th Annual Meeting of the Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM)* - New Orleans, 3 November 2012

Joaquín, Ignacio Márquez & Mercado, Georgina Flores - Kustakueri Jánhaskaticha: la Banda Sinfónica P'urhépecha, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 231-252

McDowell, John - Brass Bands in Guerrero - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019

Méndez, Soledad Hernández - El arte de aprender, ser músico y hacer música en comunidad: la Banda Infantil y Juvenil de San Jerónimo Tlacochahuaya, Oaxaca, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 207-230

Mercado, Georgina Flores - *Identidades de viento Música tradicional, bandas de viento e identidad p'urhépecha* - Universidad Autónoma del Estado de Morelos, Mexico, 2009. ISBN: 978-607-7771-04-3

Mercado, Georgina Flores - Mujeres de metal, mujeres de madera. Música p'urhépecha y relaciones de género en las bandas de viento en Tingambato, Michoacán - *Revista Cuicuilco* - 16 (47), 2009, pp. 179–200

Mercado, Georgina Flores - Nuestro sonido tradicional lo estamos distorsionando. Pasado y presente de la música tradicional y las bandas de viento en Tingambato, Michoacán - *Relaciones* - Vol. 30, No. 120, autumn 2009, pp. 267-296

Mercado, Georgina Flores - Y llegó el nuevo ritmo echando abajo todo! Los ritmos de la modernidad en las bandas de viento de Totolapan, Morelos, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 273-302

Mercado, Georgina Flores & Vergara, Araceli Martinez - *Músicos y campesinos. Memoria colectiva de la música y las bandas de viento de Totolapan, Morelos, México* - Libertad bajo palabra, Morelos, México, 2013. ISBN: 78-607-9558-01-3

Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7

Montoya Arias, Luis Omar - Bandas de Viento, Tradición e Identidad en el Sur de Guanajuato - *Revista Digital Universitaria* - Volume 10 (12), December 2009, pp.1-13

Montoya Arias, Luis Omar - De Metales, Maderas y Percusiones - Bandas de Viento Leonesas: El Sonido de la Historia- - *Boletín del Archivo General del Estado de Guanajuato* - Volume 35, June 2010, pp. 39-51

Montoya Arias, Luis Omar - *Trompeto en Mano - soltando el llanto y en compañía del diablo - Estudio histórico-cultural de las bandas de viento en el Bajío guanajuatense (1960-1990)* - Ediciones la Rana, Guanajuato, 2011. ISBN: 978-607-8069-17-0

Ramírez Bohorquez, Everardo - *Efemérides de la Banda de Música del Estado de Oaxaca* - manuscript, n.d.

Reyes, Mireya Martí - Paisajes Musicales. Investigación del origen y desarrollo de la música popular de Banda de Viento en el Estado de Guanajuato - *I Congreso Internacional de Musicologia - Patrimonio musical: investigación, docencia e interpretación* - Universidad de Guanajuato, 9-11 December 2019

Rodrigo, Ariadna Acevedo - Música y ciudadanía en pueblos indígenas: los cuerpos filarmónicos en la Sierra Norte de Puebla, 1876-1911, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 129-152

Ruiz, Rafael A. - Música y banda militar de música desde la Gran Década Nacional hasta el fin del Porfiriato - *Revista Cuicuilco* - Vol. 23 (66), May-Ago 2016, pp. 95-105

Salas, Jorge - The sound concept and musical styles of Banda Sinaloense - *International Tuba Euphonium Association Journal* - Volume 39 (1), 2011, pp. 50-55

Sánchez, Igael González - De perradas y balazos. Músicos y música de banda sinaloense en las fiestas populares de Nogales, Sonora, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 303-332

Silva, Vilka Elisa Castillo - La banda en transición. Música e identidad en San Jerónimo Amanalco, Texcoco, Estado de México, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 253-272

Silva, Vilka Elisa Castillo - *La Banda en transición. Música e identidad en San Jerónimo Amanalco. (Texcoco, Estado de México)* - MMus thesis, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 2011

Simonett, Helena - Al compás de la banda. La tecnobanda y el pasito duranguense en el mundo globalizado, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 333-354

Simonett, Helena - *Banda: Mexican Musical Life Across Borders* - University Press of New England, Hanover, USA, 2001. ISBN: 9780819564306

Simonett, Helena - *En Sinaloa nací: Historia de la música de banda* - Asociación de Gestores del Patrimonio Histórico y Cultural de Mazatlán, Mazatlán, Mexico, 2004

Simonett, Helena - From Village to World Stage: The Malleability of Sinaloan Popular Brass Bands, in: Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *Brass bands of the world: militarism, colonial legacies, and local music making* - Ashgate, 2013, pp. 33-54. ISBN: 9781409444220

Simonett, Helena - Strike up the Tambora: A Social History of Sinaloan Band Music - *Latin American Music Review / Revista de Música Latinoamericana* - Vol. 20 (1), Spring/Summer, 1999, pp. 59-104

Sinagawa Montoya, Herberto - *Música de viento* - Creativos 7, Sinaloa, Mexico, 2002. ISBN: 9686608990

Thomson, Guy P.C. - The Ceremonial and Political Roles of Village Bands 1846-1974, in William H. Beezley, Martin English and William E. French (eds.) - *Rituals of Rule, Rituals of Resistance. Public Celebrations and Popular Culture in Mexico* - Scholarly Resources, Wilmington, Delaware, 1994, pp. 307-342

Torres, Rafael Antonio Ruiz - *Apuntes para una historia de las bandas en México* - Masters thesis, Escuela Nacional de Antropología e Historia, Mexico City, 1997

Torres, Rafael Antonio Ruiz - *Historia de las Bandas Militares de Musica en Mexico: 1767-1920* - PhD thesis, Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana, Mexico, 2002

Torres, Rafael Antonio Ruiz - Las bandas militares de música en México y su historia, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 21-44

Uribe, Jimena Palacios - The Brass Bands of Santiago Chazumba in Oaxaca, México: a Historical Reconstruction - *47th Annual Meeting - American Musical Instrument Society* - Bethlehem and Nazareth, Pennsylvania, May 2018

Uribe, Jimena Palacios - Transatlantic musical legacies: the importation of musical instruments for brass bands from Europe to Mexico from the second half of the 19th century - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021

Valadez, Luis Gerónimo Saucedo - La Banda de Música del gobierno del Estado de Guanajuato, periodo 1950-1957. Dirección de Julián Espinosa y formación de la Orquesta Sinfónica de la Universidad de Guanajuato - *I Congreso Internacional de Musicologia - Patrimonio musical: investigación, docencia e interpretación* - Universidad de Guanajuato, 9-11 December 2019

Vázquez, Nabor - Breve Historia de las Bandas de Música en México - *Orientación Musical, Órgano del Ateneo Musical Mexicano* - Vol. III (25) July 1943; Vol. III (26) August 1943; Vol. III (27) September 1943; Vol. III (29) November 1943; Vol. III (30) December 1943; Vol. III (31) January 1944; Vol. III (33) March 1944; marzo, Nº 33; Vol. IV (37) July 1944; Vol. IV (38) August 1944

Velázquez, Marco - Las bandas de música en la Revolución, in: - *Polvos de Olvido, Cultura y Revolución* - UAMCONCULTA, 1993, pp. 349-378

Villalobos Ríos, Eliseo - Datos históricos de las bandas de Música en Tehuantepec, in: - *Tehuantepec 1891-1991, un siglo de fé* - Comisión de historia de la Diócesis de Tehuantepec, pp. 197-209

Villalobos, Alejandro Mercado - Las bandas de música en Morelia, un acercamiento a la música de las mayorías, 1882-1911, in: Mercado, Georgina Flores (ed.) - *Bandas de viento en México* - Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, México, 2015. ISBN: 978-607-484-558-7. pp. 71-108

General other bands - Netherlands

Baeck, Erik - De expansie van de militaire muziek, in: Louis Peter Grijp (ed.) - *Een muziekgeschiedenis der Nederlanden* - Amsterdam University Press, 2001, pp. 386-391

Bomhof, Gert (ed.) - *Blaasmuziek in Nederland: Groei en ontwikkeling* - NIB, Utrecht, 1998

Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - Bleh - of hoe Opa Kadrioo de trompet ontdekte - *Oost-Europa Verkenningen* - Number 84, 1986, pp. 35-44

Boonzajer Flaes, Robert M. - *Brass Unbound* - how brass band music was picked up and changed into native bands - Royal Tropical Institute, Netherlands, 1998 - ISBN: 9068322788

Bos, Chr. - *Het grote muziek & showboek, voor harmonie,fanfare, brassband, drum & showband, majorettes* - Heusden, 1985

Crasbom, P. - Blaasmuziek in Nederland. Beknopt overzicht van geschiedenis en socia Ie functie - *Neerl. Volksleven* - Volume 31 (2-4), 1981, pp. 3-14

Fassaert, Rob - Harmonie en dynamiek: vrijetijdsbesteding in verenigingsverband: een verkenning met de blaasmuziekvereniging als illustratie - *Vrijetijd en Samenleving* - 1989 Vol. 7 No. 1 pp. 7-23

Fassaert, Rob - Vereniging en verandering: Een verkenning van het verschijnsel 'vereniging' in het algemeen en de blaasmuziekvereniging in het bijzonder - *Volkskundig Bulletin* - Volume 13, 1987, pp. 59-120

Houben, Jana - *Het bloed van de blaasmuziek - De invloed van het repertoire voor fanfareorkest op de kwaliteit en de reputatie van het fanfareorkest in de tweede helft van de twintigste eeuw* - MMus thesis, Universiteit Utrecht, 2017

Hutschenruyter, Wouter - *Een en ander uit de geschiedenis der militaire muziek* - J.J. Lispet, Hilversum

Janssen, Harrie - De ontwikkeling van de instrumentatie en bezetting van het blaasorkest, in: Gert Bomhof (ed.) - *Blaasmuziek in Nederland: Groei en ontwikkeling* - NIB, Utrecht, 1998

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 9a: The Netherlands - *The Brass Herald* - (54) August 2014, pp. 52-53

Kools, P. - *Concoursen in de Limburgse blaasmuziek. Beleving en toekomstperspectieven* - Maastricht, 1998

Meuwissen, Jos. - De emancipatie van de blaasmuziek, in: Grijp, Louis Peter (ed.) - *Een muziekgeschiedenis der Nederlanden* - Amsterdam University Press, Amsterdam, 2001

Morsink, Berjan - *De Nederlandse militaire muziek* - dissertation, 2010

Peters, Anne - *Blaasmuziek & Imago - Onderzoek naar het imago van blaasmuziek onder basisschoolleerlingen* - MMus thesis, Universiteit Utrecht, 2013

Rijpma-Baar, Jannie; Straat-Kammenga, Gea; & Boer-Rijpma, Kristie ten (eds.) - *Achter t meziek aan: geschiedenis van muziekverenigingen in de voormalige gemeente Uithuizermeeden* - Stichting Uitgaven Noord-Groningen, Roodeschool, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-73319-32-5

Schilt, T. - Muziekkorps en band, twee vormen van sociale participatie - *De sociologische gids* - Volume 16, 1969, pp. 228-237

Slippens, Tonja - De bezetting van het Nederlandse militaire blaasorkest in de 19e eeuw, in: Gert Bomhof (ed.) - *Blaasmuziek in Nederland: Groei en ontwikkeling* - NIB, Utrecht, 1997

Stalmeier, P. - Het blaasorkest, de muziek en de comp~nist in de Ha-Fa-Bra-wereld - *Muziek en show* - Volume 61 (1), 1985, pp. 20-25

Steijvers, Niels - *Trots op de Dorpsfanfare - Onderzoek naar de relatie tussen lokale binding en de bereidheid tot participatie in burgerinitiatieven in twee verschillende dorpskernen* - Batchelor thesis, Radboud University Nijmegen, 2018

Stieger, Alien - *Subsidiecriteria en de identiteiten van amateurmuziekverenigingen in Nijmegen - Welke mogelijkheden en beperkingen creëren subsidiecriteria voor het uitdragen van de identiteit van amateurverenigingen aangesloten bij de Nijmeegse Federatie van Muziekverenigingen* - Masters thesis, Radboud Universiteit, Nijmegen, 2018

Stuivenberg, G. - Groei en spreiding brassbands - *Muziek en show* - Volume 59 (3), I983, pp. 14-15

van Beek, Joost - *Shell-journaal van nederlandse harmonie- en fanfare-orkesten* - Shell Nederland, s-Gravenhage, 1981

van Nieuwenhuizen, Bert - *Vaders fanfare, moeders koor: muziek en zang als het cement in de samenleving* - Aspekt, Soesterberg, 2007. ISBN: 978-90-5911-506-4

van Ossenbruggen, Jan - *Van pijperfluit tot symfonisch blaasorkest* - Molenaar Edition, Wormerveer, 1997

van Yperen, Rocus - *De Nederlandse Militaire Muziek* - C.A.J. van Dishoeck, Bussum, 1966

Visscher, Marja - *Als iedereen meeloopt hebbie 'n optocht. 40 jaar Federatief Muziekleven in de Hoeksche Waard* - Uitg Deboektant, 1988

General other bands - Portugal

Baltazar, Manuel Maria - Problemas das bandas civis e sua possivel solução - *Colóquio sobre música popular portuguesa* - Instituto Nacional para Aproveitamento dos Tempos Livres dos Trabalhadores, Lisbon, 1984, pp. 99-102

Biu, Humberto da Costa - A valorização das bandas de música - *Colóquio sobre música popular portuguesa* - Instituto Nacional para Aproveitamento dos Tempos Livres dos Trabalhadores, Lisbon, 1984, pp. 93-98

Brucher, Katherine - *A Banda da Terra: Bandas Filharmónicas and the Performance of Place in Portugal* - PhD dissertation, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 2005

Brucher, Katherine - Celebrating Community in Portuguese Bands - *Con Brio* - Fall, 2011, pp. 18-19

Brucher, Katherine - Community Music Making in Portuguese Wind Bands - *WASBE Newsletter* - Volume 23 (3), September 2008, pp. 26-27

Brucher, Katherine - Composing Identity and Transposing Values in Portugese Amateur Wind Bands, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. - *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.

Brucher, Katherine - Crossing the Longest Bridge: Portugese Bands in the Diaspora - *The World of Music (new series)* - [Transatlantic Musical Flows in the Lusophone World], vol. 2 (2), 2013, pp. 99-117

Brucher, Katherine - Musicking the Local while Processing with a Banda Filarmonica - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Brucher, Katherine - Nascer na Música: Musical and Social Education in a Banda Filarmónica - *Colóquio para Música em Contexto Série, Instituto de Etnomusicologia - Musica e Dança (INET-MD)* - Faculdade de Ciências Sociais e Humanas, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, Portugal, March 2011

Cardoso, Ana Margarida - El músico lato e multifacetado no contexto das bandas filarmónicas e militares durante o Estado Novo: o caso dos músicos do Quinteto Nacional de Sopro - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 163-88

Cardoso, Ana Margarida - Mangualde's Philharmonic bands: between tradition and expertise - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Carvalho, Luis - Bandas filarmonicas portuguesas: viveiro de musicos. Origens, opcoes profissionais e imaginario musical . um caso pessoal - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Da Costa Diniz Gomes, Agostinho - *O contributo das bandas filarmónicas para o desenvolvemento pessoal e comunitario. Um estuo efectuado no Alto Tâmega; sub-regiào do norte de Portugal* - PhD thesis, Universidade de Vigo, 2007

de Oliveira, Antonio Henrique Seixas & Pinto, Diana de Souza - Acordes D`Além-Mar - Memórias das Bandas Filarmônicas Portuguesas nas Américas no Século XX - *Tempo & Argumento* - Florianópolis, Volume 9 (22), Sep-Dec 2017, pp. 8-43

Ferreira, Carlos & Salvadorinho, Juliana - Inquerito as bandas de Portugal: Em busca do mundo de arte das bandas civis portuguesas - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Gómez, Cristina Vázquez - *As bandas de música da comarca do Deza: dimensións artísticas, sociais e pedagóxicas* - PhD thesis, Universida de Vigo, Portugal, 2014

Granjo, Andre - Historical, sociological and musicological notes on the evolution of the Wind Band in Portugal - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Lourosa, Helena - A polissemia da performance. Dimensões performativas da Banda Filarmónica a partir da análise musical e da história social deste agrupamento. Um estudo de caso - *Performa '09 – Encontros de Investigação em Performance* - Universidade de Aveiro, May 2009

Madureira, Bruno - Bandas Civis no Terceiro Quartel do Século XX: Estudo de Casos com as Bandas de Quatro Concelhos - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 285-294

Milheiro, Maria Helena da Cruz Martins Rodrigues - *Escolas de Música, Escolas de Vida: estudo de caso na Música Nova de Ílhavo*

Milheiro, Maria Helena da Cruz Martins Rodrigues - *Um por Todos, Todos pela Música Nova: um estudo de caso* - MA dissertation, University of Aveiro, Portugal

Moniz, Miguel - Fanfarra brass walking bands in Portugal, Associativsm, local activism and global engagement - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Pereira, Vera Lúcia da Silva. - *Música e Poder Simbólico: A partir da analise da banda armada portuguesa* - Universidade de Aveiro, Aveiro, 2008

Pestana, Maria do Rosario - A Bridge Over Troubled Water: wind bands in S. Jorge Azores island - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Pinto, Rui Magno - Eine kleine (Wei)nachtmusik: wind-band music at the Nativity festivities and masses in Madeira - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Pinto, Rui Magno - Maestro, toque mais um pouco por favor: o vetusto repertorio dos alegoricos desfiles e bailes carnavalescos na programacao das bandas filarmonicas madeirenses - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Ralo, Pedro - O Festival EDP de Bandas de Musica 1986 - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Raposeira, Carla - Programas de apoio as bandas civis e a Fundacao INATEL - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Ribeiro, Fernando Soares - *A Banda Filarmónica - Actualidade e Percursos de Uma Instituição* - Thesis, ISCTE, Lisbon, 1999

Rocha, Luzia Aurora - Música militar na azulejaria portuguesa - *Revista Música Hodie, Goiânia* - Volume 15 (1), 2015, pp. 197-220

Russo, Susana Bilou - *As bandas filarmónicas enquanto património: um estudo de caso no concelho de Évora* - MA thesis, Instituto Superior de Ciências do Trabalho e da Empresa, 2007

Silva, Nuno - Musica de banda para as cerimonias civis de finais do seculo XIX a meados do seculo XX - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Vieira, Claudio - Museu Virtual das Bandas Filarmonicas da Regiao Autonoma da Madeira - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

General other bands - Serbia

Gligorijević, Jelena - Contested Racial Imaginings of the Serbian Self and the Romani Other in Serbia's Guča Trumpet Festival - *Arts* - 9 (2), April 2020

Golemoviæ, Dimitrije O. - Mesto i uloga limenih duvackih orkestara u narodnoj muzickoj praksi Srbije (The role of brass bands and their position on the folk music scene in Serbia) - *Zbornik Matice srpske za scenske umetnosti i muziku* - 18-19 (1996), pp. 59-68.

González Varga, Marina - *La construcción de identidad balcánica a través de la música: Una comunidad musicalmente imaginada. Las brass bands serbias como estudio de caso* - EAE, 2018. ISBN: 978-6202129732

González Varga, Marina - Niveles de autorrepresentación en las brass bands serbias a través del análisis de repertorio y estilo [Levels of self-representation in Serbian brass bands through the analysis of repertoire and style] - *Methaodos Revista de Ciencias Sociales* - 6 (2), 2018, pp. 284-290

González Varga, Marina - *Serbian Brass Bands in the Construction and Reflection of Identity* - Thesis, UCC School of Music and Theatre, 2017

Grabuschnig, Ralf - *More than one Serbia? The nationalisation of cultural space on the example of the Guča trumpet festival* - MA thesis, Central European University, Budapest, 20125

Joković, Jelena - Interstylistic Networking of Trumpet Orchestras of Western, Northeastern and Southeastern Serbia on the Example of Performing the Melody of "Pshenichice, Sitno Seme" Song - *Macedonian Folklore* - Number 79, 2021, pp. 71-87

Joković, Jelena - The Trumpet Orchestras of Serbia through the History of Cultural Politics of Dragačevo Trumpet Festival in Guča (1961-2018) - *8th International Musicological Conference: Musical and Cultural Osmoses in the Balkans* - Bucharest, 2–6 September, 2019

Kilroe-Smith, Catherine Anne - *Marko Markovich and the Serbian Brass Tradition* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, 2010

Krstić, Marija - All Roads Lead to Guča: Modes of Representing Serbia and Serbs during the Guča Trumpet Festival - *Етноантрополошки проблеми* - Vol. 7 (2), 2012, pp. 447-470

Lajich Mihajlovich, D. & Zakich, M. - Dragacevo Trumpet Festival in Guca - a place of networking music cultures - *Зборник Матице српске за друштвене науке* - Number 139, 2012, pp. 223–236

Marković, Alexander - Beat That Drum! Exploring the Politics of Performance Among Roma Brass Musicians in Vranje, Serbia - *Forum Folkloristika* - Volume 1 (2), 2013. [Eastern European Folklife Center (EEFC)]

Marković, Alexander - Brass on the Move: Economic Crisis and Professional Mobility among Romani Musicians in Vranje, in: Biljana Sikimić, Petko Hristov, and Biljana Golubović (eds.) - *Labour Migrations in the Balkans* - Verlag Otto Sagner, Berlin, 2012, pp. 49-78

Marković, Alexander - Innovative Labor: Romani Brass Musicians Between Tradition and Trends in Southeastern Serbia, in: Danijela Spiric-Beard & Ljerka Rasmussen (eds.) - *Made in Yugoslavia* - Routledge Global Popular Music Series, 2019. ISBN: 978-1138489530

Marković, Alexander - Ottoman Past—European Future? Debating the “Proper” Role of Romani Brass Music in Serbia’s National “Brass Brand.” - *American Anthropological Association Conference* - Chicago, IL, 23 November 2013

Marković, Alexander - Romani Brass Bands in Southeast Serbia: An Overview - *RomArchive* - [international digital archive of Romani culture and art] - https://www.romarchive.eu

Marković, Alexander - So That We Look More Gypsy: Strategic Performances and Ambivalent Discourses of Romani Brass for the World Music Scene - *Ethnomusicology Forum* - 24 (2), 2015, pp. 260-285

Marković, Alexander - Sounding the Nation: Romani Brass and Affective Politics of Belonging in Serbia - *American Anthropological Association Conference* - Washington D.C., 3 December 2017

Marković, Alexander - The Politics of Performance: Identity Politics, Power, and Ritual in Romani Brass Band Performances in Vranje, Serbia - *Opre! Concerts and Symposium on Romani (Gypsy) Music and Culture* - 21 November 2011, New York University, New York

Vasiljevic, Maja - Српске Војне Музике У Земљама Савезника Током Великог Рата (1916–1918) [Serbian Military Bands/Orchestras in Allied Countries During the Great War] - *Војноисторијски гласник* - Vol. 2, 2014, pp. 20-41

Zakić, Mirjana and Lajić-Mihajlović, Danka - (Re)creating the (Folk Music) Tradition: the National Competition of Brass Orchestras at the Dragačevo Trumpet Festival - *New Sound* - Volume 39, 1/2012, pp. 58-79

General other bands - Slovenia

Dular, Jože - *Tra-ra, tra-ra-ra: 160 let Mestne godbe Metlika, 144 let Godbe na pihala Črnomelj, 131 let Godbe na pihala Semič* - Belokranjski muzej, Metlika, Slovenia, 2010. ISBN: 9789616652063

Hartman, Ervin; Sukljan, Nejc; & Urbas, Tone - Zveza slovenskih godb in njeni predhodniki, in: Nejc Sukljan (ed.) - *Godbeni zvoki: zbornik ob 40-letnici organiziranega godbeništva na Slovenskem in 15-letnici ustanovitve Zveze slovenskih godb* - Ljubljana, 2012, pp. 53-126

Jelovšek, Edo - *Nad sto let tradicije godb na pihala v Laškem* - Laško, 1971

Koter, Darja & Žgeč, Lidija - *Ptujska (z)godba: šest stoletij godbenega igranja na Ptuju in 150 let pihalnega orkestra Ptuj* - Ptuj, 2005

Krivokapic, Igor - Brass Music in Slovenia, Part 1 - *Brass Bulletin* - 105 (1998), pp. 50-58; 107 (1999), pp. 96-105

Kuret, Primož - Militärmusikkapellen in Ljubljana - *Glasbeno-pedagoški zbornik Akademije za Glasbo v Ljubljani* - Volume 22, 2005, pp. 228-

Pogacnik, Aljaž - Drobne zanimivosti o jeseniških pihalnih godbah med obema vojnama (The brass bands activities during the interwar period in Jesenice) - *Partiture Spomina* - (ur. Stefanija Muhar), Jesenice, 2014, pp. 28-32

Šivic, Urša - Serbian brass bands in Slovenia as an example of 'our' and 'their' music, in - *Migrating music: media, politics and style: an international conference* - 10-11 July 2009, SOAS, University of London

Šivic, Urša - Slovenian Balkan brass bands as an example of music acculturation, in Kunej, Rebeka (ed.) - *Kam bi s to folkloro?: mednarodni interdisciplinarni simpozij* - Ljubljana, 24-29 September 2009

Sukljan, Nejc - O godbah in godbeništvu - *Godbeni zvoki: zbornik ob 40-letnici organiziranega godbeništva na Slovenskem in 15-letnici ustanovitve Zveze slovenskih godb* - Ljubljana, 2012, pp. 15-32

Sukljan, Nejc - Tradicija pihalnih orkestrov na Koprskem [The tradition of brass bands in the Koper area] - *Encounters Between Traditional Music and Dance and European Musical Culture in Various Places and at Various Times* - 4th International Symposium of the Department of Musicology, Faculty of Arts, University of Ljubljana, Ljubljana, 25th - 28th August 2011

Tovornik Jurgelj, Nina - *Laška pihalna godba in kulturni utrip Laškega na prelomu časov (1862-1992): magistrsko delo* - thesis, Univ. v Mariboru, Slovenia, 2018

General other bands - South Africa

Bakken, Marit - *Iph'indlela - Notions of cultural complexity and musical space in the Field Band Foundation of South Africa* - MA thesis, University of Oslo, 2009

Bruinders, Sylvia - From orality to literacy: negotiating musical transmission in the Christmas bands in the Western Cape, South Africa - *Journal of the Musical Arts in Africa* - Vol. 12 (1-2), 2015, pp. 57-72

Bruinders, Sylvia - Grooving and learning with a Christmas band, in Potgieter, Hetta (ed.)- - *The transformation of musical arts education: local and global perspectives from South Africa* - North-West University, Potchefstroom, 2006, pp. 106-123. ISBN: 978-1920051150

Bruinders, Sylvia - *Parading Respectability: An Ethnography of the Christmas Bands Movement in the Western Cape, South Africa* - PhD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2012

Bruinders, Sylvia - Parading respectability: the Christmas Bands Movement in the Western Cape, South Africa and the constitution of subjectivity - *African Music: Journal of the International Library of African Music* - Volume 8 (4), 2010, pp. 69-83

Bruinders, Sylvia - *Parading Respectability: The cultural and moral aesthetics of the Christmas Bands Movement in the Western Cape, South Africa* - NISC (Pty) Ltd, 2017. ISBN: 978-1920033194

Bruinders, Sylvia - Soldiers of God: The Spectacular Musical Ministry of the Christmas Bands in the Western Cape of South Africa, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. - *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.

Bruinders, Sylvia - Sounding and producing locality: creating a distinctive band practice in Cape Town, in: Reily, Suzel Ana & Brucher, Katherine - *The Routledge Companion to the Study of Local Musicking* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1-138-92011-8

Bruinders, Sylvia - This is our sport! - Christmas band competitions and the enactment of an ideal community - *SAMUS: South African Music Studies* - Volume 26-27, Number 1, 2006-2007, pp. 110-126

Coplan, D. - *In Township Tonight! South Africa's Black City Music and Theatre* - Longman, London, 1985

Cottrell, S.J. and Impey, A. - Community Music and Ethnomusicology, in: Bartleet, B-L. and Higgins, L. (eds.) - *The Oxford Handbook of Community Music* - Oxford University Press, 2018, pp. 525-543. ISBN: 978-0190219505

Cousins, F.A.M. - Military Music in South Africa: a Critical Study of its Use in Time of Peace and its Potential in Time of War, Together with Constructive Ideas for Increasing efficiency - *Scientia Militaria, South African Journal of Military Studies* - Vol 11, No. 3, 1981, pp. 1-8

Imrie, John Murdoch McGregor - *The military band in South Africa* - Director Documentation Services, SADF, 1976

Jooste, Fanie - The British Influence on South African Wind Music during the latter half the nineteenth century - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 27 (1), Fall 1991, pp. 56-65

Jooste, Fanie - The History of Wind Bands in South Africa, Part I - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 22 (2), 1987, pp. 34-43

Jooste, Fanie - The History of Wind Bands in South Africa, Part II - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 23 (1), 1987, pp. 43-49

Jooste, Stephanus - Der Beitrag der Militärmusik und der 'zivilen' Blasmusik zur Kunstmusik Südafrikas im 19. Jahrhundert, in Eugen Brixel (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Mainz 1996* - Alta Musica 20, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1998, pp. 129-39

Tjønneland, Elling N. - *Bands crossing borders: A review of the cooperation between South Africa's Field Band Foundation and Norges Musikkorps Forbund* - CMI Report R 2013:3, Chr. Michelsen Institute, 2013

General other bands - Spain

Abalde, Ángel Antonio Montes - El estado de la composición de música para banda en Galicia: la rapsodia gallega como indicador de la evolución del estilo, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Aguado Villalba, José - Las Bandas de Música, los músicos toledanos y el arte de dirigir - *Toletum* - Number 17, 1985, pp. 121-132

Ahulló, Ramón - Banda a escena o en la calle: Producción para banda de José Serrano, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Ahulló, Ramón - Músic a para banda en Sueca (1893-1930): fuentes documentales de un repertorio olvid ado, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 27-38. ISBN: 978-8448264871

Alcover Alcodori, Francisco - *Las bandas de música de la ciudad de Liria* - PhD thesis, Universitat de Valencia, 2007

Álvarez García, Francisco José - *Bandas municipales en Salamanca a comienzos del s. XX con la prensa local como fuente principal* - Publicaciones Universidad Pontificia, Salamanca, 2012. ISBN: 978-8-47-299958-9

Amoedo, Alejo - As Bandas Civís de Música en Galicia Como Vehículo Dinamizador da Nosa Cultura Musical e Social, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 45-50: ISBN: 978-8484574279

Antón, Xosé Ramón Paz - De Músicas Militares a Bandas Populares (1820-1850) - Notas de Prensa, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 23-32: ISBN: 978-8484574279

Asensi Silvestre, Elvira - La democratización de la cultura musical en el siglo XIX: el papel de las bandas de música valencianas, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Asensi Silvestre, Elvira - Las bandas de música en la democratización de la cultura musical decimonónica, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Asensi Silvestre, Elvira - *Música, mestre! Les bandes valencianes en el tombant del segle XIX* - Colección Oberta n. 205, Universitat de Valencia, 2013

Ayala Herrera, Isabel Maria - Música y municipio: marco normativo y administración de las bandas civiles en España (1931-1986). Estudio en la provincia de Jaén - *Revista de Musicología* - Volume 37 (1), 2014, pp. 323-335

Ayala Herrera, Isabel Maria - *Música y municipio: marco normativo y administración de las bandas civiles en España (1931-1986). Estudio en la provincia de Jaén* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Granada, 2013

Baamonde Silva, Xosé Manuel - As bandas de música en Galicia - *FEGAMP: revista da Rederación Galega de Municipios e Provincias* - Number 6, Santiago de Compostela, 1994, pp. 35-37

Barriuso, Rebeca González - La espada de honor: maniobra cómico-lírica militar protagonizada por un batallón femenino - *Miradas en Femenino - Roles de género y sexualidad en las bandas de música desde sus orígenes hasta la actualidad* - Biblioteca Histórica, Marqués de Valedecilla, Madrid, 31 May 2019

Barros Presas, Nuria - *Banda Artística de Merza. O cultivo dunha herdanza musical* - Asociación Cultural Banda Artística de Merza, Merza, 2013

Barros Presas, Nuria - *De la música de Merza a la Banda Artística de Merza (Pontevedra)* - MMus thesis, Universidade de Oviedo, 2010

Barros, Nuria - Música militar y espacio urbano en la Pontevedra del siglo XIX, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Bataller, Miguel Ángel Gómez - Las bandas de música y bandas sinfónicas profesionales y civiles en España - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 163-166

Bataller, Miguel Ángel Gómez - Las bandas de música y bandas sinfónicas profesionales y civiles en España - *Estudios Bandísticos* - [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 159-162

Cabanillas Peromingo, F.A. - *Las bandas de música en la provincia de Segovia, influencia para el desarrollo educativo, profesional, social y personal de sus componentes* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Valladolid, 2011

Cadaval, Estíbaliz Santamaría - La presencia gallega en las bandas de música de La Habana en la etapa de entre siglos xix y xx, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Calero-Carramolino, Elsa - El movimiento bandístico y los modelos de represión en las cárceles españolas durante el primer franquismo. La producción carcelaria del gremio de músicos valencianos - *Estudios Bandísticos* - 2017

Calero-Carramolino, Elsa - Re-Educating Through Music: Wind Bands in Spanish Prisons During Francoism (1938-1948) - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 25-40. ISBN: 978-3643912497

Carballo, David Ferreiro - Del discurso a la banda y de la banda al pueblo: el universo de tópicos del regionalismo gallego a través del repertorio para banda de Luis Brage Villar, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Carramolino, Elsa Calero - El movimiento bandístico y los modelos de represión en las cárceles españolas durante el primer franquismo. La producción carcelaria del gremio de músicos valencianos - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 43-56

Clares, Mª Esperanza & Díaz, Rosa Mª Gómez - Bandas de música y recepción de buques militares en Cartagena durante el primer tercio del siglo XX, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Cohen, Richard Scott - *The musical society community bands of Valencia, Spain: a global study of their administration, instrumentation, repertoire and performance activities* - Schneider, 2002. ISBN: 3795210844

Cohen, Richard Scott - *The musical society community bands of Valencia, Spain: a global study of their administration, instrumentation, repertoire, and performance activities* - DMus thesis, Northwestern University, 1997

Córdoba, Jose Luis Escrivà - *La composición de música actual para banda en el País Valenciano: propuestas sonoras no convencionales* - PhD thesis, Universitat Politècnica de València, 2017

Del Río Lobato, Manuel - *Bandas de Música en la provincia de Valladolid. Un modelo de enseñanza musical no formal* - University of Valladolid, 2011

Delgado, María Teresa - Repertorio bandístico en la Bibliotec a Nacional de España: un patrimonio de todos y para todos, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 149-162. ISBN: 978-8448264871

Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - De la música de salón a la Semana Santa andaluza: Antonio de la Cruz Quesada (1825-1889) y los orígenes de la marcha procesional granadina - *Música Hodie* - Volume 20, 2020: e62622

Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - En pro y en contra de las bandas de música: polémicas y repertorio en la revista Harmonía en 1920, in: García, José Ignacio Suárez; Sánchez, Ramón Sobrino; & Rodríguez, María Encina Cortizo (eds.) - *Música lírica y prensa en España (1868-1936) ópera, drama lírico y zarzuela* - Ediciones de la Universidad de Oviedo, 2018, pp. 153-164. ISBN: 978-84-17445-06-5

Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - Génesis, formación y consolidación de la marcha procesional como género bandístico en la ciudad de Sevilla (1856-1898) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Volume 2, 2018, pp. 179-185

Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - *Génesis, formación y consolidación de la marcha procesional como género bandístico en la ciudad de Sevilla (1856-1898)* - Masters thesis, Universidad de Granada, 2017

Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - *La creación de la marcha procesional granadina en la segunda mitad del siglo XIX* - Ayuntamiento de Granada, 2020. ISBN: 978-8409181100

Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - Music bands and processional instrumental music in Andalusia: popularization, intertextuality and reception - *Ninth Biennial International Conference on Music Since 1900* - Glasgow, 2015

Díaz, Rosa María Gómez - La banda de música del Tercer Regimiento de Infantería de Marina y su contribución a la vida musical de Cartagena (1876-1931) - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 295-303

Escorihuela, Jesús; Gomis, Xavi; Gonzàlez, Xelo; Farinós, J. Pasqual Hernàndez; & Soria, Frederic - Agrup ació Musical La Lírica de Silla: 150 anys d'història, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 57-62. ISBN: 978-8448264871

Esteve, Josep-Joaquim - *Història de les bandes de música de Mallorca* - Consell de Mallorca, Palma de Mallorca, 2009

Fernández de Latorre, R. - *Historia de la música militar en España* - Ministerio de Defensa, Madrid, 2000

Fernández Vicedo, Francisco José - Origen y evolución de las agrupaciones bandísticas - *Un siglo de música: Unión Musical de Petrer, 1905-2005* - Sociedad Unión Musical de Petrer, Petrer, 2006, pp. 14-31

Fernández, Alex - El archivo de la Banda Municipal de Barcelona: pasado, presente y futuro, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Fernández, José Antonio Lacárcel - La nueva música procesional granadina en el actual repertorio de las bandas musicales andaluz as, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 443-452. ISBN: 978-8448264871

Ferrero, Bernardo Adam - *Las bandas de música en el mundo* - Ediciones Sol, Madrid, 1986

Franco, María Amparo Tomàs - La Banda de las Escuelas de Artesanos de Valenci a (1893-1897), in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 183-194. ISBN: 978-8448264871

Galán, Azahara Arévalo - Harmonía (1916-2016): Centenario de una huella - *Estudios Bandísticos* - [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 127-136

Galbis López, Vicente - Les bandes en les terres valencianes. História, activitats i proyecció social, in: Aviñoa, Xosé (ed.), - *Historia de la música catalana, valenciana y balear* - Volume 6, "Música popular i tradicional", Edicions 62, Barcelona, 2001, pp. 161-205

García, Aránzazu - Las Bandas de Música en Galicia y la enseñanza de práctica orquestal en la OSG: un caso de retroalimentación, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

García, Casimiro - Modelos pedagógico-musicales de ensayo en las bandas de música: reduccionistas y holísticos, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020. ISBN: 978-8448264871

García, Jorge García - Más allá de Paquito. La recuperación y difusión del patrimonio bandístico en la Comunidad Valenciana a través del proyecto Música a la llum - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 159-162

Gómez, Francisco José Casado - Las bandas de música como eje vertebrador de la cultura local: la Asociación Musical Lira Urgavonense y la ciudad de Arjona (Jaén) - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Gomis, José Benjamín González - Música en las ceremonias públicas militares en la provincia de Salamanca (1902-1931) - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 2, June 2018, pp. 55-71

González, Rebeca - La actividad de las bandas de música en el Teatro del Príncipe Alfonso en la década de 1890, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Groba, Rogelio - Pasado e Futuro das Bandas de Música Populares, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 63-69: ISBN: 978-8484574279

Herrera, Isabel M. Ayala & Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - Muy admirado Maestro: Manuel de Falla y las bandas a través de su epistolario. Hacia un estado de la cuestión - *La Banda de Música en el*

Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Isusi, Rosa - Bandas de Música y formación universitaria de docentes, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Jiménez, Juan Villodre - Innovación en el ámbito de las Bandas de Música - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Jiménez, Julio Francisco González - Bandas militares y música en la campaña de Melilla - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Jurado, Javier - A Edición de Partituras Históricas Para Banda de Música, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 51-56: ISBN: 978-8484574279

Lafuente Avedillo, Rafael - *Bandas de música del distrito marítimo* - PhD thesis, Universitat de València, 2005

López Cobas, Lorena - Las bandas de música en Galicia: Aproximación al caso de la ciudad de La Coruña en el siglo XIX - *Revista de Musicología* - Volume 31 (1), 2008, pp. 79-123

Lora, Juan David Yara - La Banda Marcial y su retreta como configuración de una tradición en Medellín (1887-1929) - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 2, June 2018, pp. 95-118

Lorenzo, Enrique - Federación de Bandas de Música Populares de Vigo, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 59-62: ISBN: 978-8484574279

Maiques, Laura Capsir - La incorporación de las mujeres al mundo de las bandas: el caso particular de Villanueva de Castellón (Valencia) - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 3 (1), June 2019, pp. 57-76

Marín, Raquel Bravo & García, Narciso José López - Impacto y repercusión mediática del programa "Toca la banda" de la Banda Sinfónica Municipal de Albacete - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Martínez, María del Valle de Moya; Marín, Raquel Bravo & García, Narciso José López - The Orígenes de los certámenes musicales para bandas civiles en España. El caso de la ciudad de Albacete - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 3 (1), June 2019, pp. 127-141

Mas, Anna Maria Anglada i - Un fons per a banda de música, a Palamós: una bossa de pell farcid a de partitures, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 117-126. ISBN: 978-8448264871

Matía, Inma - Las marchas militares en el repertorio de José Inzenga, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Millán Esteban, Ángel - *Historia de las bandas de música en Aragón* - Comuniter, Zaragoza, 2001

Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - Proyección internacional de las bandas de música militares españolas. Los casos de Bayona, Marsella, París y Chicago - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Monteagudo-Manas, Javier; Carrascosa-Lopez, Conrado Enrique; & Hernandez-Farinos, Jose Pascual - Valencia as one of the Propulsive European Centres of the evolution of the wind band repertoire: case study of the International Wind Band Context 'City of Valencia' - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Monzón, Noelia Lorenta - El papel de las bandas de música en el desarrollo del saxofón en España durante la segunda mitad del siglo XIX - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 2, June 2018, pp. 9-25

Monzón, Noelia Lorenta - La contribución del saxofón al repertorio bandístico en el siglo xix: aportaciones sonoras y org anológicas, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 265-278. ISBN: 978-8448264871

Moreno, Salvador Astruells - El Certamen Internacional de Bandas de Música "Ciudad de Valencia" - *Estudios Bandísticos* - [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 67-74

Moreno, Salvador Astruells & Rebull, Ramon Canut - Llombai 1818: del antiguo Régimen a las bandas contemporáneas de música, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 39-48. ISBN: 978-8448264871

Muñoz Berros, José Ramón - *Pentagrama de pasión: Bandas de cornetas, agrupaciones musicales y bandas montadas de Sevilla* - Jabalcuz, Spain, 1996

Navarro, Pedro M. Rodríguez - Las Sociedades Musicales valencianas y la Federación de Sociedades Musicales de la Comunitat Valenciana: orígenes, encrucijadas y retos actuales - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 155-158

Navasquillo, Remigi Morant - Bandas, escuelas y músicos valencianos: del amateurismo al mercado de trabajo - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 147-150

Nicholás, Ana María Botella - La música de Moros y Cristianos. Evolución de un género original para banda - *Revista de Fiestas de Moros y Cristianos de Ontinyent* - 2015, pp. 316-318

Nicholás, Ana María Botella - Las bandas alcoyanas y su vinculación con la música de Moros y Cristianos - *Revista de Folklore* - Number 395, 2015, pp. 45-51

Noche, Sergio - Un Achegamento á Historia dos Certames na Provincia de Pontevedra, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 33-38: ISBN: 978-8484574279

Oriola, Frederic - El artículo 20 de Pío X: el motu proprio “Tra le Sollicitudini” y las bandas de música en la diócesis de Valencia (1903-1936), [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana”* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Ossa Martínez, Marco Antonio de la - Importancia, presencia y salvoconducto: acercamiento a las bandas de música en la guerra civil española (1936-1939) - *ArtsEduca* - No. 22, January 2019, pp. 78-93

Pacheco del Pino, Miguel Á. - *Bandas de Música en los Montes de Toledo: su aportación a la educación musical* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Valladolid, Spain

Palau Boi, Manuel - Apuntes para una historia de la banda. Introducción - *Boletín musical dedicado a las bandas de música* - Number 1, 1927, pp. 9

Pascual Vilaplana, José Rafael - Las bandas de música: de la tradición a lo contemporáneo - *Eufonía: Didáctica de la música* - Number 18, 2000, pp. 21-30

Pérez, Francisco Javier Falomir - El arc hivo de la Banda Primitiva de Llíria: historia y desarrollo, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. . ISBN: 978-8448264871

Polo, Inmaculada Matía - Marchas, himnos y cantos para la batalla. La música marcial en las creaciones de José Inzenga (1828-1891), in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Presas, Nuria Barros - As Bandas de Música: Un Vehículo de Aprendizaxe, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 39-44: ISBN: 978-8484574279

Presas, Nuria Barros - Música militar y espacio urbano en la Pontevedra del siglo xix, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Ramonet, Albert Fontelles - Concursos de interpretación de bandas: un modelo para las coblas catalanas - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Rodríguez, Eva Moreda - Sobre la necesidad de estudiar a los músicos de orquesta y de banda en el exilio: reflexiones a partir de cinco perfiles del exilio republicano español en México, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - Contextos interpretativos: Clasificación y funciones de las bandas de música en la II República española, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana”* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - El paisaje sonoro de la ciudad republicana. Las bandas de música en España entre 1931 y 1939 - *Bandas e música para sopros: (Re)pensar históricas locais e casos de sucesso* - Conference, Lisboa, October 2017

Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - Fastos tricolor. La contribución de las bandas de música en las políticas de conmemoración de la segunda república española, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - Identidades en disputa. Las bandas de música y la vida cotidiana durante la guerra civil española - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón - Nadando entre dos aguas: los directores de banda en España durante el periodo de entreguerras, in: López, Javier Marín; Quesada, Germán Gan; Clemente, Elena Torres; & López, Pilar Ramos (eds.) - *Musicología Global, Musicología Local* - Sociedad Española de Musicología, Madrid, 2013, pp 383-402. ISBN 978-84-86878-31-3

Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón & Carballo, David Ferreiro (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Rodríguez, Nicolás Rincón (ed.) - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Bandstands and Modernity: Constructing Spanish Cities Musically - *Journal of Urban History* - January 2021

Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Beyond the Army and the Church: Civil Wind Bands in Spain - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 303-320. ISBN: 978-3643912497

Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Interactions between military and civil wind bands: building the Spanish musical identity - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Urban music for everybody: civil wind bands in Spain - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Ruiz Monrabal, Vicente - *Historia de las sociedades musicales de la Comunidad Valenciana: les bandes de música i la seua federació* - Federación Sociedades Musicales de la Comunidad Valenciana, Valencia, 1993. ISBN: 8460478270

Ruiz, Fátima Martín - Cuando la banda crea música: la Banda Municipal de Música de Granada, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 453-464. ISBN: 978-8448264871

Ruiz, Fátima Martín - From the café to the squares: The musical life in Granada through wind bands - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Ruiz, Fátima Martín - Las bandas de música como vehículo de educación y culturalización para niños y obreros a comienzos del siglo XX en Granada - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Ruiz, Fátima Martín - Music and social marginality: wind bands for children and workers at the beginning of the 20th century in Granada - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Ruiz, Fátima Martín - Wind Bands and Musical Life in Granada at the Beginning of the Twentieth Century - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 177-192. ISBN: 978-3643912497

Salinas, Jorge Ramón & Arnal, Carmen Mª Zavala - La prensa histórica como fuente para el estudio de las bandas de música militares y civiles durante el último cuarto del siglo xix. El caso de la ciudad de Huesca, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Salinas, Jorge Ramón & Arnal, Carmen Zavala - Bandas de música y capillas catedralicias: relaciones y transferencias (1850-ca.1900) - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Sánchez, Ramón Sobrino - La normalización de la plantilla de las bandas militares desde el periodo isabelino hasta la Restauración borbónica, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 309-318. ISBN: 978-8448264871

Tato y Amat, Miguel - *La Banda Municipal de Música* - Madrid, 1929

Toscano, Francisco Javier del Toro - Las bandas de música de Trigueros a finales del siglo XIX - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Vargas, Nidia María González - Los concursos de bandas en Santa Cruz de Tenerife durante el primer tercio del siglo XX - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Vázquez, Luis Costa - Las bandas de música y la educación musical Solfeando desde el atril, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Vázquez, Luis Costa - Solfeando desde el atril: las bandas de música como modelos educativos, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Velásquez, Juan Fernando - Entre la disciplina y la transculturación sonora: apuntes para una historia de las bandas en Colombia durante la Hegemonía Conservadora (1886-1930), in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Velló, Frederic Oriola - Dos proyectos frustrados de escuelas para músicos de banda en la España de 1840: el Gimnasio de ejecución musical (1842-1843) y el Colegio músico-militar (1847) - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Velló, Frederic Oriola - El artículo 20 de Pío X: el Motu proprio Tra le sollecitudini y las bandas de música en la diócesis de Valencia (1903-1936), in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3

Velló, Frederic Oriola - El Cuerpo de Directores de Música del Ejército durante la II República (1932-1936) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 35-42

Velló, Frederic Oriola - Els primers enregis traments fonogràfics de bandes de músic a a Valènci a (1898-1901), in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 279-308. ISBN: 978-8448264871

Vila, Xaime Estévez - Homenaxe ás Bandas de Música de Pontevedra, in: Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014, pp. 11-16: ISBN: 978-8484574279

Vila, Xaime Estévez & Carbajal, Ana Costas (eds.) - *Bandas de Pontevedra - Homenaxe ás bandas da provincia* - Deputación de Pontevedra, 2014: ISBN: 978-8484574279

Villar, Rubén - La obra para banda de Inocencio Haedo Ganza, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Vuyst, Frank de - Evoluci ón técnica de la plantilla de banda, in: García, Jorge & Morant, Remigi (eds.) - *Música a la Llum - Documentació i Patrimoni de les Bandes de Música* - Institut Valencià de Cultura, Generalitat Valenciana, 2020, pp. 257-264. ISBN: 978-8448264871

General other bands - Switzerland

Biber, Walter - Aus der Geschichte der Blasmusik in der Schweiz, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 127-143

Bonard, Claude - *Histoire du Corps de Musique de Landwehr. Harmonie officielle de l'Etat de Genéve. 1783-1789 - 1989.* - Edition Corps de Musique de Landwehr, Geneva, 1989

Bovet, Charles-Henri - La musique instrumentale (Harmonies, fanfares et Brass Bands) au pays de Fribourg - *Revue Musicale de Suisse Romande* - 1991/6, (La vie musicale dans le canton de Fribourg), pp. 385-389

Bovet, Charles-Henri & Curchod, Dominique - *Musiques de Romandie* - Pierre-Marcel Favre, Lausanne, 1985. ISBN: 2828902110

Brogli, K. - *Wind Music of Switzerland* - WASBE, Zürich, 1997

Defago, A. & Defago, J.P. - *Fanfare et harmonies Valaisannes. Walliser Musikvereine und Harmonien* - ed. Valmedia, Savièse, 1984

Häusler, Rudolf - *Allgemeine Musikgesellschaft Basel: AMG; 1876 - 2001; eine Festschrift zum 125-Jahr-Jubiläum* - Basel, 2001

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 9b: Switzerland - *The Brass Herald* - (55) October 2014, pp. 54-55

Macherel, Ferd - *La Landwehr. Corps de musique officiel de l'Etat et de la ville de Fribourg. 1804-1979* - la Landwehr, Fribourg, 1979

Müller-Tanner, Theres - Blasmusik - eine Erfolgsgeschichte - *Heimatkunde Wiggertal* - Volume 75, 2018, pp. 46-57

Seebass, Tilman - *Die Allgemeine Musikgesellschaft Basel: 1876 - 1976 ; Festschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen* - Basel, 1976

Wipfli, Walter - *Die Geschichte der Blasmusik im Kanton Uri - herausgegeben vom Urner Kantonalen Musikverband zu seinem 50-Jahr-Jubilaum* - Der Verband, Altdorf, 1981

Wyler, Roman - *Die Entwicklung der Schweizer Militärmusik in den letzten 30 Jähren* - Kantonsschule Ausserschwyz, 2014

Zumofen, Kurt - Blasmusik im Oberwallis des 19. Jahrunderts - *Walliser Jahrbuch* - Jg. 84 (2015), pp. 41-47

General other bands - USA

Abbott, Lynn & Seroff, Doug - *Out of Sight: The Rise of African American Popular Music 1889-1895 - Cake Walks, Brass Bands, Jubilee Singing, and "Colored Pattis"* - University Press of Mississippi, Jackson, MS, 2002. ISBN: 1578064996

Abbott, Lynn & Seroff, Doug - *Ragged but Right: Black Traveling Shows, Coon Songs and the Dark Pathway to Blues and Jazz* - University Press of Mississippi, Jackson, 2007- ISBN: 987-1578069019

Abel, E. Lawrence - *Singing the New Nation: How Music Shaped the Confederacy, 1861-1865* - Stackpole Books, 1999. ISBN: 9780811702287

Abril, Carlos R. - Perspectives on the School Band from Harcore American Band Kids, in: Patricia Shehan Campbell & Trevor Wiggins (eds.) - *The Oxford Handbook of Children's Musical Cultures* - Oxford University Press, 2014, pp. 434-448. ISBN: 978-0190206413

Adams, K. Gary - Bands in the Oklahoma Territory: 1889-1907 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 19 (2), Spring 1984, pp. 2-15

Adams, K. Gary - *Music in the Oklahoma Territory 1889-1907* - PhD thesis, North Texas State University, 1979

Alford, Susan - The Old Band - *The Atlantic Monthly* - January, 1929, pp. 31

Allen, Emily Ruth - Across the Ages: Musical Performance and Preservation in Mobile, Alabama's Excelsior Band - *? Conference* - 2019

Allen, Emily Ruth - Brass B(r)anding: Carnival Musical Identity in Mobile, Alabama - *Society for Ethnomusicology Southeast & Caribbean Conference* - Tulane University, New Orleans, LA, March 2018

Allen, Erin T. - *Ethnography, Brass Bands and the Ethics of Engagement in American HONK Street Band Festivals* - lecture in musicology, Ohio State University, 5 March 2018

Alosi, Matthew - *Motivations for participation in collegiate marching band* - Masters thesis, Pennsylvania State University, 2012

Anderson, Larry - Hawaii Calls - The Music and Instruments of Hawaii - *The Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - Volume 40 (2), June 2021, pp. 30-31

Anderson, Mark - Yankee Brass Band - Still in Style - *The Brass Player* - Vol. 29, Winter 2000, pp. 18

Anderson, Simon V. - The Unofficial Bands of the American Revolution - *Music Educators Journal* - Volume 61, December 1974, pp. 25-33

Angeli, Foteini - The operations of University of Northern Iowa's Ensembles through a Covid-year - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021

Anon - *A Brief Outline of Community Bands in San Diego*

Anon - *A History of U.S. Army Bands - Subcourse Number MU0010, Edition D* - [extended course description] - US Army Element, School of Music, Norfolk, VA, 2005

Anon - A Long History of Metamora Bands - *Newsletter* - Metamora Association for Historic Preservation, February 2014

Anon - *Army Band Section Leader Handbook* - Training Circular TC 12-44, Headquarters, Department of the Army, May 2005

Anon - *Building better bands: a manual for the instrumental music teacher* - Rockville Centre, Belwin, New York - 1957. (Part 1. The elementary and junior high school band program. Part 2. Common teaching problems of brass, woodwind and percussion instruments. Part 3. The Belwin band curriculum)

Anon - *Centuries of Band Music from The Liberty Band to the Pine Grove Community Band* - Pine Grove Historical Society, Pine Grove, Pennsylvania, 2004

Anon - *Concert Bands of Elkhorn* - Holton Company, Elkhorn, Wisconsin, n.d.

Anon - *Dana's Musical Institute* - Reprint from Jacobs Orchestra Monthly, December 1916. Booklet for the Military Band School at Dana's Musical Institute in Warren, Ohio, USA

Anon - *Enjoy a Different Kind of Music: Army Bands* - U.S. Department of the Army, Washington, DC, 1989

Anon - Greek Brass Band Traditions Featured in Chicago - *Lyra: the newsletter for friends and members of OHFS* - Vol. 7 (2), Spring 2001, p.3 [Orpheus Hellenic Folklore Society]

Anon - *How To Promote Your Band, A Manual of Public Relations For The Band Director* - H & A Selmer Inc, Indiana, 1957

Anon - Military Bands & Bandsmen, 1861-1865: or, Saxhorns & Sharapnel, A Photo-survey of musical organizations and instruments during the Civil War - *Military Images Magazine* - Vol. 5 Issue 3, Nov/Dec 1983

Anon - Seymour Makes Music - *Newsletter of the Wayne County Historical Society* - June 2013, pp. 2
Anon - *Start Your Music Career in an Army Band* - U.S. Department of the Army, Washington, DC, 1983
Anon - *The History of the U.S. Army Element, School of Music, and Army Bandsmen Training* - Little Creek Naval Amphibious Base School of Music, Norfolk, VA, 1976
Anon - The Shrill of Fifes, The Beat of Drums: Images of American Military Musicians - *Military Images Magazine* - Vol. 5 Issue 3, Nov/Dec 1983
Anon - The Two-Henrys Pennsylvanian Brass Band and Quadrille Ensemble. "Henry J. Distin." - *Two Henrys* - Two-Henrys Band, Philadelphia
Anon - *U.S. Army Bands* - Army Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, No. 1-19 (FM 12-50), Department of the Army, July 2010
Antos, Justin - An Investigation into How Contest Outcomes Affect Student Attitudes Toward Competitive Marching Band - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 55 (1), Fall 2019, pp.18-48,75
Antrim, Doron K. - Music in Industry - *The Musical Quarterly* - Volume 29, July 1943, pp. 275-290
Arnold, Ben - *Music and War: a Research and Information Guide* - Garland Science, 1993. ISBN: 0815308264
Arwood, Jeff - United States Military Bands - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 14 (3), February 1987, pp. 20-70
Ashman, George - Military Band Instruments in the WG Period - *West Gallery Music Association Newsletter* - Number 13, Spring 1999
Atkinson, Connie Zeanah - *Musicmaking in New Orleans: A Reappraisal* - PhD thesis, Liverpool University, 1997
Atwater, Constance - *Baton Twirling: The Fundamentals of an Art and a Skill* - Charles Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont, 1964
Aufdemberge, C.T. - *They Had a Good Band* - (history of old time brass bands in and around Saline Valley, Kansas) - Flagstaff, Arizona, 2006
Auria, C.; Chandler, T.; & Chiarella, D. - Performance expectancy, success, satisfaction and attributions as variables in band challenges. In: - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 35, 1988, pp. 249-258.
Austin, Terry - Bands at the 1904 World's Fair, in: - *The Wind Band and Its Repertoire: Two Decades of Research As Published in the CBDNA Journal* - Alfred Publishing. ISBN: 145744996X
Baca, Cleo R. - *Baca's Musical History 1860-1968: An Old Texas Czech Band and Orchestra "Hemisfair Year"* - The La Grange Journal, La Grange, Texas, 1968
Baham, Emma W. & Handy, D. Antionette - Black Women in American Bands & Orchestras - *The Journal of Negro History* - Vol. 66 (4), December 1982
Bailey, George L. - *The Organization and Administration of the Marching Band* - MSEd thesis, Eastern Illinois University, 1960
Banks, Margaret Downie - *Elkhart's Brass Roots: An Exhibition to Commemorate the 150th Anniversary of C. G. Conn's Birth and the 120th Anniversary of the Conn Company* - Shrine to Music Museum, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, 1994
Barrow, Gary W. - Col. Earl D. Irons and the Early Development of Texas Bands - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 21 (2), Spring 1986, pp. 9-
Barson, Benjamin Matthew - *Brassroots Democracy and the Birth of Jazz: Hearing the Counter-Plantation in Black Atlantic Sonic Culture, 1791-1928* - PhD thesis, University of Pittsburgh, 2021
Bassett, T. D. Seymour - Minstrels, Musicians, and Melodeons: A Study in the Social History of Music in Vermont, 1848-1872 - *The New England Quarterly* - Vol. 19, No. 1 (March 1946), pp. 32-49
Battisti, Frank L. - *The New Winds of Change: The Evolution of the Contemporary American Wind Band/Ensemble and Its Music* - Meredith Music Publications, 2018. ISBN: 978-1574634730
Battisti, Frank L. - *The Twentieth Century American Wind Band/Ensemble History, Development, Literature* - Meredith Music, Fort Lauderdale, Florida, 1995, ISBN: 1574630024
Battisti, Frank L. - *The Winds of Change: The Evolution of the Contemporary American Wind Band/Ensemble and Its Conductor* - Meredith Music Publications, 2002. ISBN: 0634045229
Bauer, William I. - The Relationship Between Rehearsal Procedures and Contest Ratings for High School Bands - *Contributions to Music Education* - Volume 20, 1993, pp. 32-41
Beatty, Stephanie - The Role of Women Musicians in United States Military Bands - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - June 2009, pp. 31-
Beck, Roger Lawrence - *Military Music at Fort Snelling, Minnesota, from 1819 to 1858: An Archival Study* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 1987
Beier, David Herbert - *Bands at the University of Colorado: An Historical Review, 1908-1978* - PhD thesis, University of Colorado, 1983
Bellafaire, Judith - *Military Women's Bands 1943-1975* - the author, 1976

Bennett, Thomas T. - *Tours by a Musician with a Travelling Circus* - [diary 1838-1845] - Harvard Theatre Collection, Harvard University Library
Bergee, Martin J. - A Theoretical Structure of High School Concert Band Performance - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 63 (2), August 2015, pp. 145-
Berger, Kenneth Walter - Military Bands of History - *Music Journal* - 14 (Sept. 1957), pp. 14
Bernard, Kenneth A. - Lincoln and the Music of the Civil War - *Civil War History* - Vol. 4, 1958, pp. 269—284
Bernard, Kenneth A. - *Lincoln and the Music of the Civil War* - Caxton Printers, Coldwell, Idaho, 1966
Betterton, William F. - *A History of Music in Davenport, Iowa, Before 1900* - Ph.D. dissertation, State University of Iowa, 1962
Bianco, Robert Samuel - *The Secondary School Band Competition Festival in the State of Ohio from 1924 to 1969* - Ed.D. thesis, University of Cincinnati, 1970
Bienert, Jean E. - Blow the Army's Horn - *Recruiting and Career Counseling Journal* - November 1971, pp. 18-21
Bieniarz, John F. - *I Was Detailed to the Regimental Band: How The Music Continued After 1862. A Compendium of Civil War Bands from New England Volume 1: Massachusetts* - Sam Teddy Publishing, South China, Maine, 2012
Bieniarz, John F. - *I Was Detailed to the Regimental Band: How The Music Continued After 1862. A Compendium of Civil War Bands from New England Volume 2: New Hampshire & Vermont* - Sam Teddy Publishing, South China, Maine, 2012
Bieniarz, John F. - *I Was Detailed to the Regimental Band: How The Music Continued After 1862. A Compendium of Civil War Bands from New England Volume 3: Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Maine* - Sam Teddy Publishing, South China, Maine, 2021
Biggers, Samuel Carter, Jr. - *On Iowa! a history of The University of Iowa Marching Band, 1881-2012* - thesis, University of Iowa, 2013
Birge, Edwin Bailey - *History of Public School Music In the United States* - Music Educators Conference, Washington D.C., 1966
Block, Tyrone J. - *The Modern Trombone in the African American Church: Shout Bands and the African American Preacher in the United House of Prayer* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2015
Bolden, Tonya - *Take-Off: American All-Girl Bands during WWII* - Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 2007
Bonn, George Schlegel - *A History of the Bands of the Ohio State University* - Eta Chapter of Kappa Kappa Psi, Columbus, 1936
Boots, Frederic - Organizing a Community Band - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 24 (7), February 1970, pp. 40-42
Bowen, Charles K. - *Adult community bands in the southeastern United States: An investigation of current activity and background profiles of the participants* - Dissertation, 1995
Bowie, Gordon W. - *R. B. Hall and the Community Bands of Maine* - PhD thesis, University of Maine, 1993.
Boyer, David - *We Can Hear You On The Hill: The History of the Chatham Band* - CreateSpace Independent Publishers, 2018. ISBN: 978-1530416264
Boyle, Stephen - And the Band Played On: Professional Musicians in Military and Service Bands - *International Journal of Arts Management* - Vol. 6 (3), Spring 2004, pp. 4-12
Braathan, Sverre O. - *Here comes the circus!: The rise and fall of the circus band* - Instrumentalist, Evanston, Illinois, 1958
Brennan, Sage - *The music of the marching band: Collectivity, embodiment, and performance* - Masters thesis, University of Washington, 2018
Broadhead, G. F. - *Orchestral and band instruments: a short account of the instruments used in the orchestra and in brass and military bands* - Reeves, London - c.1934
Brodie, John Alexander - *The History of Music at the Virginia Military Institute from 1839 to the Present* - DMA thesis, Catholic University of America, 1997
Brozak, George Alan - *A history of the bands at Ohio University, Athens* - EdD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2004
Brozak, George Alan - *Diamond Ohio: a history of the Ohio University Bands* - Diamond Ohio Press, Athens, 2004
Brubaker, Mike - *Musical Trade Cards* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 26 October 2018
Brucher, Katherine - Musical Banding: Community Wind Bands in American Musical Life - *Art of Association: Exploring Institutions as Agents of American Music in Theory and Practice* - [annual meeting] - Society for American Music, Ottawa, 2010

Brucher, Katherine - Viva Rhode Island! Viva Portugal! Performance and Tourism in Portugese-American Bands, in Kimberley DaCosta Holton & Andrea Klimt (eds.) - *Community, Culture and the Makings of Identity* - Center for Portugese Studies & Culture, University of Massachusetts, Dartmouth, 2006, pp. 203-26

Brundage, F.F. - *Music in the Camps* - Government Printing Office, Washington D.C., 1919

Bruner, Robert Russell - *A History of Music in Cedar Rapids, Iowa, Before 1900* - Ph.D. dissertation, State University of Iowa, 1964

Bryant, Carolyn - *And the Band Played On, 1776-1976: Two Hundred Years of American Band Music* - Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC, 1975. Originally accompanied an exhibition developed by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service as a Bicentennial Celebration of the Colorful and Varied History of American Bands.

Buckton, La Verne - *College and University Bands: their Organization and Administration* - Teachers College, Columbia University, New York, 1929

Buechner, Alan - *Long Island's Early Brass Bands* - University of Colorado at Boulder, 1982

Bufkin, William Alfred - *Union Bands of the Civil War (1862-1865): Instrumentation and Score Analysis* - Ph.D. in Music, Lousiana State University, 1973

Burkhart, Raymond David - American Women's Brass Quartets before 1900: Clever, versatile, and fair to look upon - *Second International Historic Brass Symposium* - New York, New York, 2012

Burkhart, Raymond David - Brass Chamber Music in Circuit Chautauqua, 1904 to c.1930 - *Joint conference of the Historic Brass Society and the Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik* - Northfield, Minnesota, 2006

Burkhart, Raymond David - *Brass Chamber Music in Lyceum and Chautauqua* - Premiere Press, Tujunga, CA, USA, 2016

Burkhart, Raymond David - *Brass Chamber Music in Lyceum and Chautauqua: Histories of 61 brass ensembles performing for audiences between 1877 and 1939* - PhD thesis, Claremont Graduate University, 2010

Burkhart, Raymond David - Cornet and Trumpet Quartets in the United States, 1872-1939 - *BRaSS Trumpet Forum - Royal Scottish Academy of Music and Drama* - Glasgow, Scotland, 2009

Burns, Mick - *Keeping the Beat on the Street: The New Orleans Brass Band Renaissance* - Louisiana State University Press, Baton Rouge, 2006

Burris-Meyer, Harold - Music in Industry - *Mechanical Engineering* - Volume 65, 1943, pp. 31-34

Butts, Carrol M. - *Troubleshooting the High School Band: How to Detect and Correct Common and Uncommon Performance Problems* - Prentice Hall, 1981. ISBN: 013931105x

Camus, Raoul F. - A Source for Early American Band Music: John Beach's Selection of Airs, Marches, &c. - *Notes* - Second Series, Vol. 38 (4), June 1982, pp. 792-809

Camus, Raoul F. - An American Mititia Band in the 19th Century: New York´s Seventh Infantry Regiment Band and Drum Corps, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X

Camus, Raoul F. - Brass Band Music of the Civil War - *American Music Review* - Vol. XLII, No. 1, Fall 2012

Camus, Raoul F. - General John J. Pershing and the Bands of the American Expeditionary Force, 1917-1919 - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 41-54. ISBN: 978-3643912497

Camus, Raoul F. - Military Music and the Roots of the American Band Movement - Dublin Seminar for New England Folk Life Annual Proceedings - *New England Folklife* - June 1996, pp. 151-159

Camus, Raoul F. - *Military music of the American Revolution* - University of North Carolina Press, 1976

Camus, Raoul F. - Some New Tools in Early American Band Research, in Wolfgang Suppan (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994* - Alta Musica, 18, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1996. ISBN 3795208475, pp. 161-82

Camus, Raoul F. - *Some Thoughts in Early American Band Music* - 1. On the Golden Age of Bands; 2. On the Cadence of the March; 3. On 'John Beach's Selection of Airs, Marches, &c.', NEH paper, KU, 1978.

Camus, Raoul F. - The Golden Age of Bands: A Second Look - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 15, Spring 1980, pp. 1-9

Camus, Raoul F. - *The Military Band in the United States Prior to 1834* - Ph.D. dissertation, New York University, 1969

Camus, Raoul F. - *The Military Band in the United States Prior to 1834* - thesis, New York University, 1969

Camus, Raoul F. - The Revolutionary War: The Continental Army, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
Cape, Janet, and Nichols, Jeananne - Engaging Stories: Constructing Narratives of Women's Military Band Members, in - *Narrative Soundings: An Anthology of Narrative Inquiry in Music Education* - Springer Netherlands, 2012. pp. 23-35. ISBN: 978-94-007-0698-9
Carlson, Andrew - The United States Military Bands - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 29 (2), Winter 2002
Carlson, Andrew - The United States Military Bands - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 29, No. 2, 2002, pp. 27-39, 41-44, 49-55, 57-59, 61-68, 70-75, 77-78
Carroll, Thomas - Bands and Band Music in Salem (Massachusetts) - *Historical Collections of the Essex Institute* - Vol. 36, 1900, pp. 265-287
Carter, Kate B. - Bands and Orchestras of Early Days - *Heart Throbs of the West* - Vol. 4, 1943, pp. 117-144
Carter, Kate B. (ed.) - *Bands and Orchestras of Early Days* - Historical Pamphlet of the Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Utah State Historial Society, Salt Lake City, 1941
Cavitt, Mary Ellen - Factors Influencing Participation in Community Bands - *Journal of Band Research* - 41(1), 2005, pp. 42-59
Chaffee, Christopher Lloyd - *Music as Advertising: The Story of the Armco Band* - DMA thesis, University of Cincinnati, 2003
Champion, Cory - *The Historical Purpose and Development of Wind-Band Competitions, their Present-Day Educational Value, and Suggestions for Change* - Madonna University, Livonia, Michigan, 2020
Chávez, Xóchitl C. - Booming Bandas of Los Ángeles - *Tide Was Always High* - University of California Press, 2017, ISBN: 0520294394
Chávez, Xochtl C. - Booming Bandas of Los Angeles: Oaxacan Women and Youth as New Cultural Bearers of Philharmonic Brass Bands - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
Chávez, Xochtl C. - Booming Bandas of Los Angeles: Transmission and Sustainability of Oaxacan Philharmonic Brass Bands - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
Chiefari, Janet - *Introducing the drum & bugle corps* - Dodd, Mead, New York, 1982
Chrisman, L. - The marching band a musical organization - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 47 (3), 1961, pp. 85-86
Cipolla, Frank J. - *The Wind Ensemble and its Repertoire: Essays on the 40th Anniversary of the Eastman Wind Ensemble* - University of Rochester Press, 1994, ISBN:1878822462
Cipolla, Frank J. & Hunsberger, Donald - *Wind Band Activity In and Around New York ca. 1830-1950* - Alfred Publishing, 2006. ISBN: 978-0739038925
Clague, Mark - Instruments of Identity Alton Augustus Adams, Sr., the Navy Band of the Virgin Islands, and the Sounds of Social Change - *Black Music Research Journal* - Vol. 18, No. 1/2 (Spring/Fall 1998), pp. 21-65
Clague, Mark - Rediscovered Repertory for Band: The Scores of Alton Augustus Adams, First Black Bandmaster of the United States Navy - *College Music Society Conference* - 2007
Clark, James - *Connecticut's Fife and Drum Tradition* - (The Driftless Connecticut Series & Garnet Books) - Wesleyan University Press, 2011. ISBN: 978-0819571410
Clark, Kenneth S. - *Music in Industry* - National Bureau for the Advancement of Music, New York, 1929
Clark, Robert H. - A Narrative History of African American Marching Band: Toward A Historicultural Understanding - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - May 2019
Coffman, Don D. - Musical Backgrounds and Interests of Active Older Adult Band Members - *Dialogue in Instrumental Music Education* - 20, 1996, p25.
Coffman, Don D., and Adamek, M. - The contributions of wind band participation to quality of life of senior adults - *Music Therapy Perspectives* - Vol. 17 (1), 2001, pp. 27-31
Coffman, Don D., and Levy, K. - Senior adult bands: Music's new horizon - *Music Educators Journal* - 84(3), 1997, p17-22.
Cogswell, Hamlin E. - *How to organize and conduct the school or community band and orchestra* - J. W. Pepper & Son, Philadelphia, 1919

Cole, Dennis E. - *What is a Drum and Bugle Corps? Reinterpreting Traditions Inside the Musical Community* - PhD thesis, Kent State University, 2009
Condaris, Christine - *The Band Business in the United States Between the Civil War and the Great Depression* - PhD dissertation, Wesleyan University, 1987
Confredo, Deborah A. - Perception of Benefits Derived From Participation in Italian and American Community Bands, in: Graça Boal-Palheiros (ed.) - *International Perspectives on Research in Music Education* - [Proceedings of the 26th International Seminar of the ISME Commission on Research] - London, 18-22 July 2016, pp. 60-69
Cook, Martha Tingey - *Pioneer Bands and Orchestras of Salt Lake City* - MA Thesis, Brigham Young University, 1960
Cook, Raymond Lloyd - *A history of the concert band and its music* - MMus thesis, University of North Texas, 1955
Cox, Tiffany - *The Impact of Gender on the Instrumental Music Experiences of Female High School Band Directors* - PhD thesis, Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, Florida, 2020
Crane, Frederick - The Music of Chautauqua and Lyceum - *Black Music Research Journal* - Volume 10 (1), Spring 1990, pp. 103-106
Crawford, Richard - The American Wind Band: Its Past, Present and Future - Keynote presentation - *The College Band Directors National Association conference* - Denton, Texas, February 22, 2001
Cumberledge, Jason P. - Instrument and Gender as Factors in the Perceptions of Musicians and Musical Performance - *Contributions to Music Education* - Vol. 43, 2018, pp. 159-173
Cumberledge, Jason P. & Acklin, Amy I. - Band Together: How College Marching Band Students Perceived Community During the COVID-19 Pandemic - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - March 2021
Cumberledge, Jason P. & Acklin, Amy I. - From competition to exhibition: student perceptions of the transition from high school to college marching band - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 54 (2), Spring 2019, pp. 26-45, 71-72
Cumberledge, Jason P. & Acklin, Amy I. - The Benefits of College Marching Bands for Students and Universities: A Review of the Literature - *Update: Applications of Research in Music Education* - Volume 36 (1), 2017, pp. 44-50
Dale, DuWayne Clark - *Community bands of Kentucky: participation, engagement, and the fulfillment of basic psychological needs* - DMA thesis, Boston University, Massachusetts, 2018
Dall, Cameron M. - *A History of the College Band Movement in the Midwest: Selected Universities of Influence, 1900-1950* - Butler University, 1985
Damon, Sherri Marcia - *The Trombone in the Shout Band of the United House of Prayer for all People* - DMA thesis, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, 1999
Daughters of Utah Pioneers Lesson Committee - Bands and Orchestras - *Our Pioneer Heritage* - Vol. 20, 1977, pp. 69-132
Davis, Alan Lee - *A history of the American Bandmasters Association* - DMA Thesis, Arizona State University, 1987
Davis, James A. - *Maryland, My Maryland: Music and Patriotism during the American Civil War* - University of Nebraska Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-1496210722
Davis, James A. - Military Music of the Civil War - *Warfare History Network* - 10 April 2017 - https://warfarehistorynetwork.com/daily/civil-war/military-music-of-the-civil-war/
Davis, James A. - Music and Gallantry in Combat During the American Civil War - *American Music* - Vol. 28, No. 2 (Summer 2010), pp. 141-172
Davis, James A. - Musical Reconnaissance and Deception in the American Civil War - *The Journal of Military History* - 74 (January 2010), pp. 1143-1166
Davis, James A. - Regimental Bands and Morale in the American Civil War - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 38 (2), 2003, pp. 1-21
Davis, James A. - The Brass Mounted Army: Civil War Bandsmen and Humor - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 56 (2), Spring 2021, pp. 27-44,76
Davis, James A. - Union Musicians and the Medal of Honor During the American Civil War - *College Music Symposium* - Vol. 54, 2014
Davis, James A. ed. - *Bully For The Band: The Civil War Letters and Diary of Four Brothers in the 10th Vermont Infantry Band* - McFarland and Company, Inc., Jefferson, North Carolina, 2012. ISBN: 978-0786466863
Davis, John R. - *The Impact of Band Music in the 20th Century* - 1991
Davis, Ursula Jane - *History of musical growth and development in the city of Missoula, 1860-1940* - Mmus thesis, University of Montana, 1959

Daw, Brian A. - *The Daw Directory to Concert Band Music, 1988-89* - Catharsis, Pomerene, Arizona, 1988
DeGolia, John W. - *The history, development, and growth of the community band movement in Cattaraugus County, N.Y.* - M.M. Paper, James Madison University, 1985
Dewald, Brian - H.N. Hempsted and Bands in Early Milwaukee - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 33 (2), 1998, pp. 77-87
Diaz, Lauren - Rethinking the Traditional Wind Band - *Topics for Music Education Praxis* - 2020:03, July 2020
Dinwiddie, Michael D. - World War I: The Harlem Hell Fighters, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
Dinwiddie, Theresa J. - *A Date with Destiny: A Short History of Women in the Military Band Program: 1942-1976* - the author, 1976
Driscoll, Matthew Thomas - *New Orleans brass band traditions and popular music: elements of style in the music of mama digdown's brass band and youngblood brass band* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2012
Dunaway, Cynthia Williams - *A Historical Study of Musical Development in Cedar City, Utah, from 1851 to 1931* - Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1969
Duncan, C. Herbert - *History of Missouri Bands: 1800-2000* - Two Harbors Press, 2012. ISBN: 1937928144
Duncan, C. Herbert - History of Missouri Bands: A Journey Shared - *85th Iowa Bandmasters Conference* - Des Moines, Iowa, 10-12 May, 2012
Dunham, Bernice - Manifold Military Bands Fame Widespread - *Beloit Call* - Vol. 116, No. 171, 9th November 2015, p. 5
Dunnigan, P. - The growing complexity of marching bands - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 50 (1), 1995, pp. 74
DuPree, Mary - Early Bands in an Idaho Railroad Town: Pocatello, 1887-1930, in Susan L. Porter & John Graziano (eds.) - *Vistas of American Music: Essays and Compositions in Honor of William K. Kearns* - Harmonie Park Press, Warren, MI, 1999, pp. 251-266
Duvall, W. Clyde - *The High School Band Director's Handbook* - Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliff, N.J., 1964
Dvorak, Raymond Francis - *The Band On Parade [marching band]* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1937
Dynan, B. - Community bands: Think small - *Instrumentalist* - 33(8), 1979, p123.
Edwards, George Thornton - *Music and Musicians of Maine* - Southworth Press, Portland, Maine, 1928
Eiland, Dianna - A Bibliography of Histories of College and University Bands - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 19 (2), 1984, pp. 31-38
Fairfield, Ben - Marching Bands in the U.S.A. - *The Brass Herald* - (70) Oct/Nov 2017, pp. 80-81
Fitzpatrick, John C. - The Bands of the Continental Army - *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* - Vol. 57, April 1923, pp. 187-197
Fitzpatrick, K.R. - Motherhood and the High School Band Director: A Case Study - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - Volume 196, 2013, pp. 7-23
Fliflet, Amanda - *A Survey of Community Band Participants in the Midwestern and Southern Regions* - thesis, University of Mississippi, 2018
Foley, Megan Jennifer - *Patriarchal killjoys: the experiences of three (women) university band directors* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2019
Fonder, Mark - *An Investigation of the Origin of Four Wisconsin High School Bands* - thesis, University of Illinois, 1982
Fonder, Mark - The Patrick Conway Military Band School, 1922-1929 - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 40, No. 1 (Spring, 1992), pp. 62-79
Fonder, Mark - The Wisconsin School Music Association and Its Contests: The Early Years - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 37 (2), July 1989, pp. 112-131
Foster, Robert E. - Community Bands Thrive from Coast to Coast - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 55 (8), March 2000, pp. 39-44
Frenchak, Benjamin J. - *A historical study of the VBODA marching festival and its comparison to the national band contests of the 1920s and 1930s* - MMus thesis, James Madison University, 2016
Fuller, James E. - *Colorado adult amateur bands and the implications for music educators* - Thesis, 1973
Fuller, James E. - Contests: The key to developing community bands - *Instrumentalist* - 43(6), 1979, p80.
Gall, Herbert J. - *Perfecting the Marching Band: Techniques and Procedures for Marching Musical Units of All Sizes* - Abelard-Schuman, New York, 1974

Garofalo, Robert Joseph - *Blue Print for Band - A Guide to Comprehensive Musicianship Through School Band Performance* - Meredith Music Publications, Fort Lauderdale, Florida, 1976
Garrison, P.K. - The value of the marching band - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 72 (5), 1986, pp. 48-52
Garty, Judy - *Marching band competition* - Mason Crest Publishers, Philadelphia, 2003. ISBN: 1590845390
Gaspard Bolin, Marc Timothy - *The Second Line: A (Re)Conceptualization of the New Orleans Brass Band Tradition* - PhD thesis, University of California, Los Angeles, 2021
George, Silas Edwin - *Music and Music Education in Abilene, Texas, 1881-1911* - PhD thesis, North Texas University, 1983
Ghadiali, Rachel - Creating Music During and After the Pandemic [United States Marine Band] - *The Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - Volume 40 (2), June 2021, pp. 17-18
Gibson, Christina Taylor - *U.S. Concert Bands in Context* - Oral Histories from the American Bandmasters' Association, 1965 - University of Maryland Libraries, c. 2018
Glaspey, Ruth E. - Duty with a Beat - *Women's Army Corps Journal* - Vol. 1 (1), January-March 1970, pp. 3-6
Gleason, Bruce P. - A Chronicle of the Pre-World War II Cavalry Bands of the U.S. National Guard with Recollections of Those Who Rode - *Journal of the World Association of Symphonic Bands and Ensembles* - Vol. 13, 2006, pp. 17–30.
Gleason, Bruce P. - Horse-Mounted Military Musicians: An Overview - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 39, No. 1, 2003, pp. 1-36
Gleason, Bruce P. - Military Music in the United States: A Historical Examination of Performance and Training - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol 101, Issue 3, pp. 37-46, 2015
Gleason, Bruce P. - *Sound the Trumpet, Beat the Drums: Horse-Mounted Bands of the U.S. Army, 1820-1940* - University of Oklahoma Press, ISBN-13: 978-0806154794
Gleason, Bruce P. - US Mounted Bands and Cavalry Field Musicians in the Union Army during the Civil War-Background, Duties, and Training - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - (2006), pp. 102-119.
Goldberg, Norman A. - *A History of the Band in the United States since 1860* - M.A. thesis, University of Illinois at Champaign-Urbana, 1942
Goldman, Edwin Franko - *Band Betterment: Suggestions and Advice to Bands, Bandmasters, and Band-players* - Carl Fischer Inc., New York, 1934
Goodrich, Andrew - Spending their leisure time: adult amateur musicians in a community band - *Music Education Research* - Volume 21 (2), 2019, pp. 174-184
Goodwin, Dennis - *Brass Bands And Snake Oil Stands (Colorful Glimpses of America's Early Entertainment)* - The "Activity Factory" Snellville, GA, 1993, ISBN: 0936885025
Gould, Elizabeth S. - Re-Membering Bands in North America: Gendered Paradoxes and Potentialities, in Carol A. Beynon & Kari K. Veblen (eds.) - *Critical Perspectives in Canadian Music Education* - Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 2012. ISBN: 978-1554583669
Graves, Byron - *Belonging in band: relatedness support, relatedness satisfaction, prosocial behavior, and music practice in high school band* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2019
Greene, Victor - *A Passion for Polka: Old-time Ethnic Music in America* - University of California Press, Berkeley, 1992
Grieve, Alan B. - *Berkshire bands encore!: A pictorial review from 1860 to 1995* - P. Drozd Graphic Arts, Dalton MA USA, 1996. ISBN: 0963337629
Grieve, Alan B. - *Berkshire Bands: A Pictorial Review From 1884 to 1984. (Massachusetts). A photographic compendium of hundreds of bands, trios, quartettes & orchestras. A register of when, where, and how long they played.* - Peter Drozd Graphic Arts, Pittsfield MA, 1992, ISBN: 0963337610
Grose, G. - Patrick S. Gilmore's Influence on the Development of the American Concert Band - *Journal of band research* - Volume 6 (1), 1969, pp. 11-
Groulx, Timothy J. - A History of the Bands at Historically Black High Schools in Northeast Florida - *College Music Society Conference* - 2015
Groulx, Timothy J. - *An examination of the influence of band director teaching style and personality on ratings at concert and marching band events* - PhD thesis, University of South Florida, 2010
Groulx, Timothy J. - Influences of Segregation and Integration on the Bands at Historically Black High Schools in Duval County, Florida - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Volume 40 (1), 2018, pp. 58-78
Guthrie, K.R. - *Changing marching styles: Traditional marching band to drum corps style* - PhD thesis, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, 1983

Hafar, Matthew A. - The Shout Band Tradition in the Southeastern United States - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - Volume 15, 2003, pp. 163-172
Hafner, James T. - *A history of the Mason City (Iowa) Public High School Concert Band (1931-1971)* - Thesis, 1973
Hall, Harry Hobart - Early Sound of Moravian Brass Music in America: A Cultural Note from Colonial Georgia - *Brass Quarterly* - VII (3), Spring 1964, pp. 115-123
Hall, Harry Hobart - The Moravian Wind Ensemble Tradition in America - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 1 (2), 1965, pp. 27-29
Hall, Harry Hobart - *The Moravian Wind Ensemble: Distinctive Chapter in America's Music* - PhD dissertation, George Peabody College for Teachers, 1967
Ham, William H. - The Bands of Honesdale - Personal Recollections of an Old Member - *Wayne County Herald* - 12 May - 16 June, 1881
Hanchett, Tom - God's Trombones: The Shout Band Tradition in the United House of Prayer for All People, in: Wicker, Ann (ed.) - *Making Notes, Music of the Carolinas* - Novello Festival Press, Charlotte, North Carolina, 2008
Handy, D. Antoinette - *Black women in American bands and orchestras* - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, 1998. ISBN: 08108 34197
Handy, D. Antoinette - *The International Sweethearts of Rhythm* - Scarecrow Press, Methuen, New Jersey, 1983. ISBN: 0810816199
Hansbrough, Robert Steven - *A History of the Florida School Band Movement, 1922- 1995* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 1999
Hansen, Richard Kent - *The American Wind Band: A Cultural History* - GIA Publications, 2005. ISBN: 1579994679
Hansen, Richard Kent - *The American wind band: New historical perspectives* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 2004
Hartz, Jason Michael - *The American Community Band: History and Development* - Thesis, Marshall University, 2003
Harwell, Richard B. - *Confederate Music* - University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, 1950
Hash, Phillip M. - History of the Illinois School Band Association: 1924–1941 - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - vol. 30, (1), 2008, pp. 4-20
Hash, Phillip M. - Middle School Band Contest Repertoire in Northern Illinois: Analysis and Recommendations - *Research & Issues in Modern Education* - Vol. 3 (1), 2005, pp. 1-19
Hash, Phillip M. - Music Instruction at Selected State Normal Schools during the Nineteenth Century - *Journal Research in Music Education* - December 2019. DOI: 10.1177/0022429419888740
Hash, Phillip M. - Remote learning in school bands during the COVID-19 shutdown - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Volume 68 (4), 2020, pp. 381–397
Heath, Irene - Northern Virginia's Community Bands - *The Northern Virginian* - July 1978, pp. 17-21
Heintzelman, Thomas D. - *Adult concert band participation in the United States* - Doctoral dissertation, Indiana University, 1988
Helbig, Otto H. - *A History of Music in the US Armed Forces During World War II* - M.W.Lads, Philadelphia, 1966
Hellbig, Otto H. - *A History of Music in the U. S. Armed Forces During World War II* - M. W. Lads Publishing Company, Philadelphia, 1966
Hellyer, Roger - The Harmoniemusik of the Moravian Communities in America - *Fontes Artes Musicae* - Number 27, 1980, pp. 95-108
Hennesey, Patrick - Côte des Allemands, Brass Bands, and Nineteenth Century New Orleans - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Hennessey, Patrick - Brass Bands, New Orleans and the 'German Coast' of Antebellum Louisiana - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 129-142. ISBN: 978-3643912497
Heslip, M. - *Nostalgic Happenings in the Three Bands of John Philip Sousa* - Integrity Press, 1992. ISBN: 0918048095
Hetfield, Sallie - A Pretty Girl Is Like a Melody - *The Leblanc Bandsman* - February 1956, pp. 8-
Higgins, L. - *Community music: In theory and in practice* - Oxford University Press, New York, NY, 2012
Hildebrand, David K. - The Revolutionary War and War of 1812, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
Hindsley, Mark H. - Band pageantry - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 27 (3), 1940, pp. 17-63

Hindsley, Mark H. - *Band-aten-tion! Manual for the Marching Band, Drill Masters and Drum Majors, dedicated to Grover C. Cleaver, Capt. USA and to those Indiana University Bands of 1924 to 1929* - Gamble Hinges Music Co, 1932
Hindsley, Mark H. - *Hindsley on bands: The gospel according to Mark* - University of Illinios, 1979
Hindsley, Mark H. - *My bands and I: a love story, 45 years of concert and marching band history* - Cleveland Heights, Illinois, 1984
Hinton, Wilbur - *A Study of Bands in the White High Schools of Alabama* - D. Ed thesis, University of Alabama, 1957
Hobson, Vic - The Blues and the Uptown Brass Bands of New Orleans, in: Weiner, Howard T. (ed.) - *Early Twentieth-Century Brass Idioms: Art, Jazz, and other Popular Traditions* - [Historic Brass Society Jazz Conference, Institute for Jazz Studies, Rutgers University, Newark, NJ, November 2005] - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, Maryland, 2008, pp. 133-142. ISBN: 978-0810862456
Holz, Emil A. - *The National School Band Tournament of 1923 and its Bands* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan, 1960
Holz, Emil A. - The Schools Band Contest of America (1923) - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 10 (1), 1962, pp. 3-12
Hooks, Kristine - *School Band* - After School, High Interest Books, Children's Press, Connecticut, 2001. ISBN: 0516231537
Hoover, C.A. - A Trumpet Battle at Niblo's Pleasure Gardens - *Musical Quarterly* - 55 (3), 1969, pp. 384-395
Howard, Keith - *Military Bands of 19th Century Kalamazoo* - Kalamazoo Public Library, 2012
Howes, Warren P. - Early American Military Music - *American Music* - Vol. 17 (1), 1999, pp. 87-116
Humphreys, J. - Instrumental Music in American Education: In Service of Many Masters - *Journal of Band Research* - 30(2), 1995, pp. 39-70.
Humphreys, Jere T. - An Overview of American Public School Bands and Orchestras before World War II - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - No. 101, Summer 1989, pp. 50-60
Hutson, Danny - *The Trombone Choir in Colleges and Universities in the United States: Its Organization, Current Practice, and Repertoire* - DMA dissertation, University of Oklahoma, 1992
Industrial Recreation Association - *Music in Industry: A Manual on Music for Work and for Recreation in Business & Industry* - Industrial Recreation Association, Chicago, 1944
Jefferson, Joseph Lee - *Religious Worship Music in The United House of Prayer for All People: A Brief Examination of the Shout Band Tradition and its use of the Trombone* - DMA thesis, University of West Virginia, Morgantown, WV, 2015
Jenkins, Derek Michael - *Whatever You Do, Fund the Band: The History and Continuing Implementation of the 1921 Iowa Band* - Thesis, 2017
Johnson, Duane E. and Magg, Bob - *History of the Band Movement in Nebraska* - Nebraska State Bandmasters Association, 2006
Johnson, Michael K. - Performing (in) the African American West: Minstrel Shows, Brass Bands, Hoo-Doo Cowboys, and Other Musical Tricksters, in - *Hoo-Doo Cowboys and Bronze Buckaroos: Conceptions of the African American West* - University Press of Mississippi, 2014, pp. 16-50
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 1: United States Army Band Programme - *The Brass Herald* - (44) August 2012, pp. 62-63
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - part 21 - United States Army "Pershing's Own" - *The Brass Herald* - (67) Feb.-Apr. 2017, pp. 54-56
Jones, J.P. - *The Black Man in Military Music of the United States Army* - Westside Printers, Jackson, MS, 1978
Jones, John W. - Ritual of the Spring Band Festival - *The Instrumentalist* - Volume 45 (6), January 1991, pp. 56-59
Jones, Patrick M. - *A History of the Armed Forces School of Music* - PhD thesis, Pennsylvania State University, 2002
Jones, Patrick M. - The Naval School of Music: Relevant Training for Real-World Musical Missions - *Music Educators Journal* - 101 (3), 2015, pp. 47-54
Kapfer, Miriam B. - Early Elementary School Bands in Columbus, Ohio, and the Columbia Celebration of 1892 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 5 (1), 1968, pp. 4–7
Kaufman, Charles H. - *Music in New Jersey, 1655-1860: A Study of Musical Activity and Musicians in New Jersey from Its First Settlement to the Civil War* - Fairleigh Dickinson University Press, 1981. ISBN: 0838 622 704

Kelley, Bruce C. - Old Times They are not Forgotten: An Overview of Music of the Civil War Era, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 1-36
Kenney, William Howland - The Influence of Black Vaudeville on Early Jazz - *The Black Perspective in Music* - Vol. 14 (3), Autumn 1986, pp. 233-248
Keough, Sara Beth - *The geography of community bands in Virginia* - M.S. Thesis, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 2003
Kerr, W.A. - Attitudes Toward Types of Industrial Music - *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* - Volume 15, 1943, pp. 125-130
King, Tyler, C. - *Factors Influencing Adults' Participation in Community Bands of Central Ohio* - MA thesis, Ohio State University, 2009
Kinne, Susan - *The Pride of Town and Regiment: Town Bands During the Civil War* - presentation at Westford Museum, Massachusetts, 16 February 2016
Kinzer, Charles E. - Just a Little While to Stay Here: Louis Armstrong and the Brass Bands of New Orleans - *American Music Research Journal* - Volume 12, 2002, pp. 11-23
Knight, Ellen - Music in Winchester, Massachusetts: A Community Portrait, 1830-1925 - *American Music* - Vol. 11, No. 3 (Autumn, 1993), pp. 263-282
Knouse, Nola Reed - The American Moravian Brass Players: What Did They Play? - *Moravian Music Journal* - Vol. 43 (1), Spring 1998, pp. 11-21
Knouse, Nola Reed - The American Moravian Brass Players: What Did They Play?; in Stewart Carter (ed.) - *Perspectives in Brass Scholarship: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Historic Brass Instruments, Amherst, 1995* - ; New York: Pendragon, 1997, ISBN 0 945193 97 1, pp. 135-150
Knowles, Richard H. - *Fallen Heroes: a History of New Orleans Brass Bands* - Jazzology, 1996. ISBN: 0963889036
Koehler, Elisa - Salvatore Minichini and his Italian Bands in America, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
Koenig, Karl - *Music in the Parishes Surrounding New Orleans: Ascension - Musical History of Donaldsonville & Claiborne Williams 1868-1952* - available from http://basinstreet.com
Koenig, Karl - *Music in the Parishes Surrounding New Orleans: Baton Rouge* - available from http://basinstreet.com
Koenig, Karl - *Music in the Parishes Surrounding New Orleans: Lafourche* - available from http://basinstreet.com
Koenig, Karl - *Music in the Parishes Surrounding New Orleans: Plaquemines* - available from http://basinstreet.com
Koenig, Karl - *Music in the Parishes Surrounding New Orleans: West Bank* - available from http://basinstreet.com
Kollias, Jim Harry - *Nineteenth century brass bands in Orange County, California* - Jim Harry Kollias, 1996
Kolman, Barry - *Origins and early history of American wind music : instrument makers, composers, instructional methods, and ensemble performance* - Edwin Mellen Press, Lewiston, 2013
Kopstein, Jack - *The Evolution of Military Music 2 - Banging the Drum Slowly*
Kopstein, Jack - *The Evolution of Military Music 4 - Sounds of War*
Korn, Ralph - *How to Organize the Amateur Band and Orchestra* - Greenberg, Publisher Inc., New York, 1928
Kraaz, Sarah Mahler - The Spanish-American War, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
Kraaz, Sarah Mahler (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
Kraft, Ivor - Music for the Feeble-Minded in Nineteenth Century America - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 11, 1963, pp. 119–122
Kreitner, Kenneth - *Discoursing sweet music: brass bands and community life in turn-of-the-century Pennsylvania* - University of Illinois Press, Urbana and Chicago, 1990. ISBN: 0252016610
Kreitner, Kenneth - Jacob Guth in Montrose: a Town Band in Central Pennsylvania, 1888–1897, in Michael Saffle (ed.) - *Music and Culture in America, 1861-1918* - Essays in American Music, 2; Garland Reference Library of the Humanities, New York, 1998, pp. 231-69
Kreitner, Kenneth - *Town bands and town orchestras in Honesdale and Wayne County, Pennsylvania, 1897-1901* - the author, 1985

Kridel, Craig - Kenny Carr & the Tigers: An Introduction to Pentecostal Brass Shout Bands - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 30 (1), 2002, pp. 64-65
Lair, Christopher - *A Historical Overview of the Development of Collegiate and Professional Tuba Euphonium Ensembles in the United States* - DMA thesis, Florida State University, 2010
Lang, Larry H. - *Music And War How Music Has Helped Win America's Wars* - Biblioscholar, USA, 2012. ISBN: 9781288369843
Lasko, Richard - *A history of the College Band Directors National Association* - Thesis, University of Cincinnati, 1971
LeCroy, Hoyt F. - Community-based music education: Influences of industrial bands in the American South - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - 46.2 (1998), pp. 248-264.
Lefferts, Peter M. - *Black US Army Bands and Their Bandmasters in World War I* - University of Nebraska, Lincoln, July 2016
Lefferts, Peter M. - U.S. Army Black Regimental Bands and the Appointments of Their First Black Bandmasters - *Black Music Research Journal* - Vol. 33 (2), Fall 2013, pp. 151-175
Leglar, M.A. & Smith D.S. - Community music in the United States: An overview of origins and evolution- - *International Journal of Community Music* - Vol. 3 (3), 2010, pp. 343-353
Leimer, Monica Crew - *Female Band Directors and Adjudicators in Florida* - MME thesis, Florida State University, 2012
Lemons, J. Stanley and Marciniak, Francis - *Strike Up The Band: The American Band* - a history of the Brass band from 1812 in Rhode Island. Published 1979
Lentz, Donald A. and Olsen, Walter R. - *Bands of Nebraska*
Lentz, Donald A. and Olsen, Walter R. - *Gleanings From the First Century of Nebraska Bands 1867-1967* - Word Services Publishing Company, 1979
Lewis, William Dukes - Marching to the Beat of a Different Drum: Performance Traditions of Historically Black College and University Marching Bands - *North Carolina Folklore Journal* - Vol. 50 (1-2), Spring/Summer - Fall/Winter, 2003
Lewis, William Dukes - *Marching to the Beat of a Different Drum: Performance Traditions of Historically Black College and University Marching Bands* - M.A. Folklore thesis, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2003
Liddell, Ollie Eugene Payne - *A Historical Study of the Effects of Segregation, Integration, and Re-Segregation on the High School Band Programs in Jackson, Mississippi* - PhD thesis, University of Mississippi, 2020
Liebman, Becky - Praxis through Honk: The Rise of Politically Active Street Brass Bands in the United States, in: Diamond, Beverley & Castelo-Branco, Salwa El-Shawan (eds.) - *Transforming Ethnomusicology Volume I - Methodologies, Institutional Structures, and Policies* - Oxford University Press, 2021. ISBN: 978-0197517611
Lindquist, Kari - Bands of Brew City: The relationship between the brewing industry and local wind bands in 20th century Milwaukee - *Colloquium: Music Scholarship at a Distance* - 16 April 2020
Liston, Doug - *Musicians of southern Utah* - Publisher's Place, St. George, Utah, c2005. ISBN: 0975446029
Lowens, Irving - *Music and Musicians in Early America* - W.W. Norton & Co., New York, 1964
Madsen, C.K.; Plack, D.; & Dunnigan, P. - The marching band as a recruiter for the university - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 43 (1), 2007, pp. 54–62
Malstron, George N. - *The Drum Major's Manual* - Ludwig & Ludwig, Chicago, 1932
Manfredo, Joseph - *Influences on the development of the instrumentation of the American collegiate wind-band and attempts for standardization of the instrumentation from 1905-1941* - H. Schneider, Tutzing, 1995
Manjerovic, Maureen and Buddes, Michael J. - More than a Drummer Boy's War: A Historical View of Musicians in the American Civil War - *College Music Symposium* - Vol. 42, (2002), pp. 118-130
Marciniak, Francis M. - Bowen R. Church and the American Band: A New Era, in: - *The Wind Band and Its Repertoire: Two Decades of Research As Published in the CBDNA Journal* - Alfred Publishing. ISBN: 145744996X
Mariano, Michael - *Music of the American Civil War* - 2012
Martin - A status study of community bands in the United States - *Council for Research in Music Education Bulletin* - 1986, p87
Martin, M. Gregory & Smolinsky, Rachael L. - *Marching Band Techniques A Guide to the Successful Operation of a High School Band Program* - Schiffer Publishing Ltd., 2016. ISBN: 978-0764350870
Martin, P. J. - *A status study of community bands in the United States* - 1983

Martin, P. J. - Community bands and music education, part 1 - *The School Musician* - Volume 57, 1986, pp. 6-9
Martin, Richard Elliott - *Bring The Jubilee: The Civil War and the Healing Power of its Music* - BA thesis, Virginia Commonwealth University, 2021
Marvin, Anne M. - Facing the music: the turn of the century hometown band - *Kansas Heritage* - Vol. 5, no. 4 (Winter 1997) pp. 4-8
Matthews, Wendy K. - *Understanding the Music of the Civil War: Performing Ensembles and Multimedia Arts Integration Projects* - December 2013
McCarrell, Lamar K. - *A Historical Review of the College Band Movement from 1875 to 1969* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 1971
McCarrell, Lamar K. - The birth of U.S. college bands - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 27, 1972, pp. 31-33
McCarrell, Lamar K. - The impact of World War II upon the college band - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 10 (1), 1973, pp. 3-8
McCormick, Alexander S. - *The History of the Military Bands of Akron* - manuscript c.1948
McCuen, Joseph Molina - *A History of Bands in the United States Navy* - MMus thesis, University of Maryland, 1967
McElroy, Christina J.A. - *The status of women orchestra and band conductors in North American colleges and universities 1984-1996* - D.Mus thesis, University of Missouri, Kansas City, 1996
McKenzie, Craig S. - *A Timeline and History of the Band Program at the University of Miami* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2019
McKewan, Robert William - *The Development of Union Military Bands in the Civil War* - MA thesis, San Diego State College, 1966
McKinley, Edward H. - Music in the Military, in - *A Companion to American Military History* - (ed. James C. Bradford), Wiley-Blackwell, 2010, Chapter 54, pp. 833-840. ISBN: 978 14051 61497
McWhirter, Christian - *Battle Hymns: the power and popularity of music in the Civil War* - University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, 2012. ISBN:978-0807835500
McWhirter, Christian - *Liberty's Great Auxiliary: Music and the American Civil War* - PhD thesis, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, 2009
McWhirter, Christian - The Civil War: Music in the Armies, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
Mead, Leon - The Military Bands of the United States - *Harper's Weekly* - supplement for September 28, 1889, pp. 785-788
Meade, Leone - The Military Band in the United States - *Harpers Weekly Supplement* - September 28, 1889, pp. 785-
Mellott, George Kenneth - *Contemporary Trends in the Band's Instrumentation and Literature* - MSEd thesis, Eastern Illinois State College, 1954
Messerschmidt, Edward D. - Making Music "Up River": A Brief History of Wind Music at Sing Sing Prison - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 51 (1), Fall 2015, pp. 58-72
Milburn, Claire - *An Oral History of Marching Band Traditions at Historically Black Colleges and Universities* - MMus thesis, Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 2019
Milburn, David - *The Development of the Wind Ensemble in the United States (1952–1981)* - DMA thesis, The Catholic University of America, 1982
Miller, Brice Anthony - *Feet don't fail me now: brass bands in post-Katrina New Orleans* - PhD thesis, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, 2014
Miller, Rodney L. - *The impact of the American community band on music education* - MMus thesis, College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, Cleveland State University, Cleveland, Ohio, 2008
Mistak, Alvin Frank - *A General History of Instrumental Music in the Chicago Public Schools, 1900–1950* - PhD thesis, University of Iowa, 1969
Moore, James Edwin - National School Band Contests from 1926-1931 - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - 20 (2), 1972, pp. 233–245
Moore, James Edwin - *The National School Band Contests from 1926-1931* - PhD thesis, University of Michigan at Ann-Arbor, 1968
Moore, Sharon - *A comparative survey of community bands and community orchestras in Maryland and Virginia* - thesis, 1990
Morgan, Elizabeth - The Mexican-American War, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
Morgan, Jennifer M. - *Memories of High School Band Uniforms: Gender-Experience Differences While Wearing the High School Marching Band Uniform* - MSc thesis, University of Georgia, 2020

Mueller, Marilyn - *It's okay, we're with the band: a story of the two municipal bands of Springfield, Illinois* - M.A. Thesis, University of Illinois at Springfield, 2008
Murray, Barbara A. - *Sun Prairie Community Bands: a definitive historical overview 1876-2009* - 2009
Myers, Kaitlyn - *Walking with our Ancestors: Music and Constructions of Irish-American Identities at Civil War Re-enactments* - MMus thesis, University of Pittsburgh, 2013
Neidig, Kenneth L. - A Survey of Community Bands in the U.S. - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 30 (4), November 1975, pp. 40-47
Nicholas, John - *I don't think we can have an Army without music - Music of the 1860's* - Gettysburg National Military Park, blog, 29 July 2016
Niemisto, Paul - Portuguese Wind Bands in America: Celebrating Ethnic Culture - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Niesen, Dale & Nelson, Chris - *Military Images* - Volume 39 (2), (216), Spring 2021, pp. 33-42
Noble, Jason - *A Phenomenological Study of the Wind Band Experience: Stories of Band* - D.Ed thesis, Columbia University, 2020
O'Leary, Emmett - A Phenomenological Investigation of Competition in High School Bands - *Bulletin of the Council for Research in Music Education* - No. 220, May 2019, pp. 43-61
Olson, Kenneth Elmer - *Music and musket - bands and bandsmen of the American Civil War* - Greenwood Press, 1981, ISBN: 031322112X
Olson, Kenneth Elmer - *Yankee Bands of the Civil War* - Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1971
Orth, Jesse - Tubas on the Rise: the Tuba as a Signifier of 21st Century Mexican-American Music Culture - part 1 - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 44 (3), Spring 2017
Orth, Jesse - Tubas on the Rise: the Tuba as a Signifier of 21st Century Mexican-American Music Culture - part 2 - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 44 (4), Summer 2017
Orth, Jesse - *Tubas on the Rise: the Tuba as a Signifier of 21st Century Mexican-American Music Culture in Southern California* - DMA thesis, University of North Texas, 2015
Ortiz, Joseph M. - On the Field: Military Musicians and the Rise of American Drum and Bugle Corps - *Music in Art* - Vol. 41 (1-2), 2016. [Sounds of Wars and Victories: Images of Military Musicians on Battlefields and Promenades: Selected papers presented at the Thirteenth Conference of the Research Center for Music Iconography, commemorating the centennial of World War I, New York, Armistice Day 2014]
Osterman, Alex H. - *A History of Bands in Sandusky* - the author, 1934 [held in Sandusky Library Archives Research Center, Sandusky, Ohio]
Ozment, Elizabeth Whittenburg - *The politics of musical reenactment: Civil War commemoration in American culture* - PhD Music thesis, University of Georgia, 2014
Ozment, Elizabeth Whittenburg - The Politics of Repatriating Civil War Brass Music, in: Gunderson, Frank; Lancefield, Robert C.; & Woods, Bret - *The Oxford Handbook of Musical Repatriation* - Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN: 978-0190659806
Paige, Paul Eric - *Musical Organisations in Boston: 1830-1850* - PhD dissertation, Boston University Graduate School, 1967
Parsonage, Catherine - History of Wind Music in Minnesota - *Winds Magazine* - Winter 2006
Patrick, Stewart George - *A History of the Regimental Bands of Minnesota During the Civil War* - Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Dakota, 1972
Patterson, Frank C. - Intrinsic rewards as a motivational factor contributing to participation in community bands of the Montachusett region of north central Massachusetts - *Dialogue in Instrumental Music Education* - 10, 1986, p58.
Patterson, Frank C. - *Motivational factors contributing to participation in community bands of the Montachusett region of north central Massachusetts* - Doctoral dissertation, University of Connecticut, 1985
Pegram, Wayne F. - *Practical Guidelines for Developing the High School Band* - Prentice Hall, 1973. ISBN: 0136910637
Pelosato, Florence - Entre la rue et la band room: apprentissage de la musique et négociations identitaires chez les marching bands de La Nouvelle-Orléans - *Parcours anthropologiques* - Volume 8, 2012, pp. 129-147
Perry, Richard Henry - *The Tennessee Technological University Tuba Ensemble: A Short History and Summary of Original Contributions to Tuba/Euphonium Ensemble Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Wisconsin Madison, 1996
Peters, Alaina Rose - *Constant Recalibrations: A Study of How College Marching Band Members Develop Understandings of Inclusion* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2020

Peters, Rosemary - After Arizona: Military Musicians in the Second World War - *Revue LISA/LISA e-journal* - X (1), 2012, pp. 209-234
Petersen, Larry Jens jr - *Bands at the University of Iowa from 1880 to 2008: the development, directors, repertoire, and the 1966 historic tour of Europe and the Soviet Union* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2012
Phillips, Harry Irving - *An historical and comparative study of scoring practices for American concert bands* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 1959
Pierce, Edwin H. - United States Navy Bands, Old and New - *Musical Quarterly* - Vol. 33 (3), July 1947, pp. 381-389
Poulin, David - *Field Music of the Civil War - Including extracts from The 1861 Revised Regulations, Enactments of Congress, And Customs of Service*
Powell, Anthony L. - *Keep Step to the Music of the Union: A History of Black Regular Army Bands, 1869-1930* - San Jose, California, 1980
Prescott, Gerald R. & Childester, Lawrence W. - *Getting Results with School Bands* - Carl Fischer Inc., Chicago, 1961
Preston, Katherine K. - Brass Bands, Choral Societies, and Touring Virtuosi: The Establishment of a Concert Tradition in the 19th-Century South - *Music in the American South Series* - University of Alabama at Tuscaloosa, February 2000
Prior, Becky; Barra, Erin; & Kramer, Sharon - *Women in the U.S. Music Industry: Obstacles and Opportunities* - Report, Berklee Institute for Creative Entrepreneurship, 2019
Raeburn, Bruce Boyd - Expanding Parameters on Brass Bands in Early New Orleans Jazz, in: Weiner, Howard T. (ed.) - *Early Twentieth-Century Brass Idioms: Art, Jazz, and other Popular Traditions* - [Historic Brass Society Jazz Conference, Institute for Jazz Studies, Rutgers University, Newark, NJ, November 2005] - Scarecrow Press, Lanham, Maryland, 2008, pp. 57-63. ISBN: 978-0810862456
Railsback, Thomas C. - Military Bands and Music at Old Fort Hays 1867-1889 - *Journal of the West* - Vol. 20, July 1983, pp. 28-35
Railsback, Thomas C. - *Military Bands and Music in the Frontier West, 1866-1891* - MA thesis, Fort Hays State University, 1978
Railsback, Thomas C. - *The Drums Would Roll: a Pictorial History of US Army Bands on the American Frontier 1866-1900* - Poole, 1987, ISBN: 0853688761
Rantanen, Saijaleena - Raittiusliikkeestä haalisosialismiin - Musiikin harrastustoiminnan muotoutuminen amerikansuomalaisissa siirtolaisyhteisöissä Yhdysvalloissa 1900-luvun vaihteessa - *Artikkelit Musiikki* - 3/2017, pp. 38-59
Ray, Daniel E. - Military Bands and Government Documents - *DttP: Documents to the People* - Volume 44 (4), Winter 2016, pp. 27-31
Raya, Bryan - *A Survey of the Current Financial Trends in American Adult Community Bands* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2017
Rehrig, William H. - A Parade, Two Concerts and Two Shows a Day: the Life and Times of a Circus Musician - *The Brass Herald* - (59), August 2015, pp. 58-59
Rehrig, William H. - Sousa at the Fair - *The Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - Volume 40 (2), June 2021, pp. 42-44
Rehrig, William H. - The Professional Concert Band - Bringing Great Music to the American People - *The Brass Herald* - (60), October 2015, pp. 42-43
Reimer, Mark U. - Report on the status of research in the United States on American Community Bands - *Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994 - Tutzing, Germany* - 1996, pp. 375-404
Resendes, Joseph M. - *The History and Development of the Symphonic Band* - Masters thesis, York University, Canada, 2007
Ressler, D. Michael - *Historical Perspective on the President's Own, U.S. Marine Band: 200th anniversary* - Government Printing Office, USA, 1998. ISBN: 0160496446
Revelli, William D. - Bands in America Today - *Etude* - Vol. 66 (3), March 1948, pp. 153
Richards, Erik William - *The Influence of Marching Band Participation on the Development of Effective Music Teaching Skills* - PhD thesis, Florida State University, 2012
Richardson, William L. - *A History of the Florida Association of Band Directors in Negro Schools, 1941-1966* - PhD thesis, University of Kansas, 1998
Righter, Charles Boardman - *Gridiron Pageantry: The Story of the Marching Band* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1941
Rocco, Emma Scogna - A History of Italian-American Bands in Western Pennsylvania - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 26 (1), Fall 1990, pp. 59-

Rocco, Emma Scogna - *Italian Wind Bands: A Surviving Tradition in the Milltowns of Lawrence and Beaver Counties of Pennsylvania* - thesis, 1986
Rocco, Emma Scogna - *Italian Wind Bands: A Surviving Tradition in the Milltowns of Pennsylvania* - (European Immigrants and American Society) - Garland Science, 1990. ISBN: 0824074297
Rode, Glenn G. - *The Concert Band in Chicago from 1893 to 1985* - thesis, Northeastern Illinois University, 1985
Roderer, Gabriella - *Going off the Rails: Exploring the Impact of the Railroad on the Development of Musical Culture in Kansas City, Missouri (1869–1905)* - – MMus thesis, University of Missouri-Kansas City, 2021
Rohner, James M. - The Benefits and Perils of Spring Contests - *The Instrumentalist* - Volume 49 (8), March 1995, pp. 16-25
Root, Deane L. - Music and Community in the Civil War Era, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 37-53
Rothrock, Donna K. - *The Perpetuation of the Moravian Instrumental Music Tradition: Bernard Jacob Pfohl and the Salem, North Carolina, Bands (1879-1960)* - Ed.D. thesis, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 1991
Ruckel, Jay G. - Tunes of Glory: The Proud Tradition of the Military Band - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 57 (6), February 1971, pp. 48-50
Saffle, Michael - Across a Great Divide: Irish American Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, Missouri, 2004, pp. 169-201
Sakakeeny, Matt - *Instruments of Power: New Orleans Brass Bands and the Politics of Performance* - Umi Dissertation Publishing, Proquest, 2011. ISBN: 978-1243560797
Sakakeeny, Matt - Music in the Margins of America: Black Marching Bands in Post-Katrina New Orleans, in: Kính T. Vũ & André de Quadros (eds.) - *My Body Was Left on the Street: Music Education and Displacement* - Innovations and Controversies: Interrogating Educational Change, Volume 10, Koninklijke Brill, Leiden, 2020, pp. 146–158. ISBN: 978-90-04-41589-8
Sakakeeny, Matt - Music Lessons as Life Lessons in New Orleans Marching Bands - *Souls: A Critical Journal of Black Politics, Culture, and Society* - Volume 17 (3-4), 2015, pp. 279-302
Sakakeeny, Matt - New Orleans Music as a Circulatory System - *Black Music Research Journal* - Vol. 31 (2), Fall 2011, pp. 291-325
Sakakeeny, Matt - *Roll With It: Brass Bands in the Streets of New Orleans* - [Refiguring American Music] - Duke University Press Books, 2013. ISBN: 978-0822355670
Samuel, Joseph Victor - *A Celebration of Military Music in Military City, USA* - MMus recital document, University of Texas at San Antonio, 2020
Saunders, William Melton - *The rise and decline of the town band in selected regions of the United States: 1890-1942* - M.S. Thesis, Shenandoah University, 1997
Schafer, William J. - *Brass bands and New Orleans jazz* - Louisiana State University Press, 1977 - ISBN: 08071028067
Scheller, Nancy M. - A Second Look at America's Community Bands - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 31 (6), January 1977, pp. 30-36
Schultz, Andrew John - *Adulthood and Music Participation in a Community Band: A Collective Case Study of the Lived Experiences of Adult Community Band Members* - PhD thesis, Boston University, 2018
Schwartz, Harry W. - *Bands of America: a Nostalgic, Illustrated History of the Golden Age of Band Music* - Doubleday, 1957
Scurro, Vincent - *Presenting the Marching Band* - Dodd, Mead & Company, New York, 1974
Seybert, John M. - *A History of the North American Band Directors' Coordinating Committee, 1960-1970* - Indiana University, 2009. ISBN: 978-1109684315
Sherman, Michael - *Life in the Past Lane: Strike up the bands* - Vermont Historical Society, 2008
Shoemaker, Henry W. - The Music and Musical Instruments of the Pennsylvania Mountaineers - *Appalachian Heritage* - Vol. 5 (2), Spring 1977, pp. 54-60
Shoop, Stephen Scott - *The Texas Bandmasters Association: A Historical Study of Activities, Contributions, and Leadership (1920-1997)* - PhD thesis, University of North Texas, 2000
Silveira, Jason M. & Silvey, Brian A. - Effects of Ensemble Size and Repertoire Difficulty on Ratings of Concert Band Performances - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - April 2020
Silvey, Brian A. - The 1923 Schools Band Contest of America - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 45 (1), Fall 2009

Slout, William L. - *Burnt Cork and Tambourines: A Source Book for Negro Minstrelsy* - Clipper Studies in the Theatre, Number 11, Borgo Press, 2007. ISBN: 978-0893704582
Slout, William L. - *Olympians of the Sawdust Circle: A Biographical Dictionary of the Nineteenth Century American Circus* - Clipper Studies in the Theatre, Number 18, Borgo Press, San Bernardino, California, 1998. ISBN: 978-0809513109
Smith, Gary E. - *The System - Marching Band Methods* - GIA Publications, 2019. ISBN: 978-1622774043
Smithsonian Institution - *Band music in American life: a social history 1850-1990* - Golden Owl Publishing Co., Amawalk, NY, 1992. ISBN: 1566960037
Spall, Eric - *The Tongue of the Camp: Drumming and Drummers of the American Civil War* - Thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2010
Spencer, William David - *An attitude assessment of amateur musicians in adult community bands* - PhD thesis, University of North Texas, 1996
Spicer, R. - Grand Concert! A New Exhibition on New Hampshire Town Bands - *Historic Brass Society Newsletter* - 9, Summer 1996, pp. 37-40
Spicer, Richard C - An Inspiration to All: New Hampshire's Third Regiment and Hilton Head Post Bands in Civil War South Carolina - *Historical New Hampshire* - Vol. 54 (1&2), Spring-Summer 1999, pp. 16-40
Spicer, Richard C - An Inspiration to All: New Hampshire's Third Regiment and Hilton Head Post Bands in Civil War South Carolina, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 71-105
Staub, Michael Scott - *Promoting Band Participation: A Case Study Of One High School Band Director's Beliefs* - DMA thesis, Kathrine G. McGovern College of the Arts, University of Houston, 2019
Suisman, David - How Military Music Works - *Proceedings Sonologia - International Conference on Sound Studies* - São Paulo, Brazil, 9-12 April 2019, pp. 54-71
Sullivan, Jill M. - A History of the U.S. Women's Military Bands During World War II - *Eleventh Congress of the World Association for Symphonic Bands and Ensembles* - Jonkoping, Sweden, 2003
Sullivan, Jill M. - *Bands of Sisters: U.S. Women's Military Bands During World War II* - (American Wind Band Series), Scarecrow Press, 2011. ISBN: 978 08108 81624
Sullivan, Jill M. - Music for the injured soldier: A contribution of American women's military bands during World War II - *Journal of Music Therapy* - 44(3), 2007, p.282-305.
Sullivan, Jill M. - Women's military bands in a segregated army: The 400th and 404th WAC bands - *Journal of Band Research* - 41(2), Spring 2006, p.1-35.
Sunderman, Lloyd Frederick - Band Music and Patriotism: Place of the Band in Our Armed Services - *Etude* - Vol. 61 (7), July 1943, pp. 444
Sunpie-Breunlin, Rachel - *Talk that music talk: passing on brass band music in New Orleans the traditional way* - the author, 2014
Tarr, Marsha Jean - *A Survey of Military Bands and Instrumental Music of the American Civil War: A Teaching Resource for Intermediate Grades* - MA thesis, Shenandoah University, 2001
Taylor, Frank H. - *Philadelphia In The Civil War 1861-1865* - (chapter on army bands) - City of Philadelphia, 1991, ISBN:0963131400
Teal, Mary Evelyn Durden - *Musical Activities in Detroit, from 1701 through 1870* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 1970
Terziano, Ed (Compiler) - *The Little Town Band That Grew and Grew: A Mini History (Anglo Canadian Leather Co. Concert Band)* - Forester Press, Huntsville, 1986
Tester, Amanda - *Putting Into Music the Subjugation of the Desert: The American Band Movement in Phoenix, 1885-1920* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2016
Thaller, Gregg P. - *The community contributions, recruitment, and retention practices of select adult community bands in eastern Massachusetts* - Thesis, University of Cincinnati, 1999
Thomas, Dale - *A band in every school: portraits of historically black school bands in Florida* - Harmonie Publishing, Tallahassee FL, 2008. ISBN: 9780978729905
Thompson, James William - *Music and Musical Activities in New England, 1800-1838* - PhD dissertation, George Peabody College for Teachers, 1962
Thompson, T.T. Tyler - *Horns Up!!: College Bands of the Arkansas Heartland* - The University of Arkansas Press, 2007. ISBN: 978-0976800729
Tick, Judith - Women as Professional Musicians in the United States, 1870-1900 - *Anuario Interamericano de Investigacion Musical* - Vol. 9 (1973), pp. 95-133

Tiede, Clayton Howard - *The Development of Minnesota Community Bands during the Nineteenth Century* - Ph.D. thesis in Musicology, University of Minnesota, 1970
Toll, Robert C. - *Blacking Up: The Minstrel Show in Nineteenth Century America* - Oxford University Press, 1974
Tome, Vanessa Priscilla - *The Western Pennsylvania Exposition, 1889-1916: A Microcosm of American Musical Life* - PhD thesis, University of Georgia, 2012
Tomko, Gene - *Encyclopedia of Louisiana Musicians* - Louisiana State University Press, 2020. ISBN: 978-0807169322
Tse, Mark - *A Comparative Study of Four American Professional Wind Bands* - DMA thesis, University of Washington, 2020
Tucker, Sherrie - *A Feminist Perspective on New Orleans Jazzwomen* - NOJNHP (New Orleans Jazz National Historical Park) Research Study, University of Kansas, 2004
University of Wisconsin Bands - *Songs to thee Wisconsin: 100 years, the University of Wisconsin Bands* - University of Wisconsin Bands, 1985. ISBN: 0961517905
Vallee, Joseph & Leander, Kristen - *The Effects of Participation in Marching Band on Physical Activity and Physical Fitness in College Aged Men and Women* - University of Rhode Island, 2013
van Doren, David M. - *Community Bands of Medina, Ohio - September 1859 to August 2009* - third edition, the author, 2012
van Doren, David M. - *Medina Community Band Program History 1859-2009* - the author, 2009
Vandermeer, Aaron D. - *The Effects of Hurricane Katrina on the Brass Bands of New Orleans* - DMus thesis, Indiana University Jacobs School of Music, 2015
Vernhettes, Dan - *Commemoration of the Centenary of the Arrival of the African-American Military Bands in France during World War I: A Historical and Musical Approach* - Jazz'edit, Paris, 2017. ISBN: 9782953483192
Waddington, Lester E. - Elkhart's Home-town Band - *Music Educators Journal* - vol. 30 no. 6, May/June 1944, pp. 20-21
Wagner, Sarah - *Put your "best" foot forward: comparing and contrasting various marching techniques* - thesis, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana, 2020
Walker, Mary Jane - *Family Music and Family Bands in New Mexico Music* - PhD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2008
Waller-Pace, Brandi - A History of Historically Black Marching Bands in the United States - *Texas Music Educators Association Clinic/Convention* - February 2021
Warnock, Emery - Mormon martial and brass bands of the Utah territory - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 38, No. 1, 2002, pp. 71-91
Washington, Nancy H. - Music of the Civil War - *Caroliniana Columns* - University South Caroliniana Society Newsletter - Spring 2014, pp. 11-18
Weatherwax, Sarah J. - *Noteworthy Philadelphia: A City's Musical Heritage, 1750-1915* - Exhibition Catalogue, May-Dec 1997, The Library Company of Philadelphia. ISBN: 0914076922
Weaver, Beverly A. - *Musical Grays: A Study of Confederate Bands and Field Musicians* - Division of Conservation, National Park Service, Harpers Ferry, West Virginia, 1984
Weddle, John W. - *Early Bands of the Mid-Willamette Valley, 1850-1920* - DMA thesis, University of Oregon, 1989
Weerts, Richard - *Developing individual skills for the high school band* - Parker Publishing Company, West Nyack, New York, 1969
Weerts, Richard - *Handbook of Rehearsal Techniques for the High School Band* - Prentice Hall, New York, 1978. ISBN: 013380691x
Wetzel, Richard D. - *Frontier Musicians on the Connoquenessing, Wabash and Ohio: A History of the Music and Musicians of George Rapp's Harmony Society, 1805-1906* - Ohio University Press, Athens, Ohio, 1976
Whaley, Dara L. - *Brass bands in Williamson County, Illinois: 1891-1918* - M. Mu. Thesis, University of Memphis, 1999
White, Michael - The New Orleans Brass Band: A Cultural Tradition, in: Ferdinand Jones and Arthur C. Jones (eds.) - *The Triumph of the Soul: Cultural and Psychological Aspects of African American Music* - Praeger, 2001, pp. 69–96
White, William Carter - *A history of military music in America.* - Exposition Press, New York, 1944
Whitehill, Charles D. - Sociological Conditions Which Contributed to the Growth of the School Band Movement in the United States - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 17 (2), 1969, pp. 179-192

Whitwell, David & Ostling, Acton (ed.) - *The college and university band: an anthology of papers from the conferences of the College Band Directors National Association, 1941-1975* - Music Educators National Conference, 1977
Wiggins, Gary - *Community Concert Bands in Bloomington from the 19th century to the present* - Presentation to Monroe County History Center, November 2011
Williams, Gladys - *Orchestras and bands: El Paso music, 1880–1960* - thesis, 1960
Wilson, Keith - Black Bands and Black Culture: A Study of Black Military Bands in the Union Army during the Civil War - *Australasian Journal of American Studies* - Vol. 9 (1), 1990, pp. 31-37
Wise, Arthur & Lord, Francis A - *Bands and drummer boys of the Civil War* - Yoseloff, London, 1966, ISBN: 030679571X
Wood, Jeffrey - World War I: Over Here, Over There, in: Sarah Kraaz (ed.) - *Music and War in the United States* - Routledge, 2018. ISBN: 978-1138720558
Worman, James Vincent - *Professional touring bands and operetta in the United States, 1892-1913: a curious kinship* - PhD thesis, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1997
Wurlitzer, Rudolf - *Making the High School Band* - Rudolf Wurlitzer Company, Cincinnati, Ohio, c. 1930
Yates, Benjamin - *One hundred years of band tradition at Luther College* - Thesis, D. Mus,, University of Iowa, 2016
Yoder, P. - The early history of the American Bandmasters Association - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 1 (1), 1964, pp. 1-9

General other bands - other countries

Argentina

Calvo, Diana Fernández - *La música militar en la Argentina durante la primera mitad del siglo XIX* - c. 2010

Gesualdo, Vicente - Las Bandas Militares: el coraje a través del ritmo - *Todo es Historia* - Buenos Aires - Año XI (133), 1977, pp. 6-32

Guzmán, Florencia - Bandas de música de libertos en el ejército de San Martín. Una exploración sobre la participación de los esclavizados y sus descendientes durante las Guerras de Independencia - *Anuario de la Escuela de Historia Virtual* - Volume 6 (7), 2015, pp. 18-36

Sancineti, N. - *Bandas Militares, reseña histórica del servicio de Bandas militares del Ejercito Argentino* - Centenario de la creación del la Inspección de Bandas: 1895-1995

Barbados

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - The Barbados Defence Force Band - *The Brass Herald* (77) February/April 2019, pp. 54-55

Benin

Hoh, Lyndsey Marie - *The sound of metal: amateur brass bands in southern Benin* - PhD thesis, University of Oxford, 2018

Politz, Sarah - *Entrepreneurship, Style, and Spirituality in Benin's Jazz and Brass Bands* - PhD thesis, Harvard University, 2017

Politz, Sarah - People of Allada, This Is Our Return: Indexicality, Multiple Temporalities, and Resonance in the Music of the Gangbé Brass Band of Benin - *Ethnomusicology* - Vol. 62 (1), Winter 2018, pp. 28-57

Politz, Sarah - Producing Local and Global Traditions in Beninois Brass Bands - *62nd Annual Meeting of the Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM)* - Denver, Colorado, 26-29 October 2017

Politz, Sarah - Protest, Polyvalence, and Indirection in Benin's Brass Band Music, in: Garofalo, Reebee; Allen, Erin T. & Snyder, Andrew (eds.) - *HONK!: A Street Band Renaissance of Music and Activism* - Routledge, 2019. ISBN: 978-0367030711

Politz, Sarah - We Don't Want to Be Jazz-Jazz: Afro-Modernism, Jazz, and Brass Band Music in Benin - *Jazz & Culture* - Vol. 1, 2018, pp. 12-48

Bermuda

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - The Royal Bermuda Regiment Band and Bugles - *The Brass Herald* (76) December 2018/January 2019, pp. 54-55

Bolivia

Chipana, G.; Mejillones, G.; & Mujica F. - Las bandas de música: símbolo del carnaval paceño - *Anales de la Reunión Anual de Etnología* - 22 (2), 2011, pp. 401-407

Gutiérrez Condori, Ramiro - *Bandas de metal en el Carnaval de Oruro : desarrollo musical contemporáneo en los Andes Centrales bolivianos* - Etnomusicología en Bolivia, Number 1, La Paz, Bolivia, 2017

Mamani Laruta, Clemente - El esparcimiento de los bronces en los Andes: Los Lata-phusiris y su vigencia total - *Reunion Annual de Etnologia* - Musee, La Paz, 2005

Ritter, Jonathan - The Devil's Horn: Brassband Traditions from the Highlands of Bolivia - *Yearbook for Traditional Music* - Volume 40, January 2008

Sainz, R. - Historia de las bandas militares y su evolución hasta nuestros días - *Instituto de investigaciones antropológicas museo antropológico UMSS* - Serie Música Popular, 4, Number 27, 2002

Bosnia and Herzegovina

Pennanen, Risto Pekka - Tattoos, Colonial Policies and Entertainment: The Roles of Military Bands in Habsburg Bosnia and Herzegovina (1878-1918), in *Militarmusik im Diskurs*, Band 6, Bonn, 2011. ISBN: 978-3-00-034943-0

Bulgaria

Ivanov, Atanas - About the First Brass Band in Bulgaria - *Bulgarian Musicology* - 1983 (No. 4), pp. 97-

Kujumdzhieva, Svetlana - Military Brass Bands in Bulgaria and Their Repertory: 1879-1944 - *Bulgarian Musicology* - 1985 (no. 3), p. 101-

Malcheva, Todorka - The Connection Between the Music of Military Brass Bands and Our Instrumental Folklore - *Sociobrains* - issue 32, April 2017, pp. 51-57

Seker, Cinla - The Formal and Contextual Comparision of the 20th and the 21st Century Balkan Brass Bands Album Covers as Visual Images of Sound - *International Balkan Annual Conference - IBAC 5* - Sofia, November 2018

Vâlchinova, Elisaveta - About the Repertory of the Military Brass Band in Bulgaria from 1879 until 1944 and the Place of the Bulgarian Musical Creation in it - *Bulgarian Musicology* - 1982 (No. 2), pp. 70-75

Chile

Araya, Alberto Diaz - Los Andes de Bronce - Conscripción Militar de Comuneros Andinos y el Surgimiento de las Bandas de Bronce en el Norte de Chile - *Historia* - No. 42 (2), julio-decembre, 2009, pp. 371-399

König, José Manuel Izquierdo - Orgullo y Prejuicio: Elementos de Sociabilidad e Institucionalidad Musical en la ciudad de Valdivia en los años posteriores a la Colonización Alemana (1850 a 1910 - *Cuadernos de Música Iberoamericana* - Volume 22, July-December 2011, pp. 51-66

Ojeda, Jaime Hernández - *Historia de las bandas instrumentales de Valdivia (1880-1950)* - Arte Sonoro Austral Ediciones, Imprenta América, Valdivia, 2008

Pereira Salas, Eugenio - Las primeras bandas militares de Chile - *Revista Musical Chilena* - 1945

Valverde Ocáríz, Ximena - *Música tradicional en el aula: las bandas de bronces de tarapacá y sus aportaciones a la educación musical escolar* - thesis, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, 2018

Valverde, Ximena - *Las Bandas de Bronces de la región de Tarapacá como espacios de aprendizaje musical en contextos no formales* - MMus thesis, Universidad Autónoma de Barcelona, 2014

Valverde, Ximena; Casals, Alber & Godall Castell, Pere - Las Bandas de Bronces de Tarapacá (Chile) Como Contexto de Aprendizaje Musical y de Transmisión Cultural - *Revista de Ciencias Sociales* - Vol. 39, 2017, pp. 81-110

Wolf, Juan Eduardo - Stance-taking and Styling Indio, Religioso, and Tropical in Chile's Andean Brass Bands - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019

China

Bickers, Robert A. - The Greatest Cultural Asset East of Suez: The History and Politics of the Shanghai Municipal Orchestra and Public Band, 1881–1946, in: Chihsiung Chang (ed.) - *China and the World in the Twentieth Century: Selected Essays* - Volume II, Academia Sinica, Nankang, Taiwan, 2001, pp. 835-875

Carter, Stewart - Trumpets and Drums in Early China: The Art Militaire des chinois of Joseph-Marie Amiot - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021

Dai, Zhonghui - The Youthful History of Brass in China - *Brass Bulletin* - 2003, pp. 51-58

Han, Kuo-Huang - Hongguo xiandai junyue zhaoshi chutan [The Beginnings of Modern Chinese Military Music; A Preliminary Study] - *Zi xi cu dong [From the East to the West]* - Volume 1, Shibao chubanshe, Taipei, 1981, pp. 17-38

Kaminski, Joseph S. - Retired Chinese Workers, Musical Education, and Participant-Observation in The Beijing Sunshine Wind Band Art Troupe - *ИКОНИ (Iconi)* - Number 2, 2021, pp. 75-93

Liao, Yen Jen Yvonne - *Western Music and Municipality in 1930s and 1940s Shanghai* - PhD thesis, King's College, London, 2016
Zheng, Si - *傳統的延續與改變：紹興婚慶儀式中的銅管樂 [Continuation and Change of Tradition: Brass Music in the Shaoxing Wedding Ceremony]* - M. Phil thesis, Chinese University of Hong Kong, 2013

Colombia

Botero, A.L. - El porro pelayero: de las gaitas y tambores a las bandas de viento - *Boletin Cultural y Bibliográfico* - Volume 26 (19), 1989, pp. 39-53
Figueroa, María Victoria Casas & Valderrama, Paloma Palau - Música de Bandas y Orquestas en Cali Entre 1930-1950 - *Memorias: IV Simposio Colombiano de Historia Regional y Local - "Procesos Regionales de Consolidación del Estado"; VI Coloquio de Historia Universidad de Caldas-Banco de la República - "Perspectivas y Estudios Sobre Historia Urbana"* - Manizales, 24-26 April, 2013
López Gil, Gustavo Adolpho & Londoño Fernández, Maria Eugenia - Las bandas de música en Antioquia: oportunidad y compromiso - *Artes la Revista* - Vol. 6 (11), 2006, pp. 46-55
Montoya Arias, Luis Omar - Bandas de viento colombianas - *Boletín de Antropología* - Universidad de Antioquia, Vol. 25, No. 42, 2011, pp. 129-149
Reyes, Weelfred Augusto Valero - *La Banda de Marcha - Sistematización de los Componentes Histórico y Metodológico de una Propuesta de Formación Dirigida a Directores de banda de Marcha de la localidad San Cristobal De Bogotá* - LMus thesis, Universidad Pedagógica Nacional, Bogota, 2011
Rojas, Juan Sebastián - Intangible Cultural Heritage and Local Culture in Colombia: The Case of the National Musical Bands Contest in Paipa - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
Romero, Luis Antidio; Romero, Álvaro Geovanny Santacruz; & Obando, Carlos Omar Vallejo - *Historia del Concurso de Bandas Musicales en Samaniego, Nariño* - Universidad de Nariño, Colombia, 2012
Valderrama, Paloma Palau - Bombarra, tuba y helicón: Música de las Adoraciones del Niño Dios en el norte del Cauca y sur del Valle, in: Santamaría, Carolina; Ochoa, Juán Sebastián; & Sevilla, Manuel (eds.) - *Músicas y prácticas sonoras en el Pacífico Afrocolombiano* - Universidad Javeriana, Bogotá, 2010, pp. 109-141. ISBN: 978-9587163735
Valderrama, Paloma Palau - *Bombarra, Tuba y Helicón: Música Tradicional de las Adoraciones del Niño Dios en el Norte del Cauca y sur del Valle* - MMus thesis, Universidad del Valle, Colombia, 2007
Valencia, Leonidas - Chirimías Chocoanas de San Pacho - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019
Valencia, Leonidas Valencia - *Músicas tradicionales del Pacifico Norte - Al son que me toquen canto y bailo* - Ministerio de Cultura, Plan Nacional de Música para la Convivencia, Bogotá, 2009. ISBN: 978-958-8250-65-6
Velasquez, Juan F. - When Brass Resounds in the City: Wind Bands and Urban Public Spaces in Colombia, 1830-1913 - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019

Croatia

Kraker, Velimir & Mirnik, Ivan - *Zvučni zapisi vojne glazbe u Hrvatsko* [Recordings of Military Bands in Croatia] - Zagreb, 2014
Škvorc, Jelena - *Koncept zasnove pedagoških procesov brass banda na Hrvaškem: magistrska naloga* - thesis, Univ. v Ljubljani, 2016

Cyprus

Skordi, Maro - Choir movement and Brass Bands in Cyprus. A historic presentation, in *MIDEM* - Cultural Services, Ministry of Education and Culture, ISBN: 978-9963-0-0139-2
Skordi, Maro - The History of Brass Bands in Cyprus - *International Conference* - Corfu, 2002

Skordi, Maro - The History of the Brass Bands in Cyprus - *Conference on Greek and Cypriot Brass Bands* - European University of Cyprus, 2016

Czechoslovakia

Anon - Abeceda slováckých dechovek, M - jako Mikulovanka : Mít štěstí na dobrého pedagoga - *Malovaný kraj* - Volume 32 (2), 1996
Bednář, František & Sigmund, Ladislav - *Dvacet let Setkání dechových hudeb v Dřevohosticích* - Městys Dřevohostice, Dřevohostice, 2013
Hanáková, Jitka - *Velké dechové orchestry na Moravě* - Bakalářská thesis, Masarykova Univerzita, 2011
Havlikova, Helena - Past and Present of Brass in Czechoslovakia - *Brass Bulletin* - 78, 1992, pp. 12-75
Kapusta, Jan - *Dechové kapely, pochod a Frantisek Kmoch* - Supraphon, Prague, 1974
Košnářová, Jana - *Dechové orchestry Jihočeského kraje [Brass Bands in South Bohemia]* - thesis, Janáčkova Akademie Múzických Umění v Brně, 2012
Kovář, Václav - Historie festivalu dechových hudeb v Moravských Budějovicích - *Vlastivědný sborník Moravskobudějovicka* - Number 4, 2015, pp. 361-365
Markl, Jaroslav - Dechová Hudba na Koních: Příspěvek k Dějinám České Dechovky a k Česko-Ruským Hudebním Vztahům - *Český lid* - Volume 67 (1), 1980, pp. 36-41
Markl, Jaroslav - Hudební Folklór Národního Obrození a Dechová Hudba - *Český lid* - Volume 63 (1), 1976, pp. 23-32
Muzejní spolek (Uherské Hradiště) - *Dechové hudby Zlínského kraje* - Edice Zlínský kraje 12 - Krajská knihovna Františka Bartoše ve spolupráci s Muzejním spolkem v Uherském Hradišti, Zlín, 2006
Pavluš, Zbyněk - *Historie a Vývoj Dechové Hudby Mistříňanka* - Bakalářská thesis, Janáčkova Akademie Múzických Umění v Brně, 2019
Pěnčík, Stanislav - Abeceda slováckých dechovek, Š - jako Šohajka : Ani po patnáctce se Šohajka nechce zastavit - *Malovaný kraj* - Volume 33 (5), 1997
Pěnčík, Stanislav - Abeceda slováckých dechovek. R - jako Růžička Karel. Pan Karel nestárne - *Malovaný kraj* - Volume 39 (1), 2003
Petithanová, Lucie - *135 let Městské dechové hudby v Červeném Kostelci* - Městské kulturní středisko, Červený Kostelec, 1998
Polášková, Helena - *Vývoj dechové hudby v Rožnově pod Radhoštěm* - 2010
Přednášek, Sborník - *Historie a současnost vesnické hudby včetně dechové* - Fryšták, 2011
Salčák, Vladimír - Dechová hudba a její osobnosti. Horněmčanka - *Malovaný kraj: národopisný a vlastivědný časopis Slovácka* - Volume 43 (5), 2007
Sehnal, Jiří - Die Harmoniemusik in Mähren von 1750 bis 1840, in: - *Kongressberichte Oberschützen/Burgenland 1988 und Toblach/Südtirol 1990* - Alta Musica, Volume 14, Tutzing, 1992
Škarda, Jan - *Vývoj lidové dechové hudby* - Bakalářská thesis, Janáčkova Akademie Múzických Umění v Brně, 2014
Šmiřák, Václav - *Brass 6* - [brass ensembles] - thesis, Janáčkova akademie múzických umění v Brně, Brno, 2013
Tkadlčík, Roman - *Vývoj dechové hudby po roce 1970 s příchodem Moravanky* - Masters thesis, Masarykova univerzita, 2012
Trojan, Jan - Christmas Brass Playing in Bohemia and Moravia - *Brass Bulletin* - 72, 1990, pp. 7-11
Žižková, Lenka - *Dechová hudba v jižních Čechách se zaměřením na historii a současnost dechových souborů a jejich výrazných uměleckých osobností* - Bakalářská thesis, Jihočeská univerzita v Českých Budějovicích, 2017

Democratic Republic of the Congo

Pairon, Lukas - *Music Saved Them, They Say - on possible social impacts of making music (SIMM) for young people in Kinshasa, DR Congo* - PhD thesis, University of Ghent, 2019

Denmark

Anon - *Om dansk militærmusik i 1911-1943*
Corfix, Martin - Regimentsmusikken I Roskilde 1913-1932 - *Historisk Årbog for Roskilde Amt* - Volume 1, 1996 [Musik i Roskilde - fra jødeharpe til festival], pp. 23-50
Jakobsen, Søren Kyed & Varming, Kamma - *Militærmusikken i Fredericia* - 2004

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 22 - Military Music of Denmark - *The Brass Herald* - (68) May/Jul 2017, pp. 55

Ecuador

Mancero, Daniel; Marchán, Ignacio; Rueda, Micaela; & Jarrín, Santiago - *Manual para la organización y funcionamiento de las bandas musicales estudiantiles* - Ministerio de Educación, La Paz, Ecuador

Estonia

Amon-Merilain, Maris - *Ühis-ning erijooni Soome ja Eesti Kaitseliitude puhkpillimuusikas aastatel 1925-1934* (Estonian Defence League and the Finnish Civil Guard brass bands) - PhD Dissertation, University of Helsinki, 2011

Amon-Merilain, Maris & Sinimets, Ivar - *Eesti Kaitseliidu puhkpillimuusika aastatel 1925-1940 [The brass music of Estonian Defense League, 1925-1940]* - Tallinna Pedagoogikaülikooli Kirjastus, Estonia, 2003

Saan, Peeter - *Eesti riigimuusika ja sõjaväeorkestrid: kujunemine ja areng aastatel 1918–1940* - Kaitseväe Ühendatud Õppeasutused, Tartu, 2008. ISBN: 9789949435296

Ethopia

Adjemian, Boris - La fanfare arménienne du négus: Représentations des étrangers, usages du passé et politique étrangère des rois d'Éthiopie au début du 20e siècle - *Vingtième Siècle. Revue d'histoire* - 2013/3, Number 119, pp. 85-97

Teffera, Timkehet - Western Wind Instruments and the Development of Ethiopian Popular Music, in: Jähnichen, Gisa (ed.) - *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis III (New Series)* - Monsenstein & Vannerdat, Münster, 2013, pp. 349-376

Ghana

Collins, John - *Parallels in the development of Jazz and Ghanaian Brass Band music* - lecture at World Blend, Jazz Days in Rotterdam, June 2013

Coplan, D. - Go to My Town, Cape Coast! The Social History of Ghanaian Highlife, in B. Nettl (ed.) - *Eight Urban Musical Cultures: Tradition and Change* - University of Illinois Press, Urbana, IL, 1978. pp. 96-114

Dordzro, John-Doe Yao - An Exploration of Ghanaian Basic School Marching Band Pupils' Instrument Choices - *Journal of African Arts and Culture* - Volume 3 (3), September 2019, pp. 25-50

Dordzro, John-Doe Yao - Brass Band Music in Ghana: the Indigenisation of of European Military Music - *African Music: Journal of the International Library of African Music* - Volume 11 (2), 2020, pp. 141-163

Dordzro, John-Doe Yao - *Impact of Ghanaian Basic School Band Directors' Rehearsal Strategies on Students' Performance* - PhD thesis, University of Cape Coast, 2017

Ebonyi, S.P.K. - *The use of African folk and highlife tunes by the military bands* - PhD thesis, University of Ghana, 2015

Hukporti, Frank Kwashie - *Military band in Ghana: A historical inquiry* - Sierke Verlag, Gottingen, 2014. ISBN: 978-3-86844-635-7

Kaminski, Joseph S. - *Asante Ntahera Trumpets in Ghana: Culture, Tradition, and Sound Barrage* - Ashgate SOAS Musicology Series, Routledge, New York, 2012. ISBN: 978-1409426844

Plageman, Nathan A. - A Failed Showcase of the Empire?: The Gold Coast Police Band, Colonial Record Keeping, and a 1947 Tour of Great Britain - *African Music: Journal of International Library of African Music* - Volume 10 (2), 2016, pp. 57-76

Plageman, Nathan A. - *Everybody Likes Saturday Night, a Popular History of Ghanain Popular Music and Masculinities in Urban Gold Coast Ghana c. 1900-1970* - PhD thesis, Indiana University, 2008

Plageman, Nathan A. - Retuning Imperial Intentions: The Gold Coast Police Band, West African Students, and a 1947 Tour of Great Britain - *Ghana Studies* - Volume 20, 2017, pp. 111-139

Greece

Anon - *Η μπάντα πνευστών στην Ελλάδα: Ιστορία και Προοπτικές. Πρακτικά Συνεδρίου [Windband in Greece: History and Perspectives. Conference Proceedings]* - Corfu, 5-7 April 2019. Corfu Philharmonic Society, 2020. ISBN: 978-960-99715-2-2

Dionyssiou, Zoe - Music-Learning and the Formation of Local Identity through the Philharmonic Society Wind Bands of Corfu, in: Lucy Green (ed.) - *Learning, Teaching, and Musical Identity: Voices Across Cultures* - Indiana University Press, 2011, pp. 142-155

Fotis, Zacharias; Thymis, Isidoros; & Ntintis, Panagiotis - Μουσική Ελληνικού Πολεμικού Ναυτικού, Μουσική και Μουσικοί των Ενόπλων Δυνάμεων [Greek Navy Music - Music and Musicians of the Armed Forces] - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021

Gourani, Theodora - *Transcriptions of Traditional Dances and Songs of the Areas of Edessa and Almopia: Brass Bands* - thesis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, 1998

Hadzimanolis, Emmanouil - *The Brass Wind Instruments in the Folk Bands in Western Macedonia* - thesis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, 1995

Kardamis, Kostas - Some thoughts on the "prehistory" of wind bands in the Ionian Islands - *Bulletin of the Hellenic Music Research Lab* - Volume 3, July - September 2006, pp. 6–7

Kardamis, Kostas - The band before the band: Some thoughts on the early wind ensembles in Ionian Islands - *The culture of Ionian Islands yesterday and today* - proceedings of the conference Argostoli, 11-14 December 2008, Volume I, pp. 100-107

Martinis, Gerasimos - Φιλαρμονική Εταιρεία Κερκύρας 1937-1947: Το ζήτημα του αρχιμουσικού - *Η μπάντα πνευστών στην Ελλάδα: Ιστορία και Προοπτικές. Πρακτικά Συνεδρίου [Windband in Greece: History and Perspectives. Conference Proceedings]* - Corfu, 5-7 April 2019. Corfu Philharmonic Society, 2020, pp. 51-60. ISBN: 978-960-99715-2-2

Pachi, Olga - Ο αντίκτυπος της δημόσιας ιστορίας στην μπάντα της Φιλαρμονικής Εταιρίας «Μάντζαρος» κατά την περίοδο 1910-1920 - *Η μπάντα πνευστών στην Ελλάδα: Ιστορία και Προοπτικές. Πρακτικά Συνεδρίου [Windband in Greece: History and Perspectives. Conference Proceedings]* - Corfu, 5-7 April 2019. Corfu Philharmonic Society, 2020, pp. 26-35. ISBN: 978-960-99715-2-2

Papastergiopoulou, Alexandra - Musical Performance in Military Tattoo Festivals: A Case Study for Military Band of Athens, Greece (1959-2019) - *8th International Musicological Conference: Musical and Cultural Osmoses in the Balkans* - Bucharest, 2–6 September, 2019

Polyhroniadis, Yeoryios E. - *Traditional Music of the Edessa Area Interpreted by a Folk Brass Band* - thesis, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, 1992

Tziolas, Alexandros - *Μνπζηθνί θαη νξρήζηξεο ηεο βλμεηναλαηνιηθήο Πίλδνπ* - [Musicians and Bands of the Northeast Pindos Mountain] - Diaulos, Thessalonikē, 2009. ISBN: 978-960-98795-2-1

Hong Kong

Lin, Ka Chun - *The development of wind band and cultural policy in Hong Kong in the 1950s to 1970s* - Licentiate Diploma thesis, St. Cecilia School of Music, Hong Kong, 2021

Lin, Ka Chun - The evolution of the wind band in Hong Kong since 1842: the forgotten history - part 1 - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 476, April 2021, pp. 32-34 [http://pipers.co.jp]

Lin, Ka Chun - The evolution of the wind band in Hong Kong since 1842: the forgotten history - part 2 - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 477, May 2021, pp. 34-36 [http://pipers.co.jp]

Lin, Ka Chun - The evolution of the wind band in Hong Kong since 1842: the forgotten history - part 3 - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 478, June 2021, pp.76-79 [http://pipers.co.jp]

Lin, Ka Chun - The evolution of the wind band in Hong Kong since 1842: the forgotten history - part 4 - *Pipers Magazine* - Japan - Issue 479, July 2021, 78-81 [http://pipers.co.jp]

Lin, Ka Chun - *The evolution of wind band history in Hong Kong since 1842: The forgotten history* - MA thesis, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, 2018

Niermeier, Ada - *The History of Wind Bands in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region* - B. Mus., University of Victoria, 1999

Hungary

Bazsinka, József - *A rézfúvós kamarazene fejlődése Magyarországon 1990 előtt [The development of brass chamber music in Hungary before 1990]* - DLA thesis, Liszt Academy of Music, Budapest, 2017

Brubaker, Mike - *Hungarian Boys Bands - part 1* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 25 March 2016

Brubaker, Mike - *Hungarian Boys Bands - part 2* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 2 April 2016

Brubaker, Mike - *Hungarian Boys Bands - part 3* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 8 April 2016

Marosi, László - *Két évszázad katonazenéje Magyarországon: A magyarországi katonazene története, katonakarmesterek* - EMB, Budapest, 2011. ISBN: 978-963-330-757-1

Pálóczy, Krisztina - Ha a rezesbanda ráreccsenti, az már valami: Rézfúvós zenekarok a Kárpátmedencei magyar falvak zenei életében [When the Brass Band Begins to Play, Now That's Something: Brass Bands in the Hungarian Villages of the Carpathian Basin] - *Korall - Társadalomtörténeti Folyóirat* - Vol. 14, No. 51, 2013, pp. 61-85

Radócz, Miklós - Wind Bands for Hungarian Community Music - *Central European Journal of Educational Research* - Volume 3 (1), 2021, pp. 90-97

Rykowski, Mikolaj - Harmoniemusik in 18th Century Hungary - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Indonesia

Banoe, Pono - *Marching Band Indonesia* - MUC Suling Bambu, Jakarta, 1987

Martin, Dawid - Orkiestry tanjidor jako muzyczne dziedzictwo kolonialnej Batawii, in: Lesner-Szwarc, Renaty (ed.) - *Odcienie Indonezji* - Toruń, 2014, p. 115-131. ISBN: 978-83-64232-03-9

Naiborhu, Torang - *Eksistensi musik tiup pada masyarakat Batak Toba di Kota Medan; suatu proses dinamika sosial* - Universitas Sumatera Utara, 2005

Nugroho, Prasetyo Dwi; Widodo, Tri Wahyu; & Yunita, Ayu Tresna - *Pembelajaran Intrakurikuler Musik Band di Sma Muhammadiyah 4 Yogyakarta* - Program Studi S-1 Pendidikan Musik, Fakultas Seni Pertunjukan, Institut Seni Indonesia Yogyakarta, 2020

Ireland

Buckley, Anthony D. - On the Club: Friendly Societies in Ireland - *Irish Economic and Social History* - Vol. 14, 1987, pp. 39-58

Doyle, J.M. - Music in the Army, in: A. Fleischmann (ed.) - *Music in Ireland: a Symposium* - Cork University Press, Cork, 1952

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - The Military Bands of Ireland (part 1) - *The Brass Herald* - (74) August 2018, pp. 54-55

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - The Military Bands of Ireland (part 2) - *The Brass Herald* - (75) October/November 2018, pp. 54-55

Mulcahy, Derek - *Fife and Drums bands in Limerick city 1840s to the present* - MA thesis, Mary Immaculate College, Limerick, 2015

Mulcahy, Derek - *The Evolution of Limerick City's Fife and Drum Band Tradition 1840 to 1935* - PhD thesis, Mary Immaculate College, Limerick, 2017

Mullaney-Dignam, Karol Anne - *State, Nation and Music in Independant Ireland, 1922-1951* - PhD thesis, National University of Ireland, Maynooth, 2008

Nolan, Jim - *Salvage Shop* - (Play) Eire, 1998, ISBN: 1852352280

Ryan, Joseph J. - *The Army School of Music 1922 - 1940: Its formation and evolution with a critical assessment of the compositions of its first director, Wilhelm Fritz Brase* - MA dissertation, National University of Ireland, St Patrick's College, Maynooth, 1987

India

Booth, Gregory D. - *Brass Baja: Stories From The World of Indian Wedding Bands*, 2005. ISBN: 0195670817

Booth, Gregory D. - Brass Bands: Tradition, Change and the Mass Media in Indian Wedding Bands - *Ethnomusicology* - 34 (2), 1990, pp. 245-262

Booth, Gregory D. - Constructing the Local: Migration and Cultural Geography in the Indian Brass Band Trade, in: R.K. Wolf (ed.) - *Theorizing the Local: Music, Practice and Experience in South Asia and Beyond* - Oxford University Press, 2009, pp. 81-95

Chaudhuri, Moumita - Band, Baaja, Barbaad [Calcutta's itinerant brass bands] - *The Telegraph (India)* - 12 February 2017

Einarsson, Mats - Indien - brassets förlovade land - *Musik* - No. 5, 1997, pp. 34-36

Pande, Mrinal - Altaf, Azad and Ram Singh: A musical history of Kumaon's brass bands - *Scroll.in* - 8 November 2015

Israel

Talbot, Michael - Sparks of Happenstance: Photographs, Public Celebrations, and the Ottoman Military Band of Jerusalem - *Journal of the Ottoman and Turkish Studies Association* - Vol. 5 (1), Spring 2018, pp. 33-66

Latvia

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 5: Military Music of Latvia - *The Brass Herald* - (50) October 2013, pp. 52-53

Līviņš, Sandors Saulvedis - *Ernesta Glika Alūksnes Valsts ģimnāzijas pūtēju orķestra vēsture un attīstība [History and development of Ernests Gliks' Alūksne State Gymnasium brass band]* - thesis, Latvijas Universitāte, Latvia, 2009

Liechtenstein

Stickl, Hannes - Harmoniemusik und "türkische Banda" des Fürstenhauses Liechtenstein - *Haydn Jahrbuch* - Volume 10, 1978, pp. 164-75

Lithuania

Bartušis, Virginijus, and Urniežius, Rytis - Pastarojo Laikotarpio Lietuvos Puciamøjø Orkestrø Sudeciø Ypatumai [The Peculiarities of Lithuanian Wind Bands Instrumentation in Recent Years]- - *Kurybos erdves* - Issue 06 , 2007, pp. 8-25.

Urniežius, Rytis - Lithuanian Composers and the Wind Band: The Possibility of Emerging the Art Music Repertoire - *Kurybos erdves* - Issue 25 , 2016, pp. 11-15

Urniežius, Rytis - Muzika pučiamųjų orkestrui: akademinių žanrų ypatumai ir raida XX amžiuje - *Kūrybos erdvės* - Number 5, 2006, pp. 56-69

Urniežius, Rytis - The Wind Band and Lithuanian Composers: Can the Art Evolve? - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Urniežius, Rytis - Two centuries of the Wind Band Music: Historical Guidelines - *Mūzikas zinātne šodien: pastāvīgais un mainīgais* - Zinātnisko rakstu krājums II, 2010, pp. 27-40

Urniežius, Rytis - Wind Bands in Lithuania at the Crossroad of Two Traditions - *Alta Musica* - Volume 29, 2012, pp. 347–358

Žarskienė, Rūta - Pučiamųjų ansambliai Židikų ir Ylakių apylinkėse [Brass Ensembles in Surroundings of Židikai and Ylakiai] - *Lietuvių literatūros ir tautosakos instituto ekspedicija Židikuose* - Lietuvių literatūros ir tautosakos institutas, Vilnius, 2007

Luxembourg

Anon - *Chronik des Luxemburger musikverbands 1963-1999* - Union Grand duc Adolphe, Luxembourg, 1999

Anon - Die Union des Sociétés de Musique de la Ville de Luxembourg (USMVL): Hauptstädtische Musikvereine plagen vor allem Nachwuchssorgen - *Ons Stad* - Number 66, 2001, pp. 4-10

Dessaintes, A. - *Harmonies et fanfares en Luxembourg: exposition / organisee par le Credit communal de Belgique, en collaboration avec le Departement provincial de la culture et de l'enseignement au Palais abbatial de Saint-Hubert du 25 juin au 31 juillet 1983* - [Brussels]: Le Credit communal - 1983

Sagrillo, Damien - Der blasmusikalische Mainstream und die bürgerliche Musikkultur. Kritische Gedanken zur Entwicklung des Blasmusikwesens, dargestellt am Beispiel Luxemburg, in: Heidler, Manfred (ed.) - *Militärmusik und bürgerliche Musikkultur* - Militärmusik im Diskurs, Volume 14 - Militärmusikdienst der Bundeswehr, 2019, pp. 106-117. ISBN: 978-3000629587

Sagrillo, Damien - Stillhalten und Musizieren. Blas- und Laienmusik in Luxemburg während des Zweiten Weltkrieges. Das Beispiel Diekirch, in: Bohnert, Robert (ed.) - *150 Joer Philharmonie Diekirch* - 2019, 128-149.

Macau

Veiga Jardim, Neto Oswaldo da - *The role of the military and municipal bands in shaping the musical life of Macau, ca.1820 to 1935* - Mphil thesis, University of Hong Kong, 2002

Malta

Cardona, Anna Borg - Musicians on the Maltese Islands Prior to the Establishment of the Mid-Nineteenth Century Bands - *Festi San Gorg 2016* - Il-Belt Victoria, Ghawdex, No. 42, pp. 64-66

Farrugia, Simon - British Brass Bands in Malta in the Mid-nineteen Eighties: A Stage of Development - *BASBWE - British Association of Symphonic Bands and Wind Ensembles* - 31 August 2019

Farrugia, Simon - *Music, continuity and change in the Maltese wind band tradition* - MA thesis, University of Malta, 2017

Iacovazzi, Giovanna - *Un bruit pieux. Bandas, musique et fête dans un village maltais (Żabbar)* - Fondation de Malte, Malta, 2012, ISBN: 978-99957-02458

Iacovazzi, Giovanna - *Un bruit pieux. La musique des bandas à la fête de Santa Maria Mater Gratiae à Zabbar (Malte)* - DMus thesis, Université Paris-Sorbonne, 2009

Nicaragua

Scruggs, T.M. - Esos músicos vuelan chicha: The Paradoxical Status of Nicaraguan bandas de chichero. - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019

Norway

Custodis, Michael - Between Tradition and Politics. Military Music in Occupied Norway (1940–45) - *Studia Musicologica Norvegica* - Vol. 44 (1), 2018

Greni, Svein et al - *Skolekorpset: erfaringer og råd til hjelp for korpsledere og dirigenter* - Knut Løken, Eiksmarka, 2006. ISBN: 82-303-0625-7

Strand, Rolf - Korpsmusikken i Molde før 1. Verdenskrig - *Ãrsskrift for Romsdal sogelag* - 1987

Wiig, Frøy Lode - *Korps i takt og utakt* - Vega forl., Oslo, 2010. ISBN: 978-82-8211-109-6

New Zealand

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Military Bands of New Zealand - *The Brass Herald* (78) May/July 2019, pp. 54-55

Lea, Peter - *A Brief History of the Military Band*, 1974. (With added notes on the traditions, history and customs of the band of 7RNZIR (7th Battalion Royal New Zealand Infantry Regiment)

Owens, Samantha - Unmistakeable Sauerkrauts: Local Perceptions of Itinerant German Musicians in New Zealand, 1850–1920 - *Nineteenth-Century Music Review* - Vol. 15 (1), April 2018, pp. 37-49

Thomas, Allan - *Music Is Where You Find It: Music in the Town of Hawera, 1946: An Historical Ethnography* - Music Books New Zealand, Wellington, 2004

Williams, Bede - The crosscurrents or braided rivers of brass playing in New Zealand - *Pond Life: Crosscurrents over the Atlantic* - Historic Brass Society Conference, 24-26 May 2021

Oman

Kendrick, I. - *Bands and Orchestras of Oman* - Egon

Panama

Bellaviti, Sean - La Murga de Panamá: Band Rivalries as a Catalyst for Sound Production - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019

Peru

Katz-Rosene, Joshua D. - Bandas and Regional Identity in the Central Andes of Peru - *Heritage and the Politics of Inclusion in Latin American Brass Bands [Pre-Conference Symposium]* - Society for Ethnomusicology (SEM) 64th Annual Meeting, Bloomington, Indiana, 6 November 2019

Robles Mendoza, Román - *La banda de músicos: Las bellas artes musicales en el sur de Ancash* - Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Lima, 2000

Philippines

Brubaker, Mike - *A Filipino Navy Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 2 August 2013

Talusan, Mary - *Instruments of Empire: Filipino Brass Bands, Black Soldiers, and U.S. Colonization of the Philippines* - University Press of Mississippi

Tan, Arwin Q. - Patronage and Capitalism in the Musical Associations of Late Nineteenth-Century Colonial Manila - *Malaysian Journal of Music* - Volume 8, 2019, pp. 122-135

Poland

Anon - *Historia Orkiestr Dętych w Zarysie* - Muzeum Etnograficzne w Rzeszowie

Gul, Joanna - Ikonografia muzyczna wystaw rzemiosła i przemysłu [The Musical Iconography of Industrial Exhibitions], in Jolanty Guzy-Pasiak (ed.) - *Muzyka w sztukach wizualnych XIX-XXI wieku* - [Music in visual arts of the 19th to 21st centuries], Instytut Sztuki Polskiej Akademii Nauk, Warszawa 2013

Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 10b: Poland - *The Brass Herald* - (57) February 2015, pp. 54-55

Kierzkowski, Maciej - *Using the system. The golden years of brass bands in Mazovia (1945-1989)*

Szwed, Elzbieta - Orkiestra dęta w tradycji muzycznej Śląska - historia, współczesność - *Prace Naukowe Akademii im. Jana Długosza w Częstochowie. Edukacja Muzyczna* - Issue 5, 2010, pp. 91-97

Romania

Avesalon, Ioan - *Muzica militară în România. 180 de ani de la înființarea primelor fanfare militare în România* - Abeona Press, Bucharest, 2010

Gheorghita, Nicolae - The Construction of National Military Music: Romanian Military Fanfares in the First Half of the 20th Century - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021

Gheorghiţă, Nicolae - Military Bands in the Romanian Principalities between 1821 and 1878 - *Nineteenth-Century Music Review* - Vol. 14, 2017, pp. 367-389

Gheorghiţă, Nicolae - *Muzici Militare Moderne - Muzică, Ideologie şi Propagandă în Fanfarele Militare ale Armatei Populare din România Stalinistă* - 2016

Radulescu, Speranta - The Peasant Brass Band in Romania - *East European Meetings in Ethnomusicology* - 6 (1999), pp. 61–68

Russia

Chicota, J. - Методические подходы к эстетическому воспитанию детей (на примере духовых оркестров) - *Вестник Мгуки* - Volume 5 (43), September/October 2011, pp. 217-220

Chikota, Jozsef - Чикота Йожеф Методические подходы к эстетическому воспитанию детей (на примере духовых оркестров) [Methodical approaches to the aesthetic education of children (on the example of brass bands)] - *Вестник МГУКИ* - Number 5, 2011

Demina, Vera N. - Specifics of composer's activity of modern military conductors (on the example of works of A.B. Golovin) [СПЕЦИФИКА КОМПОЗИТОРСКОЙ ДЕЯТЕЛЬНОСТИ СОВРЕМЕННЫХ ОТЕЧЕСТВЕННЫХ ВОЕННЫХ ДИРИЖЕРОВ (НА ПРИМЕРЕ ТВОРЧЕСТВА А. Б. ГОЛОВИНА)] - *South Russian Musical Almanac [Южно-Российский музыкальный альманах]* - No.3, 2019, pp. 77-85

Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Brass in the circus bands of the USSR - *Brass Bulletin* - No. 73, 1991

Melnik, Konstantin Sergeivich - Оптимизация Образовательного Процесса В Детском Духовом Оркестре На Основе Мультимедийных Технологий [Optimization of the Educational Process in a Children's Brass Band Based on Multimedia Technologies] - *Искусство и Образование [Arts & Education]* - Volume 3 (125), 2020, pp. 203-211

Melnik, Konstantin Sergeivich - Применение Информационных Технологий В Педагогической Деятельности Дирижера Детского Духового Оркестра [The use of information technologies in the pedagogical practice of the bandmaster in the children's brass band] - *Kant* - 1 (34), 2020, pp. 294-300

Reed, David F. - *Victor Ewald and the Russian Chamber Brass School (Viktor Vladimirovich eval'd Viktor 1860–1935)* - PhD. thesis, University of Rochester, 1979

Ricks, Robert - Russian Horn Bands - *The Musical Quarterly* - Vol. 55, No. 3 (Jul., 1969), pp. 364-371

Samonin, F.O. - Военно-Духовая Музыка Как Важное Средство Патриотического Воспитания Военнослужащих Воинской Части [Military Brass Music as an Important Tool of Patriotic Education of Servicemen of the Military Unit] - *АКТУАЛЬНЫЕ ПРОБЛЕМЫ ГУМАНИТАРНЫХ И СОЦИАЛЬНО-ЭКОНОМИЧЕСКИХ НАУК* - Vol. 11 (10), 2017, pp. 47-49

van Lijnschooten, H. - Blaasmuziek in de Sovjet-Unie - *Muziek en Show* - Volume 59 (3), 1983, pp. 10-12

Zaritsky, Vladimir Denisovich - Традиции оркестрового духового исполнительства X1X-XX веков - *Тамбов: Грамота* - Volume 13 (1), 2020, pp. 193-196

Singapore

Anon - *Musical Practice of the Band in Singapore* - drawn from material at the WASBE International Conference, 11 July 2005, Singapore

Dairianathan, Eugene - The wind band ensemble, music and education; A perspective from Singapore - *Proceedings of the 27th International Society for Music Education* - Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 16-21 July 2006, pp. 303-315

Dairianathan, Eugene & Yen, Phan Ming - *A narrative history of music in Singapore 1819 to the present* - Technical report submitted to the National Arts Council, Singapore, 2002

Tan Peng Leng, Penny - *The Historical Study of Symphonic Bands and Related Ensembles in Singapore* - DMA thesis, Nanyang Technological University, Singapore, 1998

Tan, Leonard & Cain, Melissa - The Community Band Experience in Singapore through Two Lenses: The Local and the Expatriate, in: Bartleet, Brydie-Leigh; Cain, Melissa; Tolmie, Diana; Power, Anne; & Shiobara, Mari (eds.) - *Community Music in Oceania: Many Voices, One Horizon* - University of Hawaii Press, 2018, pp. 221-241. ISBN: 978-0824867003

Tan, Leonard & Costes-Onishi, Pamela - Nurturing Future-Ready Learners Through the Arts: A Case Study of an Exemplary Primary School Band, in: Costes-Onishi, Pamela (ed.) - *Artistic Thinking in the Schools* - Springer, Singapore, 2019, pp. 161-173. ISBN: 978-981-13-8992-4

Teng, Soo Fen - *To trace the history and development of the band movement in Singapore schools* - Dip Ed. Thesis, Institute of Education, Singapore, 1985

Slovakia

Beleš, Ľudovít - *Príspevok k histórii dychovej hudby na Slovensku* - Osvetový ústav, Bratislava, 1966

Langová, Jana - Militärmusik und Musikleben in Bratislava/Pressburg in der zweiten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts, in Suppan (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Feldkirch/Vorarlberg 1992* - pp. 223-34

Sandtnerová, Miroslava - K súčasnému stavu využitia inštrumentára malých dychových hudieb na Slovensku [The current state of use of the instruments of small brass bands in Slovakia] - *Národopisná revue (Journal of Ethnology)* - Vol. 21 (1), 2011, pp. 42-47
Vlado, Marián - *Súčasný stav dychovej hudby v trenčianskej oblasti* - PhD thesis, Univerzity Komenského, Bratislava, 2004

South Korea

Haegunbonbu - *Kunaktae Unyong [The operation of military bands]* - Haegunbonbu, Taejŏn, 1995
Kim, Chŏnghŭi - Taehanjegukki Kunaktae Koch'al [A study on the military bands during the period of the Korean empire] - *Hanguk Ŭmak Yŏngu* - Volume 44, 2008, pp. 165-194
Kim, Heejin - Battlefields and the Field of Music: South Korean Military Band Musicians and the Korean War, in Brucher, Kate and Reily, Suzel eds. - *Brass Bands of the World: Bands: Militarism, Colonial Legacies, and Local Music Making* - SOAS Musicology Series, Ashgate, 2013. pp. 33-54.
Kim, Heejin - *Military Band Musicians on the Border: Crossing Over Musical Genres in the Transnational Space of the Korean War* - PhD thesis, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2012
Song, Pangsong - Taehanjeguk Sijŏl Kunaktaeŭi Kongyŏn Yangsang: Ch'oech'o Yangaktaeŭi Kongyŏn Chongmogŭl Chungsimŭro [Aspects of a military band's performances during the period of the Korean empire: with a focus on the first Western-style Korean band's repertory] - *Hangugŭmaksahakpo* - Volume 35, 2005, pp. 109-115
Yukkunbonbu - *Yukkun Kunak Ch'angsŏl Yuksimnyŏn Hwabojip [The 60 year History of Korea Army Military Band]* - Yukkunbonbu, Taejŏn, 2007

Sweden

Åkesson, Fredrik - *Blåsorkestern i förändring* - Thesis, Lunds Universitet, Malmo, 2006
Andersson, Greger - *Bildning och nöje: bidrag till studiet av de civila svenska blåsmusikkårerna under 1800-talets senare hälft [Education and Entertainment: A Study of the Civilian Swedish Wind Bands during the Latter Part of the 19th Century]* - Ph.D. in Musicology, University of Uppsala, 1982
Heilo, Sven - *Hur svensk militärmusik blev civil* - Thesis, Lund University, 2008
Jansson, Leif A. - *The Wind Band in the History of Swedish Music* - World Association for Symphonic Bands and Ensembles, 2012
Jones, Graham O. - Military Bands of the World - Part 4: Armed Forces Music Centre, Sweden - *The Brass Herald* - (49) August 2013, pp. 54-55
Martinsson, Sara - *En amatörmusikkår i en föränderlig verklighet: En berättelsebaserad dokumentation med ett antal frågeställningar* - Thesis - Division for Ingesund College of Music, Karlstad University, 2008
Taubner, Folke - *Musikkårer i Surte* - the author, 2007
Westvall, Maria - Seven decades of Swedish community music through the musical life experiences of former military musicians - *International Journal of Community Music* - Volume 10, Number 1, March 2017, pp. 7-18

Thailand

Chewajamroen, Chakkrit - *The Study of Band Practice Achievement with Exercise Based on Canon for Brass Instrument in Marching Band Lower Secondary Sarasas Witaed Ratchaphruek School* - M.Ed thesis, Srinakharinwirot University, 2020

Turkey

Anon - *Turkiye Turing Ve Otomobil Kurumu Mehterhane. The military band of the Turkish army. Les fanfares des anciennes armées turques.* - Apa Ofset Basimevi, Istanbul, 1971
Baba, Orhan - A Military Brass Band Study on Bakhtin: State Nation Identity and Carnival Atmosphere in a Village - *Proceedings of the 7th Triennial Conference of European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music (ESCOM 2009)* - Jyväskylä, Finland, 2009, pp. 16-19

Bowles, Edmund A. - The Impact of Turkish Military Bands on European Court Festivals in the 17th and 18th Centuries - *Early Music* - Volume 34 (4), November 2006, pp. 533-559

O'Connell, John Morgan - Alabanda: Brass bands and musical methods in Turkey, in Spinetti, Federico ed. - *Giuseppe Donizetti Pasha: Musical and Historical Trajectories between Italy and Turkey [Giuseppe Donizetti Pascià: Traiettorie Musicali e Storiche tra Italia e Turchia]* - Saggi e Monografie, vol. 7. Fondazione Donizetti, Bergamo, Italy, 2010, pp. 19-37

Uçaner, Burçin - Turkish Military Music from Past to Present and its Impact on World Music - *Aontas Ceoleolaíochta na hÉireann 10ú Comhdháil Bhliantúil [Tenth Annual Conference of the Society for Musicology in Ireland]* - Institiúid Teicneolaíochta Dhún Dealgan [Dundalk Institute of Technology], 15-17 June 2012

Ukraine

Цізі, Ван - Ретроспективний аналіз розвитку духового інструментального виконавства в Україні [Retrospective analysis of the development of brass instrumental performances in Ukraine] - *Випуск* - Vol. 22 (27), pp. 110-115

Venezuela

Barreto, Sofia - *Las bandas y la música popular en el siglo XX en Venezuela. Caso de la Banda de Conciertos "Antonio Carrillo" de Lara* - Universidad Simón Bolívar, 2011

Specific other bands - United Kingdom

Ambler, John - *For Queen & Country, the Bands of Her Majesty's Royal Marines: 2012 - a Year in Pictures* - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2013. ISBN: 978-1908123077

Ambler, John - *The Royal Marines Band Service "Per Mare Per Terram": Volume 2: Bands and Drums of the Royal Marines Since 1664* - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2011

Ambler, John - *The Royal Marines Band Service: To Celebrate the 100th Anniversary of the Founding of the Royal Marines Band Service* - Royal Marines Historical Society, 2003. ISBN: 0953616320

Anon - *Adamson Military Band Diamond Jubilee 1888-1948* - 1948

Anon - *Essex Police Band 1966-1991* - (Celebratory booklet with photos, lists of recordings and tours etc.)

Anon - *Spare Moments With The Royal Artillery Band* - Boosey, 1889

Anon - *St Helens Concert Band - A history from 1859 - 2012*

Anon - Studley Military Band - *Local Past: Journal of the Alcester and District Local History Society* - Volume 4 (8), December 2011

Arkley, Louise & Page, Ian - *Eynsford Concert Band - 40 years of making music 1972-2012* - the band, 2012

Black, Margaret - Banding in Jimmys End - 4th Company Boys Brigade Band Remembered - *Northamptonshire Past and Present* - Volume 8 (3), 1991-1992

Boon, Barry - Bands of the Post Office Rifles - *Bulletin: Military Historical Society* - Vol. 43, No. 170, November 1992, pp. 73-83

Brubaker, Mike - *A Cycling Sports Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 14 July 2017

Brubaker, Mike - *The Band at Scarborough Spa* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 18 May 2012

Crossland, C.H. - *A History of Sheffield Military Band* - 1981

Dandy, F. & Dandy, J. - *The history of the Dunstable school cadet corps band 1919-1937* - the authors, 1937

Farmer, Henry George - Historians and the Scots Guards Band - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 42 (170), June 1964, pp. 89-91

Farmer, Henry George - *History of the Royal Artillery Band 1762-1953* - Royal Artillery, 1954

Farmer, Henry George - *Memoirs of the Royal Artillery Band: its origin, history and progress: An account of the rise of military music in England* - Boosey and Co, London - 1904

Farmer, Henry George - The Royal Artillery Band: Fresh Light on its History - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 23 (95), Autumn 1945, pp. 90-97

Farmer, Henry George - The Royal Artillery Mounted Band 1784-1948 - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 26 (106), Summer 1948, pp. 58-69

Farmer, Henry George - The Scots Guards Band: Fresh Light on its History - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 22 (92), Winter 1944, pp. 308-312

Felgate, T.M. - *Woodford Military Band - Notes on history of the band, 1892-1946* - Essex Record Office

Fleming, Tony - *Malmesbury Concert Band: The First 150 Years!* - 6th edition, 2013

Gislingham Band - *Cecil Carter and the Gislingham Band* - Greenridges Press, June 2002, ISBN: 1902019040

Gleason, Bruce P. - A History of the Royal Artillery Mounted Band, 1878-1939 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 27 (1), 1991, pp. 16-29

Gleason, Bruce P. - *A History of the Royal Artillery Mounted Band, 1878-1939* - thesis, 1988

Gleeson, John - *Pomp and Circumstance: The Band of the Coldstream Guards, a History 1685-2017* - Regimental Headquarters Coldstream Guards, London, 2018

Grenadier Guards - *The Band of the Grenadier Guards* - 1985

Harris, Charles Albert Edwin - *Dan Godfrey's Military Band. Special Visit to Canada etc.* - Montreal, Canada, 1898

Harris, R.G. - The Mounted Band and Kettle-Drummer of the 2nd Life Guards, 1831 - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Volume 56 (225), Spring 1978, pp. 1-3

Hodgetts, Jane E. - *Music in the Valley - Ten years with the Derwent Valley Concert Band* - 2003

Holman, Gavin - A Yorkshire military band in New Brunswick, Canada - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 25 June 2021 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Holman, Gavin - An asylum band - though not brass! - *IBEW – the History of Brass Bands* - 6 February 2020 - [https://ibewbrass.wordpress.com]

Lomas, Mike J. - The employment of the bandmaster of the Wiltshire Militia, November 1769 - *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* - Vol. 71, No. 287 (Autumn 1993), pp. 154-159

Lomas, Mike J. - The Wiltshire militia band, 1769-c.1831 - *Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Magazine* - Vol. 85, 1992, , pp. 93-100
MacDonald, Darach - *Blood & Thunder: Inside an Ulster Protestant Band* - Mercier Press, 2010. ISBN: 978-1856356725
MacDonald, Darach - *Proud to be Prod: music, memory and motivation in an Ulster loyalist band* - PhD thesis, Ulster University, 2015
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 1 - 1557-1906 - *The Brass Herald* - (9) Aug-Sept 2005, pp. 46-48
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 2 - 1906-1966 - *The Brass Herald* - (10) Oct-Jan 2005, pp. 46-47
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 3 - 1967-1998 - *The Brass Herald* - (12) Feb/Apr 2006, pp. 46-47
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 4 - Life in the Junior Musicians Troop - *The Brass Herald* - (13) May/Jul 2006, pp. 48-50
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 5 - 1988-1997 - *The Brass Herald* - (14) Aug/Sep 2006, pp. 48-50
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 6 - 1997-2003 - *The Brass Herald* - (15) Oct-Nov 2006, pp. 48-50
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Artillery - part 7 - 2003-2006 - *The Brass Herald* - (16) Dec-Jan 2006/7, pp. 50-51
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Corps of Engineers - Peacetime Musicians - *The Brass Herald* - (8) May-July 2005, pp. 47-49
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Corps of Transport - Part 1 - The Early Years - *The Brass Herald* - (28) May/Jul 2009, pp. 48-49
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Corps of Transport - Part 2 - *The Brass Herald* - (29) Aug/Sep 2009, pp. 48-49
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Corps of Transport - Part 3 - *The Brass Herald* - (31) Dec/Jan 2009/10, pp. 48-49
Marshall, David - Band of the Royal Corps of Transport - Part 4 - *The Brass Herald* - (32) Feb/Apr 2010, pp. 48-50
Marshall, David - Bands of the Guards Division - History of music in the Guards - *The Brass Herald* - (1) Aug/Sep 2003, pp. 28-29
Marshall, David - Bands of the Household Cavalry, The - *The Brass Herald* - (2) Oct-Jan 2003/4, pp. 38-39
Mears, Charles - *The Other Side of the Record: A True Story of the Royal Marine Bands at Sea During 1939-1945* - Excalibur Press of London, 1995. ISBN: 978-1856345224
Miller, John - The Philip Jones Brass Ensemble, 1951-1986 - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 2019 (ISSN 1045-4616)
Mitchell, S. - The Aracena Town Band: A band rescued from the doldrums by a Scottish maestro - *Country Life* - 190 (17), 1996. pp. 56-57
Pickering, Brian - *A History of the Harrow Concert Band* - 1992
Playford, H.P. - *Band of the Chatham Division Royal Marines*
Sadler, Anthony D. - *Tales from the Bandroom: Abingdon Concert Band, The First 25 Years, 1977–2002* - October 2002
Thrower, A.H. - *A brief history of the Middlesex Yeomanry (Duke of Cambridge's Hussars) Association Military Band* - 1978
Ward, Richard J. - *Band of H.M. Royal Marines Commando Forces: Plymouth's Military Music Makers, By Royal Appointment. A Pictorial History.* - P.D.S. Printers, Plymouth, c1980

Specific other bands - Australia

Adelaide Municipal Tramways Symphonic Band - *Souvenir of the Adelaide Municipal Tramways Symphonic Band* - Adelaide, South Australia, 1924

Anderson, Phillip - *Royal Australian Navy Band: A Musical Voyage* - [Report of Proceedings on Cessation of Duties of the Royal Australian Navy's 8th Director of Music Commander Phillip Charles Anderson OAM RAN] - Royal Australian Navy, 2012

Bannister, Roland - *An Ethnomusicological Study of Music Makers in an Australian Miltiary Band* - PhD thesis, Deakin University, 1995

de Korte, Jeremy - *The A.B.C. Military Band: an ensemble of the times* - Band Blasts from the Past blog, July 2018 - [https://bandblastsfromthepast.blog]

Dennis, Simone J. - *Sensual extensions: joy, pain and music-making in a police band* - PhD thesis, University of Adelaide, Dept. of Anthropology, 2002

Himbury, Robin - *The evolution of the Royal Australian Navy Band: a chromatic chronicle* - Woollahra, N.S.W., 2010. ISBN: 9780980753820

Lelean, Arthur - *Red Robbie's rousers: the band of the 1st Aust. Armd. Div. A.I.F., 1942-1945* - the author, 199?

Lucas, Rosalie - *Lane Cove Concert Band: the first 50 years, 1963-2013* - Local studies monograph (Lane Cove Public Library); no. 23, Lane Cove, NSW, Australia, 2013. ISBN: 9780949622372

Powell, R.A. - The Mounted Band of the New South Wales Lancers - *Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 11 (1), 1968, pp. 6-7

Pyne, S.H. - 1/15 Royal New South Wales Lancers Band, Parramatta, New South Wales, Australia - *Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 32 (4), 1991, pp. 31-39

Pyne, S.H. - 1st Australian Horse / 3rd later 11th Australian Lighthorse Regiment band - *Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 31 (3), 1990, pp. 19-24

Vernon, Philip Venables - ANZAC mounted division band - *Sabretache: the journal of the Military Collectors Society of Australia* - Vol. 14 (2), 1971, pp. 54-56

Specific other bands - Canada

Anon - *Donkin Citizens' Brass Band 40th anniversary 1919-1959* - The Army Museum, Canada, 1959

Anon - *History of Dutton Local Bands* - [Dutton & Wallacetown, Ontario, Canada]

Anon - *New Westminster and District Junior Concert Band* - New Westminster, British Columbia, Canada, 1970

Dust, Tom - University of Alberta Canadian Officer Training Corps Bands, 1923-1938 - *Canadian Winds / Vents Canadiens* - Vol. 12 (1), Fall 2013, pp. 28-31

Falardeau, V. and Parent, J. - *La musique du Royal 22e Regiment: 50 Ans d'Histoire 1922-1972* - Editions Garneau, Quebec City, Canada, 1972

Farinas, Oscar L. - *For Love of Race - the story of Philippine Heritage Band* - the author, 2015. ISBN: 978-0986735219

Harriss, Charles Albert Edwin - *Dan Godfrey's Military Band: Special visit to Canada, etc.* - Montreal, 1898

Holmes, William - *History of Ormstown bands: 100 years of band music* - Ormstown, Quebec, 1967

Kalbfleisch, Charles - *Ambassadors on Parade - a History of the Seaforth All Girls Marching Band* - the author, 2020

Kopstein, Jack - *The Royal Canadian Mounted Police Band* - the author, n.d.

Logan, John Daniel - *Canada's Champion Regimental Band; a critical study of the musicianship of the Band of the 85th Overseas Battalion, C.E.F., Nova Scotia Highlanders. An Essay of the Appreciation of Martial and of Concert Music* - The Advocate Printing & Publishing Co. Limited, Pictou, Nova Scotia, 1916

Mackinnon, J.G. - Our first band; The cornet band, in - *Old Sidney, Cape Breton, Sketches of the Town and its People in Days Gone By* - Mika Publishing, Belleville, Ontario, 1973

Madeja, James - The Anglo-Canadian Concert Band: A Unique Episode in the History of the Band Movement in North America - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 26 (1), 1990, pp. 1-13

Malcolm, John et al. - *Magic on the March: The 50 Year history of Canada's famous Preston Scout House Bugle Band* - Gagne Printing, Toronto, 1989, ISBN: 0969398301

McCallum, Wendy - Conducting and Selecting Repertoire for the 2018 National Youth Band - *Canadian Winds: The Journal of the Canadian Band Association* - Volume 17 (1), Fall 2018, pp.45-49

Mirtle, Jack - *The Naden Band: a History* - Jackstays Publishing, Victoria, British Columbia, 1990. ISBN: 0969475306

Oehlerking, Darrin - The Canadian “Hat Trick”. The Contributions of Charles O’Neill, J.J. Gagnier and Richard Hayward to North American Band Music - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Turner, Kerry & White, John - New Westminster and District Concert Band - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 10 (1), Fall 2011, pp. 32-34

Walters, Rick - *The Canadian Brass Book: The Story of the World's Favorite Brass Ensemble* - Hal Leonard Publishing Corporation, 1992 - ISBN: 079351665X

Waterloo Musical Society Band - *The golden jubilee of the Waterloo Musical Society Band, 1882-1932* - Canada, 1932

Specific other bands - France

Anon - *1888-2013 - 123 éme anniversaire - La Gazette de l'Harmonie* - Harmonie Municipale de Fouquières-Les-Lens, 2013

Anon - *Cent ans de l'Ensemble Musical des Cheminots Rennais 1903-2003* - 2003

Anon - *Histoire de Notre Société Orchestre d'Harmonie de la Ville de Nœux-les-Mines* - l'OHN, 2011

Anon - *L'Écho de la Sévenne, l'histoire musicale d'une batterie-fanfare* - Luzinay, Vallée du Rhône, 2021

Anon - The first regimental band in France - *Cinque Ports Gazette* - Vol. 2 (7), June 1933, pp. 100-101

Brigot, Daniel - *1927-2007: Orchestre d'harmonie de Vaires et des cheminots: histoire de l'association* - Lys éd. Amatteis, Le Mée-sur-Seine, 2007

Brocart, Julien - A propos de la fanfare Ste-Cécile de Bachy - *Revue de Pévèle* - Number 43

Brun, F.J. - The band and orchestra of the Republican Guard of Paris - *Journal of Band Research* - Volume 3 (2), 1967, pp. 15-18

Brunner, Benoît - *L'orchestre d'Harmonie de Rambervillers. Une société municipale et associative de sa création à 1998* - MMA thesis, Université de Nancy, 2004

Conrad, Eric - *Histoire des musiques et fanfares de la cavalerie française* - the author, Provins, 1981

Coric, Olivera - *L'Harmonie nancéienne: cent ans et tous ses vents* - MMus thesis, Université de Nancy, 1994

Debersee, Marc - La fondation de la Fanfare Communale de Rumegies (1904-1905) - *Revue de Pévèle* - Number 43, 2008

Domise-Pagnen, Gérard - *Histoire de l'Harmonie municipale d'Escaudoeuvres* - les Amis du Cambrésis, Cambrai, 2000

Grosdemange, Simon - *L'Orchestre d'harmonie de Vittel: cent cinquante ans de vie musicale dans une station thermale des Vosges, 1866-2016* - le Parnasse français, Nancy, 2016

Haas, R. - *En l'honneur du centenaire de l'Harmonie Jeanne d'Arc du Val d'Ajol [Texte imprimé]: son histoire musicale de 1896 à 1996* - Harmonie Jeanne d'Arc, 1997

Kraus, Jean-Michel - *L'orchestre d'harmonie des Enfants de Tulle : cent cinquante années au service de la musique* - Lemouzi, Tulle, 2006

Losserand, Adolph - *La Fanfare de Montriond: Haute-Savoie* - Montriond, 1985

Mallet, Christian - *L'histoire de l'harmonie municipale de Chauvigny, Vienne* - Association des publications chauvinoises, Chauvigny, 2018. ISBN: 979-10-90534-45-2

Meunier, Christophe - *Pour une Histoire des sociétés musicales. La Fanfare de Genillé 1865-1947* - Tours, 2003

Milheiro, Maria Helena da Cruz Martins Rodrigues - Filarmonicas 'in transit': the Filarmonica Portuguesa de Paris as 'welcoming port' - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Milheiro, Maria Helena da Cruz Martins Rodrigues - Performative practices and related repertoire of the Filarmónica Portuguesa de Paris - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Oger, Marie-José - *3 coeurs à la clef: de la fanfare à l'harmonie: un siècle et demi de musique à Vic-le-Comte, 1865-2015* - Éditions la Galipote, Vertaizon, 2014

Péronnet, Patrick - La Musique des Guides de la Garde - *Napoléon III, le magazine du Second Empire* - Number 37, December-February 2017, pp. 46-52

Péronnet, Patrick - *La Musique des Guides de la Garde Impériale (1852-1867)*

Société Musicale de Jenzat - *L'Harmonie au Village - Histoire de Fanfare avec la Société Musicale de Jenzat* - 2012

Specific other bands - Germany

Anon - *100 Jahre Blasmusik in Mehren: 1897-1997; Chronik; die Blasmusik im Wandel der Zeit* - Musikverein Mehren e.V., Mehren, 1997
Anon - 100 Jahre Katholische Kirchenmusik Sulzheim e.V. - *Der Gottesmusikant* - Number 49, July 2000, pp. 10-12
Anon - *110 Jahre Musikverein "Lyra" 1905 Ferschweiler e.V.: 1905-2015* - Musikverein "Lyra", Ferschweiler, 2015
Anon - *125 Jahre Musikverein 1861 Idar-Oberstein e.V.: 1861-1986* - Idar-Oberstein, 1986
Anon - 125 Jahre Musikverein Jettenbach - *Landesmusikverband Rheinland-Pfalz: LMV* - 2008, pp. 29-30
Anon - *125 Jahre Volksmusik und Tradition - Musikverein Stadtkapelle Waldenbuch 1888 e.V.* - 2013
Anon - *130 Jahre Blasmusik und Tradition - Musikverein Stadtkapelle Waldenbuch 1888 e.V.* - 2018
Anon - *175 Jahre Musikverein Riegel - 1840-2015* - 2015
Anon - *1910-2010 Festschrift zum 100 jährigen Jubiläum des Musikverein Rexingen e.v.* - 2010
Anon - *1920 - 2010 Neunzig Jahre Musikverein Eglosheim* - 2010
Anon - *25 Jahre Blasmusikverband Karlsruhe E.V.* - BVK, Karlsruhe, 2002
Anon - *25 Jahre Musikverein Öschelbronn e.V.* - 1988
Anon - *50 Jahre Musikverein Haldi* - 2021
Anon - *50 Jahre Musikverein Weiperath: 1965-2015* - Musikverein Weiperath, 2015
Anon - *90 Jahre Musikverein "Edelweiß" Eisen* - 2017
Anon - *Chronik Gliederung - Festschrift 100 Jahre MV Bietigheim e.V.* - 2001
Anon - *Geschichte des Musikverein Kressbronn e.V.*
Anon - *Musikverein Stadtkapelle Holzgerlingen 75 Jahre 1928-2003*
Anon - *Wir machen Musik: 1967-1997: 30 Jahre Musikverein Harmonie Kurtscheid e.V.* - Musikverein Harmonie Kurtscheid, 1997
Bauer, Armin - 190 Jahre Musikverein Oberreute 1798-1988 - *Jahrbuch des Landkreises Lindau* - 1988, pp. 104-106
Baumann, Gebhard - 170 Jahre Musikverein Arnach (Kreisverband Ravensburg): MVA - Musik vereint alle! - *Forte* - 6/2020, pp. 30
Baumeister, Stephanie - 90 Jahre Musikverein Sontheim (Kreisverband Ulm/Alb-Donau) - Traditionell, spontan, junggeblieben - *Forte* - 6/2018, pp. 36
Bennefield, Troy - The Buchenwald Camp Band: its History, its People, and its Repertoire - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018 - Alta Musica, Volume 35, 2020, pp. 13-24. ISBN: 978-3643912497
Betz, Verena - 90 Jahre Musikkapelle Kirchen (Kreisverband Ulm/Alb-Donau) - Unser Herz schlägt Blasmusik! - *Forte* - 5/2018, pp. 36
Binder, Jürgen - Musikverein Wurmlingen (Kreisverband Neckar-Alb) - Eine 100-Jährige Erfolgsgeschichte - *Forte* - 9/2020, pp. 23
Birkholz, Erich; Lang, Andreas; Wildenauer, Rita; & Kugler-Fritz, Marianne - *1967-2007 40 Jahre Musikverein Eltersdorf* - Erlangen, 2007
Blersch, Armin & Maier, Rainer - 100 Jahre Musikverein Laupertshausen (Kreisverband Biberach) - Es lebe die Musik – es lebe der Musikverein! - *Forte* - 5/2019, pp. 52
Boller, Heinz-Jürgen - *10 Jahre Blasorchester 1985 e.V. Gau-Odernheim: eine Chronik, von den Anfängen 1984, über die Vereinsgründung im Jahre 1985 bis heute (anno 1995)* - Gau-Odernheim, 1995
Bosch, Stefan - *100 Jahre Musikverein Mühlacker 1920-2020*
Böttle, Simone - 190 Jahre Musikverein Unlingen (Kreisverband Biberach) - Unser Glück ist Blasmusik - *Forte* - 7-8/2019, pp. 37
Braitmaier, Jürgen - 340 Jahre Musikverein Trillfingen (Kreisverband Zollernalb) - Von Trompeten, Wölfen und Kirchenmalereien - *Forte* - 7-8/2019, pp. 36
Di Marco, Hannah & Kiess, Silke - 100 Jahre Musikverein Münchingen (Kreisverband Ludwigsburg) - Vereint durch Freude an Musik und Gemeinschaft - *Forte* - 6/2020, pp. 32
Dobler, Hermann - *Sterne über Tübingen: die Geschichte des Musikvereins Derendingen e.V.* - Universitätsstadt, Tübingen, 2011. ISBN: 978-3941818064
Dolp, Jenny - 125 Jahre Musikkapelle Diepoldshofen (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - *Forte* - 12/2016, pp. 36
Eisenhardt, Christian - 100 Jahre Musikverein Stadtkapelle Ditzingen (Kreisverband Ludwigsburg) - Ein Jahr voller Blasmusik - *Forte* - 5/2019, pp. 50

Elsässer, Reinhold - Musikverein Kißlegg feiert 200 jähriges Jubiläum - Rückschau auf die Entwicklung von 1796-1996, in - *Das schöne Allgäu* - Vol. 59 (6), 1996, pp. 15-17
Eschenfelder, Rainer; Bott, Werner et al - 120 Jahre Evangelischer Posaunenchor - *Heimatverein Worms-Pfiffligheim: Jahresheft* - Issue 14, 2017, pp. 42-68
Färber, Alexander et al - *Musikverein Ewattingen 1858-2008 - Im Wandel der Zeit* - 2008
Fluhr, Andreas - 110 Jahre Musikverein Moosheim-Tissen (Kreisverband Sigmaringen) - *Forte* - 5/2018, pp. 37
Frick, Josef - *60 Jahre Musikkapelle Weithart* - Rosna, Germany, 1964
Gehler, Nina - 100 Jahre Musikverein Bissingen/Teck (Kreisverband Esslingen) - Wertungsspiele gehören fest zum Vereinsleben - *Forte* - 4/2020, pp. 25
Graeser, Fabian - 100 Jahre Musikverein Melchingen (Kreisverband Zollernalb) "...weil es einfach anders klingt!" - *Forte* - 6/2020, pp. 31
Graf, Holger - 100 Jahre Musikverein Söflingen – Stadtkapelle Ulm - Vom Posaunenchor zur Stadtkapelle - *Forte* - 3/2020, pp. 44
Gräser, Stefan - 175 Jahre Musikkapelle Eglofs (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - *Forte* - 4/2017, pp. 34
Gries, Marlene - *125 Jahre St.-Hubertus-Schützenbruderschaft 1881 e.V. Roßbach, Wied* - Roßbach, Wied, 2006
Grimm, Martina - 100 Jahre Musikkapelle Zepfenhan (Kreisverband Rottweil-Tuttlingen) - Ein ganzes Dorf feiert mit - *Forte* - 3/2019, pp. 46
Gschwandl, Josef - 100 Jahre Musikverein Rommelshausen (Kreisverband Rems-Murr) - *Forte* - 4/2019, pp. 29
Györi, Karin - 100 Jahre Musikverein Unterriexingen (Kreisverband Ludwigsburg) - Unterriexingen feiert 100 Jahre Blasmusik - *Forte* - 1-2/2020, pp. 47
Hartmann, Tim - 90 Jahre Musikverein Renningen (Kreisverband Böblingen) - *Forte* - 7-8/2019, pp. 35
Hens, Martin - Geschichte der Feuerwehr-Musikkapelle Müllenbach, in: - *Landkreis Ahrweiler: Heimat-Jahrbuch* - Volume 69, 2012, pp. 165-169
Hensel, Hubertus - 60 Jahre und kein bisschen leise : der Musikverein Kirchen 1952 e.V. feierte sein 60jähriges Jubiläum, in: - *Kirchener Heimatverein* - Issue 29, 2013, pp. 19-21
Herfen, Irene - Vereinsleben: Musikverein Niederölfen - 1930 gegründet, in: - *Neitersen - unser Dorf im Wandel der Zeit* - Neitersen, 2012, pp. 445-447
Herrmann, Silke et al - *Festschrift zum 110-jährigen Stiftungsfest des Musikvereins "Harmonie" Gresaubach e.V.* - 2010
Hettich, Sandra - 90 Jahre Musikverein Althütte (Kreisverband Rems-Murr) - *Forte* - 5/2017, pp. 40
Heywang, Gerhard - *Festschrift zum 50-jährigen Bestehen des Posaunenchors Altenberg* - 2011
Hieber, Joachim - 90 Jahre Musikverein Lautern (Kreisverband Ostalb) - *Forte* - 6/2017, pp. 37
Hild, Daniela - 90 Jahre Musikverein Ruit (Kreisverband Stuttgart-Filder) - Verbunden durch die gemeinsame Sprache Musik - *Forte* - 11/2017, pp. 38
Holl, Heike - 135 Jahre Musikkapelle Ablach (Kreisverband Sigmaringen) - *Forte* - 6/2017, pp. 36
Huber, Tobias & Ölmaier, Susanne - 110 Jahre Musikverein Kirchbierlingen (Kreisverband Ulm / Alb-Donau) - Neue Uniformen – das Erkennungszeichen bleibt! - *Forte* - 6/2019, pp. 44
Jüngels, Karl-Heinz; Räsch, Beate; & Harig, Andrea - *50 Jahre Musikverein Geisfeld: 1965-2015* - Musikverein Geisfeld, 2015
Klausmann, Manuela - 90 Jahre Musikverein Rötenbach (Kreisverband Freudenstadt) - *Forte* - 5/2017, pp. 41
Kleer, Daniela et al - *Musikverein Wustweiler - Die Geschichte unseres Vereines 1919-2019* - 2019
Köber, Erwin - *Bald und alles ist vergessen? Geschichte der Neppendorfer Blaskapelle* - Editura Tenis-Club-Sen, 1996
Krattenmacher, Helga - 170 Jahre Musikverein Seibranz (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - *Forte* - 5/2016, pp. 40
Krebs, Katharina - 100 Jahre Musikkapelle Bachenau (Kreisverband Heilbronn) - Befreundet ein Leben lang! - *Forte* - 4/2020, pp. 24
Kroos, Gerhard - *Wer sich zu solchem heiligen Dienst berufen fühlt - Chronik des Posaunenchores Lemgo* - Verlag für Regionalgeschichte, Bielefeld, 2014. ISBN: ISBN: 978-3-89534-856-3
Kunz, Michael; Krapp, Horst A.; & Dautzenberg-Schwinger, Heidi (eds.) - *175 Jahre Musikverein Darmstadt e.V.* - 2007
Ladenburger, Florian - 125 Jahre Stadtkapelle Fellbach (Kreisverband Rems-Murr) - *Forte* - 6/2016, pp. 40
Lahr, Anton - 50 Jahre Musikverein Rahms, in: - *Heimatblatt Altenwied* - Issue 9, 2019/2020, pp. 41-42
Lang, Emil - *75 Jahre Musikverein Ittendorf* - Ittendorf, 1996

Lang, Klaus - 100 Jahre Musikverein Blaskapelle Löffelstelzen (Kreisverband Hohenlohe) - *Forte* - 6/2019, pp. 45
Längle, Roland - 200 Jahre Musikverein 1819 Göge-Hohentengen (Kreisverband Sigmaringen) - *Forte* - 4/2019, pp. 28
Leonhardt, Julia - 200 Jahre Musikkapelle Aitrach (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - *Forte* - 6/2017, pp. 35
Liebing, Christiane - 100 Jahre Musikverein Stadtkapelle Markgröningen (Kreisverband Ludwigsburg) - Ein Musikjahrhundert in Markgröningen - *Forte* - 5/2020, pp. 27
Lukat, Frank - 105 Jahre Musikverein Mittelstadt (Kreisverband Neckar-Alb) - *Forte* - 7-8/2016, pp. 26
Mayer, Rainer - 90 Jahre Musikverein Grafenberg (Kreisverband Neckar-Alb) - *Forte* - 11/2016, pp. 40
Meigen, Siegfried - Die Anfänge wurden aufgeschrieben: 175 Jahre Bläserchor Königsfeld - *Der Brtiderbote* - Nr. 454, May 1987, pp. 10-13
Menner, Helmut - *80 Jahre Musikverein Ebnet e.V. - Der Musikverein im Wandel der (Jahres-)Zeiten* - 2003
Ott, Melanie - 100 Jahre Musikverein Hasenweiler (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - *Forte* - 3/2019, pp. 47
Peffeköver, Monika (ed.) - *Jubiläumsfestschrift zum 100-jährigen Bestehen des Musikverein Dohrgaul 1912 e.V.* - 2012
Peuter, Horst - Der älteste Musikverein im Hunsrück besteht seit 1890 in Kirchberg - *Rhein-Hunsrück-Kalender* - Volume 74, 2018, pp. 93-98
Pfeiffer, Jochen - 100 Jahre Musikverein Hirrlingen (Kreisverband Neckar-Alb) - *Forte* - 6/2019, pp. 43
Posaunenchor Altenmedingen - *Festschrift 100 Jahre Posaunenchor Altenmedingen* - 2012
Posaunenchor Bitz - *110 Jahre Posaunenchor Bitz 1905 - 2015* - 2015
Posaunenchor Freienhagen - *Festschrift zum Feier des 50 jährigen Bestehens des evangelischen Posaunenchors Freienhagen* - Freienhagen - 1977
Posaunenchor Frotheim - *Entstehung und Entwicklung der Posaunenchorbewegung in Minden-Ravensberg im 19. und 20. Jahrhundert - 125 Jubiläum des Posaunenchores Frotheim* - Posaunenchor Frotheim, 2014
Posaunenchor Großaspach - *Festschrift zum 100-jährigen Jubiläum - Posaunenchor Großaspach 1906-2006* - Posaunenchor Großaspach, 2006
Posaunenchor Lampertheim - *100 Jahre Evangelischer Posaunenchor in Lampertheim* - 2003
Posaunenchor Strackholt - *1878-1978 - 100 Jahre Posaunenchor Strackholt*
Rapp, Udo - 170 Jahre Stadtkapelle Gammertingen (Kreisverband Sigmaringen) - Mehr Schwung bei der Jugendarbeit - *Forte* - 7-8/2018, pp. 39
Rein, Carina - 100 Jahre Musikverein Bondorf (Kreisverband Böblingen) - *Forte* - 6/2019, pp. 41
Rösch, Markus - 60 Jahre Musikverein Wiesenbach (Kreisverband Rhein-Neckar) - Brückenschlag zwischen Tradition und Moderne - *Forte* - 9/2019, pp. 38
Rosenbaum, Werner - 50 Jahre Blasmusik in Güls - so war das damals, in: - *Blütenfest in Koblenz-Güls* - 2013, pp. 133-137
Rothschild, Samson - *Musikgesellschaft und Liedertafel Worms 1812-1912* - Worms, 1912
Schaa, Hermann - Mit Pauken und Trompeten, mit Pfeifen und Trommeln - *Die Augst* - Volume 7, 1997, pp. 177-201
Schatz, Jürgen - 150 Jahre Musikverein Wald (Kreisverband Sigmaringen) - *Forte* - 6/2016, pp. 41
Scheel, Constanze & Winter, Stephan - Musikverein Wißgoldingen (Kreisverband Ostalb) - *Forte* - 9/2016, pp. 34
Scherer, Klaus - 100 Jahre Musikverein Gussenstadt (Kreisverband Heidenheim) - Drei Tage Vollgas auf der Alb - *Forte* - 7-8/2019, pp. 34
Schlemm, Horst Dietrich (ed.) - *Beiträge zur Geschichte evangelischer Posaunenarbeit, Lieferung 2: Zwölf Männer prägten die Posaunenarbeit* - Gütersloh 1991. ISBN 3-579-03021-3
Schlotterbeck, Jenny - *90 Jahre Musikverein Mittelstadt e.V.* - 2001
Schnabel, Wolfgang - *Geschichte der evangelischen Posaunenbewegung Westfalens. 1840–2000* - Luther-Verlag, Bielefeld, 2003. ISBN: 3-7858-0446-6
Schnabel, Wolfgang - *Widerstand und Ergebung – Posaunenchöre im Schatten des Hakenkreuzes* - Vortrag bei der Martin-Niemöller-Stiftung am 14.12.2012 in der Thomaskirchengemeinde Wiesbaden
Schneider, Andrea - 100 Jahre Musikverein Eintracht Aidlingen (Kreisverband Böblingen) - Die Eintracht und Aidlingen – eine schwäbische Liebe - *Forte* - 3/2020, pp. 42
Schott, Herbert (ed.) - *50 Jahre Evangelischer Posaunenchor Groß-Felda: Festschrift und Programm 1959 -2009* - 2009
Schrag, Herbert - 100 Jahre Musikverein Baltmannsweiler (Kreisverband Esslingen) - Will ein Verein alt werden, so muss er jung bleiben - *Forte* - 5/2020, pp. 26

Schuhmacher, Anita - 100 Jahre Musikverein »Lyra« Mietingen (Kreisverband Biberach) - Jubiläum wird mit Kreismusikfest gefeiert - *Forte* - 3/2020, pp. 43
Schwan-Köhr, Elke; Henke, Alexander; Engelbach, Nils; & Metzger, Oliver (eds.) - *90 Jahre Musikverein Schwieberdingen* - 2015
Sigel, Reinhard - *100 Jahre Posaunenchor Echterdingen - Festschrift zum Jubiläum im Jahre 2009* - Posaunenchor Echterdingen, 2009
Spille, Claudia - 90 Jahre Musikverein Neuhengstett (Kreisverband Calw) - Eine Vereinsgeschichte, die sich sehen lassen kann - *Forte* - 3/2018, pp. 38
Stettner, Heinz-Robert et al - Aus der Chronik des Musikvereins Freusburg 1920, in: - *Chronik des Ortes Freusburg* - Freusburg, 1998
Straub, Florian - 125 Jahre Musikkapelle Haidgau (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - Klingt guat seit 125 Jahren - *Forte* - 4/2018, pp. 39
Struhs, Karen - *Geschichte des Wremer Posaunenchores* - 2015
Szymala, Renate - 80 Jahre Musikverein Ellhofen (Kreisverband Heilbronn) - *Forte* - 1-2/2018, pp. 40
Theurer, Edgar - *Chronik des Posaunenchores – 50 Jahre soli deo gloria - in den Kirchengemeinden Schömberg und Bieselsberg* - 2008
Villinger, Carl J. H. - *1783-1958. 150 Jahre Vereinigte Kasino- und Musikgesellschaft e.V. Worms. Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des gesellschaftlichen Lebens im ausgehenden 18. und im 19. Jahrhundert in Worms* - Worms, 1958
Waibel, Christine - 40 Jahre Jugendstadtkapelle Wiesloch (Kreisverband Rhein-Neckar) - *Forte* - 7-8/2017, pp. 36
Walser, Julia - 100 Jahre Musikverein Ebersbach (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - Musik, die seit 100 Jahren verbindet - *Forte* - 1-2/2018, pp. 42
Weiger, Elke - 90 Jahre Musikverein Renquishausen (Kreisverband Rottweil-Tuttlingen) - *Forte* - 4/2017, pp. 35
Weiland, Thomas - *200 Jahre Musik erleben. Festschrift zum 17. Kreisverbandsmusikfest anläßlich des 200 jährigen Jubiläums des Musikvereins Kißlegg* - Kißlegg, 1996
Wiedemann, Klaus - 100 Jahre Musikverein Stadtkapelle Heimsheim (Kreisverband Pforzheim-Enz) - Eine bewegte Vereinsgeschichte - *Forte* - 6/2019, pp. 42
Wiget, Michael - 90 Jahre Musikverein Wißgoldingen (Kreisverband Ostalb) - Jubiläumsjahr mit vielseitigem Programm - *Forte* - 4/2020, pp. 26
Wisser, Anette - *Chronik des Musikvereins Pottum e.V.* - Pottum, 2013
Würzer, Sandra - 220 Jahre Musikverein Kißlegg (Kreisverband Ravensburg) - *Forte* - 7-8/2016, pp. 27
Zänsler, Anneliese - *Die Dresdner Stadtmusik, Militärmusikkorps und Zivilkapellen im 19. Jahrhundert* - Laaber, 1996
Ziegelin, Corinna & Großmann-Schrag, Tanja - 50 Jahre Musikverein Heiningen-Eschenbach (Kreisverband Göppingen) - Blasmusik aus Leidenschaft - *Forte* - 5/2019, pp. 51

Specific other bands - Italy

Accogli F. - *I concerti bandistici tricasini (1873-1954)* - TorGraf, Galatina, 1997
Agostino, Andrea - *Carlo Creazzo, musici, cantori, orchestre e la banda di Cinquefrondi* - Arti Poligrafiche Varamo, 2017. ISBN: 978-8894194623
Aielli, Gianfranco - *Corpo musicale di Pianella* - Tecnograf, Villanova, 1980
Anesa, Marino & Luglioli, Stefano - *La banda musicale di Montevarchi 1807-2007* - Servizio Editoriale Fiesolano, 2006. ISBN: 978-8887368437
Anon - *100 anni di musica: Romeno (Val di Non)* - Corpo bandistico del Comune di Romeno - Nuove arti grafiche, Trento, 2002
Anon - *1898-1998: cento anni di musica* - [Bande - Capiago Intimiano] - Intigraf, Senna Comasco, 1999
Anon - *1977-1987: 10. anniversario del complesso bandistico vanzaghellese*
Anon - *Appiano Gentile: 1880-1980: Società filarmonica Corpo musicale* - Grafiche Salin, Olgiate Comasco, 1980
Anon - *Banda musicale Roberto Pomili: quindicennale della ricostituzione: Castelnuovo di Porto, 1985-2000*
Anon - *Centenario di fondazione Corpo musicale S. Cecilia: Costa Masnaga, 1887-1987* - Cattaneo, Oggiono, 1987
Anon - *Corpo filarmonico Giuseppe Verdi di Dosolo. 1865-2015 centocinquant'anni di banda* - Nuova Editrice Cremonese, 2016. ISBN: 978-8896300534
Anon - *Corpo musicale Alessandro Pirovano, Cernusco Lombardone: 70 anni di musica insieme* - Dell'Orto, Cernusco Lombardone, 1998
Anon - *Corpo musicale Bruno Colombo, Pasturo: celebrazione 80. di fondazione, 1922-2002* - Memigraph, Introbio, 2002
Anon - *Corpo musicale di Osnago: sessant'anni di storia* - 1979
Anon - *Corpo musicale La Cittadina di San Pietro Martire: 1881-1981, cento anni di musica*
Anon - *Corpo musicale la Trionfale, Orsenigo: 1906-1986*
Anon - *Corpo musicale Vincenzo Bellini Cesate: 1938 1988*
Anon - *Delebio e la sua banda: briciole di storia e cronaca: 125. anniversario di fondazione del Premiato corpo musicale, 1859-1984* - Mattei, Morbegno, 1984
Anon - *Duecento anni suonati. Storia della banda musicale di Netro* - Tipolitografia Botalla, 2015. ISBN: 978-8897794226
Anon - *Filarmonica castiglionese fondata nel 1845: 150 anni di storia* - laboratorio tipo-litografico, Castiglione d'Adda, 1996
Anon - *I cento anni della banda di Leffe: 1889-1989*
Anon - *Il Corpo musicale S. Cecilia: Agliè 1780-1990* - Bolognino, Ivrea, 1990
Anon - *La banda nella storia della città di Sondrio (1805-1980)* - Tipografia Mitta, Sondrio, 1980
Anon - *La banda S. Cecilia di Lissone e i suoi centoquarantanni: 1858-1998: memoria scritta e visiva del corpo bandistico*
Anon - *La banda: una tradizione centenaria: Albairate 1892 1992* - Il guado, Corbetta, 1992
Anon - *La filarmonica di S. Gennaro: 1894-1994: 1. centenario* - San Marco litotipo, Lucca, 1994
Anon - *Novantesimo di fondazione Corpo musicale S. Cecilia: Costa Masnaga, 1887-1977* - Tipo-Lito Panzeri, Costa Masnaga, 1977
Anon - *Passa la banda. Duecento anni di storia della "Borgognoni" a Pistoia* - Settegiorni Editore, 2013. ISBN: 978-8897848158
Anon - *Saturnia un paese la sua banda. 100 anni di musica* - Moroni, 2013. ISBN: 978-8895999326
Anon - *Tre sereni... una banda : la Filarmonica Bibbienese "Sereni"* - Filarmonica Bibbienese "Sereni", 2020
Anon - *Una banda un paese: Povoletto: i centoventi anni della Società filarmonica* - Casarotti, Udine, 1995
Anon - *Una tradizione, un'arte, una cultura: la banda di Borno 1970-1990* - Lineagrafica, Boario Terme, 1990
Anselmi V. & Berardi C. - *La tradizione bandistica a Ruvo di Puglia* - Papageno, Bari, 2003
Barberis, Lorenzo - *Ma che musica! Vita, morte e «resurrezione» di una piccola-grande banda di paese* - Sabatelli, 1995. ISBN: 8899012164
Barsimi Sala, Margherita - *La banda musicale di Pont-Saint-Martin: note... di storia e musica* - Musumeci, Quart, 1988
Basile G. - *La storia e le immagini della banda di Noci* - Tipografia Carucci, Noci, 1989
Battistessa, Antonella - *Domaso: verso i 40 lustri di una banda di paese* - Nuova editrice delta, 1995

Becheri, Roberto - *I 150 anni del Concerto cittadino E. Chiti: Prato, 5-31 dicembre 1992* - Federighi colorgrafiche, Certaldo, 1992
Beltracchini, Erick - *Il Corpo Bandistico "Giuseppe Verdi" di Pianello del Lario, 1913-2013. Cento anni di Musica-Una storia di passione e d'impegno* - The author, 2013
Bernetti, Antonella; Lodovici, Riccardo; Pessolano, Umberto; Rotundo, Tommaso; & Agnoletti, Monica - *Quando la banda passò. La banda musicale di Nazzano* - Gioant, 2018. ISBN: 978-8898358052
Bighiani, Ermanno - *1888-1988: la Banda Garibaldi nella storia di Abbiategrasso: edizione per i festeggiamenti del centenario* - Litografia Centro stampa Cattaneo, Abbiategrasso, 1988
Bischi, Delio - *I cent'anni della banda musicale di Piobbico: 1875-1975* - Stabilimento Tipografico Bramante, Urbania, 1976
Bonicelli, Alberto - *Cent'anni di banda a Villa d'Ogna* - Lipotipografia Olmo, Clusone, 2000
Boninsegna, Guido - *Banda sociale Dro-Ceniga: centunesimo* - Grafica 5, Arco, 2002
Borgioli, Maura & Gitto, Stefania - *Filarmoniche di Fiesole e di Caldine - Musiche e Carte d'archivio* - Quaderni d'Archivo No. 6, Edizioni Polistampa, Città di Fiesole, 2014. ISBN: 978-8859613381
Brubaker, Mike - *The Great Luigi D'Urbano and his Royal Italian Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 28 March 2013
Canella, Pierangelo - *Sei ottoni e una catuba. I primi 150 anni della banda di Villata* - Mercurio, 2013. ISBN: 978-8898269068
Cappello, A., Carluccio, A., & Passante, I. - *La Banda di Squinzano* - Editrice Salentina, Galatina, 1987
Carbonella, Grazia - La banda musicale di Foggia dalle origini all'Unità d'Italia - *I Quaderni del Conservatorio Umberto Giordano di Foggia* - Volume 4, 2016, pp. 9-27
Cardetta V. - *Alle radici di una passione. La Banda di Gioia del Colle: la storia, le immagini, i documenti* - Demichele e Murzio, Gioia del Colle, 1990
Carlini, Antonio - Giuseppe Verdi e le Bande del Trentino - *Quatroequaranta* - Quadrimestrale dell'Associazione delle Scuole Musicali Trentine, Volume 5 (3), December 2000, pp. 7
Carlini, Antonio - *La Banda Sociale di Lavis (1885-1991)* - Cassa Rurale di Lavis, Comune di Lavis, 1991
Carlini, Antonio - La tradizione musicale bandistica nelle chiese e nei riti processionali: il caso di San Marco - *La cappella musicale di San Marco nell'età moderna* - Atti del convegno internazionale di studi, Venezia, Palazzo Giustinian Lolin, 5-7 September 1994, pp. 177-214
Carlini, Antonio - Le Bande a Milano nella seconda meta dell'ottocento - *Milano musicale 1861- 1897* - Quaderni del Corso di Musicologia del Conservatorio "Giuseppe Verdi" di Milano, Number 5, Bianca Maria Antolini, 1999, pp. 285-308
Carlini, Antonio & Zeni, Annely - *Musica a Mezzolombardo. Dalla Chiesa alla Banda spettacolo e cultura tra XVII e XX secolo* - Banda cittadina di Mezzolombardo, 1989
Carlini, Antonio & Zeni, Annely - *Rovereto e le Sue Tradizioni Bandistiche* - Edizioni Musica Cittadina Riccardo Zandonai, Roverto, 1995
Casotti, Roberto - *La Società Filarmonica Santa Cecilia di Casola in Lunigiana: 1908-2008, cento anni di musica di cultura e di vicende umane* - 2009
Catalano F. - *Musica e società: la Banda Musicale di Foggia 1838-1878* - thesis, Università degli Studi di Urbino, 1995
Cataldi, Carmelo - *E la Banda passò. Memorie storiche della Banda Musicale della Città di Modica* - Modica, 2018
Catamo A. - *La banda di Veglie nella tradizione musicale cittadina* - Tipografia Cairo, Veglie, 1998
Catanzaro, Guiseppe - *Neanche una nota stonata. Storia dell'associazione Amici della musica "Giuseppe Mulè" di Termini Imerese* - Lo Bono, 2019. ISBN: 978-8894192148
Cefalù, Franco - *L'antica Compagnia filarmonica del Mandellasco* - Arti Grafiche Panizza, Mandello, 1998
Cembran, Antonio - *Fiato alle trombe: due secoli di storia della banda di Trento: Corpo musicale Città di Trento banda cittadina* - Lineagrafica Bertelli, Trento, 2005
Cena, Fabrizio & Sermone, Francesco - *Società filarmonica di Chivasso: "frammenti di vita musicale chivassese": 1848-1994* - Grafiche 2 Emme, Chivasso, 1994
Chiastellaro, Flavio - *Cent'anni di banda "Verdi"* - Joker, 2010. ISBN: 978-8875362614
Ciccarese P. & Ammassari A. - *Una banda. Storia della Banda Verde di Nardò e dei suoi musicisti* - CSPCR, Nardò, 1985
Corbo, Anna M. - *Le bande musicali del Lazio nel Risorgimento* - Edilazio, 2001. ISBN: 978-8887485158
Corpo Bandistico Folkloristico Dozzese - *Banda di Dozza, 1925-1975: da allora ad oggi* - Grafica artigiana, Castelbolognese, 1975
Cortesi, G. & Galli, B. - *I centosettantacinque anni della banda di Viggiù* - Zecchini, 1997. ISBN: 8887203008

Cosi Luisa - Il progresso dell'incivilimento ovvero la banda della Guardia urbana di Lecce (1835-1860) nella tradizione bandistica di Terra d'Otranto, in: - *L'Idomeneo* - Number 1, 1998, Rivista della Sezione di Lecce / Società di Storia Patria per la Puglia, Galatina, Panico, pp. 351-389
Cosi Luisa; Ragusa D.; & Tondo F. (eds.) - *Un'altra musica. Le bande a Lecce e in Terra d'Otranto nel XIX secolo* - Catalogo della mostra documentaria, 26 April - 6 May 2010, Argo, Lecce, 2010
Costa, Guido - *Musica, Manerbio! Storia e storie di 150 anni di banda* - Arti Edizioni, 2012. ISBN: 978-8897724063
D'Ambrosio, Angelo - *La banda musicale di Terlizzi* - Complesso bandistico giovanile Città di Terlizzi nel 25. della sua fondazione (1959-1984)
D'Arienzo M. - *110 anni di cultura musicale. Il complesso bandistico di Monte S. Angelo (1871-1981)* - Centro Studi Garganici, Monte S. Angelo, 1981
de Matteis P. - *Musica e musicanti. Note storiche sui complessi bandistici di Novoli* - Il Parametro, Novoli, 2003
de Sanctis, Fausto - *Storia di una banda musicale abruzzese - Casalincontrada (1841-2014)* - Tipolitografia Sigraf, 2014. ISBN: 978-8895566207
Del Medico C. E. - *Bande, maestri e partiture nella storia di Conversano* - Catalogo della mostra di Conversano, Castello “Acquaviva d'Aragona”, 6 October - 31 December 2011, Arti Grafiche Scisci, 2011
Delpinio, Marco - *C'è ancora musica nel nostro futuro : immagini e storia della banda filarmonica "Cristoforo Colombo" di Santa Margherita Ligure* - Artigiana San Giuseppe Lavoratore, Vercelli, 2001
Di Falco, Giovanni - *Ottoni e tamburi. Storia della banda musicale di Racalmuto* - Falcone, 2007. ISBN: 978-8888335285
Di Meo, Anna & Lamberti, Giuseppe M. - *Cent'anni... suonati! 1905-2005. I cento anni della banda di Capriolo* - La Compagnia della Stampa, 2005. ISBN: 978-8884861900
Espen, Alberto - *150... E non li dimostra! La storia della banda musicale San Michele Arcangelo di Montemerlo 1868-2018* - Cierre Grafica, 2018. ISBN: 978-8898768912
Fabris D. - Le origini delle bande musicali in Terra di Bari, in: Fabris, Dinko & Renzi, Marco (eds.) - *La Musica a Bari. Dalle cantorie medievali al Conservatorio Piccinni* - Levante, Bari, 1993, pp. 169-186
Falco D. - *Per una storia della banda. Ricerca sull'attività bandistica in Terra di Bari* - Ecumenica Ed., Bari, 1988
Farias, Franco & Sanvitale, Francesco - *Le bande musicali in Abruzzo (1783-1984)* - Gangemi, 1984. ISBN: 8874481195
Feoli, Dario - *Sulle ali della musica. Storia ed evoluzione della banda dell'Aeronautica Militare Italiana* - IBN, 2019. ISBN: 978-8875654481
Ferri, A. - *Sulle ali della musica. Storia per immagini della banda musicale città di Imola (1822-2012)* - Editrice Il Nuovo Diario Messaggero, 2012. ISBN: 978-8895832081
Filomena E. - *La banda musicale di Carovigno e i protagonist della sua storia. I maestri Teodoro e figlio Vito Bagnulo. 1740-1987* - 1987
Finizio F. - *Da Mancini alla Silvio Mancini: metamorfosi della banda tra passato, presente e futuro* - Catapano, Lucera, 2007
Fossi, Luciano Artusi Giampiero - *La Rossini. La banda di Firenze* - Filarmonica di Firenze, 2008. ISBN: 978-8860391285
Franco, Valentina - *Quando la banda passò* - Bonanno, 2007. ISBN: 978-8877963109
Galli, Giorgio - *Il paese e la sua banda. Una storia una festa* - Decametro, 2016. ISBN: 978-8890160776
Gallo C. & Melillo D. - *Storia della banda musicale Città di Ascoli Satriano* - Di Palma & Romano, Foggia, 2007
Gherardi, G. Battista - *30 anni del Civico corpo musicale di Gandino: 1959-1989* - Radici, Gandino, 1989
Giannini F. - La piazza e il flicornino. La banda musicale di Gioia del Colle - *Fogli d'identità territoriale* - Number 22, Comune di Gioia del Colle, April 2004
Gibertoni G. - Banda, scuola e maestri di musica a Mirandola dalla fine del Settecento ai giorni nostri. Studio in occasione del bicentenario della banda cittadina (1797-1997) - *Quaderni della Bassa Modenese - Storia, tradizione, ambiente* - San Felice sul Panaro (Modena), Volume XIII (1), June 1999, pp. 39-76
Gibertoni G. - *I due secoli della Banda di Mirandola, mostra storico-documentaria* - Centro Culturale Polivalente, Mirandola, 1998
Giordan, Alberto & Brigadoi, Fiorenzo - *150 anni di musica e di storia: dalla Musica banda alla Banda civica Ettore Bernardi: Predazzo 1847/1997* - Cromopress, Trento, 1997
Giuliani, Antonio - *Storia della banda a Mezzocorona: 1900-2005* - Alcione, Lavis, 2007

Greco M. - La fanfara di Taranto e il Quarantotto - *Voce del Popolo di Taranto* - Volume 65 (25-27), 12, 19 & 26 June 1948
Howey, Henry - The Golden Age Extended: The Banda cittadina of Cremona after Ponchielli - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
La Sorsa S. - *La Banda di Carovigno* - Stab. Tip. Giurdignano, Lecce, 1914
Lenzi, Vittorio - *Ricordi di banda. Castello di Serravalle 1861-2011* - Epika, 2011. ISBN: 978-8896829110
Leoni, M. Bernardi - *La banda racconta. Corpo bandistico "S. Cecilia" Monticelli Brusati* - La Compagnia della Stampa, 2007. ISBN: 978-8884862563
Liboni, Michele - *La banda sociale Dro-Ceniga: storia di una comunità* - Tonelli, Riva del Garda, 1990
Lorusso, G. - *La Banda Musicale di Conversano* - CRSEC BA/15, Conversano, 2000
Macario, Franco - *La banda musicale cittadina «Silvio Pellico». Cento anni di musica per Boves* - Ass. Primalpe Costanzo Martini, 2003. ISBN: 978-8888681221
Madrisotti, Attilio - *62.anno della Società Filarmonica "Giuseppe Verdi" di Lavariano (Udine)* - Tipografia Filacorda, Udine, 1964
Marcone, Pino - *La banda in piazza : storia della banda musicale di Costanzana, 1912-2000* - S.E.Tip, Vercelli, 2001
Mariani, Franco - *La filarmonica di Firenze G. Rossini: l'arte dello zum-pappà da 130 anni colonna sonora della città* - Toscana nuova, Firenze, 1997
Marruchi, Giovanni - *Cavriglia e le sue filarmoniche: Musica e territorio* - Sarnus, Firenze, 2011. ISBN: 978-88-563-0056-7
Marruchi, Giovanni - *La banda di San Giovanni Valdarno. Duecento anni di musica* - Servizio Editoriale Fiesolano, 2004. ISBN: 978-8887368314
Martinelli, Elsa - Soave in armonia, bella in arnese: la Banda civica di Alezio all'alba dell'Unità d'Italia, in: Imbriani, Eugenio (ed.) - *Sud e nazione - Folklore e tradizione musicale nel Mezzogiorno d'Italia* - Atti del Convegno, Corigliano d'Otranto, 14-15 October 2011, pp. 361-378
Martinelli, Massimo - *La Fedelissima - Storia della banda musicale dell'arma dei carabinieri. Con il catalogo dell'archivio storico musicale* - Bibliografia Musicale, 2012. ISBN: 978-8888627168
Martini, Gabriella - *Ritmo e passione per dieci anni di musica. Banda musicale Duccio Galimberti di Cuneo* - Ass. Primalpe Costanzo Martini, 2016. ISBN: 978-8863872330
Masselli A. - *La Banda Bianca e la Banda Rossa di San Severo nelle Puglie* - Esseditrice, San Severo, 2006
Mauli, Gianni & Vicentini, Delio - *Veneto bandistico* - Perlar, Verona, 1985
Mazzoli, Stefania - *La Banda di Cona. In concerto da più di 150 anni* - Nuovecarte, 2018. ISBN: 978-8887527780
Merenda, G. - *Cronaca e storia della Banda di Acquaviva delle Fonti* - thesis, Università di Bologna, 1997
Mezzedimi, Meris - *Musica, Maestro! Storia della banda e della Scuola di Musica di Colle di Val d'Elsa* - Del Bucchia, 2011. ISBN: 978-8847105041
Mingardi, Alessandra & Penso, Fulvio - *Musica, che passione! La banda comunale di Cervia. Storia e repertorio* - Longo Angelo, 2000. ISBN: 888063271X
Monacelli, Beatrice - *La banda municipale di Poggio Mirteto. Storia tratta dai documenti d'archivio (1800-1900)* - Espera, 2014. ISBN: 978-8898244126
Nello, Vetro Gaspare - *Le bande musicali del Regio Esercito. Dalla proclamazione del Regno d'Italia alla prima guerra mondiale 1861-1915* - Stato Maggiore dell'Esercito, 2010. ISBN: 978-8896260128
Nobili, Filippo - *La banda musicale di Cesi: immagini di cento anni di vita : Cesi, 1891-1991*
Origgi, Guido - *Due bande, sette note, una città: 1840-1990: 150. fondazione Ente musicale Verbania* - Centro stampa comunale, Verbania, 1990
Pascali, Giuseppe - *Gli Spiziotti. Storia della Banda dell'Ospizio di Lecce* - Capone Editore, 2009. ISBN: 978-8883491214
Pascali, Giuseppe - *La banda di lecce. Dal concerto cittadino alla Tito Schipa-D'Ascoli* - Capone Editore, 2006. ISBN: 978-8883490835
Pasini, Paola - *Una sinfonia lunga due secoli: Banda Città di Forli 1798-1998* - Filograf, Forli, 1998
Pelizzari, Remo - *Il corpo bandistico di Borgosatollo 1907-2007. Un secolo al servizio della comunità* - La Compagnia della Stampa, 2007. ISBN: 978-8884862501
Pepe, Alessandro - *90 anni di storia della banda "Giuseppe Verdi" di Capolago* - Zecchini, 2015. ISBN: 978-8865401248

Perri, Francesco - *Vaccarizzo albanese e la sua banda musicale (1890-2015)* - La Mongolfiera, 2015. ISBN: 978-8899514013
Petrera R. & Cristalli D. W. - *La Banda Bianca e la Banda Rossa nelle tradizioni popolari di San Severo* - Centro Studi Associazione Pro-Loco, San Severo, 1977
Pomarico, Concetta - *Il suono della festa. Oria: quasi due secoli di musica bandistica* - Edizioni del Grifo, 2009. ISBN: 978-8872613382
Raggi, Pier Luigi & Rossi, Guido - *Due secoli di musica bandistica a Castelnuovo di Garfagnana* - Modernografica, Lucca, 2001
Rigoli, Paolo - *La banda musicale di Quaderni: 150 anni di storia* - Massagrande, Villafranca di Verona, 1994
Rizzo G. - *Surbo nella storia della tradizione bandistica* - Publigrafic, Trepuzzi, 2005
Rossi, Roberta - *Storia di un grande amore. Gli ottant'anni della banda musicale di Montefiorino* - Terra Marique, 2014. ISBN: 978-8897712183
Rusconi, Angelo & Sala, Angelo - *Una banda. Una città. Una storia [Corpo Musicale "Alessandro Manzoni"]* - Bellavite, 2012. ISBN: 978-8875111854
Salvi, Raffaele - *La banda musicale di san Pellegrino Terme: 1906-1996, 90 anni... di note* - Di Liggio Sergio, San Pellegrino Terme, 1995
Scandola, Giada - *A ritmo di banda. I primi trentacinque anni della Banda Città di Mantova nella storia dei complessi bandistici virgiliani dall'Ottocento a oggi* - Il Rio, 2018. ISBN: 978-8885469778
Scarponi, Franco & Loreti, Luca - *Rivotorto e la banda musicale: 80 anni di storia: 1908-1988* - Banda musicale di Rivotorto di Assisi, 1988
Segreti, Vincenzo - *Le bande e i musicisti di Amantea. Fra storia ed arte* - The Writer, 2015. ISBN: 978-8897341833
Società Filarmonica Lugnacchese - *Un paese... la sua banda: settant'anni di storia e di vita bandistica* - Stabilimento Tipografico Ferrero, Romano Canavese, 1981
Taranto E. & Zirioni S. (eds.) - Storia della Banda Musicale di Acquaviva delle Fonti - *CRSEC del Distretto* - Number 14, 1988, pp. 25-88
Trione, Silvio - *La Lyretta, 1894-1994: cento anni di note storiche della banda musicale di Nus* - Grafiche ITLA, 1994
Turani, Ines - *Corpo bandistico musicale Santa Brigida: memoria storica dal 1927 al 1997* - Press R3, Almenno San Bartolomeo, 1997
Verna D. - *Educazione musicale e bande in Terra di Bari: il Real Ospizio di Giovinazzo* - thesis, Università degli Studi di Bari, 1996
Vicentini, Delio - *I primi 25 anni insieme: banda G. Verdi di Montecchia di Crosara e S. Giovanni Ilarione* - Bettinelli, 1997
Zanibelli, Vittorio (ed.) - *Dal 1848 il lungo cammino del Corpo bandistico "Giuseppe Anelli" di Trigolo : la storia, i ricordi, gli aneddoti e le immagni del nostro sodalizio* - Tipolito Uggè, Crema, 2003

Specific other bands - Netherlands

Anon - *Harmonie Crescendo Baarn: 1894-1994* - Baarn, 1994

Anon - *Honderdvijftig jaar "Aw van Hier" 1851-2001* - Koninklijke Harmonie van Heer, Maastricht, 2001

Anon - *Jubileumboek Muziekvereniging Kunst Na Arbeid: 90-jarig jubileum 1919-2009* - Fanfare 'Kunst na Arbeid', Ulft, 2009

Anon - *Koninklijke Muziekvereniging 'Witte van Haemstede': 125 jarig jubileum!* - 2008

Assink, Henny - *Koninklijke Muziekvereniging "Sophia' lust" Ruurlo 150 jaar: 1861-2011* - 2011. ISBN: 978-90-817877-2-7

Bakermans, Riky (ed.) - *Fanfare Sancta Maria vereeuwigd in woord en beeld: uitgegeven bij gelegenheid van het 100-jarig bestaan van R.K. Kerkelijke Fanfare Sancta Maria Ommel* - Ommel, 2014

Barink, Ben & Muileman, Henk - *Alles voor de muziek: 100 jaar Muziekvereniging Juliana* - Muziekvereniging Juliana, Almen, 2009. ISBN: 978-90-70238-51-3

Beerepoot, Dianne - *100 jaar St. Caecilia Zwaag: historie en herinneringen, 1914-2014* - Muziekvereniging Sint Caecilia, Zwaag, 2014

Beernink, Rudy - *Laten we dit nog een keer spelen: 1908-2008, 100, De Harmonie Gorssel-Eefde* - Christelijke muziekvereniging "De Harmonie" Gorssel-Eefde, Gorssel, 2007

Bekenkamp, Hein J.C. - *Gruno's Post Harmonie Groningen 1911-2011: 100 jaar postmuziek in Gruno's veste* - Bekenkamp, Groningen, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-816931-1-0

Bekke, Tonnie & Nijhuis, H.J.M. - *Kroniek van de muziek: jubileumboek ter gelegenheid van 100 jaar Sint Plechelmus Harmonie De Lutte* - Het Twentsche Land, 2002. ISBN: 90-806483-2-9

Berbers, Ruud - 1888 “Amor Musae” 2013 - *De Klepel* - No. 65, March 2013

Berkers, Emmie (ed.) - *Sancta Maria: 1914-1989: R.K. Kerkelijke Fanfare* - R.K. Kerkelijke Fanfare Sancta Maria, Ommel, 1989

Biesemaat, Jan - *75 jaar toonaangevend: jubileumuitgave Muziekvereniging Apollo Goor: 1919-1994* - Muziekvereniging Apollo, Goor, 1994

Blanken, Harrie - *Er zit muziek in Beltrum* - [75-jarig bestaan van Harmonieorkest Concordia te Beltrum] - Blanken, Groenlo, 1997. ISBN: 90-9010678-2

Blankenstijn, Ari - *Geschiedenis van een dorpsfanfare* - Muziekvereniging 'De Fanfare', Markelo, 2014. ISBN: 978-90-9028777-5

Boersma, Henk & Martens, Jean - *Van aw nao blauw: 125 jaar Koninklijke Oude Harmonie van Eijsden, 1874-1999*

Bongen-Luiten, Aleid & Onnink-Stronks, Thea - *Excelsior 1922-1997: geschiedenis van de Christelijke Muziekvereniging in Barlo* - Fagus, Aalten, 1997. ISBN: 90-70017-19-9

Boomsma, Sybren & van der Kooi, Kees - *Hoog! Crescendo": honderd jaar historie van muziekvereniging "Crescendo" te Holwerd, 1896-1996* - Muziekvereniging "Crescendo", Holwerd, 1996

Bosch, Antoon & Schmiermann, J.L.M. - *De edele kunst der hoornmuziek: Fanfare Wilhelmina Groesbeek, 1898-1998* - Fanfare Wilhelmina, Groesbeek, 1998. ISBN: 90-9011784-9

Buruma, Bram - *Fanfare Excelsior Ryptsjerk: 1908-2008* - 2008

Claessens, Servé & van Mulken, Willy - *St. Caecilia 100 jaar in harmonie: kroniek van een jubilerende Geulse muziekvereniging* - Harmonie St. Caecilia, Geulle, 1994. ISBN: 90-70807-33-5

Claessens, Servé & van Mulken, Willy - *St. Caecilia 100 jaar in harmonie: kroniek van een jubilerende Geulse muziekvereniging* - Harmonie St. Caecilia, Geulle, 1994. ISBN: 90-70807-33-5

Crebolder, Gerjan - *Eendracht maakt macht: 125 jaar muziekgezelschap "De Harmonie", 1879-2004* - BDU/Boeken, Barneveld, 2004. ISBN: 90-70150-64-6

Daenen, Julien & Eijssen, Giel - *Harmonie Wilhelmina Wolder-Maastricht, 1908-2008*

Dagevos, Vivian - *Euphonia Goes door alle tijden heen: geschiedenis van een muziekvereniging 1887-2012* - Euphonia Goes, 2012. ISBN: 978-90-819212-1-3

Davidse, Atty; Hilhorst, Gerard; & van Hamersveld, Ed - *Hoogland rondom "De Muziek": 75 jaar muziekverening St. Caecilia* - Muziekvereniging St. Caecilia, Hoogland, 2003. ISBN: 90-9017180-0

de Beer, Tom - *Tijden veranderen: 70 jaar Kunst en Genoegen: 1928-1998* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging "Kunst en Genoegen", Leiden, 1998

de Jong, Bert - *Muziekvereniging Concordia: 100 jier op De Jouwer, 1908-2008* - Muziekvereniging Concordia, Joure, 2008

de Roos, Jan - *Een eeuw fanfarekorps 'Ons Genoegen' 1896-1996* - Fanfarekorps 'Ons Genoegen', Millingen aan de Rijn, 1996. ISBN: 90-9008701-X

de Vette, Peter - *Een eeuwige melodie: 1889-1989: kroniek van het honderdjarig harmonie orkest St.Radboud Kethel* - Muziekvereniging Sint Radboud, Schiedam-Kethel, 1989
de Witte, Simon - *Muziekvereniging Nij Libben Witmarsum: 40 jaar* - Nij Libben, Witmarsum, 2006
Delft, Ans Pilkes-van & Deys, Henk - *Muziekvereniging Ons Genoegen Rhenen: 150 jaar jong!* - Stichting Publicaties Oud Rhenen, 2018. ISBN: 978-90-817806-4-3
Depauw, Ewout - *Da Capo: 150 jaar harmonie in Wingene (1862–2012)* - 2012
Deys, Hendrik Piet - *Ons genoegen: van het begin tot heden* - [Ter gelegenheid van het 125 jarig bestaan van muziekvereniging "Ons Genoegen" te Rhenen] - 1993
Dijk, Martin & Hulleman, Gerrit - *Wijhese Harmonie: van elite fanfare tot gewaardeerde harmonie: 1882-2008* - Wijhese Harmonie, 2008
Dirven, Herman & van den Hoven, Jan - *100 Jaar Amor Musae 1888-1988* - Prinsenbeek, 1988
Dongelmans, Maarten Jan M. - *Muziek per post: een eeuw Nijmeegse postklanken* - Muziekvereniging TNT Nijmegen, 2007. ISBN: 978-90-9021588-4
Draaijer, H.W.J. - *Muziekvereniging 'Vriendschap': 1900-2000* - Muziekvereniging "Vriendschap", Oene, 2000. ISBN: 90-9014066-2
Drieenhuizen, Rik - *Koninklijke Biltse Harmonie: 115 jaar: 1900 2015* - 2015. ISBN: 978-90-9029230-4
Drost, Henry - *Harlingen... 140 jaar muziek: Stedelijk Muziekvereniging Harlingen 1876-2016* - uitgave van Flevomedia, Harlingen, 2016. ISBN: 978-94-9127639-2
Eggen, Wilhelmus Hubertus - *100 jaor De Nuij van Hier, Heer-Maastricht: 1906-2006* - Harmonie Heer Vooruit, Maastricht, 2006. ISBN: 978-90-810726-1-8
Eussen, Sjang - *Een eeuw muziek in Ransdaal: Fanfare "Les Amis Réunis", 1887-1987* - Fanfare "Les Amis Réunis" Ransdaal, Voerendaal, 1987. ISBN: 90-6190-031-X
Faas, Meine - *Kunst en Genoegen: de muziekvereniging van Dronrijp: 80 jaarverslagen 1932-2012* - Muziekvereniging Kunst en Genoegen, Dronrijp, 2014
Faas, Meine (ed.) - *Kunst en Genoegen: de muziekvereniging van Dronrijp : 80 jaarverslagen 1932-2012* - Muziekvereniging Kunst en Genoegen, Dronrijp, 2015
Flink, Marga - *Blazend en trommelend marcheren door de tijd: 125 jaar fanfaremuziek op Schiermonnikoog (1888-2013)* - Cultuur Historische Vereniging 't Heer en Feer, Schiermonnikoog, 2014
Frank, Dinie - *Advendo 100 jaar: 1908-2008: muziek en vriendschap hoog in het vaandel* - Muziekvereniging Advendo, Lochem, 2008. ISBN: 978-90-812969-1-5
Gerritsen, Bertus - *En toen!!: verhalen, herinneringen en gebeurtenissen van de Christelijke Muziekvereniging DAP verteld door (oud)leden* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging DAP, Apeldoorn, 2008
Geurts, Bert - *50 jaar Harmonie Laura: Landgraaf 1947-1997 : jubileumboek* - Landgraaf, Harmonie Laura, 1997
Groenbroek, Jan Johannes - *Muziek gaait veurop: 75 jaar Chr. Muziekvereniging Prins Hendrik* - Chr. Muziekvereniging "Prins Hendrik", Scheemda, 2004. ISBN: 90-70323-53-2
Gruben-Talens, Lies & Bos, Klaas G. - *Fanfarecorps H.-S. honderd jaar op weg 1900-2000* - Fanfarecorps H.S., Hoogezand-Sappemeer, 2000. ISBN: 90-9014356-4
Haan, Lambrecht den - *Turf in je ransel: 100 jaar Koninklijke Militaire Kapel* - Holkema & Warendorf, Bussum, 1976. ISBN: 9026945574
Handels, W.A.A. - *Radboud: "Een eeuwige melodie", het vervolg...: kroniek 1989-2014 van muziekvereniging St. Radboud ter gelegenheid van het 125-jarig bestaan* - Muziekvereniging Sint Radboud, Schiedam-Kethel, 2015
Hans de Zwaan, Hans; Jonker, Jan & Hegen, Wim (eds.) - *Een eeuw toonaangevend: Christelijke Muziekvereniging De Bazuin Meppel* - Meppel, 2017. ISBN: 978-94-9152421-9
Heemskerk, Sylvia (ed.) - *St. Matthias, 100 jaar spelenderwijs, 1918-2018* - Muziek- en toneelvereniging St. Matthias, Warmond, 2018
Heesakkers, Nick (ed.) - *125 O&U in beeld* - Koninklijke Harmonie Oefening en Uitspanning, Beek en Donk, 2016
Hennissen, Jan - *Drie harmonieën in Thorn in de 19e eeuw* - Drukkerij Hub Tonnae, Kelpen, 2012. ISBN: 978-94-6190808-7
Herckenrath, Jan & van Run, Jan - *Muziekvereniging Excelsior zet gedurende 100 jaar de toon in het culturele leven van Horssen: 1899-1999* - Horssen, 1999
Hermans, Frans J. - *'t is toch vur de fomfaar!: muziekvereniging Fanfare 'De Echo' Hout-Blerick, 1912-2002* - Muziekvereniging Fanfare "De Echo", Hout-Blerick, 2002. ISBN: 90-9016260-7
Hermans, M.J.M. - *In naam van Oranje: de bewogen geschiedenis van een Wouwse muziekvereniging* - Harmonie 'Oranje', Wouw, 1999. ISBN: 90-9013244-9

Heun-Mezach, Gerlinde & Ezn, Jaap Mellema - *75 jaar Chr. Muziekver. "Jeduthun" te Sellingen* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging "Jeduthun", Sellingen, 2000
Hofman, Bert - *100 jaar muziekvereniging St. Jozef Reutum, 1904-2004: jubileumuitgave* - 2004. ISBN: 90-9018488-0
Hoogenboom, Ad - *Harmonie Sint-Cecilia 1866 Oud-Geleen 150 jaar: "tot eer van God en vermaak der menschen"* - Stichting 'Cultuur-Historische Uitgaven Geleen', 2016. ISBN: 978-94-9111814-2
Huijbregts, Gijs - *Met de muziek mee: de historie van Harmonie Kolping's Zonen 1871-1996* - Harmonie Kolping's Zonen, Bergen op Zoom, 1996
Hylkema, Ida - *Iendracht en ambysje: Concordia de Gaastmar 100 jier* - Concordia de Gaastmar, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-77948-65-1
Hylkema, Ida - *Iendracht en ambysje: Concordia de Gaastmar 100 jier* - Penn.nl, Leeuwarden, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-77948-65-1
Jansen, Johannes Christianus Gerardus Maria - *Van muziekgezelschap tot symfonisch blaasorkest: geschiedenis en muzikale ontwikkeling van harmonie-orkest St. Michaël van Thorn (1863-1990)* - Vereniging Vrienden van Harmonie "St. Michaël" van Thorn, Thorn, 1990. ISBN: 90-9003363-7
Janssen, Ad - *125 jaar Harmonie Musis Sacrum 1874-1999* - Musis Sacrum, Bakel, 1999. ISBN: 90-9012535-3
Janssen, Gemmie & Stegink, Lonnie - *Jubileumuitgave Wester Harmonie 1904-2004 - Te Veel Vrijen Tijd* - 2004
Jaspers, Leo - *Harmonie St. Cecilia Mechelen: 1834-2009* - Harmonie St. Cecilia, Mechelen, 2009
Jong, Evert de - *Met lof van de jury: 1908-2008: honderd jaar fanfare Harmonie Akkrum* - Akkrum, 2008
Keijser-Daalder, Karen & Brouwer, Jan - *Christelijke muziekvereniging Excelsior Oosterend-Texel: 100 jaar, 1908-2008* - Oosterend, 2008
Keune, Wilhelmus Theodorus - *Chr. muziekvereniging Melodia Oranje Ee: 1909-1979* - Metslawier, 1979
Kleefstra, Pieter Jan - *It muzyk giet troch de buorren, Apollo 100+: "Apollo Bergum 100 jaar"* - Apollo, Bergum/Burgem, 2001
Koenen, J.J.A.M. - *Inventaris van het archief van de Rooms-Katholieke Nieuwe Koninklijke Harmonie "Vlijt en Volharding" te Roosendaal, 1886-1979; Inventaris van het archief van de Vereniging Rooms-Katholieke Harmonie "De Gildezonen" te Roosendaal, 1927-1987* - G.A.R.N., Roosendaal, 1990
Koetje, Jan; Harms, Baukje; & Bakker, Henk - *Chr. Muziekvereniging "De Harmonie" Winschoten, 1953-2003* - Chr. Muziekvereniging "De Harmonie", 2003
Koetze, Jurjen - *Politie Muziekgezelschap Excelsior, 1919-2019: 100 jaar politiemuziek in Hilversum* - Hilversum, 2019
Kok, C.P. - *90 jaar muziekvereniging Dr. Nuijens* - Stichting Historisch Hoogkarspel-Westwoud, Hoogkarpsel, 2009. ISBN: 978-90-813873-1-6
Konniger, Ronnie; van Ommeren, Gerard & Ordelman, Erika - *110 jaar Crescendo: tussen balmuziek en topconcours: 1898-2008* - Historische Kring Neede (Themanummer 28), Neede, 2010. ISBN: 978-90-74955-16-4
Kooger, Johannes Petrus - *Bewogen koper in Lombok: 75 jaar West Arnhemsche Muziekvereeniging, 1922-1997* - West Arnhemsche Muziekvereeniging, Arnhem, 1997
Korpel, Ad - *Honderd jaar Christelijke Muziekvereniging Soli Deo Gloria, Alblasserdam 1899-1999* - 1999. ISBN: 90-9012861-1
Kouwenhoven, Kees & Kouwenhoven, Rein - *Deze gewone mensen...: 100 jaar Harmoniekapel "Crescendo" Noordwijk 1897-1997* - 1997. ISBN: 90-9010253-1
Kuipers, Wim - *De Keuninklikke: beeld van een harmonie, 1775-2000* - Koninklijke Harmonie, Roermond, 2000. ISBN: 90-9014216-9
Lamberts, Albert - *Fanfare Venlo, 1855-2005: een Koninklijke waar muziek in zit* - Koninklijke Muziekvereniging Fanfare Venlo, 2005. ISBN: 90-77579-09-5
Langendoen, Claudia & Bakker, Rik - *100 jaar met de muziek mee in Oostvoorne en Tinte: Muziekvereniging Volharding 1909-2009* - Muziekvereniging "Volharding", Oostvoorne, 2009. ISBN: 978-90-78012-06-1
Lassche, Geertjan - *Muziek an diek: 50 jaar Christelijke Muziekvereniging "Prinses Margriet" Rouveen-Staphorst* - Rouveen-Staphorst, 1998
Legemaat, Wil - *Apollo 1906-2005: muziek in Haren* - Boomker, Haren, 2007. ISBN: 90-71809-77-3
Linssen, Jac - *Geschiedenis van de jubilerende fanfare Eensgezindheid Brachterbeek, 1884-1984* - Maasbracht, Fanfare Eensgezindheid Brachterbeek, 1984

L'Ortye, Josephus Hubertus Hendrikus - *100 jaar Harmonie "St. Caecilia": 1890-1990* - Nieuwenhagen-Landgraaf, 1990
Lubberts, Gerrit & Zweers, Dik - *Jubileumboek Muziekvereniging Ons Genoegen* - Muziekvereniging Ons Genoegen, Terwolde, 2000
Mariën, Riet; Tips, Ria; & Vos, Tom - *Sint Willibrord 175 jaar: een fanfare waar harmonie in zit* - Koninklijke Fanfare Sint Willibrord, Heeswijk, 1998
Martens, Paul & van den Borne, Jos - *En Leiden stond perplex...!: vijftig jaar Leidse Harmoniekapel 1949-1999* - Leiden, 1999
Medema, Eisse E. - *Tachtig jaar in vogelvlucht: Christelijk Harmoniegezelschap Patrimonium Groningen, 1921-2001* - Profiel, Bedum, 2002. ISBN: 90-5294-265-X
Megens, Hans - *Muziekvereniging St. Jan Kilder zestig jaar: 1945-2005* - Muziekvereniging Sint Jan, Kilder, 2005
Meijers, Jo - *Koninklijke Fanfare "St. Caecilia" Puth, opgericht 1874: 125 jaar* - 1999. ISBN: 90-70807-52-1
Menkveld, Bart - *Muziekvereniging Wilhelmina Glanerbrug: een eeuw muziek / samenstellers jubileumboek [Muziekvereniging Wilhelmina 1901-2001, 100 jaar]* - Van de Berg, Enschede, 2001. ISBN: 90-5512-129-0
Mes, Wilhelmus Antonius Adrianus & Jenniskens, Antoon Hendrik - *De Sphinx en haar harmonie: 100 jaar Harmonie Kunst door Oefening* - Stichting Historische Reeks Maastricht, Maastricht, 2000. ISBN: 90-5842-008-6
Mommersteeg, Michiel F. & van der Heijden, André - *Onze Lieve Heer heeft rare kostgangers: St. Cecilia 150 jaar in harmonie met Haarsteeg* - St. Cecilia, Drunen, 1993. ISBN: 90-9005829-X
Moncourt, A.E.S. de Mol - *De Johan Willem Friso Kapel: 175 jaar "Blinken of verzinken", 1819-1994* - Gemeentearchief Assen, Assen, 1994. ISBN: 90-801924-2-2
Moorman, W.J. - *Er zit muziek in Horst aan de Maas* - Muziekvereniging Eendracht Melderslo, 2000. ISBN: 90-9013763-7
Nabuurs, Mat - *Doet 'm mar bej de fanfare, dan leert ie 't drinke vanzelf wel": 100 jaar Muziekvereniging 'St. Jan' Wanroij* - Muziekvereniging St. Jan, Wanroij, 2012
Nieuwland, Dirk Willem Barend - *Sempre Crescendo 1890-1990: 100 jaar muziek in Laag-Soeren* - Muziekvereniging "Sempre Crescendo", Laag-Soeren, 1990. ISBN: 90-9003871-X
Nijsten, Monique; Meuwissen, Jos; & Frusch, Jos - *Blaasmuziek in Limburg* - RK Limburgse Bond van Muziekgezelschappen, Thorn, 1989. ISBN: 90-9002777-7
Odink, Rein - *Een kleine kroniek van 75 jaar wel en wee van de Muziekvereniging Volharding Beek: 1935-2010* - Muziekvereniging Volharding Beek, 2010
Ouwehand, Jaap - *Uitspanning Na Inspanning: honderd jaar muziek in Katwijk aan Zee* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Uitspanning na Inspanning, Katwijk aan Zee, 2000
Peele, Adriana Teuna Bastiaantje - *Harmonie en tamboerkorps St. Caecilia: Made, 1919-2019* - Made, 2019. ISBN: 978-94-6323896-0
Peeters, J.B.L.M. - *Muziekpassie in een Veluws dorp: een eeuw Christelijke Muziekvereniging Juliana Doornspijk* - 2013, ISBN: 978-90-9027833-9
Peeters, Theo (ed.) - *100 jaar Harmonie De Drie Horens: 1919-2019* - Harmonie De Drie Horens, Horn, 2019. ISBN: 978-90-9031416-7
Politiek, Reinder J. & Buis, Jos - *OKK Kimswerd 90+ 1: een groots orkest en een turbulente geschiedenis* - OKK, Kimswerd, 2002
Prenen, Carel C. M. - *Koninklijke Harmonie Oosterbeek, 1897-1997* - Kontrast, Oosterbeek, 1997. ISBN: 90-75665-10-5
Remers, Luc - *Een eeuw KNA Puiflijk: 1916-2016* - KNA, Puiflijk, 2016. ISBN: 978-90-9029868-9
Rensen, Jan - *Over één stemming: 125 jaar Stedelijke Harmonie Harderwijk, 1876-2001* - Stadsmuseum Harderwijk, Harderwijk, 2001. ISBN: 90-803020-7-4
Reuten-van Herten, Ria - *Koninklijke Roermondse Zang- en Muziekvereniging: RZM 125 jaar, 1873-1998: jubileum-uitgave* - 1998
Rietveld, Daniëlle - *Muziekvereniging "Excelsior '64" 75 jaar, 1929-2004* - Muziekvereniging Excelsior '64, Ammerstol, 2004
Rijpkema, Theo & Mandemaker, Piet - *Met muziek door Sint Nicolaasga: al 100 jaar Harmonie Sint Nicolaasga* - Muziekvereniging "De Harmonie", Sint Nicolaasga, 2009
Roost, Peter Michiel - *Honderd jaar harmonie in muziek: kroniek van Harmonie "St. Lucia", Neeritter, 1900-2000* - Harmonie "St. Lucia", Neeritter, 2000
Rozendal, Anders Minne - *C.M.V. Advendo 100 jaar: hûndert jier wol en wee fan it muzykkorps fan Moarre/Ljussens* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Advendo, Morra-Lioessens, 2007

Schinck, P.J.G. - *Anderhalve eeuw Fanfare Gezelschap Baarlo, 1852-2002* - Stichting Historische Werkgroep De Borcht, Baarlo, 2002. ISBN: 90-70434-32-6
Sieben, Hendrik Matthijs - *Achter de muziek an: de geschiedenis van honderd jaar muziekvereniging Crescendo Rekken* - Muziekvereniging Crescendo, Rekken, 2013
Slegers, Cornelis Petrus Martinus - *Gregorius: vriendschap door muziek: koninklijk erkende muziekvereniging Sint Gregorius Haaren 1875-2007* - Sint Gregorius, Haaren, 2007. ISBN: 978-90-9021401-6
Slooten, Bart - *Een godin van een eeuw: honderd jaar muziekvereniging AURORA te Koedijk (N.-H.) 1891 - 15 februari 1991* - Koedijk, 1991
Steenwijk, Dick L. - *Met de muziek voorop....: een tocht door honderd jaar geschiedenis van Driebergen-Rijsenburg onder muzikale begeleiding van AURORA* - Zevenster, Driebergen-Rijsenburg, 1996. ISBN: 90-5064-077-X
Stoelinga, Jacqueline; Stoelinga, Sylvia; & Stoelinga, Ingrid - *Libje foar en mei elkoar, 1909-2009: Fanfarekorps "Ons Ideaal" Easterwierrum: histoarysk oersjoch 100 jier fanfarekorps "Ons Ideaal" en doarp Easterwierrum* - Fanfarekorps Ons Ideaal, Easterwierrum, 2009
Stoks, F. - Baarlo, het ontstaan en de groei van eenfanfare - *Neerlands Volksleven* - Volume 31 (2-4), 1981, pp. 25-32
Stougie, Lydia - *125 jaar met de muziek mee door Ouderkerk* - Muziekvereniging Excelsior, Ouderkerk aan den Ijssel, 2018. ISBN: 978-90-9031242-2
Strijkers, Harry - *Een eeuw in harmonie: honderd jaar harmonie St. Cecilia in Grevenbicht en Papenhoven* - Harmonie St. Cecilia, Grevenbicht-Papenhoven, 2000
Strijkers, Harry - *Ze spelen helder als mijnwerkers: de harmonieorkesten van de Staatsmijnen in de Oostelijke Mijnstreek* - Stichting Historische Kring Het Land van Herle, Heerlen, 2019. ISBN: 978-94-9303702-1
Timmerman, W.H. - *Euphonia: 100 jaar Christelijke Muziekvereniging "Euphonia" te Engwierum: 1898-1998* - Engwierum, 1998
Toonstra, J. - *Warffums fanfarekorps Euphonia 1897-1997* - Jubileumcommissie "Euphonia 1897-1997", Warffum, 1997
Ubachs, Petrus Joseph Hubertus - *Koninklijke Harmonie van Maastricht* - Stichting Historische Reeks Maastricht, Maastricht, 1996. ISBN: 90-70356-83-X
van Beek, Henk - *1896-1996: 100 jaar Harmonie Katwijk* - 1996. ISBN: 90-9010033-4
van den Hatert, Johannes & van den Hatert, Roel - *100 jaar blaozen: 1911-2011: een historisch verhaal van honderd jaar Ochtense muziekvereniging 'Harmonie'* - Ochten, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-816015-1-1
van den Meijdenberg, Irma (ed.) - *Koninklijke Muziekvereniging Musis Sacrum, 1840-2015: 175 jaar maximaal muziekplezier in Dongen* - 2015. ISBN: 978-90-9028990-8
van den Oever, Neel & van Zutphen, Marieke - *Het eerzame handwerk: 100 jaar Harmonie Canisius: herinneringen aan Nijmeegs oudste muziekvereniging* - Canisius Concertband, Nijmegen, 1994. ISBN: 90-9007333-7
van der Hoeven, Emiel; Cornelis, Andreas & van Noort, Leonardus - *Hoor, daar komt de muziek!: 90 jaar St. Cecilia Voorhout* - Stichting Rooms Katholiek Muziekkorps Sint Cecilia, Voorhout, 2009
van der Meij, Jan - *75 jaar muziekvereniging 'Wilhelmina'* - 1975
van der Wal, Siebe J. - *1898-1998 muzykferiening "Studio" fan It Heidenskip* - It Heidenskip, 1998
van der Wereld, Hans - *Met de muziek mee...: driekwart eeuw "De Heerlijkheid Hoogmade" 1908-1983* - R.K. Muziekvereniging "De Heerlijkheid Hoogmade", Hoogmade, 1983
van der Zwiep, Karel - *Van oorsprong tot driesprong: de geschiedenis van 150 jaar Stedelijk Muziekcorps Harmonie Franeke* - Stedelijk Muziekcorps Harmonie, Franeker, 2004
van Eck, Jan - *100 jaar toonaangevend* - Muziekvereniging "Door Eendracht Sterk", Leuth, 1998. ISBN: 90-802144-5-0
van Eck, Jan - *Klanken uit Kekerdom: gedenkboek ter gelegenheid van honderd jaar fanfarekorps 'Uitspanning Na Arbeid', 1899-1999* - Muziekvereniging 'Uitspanning na Arbeid, Kekerdom, 1999. ISBN: 90-9012654-6
van Gelder, André - *Muziek voor Houten: een eeuw Kunst Na Arbeid, 1908-2008* - Muziekvereniging Kunst Na Arbeid, Houten, 2008. ISBN: 978-90-812934-1-9
van Lit, Robert - *Een eeuw Excelsior* - Muziekvereniging Excelsior, Wassenaar, 2001
van Maaren, Marinus - *Van christelijk fanfarecorps tot muziekvereniging Wilhelmina, Herwijnen, 1898-1998: honderd jaar Wilhelmina* - Historische vereniging "Den Ouden Dijk", Herwijnen, 1998
van Mulken, Willy - *Harmonie en Drumband, voorheen Fanfare, St. Agnes Bunde 1919-2019* - Bunde, 2019

van Mulken, Willy - *Inventaris van het archief van Harmonie Meerssen, voorheen Meerssens Harmonie, te Meerssen 1925 (ca. 1885)-2009* - Bunde, 2017
van Mulken, Willy - *Inventaris van het archief van harmonie, voorheen fanfare, St. Agnes te Bunde, 1919-1999* - Mulken, Bunde, 2001
van Mulken, Willy - *Inventaris van het archief van Harmonie, voorheen Fanfare, St. Caecilia te Geulle, 1894-1994* - Mulken, Bunde, 1996
van Zuijlen, John - *Een sieraad voor Osch: 150 jaar Stadsharmonie "Kunstliefde Vermag Alles" Oss, 1835-1985* - Boekhandel W. Derijks, Oss, 1985
Veelen, Johannes Mathias - *Honderd jaar musiceren in Posterholt: kroniek van harmonie Wilhelmina, 1898-1998* - Harmonie Wilhelmina, Posterholt, 1999. ISBN: 90-9012392-X
Versteeg, Adam - *Sterft gij oude vormen en gedachten: vijf en zeventig jaar Arnhems Harmonie Orkest "Crescendo", 17 augustus 1919-1994* - Muziekvereniging Crescendo Elden-Arnhem, Arnhem, 2015
Vissering, Erik - *50 jaar Chr. Muziekvereniging Amicitia* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Amicitia, Musselkanaal, 2002
Walda, Jan - *Chr. Muziekvereniging De Bazuin Niawier-Wetsens, 1920-1995* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging De Bazuin, Niawier-Wetsens, 1995
Wanschers, Th.G. - *Muziekvereniging De Eendracht: Almelo 1902-2002* - Muziekvereniging "De Eendracht", Almelo, 2003, ISBN: 90-9016767-6
Wentink, Gerrit Klein - *100 jaar Christelijke Harmonie Prinses Juliana, 1909-2009* - Christelijke Harmonie Prinses Juliana, Zelhem, 2009. ISBN: 90-344-2494-4
Westra, Ytzen - *Melodia Oranje: 1909-2009* - Melodia Oranje, 2009
Wieringa, Egge - *75 joar bloazen op Boerakker* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging 'Nil Sine Labore', Boerakker, 2001
Wight, Truus - *Van toeten en blazen: harmonieën, fanfares en brassbands op Walcheren* - ADZ, Vlissingen, 1996. ISBN: 90-72838-14-9
Wijnen, Jo - *Harmonie Philomena Haelen: 1921-2011: 90 jaar: tijdsbeeld van muziekvereniging en dorp* - Harmonie Philomena, Haelen, 2011. ISBN: 978-90-9026250-5
Wolde-Jakobs, Betsy ten & van Kammen-Beimers, Yvonne - *100 jaar Chr. Muziekvereniging 'Harmonie' Marum, 1904-2004* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging 'Harmonie', Marum, 2006
Zwaan, Hans de; Jonker, Jan; & Hegen, Wim (eds.) - *Een eeuw toonaangevend: Christelijke Muziekvereniging De Bazuin Meppel* - Meppel, 2017

Specific other bands - Norway

Amundsen, Øivind; Kristoffersen, Terje; Authén, Lars; Skjauff, Hilde; & Wingerei, Ellen - *Smågardistene: Stabekk skoles musikkorps 100 år, 1915-2015* - Smågardistenes venneforening, 2015. ISBN: 9788230330692

Amundsen, Sverre S. - *Guttene kommer: Kampen skoles guttemusikkorps 1923-1948*

Andersen, May Sissel - *Løiten musikforening 140 år: 1862-2002* - Foreningen, 2002. ISBN: 8299638909

Anon - *100 år med Alvdal janitsjarkorps: 1894-1994*

Anon - *100 år: Raufoss musikkorps 1893-1993*

Anon - *1892-1992: Kila skole 100 år, Kila skoles musikkorps 30 år* - Jubileumskomitéen, Harstad, 1992

Anon - *Ål musikk-korps 60 år: 1922-1982* - korpset, 1982

Anon - *Åsvang skolekorps 50 år: 1945-1995* - Korpset, Trondheim, 1995

Anon - *Bispehaugen skoles musikkorps 1909-1959* - 1959

Anon - *Bjølsen skoles guttekorps: 50 års beretning, 1909-1959*

Anon - *Bryn skole 75 år, 1900-1975, Bryn skoles musikkorps 50 år, 1925-1975* - Skolen, 1975

Anon - *Frogner skolekorps 50 år: 1952-2002* - Skolekorpset, 2002. ISBN: 82 99627303

Anon - *Gjerdrum Musikklag 50 år i 2017* - 2017

Anon - *Glåmos skolekorps 1975-1980: jubileumsberetning*

Anon - *Hellen skoles musikkorps 1954-1994: 40 år: jubileumsprogram, 17. mai program* - Korpset, Bergen, 1994

Anon - *Historien om Tofte Musikkorps på marsj i 100 år – i takt med sitt nærmiljø* - Tofte, 2009

Anon - *Hønefoss folkeskoles guttemusikkorps: 1910 - 60 år - 1970* - Hønefoss1970

Anon - Innsats på tvers av grenser (Om Harstad folkeskoles musikkorps) - *Årbok for Harstad 2008* - 2008

Anon - *Jar skoles musikkorps 1931-1981* - 1981

Anon - *Jubileumsberetning 1989-1994: Tønsberg musikkorps av 1919* - Korpset, Tønsberg, 1994

Anon - *Jubileumshefte: Førde skulemusikkorps 1968-2008* - Førde skulemusikkorps, 2008

Anon - *Jubileumsskrift 1948-1998: 50 år: Byåsen skoles musikkorps* - 1998

Anon - *Korpsmusikken i Birkenes gjennom 60 år: Birkenes hornmusikk 1936-1996: Birkeland musikkorps 1946-1996* - Hornmusikken, Birkenes, 1996

Anon - *Laxevaag musikkforening 1895-1995*

Anon - *Lilleborg skoles guttemusikkorps: 1931 - 18. februar - 1951* - Lilleborg skoles guttemusikkorps, Oslo, 1951

Anon - *Lilleborg skoles musikkorps 40 år: 1931-1971*

Anon - *Lillestrøm musikkorps 1920-1970. 50 år 1920-1970* - Lillestrøm, 1970

Anon - *Lillestrøm musikkorps 1920-1980. Jubileumsberetning* - Lillestrøm, 1980

Anon - *Lillestrøm ungdomskorps 50 år. 1920 – 1970* - Lillestrøm, 1970

Anon - *Lillestrøm ungdomskorps. 1939 – 1949* - Lillestrøm, 1949

Anon - *Mosjøen hornmusikk 90 år 1880-1970* - Mosjøen hornmusikk, 1970

Anon - *Mosjøen skolekorps 30 år: 1948-1978*

Anon - *Nordnes skoles musikkorps 50 år, 15. mars 1930-1980*

Anon - *Oslo Janitsjar 1919-2019 - Spilleglede I 100 År* - 2019

Anon - *Romsdal hornmusikklag 50 år: 1933-1983* - Hornmusikklaget, 1983

Anon - *Sandviken skolekorps: 50 års beretning: 1908-1958*

Anon - *Smørås skolemusikk: jubileumsskrift : 1970-2000* - Skolemusikken, Rådal, 2000

Anon - *Steinkjer Ungdomskorps 30 år: 1925-1955* - Steinkjer Trykkeri A/S, 1955

Anon - *Sunnmøre hornmusikklag 50 år: 1928-1978* - Musikklaget, 1979. ISBN: 82 71290215

Anon - *Svolvær hornmusikkforening 1894-1944* - Svolvær hornmusikkforening, 1944

Anon - *Tempo: 75: 1926-2001* - Kristiansund, 2001

Anon - *Tolga janitsjar 100 år: 1890-1990: jubileumsberetning* - Tolga janitsjar, 1991

Anon - *Varteig skoles musikkorps: 1970 - 25 år - 1995: jubileumsstevne 2. september* - Korpset, Varteig, 1995

Anon - *Viggja musikkorps: 75 år: 1920-1995* - 1995

Asmyhr, E. (ed.) - *Festskrift ved Sagene skoles guttemusikkorps 25 års jubileum: 1921-1946*

Aukrust, Anne - *Lom skulekorps: 1957-2007* - Lom skulekorps, Lom, 2007. ISBN: 978-82-303-0856-1

Berg, Thomas - *Vinne musikkorps 100 år: 1893-1993*

Birkeland, Sigmund - *Med hornmusikken i hundre: Egersund musikkorps 1914-2014* - Egersund musikkorps, 2015. ISBN: 9788230331026

Birkelund, Annika; Egge, Marit Kleppe; Ellefsrud, Siv; Hvattum, Harald; & Reidem, Jan - *Brandbu skolekorps 60 år* - 2008. ISBN: 978-82-303-1129-5
Bjerkehagen, Sissel Skjervum - *Gran jente- og guttekorps 1955-2005* - Korpset, 2005
Bjørnsen, Jannes - *Musikkorps i Ynglingeforeningen gjennom 100 år* - Foreningen, Kristiansand, 1992
Bogerud, Per-Johan B. (ed.) - *Vel blåst!: Nordstrand skoles musikkorps 50 år, 1928-1978* - Oslo, 1979
Borge, Ronny - *Sulitjelma musikkorps 75 år: (1924-1999): jubileumsberetning*
Borgersen, Roy - *Musikkorpsenes historie på Tofte* - Tofte musikkorps, 2000. ISBN: 82 99548705
Børsheim, Toril - *Ulvik skulemusikklag: 50 år : 1963-2013* - Ulvik skulemusikklag, 2013
Botn, Anders K. - *Gledesspreder'n vår: Bindalseidet skolemusikk gjennom 40 år, 1954-1994* - A.K. Botn, Bindalseidet, 1994. ISBN: 82 99338603
Bøyesen, Ragnar (ed.) - *Vel blåst i 50 år. Siljankorpsenes historie* - Fra Skrim til Farris, Skriftserie nr 5, 2002. ISBN: 82 99222249
Bratsberg, Bjørgvin - *Fra borgervæpningen til våre dager: Korpset, parken, byen gjennom 90 år* - Drammen parkmusikkorps, 1967
Bredland, Floke (ed.) - *Sang og musikk i Søgne* - Søgne musikkorps, 2009. ISBN: 978 82 30313848
Brubak, Stein R. - *50 års jubileumsbok: Voksen skoles musikkorps, Voksen skoles kor, Voksen skole* - Voksen skoles musikkorps, Oslo, 2008
Brun, Håkon - *Kabelvåg skolekorps 50 år : 1959-2009* - Kabelvåg skolekorps, 2009. ISBN: 9788230313374
Buan, Stein & Berge, Per-Erik - *Fanfare for Verkemusikken: Hadeland glassverks musikkorps 1871-2012* - Kulturformidleren, 2012. ISBN: 978 82 99801720
Bye, Erik - *Musikk i tekst og bilder: Bestum stasmusikk 20 år* - Bestum stasmusikk, Bestum, 2007
Bygdnes, Frode - Harstad skoles musikkorps: 60 år - *Årbok for Harstad 2012* - 2012
Carlsen, Trond - *Alstahaug skolemusikk 75 år: 1931-2006* - Alstahaug skolemusikk, 2006. ISBN: 82 30307261
Dahl, Erling O. & Dahl, Åse - *Malm skolekorps 1947-1972*
Dahl, Helene; Goplen, Kristine; & Bøhle, Kåre (eds.) - *Sørum skolemusikkorps: jubileumshefte 1951 - 2001* - Sørum skolemusikkorps, 2001
Dahl, Torstein - *Fra 17. mai-korps til helårs kulturbærer: Moen musikkforening 1985-2015* - Moen musikkforening, Brandbu, 2015. ISBN: 9788230331125
Dammen, J.H. - *Korps er gøy! Lillestrøm Musikkorps 75 år* - Lillestrøm, 1995
Fosse, Magne & Kvamme, Alf - *Alversund Musikklag 1901-1981 - eit Historisk Attersyn* - 1981
Gjermundsen, Arne Johan - *Vel blåst!: korpsmusikkens historie på Ulefoss* - Ulefoss musikkorps, 1981
Gjerstad, Jo - *Hør trompetsignaler klinge: Sandvikens ungdomskorps 1923-1998* - 2001. ISBN: 8271283154
Gleditsch, Nils Petter - *Et korps etter innfallsmetoden: Bestum skoles musikkorps 50 år: 1937-1987* - BSM, 1987
Gundersen, Egil A. - *Blåsemusikk på toppnivå: Norges nasjonale ungdomskorps gjennom 10 år, 1975-1985: en liten historikk* - Korpset, Skien, 1985. ISBN: 82 90068131
Hanche, Jan E.; Berg, Wenche Jebsen; & Pedersen, Tor - *Svelvik musikkorps i takt og tone: en frisk marsj gjennom 80 år: 22. september 1925 - 22. september 2005* - Svelvik musikkorps, Svelvik, 2005
Hansen, Jan Ingar - *På opprørt hav: 175 år med Marinemusikken: jubileumsskrift for Marinemusikken 1820-1995* - Østlandets sjøforsvarsdistrikt og Marinemusikken, Horten, 1995
Hansen, Morten E. & Mangersnes, Johannes - *Korpsdirigenten 1* - Norges musikkorps forbund, Bergen, 1994. ISBN: 82 80890491
Hansen, Morten E.; Øren, Jan Roger; & Amland, Arne - *Korpsdirigenten 2* - Norsk noteservice, Bergen, 2002. ISBN: 82 80890025
Hansen, Odd - *Korps i Gloppen i 100 år* - Gloppen Janitsjar, 1992. ISBN: 82 99272106
Harr, Karl Erik - Årets jubileum i Harstad. "Divisjonsmusikken" 100 år - *Årbok for Harstad 2011* - 2011
Hauglid, Eivind; Rød, Gunnar; & Vee, Aud V. Pedersen - *Sunde skolekorps: 40 år: 1965 - 2005* - Sunde skolekorps, Sunde, 2005
Hegdahl, Sigurd - Turhistorie med Steinkjer Ungdomskorps - *Steinkjer Saga* - 2013
Hellebust, Kine (ed.) - *Vel blåst, Forsvarets musikkorps Nord-Norge 100 år!* - Utenfor Allfarvei forlag, 2011
Henry, Carl - *Larviks guttemusikkorps: 25 års beretning: 1917 - 26 April 1942* - 1943
Høiaas, Knut E.A. - *60 års jubileumsskrift: 1929-1989* - Buskerud krets av N.M.F., 1990. ISBN: 82 99217806
Hvattum, Harald - *Mannskoret KK 1901-2001: en kulturinstitusjon på Hadeland gjennom 100 år* - Koret, 2001. ISBN: 8299609909

Iversen, Bjørn & Haugmark, Tor - *Tanker ved 70-årsjubiléet 26. oktober 1991* - Arbeidernes musikkorps, Verdal, 1991
Jacobsen, Jan L. - *Hundreårsberetningen: Lungegaardens musikkorps 1912-2012* - Lungegaardens musikkorps, 2014. ISBN: 9788271292829
Jacobsen, Tor - *Fremad marsj!: med Mo hornmusikk gjennom Rana i 100 år* - Hornmusikken, 2000. ISBN: 8299570301
Johnsen, Erling - *Lørenskog skoles musikkorps 1938-1968* - Lørenskog skoles musikkorps, 1968
Kielland, Leif - *Bærum krets av gutte- og amatørmusikkorps 50 år, 1928-1953* - 1953
Koldaas, Erling - Kort liv for Janitsjaren - *Steinkjer Saga* - 1998
Koldaas, Erling - Steinkjer Ungdomskorps 1938 - *Steinkjer Saga* - 2003
Kristiansen, Albert - *LKAB musikkorps 50 år: 1926-1976*
Kristiansen, Gunnar E. - Generalen som gikk til krig mot sitt folk (om Mandskoret/Divisjonsmusikken og musikkpaviljongen) - *Årbok for Harstad 2001* - 2001
Krohn-Nydal, Jørgen (ed.) - *Evje skoles guttemusikkorps gjennom 50 år* - Evje skoles guttemusikkorps, 1963
Larsen, Svein - *Jubileumsbok for Østensjø skoles musikkorps: 75 år 1926-2001*
Lervold, Eivind - *Eresfjord musikklag 50 år: 1955-2005: jubileumsskrift* - Laget, 2005
Lillevik, Linda - *Velklang og lystig leven: glimt fra en 100-årings historie: Svolvær musikkforening1894-1994* - Musikkforeningen, 1994. ISBN: 8299327202
Lura, Ingeborg; Fjermestad, Eldor; & Sivertsen, Liv Elgheim - *Bryne musikkorps 60 år* - 1994
Martinsen, Arve - *Gudbrandsdal skolemusikkrets: jubileumsberetning: 25 år, 1955-1980* - Musikkretsen, Ringebu, 1980
Moen, Jon R. - Hornmusikken i Vassbygda - *Sparbu Historielag Årbok 2006*
Nygaard, Thor - Da vi startet Stenkjær Guttemusikk - *Steinkjer Saga* - 1990
Orvin, Harald W. (ed.) - *Vinderen skole 75 år: skolens og kretsens historie 1905-1980: Vinderen skoles musikkorps 1930-1980* - Skolen, 1980
Østby, Erik - *Jernbanen og musikken: Jernbanens musikkorps Hamar, 1896-1948-1998* - Jernbanens musikkorps Hamar, 2001. ISBN: 82-995950-0-2
Østenheden, Vera - *Prinsdal skolekorps 1955-1995: 40 års beretning* - Oslo, 1995
Øvrebø, Tor (ed.) - *En lang marsj: Nordstrandskolenes musikkorps 1928-2010* - Nordstrandskolenes musikkorps, 2014. ISBN: 978 82 30326220
Pallenschat, Eva - *Flekkefjord gutte- og pikekorps gjennom 100 år: 1911-2011* - Flekkefjord gutte- og pikekorps, 2011
Persen, Niels (ed.) - *I storm og stille - Forsvarets musikk - 1818 - 2018* - Forsvarets musikk, 2018. ISBN: 978-82-303-3927-5
Roaldset, Ottar - *Nordmøre musikklag 1952-1977: 25 år* - Musikklaget, 1978
Robertsen, Rolf (ed.) - *Ski skolekorps 50 år: beretning 1924-1974* - ISBN:8299036402
Skjærseth, Lars Erik; Ness, Rune Petter; & Engen, Sigrun Berge - *Lade skoles musikkorps 50 år!* - Trondheim, 2004
Solberg, Sverre - *Rjukan guttemusikkorps: 25 års beretning, 1935 - 15. april - 1960* - the author, 1960
Solhaug, Ivar (ed.) - *Stabekk janitsjarorkester: 50-års jubileum: 1918 - 22 August 1968* - Stabekk janitsjarorkester, 1968
Sørland, Kjartan - *Her kommer vi fra Tertnes: med Tertnes skoles musikkorps i femti år: en minnebok* - Tertnes skoles musikkorps, 2006. ISBN: 978 82 30306505
Steigedal, Magnar - *LMK i hundre-: Løkken musikkorps 1910-2010* - Løkken musikkorps, Meldal, 2010
Stene, Morten - Musikkglede i 40 år: Steinkjer Skolekorps - *Steinkjer-Saga* - 2003
Stene, Morten - Steinkjer Guttemusikk - byens kjælebarn - *Steinkjer-Saga* - 1999
Stenseng, Jon - *Asker skolekorps 60 år: 1925–1985* - Asker skolekorps, Asker, 1985
Strand, Rolf - *Langmyra skolemusikkorps 20 år 1965-1985* - 1985
Strand, Rolf - *Langmyra skolemusikkorps 50 år 1985-2015* - 2015
Strand, Rolf - Langmyra skolemusikkorps, korpset i våre hjerter, in: - *Langmyra skole 50 år* - 2008
Tangen, Tore - *Festskrift ved Gran jente- og guttekorps 20-årsjubileum* - 1975
Thingsrud, Leif - Arbeidermusikkorps i Lillestrøm, in: - *Årbok 1988. Arbeiderbevegelsens historielag i Akershus* - pp. 102-111
Thomassen, Leo - *Alta musikkorps 100 år i år!* - Alta musikkorps, 2002
Tillier, Hans Petter - *Boken om Minde: en krets - en skole - et musikkorps gjennom tidene: Minde skoles musikkorps 30 år* - Korpset, 1987. ISBN: 82 71290738
Waagaard, Anne Mari - *Lindebergskolenes musikkorps: 20 år 1996* - 1996
Waaler, Dag (ed.) - *Yoggi, yoggi, yoggi: Søre Ål skolemusikk: 50 år - 2007* - Thorsrud, 2007. ISBN: 978 82 78471425

Zimmermann, Ludvig - *Løiten musikforening 1862-1962* - Foreningen, 1962

Specific other bands - Spain

A.C.M. Ciudad de Hondarribia - *Hondarribia Musika Banda: 175 urteurrena, 1819-1994* - Asociación Cultural de Música "Ciudad de Hondarribia", Hondarribia, 1994

Aguilar Jiménez, Miguel - La banda municipal de música de Écija: Breves notas históricas - *Actas de las VII Jornadas de Protección del Patrimonio Historico de Écija* - Écija y la Música , 2009, pp. 161-178

Álamo Salazar, Antonio & Castañón, Jesús - *Banda municipal de música, Palencia, 1879-1979* - Diputación Provincial, Palencia, 1980

Alavedra Subirans, Joan - La banda municipal de música de Sabadell: una historia de la música oficial del municipio (1856-1981) - *Arraona* - Number 4, 1989, pp. 35-54

Albiol Vidal, Sebastián - *La banda "La Alianza" y la música en Vinaròs: los primeros años de la banda (1907-1929), en la época de la Restauración* - Associació Cultural Amics de Vinaròs, Vinaròs, 2006

Alemán, Gilberto - *La banda municipal: cien años de música en Santa Cruz de Tenerife* - Idea, Santa Cruz de Tenerife, 2003

Alfonso Rodríguez, Covadonga - *La Asociación Músico-cultural Banda de Música La Lira: 1889- 1915* - TIT, Universidad de Oviedo, 2009

Almacellas i Díez, Josep Maria - *Banda Municipal de Barcelona (1886-1944). Del carrer a la sala de concerts* - PhD thesis, University of Barcelona, 2004

Almacellas i Díez, Josep Maria - *Del carrer a la sala de concerts. La Banda Municipal [de Barcelona] (1886-1944)* - Ajuntament, Arxiu Municipal, Barcelona, 2006

Alonso Fernández, Evelio - *Historia de la banda municipal de música de Daimiel 1876-1980* - Ayuntamiento, Delegación de Cultura, Daimiel, 1980

Alonso Moreno, José María - *Banda Municipal de Música de Miranda de Ebro: 75º aniversario* - Instituto Municipal de Historia, Miranda de Ebro, 2004

Alonso Revenga, Pedro Antonio - *Banda de Música de Guadamur, 175 años de historia, 1834-2009* - Asociación Musical Santa Cecilia Guadamur, Guadamur, 2009

Alonso, Gerardo Israel Quintas - La Banda de Música Municipal de Pontevedra en el período de Juan Moldes Touza: Catalogación del archivo (1935-1936; 1959-1965) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 229-236

Álvarez Abreu, Bruno Juan - *Orígenes de la banda de música de la villa de La Orotava* - Imp. Travieso, La Orotava, 2002

Amoedo, Alejo - La obra de Reveriano Soutullo en el Archivo Musical de la Banda Garrote de Ortigueira (A Coruña), [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Andrade Malde, Julio - *La Banda Municipal de La Coruña y la vida musical de la ciudad* - Ayuntamiento de La Coruña, La Coruña, 1998

Andrés Ferreira, Manuel - *Algo más que música: Banda Municipal de Valencia (1903-2003)* - Ajuntament de Valencia, Delegación de Cultura, Valencia, 2003

Anon - *Aretxabaleta Musika Banda: 1951-1992* - Ayuntamiento, Aretxabaleta, 1992

Aragão Fontoira, Marcos - A banda da Policía Militar do Río Grande do Norte: música e sociedade - *Por uma Musicologia criativa* - Actas do I Encontro Ibero-americano de Jovens Musicólogos, Lisboa, 2012, pp. 675-688

Aranburu Urtasun, Mikel - *La banda de Música de Tafalla (1842-1985): Antecedentes, creación y desarrollo* - Caja de Ahorros Municipal de Pamplona, Tafalla, 1985

Aranda, María de los Dolores Calvo - La Banda de Música de Bolaños de Calatrava (1923-1979) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 221-228

Arnau, Eduardo - *Música i cultura a Tavernes de la Valldigna: la banda de música i la seua historia* - Mancomunitat de la Valldigna, Benifairó de la Valldigna, 2010

Arrieta Soraiz, Pello - *Elgoibarko udal musika-bandaren historia, 1885-2010* - Elgoibarko Udala, Elgoibar, 2010

Aulí Ginard, Antoni - *La Banda de Música d'Esporles: més de cent anys d'història* - Govern Balear, Palma de Mallorca, 1998

Ayala Herrera, Isabel Maria - *Banda de Música de la Asociación Musical de Canena (1986-2011)* - Elorza, Jaén, 2011

Banda de Música de Alcolea de Calatrava - *50º aniversario: Banda de Música de Alcolea de Calatrava* - Banda de Música de Alcolea de Calatrava, Alcolea de Calatrava, 2006

Banda de Música de Carrión de los Céspedes - *200 años de música: Banda de Música de Carrión de los Céspedes* - Banda de Música, Carrión de los Céspedes, 2007
Banda Municipal de Música “La Bañeza” - *Banda Municipal de Música "La Bañeza": 150 Aniversario, 1856-2006* - Ayuntamiento de La Bañeza, Concejalía de Cultura, La Bañeza, 2006
Banda Municipal de Música de Alcanar - *150 anys de música: història de la Banda Municipal de Música d'Alcanar (1845-1995)* - Banda Municipal de Música d'Alcanar, Alcanar, 1997
Bañuls Artiga, Miguel Ricardo - *El poder de la música valenciana: la Banda Musical U.D.P de Llíria* - Diputació de Valéncia, Publicacions, València, 1998
Barco Royo, Emilio - Banda de música de Alcanadre - *Piedra de rayo: Revista riojana de cultura popular* - Number 30, 2009, pp. 88-89
Barona Nácher, Vicente (ed.) - *Banda Primitiva de Llíria* - Ateneo Musical y de Enseñanza Banda Primitiva de Llíria, Llíria, 2001
Beltrán, Zoila Martínez - Nuevas intérpretes para nuevos tiempos - La incorporación de intérpretes femeninas a la Banda Sinfónica Municipal de Madrid (BSMM) - *Miradas en Femenino - Roles de género y sexualidad en las bandas de música desde sus orígenes hasta la actualidad* - Biblioteca Histórica, Marqués de Valedecilla, Madrid, 31 May 2019
Beltrán, Zoila Martínez - Nuevas intérpretes para nuevos tiempos. La incorporación de mujeres intérpretes a La Banda Sinfónica Municipal De Madrid (BSMM) - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 3 (1), June 2019, pp. 41-56
Blasco Jarabo, Ángel Luis; Sanmartín Palacín, Simón; & Viñuales Fanlo, Ángel - *Banda Municipal de Música Villa de Alagón, 1985-2010: 25 aniversario* - Ayuntamiento de Alagón, Alagón, 2010
Bonastre i Bertran, Francesc d´Assis - *La Banda Municipal de Barcelona: cent anys de música ciutadana* - Ajuntament, Regidoria d'Edicions i Publicacions, Barcelona, 1989
BSMM - *Sinfónica Municipal Madrid, 1909-2009: pasado y presente de su fonografía* - Edición a cargo de José Luis Temes - Área de Gobierno de las Artes del Ayuntamiento de Madrid, Madrid, 2009. ISBN: 978-84-7812-725-2
Caballé i Clos, Tomás - *La música "oficial" de Barcelona. Apuntes para la historia de la Banda Municipal* - Ediciones Ariel, Barcelona, 1946
Carmona Rodríguez, Manuel - *Semblanza histórica de la Banda Municipal de Sevilla. Desde la inauguración del Asilo de Mendicidad de San Fernando en 1846 hasta la actualidad* - Castilleja de la Cuesta, Sevilla, 1998
Carrera Álvarez, José Miguel - *Miscelánea de apuntes, imágenes y comentarios: Banda de Música de Candás, aniversario* - Banda de Música de Candás, Candás, 2001
Carreras, Francesc - *Cornetistes i Tamboriners Santlluïsers (banda municipal): cinc anys de camí* - Ajuntament, Sant Lluís, 1995
Carrillo, Luisa - *Banda Municipal de Valencia: cien años de música* - Ajuntament de Valencia, Valencia, 2003
Caudeli, Vicenta Gisbert - *La Unidad de Música del Cuartel General del Mando de Canarias: Historia y aportaciones a la música y a la educación musical en la Isla de Tenerife* - PhD thesis, Universidad de La Laguna, 2018
Clares Clares, Mª Esperanza - Bandas y música en la calle: una visión a través de la prensa en las ciudades de Murcia y Cartagena (1800-1875) - *Revista de Musicología* - ,Volume 28 (1), 2005, pp. 543-562
Coello Marín, Juan Ramón & Plata Suárez, Julián - *Educación musical y bandas de la Villa de Arauxo* - Grupo Editorial Universitario, Granada, 2000
Compés Montañés, Juan Antonio - *Historia de la banda de música de Almonacid de la Sierra* - Diputación de Zaragoza, Zaragoza, 2011
Constante Lluch, J. L. - *Les bandes de música de Benicarló* - Alambor, Benicarló, 2001
Conte Lorente, Manuel - *Crónica de una banda de música (175 años de historia)* - Grupo Cultural Caspolino; Institución “Fernando el Católico”, Caspe, 1998
Conte Lorente, Manuel - *Crónica de una banda de música (II): (1998-2010)* - Centro de Estudios Comarcales del Bajo Aragón-Caspe, Caspe, 2011
Contreras Camarero, José - *Historia de una banda de música: la de Salas de los Infantes desde su constitución en 1898* - Salas de los Infantes, 2008
Corral Cervera, Alfredo - *La Artística banda de música de Chiva* - Sociedad Musical “La Artística”, Chiva, 1984
Cremades, A. - Las bandas de música: "algo más que música" - *Eufonía* - Volume 46, 2009, pp. 104-113
Criado, José - *La banda de música de Dalías, 20 años del alma de un pueblo (1986- 2006)* - Ayuntamiento, Dalías, 2006

Crisol, Antonio & Cano Molina, Rosario - La banda de música de Vélez Rubio durante el siglo XX - *Revista velezana* - Number 17, 1998, pp. 58-70
Cuns Lousa, Xulio - La banda municipal de Betanzos en el s. XIX - *Anuario Brigantino* - Volume 7, 1984, pp. 137-150
Cuns Lousa, Xulio - La banda municipal de Betanzos en el s. XX - *Anuario Brigantino* - Volume 9, 1986, pp. 155-178
Daza Palacios, Salvador - *Historia de la Banda Municipal de Música (1852-1967): cultura, sociedad y política en Sanlúcar de Barrameda* - Pequeñas Ideas Editoriales, Sanlúcar de Barrameda, 2001
de Abreu, Alexandre José - The musical band of "Culto à Ciência" School musical pedagogy in 19th century Brazil, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
de La Ossa Martínez, Marco Antonio - Vida musical popular durante la contienda - *La música en la guerra civil española* - SEdeM y UCLM, Madrid, 2011, pp. 83-108
de la Puente, Felipe Lorenzana - Música para la República. La Banda Municipal de Fuente de Cantos, 1931-1936 - *Revista de Estudios Extremeños* - Volume 71, 2015, pp. 479-500
de Lafuente Rosales, Fernando - *Laureada Banda Municipal de Música de Haro* - Instituto de Estudios Riojanos, Logroño, 2005
Diaz, Rosa Maria Gomez - Contribucion de la Banda del 3er Regimiento de Infanteria de Marina a la vida cultural de Cartagena (1876-1931) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Elosegi Gamarra, Pedro Inazio - Banda de Tamborileros de Vitoria: 1843-1914 - *Txistulari Donostia* - Number 152, 1992, pp. 14-22
Espí Valdés, Adrián - *1882-1982. Primer Centenario de la Música Festera Alcoyana* - Asociación de San Jorge, Alcoy, 1982
Estelrich i Massutí, Pere - *La Banda municipal de Palma, 25 anys* - Ajuntament, Palma de Mallorca, 1991
Esteve i Vaquer, Josep Joaquim - Baltasar Moyà Sancho i la banda de música de la Casa de Misericòrdia de Palma: Primers anys (1905-1907) - *VI Simpòsium i jornades internacionals de l'orgue històric de les Balears: VI Trobada de documentalistes musicals, 1999, Artá* - Fundació Àrea Creació Acústica, Son Bielí, 2000
Fernández Del Hoyo, Manuel - La banda de música municipal de Benavente y la figura del maestro Lupicino Jiménez Camino (1923-1949) - *Brigecio: revista de estudios de Benavente y sus tierras* - Number 15, 2005, pp. 37-64
Fernández, Ana - Banda Musical de Lliria (Valencia) - *Sesenta y más* - Number 275, 2008, pp. 44-47
Fernández, Francisco José Pérez-Schmid - La Banda Municipal de Música de La Carolina a principios del siglo XX - *Revista de Investigación Histórica y Archivística* - Number 19, 2006, pp. 95-104
Fernández-Busto, Juan - *La Banda, danza y orquestas de Villaviciosa* - José Manuel González Sánchez, Publicaciones de Villaviciosa, Oviedo, 1987
Ferrando, Jaume - Apunts sobre la Banda de Música de la Milícia Nacional [d'Alcoi] - *El Periódico Ciudad de Alcoy* - 20 November 2019, pp. 24-25
Ferré i Martí, Miquel - *Pàgines escrites amb música: Banda "Vila de Falset", 1974- 1999* - Associació Musical Vila de Falset, Falset, 1999
Ferreres Nos, Joan - La banda de música a Sant Jordi del Maestrat - *Centro de Estudios del Maestrazgo: Boletín de divulgación cultural* - Number 11, 1993, pp. 132-137
Forcada Serrano, José Miguel - *Banda de Música de Priego de Córdoba: en el 25 aniversario de la creación de la banda de la Escuela Municipal de Música, 1983-2008* - José P. Arjona Moral, Priego de Córdoba, 2009
Freitas, Leslie - La Banda Infantil de la Real Sociedad Económica de Amigos del País de Santiago de Compostela (1894-1897), [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
Funjol Cabeza, José Manuel - Banda de Música Municipal de Noreña. Documentación histórica hasta su desaparición - *XXV Aniversario de la Academia y Banda de Música de Noreña* - Noreña, 2009, pp. 20-51
Gallardo Laureda, Antonio - *La banda municipal de música de la anteiglesia de Barakaldo: crónica de sus cien primeros años (1899-1999)* - Ediciones de Librería San Antonio, Barakaldo, 2000
Gámez, Andrés - La gira de Pablo Sorozábal y la Banda Municipal de Madrid (1936-1939), [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017

Gaona Lería, Francisco - *Historia de la banda de música de Alozaina (1864-1997)* - Centro de Ediciones de la Diputación de Málaga, Málaga, 1997
García Iturriaga, Manuel - *La banda municipal de Rute: una realidad cultural* - Ayuntamiento, Rute, 1994
García López, Juan José - *Banda Municipal de Música: una institución centenaria* - Colección Personajes y lugares, nº 3, Servicio de Publicaciones de la Fundación Fernando Villalón, Morón de la Frontera, 2006
García López, Sonia & Areal Alonso, Pedro Alberto - Notas para la historia de la banda municipal de Vigo - *Castrelos: revista do Museo Municipal "Quiñones de León"* - Numbers 5-6, 1992-1993, pp. 191-208
García Muela, Juan Carlos - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Sigüenza* - Ayuntamiento de Sigüenza, Sigüenza, 1999
García Porral, Xoán Carlos - A banda de música de Lalín - *Descubrindo: Anuario de estudios e investigación de Deza* - Number 6, 2004, pp. 463-474
García Ruiz, Gregorio - *La música en Hellín: historia de la capilla parroquial y de la banda municipal (1580-1966)* - Instituto de Estudios Albacetenses “Don Juan Manuel”, Albacete, 2013. ISBN: 978-84-96800-56-4
García, Sergio Noche - Una aproximación a la historiografía musical sobre las agrupaciones bandísticas gallegas: el caso concreto de la Banda Municipal de Ourense - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 109-116
García-Galano, Manuel - A Banda de Música de Salave - *Entrambasauguas* - Number 15, 2001, pp. 19-20
Gascó Sidro, Antonio José - *La banda municipal de Castelló, 1925-2000. Notas para su historia* - Ajuntament, Castelló de la Plana, 2000
Genovés Pitarch, Gaspar - *La Banda Sinfónica Municipal de Madrid 1909-2009* - Ediciones La Librería, Madrid, 2009
Genovés Pitarch, Gaspar - *La banda sinfónica municipal de Madrid. Intérpretes de los cien primeros años de una historia* - PhD thesis, València University, 2009
Gil Moya, Emilio - *Banda de música de Rivas: conmemoración de un siglo y cuatro de andanzas musicales* - Diputación Provincial de Zaragoza, Zaragoza, 2007
Gómez Gómez, Lorenzo - *Tradición musical en El Tiemblo* - Banda de Música de El Tiemblo, El Tiemblo, 1996
Gómez Sánchez, José Juan - Breve historia de la Banda de Música de Vélez-Málaga - *Sociedad: boletín de la Sociedad de Amigos de la Cultura de Vélez-Málaga* - Number 6, 2008, pp. 63-66
Gomez, Francisco Manuel Lopez - La Banda de Musica de Almagro (1863-2019): historia y labor social - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
González Fernández, María Eulalia - *La Banda de Música de Langreo y su historia* - Caja de Ahorros de Asturias, Iberni, 1990
González García, José - *La Lira: banda de música de Rojales* - Sociedad Banda de Música La Lira, Rojales, 2005
González Sánchez, José Javier - *X Aniversario Banda Municipal de Música (1998-2008)* - Asociación Amigos de la Música de Santa Cruz de Mudela, Santa Cruz de Mudela, 2008
Gotzon, Joseba - *Historia de la música de Portugalete* - Portugalete, 1998
Guerrero Navarro, Héctor - *Las bandas de música en Segovia: 150 años de música de banda* - Ayuntamiento, Segovia, 2002
Guerrero, Héctor - La banda de la Paz: veinte años al servicio de la música en Málaga, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: “Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana”* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
Gutiérrez, José - Fuente la Higuera: cien años de la creación de la plaza de Director Municipal - *Música y Pueblo* - Volume 103, 2000, pp. 31-32
Haro López De Castro, José María - *Centenario en clave de fa: la banda de música de Ramales de la Victoria, 1887-1987* - Ayuntamiento, Ramales de la Victoria, 1987
Hernández Yanes, Álvaro - *Un siglo de historia de la banda de música de la Villa de Los Silos (1899-1999)* - Concejalía de Cultura del Ayuntamiento de la Villa de Los Silos, Los Silos, 1998
Iglesias Alvarellos, Enrique - *Bandas de música de Galicia* - Alvarellos, Lugo, 1986
Labeaga Mendiola, Juan Cruz - *Banda municipal de Sangüesa: 1896-1996Sangüesa* - Ayuntamiento de Sangüesa, Caja de Ahorros de Navarra, Sangüesa, 1996
Labeaga Mendiola, Juan Cruz - *La banda municipal de Viana* - Analecta, Pamplona, 2008

Latorre Zacarés, Ignacio & Yeves Descalzo, Antonio - *Cien años de banda de música en Venta del Moro* - Unión Musical de Venta del Moro, Venta del Moro, 2010
León Costales, Julio - *Las bandas de música de Mieres y otros aspectos del folklore* - Mieres, 1998
Lindo Martínez, José Luis - *La Banda Municipal de Música del Real Sitio y Villa de Aranjuez: 1898-1998: cien años de historia, ayer y hoy* - Ayuntamiento del Real Sitio y Villa de Aranjuez, Aranjuez, 1999
Llamas Gallego, Alfredo - La educación musical en Benavente durante la Restauración (1875-1902): I. La banda de la milicia nacional y la academia municipal de música (1875-1887) - *Brigecio: revista de estudios de Benavente y sus tierras* - Number 14, 2004, pp. 189-208
Llamas Gallego, Alfredo - La educación musical en Benavente durante la Restauración (1875-1902): II. La Academia de Música, la Banda Municipal, el Carnaval y otros eventos (1887- 1895) - *Brigecio: revista de estudios de Benavente y sus tierras* - Number 15, 2005, pp. 15-36
Llano, Samuel - Beneficencia, higiene sonora y espacio urbano en el Madrid del siglo XIX: la banda del Asilo de San Bernardino, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
López Álvarez, José Javier - *La Banda de Música de Caravaca de la Cruz: introducción a su historia* - Agrupación Musical San Sebastián de Caravaca de la Cruz, Caravaca de la Cruz, 2004
López Andrada, Rafael - *Història de la Banda de Música de Benimodo* - Ajuntament de Benimodo, Benimodo, 1999
López Cobas, Lorena - A banda de Música de Vilatuxe - *Descubrindo: Anuario de estudios e investigación de Deza* - Number 3, 2001, pp. 427-454
Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli Rodríguez - La Banda de Música Ciudad de Oviedo en su XXV aniversario (1992-2017) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 117-126
Mañas Borrás, Luis - *La banda de música de Mislata: centenario (1907-2007)* - Diputación de Valencia, Valencia, 2008
Mariñas Iglesias, Julio César - *Coros y bandas de Vigo* - Cardeñoso, Vigo, 1995
Martín Crespo, Carlos - *Doce lustros de músico errante: Anecdotario de la banda "La Popular" de Segovia en el cincuentenario de su fundación* - Imp. H. de Carlos Martín, Segovia, 1960
Martin García, Juan José - *Historia de la Banda de Música de Pradoluengo (1873-2003). Decana de las municipales de la provincia de Burgos* - J.J. Martín García, Burgos, 2003. ISBN: 84-607-8166-6
Martín Gutiérrez, Victor - Banda de Música de Toro: Historia de un centenario - *El Correo Dominical, nº, 16. El Correo de Zamora* - 19 August 1990, pp. 8
Martín Montañés, Roberto - *Historia músico-social del Ateneo Musical y de Enseñanza Banda Primitiva de Llíria* - Ateneo Musical y de Enseñanza Banda Primitiva de Llíria, Llíria, 1994
Martín Rimada, Margalida - *La Banda de Música de Llucmajor: cent cinquanta anys (1842-1992)* - Ajuntament, Llucmajor, 1992
Martín, Fátima - La producción y recuperación de repertorio en la Banda Municipal de Música de Granada (1917-2017) durante el siglo XXI. Celebración del centenario y proyectos en curso, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
Martínez Calleja, Emérito - *Cien años de música, cien años de historia, 1886-1986: Banda de Música de Villamayor de Santiago (Cuenca)* - Asociación Santa Cecilia Amigos de la Música, Villamayor de Santiago, 1988
Millán Esteban, Ángel & Casalé, María del Pilar Celemín - *Banda Sinfónica de Aragón: un proyecto social educativo (1995–1998)* - Navarro & Navarro Impresores, Zaragoza, 2009
Millo i Vallés, Josep - *Les bandes de música de L'Alcudia* - Ajuntament, Alcudia, 1989
Miró Vives, Lluís - *100 anys fent música, 100 anys fent poble: història de la banda de música de La Sénia, 1904-2004* - Agrupació Musical Senienca, La Sénia, 2004
Molina Roldán, Cristina - El archivo de la Banda Municipal de Música de Las Palmas de Gran Canaria - *El museo canario* - Number 52, 1997, pp. 425-454
Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - La antigua Banda de Alabarderos en el París de 1933 - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 2, June 2018, pp. 73-94
Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - La Banda de Alabarderos (1746-1939). Música y músicos en la Jefatura del Estado - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 211-220
Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - La Banda de Alabarderos (1746-1939). Música y músicos en la Jefatura del Estado español - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - La Banda de Alabarderos del salón palatino a la plaza pública, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
Molina, Antonio Santodomingo - La Banda de Alabarderos. Del salón palatino a la plaza pública, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
Montero Ocaña, Manuel - *Banda de Música de Lucena: del siglo XIX al XXI* - Delegación de publicaciones, Lucena, 2003
Montes, Beatriz Cancela - La Banda municipal de Santiago en la vida musical de la ciudad (1876-1936), in: Javier Garbayo & Montserrat Capelán (eds.) - *Ollando o´ Mar - Música Civil e Literatura Na Galicia Atlántica (1875-1950)* - Museo de Pontevedra (Deputación Provincial), Pontevedra, 2017, pp. 305-324. ISBN: 978-84-95632-83-8
Montes, Beatriz Cancela - La Banda Municipal de Santiago: un referente de la educación musical en Galicia, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
Montes, Beatriz Cancela - La Banda Municipal de Música de Santiago de Compostela (1848-2015) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 201-210
Moreno Camacho, Antonio - *Recuperando la historia: Banda Municipal de Música (1880-2001) y Coral Polifónica "Alborada" (1991-2000), Bollullos Par del Condado* - Camas, 2011
Moreno Martín, Norberto Francisco - *El sonido de la vida. Banda municipal de música de Soria* - Diputación Provincial de Soria, 2007
Moreno, Salvador Astruells - La Banda Municipal de Valencia como referente entre las bandas aficionadas valencianas: interrelación entre sus repertorios y estilos musicales, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
Moreno, Salvador Astruells - *La Banda Municipal de Valencia y su aportación a la Historia de la Música Valenciana* - PhD thesis, Universitat de València, 2003
Moreno, Salvador Astruells - Un estudio acerca de la difusión de repertorio para banda: la Banda Municipal de Valencia, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
Moya Martínez, Mª del Valle de; Bravo Marín, Raquel; García López, Francisco J.; & García Cobos, Francisco - 150 años de la Banda Sinfónica Municipal de Albacete. Recorrido histórico a través de su Academia - *Ensayos. Revista de la Facultad de Educación de Albacete* - Number 15, 2008, pp. 125-139
Muelas Sierra, Jesús - *La Banda de Música de Quintanar de la Orden: Un recorrido por su historia* - Ayuntamiento de Quintanar de La Orden, Quintanar de la Orden (Toledo), 2008. ISBN: 978-84-920216-1-1
Muñoz Velázquez, David - *La Banda de Música de Toro (1875-2002)* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Oviedo, 2017
Muñoz Velázquez, David - *La Banda de Música de Toro bajo la dirección de Jesús de la Sota Calvo (1979-2002)* - Masters thesis, Universidad de Oviedo, 2011
Muñoz, Adelaida & Cabeza Rodríguez, Antonio - Algunos aspectos de la vida musical de Palencia en el siglo XIX: Las bandas de música - *Revista de Musicología* - Volume 14 (1-2), 1991, pp. 279-295
Navarro Pastor, Alberto - *Las bandas de música de Elda: (1852-1995)* - Elda, 1998
Noche, Sergio - La Banda Municipal de Música de Ourense: ¿El último ejemplo de unas instituciones que se hallan en el ocaso?, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
Núñez Jiménez, Carlos - Inauguración de una Banda de Música en el día del Corpus Christi en Tarifa en junio de 1929 - *Aljaranda: revista de estudios tarifeños* - Number 22, 1996, pp. 17-19
Núñez López, José - *Banda-Escola de Música de Visantoña: 1877-2007, 130 años de historia ininterrumpida* - Deputación da Coruña, A Coruña, 2007
Ordinas i Febrer, Magdalena - *Recordances la banda de música a Son Servera: la Servense 1882-1990* - Palma de Mallorca, 1990
Ossa Martínez, Marco Antonio de la - *Repertorio, historia y vivencias en la retaguardia: la Banda Municipal de Música de Cuenca en la guerra civil española* - Uno Editorial, Albacete, 2017
Pascual i Gisbert, Joan Josep - *La música de banda a Muro (1801-2001)* - Institut d'Estudis Juan Gil Albert, Alicante, 2001

Pérez García, Nicolás - *Tacoronte, historia de la banda de música (Agrupación Musical Santa Cecilia): 1860-2009* - Nueva Gráfica, La Laguna, 2009
Piñeiro Feijoo, Antonio - *A Banda de Música Municipal de Celanova: seculo e medio de historia* - Deputación Provincial, Ourense, 1993
Presas, Nuria Barros - Música y beneficencia: una visión a través de la Banda de música del Hospicio de Pontevedra (1854-1903) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 57-66
Prieto, V. - *Historia de la Banda de Música de Aldea del Rey* - Agrupación Musical "Mozart" de Aldea del Rey, 1995
Ripoll, Aitor Escorza - 100 años de una polémica musical: la Banda Municipal de Alicante y los concursos de Bilbao y Valencia de 1919 - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
Rivas, Manuel Gracia - La Banda Municipal de Música de Borja en el siglo XIX - *Cuadernos de Estudios Borjanos* - IX-X, 1982, pp. 95-116
Rodríguez Abella, Xosé & Castro Pombo, Carme - *A banda municipal de música* - Concello de Santiago, Departamento de Educación, Departamento de Cultura, Santiago de Compostela, 1997
Rodríguez Acuña, Alberto Tomás - *La Banda municipal de Madrid, antecedentes históricos de su fundación en 1909 hasta la II República, 1935* - PhD thesis, Universidad Autónoma de Madrid, 2017
Rodríguez Suso, Carmen - *Banda Municipal de Bilbao: al servicio de la villa del Nervión* - Área de Cultura y Euskera, Bilbao, 2006
Rodríguez, Victoria Eli - Guillermo Tomás y la Banda Municipal de La Habana. Más allá de la escena y el concierto, in: Nicolás Rincón Rodríguez & David Ferreiro Carballo (eds.) - *Bandas de música: contextos interpretativos y repertorios* - Editorial Libargo, 2019. ISBN: 978-84-948136-0-3
Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - La Banda de Música Ciudad de Oviedo en su XXV aniversario (1992-2017) - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 117-126
Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - La difusión de la música gallega a través de la Banda Municipal de Madrid (1909-1935), in: Javier Garbayo & Montserrat Capelán (eds.) - *Ollando o´ Mar - Música Civil e Literatura Na Galicia Atlántica (1875-1950)* - Museo de Pontevedra (Deputación Provincial), Pontevedra, 2017, pp. 539-556. ISBN: 978-84-95632-83-8
Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - La difusión de Triana y la Serenata Española de Albéniz a través de la Banda Municipal de Madrid (1909-1935), [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Las zarzuelas de Ruperto Chapí en el repertorio de la Banda del Real Cuerpo de Guardias Alabarderos y de la Banda Municipal de Madrid: apuntes para el estudio de su difusión (1886-1931), in: Víctor Sánchez Sánchez; Javier Suárez Pajares; & Vicente Galbis López (eds.) - *Ruperto Chapí - nuevas perspectivas* - Institut Valencià de la Música, 2012, pp. 471-493. ISBN: 978-84-482-5797-2
Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - Los conciertos populares de la Banda Municipal de Madrid (1909-1931) - *Musicologia Global Musicologia Local* - 2, 2013, pp. 1171-1191
Rodriguez-Lorenzo, Gloria Araceli - The Banda Municipal de Música de Madrid (The Municipal Band of Madrid) 1909-1931: A New Employment Opportunity to Professional Wind Musicians in Spain - *Alta Musica, Kongressbericht 2014 Hammelbug* - 2016
Roger i Delgado, Aitor - *40 anys de música: Banda del Col·legi Santa Maria de Blanes, 1965-2005* - Banda i Cobla del Col·legi Santa Maria de Blanes, Blanes, 2006
Ropa Mañas, Antonio J. - *El triunfo de una vocación: homenaje a la Escuela y a la Banda Municipal de Música de El Hoyo de Pinares con motivo de su XX aniversario* - Asociación Escuela Municipal de Música, El Hoyo de Pinares, 2008
Rossello Lliteras, Juan - La banda de música "El Ruido" (s. XIX): Anotacions per a la historia de les bandes de Mallorca - *Estudis baleàrics* - Number 39, 1991, pp. 29- 31
Rubio López, Bernardo - *Historia de la banda de música de Bolaños* - Asociación Musical "El Arpa", Bolaños, 2005
Ruiz De Eguino, Kepa - *Bandas de Música y Txistularis de Salvatierra-Agurain, 1840- 2004. Músicos y organistas. Romerías y tradiciones (2004)* - Bandas de Música y Txistularis, Vitoria-Gasteiz, 2004
Sada, Javier M. - La Banda municipal de música de San Sebastián - *Euskor* - Number 15, 1986, pp. 44-46
Sánchez Abadie, Eduardo & Manzanera López, Antonio - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Lorca: ayer y hoy* - Ayuntamiento de Lorca, Lorca, 2002

Sánchez Buades, Manuel - *Historia de la banda de música "La Paz" de San Juan de Alicante: un centario facundo* - Caja de Ahorros Provincial, Alicante, 1984
Sánchez Domènech, Laura - *Crónica de una banda: historia de la Banda de Música de Brihuega* - Ayuntamiento, Brihuega, 2011
Sánchez Huedo, Olga - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Albacete: desde sus orígenes hasta la primera década del siglo XX* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Salamanca, 2008
Sanchís Gadea, Francisco - *Polop y su banda de música* - Arts Gràf. Esquerdo, Polop de la Marina, 2004
Sancho Ramo, Marino - *Historia de las bandas de música de Utrillas: Banda de Música de Minas y Ferrocarril de Utrillas, 1943; Banda Municipal de Utrillas, 1996* - Banda Municipal de Música de Utrillas, Utrillas, 2006
Sancho, Josep *et al.* - *Una història d'amor a l'art: 150 anys de vivències, relats i visions de la Banda de Música de Benlloch* - Gráf. Grafisa, Benicarló, 2003
Sanz De Pedre, Mariano - *La Banda Municipal [de Madrid]: su origen: cincuenta años de labor artístico-cultural* - Colección Joyas Artísticas de Madrid, José Luis Cosano, Madrid, 1958
Sarralde, Aitor - *Banda de música de Llodio. San Roque Musika Elkartea: una banda centenaria* - A. Sarralde, Bilbao, 2000
Societat Musical Santa Cecilia - *Història de la banda de música, 1860-2004* - Societat Musical Sta. Cecília de Vilanova d'Alcolea, Vilanova d'Alcolea, 2004
Soriano Ballesteros, Mercedes - *La Banda Municipal de Música de Noblejas: ayer y hoy de la música local, 100 años de difusión musical* - Doce Calles, Aranjuez, 1999
Suárez Alonso, Rubén (ed.) - *Banda Música de Samartín del Rei Aurelio: 75 años suañando, 75 años sonando, 1931-2006* - Banda de Música, San Martín del Rey Aurelio, 2007
Suarez, Alejandro Diaz - Pedro Brana y la Banda Municipal de Sevilla: la reactivacion del tejido cultural sevillano (1945-1950) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Tallada-Collado, J. Félix - *La Banda de música de Aguarón: Música y Sociedad* - MMus thesis, Universidad Internacional de Valencia, 2019
Taverna Bech, Francesc & Comellas, Jaume - Josep Soler, Banda Municipal de Barcelona, Cor Albada - *Catalunya música: Revista musical catalana* - Number 222, 2003, pp. 38
Torralba Rull, Jerónimo - *La banda de música de Chelva: 125 años de historia* - Sociedad Musical Santa Cecilia de Chelva, Chelva, 2008
Torregrosa Martínez, Antonio - *Nuestras bandas de música: evolución de la música en Agost de 1861 a 2013* - Ajuntament d'Agost, D.L., Alicante, 2014
Turanzas Guerra, Alejandro - *El órgano y la banda de música en Llanes y su iglesia* - El Oriente de Asturias, Llanes, 2006
Ureña Delgado, Manuel - *Antecedentes e historia de la Banda Municipal de Música de Córdoba (1856–1986)* - Tutorial Formación, Almería, 2011. ISBN: 978-84-9962-335-1
Vargas, Nidia María González - Historia de la Banda Municipal de Música de Santa Cruz de Tenerife desde su creación hasta el comienzo de la Guerra Civil Española (1903-1936) y su proyección posterior - *Estudios Bandísticos* - [Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda] - Volume 1, 2017, pp. 193-200
Vargas, Nidia María González - La Banda Municipal de Santa Cruz de Tenerife como vehículo para la difusión de la creación musical a principios del siglo XX, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
Vázquez Verao, Paula - *Banda de Música de Sober: Un século e medio de historia* - Asociación Cultural Banda de Música de Sober, Lugo, Sober, 2011
Verdu, Paulino Capdepon - La música municipal en Irún durante el siglo XIX: la creación de la Banda de Música - *Nassarre* - Institución Fernando el Católico - Number 27, 2011, pp. 193-238
Viana, Víctor - *Banda de Música de Vilagarcía de Arousa (1873-1993)* - Patronato Banda de Música, Vilagarcía de Arousa, 1993
Vidal, J.R. - *La Banda Municipal de Mieres* - PhD thesis, Universidad de Oviedo, 2016
Viejo Cortijo, J.C. - La historia de la Banda de Música de Brihuega - *Gentes de Brihuega* - Volume 9, 2007, pp. 1-9
Vilaplana, José Rafael Pascual - Banda Municipal de Bilbao - Aproximación a la historia del repertorio bandístico, [presentation at]: - *I Congreso Nacional Comisión Bandas De Música: "Legados Del Ayer, Voces De Hoy, Caminos Del Mañana"* - Teatros Del Canal, Madrid, 19-21 May, 2017
Zaragoza Miquel, Alfonso - *Divino arte: historia de la Banda de Música de Jijona (1878-2003)* - Agrupación Artístico-Musical el Trabajo de Jijona, Jijona, 2005

Specific other bands - Sweden

Adolfsson, Anette - *Gruvöns musikkår: jubileumsskrift [75-års jubileum]* - Gruvöns bruk i samarb. med Informationslinjen i Karlstad, 1987
Åkesson, Kennerth - *Orrefors musikkår 100 år: jubileumsskrift: ett försök till historisk helhetsbild: 1899-1999* - Orrefors musikkår, Fören, 1999
Andersson, Bror - *Hoby musikkår 80 år* - Hoby musikkår, Bräkne-Hoby, 1983
Andersson, Greger - *Sveriges äldsta musikkår: Höganäs musikkår, grundad år 1853* - Lund, 1975
Andersson, Lars Eric - *Från forna tiders mässingssextett till våra dagars symphonic band: en skrift utgiven i samband med ABF's musikkårs i Karlshamn 25-årsjubileum 1981* - Svängsta, 1981
Anon - *100 år med Guldsmedshyttans musikkår: 1900-2000* - Guldsmedshyttan, 2000
Anon - *50 år med Saab-Scania musikkår: 1940-1990* - Kåren, Linköping, 1990
Anon - *Borås skolors musikkår 50 år: 1918-1968* - Borås, 1968
Anon - *Gislaveds musikkår 1880-1955* - Göteborg, 1955
Anon - *Gislaveds musikkår: 100 år 1880-1980* - 1980
Anon - *Gnosjö missionsförsamlings musikkår* - Skillingaryd, Gnosjö, 1969
Anon - *Göteborgs hemvärns musikkår: Jubileumsskrift 1941-1951* - Centraltr., Göteborg, 1950
Anon - *Guldsmedshyttans musikkår 70 år: 1900-1970* - Guldsmedshyttan, 1970
Anon - *Hässleholms musikkår 40 år 1957-1997* - Hässleholm, 1997
Anon - *Historik över Kungliga Södra skånska infanteriregementets musikkår* - n.d.
Anon - *Historik över Malmö spårvägspersonals musikkårs verksamhet åren 1908-1948* - Zohlberg, Malmö, 1948
Anon - *Historik över Skaraborgs regementes musikkår* - c. 1970
Anon - *Johansfors musikkår 1914-1964: 50-årsjubileum* - Johansfors, 1964
Anon - *Jönköpings kristliga ynglingaförenings musikkår 1910-1935* - Jönköping, 1936
Anon - *Jubileumsnummer tillägnat kungliga Svea livgardes musikkår i anledning av dess 400-årsjubileum 1526-1926* - Stockholm, 1926
Anon - *Jubileumsskrift 1925-1985: Sölvesborgs musikkår* - 1985
Anon - *Jubileumsskrift: Hemvärnets musikkår, Lund: 50 år* - Lund, 1992
Anon - *Jubileumstidning för Hemvärnets musikkår i Göteborg 1941-1966* - Göteborg, 1966
Anon - *Jubileumstidning för Järnvägsmännens musikkår i Göteborg, 1955-1960* - Göteborg, 1960
Anon - *Jubileumstidning för Järnvägsmännens musikkår i Göteborg: 1955-1965* - Göteborg, 1965
Anon - *Kallinge nya musikkår "Stormusiken" 75 år, 1912-1987* - Kallinge, 1987
Anon - *Katrineholms musikkår 40 år* - Katrineholm, 1972
Anon - *Klippans musikkår 50 år: 1918-1968* - Klippan, 1968
Anon - *Kosta musikkår 100 år: minnesskrift 1873/1973* - Kosta, 1973
Anon - *Kosta musikkår 1873-1933: Minnesskrift utg. med anledning av kårens 60-årsjubileum* - Kåren, Kosta, 1933
Anon - *Kristianstads stadsmusikkår jubilerar: 50 år : 1933-1983* - Kristianstad , 1983
Anon - *Kungl. Svea livgardes musikkårs kamratförening: historik: stadgar och medlemsförteckning* - Stockholm, 1950
Anon - *Kungliga flottans musikkår, Stockholm* - Flottans musikkårs kamratfören, Stockholm, 1997. ISBN: 9163051710
Anon - *Lesjöfors musikkår 75 år, 1891-1966* - Lesjöfors, 1966
Anon - *Lessebo musikkår 1885-1935: Jubileumsskrift* - Thorvald Johnsson, Lessebo, 1935
Anon - *Lessebo musikkår 80 år: 1885-1965* - Lessebo, 1965
Anon - *Malmö befälsutbildningsförenings & Malmö rödakorskårs musikkår 25 år* - Malmö, 1966
Anon - *Malmö FBU-RK musikkår 50 år: jubileum: 1941-1991* - Malmö, 1991
Anon - *Missionskyrkans musikkår: 50-årsjubileum: 1912-1962* - Sandviken, 1962
Anon - *Norrahammars musikkår 50 år: jubileumsskrift 1938-1988* - Norrahammar, 1988
Anon - *Orrefors musikkår 1899-1949* - Johansson & Svenson, Nybro, 1949
Anon - *Sagostundernas musikkår 1927-1932. Jubileumsnummer* - Hälsingborg, 1932
Anon - *Sång- och musikutövning i Ytterlännäs under 120 år: Ytterlännäs kyrkokör 1847-1967, Bollsta-Väja musikkår 1897-1967, Bollsta-Väja manskör 1907-1967; jubileumsskrift 1967* - Kören, Bollstabruk, 1967
Anon - *Staffanstorps musikkår 25 år* - Staffanstorp, 1987
Anon - *Stockholmspolisens musikkår 1936-1961* - Stockholm, 1961
Anon - *Templets musikkår, Göteborg: sjuttiofem år: 1884-1959* - Göteborg, 1959
Anon - *Västerås hornmusikkår 1900-1950: Minnesskrift* - Stockholm, 1950
Anon - *Växjöskolornas musikkår 35 år, 1980: jubileumsskrift* - Växjö, 1980

Bengtsson, Per Erik - Militärmusiken, in: Evabritta Wallberg & Lars O. Berg (eds.) - *Försvar och bygd i Ångermanland och Medelpad. Västernorrlands regemente och dess föregångare* - Västernorrlands regementes historiekommitté, 1977, pp. 445-468. ISBN: 91-7260-128-0
Bergström, Nils Axel - *Till Herrens lov: Nässjö missionskyrkas musikkår, 50 år: 1918-1968* - Nässjö, 1968
Blomdahl, Allan - *Concerto för pegas och blåskår: Malmö spårvägspersonals musikkår: 1908-1958* - Malmö, 1958
Crona, Viktor; Larsson, Artur; & Ericsson, Albert - *Historik över Göteborgs spårvägspersonals musikkårs 25-åriga verksamhet 1919-1944* - Framåt, Göteborg, 1944
Eek, Axel - Regementets musikkår: några glimtar ur dess 46-åriga tillvaro, in: - *Västernorrlänningen: medlemsblad för Västernorrlands regementes kamratförening* - 1938
Eriksson, Harry - *Bofors musikkår 1918-1958: minnesskrift* - Nerman, Karlstad, 1958
Eriksson, Harry - *Bofors musikkår 1918-1968* - Bofors, 1968
Eriksson, Harry - *Bofors musikkår 1918-1978* - Bofors, 1978
Geidvik, Bertil & Olausson, Lars-Uno - *Vulcans musikkår: 100 år i musikens tjäns* - Musikkåren, Tidaholm, 1994
Hallström, Ulla - *Nu började ett märkeligt tutande på bruket: om bruksmusiken i Glasriket* - Carlsson, Stockholm, 1997. ISBN: 9172032235
Huitfeldt, Kerstin - *Nykvarns musikkår: 150 år: 1869-2019* - Nykvarns musikkår, 2019
Hult, Bengt (ed.) - *Blåsmusiken i Västra Tunhem: 90 år 2010* - Vänersborgs kommun, Vänersborg, 2010. ISBN: 91-974889-8-4
Jaakkola, Ronnie - *Blåsmusiken i Åbo 1880-1915: en historik över Åbo 2:dra skarpskyttebataljons musikkår samt ett jämförande studium av blåsmusikrepertoaren från samma tid* - Åbo akademi, Åbo, 1990. ISBN: 951-649-799-3
Jarnheden, Arne - *Historik över Kungl. Smålands artilleriregementes musikkår* - 1958
Jenvén, Arne - *Katrineforsmusikens historia 1897-1968* - Mariestads kommun Kulturnämnden, Mariestad, 2001. ISBN: 9163105780
Klasander, Håkan - *Lessebo musikkår 100 år: 1885-1985: jubileumsskrift* - Lessebo, 1985
Krantz, Tor - *Hovmantorps musikkår 1906-1956: [jubileumsskrift]* - Hovmantorp, 1956
Larsson, Hilmer - *Nykvarns musikkår: [100 år.]* - Nykvarn, 1969
Larsson, Lennart - *Hemvärnets musikkär Göteborg 75 Är* - 2017
Larsson, Stig - Flygvapnets musikkår i Uppsala: en kort historia i ett längre perspektiv, som en före detta flottiljtrumslagare minns den, in: Egon Regefalk (ed.) - *Vingar över Uppland* - Mellersta luftfartssektorn/Upplands flygflottilj, Uppsala, 1993, pp. 54-59. ISBN: 91-630-1597-8
Lindberg, Gustaf - *Vulcans musikkår vid dess 25-års jubileum år 1919* - Tidaholm, 1919
Lundell, Bengt - *Från Ranströmmare till ABF:s musikkår: anteckningar om hornmusiken i Munkfors* - Munkfors, 1969
Molander, Jan - *Kungl. Västernorrlands regementes musikkår* - Västernorrlands regementes kamratförening, Sollefteå, 2014
Ohlsson, Annelie - *En musikkår i glasbruksbygd* - Stockholms Universitet, Stockholm, 1980
Ohlsson, Lars - *ABF's musikkår, Trelleborg, 1938-1963* - Arbetarnas bildningsförbund, Trelleborg, 1963
Palm, Hans - *Norrahammars musikkår 60* - Musikkåren, Norrahammar, 1998
Rostin, Per - *Flottans musikkår i Carlscrona* - Gamla Carlscrona, Karlskrona, 1994. ISBN: 91-971152-6-6
Rostin, Per - *Kungliga flottans musikkår i Karlskrona 125 år 1862-1987: en liten historik* - Karlskrona, 1987
Sandberg, Bo - *I kronans tjänst - för allmänhetens nöje: Vestmanlands regementes musikkårs civila verksamhet 1830-1860* - Uppsala, 1977
Söderlund, Per-Ola & Franzen, Lennart - *Kungl Dalregementets musikkår 1776-1971* - Kungl Dalregementets Kamratförening, Falun, 2013. ISBN: 9789163728587
Torstensson, Carl-Gösta - *Horda musikkår: 1953-1978* - Horda, 1978
Wangin, Leif - *Linköpings skolmusikkår, Linköpings folkskolors musikkår "Bomans pojkar" 100 år* - Linköpings skolmusikkår, Ljungsbro, 2006. ISBN: 9163182890
Wirsin, Ingrid - *Blåsmusik i 100 år: från Spårvägens musikkår till Göteborgsmusiken* - Tre böcker, Göteborg, 2005: ISBN: 9170295883

Specific other bands - Switzerland

Ackerknecht, Kurt & Schälchli, Emil - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Hettlingen [1906-1981]* - Hettlingen, 1981
Aerni, Walter - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Gunzgen: 1879 - 2004* - Gunzgen, 2004
Affolter, Urs; Niederberger, Andreas; & Schibig, Werner - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Steinen: 1899 - 1999* - Steinen, 1999
Allet, Raphael - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Edelweiss Leuk-Stadt: Chronik, 1889-1989* - Leuk-Stadt, 1989
Andermatt, Hanspeter & Hayoz, Beat - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Überstorf* - Überstorf, 1995
Annaheim, Werner; Dill, Hansjötg; & Sutter, Fritz - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Pratteln 1892-1992* - 1992
Anon - *100 Jahre "Alpenrose" Unterbäch, [1909-2009]* - Unterbäch, 2009
Anon - *100 Jahre Kroondaler Posaunenchor 1890-1990* - Kroondal, South Africa, 1990
Anon - *100 Jahre MGO - Musikgesellschaft Oberurnen 1909-2009: Jubiläumsfest, Unterhaltungsabend, Fahnenweihe: Vereinschronik, Festschrift* - MGO, Oberurnen, 2009
Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Albligen: 1906-2006: Festschrift* - Albligen, 2006
Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Flumenthal: 1907 - 2007* - Musikges, Flumenthal, 2007
Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Jegenstorf, 1885-1985* - Jegenstorf, 1985
Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Lohn-Ammannsegg 1886-1986* - Lohn-Ammannsegg, 1986
Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Reutigen 1897-1997*
Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Seon: [1890-1990]* - Seon, 1990
Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Steinach, 1888-1988* - Steinach, 1988
Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Sumiswald 1849-1949 [Festschrift]* - Sumiswald, 1952
Anon - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Wittnau: 1891-1991* - Wittnau, 1991
Anon - *100 Jahre Musikverein Honstetten e. V. Festschrift. 1895-1995* - . - Honstetten, 1995
Anon - *125 Jahre Harmonie Salgesch* - Salgesch, 2002
Anon - *125 Jahre Muhamu - Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Muri* - 2019
Anon - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Azmoos: 1863-1988* - Azmoos, 1988
Anon - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Eiken 1864-1989* - Eiken, 1989
Anon - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Sargans: 1864-1989* - Sargans, 1989
Anon - *150 Jahre Blasmusik im Hatlerdorf - eine Festschrift aus Anlass des 125-jährigen Jubiläums der Musikgesellschaft Hatlerdorf* - Stadt Dornbirn, 2000
Anon - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Muhen 1860-2010* - 2010
Anon - *150 Jahre Musikverein Dietmanns 1846-1996* - Dietmanns, 1996
Anon - *150 Jahre Musikverein Krumbach e.V.* - Tettnang, 2004
Anon - *50 Jahre 1946 - 1996 Musikgesellschaft Echo St. German* - Sankt German, 1996
Anon - *50 Jahre Blasmusik im Bezirk Vöcklabruck, 1950-2000* - Kilian Verlag, Oö. Blasmusikverband, Vöcklabruck, 2000. ISBN: 3901745068
Anon - *50 Jahre Musikverein Ailingen e. V. 1946-1996* - Friedrichshafen, 1996
Anon - *50 Jahre Werksmusikkapelle Böhlerwerk* - Böhlerwerk, 2000
Anon - *60 Jahre Cäcilienverein [Sankt Niklaus], 50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft St. Niklaus: 1898-1958; 1908-1958* - Wallis, St. Niklaus, 1958
Anon - *60 Jahre Posaunenchor Menz* - the band, 2014
Anon - *75 Jahre "Saltina", Brig: 1872-1947* - Brig, 1947
Anon - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Alpenglühn Ausserberg* - Ausserberg, 1996
Anon - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Reutigen 1897-1972*
Anon - *75 jaren Eck en Wiel: 1909-1984 [Muziekvereniging "Prinses Juliana"]* - Van Eck/Oosterink, Ochten, 1984
Anon - *90 Jahre Musikkapelle Obertraun 1902-1992* - Obertraun, 1992
Anon - *Centenaire de L'Union Vétroz, 1889-1989* - Vétroz, June 1989
Anon - *Centenaire de la Fédération des fanfares radicales-démocratiques du Centre 1882- 1982* - Chamoson, 1982
Anon - *Chronik 150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Amden und Fahnenweihe* - Amden, 1983
Anon - *Chronik der MG Konkordia Oberbuchsiten* - 2002
Anon - *Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Bruenisried: von der Gründung am 15. September 1973 bis zum 15. September 1993; die ersten 20 Jahre* - Brünisried, 1993
Anon - *Chroniken - Musikgesellschaft Schöftland 1894-1994*
Anon - *Die MG Rheinau stellt sich vor - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rheinau 1907 bis 2007*

Anon - *Erinnerungen: Geschichte und Geschichten eines Vereins: 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Wahlendorf, 1908-1983* - Wahlendorf, 2008
Anon - *Festführer 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Concordia Allschwil: 1903-2003* - Allschwil, 2003
Anon - *Festschrift & Chronik - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Ballwil: Neuuniformierung und Katerfäscht* - Ballwil, Switzerland, 2001
Anon - *Festschrift zum 50 [fünfzig]jährigen Jubiläum der Musikgesellschaft Subingen* - Subingen, 1960
Anon - *Festschrift zur Feier des hundertjährigen Bestehens der Stadtmusik Luzern* - Buchdruckerei Keller, Luzern, 1925
Anon - *Fünfundzwanzig Jahre Orchester der Braunschweigischen Musikgesellschaft 1948-1973* - Braunschweig, 1974
Anon - *Im Rhythmus der Musikkapelle - Festschrift zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum der Musikkapelle Seitenstetten, 1902-2002* - Seitenstetten, 2002
Anon - *Jubal 1943-1993* - Christelijke Muziekvereniging Jubal, Varsseveld, 1993
Anon - *Jubiläumsfeier der Musikgesellschaft Obervaz mit Fahnenweihe: 1865 - 1965* - Musica Vaz, 1965
Anon - *Jubiläumsschrift 150 Jahre Stadtmusik Aarau 1853-2003* - Stadtmusik Aarau, 2003
Anon - *Jubiläumsschrift zum 50 [fünfzig]-jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft "Matterhorn", Zermatt: 1909-1959* - Zermatt, 1959
Anon - *Jubiläumsschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Bösingen 1884-1984* - Bösingen, 1984
Anon - *Jubiläumsschrift: Musikgesellschaft Bellach ; 1886-1961* - Bellach, 1961
Anon - Kurzfassung der Vereinschronik: 50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Alpengruss Grengiols, in - *Regional Zeitung Aletsch Goms* - Jg. 10, Nr. 20 (14 Oktober 2004), pp. 35
Anon - *MG Märstetten 1906-2006: Festschrift zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum der Musikgesellschaft Märstetten* - Märstetten, 2006
Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Almendingen 1881-1981*
Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Almendingen 1881-2006*
Anon - Musikgesellschaft Lüterswil: 100-Jahr-Feier und Musiktag - *Solothurner Zeitung* - 1984, Nr. 13, p.22
Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Raronia, 1920-1970* - Offset Mengis, Visp, 1970
Anon - *Musikgesellschaft Worb, Jubiläums-Schrift zum 100-jährigen Bestehen* - Worb 1945
Anon - *Muziekvereniging 'Eendracht Maakt Macht' Maasdijk: jubileumboekje t.g.v. 100-jarig bestaan* - Maasdijk, 2013
Anon - *Töne aus 150 Jahren: 150 Jahre Suhrer Musig* - Musikgesellschaft Suhr, 2015
Anon - *Va Null uf Fufzg mim drittu Fahnu: Geburtstagsparty & Fahnenweihe - Musikgesellschaft Sonnenberg, Törbel* - 2007
Anon - *Vereinschronik 1951-2001 - 50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Messen* - 2001
Anon - *Vom Werdegang einer Musikkapelle - 225 Jahre Bürgerkapelle Latsch* - Bürgerkapelle Latsch, 1998
Anon - Von der "Schnurrantia" zur Musikgesellschaft: 150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Villmergen 1862-2012 - *Freiämter Kalender* - 103, Jahrgang, 2013, pp. 69-75
Anon - Von der Feldmusik zur Musikgesellschaft: 150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Boswil - 1865 bis 2015 - *Freiämter Kalender* - 106, Jahrgang, 2016, pp. 70-75
Anon - *Zehn Jahre Braunschweigische Musikgesellschaft* - Braunschweig, 1958
Arnet, Hansruedi; Arnet, Urs; & Huber, Willi - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Entlebuch: 1891-1991* - Entlebuch, 1991
Arnold, Peter - *25 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Findneralp Eggerberg. 1930 - 1955* - Tscherrig, Tröndle & Co., Brig, 1955
Badertscher, Adrian; Badertscher, Emil; & Meli, Victor - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schmerikon: Vereinsgeschichte 1859-1984* - Schmerikon, 1984
Bartenstein, Michael - *75 Jahre Musikverein Hittisau-Bolgenach - Festschrift zum 32. Bregenzerwälder Bezirksmusikfest* - Bezau, 1996
Barth, Alfred - *Musikgesellschaft Hausen bei Brugg: Vereinschronik 1891 bis 1991* - Hausen bei Brugg, 1991
Bärtsch, Rolf - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Serneus, 1910-1985* - Serneus, 1985
Berchtold, Stefan - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Harmonie" Stalden, 1922-1997: Jubiläumsschrift* - Stalden, 1997
Berger, Réne - *Musikgesellschaft Kirchberg-Ersigen 100 Jahre: Chronik 1906 - 2006* - Ersigen, 2006
Betschart, Ruedi; Hürlimann, Kaspar & Willisegger, Othmar - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Arth, 1872-1997* - Arth, 1997

Beyeler, Hans - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Sternenberg" Neuenegg - *Der Achetringeler* - Issue 47, 1972, pp. 1121
Beyeler, Toni - 100 Jahre Militärmusik Laupen - *Der Achetringeler* - Issue 48, 1973, pp. 1185
Biber, Walter & Müller, Ernst - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Melchnau: 1852-1952* - Melchnau, Kanton Bern, 1952
Bieri, Julian & Giger, Miryam - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mühlethurnen: Chronik* - Mühlethurnen, 2019
Biraud, Michel - *Histoire de l'Harmonie l'Union, Listrac* - Listrac-Médoc, 2001
Birrer, Franz; Schönbächler, Arthur; & Steiner, René - *175 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia Einsiedeln, 1806-1981* - Einsiedeln, 1981
Bischof, Andy - *Rückblick auf 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Edelweiss" Wülflingen 1896-2021* - Winterthur, 2021
Bischof, Felix - *Einhundert Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Harmonie" Lichtensteig: 1901 - 2001* - Lichtensteig, 2001
Bischof, Monika - Musik ohne Grenzen: 85 Jahre spielt in Sonntag der Musikverein Harmonie Sonntag auf - *Walserheimat in Vorarlberg, Tirol und Liechtenstein* - 86 (February 2010), pp. 502-503
Bloesch, Hans - *Die Bernische Musikgesellschaft 1815-1915* - Bern, 1915
Bochsler, Bruno; Füglistaler, Josef; & Huber, Bernhard - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberwil-Lieli, 1868-1993* - Oberwil-Lieli, 1993
Bolli, Florian; Frei, Eugen; Herter, Philip; Hostettler, Andrea; Lehrer-Nägeli, Sandra; & Pfulg, Patrick (eds.) - *Ein Jahrhundert Musikgesellschaft Fällanden 1907-2007*
Borter, Leopold - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Simplon: Ried-Brig (1919-1969); Gemeinschaften u. Gemeinschaftsleben am Brigerberg* - Ried-Brig, 1969
Borter, Leopold - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Simplon" Ried-Brig: 1919 - 1994* - Ried-Brig, 1994
Bösiger, Hans - *100 Jahre Musikverein Harmonie Münchvilen* - Münchvilen, 1998
Bösiger, Hans & Giacopuzzi, Bruno - *100 Jahre Musikverein Harmonie Münchwilen - vormals Metalharmonie Münchwilen, vormals Metalharmonie Oberhofen-Münchwilen, vormals Blechharmonie Oberhofen-Münchwilen, vormals Musikgesellschaft Oberhofen-Münchwilen: Festschrift.* - Münchwilen, Switzerland, 1998
Brachat, Daniel - *Musikverein Bietingen e.V. 1902 - 2002: 100 Jahre* - Bietingen, 2002
Britschgi, Hugo - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Sonnenberg, Schwendi* - Schwendi, 1991
Briw, Orlando - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Frid" Ernen 1910-2010* - Musikgesellschaft "Frid", 2010
Brunner, Emil - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Belalp", Naters: [1869-1969; Festschrift]* - Naters, 1969
Buchmüller, Kurt - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Brittnau: Jubiläumsschrift zum 100jährigen Bestehen 1894 - 1994* - Brittnau, 1994
Bühler, Heinz - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Frauenkappelen: 1919-1994* - frauenkappelen, 1994
Bühler, Heinz & Spahr, Martin - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Frauenkappelen, 1919-2019* - Rickli + Wyss AG, Bern, 2019
Bühlmann, Josef - *125 Jahre Feldmusik Malters* - Feldmusik Malters, 1999
Burkard, Othmar - *100 Jahre Feldmusik Hochdorf: Chronik, 1895-1995* - Feldmusik Hochdorf, 1995
Burkhalter, Arthur - 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mühleberg - *Der Achetringeler* - Issue 74, 1999, pp. 2132-2133
Burkhalter, Arthur - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mühleberg: 1899 - 1999* - Mühleberg, 1999
Burkhalter, Arthur - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mühleberg - *Der Achetringeler* - Issue 49, 1974, pp. 1186
Byland-Frey, Margrit - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Othmarsingen: 1889-1989* - Othmarsingen, 1989
Clopath, Johann - *75 onns/Jahre Musica da Trin* - Societad da Musica, Trin, 1996
Corpataux, Johann - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft St. Ursen* - St. Usen, 1995
Dällenbach, Heidi; Schmid, Pia; Benz, Ursula; Reuschenbach, Monika; & Rolli, Leo - *1896-2021 125 Jahre Jubiläum Musikgesellschaft Andelfingen - Vereins Chronik* - 2020
Diethelm, Albert - *Denkschrift zur Feier des 100jährigen Bestehens der Stadtmusik Bern* - Büchler & Co, Bern, 1916
Dudler, Pius - *125-Jahr-Feier Musikgesellschaft Pfäfers* - Pfäfers, 1988
Dürrenmatt, Heinz - *Musikgesellschaft "Harmonie" Schwarzenburg: Jubiläumsschrift 1858 - 2008 150 Jahre* - Schwarzenburg , 2008
Dürring Kummer, Patricia; Scheiwiller, Moritz; & Vassali, Madeleine - *Musikgesellschaft Littau 1912-2012: 100 Jahre: Chronik* - Littau, 2012
Eidg. Musikverband - *125 Jahre Eidgenössischer Musikverband. Unsere Blasmusik in Geschichte und Gegenwart 1862-1987* - Eidgenössischer Musikverband, Luzern, 1987
Engelmann, Otto & Thomann, Kaspar - *Jubiläumsbericht 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Edelweiss" Wülflingen 1896-1996* - Winterthur, 1996

Etter, Karl - *200 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Menzingen: Festschrift zum 200-Jahr-Jubiläum* - Menzingen, 2011
Felder, Emil - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft, Düdingen: 1798-1948* - Düdingen, 1950
Felix, Vreni - *Chronik: 150 Jahre Stadtmusik Wil, 1860-2010* - Stadtmusik Wil, 2011
Ferpozzi, Graziano - *Musikgesellschaft Bürglen: Jubiläum, 100 Jahre, Chronik, Geschichte 1899-1999* - Weinfelden, 1999
Feurer, Bobby (ed.) - *150 Jahre Stadtmusik St. Gallen 1863-2013* - 2013
Fischer, Max; Nyffenegger, Heinz & Rihner, Ueli - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Villnachern: 1876 - 2001* - Villnachern, 2001
Frei H. & Meier J. - *125 Jahre Eidgenössischer Musikverband* - Keller, Luzern, 1987
Gabriel, Josef - *Festschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Sempach, 1880-1980* - Sempach, 1980
Gähler, Ernst - *Jubiläumsbericht zum 100-jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Schwellbrunn* - Schwellbrunn, 1977
Galliker, Joseph - *100 Jahre Harmonie Hochdorf - [1895-1995]: Jubiläumsschrift* - Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Hochdorf, 1995
Gassner, Samuel A. - *Musikgesellschaft Amsoldingen: Gedenkschrift zum Jubiläum des 75jährigen Bestehens, 1874-1949* - Amsoldingen, 1949
Gilgen, Werner - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Harmonie Schwarzenburg 1858-1983 : eine Darstellung ihres Werdens und Wirkens* - Schwarzenburg , 1983
Glutz, Robert - *Ein Jahrhundert Stadtmusik Solothurn, 1845-1945* - Solothurn, 1945
Gohl, Albert - *Jubiläumsschrift der Musikgesellschaft Aarberg, 1851-1951* - Tb. Schwab, Aarberg, 1951
Götschmann, Erwin & Baumeyer, Niklaus - *200 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Düdingen: 1798 - 1998* - Düdingen, 1998
Gradenecker, Carlo - *Jubiläums Chronik 175 Jahre Stadtmusik Rorschach 1822-1997* - 1997
Greutmann-Gasser, Rosi - *125 Jahre Musikverein Schleitheim, 1871-1996* - Schleitheim, 1996
Gross, Gustav - *Das Volksmusikwesen unserer Heimat zum fünfzigjährigen Jubiläum der Stadtmusik Zofingen* - Graphische Anstalt Zofinger Tagblatt, Zofingen, 1930
Hadorn, Hans; Hänni, Ernst; Oggier, Alex; & Valer, Hans - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Toffen: 1913-1988: Jubiläumsschrift* - Toffen, 1988
Haller-Suter, Ernst - *100 Jahre MGK, Musikgesellschaft Kölliken, 1891-1991* - Musikgesellschaft Kölliken, 1991
Hämmerle, Edwin - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberentfelden, 1890 - 1990* - Oberentfelden, 1990
Hauert, Hans - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schnottwil 1826-1951* - Lengnau b. Biel, 1951
Hauser, Fritz - *Musikgesellschaft Waldstatt: Chronik / zusgetragen und verf. zum Anlass des 125-jährigen Bestehens der Musikgesellschaft Waldstatt* - Waldstatt, 1988
Heiniger, Ernst - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia* - Musikgesellschaft Konkordia (Oensingen), 1987
Herzog, Josef & Urech, Hans Peter - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Eintracht Windisch, 1912-1987* - Windisch, 1987
Hösli, Albin - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Tödi" Diesbach: Chronik 1894 - 1994* - Diesbach, 1994
Hoz, Margret & Bumann, Norbert - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Alpenrösli Saas-Fee, [1928-2003]* - 2003
Huber, Sales - *Festchronik: 175 Jahre Konkordia, Musikgesellschaft, Wittenbach, 1802-1977* - Wittenbach, 1977
Hug, Walter - *Festschrift zum 100jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Selzach* - Selzach, 1976
Hugi, Hermann - *100 Jahre Musikverein Helvetia: 1858-1958: 100 Jahre Geschichte Grenchen* - 1958
Hutmacher, Max - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schüpbach: 1880-1980* - Signau, 1980
Hutter, Susanne - *200 Jahre Stadtmusik Burgdorf: 1802-2002* - 2002
Iten, Hans; Wipfli, Josef; & Wipfli-Z'berg, Josef - *Jubiläum Musikgesellschaft Erstfeld: 1891-1991* - Erstfeld, 1991
Jäggi, Rolf - *Musikgesellschaft Egliswil 1887 bis 2012: 125-Jahre-Jubiläum* - Egliswil, 2012
Jenny-Brügger, Chantal - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Heitenried 1881 - 2006* - Heitenried, 2006
Kaiser, Felix - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Pontresina* - Pontresina, 1975
Keist, Peter - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia Oberbuchsiten* - 2004
Kennel, Karl - *Festschrift zum 100jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Sins: 1871-1971* - Sins, 1971
Kissling, Josef - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Wangen 1863-1963 Festschrift* - 1963
Klappert, Friedrich W. - *100 Jahre Stadtmusik Dietikon: 1891-1991* - Verlag des Verkehrsvereins, Dietikon, 1992
Krenger, Siegfried - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Uettligen: 1892-1992* - Uettligen, 1992

Kuert, Simon - *Die Musikgesellschaft Madiswil - 100 Jahre unterwegs...: Festschrift zum Jubiläum 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Madiswil 1891-1991* - Madiswil, 1991
Läderach, Hermann - *Jubiläums-Schrift zum 100-jährigen Bestehen [der] Musikgesellschaft Worb* - Worb, 1945
Landolf, Klaus - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Lauterbrunnen: Jubiläumsschrift: 1881-1981* - Lauterbrunnen, 1981
Lechner, Gerald - *Das isch Muusig! Vo Gränche bigott! 150 Jahre StadtMusik die Geschichte der Blasmusik in Grenchen 1858-2008* - Grenchen, 2008
Ledergerber-Dudler, Heinrich - *150 Jahre Blasmusik Andwil, 1833-1983: Vereinschronik* - Andwil, 1983
Lehmann, Hans - *Stadtmusik Zofingen Jubiläum 1880-1980: Festschrift* - 1980
Lehner, Richard - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Glishorn, 1927-2002* - Musikgesellschaft Glishorn, Glis, 2002
Lehner, Roland; Meienhofer Keller, Zita; & Schönenberger, Karl - *1857 - 2007: eine Zeitreise durch Niederwils Vergangenheit: Festschrift zum 150-Jahr-Jubiläum der Musikgesellschaft* - Musikgesellschaft Niederwil, 2007
Lengacher-Kuonen, Felicitas & Föhn, Peter - *D'Vischper Müsig, 1909-2009: Chronik zum 100-Jahr-Jubiläum der Musikgesellschaft Vispe* - Visp, 2009
Lerch, Andreas - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rütschelen: Jubiläumsschrift* - Rütschelen, 1993
Lerch, Christian - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Sumiswald: 1849-1949 ; Festschrift zur Jubiläumsfeier vom 3. u. 4. Mai 1952* - Sumiswald, 1952
Lüthi, Albert - *Jubiläumsschrift zum 100 jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Interlaken, 1887-1987* - Interlaken, 1987
Luzi, Jöri & Marugg, Andreas - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Madrisa, Klosters-Dorf* - Klosters-Dorf, 1998
Marcus, Walter - *100 Jahre Stadtmusik Schaffhausen: Festschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen der Stadtmusik Schaffhausen, 1869-1969: (aus den Annalen)* - Schaffhausen, 1969
Meier, Adolf - *Festbericht der Musikgesellschaft Allmendingen zur Feier ihres fünfzigjährigen Bestehens 1881 bis 1931* - Allmendingen, 1931
Merz, Paul J. - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Reinach/Aargau: Auszug aus der Chronik von 1877 - 2002* - Reinach, 2002
Meyer, Konrad & Schwaller, Josef - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Deitingen 1887-1987* - Deitingen, 1987
Michel-Jossen, Judith; Pacozzi, Silvio & Voisard, Gérard - *125 Jahre Stadtmusik Saltina Brig* - Stadtmusik Saltina, Brig, 1997
Michlig, Alois - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Glishorn, 1927-1977* - Glis, 1977
Moser-Lauper, Lotti - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Kerzers: 1923 - 1998* - Kerzers, 1998
Müller, Felix - *150 Jahre Stadtmusik Brugg: [Jubiläumsschrift: 1846-1996]* - Stadtmusik Brugg, 1996
Müller, Kurt - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia Balsthal: Jubiläumsfestschrift ; 1904 2004* - Balsthal, 2004
Müller, Othmar - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Boswil: 1865-2015* - Boswil, 2015
Müller-Wicki, Jos.Edm. - *50 Jahre Stadtmusik Sursee 1882-1932* - Sursee, 1932
Naters, B. - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Belalp" 1869-1969* - Buchdr. Oberwallis, 1969
Naters, B. - Gründung und Entwicklung der "Belalp" [Musikgesellschaft] 1869-1955 - *Festbüchlein zum Walliser kantonalen Musikfest* - 4-5 June 1955, pp. 49-59
Nauer, Oski - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Oberiberg* - Oberiberg, 1999
Nussbaumer, Emil - *Musikgesellschaft Balsthal-Klus, 1839-1939: Festschrift zur Feier des 100-jährigen Bestandes* - Balsthal-Klus , 1939
Odermatt, René - *50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Ennetbürgen: 1939-1989: von Musik und Musikanten* - Ennetbürgen, 1989
Pedretti, Graziano - *Jubiläumsschrift zum 150-jährigen Bestehen der Musikgesellschaft Worb* - Worb, 1993
Piller, Johann - *Festschrift zur Feier des 50jährigen Bestehens der Musikgesellschaft Rechthalten: 1882-1932* - Rechthalten, 1932
Rennhard, Josef - *100 Vereins Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Würenlos* - 1992
Riedo-Pürro, Renata - *200 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Alphorn Plaffeien: 1798 - 1998* - Plaffeien, 1998
Röllin, Stefan & Graf, Hans - *100 Jahre Stadtmusik Sursee 1882-1982* - 1982
Roth, Karl - *100 Jahr Musikgesellschaft Alpina Wiler 1886-1986*
Rutishauser, Hans & Vögele, Meinrad - *Stadtmusik Kreuzlingen 1883-1983: Beiträge aus der Geschichte* - Stadtmusik Kreuzlingen, 1984
Schaad, Ueli - *75 Jahre Stadtmusik Konkordia Grenchen, 1912-1987* - Grenchen, 1987
Schaller, Johannes & Mühlhauser, Jean - *60 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Gurmels: 1934 - 1994* - Gurmels, 1994

Schenk, Marcel - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Harmonie" Oensingen: Vereinschronik 1862-1987* - Oensingen, 1987
Schlapbach, Bruno - *Jubiläumsschrift 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Bern-Bümpliz: 1877 - 2002* - Bern, 2002
Schlienger, Karl & Greber, Thomas - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Hellikon (1864-1989)* - Hellikon, 1989
Schmid, Gerhard - *125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Eintracht" Mörel, 1870-1995* - Mörel, 1995
Schmocker, A. - *Denkschrift zur Feier des 75-jähr. Bestehens der Musikgesellschaft Worb* - Worb, 1919
Schneider, Hanspeter; Vögeli, Hermann; Brutschi, Beat; Kohler, Miriam; & Häusler, Rolf (eds.) - *100 Jahre Freude mit Musik Musikgesellschaft Schwaderloch* - 2008
Schnyder, Werner - *Musikgesellschaft Bümpliz, 1877-1977: Chronik* - Bümpliz, 1977
Scholl, Arnold - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Pieterlen, 1880-1980* - Pieterlen, 1980
Schorno, Karl - 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Gächlingen, 25 Jahre Zunftmusik zur Meisen, Zürich, in - *Schleitheimer Bote* - Nr. 60, 1996 - Gaienhofen, Baden-Württemberg
Schwarzentruber-Fischer, Theo - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schlierbach-Etzelwil: 1895 - 1995* - Schlierbach-Etzelwil, 1995
Schwärzler, Manfred - *120 Jahre Musikverein Egg* - 1996
Schweizer, Emil; Bächi, Alfred; Sigrist, Fred; Neukom, Adrian; Bühler, Thomas; & Ott, Monika (eds.) - *Chronik 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Rafz* - 2017
Seiler, Hans - *125 Jahre Stadtmusik Steckborn 1889 - 2014*
Senn, Albert - *Gründungs- und Entwicklungsgeschichte der Musikgesellschaft "Harmonie St. Fiden-St. Gallen" 1869-1919* - J. K. Zehnder, St. Gallen, 1920
Sieber, Emil & Mühlethaler, Ernst - *Stadtmusik Brugg, 1846-1946: Denkschrift zur Feier des 100-jährigen Bestehens* - Habsburg-Apotheke, Brugg, 1946
Spielmann, Benjamin - *200 Jahre Stadtmusik Bern - Vereinsgeschichte 1816-2016* - The author, 2016
Splüher, Markus; Bitterli, Max; & Niederhauser, Hans - *Die Geschichte der MGL: Musikgesellschaft Lostorf, 1849-1999: 150 Jahre* - Lostorf, 1999
Stählin, Eugen - *100 Jahre Musikverein Harmonie Altendorf* - Gutenberg, Lachen, 2004
Staudenmann, Roland - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Wahlendorf, 1908-1983* - Wahlendorf, 1983
Steiner, René - *Konkordia – Ein Zeitdokument: 200 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Konkordia Einsiedeln [1806–2006]* - Einsiedeln, 2007
Steinmann, Hanspeter - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Habstetten 1909-1984 [Jubiläumsschrift]* - Habstetten, 1984
Stooss, Fritz - *Musikgesellschaft Ferenbalm: 75 Jahre, 1925-2000* - Ritzenbach, 2000
Strässle, Willy - *Chronik der Musikgesellschaft Abtwil-St. Josefen, 1880-1980: zum 100jährigen Bestehen* - Abtwil, 1980
Stucky, Christian - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Iseltwald, 1878-1978* - Iseltwald, 1978
Studerus, Anton - *100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Steinhausen: 1897 - 1997; Jubiläumsschrift zum 100. Geburtstag der MGS; [ein musikalische Heimatbuch]* - 1997
Stutz, Josef - *50 Jahre Stadtmusik Zug, 1881-1931* - J. Kündig, Zug, 1931
Terretaz, Philippe - *100e anniversiare de la Fanfare La Lyre de Saillon 1890-1990* - Saillon, 1990
Thomann, Hansueli - *125 Jahre Stadtmusik Biel: 125 ans Musique de la ville de Bienne: 1863 - 1988* - 1988
Treier, Viktor - 50 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mühleberg - *Der Achetringeler* - Issue 24, 1949, pp. 443
Trepp, Martin - *Festschrift zur 50. Jahresfeier der Stadtmusik Thun 1865-1915* - C. Muntwyler, Thun, 1919
Urfer, Walter - *Jubiläumsschrift zum hundertjährigen Bestehen der Stadtmusik Thun 1865-1965* - Schaer, Thun, 1965
Vaterlaus, Ueli - *Musikgesellschaft Aeschi, 1888-1988: Jubiläumsschrift* - Aeschi bei Spiez, 1988
Weber, Paul - *150 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Schönenwerd, 1836-1986* - Schönenwerd, 1986
Wellauer, Wilhelm - *Festschrift, 75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Wimmis, 1876-1951: Hrsg. zur Jubiläumsfeier vom 29. Juli 1951* - Wimmis, 1951
Wettach, Werner - *Festschrift zur Feier des 125jährigen Bestehens u. Fahnenweihe der Musikgesellschaft Wittenbach* - Buchdr. Merkur, St. Gallen, 1927
Willener-Schmid, Alfred - *Stadtmusik Lenzburg: Festschrift zum 25-jährigen Jubiläum, 1917-1942* - Buchdr. Ammann & Cie, Lenzburg, 1942
Würmli, Katja & Thomann, Kaspar - *Rückblick auf 100 Jahre Musikgesellschaft "Edelweiss" Wülflingen* - Frauenfeld, 1996
Wyler, Oskar - *150 Jahre Stadtmusik Bern 1816-1966* - Bern, 1966
Wyss, Gottlieb - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Staufen* - Staufen, 1996

Zeltner, Guido - *Jubiläumsschrift 125 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Kölliken* - Musikgesellschaft Kölliken, 2016
Zenhäusern, Gregor - *1909-2009. 100 Jahre "Alpenrose" Unterbäch* - Visp, 2009
Ziegler, Peter - 75 Jahre Brass Band Posaunenchor Wädenswil, in - *Jahrbuch der Stadt Wädenswil* - Wädenswil, 2000, pp. 101-103
Zimmerman, Markus - *100 Jahre Feldmusik Luzern 1906–2006* - Feldmusik Luzern, 2007
Zimmermann, Anton - *50-jähriges Jubiläum & Fahnenweihe der Musikgesellschaft "Findneralp" Eggerberg, 1930-1980* - Eggerberg, 1980
Zuber, Anselme - *Société de musique de Chalais "L'Avenir" son histoire, 1845-1975* - 1978
Zumoberhaus, Ruth & Müller, Susanne - *Chronik der Stadtmusik Eintracht Grenchen, 1906-1981* - Grenchen, 1981
Zumofen, Kurt - *175 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Gemmi Leukerbad: 1816-1991* - Leukerbad, 1991
Zumsteg, Heinz - *75 Jahre Musikgesellschaft Mettau 1917-1992* - Mettau, 1992
Zurkirchen, Susanne & Stefan (eds.) - *175 Jahre Stadtmusik Luzern: 1819-1994* - Luzern, 1994

Specific other bands - USA

Allen, Katherine - *14th Army Band: Women's Army Corps Training Center* - Women's Army Corps Center, Fort Lee, VA, 1951

Anderson, Carol - *Armstrong's Community Band: A History* - Georgia Southern University, Armstrong Campus, Savannah, 2012

Anderson, Karelyn J. - *The Robbinsdale City Band: Our Whiz Bang Century 1906-2006* - Oliver Press, Pelican Rapids, Minnesota, 2006

Anderson, Lloyd - *Short history of the Scotia Band 1935-1985* - the Band, Humboldt County, California, 1985

Anderson, Roger E. - *A History of the Coolidge High School Band: Building a Rural Program through Community Engagement and Stakeholder Support, 1935–1980* - PhD thesis, Arizona State University, 2019

Anon - *A history of the Auburn University band: 1897-1972* - Auburn University Band, Auburn, Alabama, 1973

Anon - *A History of the Shelburne Falls Military Band 1835-1985, Celebrating the 150th Anniversary of Its Organization* - Shelburne Falls, Massachusetts, 1985

Anon - *A Short History of the Famous Repasz Band, The Oldest Band in America, 1831 – 1931* - [from the Repasz Band's 100th Anniversary Programme; 1931]

Anon - *Bloomingdale Cornet Band* - the band, Bloomingdale, New Jersey, 1934

Anon - *Chronology [of the history of the United States Marine Band]* - unpublished typescript in the Marine Band Office, Marine Barracks, Washington D.C.

Anon - Dodge City Band - *Ford County Globe* - Dodge City, Kansas, 27 June 1882

Anon - *Escanaba City Band (Michigan USA)*

Anon - Fourteenth Army WAC Band - *The Musicana* - Vol. 32 (1), 1958, pp. 4-13

Anon - *Gilmore's Band of New York* - 1878

Anon - *Lennox Municipal Band Diamond Jubilee 1883-1958: 75 years of community service* - Lennox, South Dakota, 1958 (Brochure, 48pp)

Anon - *Silver Jubilee (1887-1912) - Alexander's Band, Wilkes-Bare, PA* - The Band, Pennsylvania, 1912

Anon - *St Joseph Brass and String Band, and the Peerless Brass Band of Donaldsonville*

Anon - The Famous Cowboy Band [Dodge City] - *Kansas Cowboy* - 29 November 1884

Anon - The Jenkins Orphanage Band - *Bibliolore - the RLIM blog* - 13 March 2014 - [https://bibliolore.org/2014/03/13/the-jenkins-orphanage-band/]

Anon - The Jenkins Orphanage Bands, in: - *Black Europe* - Bear Family Productions, Hambergen, 2013

Anon - *The United States Marine Band; its history and achievements - a message for musicians* - United States Marine Corps, Philadelphia, 1937

Anon - *The University of Pennsylvania Band* - Arcadia Pub., Charleston, SC, 2006

Armstrong, Donald - *The 79th Army Band in Panama: A Unit's History* - 79th Army Band, 1998

Bachman, Harold B. - *The biggest boom in Dixie; the story of band music at the University of Florida* - Gainesville, FL, 1968

Bahe, Michelle & Monterastelli, Tony - *Casper's Troopers Drum & Bugle Corps* - Images of America, 2018. ISBN: 978-1467129084

Ballantyne, Dorothy & Christianson, Elin - *The Hobart (Indiana) High School Band* - Hobart Historical Society, Hobart, Indiana, 1985

Bardo, Gene - The Legacy of the Repasz Band - *The Instrumentalist* - January 1983

Bartner, Art - *University of Southern California Trojan Marching Band: Twenty Five Years with Dr. Arthur C. Bartner* - Jensen & Walker Inc., California, 1995

Battisti, Frank L. and Musgrave, Bruce - *The Best We Can Be: A History of the Ithaca High School Band 1955-67* - Meredith Music Publications, 2010. ISBN: 9781574631593

Becker, Kersten - *Through These Doors: The History of the University of Massachusetts Minutemen Marching Band, 1863-2003* - Old Chapel Press, ISBN: 0974755303

Beckler, Terry Keith - *A History of the 147th Army Band of the South Dakota Army National Guard* - Thesis, 2007.

Beheim, Eric - The Ringling-Barnum 1955 Musical Program - *Circus Fanfare [Windjammers Unlimited Inc.]* - Vol 49 (4), July/August 2019, pp. 16-19

Bencriscutto, Frank & Gaffron, Mike - *Minnesota, hats off to thee: University of Minnesota Bands, 1892-1992* - University of Minnesota Band Alumni Society, Minneapolis, 1992. ISBN: 0962974706

Bierley, Paul Edmund - *The Incredible Band of John Philip Sousa* - University of Illinois Press, Baltimore, 2010. ISBN: 0252077814

Billaud, Louise Anne - *The Case of the Highlands Community Band: Structuration, Self-determination, and the Promotion of Participation Beyond the Classroom* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2014
Bilodeau, Betty J. & Parker, Jo Anne - *And the Band Plays On: 25 Years with the Midcoast Community Band* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing, 2012. ISBN: 978-1453619285
Boyd, E. - The Kirkwood Community Band - *Instrumentalist* - 43(4) 1988, p62.
Boyer, D. Royce - The American Expeditionary Forces, General Headquarters Band Victory Loan Tour 1919 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 26 (1), 1990, pp. 44-51
Brandt, Thompson - The March King: John Philip Sousa in North Dakota, 1896-1928 - *North Dakota History: Journal of the Northern Plains* - Vol. 67 (1), pp. 10-22
Brookfield, John - *A History of the Port Royal Bands: The Men and the Music of the Bands of the Third Regiment, New Hampshire Volunteer Infantry and the 2nd Brigade, 10th Army Corps, Department of the South during the American Civil War* - Sam Teddy Publishing, South China, Maine, 2015
Brubaker, Mike - *The Zanesville Rube Band* - [temposenzatempo - a photo gallery of timeless musicians] - 18 October 2013
Burford, Cary Clive - *We're loyal to you, Illinois: the story of the University of Illinois bands under Albert Austin Harding for 43 years, superimposed upon glimpses of university history during the half-century of Harding leadership on campus* - The Interstate, Danville, Illinois, 1952
Cable, Joy - History of the Salem Quaker City Band, Salem, Ohio - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - October 2012, pp. 32
Carl, R.W. - *The Military Band in the United States: A Survey of the Origins, Establishment, and Development of the United States Air Force Band* - M.A. thesis, University of California, 1974
Carpenter, Kenneth William - *A History of the United States Marine Band* - Ph.D. dissertation, University of Iowa, 1970
Carroll, George P. - The Band of Musick of the Second Virginia Regiment - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 2 (1), pp. 17-18
Carroll, John M. - The Seventh Cavalry's Band - *Little Big Horn Associates Research Review* - Vol. 9, Spring 1975, pp. 16-18
Carson, William S. - *A history of the Northshore Concert Band, Wilmette, Illinois, 1956-1986: The first thirty years* - 1992
Carson, William S. - *On the Path to Excellence: The Northshore Concert Band* - Meredith Music Publications, 2003. ISBN: 0634066528
Carter, Consuella - *A Pictorial History of the Tiger Band: Under the Direction of Consuella Carter, Coahoma Junior College and A.H.S.* - Forgotten Books, 2018. ISBN: 978 0259911968
Chandler, Frank H. - *One hundred years: A History of the Shelburne Falls Military Band 1835-1935* - Press of The Athol Transcript Company, 1935
Chapla, John D. - Stonewall Jackson's Valley Brass Band - *Winchester-Frederick County Historical Society Journal* - Volume 24, 2013, pp. 15-73
Chilton, John - *A Jazz Nursery: The Story of the Jenkins' Orphanage Bands* - Bloomsbury, 1980. ISBN: 095012902x
Chors, Bob - *Vicksburg Band History - Chapter 1 [February 1931 to Spring 1954]* - the author, Kalamazoo, Michigan, 1985
Chors, Bob - *Vicksburg Band History - Chapter 2* - the author, Kalamazoo, Michigan, 1986
Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 1 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - Jan/Feb 1934
Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 2 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - Mar/Apr 1934
Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 3 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - May 1934
Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 4 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - Sep 1934
Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 5 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - Oct/Nov 1934
Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 6 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - Feb/Apr 1935
Clarke, Herbert L. - Around The World with Sousa - part 7 - *Jacobs Band Monthly* - ? 1935
Clawson, Lucas R. - Fast Days: The Salem Band and the Twenty-sixth North Carolina Regiment, in: - *Mariam Cannon Hayes School of Music [Appalachian State University, Boone, NC] Brass Chamber Music Forum* - October 21-23, 2004 [program book], pp. 103-110
Cline, Jeannie M. & Troutman, Charles "Chuck" - *Pitch Perfect in the 50's: Memories of Lenoir Jr. High School Band and Chorus, Lenoir High School Band and Glee Club* - CreateSpace, 2016. ISBN: 978-1530807383
Collinsville High School - *CHS Band: Fifty Years of Making Music 1930-1980* - Collinsville High School, Collinsville, Illinois, 1980
Connin, John - Bryan City Band: History and Highlights, in - *Bryan Times* - June 5, 2001

Connin, John - The beginning of the Bryan band, in Gundy, Paul Van (ed.) - *Stories of the Fountain City 1840-1900* - Bryan Area Foundation, 1975
Continé, Tom - *The Golden Band from Tigerland - A History of LSU's Marching Band* - Louisiana State University Press, 2016. ISBN: 0807163503
Cooter, Terri - *100 Years of Pride 1904-2004: The History of the Pride of Oklahoma Marching Band* - 2004
Cowlishaw, Mary Lou - *This Band's Been Here Quite A Spell...1859-1981* - Naperville Municipal Band, Illinois, 1981
Culbertson, William L. - *Hometown Band: 150 Years of Music and History in Bryan, Ohio* - BookMasters, Mansfield, OH, 2003. ISBN: 0974535303
Cunningham, Gregory M. - *A History and Socio-Cultural Examination of the Long Beach Municipal Band* - Ed.D. thesis, University of Illinois, 2002
d'Angelo, Grace - *The Tradition of Wind Band Music in Hawaii: The Hawaii County Band* - HBSM thesis, Oregon State University, 2017
DeCoste, Kyle - *Can't Be Faded: Twenty Years in the New Orleans Brass Band Game* - American Made Music Series, University Press of Mississippi, 2020. ISBN: 9781496830036
DeCoste, Kyle - Street Queens: New Orleans Brass Bands and the Problem of Intersectionality - *Ethnomusicology* - Vol. 61 (2), Summer 2017, pp. 181-206
DeCoste, Kyle - *Street Queens: The Original Pinettes and Black Feminism in New Orleans Brass Bands* - MMus thesis, Tulane University, 2015
DeJournett, Bill - *The Pride of the South 1928-2014: The Ole Miss Band, A History* - CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, 2015, ISBN: 978-1515022404
Demkee, Ronald - *The band plays on! The Allentown Band's 175th anniversary* - Publishing Plus, Yardley, Pennsylvania, 2003. ISBN: 0972615814
DiSanti, Theodore Anthony - *The symphonic and military marches of Rafaele and Louis Gaspare: The performance practices of St. Margaret's Blue Coat Band (Rafaele Gaspare, Pennsylvania, Ohio, West Virginia)* - DA thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2004
Dodrill, C. - The New Columbian Brass Band. Music from America's Golden Age, in - *American Music* - Vol. 16 (3), 1998, pp. 368-370
Dolbier, Kylie - *The Great Transformation: A Recent History of the Carolina Band* - Honors thesis, South Carolina Honors College, 2020
Dresser, Tom - The Vineyard Haven Band: A Chronicle From Origins in Wake of Civil War, To Beloved Island Institution - *The Dukes County Intelligencer* - Vol. 51, numbers 2 & 3, Spring 2010, pp. 9-19
Dubbs, Charles P. - *A Brief History of the Jefferson Band: May 1, 1847 to 1950* - 1950
Dubois, Cornelia Andrews - Operatic Pioneers: The Story of the Andrews Family - *Minnesota History* - Vol. 33 (8), Winter 1953, pp. 317-325
Dyess, Jimmie Wayne - *A History Of The United States Navy Band, Washington, D.C. (1918-1988)* - Ed.D. thesis, University Of Houston, 1988
Edwards, William M. - *Knightstown Silver Cornet Band* - Knightstown, Indiana, c.1920
Eiland, Dianna - *A History of the University of Kansas Band, 1874-1934* - thesis, Baylor University, 1980
Eitzen, Margaret M. - The Armco Band: A Triumph of Industry Support - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 26 (1), August 1971, pp. 19-20
Ekins, Richard - Barry Martyn and the Origins of Harold Dejan's Olympia Brass Band - *Just Jazz* - Number 267, 2020, pp. 8-15
Ekins, Richard - Fantasy and Reality at Bourbon House: Barbara Reid, the Olympia Brass Band and a Most Unusual Funeral - *Just Jazz* - Number 265, 2020, pp. 6-16
Ericson, Lucinda - *The History of the Asbury Park Band* - thesis, Trenton State College, n.d.
Fansler, Michael James - *The History of the Western Illinois University Band from 1904-1942, and Its Evolution from within the Illinois normal school movement* - Dissertation. ISBN: 1243620056
Faucett, Bill F. - *The Marching Chiefs of Florida State University: The Band That Never Lost a Halftime Show* - McFarland, 2017. ISBN: 978-1476668321
Ferguson, Michquelena Potlunas - The First Women Instrumentalists in the Penn State Marching Blue Band After the Enactment of Title IX - *Visions of Research in Music Education* - Volume 36, 2020
Fisher, John M. - *Connecticut Hurricanes Drum & Bugle Corps* - Images of America, 2019. ISBN: 978-1467103886
Florey, Virginia - Midland Remembers: The next 100 years - *Midland Daily News* - 16 June 2010
Furrer, Barry Owen - An invasion on English soil - 100 years ago (Sousa tour) - *The Brass Herald* - (40) October 2011, pp. 60-62

Futer, Arthur - *History of the New Holland Band 1829-1981* - Earl Johnson, 1981
Gardstrom, Dwight A - *A History of the Fourth Regimental Band and Musicians of the Fourth Minnesota Infantry Volunteers during the War of the Great Rebellion, 1861-1865* - PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 1989
Garlett, Lauren - *The Lehigh University Marching 97: 97 Years of Excellence (and counting)* - Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 2003
Geiger, Loren - U.S. Navy Band - *Boombah Herald* - Vol. 4 (1), 1977
Gillett, Gary L. - *The Missoula City Band: stories in time* - Stoneydale Press, Stevensville, Montana, 2018. ISBN: 978-1938707360
Gleason, Bruce P. - Military Music in the 106th Cavalry: The Mounted Band of the Chicago Black Horse Troop, 1929-1940 - *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society* - Vol. 104 (4), Winter 2011, pp. 301-335
Gleason, Bruce P. - The Mounted Band and Field Musicians of the US 7th Cavalry During the Time of the Plains Indian Wars - *Historic Brass Society Journal* - 21 (2009), pp. 69-92.
Gleason, Bruce P. - The Mounted Band of the Chicago Black Horse Troop: Military Music in the 106th Cavalry, 1929-1940, in: Camus, Raoul F. & Habla, Bernhard (eds.) - *Kongressbericht Northfield/Minnesota, USA 2006* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik, Hans Schneider, 2008. ISBN: 379521257X
Graves, Kathy - *A Brief History of the Ashland City Band* - Ashland, Oregon
Griffin, Peter James - *A history of the Illinois Industrial University/University of Illinois Band, 1867-1908* - EdD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2004
Hagenbuch, J.D. - Musical organizations of the Bethlehem Steel Company, South Bethlehem, Pennsylvania - *Monthly Bulletin of the American Iron and Steel Institute* - III (1), 1915, pp. 2-6
Hall, Harry Hobart - *A Johnny Reb Band from Salem, the Pride of Tarheelia* - North Carolina Confederate Centennial Committee, Raleigh, 1963
Hall, Harry Hobart - The Columbian Band: Bethlehem Moravians in the Early Nineteenth Century Pennsylvania Militia - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 20 (2), 1985, pp. 40-49
Hall, Harry Hobart - The Salem Band: its Early Nineteenth Century Military Image - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 17 (2), Spring 1982, pp. 1-
Handel, Greg & Matthews, Jeffrey - The Best Sounding Band in the Land: The History of the Northwestern State University Band - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 49 (1), 2013, pp. 21-37
Hash, Phillip M. - A. R. McAllister and the Joliet Township High School Band: 1912-1926 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 45 (1), Fall 2009, pp. 33-
Hash, Phillip M. - How to Grow a Thousand Dollar Band: History of the Joliet Grade School Band, 1913-1927 - *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society* - Vol. 95, No. 4 (Winter, 2002/2003), pp. 391-413
Hash, Phillip M. - Music at the Illinois Asylum for Feeble-Minded Children: 1865–1920 - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - vol. 32, (1), 2010, pp. 37-56
Hash, Phillip M. - Music Education at the New York Institution for the Blind, 1832–1863 - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - vol. 62 (4), January 2015, pp. 362-388
Hash, Phillip M. - The Austin High School Girls' Band of Chicago, Illinois: 1925–1956 - *Journal Research in Music Education* - January 2018. DOI: 10.1177/0022429418755501
Hash, Phillip M. - The Conn Conservatory of Music at Elkhart, Indiana 1896-1903 - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 38 (1), 2016, pp. 25-44
Hash, Phillip M. - The Illinois Soldiers' Orphans' Home Band: 1898-1934 - *Missouri Journal of Research in Music Education* - Issue 51, 2014, pp. 27-42
Hash, Phillip M. - William E. Watt and the Graham School Band of Chicago, Illinois: 1895–1911 - *Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - vol. 34, (1), 2012, pp. 45-61
Hatton, Thomas J. - *Hawkeye Glory: the History of the Karl L. King Municipal Band of Fort Dodge, Iowa* - Golden Dragon Press, Fort Dodge, 2002
Hause, James Burnham - *A history of the Michigan School Band and Orchestra Association: the first twenty-five years, 1934-1959* - Ed.D Thesis, University of Michigan, 1969
Hayes, Christine Marie Lyrenmann - *The Moravian Trombone Choir of Downey: A History of the Ensemble and its Commissioned Works* - Masters thesis, California State University, Long Beach, 2004
Haynes, Richard L. - *And the band plays on: a history of the Rohrersville Cornet Band of Washington County: the first 170 years* - Rohrersville Cornet Band of Washington County, Rohrersville, Maryland, 2009
Haynie, Jerry Thomas - *The Changing Role of the Bands in American Colleges and Universities, 1900-1968* - PhD thesis, George Peabody College for Teachers, 1971

Hersey, Joanna Ross & Sullivan, Jill - A History of the United States Coast Guard SPAR Band during World War II - *The Journal of Historical Research in Music Education* - Vol. 30, No. 2. April 2009, 118-146.
Heyroth, James E - *History and development of the Two Rivers Municipal Band of Two Rivers, Wisconsin* - Masters thesis, Silver Lake College, 2000
Hill, Thomas H. - *The City of Fairfax Band: the first 25 years: fact and opinion* - City of Fairfax Band Association, Fairfax, Virginia, 2001
Hills, Arthur C. - *A historical sketch, the rules, regulations, and constitution of the Michigan School Band and Orchestra Association* - The Association, 1952
Hinkley, Martin C. - *The influence of the Dodworth family and Dodworth's Brass Band School on nineteenth-century brass bands* - M.A. Thesis - West Chester University, 2001
Holcomb, Major Gen. Thomas - *The United States Marine Corps Band its history and achievements - a message for musicians* - US Marine Corps Publicity Bureau, 1940
Hollman, Holly - *A History of the UNA Band: a once in a halftime experience (University of North Alabama's Pride of Dixie Band)* - Rose Publishing Company, Humbolt, TN, 1998
Howard, George S. - *The Big Serenade - The Exciting Adventures and Travels of the United States Air Force Band* - The Instrumentalist Company, 1961
Howard, Keith & Meldrim, Tom - *Israelite House of David - Musical Traditions*
Humphries, Carl - *Serious about leisure: a case study of a large midwest community band* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2018
Hung, Stanley P. - *MIT Concert Band Inspires Infinite Potential* - Smashwords Inc., 2019
Hunsinger, John - *A Brief History of Brass Band Music in Williamsport, PA*
Hurrelbrink-Bias, Janne - *Squire's Warren Junior Military Band* - Arcadia Publishing, 2017. ISBN: 978-1467126373
Ibach, Earl W. - *Marching Through the Tulpehocken: Commemorating the 100th Anniversary of the Keystone Band of Rehrersburg, 1888-1988* - Tulpehopcken Settlement Historical Society, Womelsdorf, Pennsylvania, 1989
Ice, John Tyndall - The New Infantry Division Band - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 30 (3), 1944, pp. 35-
Inabinett, Curtis (Jnr.) - *The Legendary Florida A&M University Marching Band - The History of "The Hundred"* - Page Publishing, 2019. ISBN: 978-1683489825
Irvine, Robert - *Journal of a Band 1842-2007* - The Concert Band of Cobourg [The Band of Her Majesty's Royal Marines Association - Ontario], 2008
Jariz, John - *Illustrated History of the Painchaud Band* - Biddeford, Maine, 1972
Johnson, Dixie L. - *The U.S. WAF Band Story* - the author, Springfield, VA, 2004
Jones, Stuart E. - The President's Music Men - Growing from Fifes and Drums to 100 of the World's Most Expertly Played Instruments, the Colorful Marine band Marches Melodiously Through the Nation's History - *National Geographic Magazine* - Vol 116, No 6, December 1959, pp. 752-766
Karls, Alan R. & Vickers, Steve - *Racine's Horlick Athletic Field - Drums Along the Foundries* - History Press Library Editions, 2014. ISBN: 978-1540223357
Keller, Ronald & Phend, Julie - *The First 150 Years: A History of the Naperville Municipal Band* - Minuteman Press, Naperville, 2008. ISBN: 978-0981783024
Kelly, Barbara - *History of the Lawrence City Band* - Lawrence, Kansas
Kennedy, Ivan A. - *The History of the Oskaloosa Municipal Band* - Oskaloosa, Iowa
Kent, Molly - *USS Arizona's Last Band: The History of U. S. Navy Band Number 22* - Silent Song, Kansas City, 1996. ISBN: 0965419908
Kerbey, Therese D. - *A History of the 14th Army Band (WAC): 1949-1976* - DMA thesis, Arizona State University, 2015
Kessler, Kevin Wayne - *We Are The Pride!: A History of the South Dakota State University Marching Band from 1886 to 2015* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2015
Kimberly Community Band Committee - *Kimberly Community Band 50th Anniversary Commemorative Year Book* - Kimberly, Wisconsin, 1956
Kinzer, Charles E. - The Band of Music of the First Battalion of Free Men of Color and the Siege of New Orleans, 1814-1815 - *American Music* - Vol. 10, 1992, pp. 348-369
Kinzer, Charles E. - The Excelsior Brass Band of New Orleans, 1879-1889: A Decade in the Development of a Vernacular Archetype - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 29 (1), Fall 1993, pp. 14-24
Kluball, Jeffrey Lynn - *Archie Raymond McAllister and the Development of the Joliet Township High School Band* - EdSpec thesis, Troy State University, 1990
Knedler, John Michael - *A history of the University of Oklahoma band to 1971* - PhD thesis, University of Oklahoma, 1994

Knolle, Lee - Sioux City's Special Brass Band: An Instrumental Program for the Mentally Retarded - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 60, No. 2 (Oct., 1973), pp. 47-48
Kollias, Jim - The Anaheim Band, 1897-1899 - *Journal of Band Research* - 35(1), Fall 1999, pp. 13-30
Kuzma, Gregory M. - *On the Field from Denver, Colorado...the Blue Knights! - One Member's Experience of the 1994 Summer National Tour* - iUniverse, 2004. ISBN: 978-0595322787
Lage, Wally - The Women's Army Corps Band - *Music Journal* - July 1969, pp. 47, 113
Laine, Kristen - *American Band: Music, Dreams, and Coming of Age in the Heartland* - [Indiana Concord High School Marching Minutemen Band] - Gotham Books, 2007. ISBN: 978-1592403196
Lawless, Allen R. (edited by Harry Reinert) - *298th Army Band: A History* - 298th Army Band, 2014. ISBN 9780692259382
Le Page, Brendon - 50 years of the Eastman Wind Ensemble - *Winds Magazine* - Spring 2002
Leach, David M. - *Flathead Valley Community Band: history from 1969 to 1998* - The Band, Montana, 1998
Leighty, Ellis E. & Walker, Alan W. - *A History of the 106th Infantry Division Band* - 1948
Leinbach, Julius (ed.) - *Regiment Band of the Twenty-Sixth North Carolina* - Moravian Music Publications (ed. Donald M. McCorkle), vol. 5.- The Moravian Music Foundation, Inc., Winston-Salem, NC, 1958
Leonard, Christian - *Sounds from the Valley: A History of the U.C.-U.T.C. Band - 1923 to 1979* - MA thesis, University of Tennessee at Chattanooga, 2004
Leonard, Christian - *Sounds from the Valley: A History of the U.C.-U.T.C. Band - 1923 to 1979* - Page Publishing, 2019. ISBN: 978-1684568604
Linehan, John C. - Brown's Band, in - *History of Penacook* - 1899, pp. 254-267
Ling, S. - The Packard Band of Ohio: W.D. Packard left his mark on the automobile industry and left money to create the W.D. Packard Concert Band in Warren, Ohio - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 51 (9), 1997, pp. 82-84
Ling, Stuart - The Packard Band of Ohio - *The Instrumentalist* - Vol. 51 (9), April 1997, pp. 82-84
Littlegreen, Curtis (ed.) - *Script Ohio: 110 Years of the Ohio State University Marching Band* - Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio, 1979
Loeber, Beth - Mr Jack Daniel's Original Silver Cornet Band - *International Trumpet Guild Journal* - May 1991, pp. 4-
Long, Fred E. - *George Rosenkrans and the Grampian Band* - the author, Altoona, Pennsylvania, 1981
López, Olimpia García - La Banda del Ejército de los Estados Unidos en la Exposición Iberoamericana de Sevilla (1929-1930) - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain
Lynch, Kevin - US Army Old Guard Fife & Drum Corps - *The Early American Brass Band Podcast* - Episode 34, 24 February 2021 [https://eabbpodcast.com]
Maillardet, Charles L. - *One Hundred Years Girard College Band and Corps of Cadets 1869-1969* - Livingston Pub.Co., Wynnewood, PA, 1970
Marciniak, Francis M. - The American Band of Providence - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 13 (1), Fall 1977, pp. 7-9
Martin, Michael D. - The Band School of Dana's Musical Institute, Warren, Ohio, 1869-1941 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 32 (2), Spring 1997, pp. 31-65
Martin, Michael D. - *The band school of Dana's Musical Institute, Warren, Ohio, 1869-1941* - Thesis, 1996
Martin, William Ward - *The Bonham Brothers' Boys Band (San Diego)* - Create Space, 2009. ISBN: 1449573428
Mast, Andrew M. - *A History of the Mason City (Iowa) High School and Community Bands, 1920–1999* - DMA thesis, University of Iowa, 2000
McClure, Dorothy May - *The world famous Cowboy Band, 1923-1973: a history of the first fifty years of the Cowboy Band* - Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene, Texas, 1983
McCormick, David Clement - *A History of the United States Army Band to 1946* - Ph.D. dissertation, Northwestern University, 1970
McCusker, John - The Onward Brass Band and the Spanish-American War - *The Jazz Archivist* - Volume 13, (1999 1998), pp. 24-35
McKinney, M.D. & Power, Bobby - *Bella Vista Community Concert Band History 1985-2015* - the band, Bella Vista, Arkansas, 2015
McNeill, Marvin Nizer - *Get It How You Live: Locating Affect, Social Bonding, and Resiliency in the Music of the TBC Brass Band of New Orleans, Louisiana* - thesis, Wesleyan University, 2019

Meehan, Susan Eyster - *The Carlisle Band: An Ornament to the Community* - Carlisle Band Inc., Pennsylvania, 2006
Merrill, Tom - History of the Joliet Township High School Band: Part 1 - "Family" - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 21 (12), December 2018, pp.47
Merrill, Tom - History of the Joliet Township High School Band: Part 2 - "A Sound Tradition" - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 22 (1), January 2019, pp.22
Merrill, Tom - History of the Joliet Township High School Band: Part 3 - "Making it Happen" - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 22 (2), February 2019, pp.18
Merrill, Tom - History of the Joliet Township High School Band: Part 4 - "Challenges and Successes" - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 22 (3), March 2019, pp.23
Merrill, Tom - History of the Joliet Township High School Band: Part 5 - "Community" - *School Band & Orchestra* - Volume 22 (4), April 2019, pp.38
Messina, Anthony M. - Beyond Belle Isle: The Legacy of Leonard B. Smith and the Detroit Concert Band - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Metcalf, O. - *The New York Brass Quintet: Its history and influence on brass literature and performance* - DM thesis, University of Indiana, 1978
Montgonery, D. - The Band That Paynter Built, The Northshore Concert Band Turns 50 - *Instrumentalist* - Vol. 60 (6), 2006, pp. 38-41
Moore, Kenneth James - *A history of the Michigan School Band and Orchestra Association: 1959-2009* - DMA thesis, Boston University, 2012
Morse, Matthew Carl - *A Brief Historical Overview of the Music of the United States Military Academy Band* - DMA thesis, Indiana University of Pennsylvania, 2013
Nelson, Ann M. - *Brainerd City Bands* - Crow Wing, Minnesota, 2018 [http://crowwinghistory.org]
Nelson, Justin and Karen - *The Band Plays On: History of the Cedar Falls Band 1891-1991* - ISBN 0962950106
Newman, Charles S. - *I had it all with the Pride: A history of the Picayune Memorial High School "Pride of the Tung Belt" Band, 1954-1971* - One House Pub. Company, 1992. ISBN: 978-0963303004
Nichols, Jeananne - Into the Wild Blue Yonder: A History of the US WAF Band, 1949-1961, in: Sullivan, Jill M. (ed.) - *Women's Bands in America: Performing Music and Gender* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1-4422-5440-4. pp. 269-300
Niece, Rick D. - *The Band Plays On: Going Home for a Music Man's Encore* - Fanfare for a Hometown Series, Book 2 - Hometown Fanfare Publishing, 2016. ISBN: 978-0998408224
Niemisto, Paul - Centennial of James Reese Europe Hellfighters Harlem Regiment Band Journey to France - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Norberg, John - *Heartbeat of the University: 125 Years of Purdue Bands* - Purdue University Press, 2011. ISBN: 978-1557535962
Norcross, Brian Harry - *One band that took a chance: the Ithaca High School Band from 1955 to 1967, directed by Frank Battisti* - Meredith Music Publications, Ft. Lauderdale, FL, 1994
Norcross, Brian Harry - *The Ithaca (New York) High School Band from 1955 to 1967 directed by Frank Battisti* - DMA thesis, Catholic University, 1991
Norgesfaerden - *Luther College Iowa Concert Band, Iowa* - 1914
Norris, Jessica - *The Lehigh University Marching 97: The Finest East of All Points West* - Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 1999
O'Brien, Meredith - *Mr Clark's Big Band - a Year of Laughter, Tears and Jazz in a Middle School Band Room* - Wyatt-Mackenzie Publishing, 2017. ISBN: 978-1942545620
Olson, O.A. - *Litchfield City Band* - Illiois, c. 1976
Olson, Rolf Stefan - *The history and development of the Dalesburg Cornet Band* - D.A. Thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 1997
Orzechowski, Kathleen - *The Background and Experiences of the French Creek College Community Band Members: A Case Study* - MNus thesis, University of Michigan, 2020
Pahr, Art - *Invincible fidelity: a history of the Kiel Municipal Band* - Windridge Productions, Plymouth, Wisconsin, 1999. ISBN: 0966720008
Peucker, Paul - *The Salem Band* - Winston Printing Co., Winston-Salem, North Carolina, 1953
Poulson, Homer C. - Cornet band and Music, in - *History of the Village of Deersville, Ohio 1815 - 1952* - 1953
Powell, Donald B. & Powell, Mary Jo - *The Fightin' Texas Aggie Band* - Texas A&M University Press, 1994. ISBN: 0890965951

Powell, Mary Jo - *The Fightin' Texas Aggie Band - 125th Anniversary Edition* - Texas A&M University Press, 2019. ISBN: 978-1623498238
Proctor, John Clagett - Marine Band History and its Leaders - *Sunday Star* - Washington D.C., 8 May 1932
Putney, Martha S. - The Women's Army Corps' Black Band: A Historical Note - *Army History* - No. 32, Fall 1994, pp. 7-13
Range, T.E. & Smith, S.P. - *The Penn State Blue Band: A Century of Pride and Precision* - Pennsylvania State University Press, 1999 - ISBN: 0271019603
Reagan, Maureen V. - The University of Illinois British Brass Band: Pioneers on the Prairie - *North American British Music Studies Association Conference* - 21-26 July 2020 [held virtually by video conferencing]
Reckmeyer, Warren - Bands in Mt. Morris: The History of the Kable Concert Band, Mt. Morris, Illinois - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - October 2012, pp. 32-33
Reel, Brad - Kankakee Municipal Band - *The Daily Journal - Kankakee* - June 6, 1997
Rehrig, William H. - *Serenades, Parades and Concerts - 150 years with the New Holland Band* - New Holland Band Inc., 2006
Reimer, Mark U. - The Stadtorchester Friedrichshafen: A Model for American Community Bands - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 29 (1), Fall 1993, pp. 51-
Rhoden, Myra King - *A history of the Tara Winds Community Band, Jonesboro, Georgia, 1988-2008* - Dissertation. BiblioLabsII. ISBN: 9781243525215
Richards, Robin J. - *The University of Georgia Redcoat Band, 1905-2005* - Arcadia Pub., Charleston, SC, 2004. ISBN: 9780738516844
Richardson, C.O. - *Here Comes the Band!: Unofficial History of the 345th Infantry Band in the Great War* - Hemphill Printery, North Platte, 1928
Rider, Susan - The President's Own United States Marine Band - 125 Years of Touring - *The Brass Herald* - (63), May 2016, pp. 34-35
Rinnert, Nathan - *A History of the Bands at the Teachers' School in Mansfield, Pennsylvania 1871-1971* - PhD thesis, University of Miami, Florida, 2006
Robbins, Jerry - The Ypsilanti Community Band - The First 30 Seasons - *Ypsilanti Gleanings* - [Ypsilanti Historical Society] Winter 2008, pp. 12-21
Rockwell, Anne F. - *Hey, Charleston!: The True Story of the Jenkins Orphanage Band* - Carolrhoda Books, 2013. ISBN: 0761355650
Ryan, Janice - The 14th Army Band Heraldry - *Women's Army Corps Journal* - Vol. 3 (2), 1972, pp. 18-19
Savitski, Mike - *A Portrait of Tradition: One Hundred Years of the Michigan Marching Band* - University of Michigan Marching Band, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1998. ISBN:0966718607
Schardein, James L. - *The Legendary Sousa Band: 40 years from Plainfield to Atlantic City 1892-1931* - Outskirts Press, USA, 2009. ISBN: 9781432741051
Schermerhorn, Marlo K. - The Early Years of the Lancaster Town Band - *Lancaster/Depew Bee* - Lancaster, New York, July 31, 2008
Shansky, Carol Lynn - *A History of Two New Jersey Community Bands: The Franklin and Waldwick Bands* - D.M.A. in Music Education, Boston University, 2009
Shansky, Carol Lynn - *The Hebrew Orphan Asylum Band of New York City, 1874-1941: Community, Culture and Opportunity* - Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2016. ISBN: 1-4438-9033-2
Spena, Jud - *Echoes in the Valley: Watkins Glen's Squires, Pages, Legion Cadets and the Watkins Montour Seneca Chiefs - a Half Century of Drum and Bugle Corps Activity in Schuyler County, New York* - Infinity Publishing, Pennsylvania, 2004. ISBN: 978-0741421357
Sperati, Carlo A. - *Norgesfaerden: Luther College Concert Band og Chorus; Koncertturneen 1914* - Udgivernes Forlag, Decorah, Iowa, 1914
Sperry, Janet - *Stars & stripes forever: the centennial origins of Helena's State Capital Band* - State Capital Band, Helena, Montana, 2002
Stella, M. - The story of the Metropolitan Community Concert Band - *Instrumentalist* - 35(12), 1981, p16.
Stewart, Marian - The United States Air Force Band - Women in their history - *The Brass Herald* - (46) December 2012, pp. 60-61
Stone, Rita Ellen & Medin, Bonnie Smallwood - *Musical Women Marines: The Marine Corps Women's Reserve Band in World War II* - ellenpianobooks.com, 2015
Sullivan, Jill M. - A history of the Marine Corps Women's Reserve Band - *Journal of Band Research* - 42 (1), Fall 2006, p.1-41.
Sullivan, Jill M. & Keck, D. D. - The Hormel Girls - *American Music* - 25(3), 2007, pp. 282-311.

Swoboda, Deanna - Sonic Brass - Arizona's Youth Brass Band - *ITEA Journal* - Vol. 40 (4), Summer 2013, pp. 35-39
Swope, Rachel H. - *The Marching 97: A History of the Finest Band East of All Points West* - Eckardt Scholars Program Senior Thesis, Lehigh University, 2019
Taylor, Pamela G. - *The role of music-making in the identity construction of members of an adult community concert band* - PhD thesis, Louisiana State University, 2012
Tersero, Joe & Gleeson, Harry H. - *The United States Air Force Band diamond anniversary celebration (1941-2016)* - The United States Air Force Band, Washington DC, 2016
Thomas, Dale (ed.) - *America's band of legend: a pictorial collection on bands at Florida A & M University, 1892-1996* - Florida A & M University Bands, Tallahassee, FL, 1997
Thornton, David - *The Cambridge Band (19th Century) - Arguably the oldest community marching band in America* - Createspace, 2013. ISBN: 9781482554069
Thurmond, J.M. - The Navy's School of Music - *Music Educators Journal* - Vol. 29 (2), 1942, pp. 29-31.
Tyler, Thompson T.T. - *The University of Arkansas Razorback Band: A History, 1874-2004* - University of Arkansas Press, 2004, ISBN: 9781557287793
Ullery, Victoria L. - *The Band That Plays Rain Or Shine: The Story of the Dayton Philharmonic Concert Band: The First Twenty-Five Years* - Whotkee R. WeYin Pub., Dayton, Ohio, 2011. ISBN: 978-0-61-528100-1
Valente, Donna Garcia - The Lusitana Portuguese American Band: A cultural influence in Rhode Island, in: Carolyn Livingston & Dawn Elizabeth Smith (eds.) - *Rhode Island's Musical Heritage: An Exploration* - Detroit Monographs in Musicology/Studies in Music, Harmonie Park Press, 2009. ISBN: 978-0899901435
van Nuys, Laura Bower - *The Family Band: From the Missouri to the Black Hills, 1881 - 1900* - University of Nebraska Press, 1961
van Reken, Donald L. & Randall P. Vande Water - *And Our Band Plays On - A 75th Anniversary Celebration of the Holland American Legion Band* - Private Printing, Holland MI, 1995
Virginia Polytechnic Institute - *The Highty Tighty: 1883-1983 a Century of Excellence* - [Virginia Polytechnic Institute Regimental Band], Blacksburg, VA, 1984
Volkmar, William - *Repasz is the Oldest Band in America* - Repasz Band booklet, Grit Publishing, 1915
Wagner, Lavern John - The Humboldt, Kansas, Town Band - Its Times and Music from 1866 to 1881 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol 24(2), 1989, pp. 1-11.
Wallace, Lee A. & Weaver, Jeffrey C. - *Richmond Ambulance Co., Herbig's Infirmary Co. & the Virginia Public Guard and Armory Band* - H. E. Howard, Inc., Lynchburgh Va, 1985. ISBN: 1561901075
Wanless, Dorothy L. - *The Auburn University Band: a centennial history, 1897-1997* - Auburn University Band, Auburn, Alabama, 1997. ISBN: 1890105015
Way, Chris - *In The Miller Mood - A History & Discography of the Glenn Miller Service Band 1942-1945* - Chris Way, 1987
Webber, Bert (ed.) - *People and Notes I: The Southern Oregon Concert Band and its Predecessor the Hillah Temple Shrine Band* - Reflected Images Publishers, Medford, Oregon, 1997, ISBN: 1878815083
Webber, Bert (ed.) - *People and Notes II: The Southern Oregon Concert Band and its Predecessor the Hillah Temple Shrine Band* - Reflected Images Publishers, Medford, Oregon, 1998, ISBN: 1878815083
Weckessar, Ron - The history of Port Chester High School Band - *Westmore News* - 30 November 2007, pp. 12-13
Weiss, Scott Anthony - *A history of the United States Army Band 'Pershing's Own', 1945-2000* - EdD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2004
Weitekamp, Aaron - The American Band of Providence: 1837 to the present, in: Carolyn Livingston & Dawn Elizabeth Smith (eds.) - *Rhode Island's Musical Heritage: An Exploration* - Detroit Monographs in Musicology/Studies in Music, Harmonie Park Press, 2009. ISBN: 978-0899901435
Werkheiser, Jim - *Glenwood Hall Band of Tannersville, Pa - 1887-1943*
Westermeier, Clifford P. - The Dodge City Cowboy Band - *Kansas Historical Quarterly* - Vol. 19 (1), February 1951, pp. 1-11
Wiegers, Amanda Sue - *The social, cultural, and educational impact of the Dodge City Cowboy Band on the American West, 1878-1915* - M.Mus Thesis, Western Illinois University, 2014
Wiggins, Gary - History of the Bloomington Community Band - *Monroe County Historian* - August 2011, pp. 4, 7
Wilhjelm, C. C. - *A case study of the Ridgewood concert band, a New Jersey community band dedicated to life-long learning* - Thesis, 1998

Williams, David Brian - Heritage Band of the Midwest Digital Audio Archives: 40-Plus Years of Volunteer Dedication to International Wind Band Music - *College Music Symposium* - Volume 57, 2017

Wilson, Sarah E. - *Playing with others: The community, motivations, and social structures of the Harrisonburg-Rockingham concert band* - MMus thesis, James Madison University, 2017

Wisneski, Kelly Lydon - *The Bloomingdale Cornet Band: living music history* - M.M. Thesis, William Paterson University, Wayne, New Jersey, 2003.

Wong, R. - *The Hawaii County Band: 121 Years Old and Still Going Strong* - Northwest Hawaii Times, Hilo, Hawaii, July 2004

Zealley, Alfred - The United States Air Force Band - *Etude* - Vol. 68 (7), July 1949, pp. 415

Specific other bands - other countries

Austria

Anon - *140 Jahre Musikverein Kraubath - Ein Auszug aus der Vereinsgeschichte* - 2012
Anon - 150 Jahre Musikverein "Gebirgsklänge" St. Blasen - *Die Musi* - Musikverein "Gebirgsklänge" St. Blasen, Issue 14, 2020
Anon - 150 Jahre Musikverein Peuerbach - *Da Capo* - Musikverein Peuerbach, 2020
Anon - *160 Jahre Musik in Mönchdorf - 40 Jahre (1961-2001) Musikverein Mönchdorf* - MV Mönchdorf, 2001
Anon - 170 Jahre Musikverein Gunskirchen - *Musikurier* - Musikverein Gunskirchen, Issue 15, February 2018
Anon - *190 Jahre Musikverein Spital / Pyhrn* - 2017
Anon - *50 Jahre Musikverein Pöttsching* - 2019
Anon - 60 Jahre Musikverein St. Magdalena - Eine Geschichte - *Tubara* - Issue 1, 2009
Anon - *Blasmusik im Wandel der Zeit - Musikverein Kirchberg Raab 1853 bis 2013* - Teil 1
Anon - *Blasmusik im Wandel der Zeit - Musikverein Kirchberg Raab 1853 bis 2013* - Teil 2
Anon - *Blasmusik im Wandel der Zeit - Musikverein Kirchberg Raab 1853 bis 2013* - Teil 3, 2003-2013
Anon - *Chronik Seit 1851 - 160 Jahre Musikverein St. Nikolai im Sausal* - 2011
Anon - Jubiläumsausgabe 25 Jahre Musikverein Oggau - *Fortissimo* - Musikverein Oggau, 2007
Anon - *Reise Durch die Zeit - Chronik des Musikverein Ligist-Krottendorf 1925-2020* - Musikverein Ligist-Krottendorf, 2020
Anon - *Was Nach 2001 Geschah - 100 Jahre Musikverein Bad Gams*
Bösch-Niederer, Annemarie - Zwischen Aufbruch und Zwang: Ein Beitrag zur Blasmusikgeschichte Vorarlbergs im 20. Jahrhundert, in: Schneider, Erich (ed.) - *Blasmusik in Vorarlberg* - 1986
Bramböck, Hans - *Festschrift 100 Jahre Blasmusik in Wörgl* - Wörgl, Austria, 1976
Brandstötter, Wilfried & Mathez, Jean-Pierre - Mnozil Brass: Virtuosos of Satire - *Brass Bulletin* - 2002, pp. 70-81
Gächter, Hermann - *140 Jahre Musikverein Altach* - 2009
Gasche, David - The Pannonisches Blasorchester in Burgenland (Austria): A Wind Band at the Border between Tradition and Modernity - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Hehle, Rudolf - *150 Jahre Musikverein Eichenberg - Bezirksmusikfest Eichenberg* - Vigl, Dornbirn, 1996
Heinrich, Horst - *125 Jahre Musikverein Stadtkapelle Rottenmann* - 2004
Koller, Erich & Lenk, Katrin - *175 Jahre Musikverein St. Pölten 1837* - 2012
Kovacs, Karoline - *Der Musikverein Deutschkreutz: Eine historische und aktuelle Betrachtung* - PhD thesis, Universität Wien, 2010
Lösch, Thomas - *Wir in Stainach - Sonderausgabe 100 Jahre Musikverein* - Marktmusikverein Stainach, 2001
Michl, Wolfgang - *Geschichte des Musikverein Stadtkapelle Deutschlandsberg* - 2018
Pichler, Bernd - *Stadtkapelle Knittelfeld: Geschichte und Entwicklung* - thesis, Hochschule für Musik und Darstellende Kunst, Graz, 1985
Rudiger, Martin - *Zeitreise der Bürgermusik gaschurn-partenen 1926-2008, Gaschurn- partenen* - 2009
Thoma, Ludwig - *175 Jahre Musikkapelle Nauders* - Raggl Landeck, Innsbruck, 1997
Thomann, Michael - *100 Jahre Musikverein Hengsberg 1919-2019* - 2019
Thomas, Christopher - Austrian Anarchy - the Rise of Mnozil - *Brass Band World* - (236) July 2014, pp. 13-15
Weinbergmair, Helga (ed.) - *Festschrift 140 Jahre Musikverein Sipbachzell* – 2018

Belgium

Anon - *De Greunen 100 jaar : geschiedenis van de koninklijke fanfare St.-Cecilia van Vucht : 1884-1984* - Heemkundige Kring Vochte, Vucht, 1984
Anon - *De harmonieën en fanfares van Sint-Lambrechts-Woluwe en omstreken: 150 jaar sociale geschiedenis: tentoonstelling: Sint-Lambrechts-Woluwe, Gemeentelijk Museum, 1985* - Musée communal de Woluwe-Saint-Lambert, Woluwe-Saint-Lambert, 1985

Anon - *Koninklijke Fanfare Alliance Kanne 1910-2010: wel en wee van een honderdjarige fanfare* - Koninklijke Fanfare Alliance Kanne, Riemst-Kanne, 2010
Anon - *Koninklijke fanfare Sint-Sebastiaan, Linkebeek: 1875-1950* - Gemeentebestuur, Linkebeek, 1951
Baeck, Mario; Vets, Marcel; & Van Rompay, Jos - *Koninklijke fanfare Graaf d'Elissem, Onze-Lieve-Vrouw-Waver 1859-2009 : een verhaal over 150 jaar geschiedenis* - Van Rompay [Jozef]-Davidsfonds, Genootschap, 2010
Botermans, Jean - *La Société royale d'harmonie de Braine-l'Alleud: 1808-2008* - Société royale d'harmonie de Braine-l'Alleud, 2008. ISBN: 978-9079809028
Camps, Eddy - *Koninklijke fanfare St.-Lucia, Engsbergen* - the author, Sint-Lambrechts-Herk, 1979
Ceuppens, Erik & Verelst, Carl - *De Koninklijke fanfare de Ware Eendracht 1866-2016* - Koninklijke Fanfare De Ware Eendracht, Schriek, 2016
Claus, Luc & de Lille, Karel M. - *75 jaar Ypriana: een stad vol muziek* - Koninklijke Harmonie Ypriana, Leper, 1995
de Rijck, Leo; Dewaele, Jules; & Verhaege, Mieke - *100 jaar koninklijke fanfare: "De Katholieke Gilde" Hekelgem* - Heemkundige Kring Belledaal, Affligem, 1992
Deloof, Jan - *Koninklijke Fanfare De Ware Vrienden Zwevegem 1891 - 1991* - Koninklijke Fanfare De Ware Vrienden, Zwevegem, 1991
Dendooven, Lucien - *De Koninklijke Fanfare "Kunst en vermaak" van Lissewege 1911-1961* - Uitgeverij "Ter Doest", Lissewege, 1961
Gobien, Constant - *Leest in feest 1899 - 1999: 100 jaar St-Cecilia* - Koninklijke Fanfare Sint-Cecilia Leest, Leest, 1999
Godfroid, Marcel Sylvain - *Kroniek der Koninklijke Fanfare Sint-Cecilia Geraardsbergen: 1810 - 1985* - Koninklijke Fanfare Sint-Cecilia, Geraardsbergen, 1984
Haeghebaert, Luc - *De zwaanhistorie 1807-2007: het verhaal van twee eeuwen vriendschap: kroniek van 200 jaar Koninklijke Fanfare Sint-Cecilia De Zwaan te Lichtervelde en haar aanverwante verenigingen* - De Zwaan, Lichtervelde, 2009
Hermans, Emiel & van Peer, Dirk - *100 jaar op stap met Vreugd in Deugd: 1902-2002* - Koninklijke Fanfare Vreug in Deugd, Lichtaart, 2002
Heyvaert, Jan (ed.) - *Koninklijke Fanfare Sint-Pieters-Herleving 1919-2019: honderd jaar muziek, en meer!* - Boekanier, Galmaarden, Belgium, 2019
Kinnaer, Paul - *De Koninklijke Fanfare St Isidorus Hakendover-Wulmersum: Historiek van 1926 tot 1996* - Scheerders van Kerchove, Sint-Niklaas, 1997
Lamberigts, Jan et al - *De geschiedenis van de koninklijke fanfare Vriendenkring Kessenich : een eeuw Vriendenkring in woord een beeld* - Koninklijke fanfare Vriendenkring, Kinrooi, 1982
Laureys, Leon - *100 jaar koninklijke fanfare de Sint-Jansvrienden : de geschiedenis van een dorpsfanfare* - Heemkring van Averbode, Averbode, 1997
Marcus, Richard C. - The Royal Symphonic Band of the Belgian Guides: A Highlight of the 1930 ISCM Festival [presented at:] - *International Conference of The College Music Society* - Brussels, Belgium, 11-18 July 2019
Medaer, Frans - *125 jaar koninklijke fanfare Sint-Cecilia Meeswijk, 1882-2007: kroniek*
Nackaerts, Roger - *Koninklijke fanfare de Weergalm van Meerdael Blanden 1896 - 1996 : honderd jaar geschiedenis* - Koninklijke Fanfare De Weergalm van Meerdael, Blanden, 1996
Picalausa M. - *De Koninklijke maatschappij 'De Fanfare van Lembeek' - Brass-Band 1861-1986* - 1986
Pieters, Francis - *La Musique Royale des Guides: Un siècle d'enregistrements* - Les Amis de la Musique Royale des Guides, Brussels, 2003
Rutten, Louis - *Koninklijke Fanfare St.-Martinus, Tessenderlo, 100 jaar, 1879-1979* - Koninklijke Fanfare St.-Martinus, Tessenderlo, 1979
Smedt, Jos de - *120 Jaar 1892-2012 Koninklijke Katholieke Fanfare "De Vrije Vlaamse Zonen", Kapelle-op-den-Bos* - Koninklijke Katholieke Fanfare, 2012
Spreuwers, Pol - *Koninklijke Fanfare V.Z.W. Molenbeersel Sint-Isidorus: 1901-2001* - Geschied- en Heemkundige Kring, Kinrooi, 2001
Standregelen, Jacques t'Kint - *Koninklijke Fanfare Sinte Cecilia, Wolvertem* - Drukk. J. Troost, Wolvertem, 1954
van Bogaert, Abdon - *Wij, vrolijke Euterpianen!* - Koninklijke Fanfare Euterpia, Verrebroek, 1981
van Cauwenbergh, Ludo - *Koninklijke Fanfare De Ware Vrienden: Kortrijk-Dutsel: 1829-2004: 175 jaar muziekleven, een stukje dorpsgeschiedenis* - Koninklijke Fanfare De Ware Vrienden, Kortrijk-Dutsel, 2004
van den Broeck, Willy - *150 jaar Koninklijke Fanfare De Jonge Denderlingen: een stukje muzikale-culturele-politieke geschiedenis van Denderbelle* - Willy Van den Broeck , De Haan, 2018

van Der Heyde, Roger - *Vijf eeuwen verenigingsleven te Leffinge. Deel drie: De Koninklijke Fanfare Sint Cecilia (1837 - 1957), Leffinge. Deel vier: De Katholieke Fanfare (1907 - 1939), Leffinge* - Oostende, 1998
van Roosbroeck, Paul - *Koninklijke fanfare "Moed en Volharding" Heist-op-den-Berg: honderd jaar geschiedenis van een muziekvereniging 1884-1984* - 1984
van Roosbroeck, Paul - *Koninklijke fanfare "Moed en Volharding" Heist-op-den-Berg: vijfentwintig jaar geschiedenis van een muziekvereniging 1984-2008* - 2009
Verdickt, Alfons - *Cum Laude, kroniek van 150 jaar fanfare geschiedenis* - Koninklijke fanfare Sinte-Cecilia, Londerzeel, 2002
Willaert, Rudy - *Sint Cecilia Koekelare (toneelkring, fanfare, Toreadors folkloregroep, Vivore showkorps): honderd jaar geschiedenis gebracht in foto's en documenten met toelichting* - Devriendt, Koekelare, 2013
Zacharella, Alexandra - The Fanfare Orchestra: An Inside look into Flemish Brass Band [presented at:] - *International Conference of The College Music Society* - Brussels, Belgium, 11-18 July 2019

Brazil

Castro, Jeanne Berrance de - A Música na Guarda Nacional - *O Estado de São Paulo* - 31 May 1969, Suplemento Literario, pp. 4
Correio, Embuense - Banda Municipal - *Embu das Artes* - December 2014. pp. 4-5
Félix, Ricardo - O processo de formação do trombonista na Banda de Música Maestro José Ribeiro - *XI Conferência Regional Latino-Americana de Educação Musical da ISME* - Natal, August 2017
Freire, Pedro Henrique Machado & de Medeiros, Wênia Xavier - *Transmissão Musical na Banda Marcial Nazinha Barbosa de João Pessoa* - X Encontro Regional Nordeste dia ABEM - Recife, 2011
Giardini, Mônica - *A Banda Sinfônica Juvenil do Estado de São Paulo, sua organização, trajetória e importância na formação de instrumentistas de sopros e de percussão* - MMus thesis, Escola de Comunicação e Artes, da Universidade de São Paulo, 2005
Gonçalves, Inez Beatriz de Castro Martins - The Military Police Band of Ceará - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - Análise quantitativa e qualitativa das obras do arquivo da banda da Polícia Militar do Ceará (1897-1932) - *Ii Encontro Ibero-Americano de Jovens Musicólogos* - Tagus-atlanticus Associação Cultural, Porto, 2014, pp. 263-269
Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - *Banda de Música da Força Policial Militar do Ceará: Uma História Social de Práticas e Identidades Musicais (c.1850-1930)* - PhD thesis, Federal University of Minas Gerais, Brazil & Nova School of Social Sciences and Humanities, Lisbon, 2017
Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - Banda de Música da Polícia Militar do Ceará: diálogos entre História Cultural e História Social - *XXVII Simpósio Nacional de História* - Anpuh, Natal, 2013, pp. 1-12
Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - Criação, organização e atuação do Corpo Policial do Ceará (Polícia Militar) e sua banda de música (1835-1889) - *XXXIII Encontro da Associação Portuguesa de História Econômica e Social* - Braga, Portugal, 2013
Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - Estudo de instrumentação comparada das fontes musicais do arquivo da banda da Polícia Militar do Ceará (1897-1932) - *Atas do Congresso internacional "A música no espaço luso-brasileiro: um panorama histórico"* - Volume 1, Caravelas, Lisboa, Portugal, 2013, pp. 376-382
Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - História oral das bandas tradicionais no Ceará: análise preliminar dos relatos dos sujeitos - *Seminário Internacional Neho 20 anos - História oral – identidade e compromisso* - São Paulo, 2012, pp. 224-235
Martins, Inez Beatriz de Castro - Música no Ceará: construção intertextual à luz do arquivo da banda de música da Polícia Militar, in: de Forza, Juiz (ed.) - *IX Encontro de Musicologia Histórica: fronteiras entre o sacro e o profano na musica do Brasil Colonial e Imperial* - 2014, pp. 1-17. ISBN: 978-85-62136-17-7
Santos, Alexandre Magno Nascimento - *Na cadência das fanfarras: uma história de vida em formação e a Fanfarra Moreira de Sousa [In the cadence of marching bands: a story of life in training and fanfare Moreira de Sousa]* - Masters thesis, Universidade Federal do Ceará, Brazil, 2016
Severino, Jéssica Aparecida & Fonseca, Modesto Flávio Chagas - O arquivo de obras musicais da Banda de Música Municipal Santa Cecília de São João del-Rei - *Ii Encontro de Musicologia Histórica do Campo das Vertentes* - 2018, pp. 359-369
Soares, Roniere Leite - *120 Anos de Música-de-Banda - Filarmônica Epitácio Pessoa* - November 2018

Virmond, Marcos da Cunha Lopes; Fracarolli; Fernando; de Morais, Daniel; Kerr, Isaac William; & Nogueira, Lenita Waldige Mendes - Música e Sociedade através do acervo da Banda Carlos Gomes de Bocaina - SP - *Mimesis* - Volume 1, Issue 36, 2015, pp. 139-158

Chile

Ramos, José Miguel - La Banda del Batallón Cívico de Talca-Chile: Música, Progreso y Sociedad en Una Ciudad de Provincia Durante el Siglo XIX - *Neuma: Revista de Música Docencia Musical* - Año 12, Volumen 2, pp. 130-151

China

Han, Kuo-Huang - Hede yuedui yanjiu [A Study of Robert Hart's Orchestra] - *Han Kuo-Huang yinyue wenji [Selected Works on Music by Han Kuo-Huang]* - Volume 1, Yueyun chubanshe, Taipei, 1990, pp. 5-26
Hong, Sio Keong - *Em prol da cultura musical de Macau - 70 anos da Banda de Musica da PSP* - 2021

Colombia

Rodríguez, Mario Alberto Sarmiento - *Bandas en Bogotá 1930-1946: El caso de la banda de músicos del Batallón Guardia Presidencial* - MMus thesis, Universidad Nacional de Colombia, 2015
Rodríguez, Mario Alberto Sarmiento - Bandas militares y su repertorioen Colombia: El caso de la Banda del Batallón Guardia Presidencial, 1930-46 - *Ensayos. Historia y teoría del arte* - Bogotá, D. C., Universidad Nacional de Colombia, Vol. XX (31), July-December 2016, pp. 65-92
Soler, Ruth Nayibe Cárdenas - Partituras e historia. Legado patrimonial de la Banda Sinfónica de Vientos de Boyacá - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Costa Rica

Quesada, Mauricio Araya - La Banda Militar de Alajuela y el compositor Jesús Bonilla Chavarría (1906-1990), como difusores del repertorio musical nacional e internacional. Análisis de las bitácoras de trabajo - *La Banda de Música en el Foco: Nuevos Paradigmas de Investigación Bandística en España* - International Conference, 30-31 January 2020, Universidad de Jaén, Spain

Croatia

Anon - *Gradska glazba Samobor, 1807-2007: 200 godina* - Gradska glazba Samobor, Urednik Miroslav Burić. Samobor, 2008. ISBN: 978-953-55435-0-3
Anon - *Hrvatska gradska glazba Vis: 160 godina, 1848-2008* - Hrvatska gradska glazba Vis, Urednica Sanda Vojković. Vis, 2008. ISBN: 978-953-55493-0-7
Boţulić, Gorka - *Stogodišnjica Gradske glazbe Biograd na Moru* - Zavičajni muzej, Biograd na Moru, 2008. ISBN: 978-953-95626-2-3
Glavicic, Ante - Iz starije prošlosti senjske glazbe (1842-1962) [The Brass Band of Senj] - *Senjski zbornik* - Vol. 24 (1), Prosinac 1997, pp. 227-252
Golec, Ivica - *Gradska limena glazba Petrinja (1808-2008)* - [The Municipal Brass Band in Petrinja (1808-2008)] - GLG Gradska limena glazba, Matica hrvatska, Ogranak, Petrinja, Croatia, 2008. ISBN 978-953-6668-37-3
Laljak, Stjepan - *Puhački orkestar Rozga: 1902-2002* - Matica hrvatska Zaprešić, Croatia, 2002. ISBN: 9536131463

Czechoslovakia

Anon - *120 Let Dechové Hudby v Hradci Nad Moravicí 1894-2014* - Hradec nad Moravicí, 2014
Anon - *170. výročí dechové hudby v Ústí nad Orlicí* - Klubcentrum, Ústí nad Orlicí, 1990
Anon - *Dechový orchestr mladých. Základní umělecká škola Krnov 1962-2002* - Krnov, 2003. ISBN: 80-239-2904-6
Anon - *Koletovka Hornická Hudba - Historie* - Koletovka, 2014
Anon - *Rydvalův Rožmitál - svátek české dechovky* - 2017

Bílek, Jiří - *Sedm desetiletí s Ústřední hudbou Armády České republiky: tóny, které zná celý svět* - Ministerstvo obrany České republiky, Prague, 2018
Buštík, Tomáš - *Historie dechové hudby Šardičanka*
Calábková, Soňa - *Dechový Orchestr Zuš Václava Kálika v Opavě, Historie a Současnost* - PhD thesis, Ostravská Univerzita v Ostravě, 2010
Havel, Oldrich - *Historie bánovských dechovek* - n.d. [www.folklorni-akademie.cz]
Hochmanová, Jana - *Městský dechový orchestr ZUŠ Dačice* - thesis, Jihočeská univerzita v Českých Budějovicích, 2019
Hönig, Stanislav & Doubravský, Zdeněk - *Hrajeme a zpíváme již 160 let : ke 160. výročí Hudby Postřelmov* - Obec Postřelmov, 2013
Hrubá, Lucie - *Historie a kulturní význam Dechové hudby Dambořanka* - Bakalářská thesis, Masarykova Univerzita, 2018
Jelínek, Jindřich - *Dětský dechový orchestr ZUŠ Vimperk a jeho vliv na utváření hudebních kariér jeho členů [Children´s Brass Band at the music School in Vimperk and its influence on the formation of its members' musical career]* - thesis, Západočeská univerzita v Plzni, Pilsen, Czechoslovakia, 2010
Jirák, Ladislav; Jirák, Jan; & Babka, Josef - *Švihovské muzicírování v minulosti: 50 let švihovské školní dechovky: 40. ročník Švihovského hudebního léta* - Město Švihov, 2013
Kulhánek, Radomil & Hoznédl, Pavel - *70 let dechové hudby ve Štětí : historie vzniku a života dechového orchestru* - Město Štětí, Kulturní a informační zařízení Města Štětí, 2015
Prokopec, Vladislav - *Dechová hudba Zdounečanka* - thesis, Janáčkova akademie múzických umění, Brno, Czech Republic, 2017
Svatoš, Vladimír - Z historie Žákovského dechového orchestru při střední škole chlapecké v Chrudimi - *Chrudimské vlastivědné listy* - Regionální muzeum, Chrudim, Volume 16 (2), 2007, pp. 17-19
Urbanová, Ludmila - *Dechový orchestr mladých při ZUŠ Gustava Mahlera v Humpolci* - PhD thesis, Janáčkova Akademie Múzických Umění v Brně, 2018
Vališová, Anežka - *Dechový orchestr Prachatice* - Bakalářská thesis, Západočeská Univerzita v Plzni, 2019
Vališová, Anežka - *Dechový orchestr Prachatice* - thesis, Západočeská Univerzita v Plzni, 2019
Voříšek, Martin - *Kapela schwarzenberské gardy* - Společnost přátel Českého Krumlova, České Budějovice, 2010. ISBN: 978-8-09-045452-1

Denmark

Løgsrør Blæserne - *Løgsrør Blæserne gennem 10 år* - 1979
Walløe, Regnar - *Blaeserne fra Dragør* - Regnar Walløe, Dargør, 1993

Ecuador

Guacho Gualotuña, Jaime Patricio - *Propuesta para optimizar la enseñanza aprendizaje del trombón en el sistema de formación musical de la Brass Band del Ecuador* - Masters thesis, Universidad de Cuenca, Ecuador
Sarango Castillo, José Luis - *Evolución histórico musical de las bandas de pueblo: Santa Cecilia, ciudad de Piñas, Superior y Buenaventura, en la comunidad del cantón Piñas, provincia de El Oro, desde el año 2005 hasta el año 2012* - M.Mus Thesis, Universidad de Cuenca, Ecuador, 2014

Estonia

Jõgi, Aksel and Laul, Endel - *Eesti vanima pasunakoori lugu - Torma puhkpilliorkester 150* - Teaduste Akadeemia Kirjastus, Tallinn, Estonia, 1998

Finland

Aaltonen, Ilppo - *Musiikkia kautta vuosikymmenten: Forssan kaupungin soittokunta 1963-2013* - Forssan kaupungin soittokunta, Forssa, 2013. ISBN: 978-952-93-1947-3
Ampuja, Raine - 200th Anniversary of Helsinki Guards' Band - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Ihander, Laatinut Juhani - *50 Vuotta Palokuntasoittoa Raisiossa: Raision VPK:n soittokunnan historiikki 1959-2009* - Raision VPK, 2009
Keihään, Pentti - *Yläneen Soittokunta ry 1896-2016* - Yläneen Soittokunta, 2016

Greece

Maniatis, Athanasios - The Army Band in Anatolia (1919-1922) - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
Pachi, Olga - The profile of the members of the Corfu Philharmonic Society "Mantzaros" during the first half of the 20th century - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021
Sophocles, Mimis - Η Φιλαρμονική του Δήμου Λεμεσού: Ιστορική αναδρομή 1908 – 2020 [The Philharmonic of the Municipality of Limassol: Historical background 1908 - 2020] - *Wind Ensembles: historical retrospect, journey, and transition in times of pandemic* - 6th International Conference of Hellenic Symphonic Bands, Thessaloniki, Greece, 25-27 June 2021

Hungary

Sárosi, Bálint - Eine ungarische Bauernkapelle, in: Suppan, W. & Brixel, E. (eds.) - *Bericht über die erste internationale Fachtagung zur Erforschung der Blasmusik - Graz, 1974* - Alta Musica, Volume 1, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1976, pp. 291-300

India

Booth, Gregory D. - The Madras Corporation Band: A Story of Social Change and Indigenization - *Asian Music* - Vol. 28 (1), Autumn 1996 - Winter 1997, pp. 61-86

Indonesia

Nor, Hayun - *Brass in the Green Symponic Corps Marching Band at MAN 1 Baubau, Southeast Sulawesi* - Pendidikan Sendratasik, Jurusan Seni Pertunjukan, Fakultas Seni Dan Desain, Universitas Negeri Makassar, 2020
Skinner, Anthea - The Sultan of Lingga's Brass Band - *Proceedings of the 5th Symposium: The International Council for Traditional Music Study Group on Performing Arts of Southeat Asia* - Universiti Malaysia Sabah, 2019

Ireland

Anon - *Ballyshannon Brass and Reed Band: A History - 1899-1979, 80 years a growing* - the band, 1979
Kerr, Paul Joseph - *The Ardee Concert Band: its parochial and national significance considered within the context of the wind band movement in Ireland* - MA thesis, University College of Dublin, 1993
King, Eileen - History of the Irish Transport and General Workers Union Brass Band - *ITGWU Liberty Magazine*, June 1984
Lynch, Michael J. - *The Untold Story of The C.J. Kickham Brass and Reed Band, Tipperary - 1882-2007, 125 Years* - the band, 2007
Mac Cafferty, James - *A history of the band of An Garda Síochána* - MA thesis, National University of Ireland, Maynooth, 2006
O'Connell, Pat - A Wind-Band in Cork in the first decade of the 1800s - *Maynooth Musicology: Postgraduate Journal* - Number 2, 2008, pp. 102-118

Japan

Hebert, David G. - The Tokyo Kosei Wind Orchestra: A Case Study of Intercultural Music Transmission - *Journal of Research in Music Education* - Vol. 49, No. 3, 2001, pp. 212-226

Leung, Sheena - Those Kids Can Play That? A Canadian Band Director Observes a Japanese Junior Band [Kita Junior High School Brass Band] - *Canadian Winds* - Vol. 11 (1), pp. 11-13
Yamaguchi, Tsunemitsu (ed.) - *Rikugun-Gungaku-Taishi [History of the Imperial Army Band]* - Sansei PubIishing Co., Tokyo, 1968

Liechtenstein

Mayr, Ulrike - *75 Jahre Musikverein Cäcilia Schellenberg* - Schellenberg, Liechtenstein, 1996

Malta

Aquilina, Sunny - Il-Banda San Ġorġ, in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 27-42
Bezzina, F.S. - L-Għaqda Mużikali "San Nikola", in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 171-184
Ciantar, Philip - Il-Mużika, il-Banda u Lilhinn Minnhom, in: Balzan, Philip & Farrugia, Godfrey (eds.) - *Għaqda Każin Banda San Filep A.D. 1851 Ħaż-Żebbuġ: Festa 2009* - Best Print, Qrendi, Malta, 2009, pp. 147-149
Ciantar, Philip - Il-Qadim u l-Ġdid fil-Banda San Filep: 155 Sena ta' Kontinwità, in: Balzan, Philip & Farrugia, Godfrey (eds.) - *Għaqda Każin Banda San Filep A.D. 1851 Ħaż-Żebbuġ: Festa 2007* - Best Print, Qrendi, Malta, 2007, pp. 79-87
Ciantar, Philip - L-Arkivju tal-Banda San Filep: Nies, Mużika u Memorji, in: Balzan, Philip & Farrugia, Godfrey (eds.) - *Għaqda Każin Banda San Filep A.D. 1851 Ħaż-Żebbuġ: Festa 2010* - Best Print, Qrendi, Malta, 2010, pp. 109-111
Ellul Galea, Karmenu - Għaqda Mużikali "San Mikiel", in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 157-170
Ellul Galea, Karmenu - Soċjetà Fil. G.M. Ant. De Paule – Banda Kristu Re, in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 3, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 109-122
Farrugia, Joseph Mario - *The 'King's Own' Apioneering Maltese Band Club 1874-1927* - bachelor's thesis, University of Malta, 2013
Grima, Joseph Francis - Birth of a Band Club in the Late Nineteenth Century: A Case Study, in: Fiorini, S. (ed.) - *Proceedings of History Week 1992* - 1994
Mercieca, A. - Is-Soċjetà Mużikali u l-Banda "Maria Mater Gratiae", in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 149-156
Peresso, Vince - Is-Soċjetà Filarmonika "Pinto" - Banda San Bastjan, in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 77-90
Portelli, Joseph - Is-Soċjetà u Banda Ċittadina "King's Own", in: Schiavone, Michael J. (ed.) - *L-istorja tal-Każini tal-Baned f'Malta u Għawdex* - Volume 1, Pubblikazzjonijiet Indipendenza Europrint, Birkirkara, Malta, 1997, pp. 17-26

Mexico

Heath, Charles V. - *The Inevitable Bandstand: the State Band of Oaxaca and the Politics of Sound* - thesis, 2007
Heath, Charles V. - *The Inevitable Bandstand: the State Band of Oaxaca and the Politics of Sound* - University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, Nebraska, 2015, ISBN: 978-0803269675
Jiménez, Valeria Priscilla - *Brokering Modernity: The World's Fair, Mexico's Eighth Cavalry Band, and the Borderlands of New Orleans Music, 1884–1910* - PhD thesis, Northwestern University, 2018
Silva, Vilka Elisa Castillo - *Música y poder: las rutas de navegación de la Banda Sinfónica de la Secretaría de Marina-Armada de México* - PhD thesis, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 2018

New Zealand

Batley, H.F. - *Official History of the Band of the Royal Regiment of New Zealand Artillery (Northern Military District)* - Auckland Artillery Band Association, Auckland, New Zealand, 1964

Philippines

Talusan, Mary - Gendering the Philippine Brass Band: Women of the Ligaya Band and National University Band, 1920s-1930s - *Musika Jornal* - Vol. 5, 2009, pp. 33-56
Talusan, Mary - Hearing with an Imperial Ear: Racializing the Philippine Constabulary Band and African American Conductor Lt. Walter H. Loving, in José Buenconsejo (ed.) - *Philippine Modernities, Commemorating 100 Years of UP College of Music* - University of Philippine Press, Manila, 2018
Talusan, Mary - Music, Race, and Imperialism: The Philippine Constabulary Band at the 1904 St. Louis World's Fair, chapter in Hazel M. McFerson (ed.) - *Mixed Blessing: The Impact of the American Colonial Experience on Politics and Society in the Philippines* - . Greenwood Publishing Group, Westport, CT, 2013
Talusan, Mary - Music, Race, and Imperialism: The Philippine Constabulary Band at the 1904 St. Louis World's Fair - *Philippine Studies* - Vol. 52, No. 4, (2004), pp. 499-526
Yoder, Robert L. - *In performance: Walter Howard Loving and the Philippine Constabulary Band* - National Historical Commission of the Philippines, Manila, Philippines, 2013. ISBN: 9789715382595

Poland

Anon - *Historia Młodzieżowej Orkiestry Dętej Przy Ochotniczej Straży Pożarnej W Bogatem*
Anon - *Historia Orkiestry 100 - Lecie [Orkiestra Dęta OSP Kwiatkowice]* - 2018
Anon - *Historia Orkiestry Dętej "Sygnał"* - 2018
Anon - *Historia Orkiestry Dętej OSP Gilowice*
Anon - *Orkiestra dęta OSP w Dynowie*
Mączka, Joanny - *Historia Gminnej Orkiestry Dętej z Woli Mędrzechowskiej* - 2019
Wyczesany, Jerzy - 100 lat Miejskiej Orkiestry Dętej - *Oficjalny Portal Gminy Brzesko* - 13 January 2015

Portugal

Cardoso, Ana Margarida - Sociedade Filarmónica Lobelhense: from Past to Future - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Cardoso, Miriam & Silva, Mario - Os processos emocional e criativo em contexto militar: Do individual ao colectivo. O caso particular da Banda Sinfonica da GNR - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Cutileiro, Alberto - *Alguns subsídios para a história da Banda da Armada* - Centro de Estudos de Marinha, Lisbon, 1981
Gaipo, Ana - Sociedade Filarmonica 'Lira do Rosario': um patrimonio local - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Lapa, Albino - *Subsídios para a História das Bandas Militares Portuguesas - Guarda Real da Polícia* - Guarda Municipal e Guarda Nacional Republicana de Lisboa, Lisbon, 1941
Lopes, Sofia - Que a voz da cidade não se deixe de ouvir - A "velhinha Euterpe" - uma Banda do século XIX com os olhos postos no século XXI - *Novos Habitantes - Sociedade Musical Euterpe* - Publicações de Fundação Robinson, Number 17, Portalegre, 2012. ISSN: 1646-7116. pp. 52-103
Pinto, Ana - Banda Filarmonica de Pinhel: da fundacao ate aos nossos dias - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Pistola, Renato - A Banda e a Cidade - A História da Sociedade Musical Euterpe da sua Fundação à Actualidade - *Novos Habitantes - Sociedade Musical Euterpe* - Publicações de Fundação Robinson, Number 17, Portalegre, 2012. ISSN: 1646-7116. pp. 6-51

Simoes, Dulce - Entre lugares e praticas musicais: o caso da Banda Filarmonica Barranquense - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Saint Lucia

Gash, Katy J. - *The Royal Saint Lucia Police Band 60th Anniversary: 1947-2007* - Right Angle Imaging, Saint Lucia, 2007

Serbia

Joković, Jelena - The Trumpet in a Woman's Hand in Contemporary Serbian Traditional and Popular Music - the Case of the "Danijela" Trumpet Orchestra from Arilje - *New Sound* - Number 53 (1), 2019, pp. 171-193

Singapore

Anon - *A brief history of the Singapore Infantry Regiment Band*

Slovakia

Anon - *Kronika Dychového súboru Osvetovej besedy Brodno 1969-2019* - 2019

Slovenia

Frajle, Primož - *Zgodbe knapovske godbe: 160 let Rudarske godbe Hrastnik* - Hrastnik, 2013
Krašovec, Jure - *130 let Laške pihalne godbe* - Laško, 1992
Mulej, Irena - *140 let Laške pihalne godbe* - Laško, 2002
Troha, Maruša - *Ustanovitev in Razvoj Pihalnega Orkestra Svea Zagorje [The Establishment and the Development of the Svea Zagorje Brass Band]* - thesis, University of Maribor, 2016

South Africa

Harper, Elizabeth - *Musical learning, development and mediation: A case study of the Delta Langbroek Band in the Music van de Caab project in the Western Cape* - MMus thesis, University of Cape Town, 2017

Thailand

เวชกามา, สมบัติ - การพัฒนารูปแบบการบรรเลงดนตรีแตรวงชาวบ้านร่วมสมัยในจังหวัดอุตรดิตถ์ (The development on contemporary music playing model of community brass band in Uttaradit province) - *Journal of Srinakharinwirot Research and Development* - Volume 3 (5), 2011, pp. 128-146

Zimbabwe

Manyame, Patson - *The impact of the colonial legacy on music performance, focusing on the Zimbabwe Republic Police Band* - dissertation, Midlands State University, Zimbabwe, 2016

Other Bands and Ensembles - the music

Allen, Milton - *An Index of Wind Band Literature Analyses from Periodicals and University Research* - DMA thesis, Ohio State University, 2006

Anesa, Marino - *Dizionario della musica italiana per banda e gruppi di fiati: Biografie dei compositori e catalogo delle opere dal 1800 ad oggi. Vol. II* - The author, Gazzaniga, Italy, 1997

Anesa, Marino - *Dizionario della musica italiana per banda: biografie dei compositori e catalogo delle opere dal 1800 al 1945* - The author, Saronno, 1993

Anzenberger, Friedrich - 125 Jahre "Historische Märsche" - *K.u.K.Militärmusik-Blog* - 19 April 2020 [https://www.anzenberger.info/k-u-k-militärmusik-blog/]

Anzenberger, Friedrich - Das Repertoire einer Militärkapelle um die Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts, dargestellt am Nachlass des Militärkapellmeisters Franz Josef Zinke - *Kongress der Internationalen Gesellschaft zur Erforschung und Förderung der Blasmusik* - 22 July 2016

Anzenberger-Ramminger, Elizabeth; Anzenberger, Friedrich; & Schwanzer, Walter - *Märsche der k. u. k. Zeit - von Achleitner bis Ziehrer*

Archambo, Larry Owen - *The Lumir C. Havlieck Band Music Collection of the University of Kansas* - PhD thesis, University of Kansas, 1984

Arnold, Jermie Steven - *Country Band March - Historical Perspectives, Stylistic Considerations, and Rehearsal Strategies* - DMA thesis, George Mason University, Fairfax, VA, 2014

Austin, Terry - *The Journal of Band Research: A Repertoire Anthology (1964-1989)* - GIA Publications, 2012. ISBN: 978-1579999223

Ayoob, Kenneth Paul - *An Annotated Bibliography of Original Works for Band Commissioned By or Composed for the Massachusetts Institute of Technology Concert Band Between 1952 and 1987* - D.A. thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 1988

Baker, Bill - The Band's Music - An Historical Overview - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - October 2006, pp. 7-10

Barletta, Christopher A. - *Pedagogical Composition in the Wind Ensemble Genre* - MA thesis, York University, Toronto, 2018

Baston, Kim - Circus Music: the eye of the ear - *Popular Entertainment Studies* - Vol 1, No 2 (2010), pp. 6-25

Benz, Albert; Gnos, Josef & Schaffner, Franz - *Repertoirekunde und Geschichte (Literaturkunde) der Blasmusik* - Hochschule Luzern-Musik überarb, 2010

Bethune, A. - *Catalogue Spécial de Musique pour Harmonies et Fanfares, Sociétés de Trompettes, Clarions et Trompes de Chasse* - A. Bethune, Paris

Bignardelli, Maurizio - La discografia bandistica italiana a 78 giri - *I Fiati* - Vol. 1 (0), March-April 1994, pp. 20-25

Bish, Douglas E. - Orchestral Transcriptions for Concert Band: An Overview of Research and Publications - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 31 (1), Fall 1995, pp. 1-

Blackshaw, Jodie - *Wearing tone coloured glasses: a 'colour-first' compositional approach to the modern wind band* - PhD thesis, Australian National University, 2020

Bodiford, Kenneth G. - *Evolution of Contemporary College Wind Band Repertoire and Programming in the United States: 1800-2010* - DMA thesis, University of Alabama, 2012

Brandt, Christopher E. - *Authentic Performance of Wind Band Transcriptions* - DMA thesis, University of Nebraska, 2019

Brattin, Gary Thomas - *The Donald Hunsberger Wind Band Transcriptions of Ralph Vaughan Williams' Variations for Brass Band: Historical Profile, Performance Practice, Conducting Considerations, and Corrected Editions* - DMA thesis, University of Washington, 2012

Brisson, Jean-Pierre - *Historique. Histoire de la musique militaire* - Conservatoire Militaire de Musique de l'Armée de Terre, Versailles, n.d.

Brixel, Eugen - Original Band Compositions vs. Transcriptions: A European View - *WASBE Journal* - 4 (1997), pp. 5-22

Brown, Jeremy S. - *The Wind Band Music of Henry Cowell* - CMS Sourcebooks in American Music, Taylor & Francis, 2018. ISBN: 978-0815375739

Burch-pesses, Michael - *Canadian Band Music: A Qualitative Guide to Canadian Composers and Their Works for Band* - Meredith Music Publications, 2008. ISBN: 978-1574630879

Campo, David - *Original Music for Wind Band in the Latter Half of the 1950s* - Verlag Dr. Mueller e.K., Germany, 2013. ISBN: 978-3639067132

Camus, Raoul F. - *American Wind and Percussion Music* - Volume 12 of "Three Centuries of American Music: A Collection of Sacred and Secular Music" - G.K. Hall & Co., 1992

Carballo, David Ferreiro - Inscribing Galician Regionalism into the Wind Band Repertoire: Topics and Gestures in the Output of Luis Brage Villar - 1886-1959 - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Casey, Robert Lowell - *Serial Composition in Works for Wind Band* - Ed.D. dissertation, Washington University, 1971

Cesario, Robert James - *An Investigation of the Original Works for Band Premiered at the Tri-State Music Festival in Enid, Oklahoma, 1934-1984* - D.A. thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 1990

Cicconi, Christopher M. - *Band Music, A Handbook. A Comprehensive Catalog of Band Music Written Since 1995* - DMA thesis, University of Miami, 2012

Cicconi, Christopher M. - *The Band Music Handbook: A Catalog of Emerging Band Repertoire* - Rowman & Littlefield, 2016. ISBN: 978-1442268630

Clappé, Arthur A. - *The Principles of Wind-Band Transcription* - Carl Fischer, New York, 1921. 135 pp.

Clark, David L. - *Appraisals of Original Wind Music: a Survey and Guide* - Greenwood Press, Westport, 1999 - ISBN: 031330906X

Collins, Steven Randall - *The Programming of Women Composers: Perceptions and Practices of Oklahoma Secondary School Band Directors* - MMus thesis, University of Oklahoma, 2020

Cornelius, Steven H. - *Music of the Civil War Era (American History Through Music)* - Greenwood, 2004. ISBN: 978-0313320811

Croomes, Clifton Gerod - *Increasing the Inclusion of Women Composers in the Wind Band Repertoire: Pale As Centuries by Sarah Kirkland Snider* - DMA thesis, Louisiana State University, 2019

Cross, Jane - Marine Band Library and Archives: Making Materials Accessible - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Daniel, Joe Rayford - *The Band Works of James Clifton Williams* - PhD thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 1981

de Sousa, Pedro Marques - O Repertorio de Concerto das Bandas em Portugal durante o seculo XX - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Dean, Colin (ed.) - *Music Programmes from the Sovereign's Birthday Parades Trooping the Colour 1864-2008* - International Military Music Society, 2008

Della Fonte, Lorenzo - *La banda: orchestra del nuovo millennio. Storia della letteratura originale per l'orchestra e l'ensemble di fiati* - Animando Edizioni Musicali, 2003. ISBN: 978-8888922003

Díaz, Juan Carlos Galiano - El amor brujo en el repertorio actual de banda (2006-2015): hacia un estado de la cuestión - *El amor brujo, metáfora de la modernidad. Estudios en torno a Manuel de Falla y la música española del siglo XX* - Centro de Documentación de Música y Danza-INAEM, Madrid, 2017

Doss, T. - *Instrumentation für sinf. Blasorchester* - Rundel Musikverlag, 2005. ISBN: 3-9808991-0-1

Dougherty, George F. - Vehicles of Virtuosity: Cornet Solos from the Wind Band's Golden Age - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 36 (1), Fall 2000, pp. 77–85

Driskill, Stephen D. - *Military Ethnomusicology: Understanding the Positive Impact of Music on the United States Military within the American Society* - Master of Military Studies thesis, United States Marine Corps Command and Staff College, Quantico, Virginia, 2010

Dykes, Wesley - *A Conductor's Guide to Christian Wind Band Literature* - DMA thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 2018

Eason, Laura - *Perceptions of Quality and Level of Familiarity of Marches among High School Band Directors* - MMus thesis, University of Oregon, 2019

Enschedé, J.W. - *Oude marschen van de Amsterdamsche schutterij* - Amsterdam, 1912

Fennell, Frederick - *Basic Band Repertory: British Band Classics from the Conductor's Point of View* - The Instrumentalist, Evanston, Ill. - 1980

Foster, Robert E. - The Finest Band Works of the Past Fifty Years - *The Instrumentalist* - 53 (6), January 1999, pp. 77-84

Gaardbo, Mogens - *Komponister af danske marcher og anden musik fra militoermusikkens repertoire* - the author, Køge, Denmark, 1995

Galiano, Juan Carlos - Eduardo Lopez Juarranz (1844-1897) y la musica para banda en Espana: difusion del repertorio y revision de su catalogo compositivo - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019

Garofalo, Robert Joseph & Elrod, Mark - Standard Works for Band: Gustav Holst's Second Suite in F - *Music Educators Journal* - Volume 72 (4), December 1985, pp. 30-45
Gifford, Robert M. - The American March. The Development of a Genre from the Eighteenth Century to the Present, in Wolfgang Suppan (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994* - Alta Musica, 18, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1996. ISBN 3795208475, pp. 189-203
Gilbert, Jay - *An Evaluation of Compositions for Wind-Band According to Specific Criteria of Serious Artistic Merit: A replication and update* - Doc. Thesis, Northwestern University, 1992
Gilbert, Richard (ed.) - *Band! Wind Ensembles, Brass & Concert Bands - Panorama of 20th Century Classical Music, Volume 1* - [CD book] - Grenadilla Music, 2010
Goldman, Richard Franko - *The Band's Music* - (concert band repertoire programme notes) - Pitman, 1939
Good, Michael - A Selected Bibliography of Original Concert Band Music - Part 1 (Adler – Husa) - *Journal of Band Research* - 18 (2), Spring 1983, pp. 12-35
Good, Michael - A Selected Bibliography of Original Concert Band Music - Part 2 (Jacob – Zdechlik) - *Journal of Band Research* - 19 (1), Fall 1983, pp. 26-51
Granjo, Silas - Critical editions of historical wind band repertoire - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Gstättner, Rudolf - Gehundsteh Herzsoweh – Jodler und Weisen in den Notenbüchern der österreichischen Musikkapellen. Betrachtungen zur österreichischen Weisenbläser-Tradition - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Habla, Bernhard - Das Repertoire von Militar-Blasorchestern vor dem ersten Weltkrieg: gezeigt am Notenbestand des `bosnisch-herzegowinischen Infanterie-Regiments Nr. 4', in Bernhard Habla (ed.) - *Festschrift zum 60. Geburtstag von Wolfgang Suppan* - Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1993. ISBN 3795207401, pp. 349-75
Hageman, Paul Martin - *Trombone Excerpts from the Concert Band Repertory* - DMA thesis, University of Northem Colorado, 1999
Hawkes, Frederick G. - Fifty Years of Army Music - part 1 - *The Officer* - Volume 2, 1951, pp. 15-20
Hawkes, Frederick G. - Fifty Years of Army Music - part 2 - *The Officer* - Volume 2, 1951, pp. 113-117
Hayward, Carol M. - *A course in band literature based on a standard repertoire developed from the opinions of selected collegiate and secondary school band directors* - DMA thesis - Ohio State University, 2004
Hellyer, Roger - *Harmoniemusik: music for small wind band in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.* - DPhil thesis, University of Oxford, 1974
Hepburn, J.S. - *One Hundred Years of Military Music*
Hoe, Robert, junior - *American Circus Music* - Poughkeepsie, c.1975
Howe, Warren P. - Early American Military Music - *American Music* - Vol. 17 (1), Spring 1999, pp. 87–116
Intravaia, Lawrence J. - *Building a Superior School Band Library* - Parker Publishing Co., West Nyack, New York, 1972
Johnson, Charles E. - *Common Musical Idioms in Selected Contemporary Wind-Band Music* - Ed.D. dissertation, Florida State University, 1969
Johnson, Clair W. - *A Workbook for Practical Scoring for the Concert Band* - William C. Brown Company, 1961
Jones, Graham O. - *British Wind Band Music [Performance Portfolio]* - DMA thesis, Adelphi Research Institute for Creative Arts and Sciences, University of Salford, 2005
Jones, Patrick - A Review of Dissertations about Concert Band Repertoire with Applications for School and Collegiate Wind Bands - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 40, no.2 (Spring 2005), pp. 60-83
Kirkland, Anthony Bryant - *An Annotated Guide to Excerpts for the Trumpet and Cornet from the Wind Band Repertoire* - DMA thesis, University of Maryland, 1987
Kopstein, Jack - *Ceremonial Music for Military Bands* - the author, n.d.
Korzun, Jonathan Nicholas - *The orchestral transcriptions for band of John Philip Sousa: A description and analysis* - Ed. D thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1994
Kreines, Joseph - *Music for Concert Band: a Selective Annotated Guide to Band Literature* - Florida Music Service, Tampa, Florida, 1989
Krienes, Joseph - *Music for Concert Band: A Selected Annotated Guide to Band Literature* - Florida Music Service, 1989
Laird, Jeffrey Howard - *A History of the Texas All-State Bands from 1930 to 1995* - DMA thesis, University of Houston, 1996

LeClair, Paul Joseph - *The Francis Scala Collection: Music in Washington D.C. at the Time of the Civil War* - Ph.D. thesis, Catholic University of America, 1973
LeCroy, Hoyt F. - Music of the Atlanta Expositions: 1881, 1887, 1895 - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 30 (1), Fall 1994, pp. 53-68
Luque, Javier Jurado - La edición de partituras históricas para banda de música: de la investigación en archivos a la publicación y difusión de las obras - *Estudios Bandísticos* - Órgano Científico de la Asociación Nacional de Directores de Banda. ISSN: 2530-8041. Volume 1, 2017, pp. 93-100
Mackay, D.H. - *Regimental Music of the Household Cavalry & Royal Armoured Corps* - n.d.
Madureira, Bruno - A musica para banda da Biblioteca da Ajuda: um contributo para o seu estudo e divulgacao - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Maloney, Timothy - *Canadian wind ensemble literature* - DMA thesis, University of Rochester, Eastman School of Music, 1986
Mantle, Robert - *Military Music in the Campaign of 1866* - Helion & Company, Solihull, 2009, ISBN: 1906033501
Marosi, László - The History of two centuries military music in Hungary with recording demonstrations - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Mazey, Paul - The March: Military and Ceremonial Music, in: Mazey, Paul - *British Film Music - Musical Traditions in British Cinema, 1930s–1950s* - [Palgrave Studies in Audio-Visual Culture] - Palgrave Macmillan, 2020, pp. 149-188. ISBN: 978-3030335496
McMullian, Neal Edward - *Music Selection and Concert Programming of Concert Bands and Wind Ensembles in the Coalition of Christian Colleges and Universities* - DMA thesis, University of Georgia, 1997
Melley, Eric - From New Orleans to the World: African-American Music and its Influence on Wind Band Repertoire - *Alta Musica* - Kongressbericht Wadgassen, Deutschland, 2018 - Volume 35, 2020, pp. 193-204. ISBN: 978-3643912497
Memarian, Ali A. - *The Marches of Alberico De Caprio (1865-1943): Director of the Los Angeles Gas and Electric Company Band and Portland Rose Festival Band* - PhD thesis, Claremont Graduate University, 2020
Mirnik, Ivan & Kraker, Velimir - Zvučni zapisi vojne glazbe u Hrvatskoj [Military music records in Croatia and the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy], in Vijoleta Herman Kaurič (ed.) - *1914. prva godina rata u Trojednoj Kraljevini i Austro-Ugarskoj Monarhiji. Zbornik radova* - Zagreb, 2018, pp. 383-408
Mitchell, Jon Ceander - Pittsburgh Composers for Band/Wind Ensemble - *Kongressbericht* - Feldkirch, Vorarlberg, Austria, 1992
Moore, David Norton - *A History of the Music and Composers for the Brass Ensemble Medium Before the Nineteenth Century* - MMus thesis, North Texas State College, 1950
Moore, Philip Arnold - *An Identification of a Sacred Repertoire for Wind Band and Rationale for its Performance in Worship Contexts by Wind Bands in the Council for Christian Colleges and Universities* - DMA thesis, University of Oklahoma, 2001
Moss, Myron D. - *Concert band music by African-American composers 1927-1998* - H. Schneider, Tutzing, 2009. ISBN: 978-3-7952-1277-3
Murschinski, Jörg - Does Old Wine Really Need New Bottles? - Some Thoughts On the Re-Orchestration of Old Wind Band Compositions - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Nigg, Erwin - Komponieren für Blasorchester in der Schweiz: Werke ab der Mitte des 20. Jahrhunderts - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018
Olátúnjí, Michael Olútáò - *European Styled Military Music in Nigeria: Its Theme, Style, and Patronage System* - VDM, Saarbrucken, Germany, 2011
Olátúnjí, Michael Olútáò - The Indigenization of Military Music in Nigeria Issues and Perspectives - *Matatu* - Volume 40 (1), December 2012, pp. 427-446
Panoff, Peter - *Militärmusik in Geschichte und Gegenwart* - Berlin, 1938
Paul, Timothy A. & Paul, Phyllis M. - *Winds and Hymns: Resource Guide to Hymns, Chorales, and Spirituals in Selected Wind Band Literature* - Meredith Music Publications, Galesville, 2009
Pease, Andrew - Internet Repertoire Resources for the 21st Century Global Wind Band - *Internationale Blasmusik Konferenz* - Internationale Gesellschaft zur Erforschung & Föderung der Blasmusik, Wadgassen, Germany, 19-24 July 2018

Pease, Andrew Donald - *An Annotated Bibliography of Symphonies for Wind Band* - PhD thesis Arizona State University, 2015
Pugh, Joel - *The Legacy of Walter Beeler: His Contributions to the Concert Band and Its Literature in the College and Secondary Curricula* - Master's thesis, Bowling Green State University, 1988
Rasmussen, Richard M. - *Recorded Concert Band Music, 1950-1987: a Selected, Annotated Listing* - McFarland, Jefferson, North Carolina, 1998 - ISBN: 0899503187
Rauscher, Frank - *Music on the March, 1862-65, with the Army of the Potomac, 114th Regt. P. V., Collis' Zouaves* - W.F. Fell & Co., Philadelphia, 1892
Reid, John C. - Canadian Band Music: An Historical Overview of the Genre with an Emphasis on Works Created by Canadian Composers for the Idiom - *Music Conference* - Alberta, 5 November 2010
Reid, John C. - Canadian Band Music: An Overview of the Genre - Part 1 - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - June 2013, pp. 36-39
Reid, John C. - Canadian Band Music: An Overview of the Genre - Part 2 - *ACB Journal - Journal of the Association of Concert Bands* - October 2013, pp. 44-48
Repertoire Informatiecentrum Muziek - Repertoirelijst met werken voor blaasorkest uit de periode 1800-2000, in: Bomhof, Gert (ed.) - *Blaasmuziek in Nederland: Groei en ontwikkeling* - 4.5.17-4.5.66. BINGO-band 4, NIB, Utrecht, 2000
Reynish, Timothy - British wind music 1922-1982 - *Winds Magazine* - Spring 1997
Reynish, Timothy - British Wind Music 1922-1982 - *Winds Magazine* - Spring 1997, pp. 10-11
Reynish, Timothy - British Wind Music 1981-2007 - *Winds Magazine* - 2002
Reynish, Timothy - *British Wind Music Before 1981* - a history in ten chapters - the author, 2004
Reynish, Timothy - British wind music renaissance 1982-1991 - *Winds Magazine* - Autumn 1997
Reynish, Timothy - British Wind Music Renaissance 1982-1991 - *Winds Magazine* - Autumn 1997, pp. 4-6
Reynish, Timothy - British wind music renaissance 1991-1997 - *Winds Magazine* - Winter 1997
Reynish, Timothy - *Making it Better: British Wind Music 1981-2011* - the author, 2011
Reynish, Timothy - Retrospective: A Brief History of Wind Music Seen Through British Eyes - *Winds Magazine* - 1999
Rodríguez, Francisco J. Giménez - Wind Bands, Totalitarism and Propaganda: Sheet music in Harmonia Revista Musical (1939-1959) - *Our music, Our World. Wind Bands and Local Social Life* - INET-MD (Portugal) and the International Society for the Promotion and Research of Wind Music (IGEB), University of Aveiro, Portugal, 10-12 October 2019
Rundell, Clark; Holland, Hughina & Reynish, Timothy - *British Wind Music of Four Decades, 1951-1991: A Selected List of Ensemble and Band Works* - School of Wind & Percussion, Royal Northern College of Music, 1991
Salzman, Timothy - *A Composer's Insight: Thoughts, Analysis and Commentary on Contemporary Masterpieces for Wind Band* - 5 vols - Meredith Music Publishers, Galesville, 2003
Santodomingo, Antonio - La hermana olvidada de una trilogía para honores. La Marcha Real Fusilera - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 213-236
Shelton, Brian MacDonald - *Transcribing from Brass Band to Wind Band: A Comparison of Approaches and Methods and Subsequent Transcription of "Gypsy Dream" by Peter Graham* - DMA thesis, University of Arizona, 2010
Smialek, William - Josef Elsner and Military Band Music in Nineteenth-Century Poland - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 20 (2), 1985, pp. 2-7
Smith, Norman E. - *Band Music Notes: Composer Information and Program Notes for Over 600 Band Favorites* - Albert Stoutamire, 1979. ISBN: 0849754011
Smith, Norman E. - *March Music Melodies: Complete First Cornet Parts for Over 600 Favorite Concert Marches* - Program Note Press, Lake Charles, Louisiana, 1993. ISBN: 0961734620
Smith, Norman E. - *March Music Notes* - Program Note Press, Lake Charles, Louisiana, 1986 - ISBN: 0961734612
Snell, Mark A. - Music Inspired by the Battle of Gettysburg, 1863-1913, in: Kelley, Bruce C. & Snell, Mark A. (eds.) - *Bugle Resounding: Music and Musicians of the Civil War Era* - University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 2004, pp. 229-248
Stoffel, Lawrence F. - *A Discography of Concert Band Recordings on Compact Disc: Promoting the Artistry of Band Composition* - ISBN: 0773458298
Stoffel, Lawrence F. - *Promotion of the Concert Band as an Artistic Medium through Recordings: An Annotated Discography* - D.Mus Thesis, Indiana University, 1999
Studwell, William E.; Conrad, Charles P. & Schueneman, Bruce R. - *Circus Songs: An Annotated Anthology* - Haworth Press, New York, 1999. ISBN: 0789008793

Tacke, Thomas J. - A study of the technical difficulty of the repertoire of seven small liberal arts college wind ensembles - *Journal of Band Reseach* - Volume 27 (2), Spring 1992, pp. 54-66
Taylor, P. - Music in the Parks, in: Dean, Colin & Turner, Gordon (eds) - *Sound the Trumpets, Beat the Drums: Military Music through the 20th Century* - International Military Music Society, ParaPress, Tunbridge Wells, 2002, pp. 78-92. ISBN: 1898594724
Thiele, Mark R. - *The Original Wind Band Commissions of "The President's Own" United States Marine Band* - DMA thesis, George Mason University, Fairfax, VA, 2020
Thompson, Steven Bruce - *The Evolution of Hymntune-Based Wind Band Compositions as seen in Works Based on "Lasst Uns Erfreuen* - DMA thesis, University of Northern Colorado, 2001
Toeche-Mittler, Joachim - *Armeemarsche* - Vol. 1 - Kurt Vowinickel, Neckargemund, Germany, 1971
Toeche-Mittler, Joachim - *Armeemarsche* - Vol. 2 [Die Geschichte unserer Marschmusik] - Kurt Vowinickel, Neckargemund, Germany, 1975
Towner, Clifford - *An Evaluation of Compositions for Wind Band According to Specific Criteria of Serious Artistic Merit: A Second Update* - DMA thesis, University of Nebraska, 2011
Velló, Frederic Oriola - La composición original para banda de música en la España del siglo XIX. Inicio del debate - *Estudios Bandisticos · Wind Band Studies* - Volume 4 (1), 2020, pp. 237-270
Wagner, Lavern John - Music for America's Hometown Bands: Tracing the Southwell Publishing Firm - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 35 (2), Spring 2000
Wagner, Lavern John (ed.) - *Band music from the Benjamin H. Grierson collection* - A-R Editions Inc., 1998
Walter, Jessica Leah Kindschi - *American Music in Wind Band Repertoire: the Importance and Need for Heritage Preservation* - MMus thesis, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, 2017
Whitwell, David - *A Catalog of Baroque Multi-part Instrumental Music for Wind Instruments or for Undesignated Instrumentation Before 1600* - (HLWBWE v. 6) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
Whitwell, David - *A Catalog of Baroque Multi-part Instrumental Music for Wind Instruments or for Undesignated Instrumentation* - (HLWBWE v. 7) - Winds, Northridge, California, 1983
Whitwell, David - Improvisation in Harmoniemusik Literature, in Wolfgang Suppan (ed.) - *Kongressbericht Abony/Ungarn 1994* - Alta Musica, 18, Hans Schneider, Tutzing, 1996. ISBN 3795208475, pp. 435-439
Wiggins, Timothy - Analytical Research of Wind Band Core Repertoire - *Journal of Band Research* - Vol. 51 (1), 2015, pp. 27-41
Winstock, Lewis S. - *Songs & music of the Redcoats. A history of the war music of the British army, 1642-1902* - Leo Cooper, London, 1970
Wood, Walter - *The Romance of Regimental Marches* - William Clowes, London, 1932

Journals and Periodicals

4 Bars Rest - online brass bands magazine - articles, results, analysis etc. [http://www.4BarsRest.com]
Australasian Band and Orchestra News - (Melbourne) - (1926 - ?)
Australasian Bandsman - official organ of the New South Wales, South Australian and Queensland Band Association. (c.1900 - 1926). Merged with: Australian Band and Orchestra News to form Australasian Band and Orchestra News
Australasian Dance and Brass Band News - (1905? - ?)
Australasian Journal of Salvation Army History - (2016 -)
Australian Band and Orchestra News - (? - 1926). Merged with: Australasian Bandsman to form Australasian Band and Orchestra News
Australian Band Journal - (Salvation Army) - (1883 - 1913)
Australian Band News - (c.1900 - 1926)
Australian Music Maker and Dance Band News - 1930s? (brass band section)
Australia's Band World - (1994 - Current)
Band International - journal of the International Military Music Society, (3/year) (1978 -)
Band Review - (South Australia) (1917)
Bandmaster Brass Band Journal - (1878 - 1882)
Bandmaster - (monthly) - (1925 - 1925)
Bandmaster's Help - (quarterly) - (1901 - 1904)
Bandsman and Songster - (Salvation Army) - (1907 - 1909)
Bandsman, Local Officer and Songster - (Salvation Army) - (1909 - 1937)
Bandsman: Australian monthly journal for bands. - (1955 - ?)
Bandsman's World - (bi-monthly) - (1929 - 1930)
Bandsmen of the World - (1947 - 1947)
Batteries-Fanfares - (Confédération Française des Batteries et Fanfares)
Besson's Brass Band Budget and Military Metronome - (1902 - 1911)
Besson's Brass Band Budget - (1901 - 1902)
Blasmusikforschung - Österreichischer Blasmusik Verband (2013 -)
Blue and the Gold - (RAF Music Services Association) - (1987 - Current)
Blue Band - (journal of the Royal Marines Band Service) - (1949 - Current)
Brass and Woodwind Quarterly - (1964 - 1972)
Brass Band - Internationale Brassmusik-Fachnews - (2018-) [http://www.brassbandnews.info]
Brass Band Annual and Bandsman's Companion - (1894 - 1910)
Brass Band Bridge - (North American Brass Band Association) - (Monthly, ? - Current)
Brass Band News and Musical Contest Advertiser - (see: Brass Band News - (1970 - 1985))
Brass Band News - (1970 - 1985)
Brass Band News - (monthly - Wright & Round) - (1881 - 1958)
Brass Band Review - (1974 - ?)
Brass Band Review - (National League of Band Associations) - (1943 - 1950)
Brass Band Scene - (1981 - ?)
Brass Band World - (1991 - Current, monthly)
Brass Band - (Internationale Fachnews für Brass Bands und Blechbläser) - (January 2018 -)
Brass Bulletin - (1971-2003)
Brass Herald - (Monthly, 2003-2020)
Brass Ink: The Newsletter of Brass Society, Inc - [1990-]
Brass International - (1980 - 1982)
Brass On The Mind - (Quarterly, 2021 -)
Brass Quarterly - (1957 - 1964)
Brass Review - (199? - Current)
Brass Review - (Irregular)
Brass World International - [online magazine - 2010]
Brass World, The - (1965 - 1976)
BrassWorks - (Quarterly)
British Bandsman and Contest Field - (1901 - 1906)
British Bandsman and Orchestral Times - (June 1888 - Jan 1891)
British Bandsman - (1906 - Current)
British Bandsman - (Sept 1887 - June 1888)
British Bandsman - (Sept 1899 - 1901)
British Empire Band Journal - (quarterly) - (1930? - 1940?)

British Mouthpiece - (1959 - 1990) - First edition published 2nd May 1959 by George Beckingham (which also marked the occassion of his 60th birthday)
British Musician - (1892 - 1898)
Canadian Band Association Newsletter
Canadian Band Directors Association Journal - 1976-1984
Canadian Band Directors Association Newsletter
Canadian Band Directors - 1942-1949
Canadian Band Journal - 1984-2001 [Canadian Band Association]
Canadian Bandmaster - 1949-1967 [Canadian Band Association]
Canadian Bandsman & Musician - monthly, published by R.S. Williams 1913-19; renamed The Canadian Bandsman and Orchestral Journal 1919-24. Absorbed by Musical Canada in 1924
Canadian Bandsman - 1942-1949 [Canadian Band Association]
Canadian Winds/Vents Canadiens - 2002- [Canadian Band Association]
Circus Fanfare - newsletter of Windjammers Unlimited Inc. [circus music & bands] - (1971-)
Conductor, The - (? - Current)
Contest Courier - [1908-?] (J. Cossar, Glasgow - "a comprehensive and up-to-date record of the contesting movement")
Contest Field - (Aug 1899 - 1901)
Contest Mail (Boosey & Hawkes)
Cornet - (1893 - 1940?) [A monthly journal for bandsmen]
Crescendo - (with brass/military band supplement) - (1939 - ?)
Directory of British Brass Bands, The - (Annual 1976- 2006)
Fanfare - (journal of the Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall) - (1968 - Current)
Forte - Offizielle Fachzeitschrift des Blasmusikverbandes Baden-Württemberg (Monthly, 2016 -)
Galpin Society Journal - (History of Brass Instruments)
Historic Brass Society Journal
Historic Brass Society Newsletter
Intercolonial bandsman - (Australian) - (1896 - ?)
International Bandsman - (monthly supplement in the British Bandsman) - (1977-1981 - ?)
Jacobs' Orchestra Monthly - [for professional and amateur players of band and orchestra] - Walter Jacobs, Boston, Mass - (1909-1930?)
Journal of Band Research of the American Bandmasters Association
Journal of the Conductors' Guild
Klank Wijzer - (Netherlands)
Klankwijzer - magazine for marching and show bands in the Netherlands
Larigot: Bulletin de l'Association des Collectionneurs d'Instruments à Vent - 1988 -
Leading Note - (Kneller Hall) - 1928 - 1931)
Local Officer and Bandsman (Australian SA) - (1910 - 1947)
Melody Maker and British Metronome - (with brass band column in early issues) - (1926 - ?)
Metcalfe's Musical Express, Star Journal, Advertiser, and Bandsmen's Monthly Record - Wolverhampton [1885-1890]
Metronome - Band Monthly - New York (1894? - 1920?)
Military and Brass Band Gazette and Orchestral Advertiser - (1/6/1887 - ?)
Military Band Journal - (Military Band Historical Research Society) - (1962-)
Military Musician - (Kneller Hall) - (1932 - 1939)
Mouthpiece - (New Zealand Brass Band Association) - (1956 - 1960) & (1989 - 1995)
Musical enterprise, The - Devoted to the interest of brass bands, orchestras and the musical public (Camden, New Jersey)
Musical Mail and Advertiser - (1903 - 1930)
Musical Opinion - (brass/military band column in 1950s) - (1880 - Current)
Musical Progress and Mail - (1930 - 1954)
Musical Progress - (1911 - 1930)
Musician of the Salvation Army - (1938 - ?)
Musician, The (Australian Salvation Army) - (1947 - ?)
New Brass Band News - (see: Brass Band News - (1970 - 1985))
New Zealand Mouthpiece - (New Zealand Brass Band Association) - (1960 - 1989) & (1995 -)
Orchestra, The - A monthly journal devoted to music and the drama, military and brass bands (Boston, Mass.)
Orchestral Times and Bandsman - (Jan 1891 - 1892)
Orchestral Times and Military Band Record - (1900/01? - ?)

Ozoompah! - Australian magazine for amateur banding, edited by Ted F. Edsall (December 1976 - 1994, with gap between no. 50, Sept. 1985 and no. 51, Nov. 1993)
Percussion: an entertaining magazine for drummers - London [1934-1936]
Percussive Notes - [official journal of the Percussive Arts Society, 1962-]
Pipers Magazine - (Japan)
SA Band World - (October 2018 -)
SA Bandsman - (June 2011-June 2018) Relaunched as SA Band World in October 2018
Scottish Brass - (c. 1996 - ?)
Sounding Brass and The Conductor - (1972 - 1980)
T.U.B.A. Journal - [1973-]
Tasmanian Bandsman and Musician's Journal - (1915 - ?]
The Australasian Bandsman - (1972? -)
The Australian Band Leader - (1971 - 1972)
The Bandsman (Canadian-American Bandsman) - monthly, Burford, Ontario, c.1890
The Brass Player - (New York Brass Conference)
WASBE Journal
Winds - (quarterly - British Association of Wind Bands and Ensembles) - (1982 - Current)
Wright and Round's Brass Band News - (1881 - 1958)

Music Subscription Journals

Allans Brass Band Allans and Co, Melbourne (1890s - 1920s?)
Alliance Musicale - Rivière & Lafleur (1860-)
Amateur Brass Band and Military Journal - T.A. Haigh (1877-)
Australian Journal - London (c.1890)
Boosey's Brass Band Boosey & Sons (c.1852-)
Bulch's Brass Band T.E. Bulch, Ballarat (1890s - 1920s?)
Canadian brass band journal: for smaller bands - Territorial Music Board, Salvation Army, Toronto (c1956-1963.)
Challenge Journal - J.R. Lafleur & Sons (1892-)
Champion Brass and Reed Richard Smith (Hull) (1857-)
Champion Brass Richard Smith (Hull)
Chappell's Journal for Brass Band - (1862-)
Chester-le-Street Brass (c.1890-)
Commonwealth Band Music - Alex Lithgow, Tasmania (1890s - 1920s?)
D'Almaine & Co.'s Brass Band Library - London (1861-)
Distin's Brass Band (1869-)
Eclipse Brass Band Hawkes & Son (1891-1916)
Intercolonial Brass Band T.E. Bulch, Ballarat (1890s - 1920s?)
Intercontinental Brass and Military Ballorat, Victoria, Australia (c.1893-)
Journal for Brass Band - Wessel & Co. (1840-5)
Liverpool Brass Band and Military Journal - Wright & Round (1875-)
London Brass Band and Military Journal - R. de Lacy, Brixton (c.1888-)
Lyons Brass Band (1890s - 1920s?)
Manchester Brass & Military J. Frost & Son (1879-)
Metzler Military and Brass (c.1890-)
Millerean Edition - Birmingham (c.1900-)
New Military and Brass Francis & Day (1891-)
Northern Brass Band (c.1890-)
Palings Brass Band Queensland (1890s - 1920s?)
Robert Cocks & Co.'s Brass Band Magazine - (London) - (1869-)
Salvation Army brass band journal - (Australian) - (18?? - 19??)
Salvation Army brass band journal - (London) - Salvationist publishing (18?? - 19??)
Suttons Brass and Military (1890s - 1920s?)
The Cornet - F. Richardson, Boston (1896-)
Universal Brass Band J. Sydney Jones, Essex (1858-)
Wessel & Co.'s Journal for Brass Band - London (1837-)
Wright & Round's Brass Wright & Round (?)
Wrights Brass Band Melbourne (1890s - 1920s?)